START

DÉBUT

REEL

72

MICROFILMED
BY
CENTRAL
MICROFILM
UNIT

MICROFILMÉ
PAR LE
SERVICE
CENTRAL
DU MICROFILM

Public Archives
Canada

Archives publiques
Canada

Ottawa, Canada
K1A 0N3

DATE 7-12-1983 CAMERA W 8

OPERATOR · OPÉRATEUR 5-17

REDUCTION 15x DATA 06-83-P21

ARC-178 (12-75)

CANADA

PUBLIC ARCHIVES OF CANADA

This microfilm is a true copy of original documentation in the Public Archives of Canada. It is provided for research purposes only. Permission to reproduce it must be obtained from the Public Archives of Canada. Responsibility regarding questions of copyright that may arise in the use of this microfilm is assumed by the recipient.

ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES DU CANADA

Ce microfilm est une copie exacte de documents conservés aux Archives publiques du Canada. Elle a été préparée pour fins de recherche seulement et ne peut être reproduite sans la permission des Archives publiques du Canada. Le récipiendaire sera tenu responsable de toute infraction au droit de propriété de ce document.

W.L.M. KING PAPERS

Memoranda and Notes

1940-1950

MG 26 J 4 Volume 372

Pages C257665-C258523

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

FROM; C.J.S., WASHINGTON, D.C. C257738 SECRET

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA, ONT. TELEGRAM

D.M.I. (ACTION) ((MOST SECRET & IMPORTANT))

FOR ACTION

.....

DEFENSOR WASHINGTON, D.C.

OTTAWA NIL/16/11/43

OPSINT 72 MESSAGE IN SEVERAL PARTS, HEREWITH PARTS TWO AND THREE.

MOST SECRET.

C.O.S., OTTAWA.

SOVIETS HAVE BEEN STOPPED WEST OF FASTOV AND S. OF ZHITOMIR BY VIOLENT COUNTER ATTACKS, BUT HAVE BROADENED THEIR SALIENT IN THE KOROSTEN AREA, DEMEKHI HAS BEEN CAPTURED CREATING MOST CRITICAL SITUATION FOR GOMEL.

(C) SOUTH AND SOUTHWEST PACIFIC. NO SIGNIFICANT LAND ACTION TO REPORT.

PART THREE. AIR.

(A) MEDITERRANEAN. 13/14 NOVEMBER WELLINGTONS DROPPED 7 TONS R.R. BRIDGE VAR RIVER N. OF NICE AND 6 TONS ANTHEORK VIADUCT. NIL HITS PRIMARY TARGET EITHER CASE. 14 NOVEMBER. FURTHER OPSINT 72 ATTACK ON R.R. YARDS SOFIA. 141 TONS DROPPED BY MITCHELLS ESCORTED BY LIGHTNINGS INCLUDING DELAYED ACTION. MARSHALLING YARDS WELL COVERED. SITMAP TO 0700 HOURS 16 NOVEMBER REPORTS THAT 556 MISCELLANIOUS SORTIES ALLIED A/C INCLUDING SWEEPS OVER TYRRHEANIAN AND ADRIATIC SEAS ALSO EASTERN AND WESTERN BATTLE AREAS. CIVITAVECCHIA AND FROSINONE WERE BOMBED. THE ALBANIAN AND YUGOSLAVIAN COASTS WERE STRAFED AND TRAINS WERE ATTACKED AT METKOVIC AND SARAJEVO. 2 E/A AND 1 SPITFIRE DESTROYED BY ACK ACK. 14 NOVEMBER ENEMY A/C MADE A MOST CONTINUOUS ATTACKS ON LEROS. DURING NIGHT 14/15 NOVEMBER R.A.F. ATTACKED HERAKLION AND MARITZA AIRDROMES.

(B) RUSSIA. 15 NOVEMBER SOVIET A/C ATTACKED ENEMY CONCENTRATIONS AND RAIL TARGETS FASTOV-ZHITOMIR AREA AND SUPPORTED OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS S.W. AND N.E. OF GOMEL.

(C) PACIFIC. CENTRAL PACIFIC AREA 13 AND 14 NOVEMBER. ALLIED HEAVIES ATTACKED AIRFIELD AT TARAWA (GILBERTS). SOLOMONS AREA. 11/12 NOVEMBER ENEMY BOMBED ALLIED POSITIONS NEAR TOROKINA. 13 NOVEMBER ALLIED RAIDERS STRUCK SUCCESSFULLY AT BALLALE AND OTHER UNITS STRAFED ENEMY COCERA

CONTINUED.....

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

CONCENTRATIONS N. OF EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY AND ALONG BOUGAINVILLE COAST. PHOTOGRAPHS TAKEN 15 NOVEMBER INDICATE ONLY BOMIS AIRFIELD WAS SERVICEABLE.

NEW GUINEA-NEW BRITAIN AREA 14 NOVEMBER. E/A INEFFECTIVELY BOMBED FINSCHAFEN. LARGE NUMBER E/A OBSERVED OVER LONG I. ALLIED MEDIUMS ATTACKED BIVOUAC AREA AT SIO. 1 ENEMY CRUISER AND 1 LARGE CARGO VESSEL WERE DAMAGED N.W. OF RABAUL. 3 SMALL ENEMY CONVOYS WERE SIGHTED N.W. OF RABAUL. BANDA SEA AREA 14 NOVEMBER ALLIED BOMBERS STARTED FIRES BOELA (CERAM) AND AT BOHONG.

(D) AIR. NO REPORT.

((END OF MESSAGE)).

O.J.S., WASHINGTON

32208/32209/IV/2322/16

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

SECRET

FOR ACTION

TELEGRAM

FROM: C J S WASHINGTON D.C.

TO : NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA ONTARIO

D.N.I.(ACTION)

I M P O R T A N T

M O S T S E C R E T

.....

DEFENSOR

OTTAWA

WASHINGTON D.C.

WIL/17/11/43

OPSINT 74

IMPORTANT AND MOST SECRET

COS OTTAWA

NO SITMAP AND NO SITREP TO THIS HOUR

PART ONE NAVY

(A) MEDITERRANEAN UP TO 2200 HRS 15 NOVEMBER

HMS QUAIL BERTHED IN HARBOUR OFF BARI NOT HAVING BEEN MINED MORNING OF 15 NOVEMBER

PART TWO ARMY

NO REPORT TO THIS HOUR

PART THREE AIR

ARMY-NAVY REPORTS TO 1200 HRS 17 NOVEMBER

(A) MEDITERRANEAN 15 NOVEMBER.

ENEMY FLEW 280 SORTIES IN HEAVY BOMBING AND STRAFFIN ATTACKS BRITISH POSITIONS LEROS PRIOR TO ITS CAPITULATION. U S HEAVIES DROPPED 60 TONS ELEUSIS AIRFIELD AND MEDIUMS DROPPED 40 TON KALAMAKI AIRFIELD (BOTH ATHENS). ALLIED FIGHTERS BOMBED AND STRAFFED OIL STORAGE DEPOT AT DURAZZO. HEAVY WEATHER HAMPERED AIR OPERATIONS IN BATTLE AREA.

(B) RUSSIA 16 NOVEMBER

SOVIET AIRCRAFT ATTACKED ENEMY SUPPLY COLUMNS AND TROO CONCENTRATIONS FASTOV--ZHITOMIR AREA-6

(C) PACIFIC. CENTRAL AREA 15 NOVEMBER

U S HEAVIES ATTACKED JALUIT IN SOUTHERN MARSHALL I'S

CONTINUED.....

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

STARTING FIRES IN TARGET AREA. SOLOMONS AREA 15 NOVEMBER ALLIED AIRCRAFT SCORED HITS ON BUILDINGS AT KARA AIRFIELD. NEW GUINEA-NEW BRITAIN AREA 15 NOVEMBER. SMALL FORCE E/A INEFFECTUALLY BOMBED DOBADURA. GUSAP ATTACKED BY 45 E/A WHEREOF 20 DESTROYED. AT RABAUL ALLIED BOMBERS DAMAGED THREE MERCHANT VESSELS. BANDA SEA AREA 15 NOVEMBER ALLIED AIRCRAFT ATTACKED BABO AND KAIMANA.

(D) ASIA. CHINA 15 NOVEMBER

STRONG FORCE U S HEAVIES ATTACKED SHIPPING AND DOCK INSTALLATIONS AT KOWLOON. BERMA ROAD NEAR LUNGLING IS STILL OBSTRUCTED RESULTING FROM ATTACK 11th NOVEMBER. BURMA 14 NOVEMBER U S HEAVIES PROCEEDING TO PAKKOKU WERE ATTACKED BY 16 E/A WHEREOF 5 DESTROYED. IN MOGAUNG AREA ROADS AND BRIDGES WERE HEAVILY ATTACKED AND IN HUKAWNG VALLEY FIRES STARTED IN ENEMY OCCUPIED VILLAGES. S OF KAWLIN A R R BRIDGE WAS DEMOLISHED.

CJS WASHINGTON D.C.

32345 /WIT/2308/17

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Épreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C257742

SECRET

TELEGRAM

FROM: C.J.S. WASHINGTON. D.C.

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS ,OTTAWA. ONTARIO.

FOR ACTION

D.M.I. (ACTION)

M O S T S E C R E T

I M P O R T A N T

.....

DEFENSOR. WASHINGTON. D.C.

OTTAWA NIL/19/11/43

OPSINT 76 ((MESSAGE IN SEVERAL PARTS. HEREWITH PARTS ONE TWO AND THREE))

MOST SECRET COS OTTAWA

PART 1. NAVY UP TO 1200 HOURS 19 NOVEMBER.

(A) PACIFIC SOLOMONS 17 NOVEMBER. ALLIED NAVAL UNITS BOMBARDED RUNWAY AND REVETMENT AREAS BUKA.

PART 2. ARMY.

(A) MEDITERRANEAN AREA. SITREP TO 1200 HOURS 18 NOVEMBER. VIII ARMY R TRIGNO HAS RISEN 7 FEET IN LAST FEW DAYS. V CORPS. 78 DIV RECCO ONLY. 82 DIV N TORRELLA OCCUPIED AND PATROLS TO 3689 AND H3591 WHICH IS CLEAR. 13 BDE CONCENTRATING AREA POL JWTRI H4892. XIII CORPS. 1 CDN DIV. 3 BDE IN POSITION TRE TERMINI H2750 VASTOGORARDI H2152 AND PAGLIARONE H1948 WITH FWD PATROLS. ALSO STANDING PATROLS AGNONE AND ROCRASICURA. 5 DIV. IN CONTACT AT MADONNA BUT FOSSE H0542 IS NOW CLEAR. V ARMY. VI CORPS. AM NO CHANGE. II CORPS. 36 DIV HAS ALMOST COMPLETED RELEIF OF 3 DIV. 3 DIV (LESS ELEMENTS) HAS BEEN ASSIGNED TO II CORPS AND IS ASSEMBLING VICINITY N1796. X CORPS LITTLE ACTIVITY.

(B) RUSSIA. SOUTHERN FRONT. RAIN AND FOG HINDERED OPERATIONS IN THE CRIMEA. IN DNEPR BEND HEAVY FIGHTING CONTINUES SW OF DNEPROPETROVSK AND N OF KRIVOI-ROG. IN KIEV SALIENT HEAVY ENEMY COUNTERATTACKS SE OF PASTOV AND IN THE AREAS OF KOROSTYSHEV AND ZHITOMIR CONTINUE. THE SOVIET DRIVE ON KOROSTEN SUCCEEDED. SOVIETS SLIGHTLY IMPROVED NORTHERN PORTION OF KIEV SALIENT NEAR THE LOWER PRIPET. IN GOMEL AREA ENEMY GAVE UP QECHITSA. THE SOVIETS EXTENDED THEIR HOLD WESTWARD ALONG THE GOMEL--PINSK RR TO VASILEVICHI 25 MILES W OF RECHITSA. NORTH OF GOMEL HEAVY SOVIET PRESSURE CONTINUES WITH NO IMPORTANT CHANGES. GOMEL'S POSITION VERY

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

(Continued.....

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Épreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

CRITICAL.

CENTRAL FRONT. CONSIDERABLE FIGHTING CONTINUES W OF SMOLENSK W OF DEMIDOV AND IN THE NEVEL AREA BUT WITH NO IMPORTANT CHANGES.

PART.3. AIR.

(A) MEDITERRANEAN. 16/17 NOVEMBER BOSTONS DROPPED 3 TONS HARBOUR INSTALLATIONS AND SHIPPING PIOMBINO. 17 NOVEMBER. WARHAWKS AND SPITFIRES IN SMALL FORCE FLEW RECONNAISSANCE ANCONA AREA AND WARHAWKS DROPPED 3 TONS ENEMY STRONG POINTS AT ARCHI. FORTRESSES EFFECTIVELY BOMBED ATHENS/ELEUSIS AIRDROME AND DESTROYED 5 GROUNDED E/A REPORTS INCOMPLETE AS 36 OF OUR AIRCRAFT LANDED IN SICILY. MITCHELLS WITH LIGHTNINGS DROPPED 32 TONS ATHENS/KALAMAKI AIRDROME INFLICTING MUCH DAMAGES AND DESTROYING 2 AIRBORNE E/A. 40 TO 50 JU88 AND HE111'S ON AIRDROME AT TIME OF ATTACK. ANOTHER FORCE OF MITCHELLS WERE DESPATCHED SAME TARGET BUT REPORTS OF RESULTS NOT YET RECEIVED. PORT FACILITIES AND COMMUNICATIONS ON SAMOS WERE ATTACKED HEAVILY.

(B) RUSSIA. 17/18 NOVEMBER. SOVIET AIR FORCE PARTICIPATED IN OPERATIONS LEADING TO THE CAPTURE OF RECHITSA.

(C) PACIFIC. CENTRAL AREA.

16 NOVEMBER. ALLIED HEAVIES ATTACKED JALUIT AND MALOELAP. 17 NOVEMBER. MALOELAP WAS AGAIN ATTACKED. US A/C BOMBED TARAWA AIRFIELD AND RUNWAY AND BARRACKS AT MILI.

SOLOMONS. 17 NOVEMBER OVER BOUGAINVILLE ALLIED FIGHTERS INTERCEPTED 37 E/A WHEREOF 16 DESTROYED. BUNA AND BONIS WERE RAIDED EFFECTIVELY AGAINST LIMITED OPPOSITION 2 OF 4 E/A DESTROYED.

NEW GUINEA NEW BRITAIN AREA. 15 NOVEMBER. PHOTOGRAPHS DISCLOSED 112 E/A WEWAK AREA. 16 NOVEMBER A/C REPORTED 1 ENEMY DESTROYER 8 MERCHANT VESSELS HANSA BAY. 17 NOVEMBER 1 ENEMY LIGHT CRUISER 4 MERCHANT VESSELS SIGHTED HANSA BAY. 16 NOVEMBER. ALLIED FIGHTERS ENGAGED 30 OF 60 TO 70 E/A AT WEWAK 2(6) DESTROYED. ALLIED A/C ATTACKED SATELBURG AND MEDIUMS ATTACKED AIRDROME AT RABAUL.

(Continued.....

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C257744

SECRET

TELEGRAM

BANDA SEA AREA. 16 NOVEMBER. ALLIED AIRCRAFT SANK ENEMY CORVETTE AND ATTACKED INSTALLATIONS AT KAIMANA.

(G). ASIA. CHINA (DATE NOT GIVEN). US FIGHTERS OPERATING WITH CHINESE TROOPS SALWEEN SECTOR SUCCESSFULLY STRAFFED PINGKA AND KENGTUNG. IN CHINA SEA A 300 FOOT ENEMY TANKER LEFT SINKING FOLLOWING AIR ATTACK. SWATOW AIRDROME AND DOCK AREA AND BARRACKS AND DOCK FACILITIES AT NANKING I WERE BOMBED.

BURMA. 16 NOVEMBER. US A/C SWEPT ENEMY OCCUPIED VILLAGES HUKWANG VALLEY.

C.J.S. WASHINGTON.

32528/32530/32534/RST/2225/19

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

SECRET

TELEGRAM C257745

FROM: C J S WASHINGTON D.C.

TO : NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA ONTARIO

IMPORTANT

D.M.I.(ACTION)

MOST SECRET

FOR ACTION

DEFENSOR

OTTAWA

WASHINGTON D.C.

NIL/20/11/43

OPSINT 77

MOST SECRET

COS OTTAWA

PART ONE, AND PART TWO NAVY AND ARMY NO REPORT

TO THIS HOUR

PART THREE (AIR). SITMAP TO 0700 HOURS 20 NOVEMBER. MEDITERRANEAN. 17 NOVEMBER.

FURTHER REPORT ON BOMBING ATHENS ELEUSIS AIRDROME SHOWED TOTAL OF 12 TONS DROPPED. 17/18 NOVEMBER. BOSTONS DROPPED 13 TONS ROADS VICINITY PESCARA ASCOLI MACERATA AND AQUILA. 18 NOVEMBER MARAUDERS DROPPED 35 TONS GROSSETO MARSHALLING YARDS TARGET WELL COVERED. BOSTONS BALTIMORES AND WARHAWKS DROPPED 27 TONS ENEMY STRONG POINTS AT RIVISONDOLI. WARHAWKS DROPPED 6 TONS ENEMY STRONG POINTS AT BARREA AND 3 TONS GUN POSITIONS AT BACHI. WARHAWKS AND SPITFIRES ATTACKED TRAINS AND M/T IN ANCONA--POPOLI-- PESCARA AREAS. SPITFIRES ATTACKED ROAD CONVOYS DURAZZ -TIRANA ROAD. WARHAWKS DROPPED 7 TONS SIBENIK AREA DAMAGING ROLLING STOCK AND STRAFFING MOTOR VESSELS N OF SPLIT AND IN SIBENIK HARBOUR 1 E/A DESTROYED. MITCHELLS WITH LIGHTNINGS DROPPED 49 TONS LARISSA AIRDROME CAUSING FIRES AND DESTROYING 2 GROUNDED E/A. FORTRESSES WITH LIGHTNINGS DROPPED 69 TONS ATHENS ELEUSIS AIRDROME WITH GOOD EFFECT AND DESTROYED 10 GROUNDED E/A

M.F.M. 58A

32659 /WIR/1745/20

CJS WASHINGTON

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C257746 SECRET

FROM: CJS WASHINGTON D.C. **TELEGRAM**

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS OTTAWA, ONT.

D.M.I. (ACTION)

((MOST SECRET AND IMPORTANT))

DEFENSOR. WASHINGTON D.C.

OTTAWA. NIL/22/11/43.

OPSINT.78

((MESSAGE IN SEVERAL PARTS. HEREWITH PART ONE AND TWO))

MOST SECRET. COS OTTAWA

ARMY-NAVY REPORT TO 1200 HRS 21 NOVEMBER

PART ONE. -NAVY- (A) MEDITERRANEAN. NIGHT OF 19/20 NOVEMBER ALLIED DESTROYERS INTERCEPTED CONVOY SMALL CRAFT OFF SAN BENEDETTO AND SANK ONE F-BOAT.

PART TWO. -ARMY- (A) MED. SITREP TO 1200 HRS 20 NOVEMBER AND SITMAP TO 0700 HRS 22 NOVEMBER. 8 ARMY 5 CORPS 78 DIV. 36 BDE SUCCESSFULLY PATROLLED W OF SANGRO WITH SOME CONTACT. 2 NZ DIV NOW U/C 5 CORPS WERE PATROLLING ACTIVELY PERANO AREA. 8 IND DIV 19 BDE CAPTURED ARCHIAND REPORTED TORNARECC 10 CLEAR. XIII CORPS 1 CDN DIV 2 BATTALIONS OF 3 BDE IN AREA N AND S OF SAN PIETRO. PATROLS ACTIVE IN GENERAL AREA CASTIGLION ATELLA CASTEL DI SANGRO.5 DIV 13 BDE ORC ESTABLISHED COMPANIES AT MONTE POTELLA MONTE FOSSE AND SAN VICENZO 5 ARMY. NO CHANGE FWD POSITIONS ENEMY IS DIGGING IN AND THERE IS EVIDENCE OF EXTENSIVE DEFENSE CONSTRUCTION ON FRONT OF 94 AND 15 DIVS.

PART THREE. AIR. /-SITMAP TO 0700 HRS 22 NOVEMBER AND ARMY-NAVY REPORT TO 1200 HRS 21 NOVEMBER (A) MEDITERRANEAN. 19 AND 20 NOVEMBER WEATHER CONDITIONS SEVERELY HAMPERED AIR OPERATIONS. 18 NOVEMBER E/A MADE HEAVY RAIDS ON SAMOS. 19 NOVEMBER. ENEMY BOMBERS ATTACKED ALLIED SHIPPING S OF CASTELROSSO. CASTELROSSO WAS ALSO ATTACKED. 2 GPS OF LIBERATORS WITH LIGHTNINGS ESCORT WERE DESPATCHED TO ATTACK AVMONO AIRDROME N OF VENICE BUT RESULTS HAVE NOT YET BEEN REPORTED. 18/19 AND 19 NOVEMBER. 689 MISCELLANEOUS SORTIES.

CONTINUED.....

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

DROPPED 19 TONS TARGET LOCATIONS INCLUDING LANCIANO- CHIETI AREA AND TRAVNIK AND METKOVIK *(YUGOSLAVIA)*. ARMY TARGETS WERE ATTACKED AT BARREA-- VILLETTA--ANCONA--PESCARA--AVEZZANO--TERAMO--BRIDGE W OF CASSINO--PONTECORVO--RIETI STATION AND INSTALLATIONS IN ALBANIA. DESTROYED 25 ENEMY MOTOR VEHCILES 2 LOCOMOTIVES 2 E/A. 2 OF OUR AIRCRAFT DESTROYED. 19/20 AND 20 NOVEMBER. 286 MISCELLANEOUS SORTIES INCLUDING TRAIN STRAFFING PADUA AREA AND W OF FERRARA, MARSHALLING YARDS AT PADUA ALSO ATTACKED.

(B) RUSSIA.-- 19 NOVEMBER. SOVIET AND GERMAN AIR PATROLS ACTIVELY ENGAGED KARELIAN ISTHMUS AND GULF OF FINLAND NEAR KOIVISTOYM

(C) PACIFIC.-- CENTRAL AREA. 17/18 NOVEMBER. US CARRIER AND LANDBASED AIRCRAFT HEAVILY ATTACKED ENEMY BASE AT NAURU. NAURU AGAIN ATTACKED 19 NOVEMBER US CARRIER BASED AC DROPPED 90 TONS RUNWAYS REVETMENTS AND ON RADIO STATION. 2 AIRBORNE E/A 4 GROUNDED E/A DESTROYED. 18 NOVEMBER. ALLIED MEDIUMS RAIDED ENEMY BASE AT GREENSOCH I.

SOLOMONS. 18 NOVEMBER. THE 5 AIRDROMES BOUGAINVILLE AREA ALL UNSERVICEABLE. 17 NOVEMBER JAPANESE LOST 3 A/C IN ATTACK ON TOROKINA AND 12 E/A WERE DESTROYED IN ATTACK ON ALLIED VESSEL NEAR CAPE TOROKINA. 18 NOVEMBER. KARA AND BUKA WERE HEAVILY ATTACKED BY US AC 19 NOVEMBER. ENEMY AC BOMBED PURUATA I. EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY AREA. 21 NOVEMBER BOSIS HEAVILY ATTACKED BY US AC. NEW GUINEA-NEW BRITAIN AREA. 16 NOVEMBER PHOTOGRAPHS SHOWED NIL E/A ON NUMEA STRIP ALLIED MEDIUMS AGAIN STRUCK ENEMY DUMPS AND INSTALLATIONS NEAR GATE-JERRO

CJS WASHINGTON.

32892/RR/2040/22

32893. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C257748

SECRET

FROM: CJS WASHINGTON D.C.

TELEGRAM

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS OTTAWA ONT.

FOR ACTION

D.N.I. (ACTION)

((MOST SECRET AND IMPORTANT))

DEFENSOR. WASHINGTON D.C.

OTTAWA. WIL/22/11/43.

OPSINT.78

((MESSAGE IN SEVERAL PARTS. HEREWITH PART 3.))

MOST SECRET.COS OTTAWA.

19 NOVEMBER. JAPANESE BOMBING FORMATION INTERCEPTED PINSCHHAFEN AREA AND FORCED JETTISON BOMBS US AC STRAFFED SATELBERG AREA AND BARGE STAGING AREA N OF PINSCHHAFEN. BANDA SEA AREA. NIGHT OF 17 NOVEMBER BABO WAS SUCCESSFULLY BOMBED. 18 NOVEMBER. PAK (W OF BABO) WAS ATTACKED. ALLIED FIGHTERS STRAFFED INOREP 80 MILES E OF TIMIKA AND ALLIED HEAVIES RAIDED SOERABAJA'

(D) ASIA. FEIMA 18 NOVEMBER. ENEMY POSITIONS W BANK OF SALWEEN NEAR TAHEI FERRY AND AT PINGNA VILLAGE WERE HEAVILY STRAFFED. US FIGHTERS ATTACKED JAPANESE CAVALRY CROSSING LIN R AT SHIHMEN. 19 NOVEMBER IN REPEATED ATTACKS ON ENEMY SHIPPING OFF S COAST OF CHINA BETWEEN HONG KONG AND HAINAN US MEDIUMS DESTROYED ONE 175 FOOT FREIGHTER ONE 150 FOOT GUN BOAT AND SEVERELY DAMAGED 2 300 FOOT AND ONE 225 FOOT FREIGHTERS.

BURMA 17 NOVEMBER. RAIL TARGETS N OF SHWEBO WERE BOMBED INCLUDING BRIDGES AT WUNTHO AND TANTABIN AND ZIGON.18 NOVEMBER YWATAUNG LANDING GROUND WAS ATTACKED. 50 TONS WERE DROPPED ON RR FACILITIES IN PYINMANA WITH EXCELLENT RESULTS. US AC BOMBED MAGAUNG AND ATTACKED ROLLING STOCK BETWEEN KYITKYINA AND SHWEBO.

((END OF MESSAGE))

32894/RR/2230//22 CJS WASHINGTON

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C257749 SECRET

TELEGRAM

FROM: C.J.S. WASHINGTON D.C.

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS OTTAWA, ONT.

FOR ACTION

D.M.I. (ACTION)

MOST SECRET
IMPORTANT

DEFENSOR WASHINGTON D.C.

OTTAWA NIL/22/11/43

OPSINT 79.

MOST SECRET

C.O.S.

MESSAGE IN SEVERAL PARTS HEREWITH PART ONE.

PART 1 NAVY.

(A) MEDITERRANEAN.

WS EMPIRE DULSTAN TORPEDOED 18 NOVEMBER OFF CROTONE NO DETAILS. HMS QUILUIAN AND LOYAL INTERCEPTED CONVOY OF SMALL CRAFT IN POSITION 42-56 N 13-57 E EVENING 19TH SINKING 1 F. LIGHTER AND POSSIBLE ANOTHER AND DAMAGING A TUG. CD 3 INCH BATTERY DISCOVERED AND OFFERED ACCURATE FIRE BUT CAUSED SUPERFICIAL DAMAGE ONLY.

(B) RUSSIA.

NOTHING TO REPORT.

(C) SW. PACIFIC. LANDINGS ON MAKIN AND TARAWA WERE COVERED BY VERY EFFECTIVE BOMBARDMENT FROM SURFACE VESSELS AND AC CARIBBEAN AREA. 17 NOVEMBER SMALL COLOMBIA SCHOONER WAS SUNK BY SHELL FIRE FROM SUBMARINES 150 MILES N. OF COLON.

PART 2 ARMY.

(A) MEDITERRANEAN.

NOTHING TO REPORT.

(B) RUSSIA. VERY HEAVY FIGHTING IS TAKING PLACE IN THE DNEPR BEND WITH SLIGHT SOVIET SUCCESS SW OF DNEPR-OPETROVSK WITH LITTLE CHANGE N AND NW OF KRIVOI-ROG. IN THE

CONTINUED.....

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C257750 SECRET

TELEGRAM OPSINT 79 MOST SECRET

KREMENCHUG AREA SOVIETS HAVE WIDENED SALIENT ON THE NORTH AND ARE SHELLING CHERKASSY FROM THE NEW BRIDGEHEAD TO THE NW. VERY HEAVY ENEMY ATTACKS BETWEEN KOROSTEN AND FASTOV CONTINUE BUT WITH LITTLE PROGRESS. A DETERMINED SOVIET ATTACK HAS B GAINED NW OF RECHIUSA.

(D) S.W. PACIFIC. U.S. FORCE LANDED UNDER HEAVY AIR AND SEA COVERAGE ON BUTARITARI I. AND MAKIN ATOLL ENCOUNTERING LITTLE OPPOSITION BUT ARE STILL IN CONTACT ON THE EASTERN HALF OF THE ISLAND. THE LANDING ON TARAWA ATOLL MET STRONG RESISTANCE AND FEW DETAILS ARE YET AVAILABLE AS TO PROGRESS.

NEW GUINEA AREA. HEAVY FIGHTING IS REPORTED S. AND E. OF SATELBERG.

END OF PART ONE.

32899/EW/2307/22 C.J.S. WASHINGTON D.C.

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

FROM: CJS WASHINGTON D.C.

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS OTTAWA, C257751 SECRET

TELEGRAM

D.M.I. (ACTION)

((MOST SECRET AND IMPORTANT))

FOR ACTION

DEFENSOR. WASHINGTON D.C.

OTTAWA. WIL/22/11 [illegible].

OPSINT.79

((MESSAGE IN TWO PARTS, HEREWITH PART TWO))

MOST SECRET. COS OTTAWA.

PART THREE. AIR, ARMY-NAVY TO 1200 HRS 22 NOVEMBER

(A) MEDITERRANEAN. NOTHING TO REPORT.

(B) RUSSIA 20 NOVEMBER. GAF SUPPORTED DEFENSIVE OPERATIONS NE OF KERCH AND SAF SUPPORTED ATTACKS ON ENEMY POSITIONS S OF NIKOPOL S OF DNEPROPETROVSK AND N OF KRIVOI -ROG.

(C) PACIFIC. CENTRAL AREA 19 NOVEMBER. TARAWA AND MAKIN HEAVILY ATTACKED BY US AC 21 NOVEMBER. US AC HEAVILY RAIDED NAURU.

NEW GUINEA-NEW BRITAIN. AREA. 20 NOVEMBER. GASMATA RUNWAY APPEARS UNUSED. ALLIED AC RAIDED ENEMY SHIPPING AND GUN POSITIONS HANSA BAY AREA. LARGE ENEMY CARGO VESSEL SET AFIRE BY AIR ATTACK NW RABAUL. ALLIED HEAVIES ACHIEVED GOOD RESULTS IN HEAVY ATTACK GASMATA AREA.

SOLOMONS AREA. 19 NOVEMBER ALLIED POSITIONS BOUGAINVILLE LIGHTLY RAIDED. 20 NOVEMBER ENEMY AREA ALONG SW BOUGAINVILLE COAST EFFECTIVELY BOMBED .

(D) ASIA CHINA. 19 AND 20 NOVEMBER. US AC SUPPORTED CHINESE GROUND OPERATIONS W TUNGYING LAKE AND CONDUCTED OFFENSIVE SWEEPS AGAINST SHIPPING OFF SOUTH CHINA COAST DESTROYING 1 ENEMY TRANSPORT AC AND WAREHOUSES ON NANPING.

BURMA. 18 NOVEMBER. IN CHIN HILLS SECTOR JAPANESE FORCES ADVANCED TO 20 MILES W OF HAKA. 20 NOVEMBER US AC SUCCESSFULLY ATTACKED TROOP CONCENTRATIONS EASTBANK OF THE TARUNG HKA. S OF MYITKYINA US FIGHTERS DESTROYED 1 SPAN OF NAMKWI RR BRIDGE AND DAMAGED RAIL JUNCTION AND WAREHOUSES TH[illegible]MTI.

32900/RR/2250/22 CJS WASHINGTON.

5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

FROM: CJS WASHINGTON, D.C. C257752 SECRET

TO : NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA, ONTARIO

TELEGRAM

D.M.I. (ACTION)

(MOST SECRET AND IMPORTANT)

DEFENSOR WASHINGTON, D.C.

OTTAWA NIL/23/11/43

OPSINT.80 MESSAGE IN SEVERAL PARTS: HEREWITH PART ONE:

MOST SECRET COS

PART ONE: NAVY.

NO REPORT TO THIS HOUR.

PART TWO: ARMY.

(A) MEDITERRANEAN: NO SITREP AS AT THIS HOUR BUT SITMAP TO 0700 HOURS 23 NOVEMBER AS FOLLOWS: VIII ARMY. RAIN HAS HAMPERED ALL ACTIVITY SO THAT NOW PRACTICALLY IMPOSSIBLE TO MOVE WHEEL OR TRACK VEHICLES EXCEPT ON ROAD. V CORPS. 78 DIV 2 BRIDGES COMPLETED OVER SANGRO. 1 SUITABLE FOR AFVS. 8 IND DIV. FWD PATROLS WELL ACROSS SANGRO. XIII CORPS. 1 CDN DIV STANDING PATROL OF 3 BDE SAN ANGELO WAS ATTACKED IN STRENGTH FOR ABOUT 2 HOURS BUT SUCCEEDED IN FORCING ENEMY WITHDRAWAL. PATROLS ACROSS SANGRO AT ATELETA AND SW OF IT. ANOTHER PATROL REACHED CASTEL DI SANGRO BUT LATER RETIRED. 5 DIV. NOTHING TO REPORT. V ARMY. NO CHANGE SOME PATROL ACTIVITY.

PART THREE: AIR.

(A) MEDITERRANEAN: 19 NOVEMBER. (ADD) OF THE 2 GROUPS LIBERATORS DESPATCHED TO ATTACK AVIONO AIRDROME (N VENICE) FIRST GROUP FOUND TARGET COMPLETELY OBSCURED AND RETURNED WITH BOMBS NO REPORT FROM SECOND GROUP 1 LIGHTNING LOST 2 MISSING. 19/20 AND 20 AND 21 NOVEMBER. 681 MISCELLANEOUS SORTIES REPORTED 51 TONS DROPPED. TARGETS INCLUDED STRONG POINTS NEAR POSSACESSTA AND LANCIANO. TERNI AND FORT AT GAETA ALSO BOMBED. MERCHANT VESSELS AND RR YARD STRAFFED IN SWEEP ALONG YUGOSLAVIAN COAST AND M/T ATTACKED IN VICINITY OF VORRE (ALBANIA). 20/21 NOVEMBER BOSTONS CONDUCTED RECONNAISSANCE EAST ITALIAN COASTAL ROADS DROPPING 10 TONS. TARGETS WERE PORTO CIVITANOVA ROYD AND RAIL JUNCTION GUILIANOVA AND PEDASO. DIRECT HITS SCORED.

CJS WASHINGTON D.C.

33012/MD/1915/23

5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Épreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C257753 SECRET

TELEGRAM

FROM: CJS WASHINGTON, D.C.

TO : NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA, ONTARIO

FOR ACTION

D.M.I. (ACTION)

(MOST SECRET AND IMPORTANT)

DEFENSOR WASHINGTON,DC.

OTTAWA NIL/. . .. . .'

OPSINT.80

MESSAGE IN SEVERAL PARTS. HEREWITH SECOND AND LAST PART.

COS

ON RR NE OF ATRI AND LORETO AIRDROME MACHINE GUNNED FROM LOW LEVEL. 21 NOVEMBER MARAUDERS DROPPED 48 TONS FANO BRIDGE CAUSING SERIOUS DAMAGE BUT NO COLLAPSE OF BRIDGE STRUCTURE. MARAUDERS ALSO DROPPED 27 TONS MARSHALLING YARDS CHIUSI WITH GOOD EFFECT. CIVITAVECCHIA HARBOUR MARSHALLING YARDS AND FERRY TERMINAL WERE WELL COVERED WITH 41 TONS DROPPED BY MARAUDERS.

CJS WASHINGTON D.C.

33011/MD/1820/23

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

FROM: CJS WASHINGTON, D.C. C257754

SECRET

TO : NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA, ONTARIO

TELEGRAM

D.M.I. (ACTION)

: (MOST SECRET AND IMPORTANT)

FOR ACTION

DEFENSOR WASHINGTON, D.C.

OTTAWA NIL/23/11/43

OPSINT.81 MOST SECRET COS OTTAWA

MESSAGE IN SEVERAL PARTS: HEREWITH PARTS ONE AND TWO

PART ONE: NAVY.

UP 2145 HRS NOVEMBER 21 MEDITERRANEAN. THE CAPTAIN OF THE ITALIAN M S/S B.433 WAS SHOT APPARENTLY BY HIS CREW WHEN THE LATTER DEMANDED TO ESCAPE WHILE ENROUTE FROM SIBENIK TO SPLIT ON NOVEMBER 19 B.433 WAS ACCOMPANIED BY GERMAN ESCORT VESSEL WHICH CREW CLAIMED TO HAVE SUNK WITH DEPTH CHARGES NOW ARRIVED AT TERMOLI. SWEEPING IN GULF OF GAETA NOW HAMPERED BY BAD WEATHER BUT 158 MILES RENDERED HARMLESS UP TO PM 20 NOVEMBER BY 12TH MS.

PART TWO: ARMY.

ARMY-NAVY INTELLIGENCE REPORT TO 1200 HOURS 23 NOVEMBER.

(A) MEDITERRANEAN. ARMY- NAVY INTELLIGENCE REPORT ADDS THAT IN THE AREA OF LA META 7000 FOOT MOUNTAIN JUST WEST OF THE 5TH AND 8TH ARMY BOUNDRY ENEMY IS PREPARING ARTILLERY POSITIONS TO COVER MOVEMENT AROUND THE MAINARDE AND META RIDGES.

(B)RUSSIA. VERY LITTLE TO REPORT. HEAVY ENEMY ATTACKS CONTINUE IN KIEV SALIENT BUT WITHOUT GAIN. SOVIET PRESSURE HAS RESULTED IN SOME ADVANCE WEST OF RECHITSA WHILE N OF GOMEL HEAVY FIGHTING CONTINUES WITH A SOVIET BRIDGEHEAD ON THE WEST BANK OF SOZH. SOVIETS HAVE CAPTURED A TOWN ONLY 8 MILES FROM THE GOMEL-MINSK RR.

(C) SOUTH PACIFIC. NEW GUINEA. IN THE FINSCHHAFEN SECTOR ALLIED GROUND TROOPS SUPPORTED BY LIGHT ARMOUR HAVE ADVANCED TO WITHIN 800 YARDS OF SATELBERG.

PART THREE: AIR.

(A) MEDITERRANEAN NIGHT OF 21/22 NOVEMBER RAF ATTACKED HERAKRION AIRDROME

(B) RUSSIA. 21 NOVEMBER. GAF MADE HARASSING ATTACKS AGAINST

(CONTINUED....

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

SOVIET ATTEMPT TO WIDEN KERCH BRIDGEHEADS. 22 NOVEMBER SOVIET AIR FORCES ATTACKED RAIL TARGETS CHERNYAKHOV SECTOR N OF CZHITOMIR.

(C) PACIFIC. CENTRAL AREA ALLIED LANDINGS ON TARAWA AND MAKIN TOOK PLACE 21 NOVEMBER INSTEAD OF 20 NOVEMBER AS PREVIOUSLY REPORTED. 21 NOVEMBER ENEMY TORPEDO A/C MADE INEFFECTIVE ATTACKS AGAINST ALLIED TASK FORCE OFF TARADA. SOLOMONS AREA. 21 NOVEMBER. ALLIED A/C HEAVILY ATTACKED KARA AIRFIELD AND GUN POSITIONS AT KANGU HILY. OTHER ALLIED UNITS STRAFFED KIETA, AN ALLIED FIGHTER PATROL OVER BOUGAINVEILLE ENCOUNTERED 7 E/A AND DESTROYED ALL 7 WITHOUT LOSS. BUKA AIRDROME DAMAGED BY ALLIED MEDIUMS. NIGHT OF 22 NOVEMBER JAPANESE BOMBED ALLIED POSITIONS PURUATA I. BUKA AND BONIS AIRFIELDS WERE POSSIBLY SERVICEABLE. NEW-GUINEA-NEW-BRITAIN AREA. 20 NOVEMBER. PHOTOGRAPHS RABAUL SHOW 1 LIGHT CRUISER 9 DESTROYERS AND 97000(95000) TONS MERCHANT SHIPPING. 21 NOVEMBER ALLIED A/C ATTACKED GASMATA AND NEARBY RING RING AND SHIPPING ON THE NORTH AND SOUTH COASTS OF NEW BRITAIN ALSO ENEMY AREAS N OF SATELBERG. BANDA SEA AREA. ALLIED A/C SANK ONE 4500 TON FREIGHTER AND DESTROYED TWO E/A IN ATTACK ON MANOKWARI.

(D) ASIA.CHINA (20?) NOVEMBER. US FIGHTERS REPEATEDLY ATTACKED LIGHT RIVER CRAFT TRANSPORTING JAPANESE TROOPS W OF TUNGTING LAKE INFLICTING HEAVY CASUALTIES. FORT BAYNRD AIRDROME AND BARRACKS IN KWANGCHOWWAN WERE BOMBED. BURMA. 21 NOVEMBER. US HEAVIES DROPPED 7 TONS ON PRONE AND STARTED FIRE IN AKYAB. SIAM 20 NOVEMBER. US HEAVIES SUCCESSFULLY ATTACKED ENEMY AIRDROMES NORTHERN SIAM DROPPING 12 TONS ON CHIENGMAI AND SCORING DIRECT HITS ON RUNWAY AT LAMPANG.

END OF MESSAGE.

CJS WASHINGTON

33060/MD/2210/23
33059

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

FROM: CJS WASHINGTON, D.C. C257756 SECRET

TO : NATIONAL DEFENCE ~~HEADQUARTERS~~ TELEGRAM, OTTAWA, ONTARIO

D.M.I. (ACTION)

(MOST SECRET AND IMPORTANT)

DEFENSOR WASHINGTON,D.C.

OTTAWA MIL/23/11/43

OPSINT.82 COS

MOST SECRET

FOR ACTION

SITREP TO 1200 HRS 23 NOVEMBER.

PART ONE: NAVY.

NO REPORT TO THIS HOUR.

PART TWO: ARMY.

(A) MEDITERRANEAN. VIII ARMY V CORPS. 78 DIV BRIDGEHEAD STRENGTHENED AND 3 BAILEY BRIDGES NOW OPERATIVE. 8 IND DIV PATROLS ARE NOW ACROSS SANGRO AREA N.3492 WITHOUT OPPOSITION. XIII CORPS 1 CDN DIV. A COY OF 3 BDE NOW OCCUPYING S ANGELO (H.2164). SMALL BRIDGEHEAD AREA H.1357. ENEMY STILL E OF CASTEL DI SANGRO AND IN AREA ROCCA CINQUE MIGLIA. 5 DIV 17 BDE CONTINUED ADVANCE TO H0447 WITH PATROLS TO H.0247 AND G.9950. V ARMY NO CHANGE.

PART THREE: AIR.

SITMAP TO 0700 HRS 24 NOVEMBER.

(A) MEDITERRANEAN.22 NOVEMBER. 4 GROUPS FORTRESSES ESCORTED BY LIGHTENINGS DESPATCHED TO ATTACK TOULON SUBMARINE BASE WERE UNABLE TO ATTAIN TARGET DUE TO BAD WEATHER 3 FORTRESSES MISSING. MAURADERS DROPPED 35 TONS RR BRIDGE AT CECINA GOOD CONCENTRATION PROBABLY SOME HITS. MUSTANGS DROPPED 6 TONS HARBOUR INSTALLATIONS CIVITAVECCHIA. SPITFIRES ENCOUNTERED OVER 24/E/A ALL CARRYING BOMBS NEAR GAETA. 18 OTHER E/A REPORTED OVER FRONT DURING MORNING. WARHAWKS DROPPED 12 TONS VITICUSO AND VALLEROTONDA. BOSTONS AND MITCHELLS IN 10 MISSIONS DROPPED 57 TONS LANCIANO AREA AND WARHAWKS DROPPED 12 TONS ON ENEMY POSITIONS AROUND LANCIANO. MARAUDERS WITH LIGHTENINGS DROPPED 116 TONS ON POLIGNO RR CENTER SCORING HITS ON LOCOMOTIVE REPAIR SHOPS MARSHALLING YARDS AND APPROACH TO BRIDGE.

CJS WASHINGTON

331[illegible]/1940/24

SM—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

FROM: CJS WASHINGTON, D.C. C257754 SECRET

TO : NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA, ONTARIO

D.M.I. (ACTION) **TELEGRAM**

(MOST SECRET AND IMPORTANT)

DEFENSOR WASHINGTON, D.C.

OTTAWA NIL/24/11/43

OPSINT.83

FOR ACTION

MOST SECRET COS OTTAWA

ARMY-NAVY DAILY INTELLIGENCE REPORT TO 1200 HOURS 24 NOVEMBER.

PART ONE: NAVY.

NO REPORT.

PART TWO: ARMY.

(A) MEDITERRANEAN. NO FURTHER REPORT.

(B) RUSSIA. NO REPORT.

(C) PACIFIC. CENTRAL AREA 23 NOVEMBER. CAPTURE CONFIRMED MAKIN ATOLL. AT TARAWA EXCEPT FOR ISOLATED RESISTANCE POINTS ENEMY DRIVEN FROM W HALF BETIO I. AND OPERATIONS CONTINUED AGAINST STUBBORN RESISTANCE IN SE HALF. A LANDING ON ABEMAMA HTOLL IS CONFIRMED AND COMMUNIQUE REPORTS SITUATION UNDER CONTROL. SOLOMONS 23 NOVEMBER - THE PERIMETER BW US BEACHHEAD ON EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY WAS EXTENDED DESPITE CONSIDERABLE ENEMY RESISTANCE ON THE NE FRONT.

PART THREE: AIR.

(A) MEDITERRANEAN. NO FURTHER REPORT.

(B) RUSSIA. NO REPORT.

(C) PACIFIC. CENTRAL AREA. 23 NOVEMBER. ALLIED HEAVIES DROPPED 13 TONS MILLE AND DESTROYED 2 OF 12 INTERCEPTING E/A. SOLOMONS. NIGHT 21/22 NOVEMBER ENEMY BOMBED ALLIED POSITIONS CAPE TOROKINA. 22 NOVEMBER. ALLIED A/C ATTACKED KAHILI AND BUKA AND STRAFFED CHABAI AND AGAIN ATTACKED CHABAI 23 NOVEMBER. OVER BOUGAINVILLE 5 OF [illegible] 30 TO 40 ENEMY FIGHTERS DESTROYED. NEW GUINEA-NEW BRITAIN [illegible] 22 NOVEMBER. ENEMY MADE TWO LIGHT ATTACKS ON FINSCHHAFEN. ALLIED A/C STRAFFED TRAILS CAMPS AND SUPPLY AREAS FROM WAREO TO SATELBERG. LARGE FORMATION ALLIED BOMBERS ATTACKED GASMATA AND RUNWAY AT CAPE GLOUCESTER. ALLIED SEARCH PLANE BOMBED MEDIUM FREIGHTER 132 MILES N OF NUSSAU I AND LEFT IT SETTLING.

CONTINUED.....

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

PHOTOGRAPHS RABAUL 22 NOVEMBER SHOW ONE LIGHT CRUISER NINE DESTROYERS (ONE DAMAGED) AND TEN MERCHANT VESSELS TOTALLING 72000. AUSTRALIA-- BANDA SEA AREA 22 NOVEMBER. 1 ENEMY AIRCRAFT SIGHTED OVER BROOME. SOME ACTIVITY NOTED ON ENEMY AIRDROME AT NABIRE. ALLIED BOMBERS DAMAGED ENEMY INSTALLATIONS AT AMBON.

(D) ASIA. CHINA 22 NOVEMBER. US FIGHTERS STRAFFED RIVER CRAFT CHANGTEH AREA DISABLING 30 BOATS PUTTING 200 JAPANESE OUT OF ACTION.

CJS WASHINGTON D.C

33205/33208/MD/2300/24

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C257759

SECRET

FROM: CJS WASHINGTON, D.C.

TO : NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA, ONTARIO

TELEGRAM

D.M.I. (ACTION)

(MOST SECRET AND IMPORTANT)

FOR ACTION

DEFENSOR

OTTAWA

WASHINGTON, D.C.

NIL/25/11/43

OPSINT.84

MOST SECRET

COS OTTAWA

PART ONE: NAVY.

ARMY-NAVY REPORT TO 1200 HOURS 25 NOVEMBER.

(A) MEDITERRANEAN NO REPORT.

(B) PACIFIC. NEW GUINEA-NEW BRITAIN AREA. ON 5 NOVEMBER. (EAST LONGITUDE TIME) US DESTROYERS ENGAGED 6 JAPANESE WARSHIPS BELIEVED TO HAVE BEEN DESTROYERS 55 MILES SE OF CAPE ST GEORGE. ENEMY WAS CONTACTED IN 2 GROUPS AND IN A RUNNING FIGHT 4 ENEMY SHIPS SUNK 1 DAMAGED.

PART TWO: ARMY.

(A) MEDITERRANEAN. SITMAP TO 0700 HOURS 25 NOVEMBER. VIII ARMY. V CORPS. ELEMENTS 8 IND DIV CONCENTRATING NE PAGLIETA. BRIDGEHEAD NOW EXTENDS S TO AND INCLUDES CASONE. OTHER ELEMENTS 8 IND DIV INCLUDING AT LEAST TWO BATTALIONS ARE CONSOLIDATING SANGRO BRIDGEHEAD IN PERANO-ARCHI AREA. XIII CORPS. 3 CDN BDE MEETING STIFF OPPOSITION N OF CASTEL DI SANGRO. 5 DIV PATROLS HAVE MADE SLIGHT GAINS OMDRO AND PIZZONE AREA. V ARMY. NO CHANGE IN FWD AREAS. ENEMY INTELLIGENCE 16 PZ DIV WITHDRAWING TOWARDS PESCARA BUT ELEMENTS REMAIN IN LINE.

(B) RUSSIA. ARMY-NAVY REPORT TO 1200 HOURS 25 NOVEMBER. SOVIET PRESSURE CONTINUES IN BIG BEND SW OF DNEPROPETROVSK N OF KRIVOB ROB S OF KREMENCHUG W OF CHERKASSY AND IN THE SOVIET'S PERESLAV BRIDGEHEAD IN KIEV SALIENT PROGRESS OF HEAVY GERMAN COUNTERATTACKS HAS BEEN SLOWED DOWN. GERMAN PRESSURE TOWARD SOVIET-HELD KOROSTEJ IS THREATENING SOVIET POSITION ON ZHITOMIR-VITEBSK RR. IN LOWER REACHS OF PRIPET SOME SOVIET GAINS MADE W OF RECHIT A N OF GOMEL HEAVY SOVIET PRESSURE CONTINUES WITH NO APPARENT CHANGE.

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

(CONTINUED.....

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Épreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

(C) PACIFIC. ARMY-NAVY REPORT TO 1200 HOURS. 25 NOVEMBER. RESISTANCE ON BETIOM (TARAWA ATOLL) CEASED NOON 24 NOVEMBER (EAST LONGITUDE TIME). AT ABEMAMA ATOLL SMALL ENEMY GARRISON 23 NOVEMBER STILL ENTRENCHED BUT ISOLATED AT POINT NEAR SE END OF THE ATOLL. RECONNAISSANCE OF MAIANA ATOLL BETWEEN ABEMAMA AND TARAWA REVEALED NO SIGNS OF ENEMY ACTIVITY. IN FINSCHHAFEN SECTOR 23 NOVEMBER ENEMY ATTACK DOWN QOHG RIVER REPULSED. ALLIED GROUND TROOPS NOW 400 YARDS E OF SATELBERG.

PART THREE: AIR.

ARMY NAVY REPORT TO 1200 HOURS 25 NOVEMBER.

(A) MEDITERRANEAN. NO SITMAP TO THIS HOUR. NIGHT 22/23 NOVEMBER RAF ATTACKED CAMPIANO AIRDROME AND RR JUNCTION AT ROME DROPPING 64 TONS. 23 NOVEMBER. ALLIED FIGHTERS BOMBED AND STRAFFED MOTOR TRANSPORT IN ALBANIA. ADVERSE WEATHER PREVENTED FURTHER ACTIVITY.

(B) RUSSIA. NO REPORT

(C) PACIFIC. SOLOMONS 23 NOVEMBER. ALLIED A/C RAIDED ENEMY POSITIONS NEAR EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY AND KIETA WITHOUT OPPOSITION. NEW GUINEA NEW BRITAIN. PHOTOGRAPHS 21 NOVEMBER DISCLOSED AT LEAST 82 E/A ON FOUR AIRFIELDS WEWAK. ALLIED A/C RAIDED VILLAGES N AND W OF SATELBERG WHILE OTHER UNITS ATTACKED SHIPPING AND INSTALLATIONS N OF RABAUL. AND AT GASMATA AND ON NEW IRELAND. BANDA SEA AREA. 22 NOVEMBER ALLIED HEAVIES SANK AN 8000 TON FREIGHTER IN GALELA BAY AT HALMAHERA.

(D) ASIA. CHINA 23 NOVEMBER. US MEDIUMS BOMBED YOCHOW DOCK AREA WITH GOOD RESULTS AND STRAFFED ENEMY TROOP CONCENTRATIONS HANSHOW SECTOR W OF TUNGTING LAKE.

CJS WASHINGTON

33321/33319/ MD/2145/25

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Épreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C257761 SECRET

TELEGRAM

FROM: CJS, WASHINGTON, D.C.

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA, ONTARIO

D.M.I. (ACTION) ((M O S T S E C R E T I M P O R T A N T))

FOR ACTION

DEFENSOR WASHINGTON D.C.

OTTAWA NIL/28/11/43

OPSINT 86 MOST SECRET IMPORTANT

COS

PART ONE. NAVY. NO REPORT TO/THIS HOUR.

PART II. ARMY. SITMAP TO 0700 HRS 27 NOVEMBER.

(A) MEDITERRANEAN. VIII ARMY. V CORPS. 7 DIV. 11 BDE HAS EXTENDED AND IMPROVED BRIDGEHEAD ACROSS SANGRO R AND 8 IND DIV HAS MADE SLIGHT GAIN N OF CASONE. 2 NZ DIV. BECAUSE OF RISE IN RIVER HAS SUCCEEDED IN PUTTING ONLY ONE PATROL ACROSS. XIII CORPS. 1 CDN DIV. PATROLS OF 3 CDN BDE ARE IN SANTISSMIO AREA AND REPORT ENEMY STILL IN BORRELO AND ROSSELLO. 5 DIV IN CONTACT WITH ENEMY PIZZONE AREA AND NW. V ARMY. NO CHANGE FORWARD POSITIONS. VI CORPS. 34 DIV. 133 REGT HAS RELIEVED 504 PARACHUTE REGT NOW IN RESERVE CIORIANO AREA. 45 DIV. 1 RANGER BTN REPULSED TWO ENEMY COUNTER-ATTACKS MORNING 25 NOVEMBER. II CORPS. 36 DIV INTERMITTENT ENEMY ARTILLERY FIRE. SOME PATROLLING LEFT FLANK. X CORPS. 56 DIV. REGROUPING ALMOST COMPLETED.

PART III. AIR.

(A) MEDITERRANEAN. SITMAP TO 0700 HRS 28 NOVEMBER. NO OPERATIONS BY NW AFRICA TACTICAL AIRFORCE 24/25/26 NOVEMBER NOR BY NW AFRICA STRATEGIC AIRFORCE 25/26 NOVEMBER. 24/25 NOVEMBER. WELLINGTONS DROPPED 7 TONS TURIN BALLBEARING PLANT. DUE TO UNFAVOURABLE WEATHER AND SEVERE ICING 3 WELLINGTONS DESTROYED 14 MISSING. 25 NOVEMBER. MITCHELLS DROPPED 38 TONS ANCONA HARBOUR. WARHAWKS BOMBED GUN POSITIONS VIII ARMY AREA. BALTIMORES AND BOSTONS DROPPED 48 TONS ENEMY POSITIONS NEAR IANCIANO. 26 NOVEMBER. FORTRESSES DROPPED 90 TONS RECCO VIADUCT WITH GOOD RESULTS AND 55 TONS RIMINI MARSHALLING YARDS ONE FORTRESS MISSING. MARAUDERS WITH LIGHTNINGS ASSIGNED BOMB AREZZO UNABLE COMPLETE DUE WEATHER ONE MARAUDER DESTROYED 2 MISSING. LIBERATORS WITH LIGHTNINGS DROPPED 48

5M—7-43 (1161)

CONTINUED.....

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

SECRET

C257762

TONS BRIDGES AT FANO CESANO SENIGGLLIA AND FALCONARA SCORING PROBABLE HITS FALCONARA ONLY. MITCHELLS DROPPED 33 TONS MARSHALLING YARDS ANCONA. WARHAWKS LIGHT AND MEDIUM BOMBERS ATTACKED ENEMY POSITIONS S OF LANCIANO AND FOSSACESIA. FIGHTER BOMBERS ATTACKED CIVITAVECCHIA DOCKS AND PARTIALLY BLOCKED FERENTINO--ROME ROAD AT GESIGE (?). MARAUDERS DROPPED 38 TONS CASSINO. 935 MISCELLANEOUS SORTIES BY ALLIED A/C TOTAL OF 312 TONS DROPPED 2 E/A DESTROYED 1 PROBABLY 4 SPITFIRES DESTROYED. 30 E/A ATTACKED ALLIED SHIPPING OFF BOUGIE (ALGERIA) 8 E/A DESTROYED.

(B) PACIFIC. CENTRAL AREA. PARTIAL REPORTS RECENT GILBERTS OPERATIONS SHOW CARRIER BASED A/C DESTROYED TOTAL OF 46 E/A. SOLOMONS 24 NOVEMBER. ALLIED HEAVIES EFFECTIVELY RAIDED CHABAI AND BUKA WITHOUT OPPOSITION. NEW GUINEA. NEW BRITAIN AREA. 24 NOVEMBER. PHOTOGRAPHS RABAUL SHOW ONE LIGHT CRUISER NINE DESTROYERS ONE DESTROYER TENDER 19 MERCHANT VESSELS TOTALLING 97000 TONS. THAT EVENING ONE ENEMY WARSHIP DAMAGED BY SEARCH PLANES NW OF RABAUL. 74 ENEMY FIGHTERS AND 11 BOMBERS OBSERVED ON LAKUNAI AIRDROME AND 20 FLOAT PLANES IN HARBOUR. 25 NOVEMBER. ALLIED A/C ATTACKED CAMP AREAS ALONG BOGADJIM ROAD NEAR KIORI. BANDA SEA AREA. ALLIED HEAVIES RAIDED HALONG FLOAT PLANE BASE ON AMBON.

(C) ASIA. FORMOSA. 25 NOVEMBER. US MEDIUMS WITH FIGHTERS ESCORT ATTACKED SHINCHIKU AIRDROME (NW FORMOSA) DESTROYING 24 AIRBORNE E/A AND 13 GROUNDED E/A AND INFLICTING EXTENSIVE DAMAGE AIRDROME INSTALLATIONS. CHINA. US FIGHTERS SANK 20 SMALL BOATS W OF TUNGTING LAKE INFLICTING HEAVY CASUALTIES. BURMA. ENEMY AIRDROMES IN RANGOON AREA WERE BOMBED 2 E/A DESTROYED. US HEAVIES ATTACKED AKYAB WITH GOOD RESULTS.

CJS WASHINGTON

33715/33720/33721/MCS/1612/28

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

SECRET

C257762

PAGE TWO TELEGRAM 86

TONS BRIDGES AT FANO CESANO SENIGGLIA AND FALCONARA SCORING PROBABLE HITS FALCONARA ONLY. MITCHELLS DROPPED 33 TONS MARSHALLING YARDS ANCONA. WARHAWKS LIGHT AND MEDIUM BOMBERS ATTACKED ENEMY POSITIONS S OF LANCIANO AND FOSSACESIA. FIGHTER BOMBERS ATTACKED CIVITAVECCHIA DOCKS AND PARTIALLY BLOCKED FERENTINO--ROME ROAD AT GESICK (?). MARAUDERS DROPPED 38 TONS CASSINO. 935 MISCELLANEOUS SORTIES BY ALLIED A/C TOTAL OF 312 TONS DROPPED 2 E/A DESTROYED 1 PROBABLY 4 SPITFIRES DESTROYED. 30 E/A ATTACKED ALLIED SHIPPING OFF BOUGIE (ALGERIA) 8 E/A DESTROYED.

(B) PACIFIC. CENTRAL AREA. PARTIAL REPORTS RECENT GILBERTS OPERATIONS SHOW CARRIER BASED A/C DESTROYED TOTAL OF 46 E/A. SOLOMONS 24 NOVEMBER. ALLIED HEAVIES EFFECTIVELY RAIDED CHABAI AND BUKA WITHOUT OPPOSITION. NEW GUINEA. NEW BRITAIN AREA. 24 NOVEMBER. PHOTOGRAPHS RABAUL SHOW ONE LIGHT CRUISER NINE DESTROYERS ONE DESTROYER TENDER 19 MERCHANT VESSELS TOTALLING 97000 TONS. THAT EVENING ONE ENEMY WARSHIP DAMAGED BY SEARCH PLANES NW OF RABAUL. 74 ENEMY FIGHTERS AND 11 BOMBERS OBSERVED ON LAKUNAI AIRDROME AND 20 FLOAT PLANES IN HARBOUR. 25 NOVEMBER. ALLIED A/C ATTACKED CAMP AREAS ALONG BOGADJIM ROAD NEAR KIORI. BANDA SEA AREA. ALLIED HEAVIES RAIDED HALONG FLOAT PLANE BASE ON AMBON.

(C) ASIA. FORMOSA. 25 NOVEMBER. US MEDIUMS WITH FIGHTERS ESCORT ATTACKED SHINCHIKU AIRDROME (NW FORMOSA) DESTROYING 24 AIRBORNE E/A AND 13 GROUNDED E/A AND INFLICTING EXTENSIVE DAMAGE AIRDROME INSTALLATIONS. CHINA. US FIGHTERS SANK 20 SMALL BOATS W OF TUNGTING LAKE INFLICTING HEAVY CASUALTIES. BURMA. ENEMY AIRDROMES IN RANGOON AREA WERE BOMBED 2 E/A DESTROYED. US HEAVIES ATTACKED AKYAB WITH GOOD RESULTS.

CJS WASHINGTON

33715/33720/33721/NCS/1612/28

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C257763 SECRET

FROM: CJS WASHINGTON D.C. **TELEGRAM**

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS OTTAWA, ONT.

D.M.I. (ACTION)

((IMPORTANT AND MOST SECRET))

FOR ACTION

DEFENSOR. WASHINGTON D.C.

OTTAWA NIL/29/11/43.

OPSINT.87. ((MESSAGE IN SEVERAL PARTS. HEREWITH PART THREE AND FOUR))

MOST SECRET. COS OTTAWA.

27 NOVEMBER. FORTRESSES DROPPED 18 TONS RR BRIDGE RENO R. 25 MILES SW OF GYLOGNA AND 30 TONS RENO R BRIDGE AT BOLOGNA AND ALSO HIT HIGHWAY INTERSECTION 1/2 MILE NE OF VERGATO. FORTRESSES DROPPED 114 TONS MARSHALLING YARDS AND BRIDGES AT GRIEZANA. MUSTANGS DROPPED 5 TONS SCORING DIRECT HITS RR JUNCTION SW OF ROME. WARHAWKS DROPPED 8 TONS CASOLI AREA AND ENEMY FORWARD POSITIONS NE OF ROCCA. MUSTANGS DROPPED 5 TONS BRIDGE NE OF MINTURNO NO HITS. WARHAWKS BALTIMORES BOSTONS AND MITCHELLS/S WITHOUT OPPOSITION EXCEPT FOR LIGHT A/A DROPPED 265 TONS LANCIANO AND FOSSACESSIW AREA. MITCHELLS ATTACKED SIBENIK AND ALSO SCORED HITS TOWN AND MARSHALLING YARDS AT PORTO CIVITANOVA. FORTRESSES AND LIGHTNINGS DROPPED 153 TONS MARSHALLING YARDS AND BRIDGES AT REMINI INFLICTING EXTENSIVE DAMAGE. 50 E/A ENCOUNTERED WHEREOF 7 DESTROYED 2 FORTRESSES DESTROYED 1 LIGHTNING MISSING,

(B) RUSSIA 27 NOVEMBER. GAF ACTIVELY SUPPORTED GROUND TROOPS SE OF PEREKOP AND SE KERCH. 28 NOVEMBER. SOVIET BOMBERS ATTACKED APOSTOLOVO ROAD JUNCTION NEAR KRIVOI-ROG AND ENEMY DUMPS AND COMMUNICATIONS DNEPR BIG BEND. GAF ACTIVELY SUPPORTED DEFENCE OPERATIONS S OF KIEV.

(C) PACIFIC, CENTRAL AREA 24 NOVEMBER. US HEAVIES DROPPED 20 TONS TAROA (MALOELOP ATOLL). MANY E/A SIGHTED ON LANDING FIELD. 28 NOVEMBER ALLIED HEAVIES ATTACKED MILLE WITH SUCCESS, SOLOMONS 26 NOVEMBER. US A/C ATTACKED BONIS AIRFIELD AND DROPPED 75 TONS BUKA. KARA HEAVILY ATTACKED

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

CONTINUED.....

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

ALL MAJOR ENEMY AIRFIELDS NORTHERN SOLOMONS APPARENTLY UNSERVICEABLE 27 NOVEMBER. ALLIED DIVE AND TORPEDO BOMBERS HEAVILY ATTACKED POSITIONS S OF EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY AND MEDIUMS RAKED SAME AREA FOLLOWING DAY.

NEW GUINEA-NEW BRITAIN AREA.26 NOVEMBER 10 ENEMY BOMBERS WITH 15 FIGHTERS ATTACKED FINSCHAFEN PHOTOGRAPHS SHOW 221 E/A AT RABAUL INCLUDING FLOAT PLANES. ENEMY INSTALLATIONS RABAUL AND LINDENHAFEN AND BARGE AREA NEAR S 10 WERE BOMBED AND FIGHTERS STRAFFED MADANG. ALLIED FIGHTERS DESTROYED 6 OF 17 INTERCEPTING E/A AT FINSCHHAFEN. 27 NOVEMBER. 5 OF 25 GROUNDED E/A DESTROYED AT WEWAK. ONE ENEMY CRUISER SERIOUSLY DAMAGED POSSBILY SUNK BY ALLIED A/C W OF GAZELIE PENINSULA.

(D) ASIA. ON 26 NOVEMBER US MEDIUMS PROBABLY SANK 200 FOOT FREIGHTER OFF TSAISU I. BURMA 25 NOVEMBER US MEDIUMS DROPPED 10 TONS MINGALADON AIRPORT (RANGOON) AND PROBABLY DESTROYED 1 OF 10 E/A ATTEMPTING INTERCEPTION. 26 NOVEMBER. ENEMY POSITION HUKAWNG VALLEY BOMBED AND STRAFFED. 27 NOVEMBER. US HEAVIES DROPPED 52 TONS RANGOON AND DESTROYED 6 OF 20 E/A INTERCEPTING HPSEIN 9 MILES N OF RANGOON WAS ALSO ATTACKED WITH EXCELLENT RESULTS AND 4 OF 15 INTERCEPTING E/A DESTROYED.

CJS WASHINGTON.

33819/RR/2240/29
33618

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

FROM: CJS WASHINGTON D.C.

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS OTTAWA, ONT. C257765 SECRET

TELEGRAM

D.M.I.(ACTION)

((MOST SECRET AND IMPORTANT))

FOR ACTION

DEFENSOR. WASHINGTON D.C.

OTTAWA. NIL/29/11/43.

OPSINT.87.

((MESSAGE IN SEVERAL PARTS. HEREWITH PART TWO))

MOST SECRET. COS OTTAWA

ADDS FOLLOWING DETAILS. VIII ARMY. ALLIED ATTACK ON 27 NOVEMBER AGAINST ENEMY MAIN DEFENCES NORTH SECTOR SANGRO BRIDGEHEAD WAS ON HIGH SCALE AND WAS MET WITH STRONG COUNTER ATTACKS UTILIZING MK IV TANKS AND FLAME THROWERS. HEAVY FIGHTING CONTINUES. V ARMY. ALLIED TROOPS ARE IN CONTACT WITH GERMANS 2 MILES NW OF MIGNANO. ENEMY ATTACKED UNDER HEAVY ARTILLERY COVER SW OF VENAFRO BUT RESULTS NOT REPORTED. ALONG THE FALCONARA RIDGE 7 MILES N OF VENAFRO AMERICAN UNITS ADVANCED ONE MILE.AEGEAN. CYCLADES REPORTED CAPTURED NIGHT 27/28 NOVEMBER.

(B). RUSSIA ENEMY GAINS AT KOROSTEN ARE DESCRIBED AS SLIGHT WHEREAS SOVIETS HAVE GAINED SOME GROUND SW OF DNEPROPETROVSK AND NEAR THE LOWER PRIPET MARSHES. ON THE CENTRAL FRONT GERMAN EVACUATION OF GOMEL SALIENT CONTINUES UNDER HEAVY PRESSURE FROM THE SOUTH. SOVIETS HAVE NOW TWO BRIDGEHEADS ACROSS THE BEREZINA AND ARE WITHIN 13 MILES OF ZHLOBIN.

(C) PACIFIC. SOLOMONS. ALLIED GROUND FORCES HAVE EXTENDED POSITIONS IN THE TOROKINA AREA AGAINST INCREASING OPPOSITION. SINCE 19 NOVEMBER MORE THAN 1000 JAPANESE HAVE BEEN DESTROYED IN THE NE SECTOR

PART THREE. AIR. ARMY-NAVY REPORT TO 1200 HRS 29 NOVEMBER (A) MEDITERRANEAN. SITMAP TO 0700 HRS 29 NOVEMBER. 26 NOVEMBER 12 E/A ATTACKED NAPLES. 26/27 NOVEMBER WELLINGTONS DROPPED 38 TONS RR BRIDGE ON RONE RIVER S OF GROSSETO SCORING HITS NORTH END. BOSTONS FLEW ~~RECCE~~ BATTLE AREA DROPPED 1 TON VEH. NEAR CIVITAVECCHIA AND 6 TONS TENTED AREA EASTERN BATTLE AREA.

M.F.M. 58A

33816/RR/2100./29 CJS WASH.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C257766

SECRET

FROM: CJS WASHINGTON D.C.

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS OTTAWA, ONT.

TELEGRAM

FOR ACTION

D.M.I. (ACTION)

((MOST SECRET AND IMPORTANT))

DEFENSOR. WASHINGTON D.C.

OTTAWA. NIL/29/11/43.

OPSINT.87

((MESSAGE IN SEVERAL PARTS. HEREWITH PART ONE))

MOST SECRET. COS OTTAWA.

PART ONE. NAVY. ARMY-NAVY REPORT TO 1200 HRS 29 NOVEMBER (A) MEDITERRANEAN. NIGHT 25/26 NOVEMBER BRITISH DESTROYERS BOMBARDED SMALL PORT OF CIVITANOVA 20 MILES S OF ANCONA. 26 NOVEMBER DESTROYERS AND A CRUISER SUCCESSFULLY SHELLED ENEMY POSITIONS MINTURNO AREA N OF GARIGLIANO RIVER ON ITALIAN WEST COAST. SAME NIGHT MOTOR GUNBOATS ON PATROL IN ADRIATIC BOMBARDED DUBROVNIK (YUGOSLAVIA). CINC UP TO 2215 HRS NOVEMBER 26. MORE THEN 30 E/A STRUCK AT CONVOY KMF 26 OFF BOUGIE AT 1700 HOURS THIS DAY. FIGHTERS REPORT 8 E/A SHOT DOWN NO FURTHER DETAILS.

PART TWO. ARMY. (A) MEDITERRANEAN. SITMAP TO 0700 HRS 29 NOVEMBER VIII ARMY V CORPS. 78 DIV EXTENDED BRIDGEHEAD NE TO COAST. 8 IND DIV FWD POSITIONS WERE IMPROVED WHILE 2 NZ DIV HAS INCREASED PATROLS ACROSS SANGRO. XIII CORPS 1 CDN DIV.3 BDE NOW UNDER DIRECT OPERATIONAL COMMAND OF XIII CORPS. MANY FIRES SEEN AND DEMOLITIONS HEARD FAR SIDE OF SANGRO. THE VILLAGES OF S MARIA AND BORELL ARE BURNING. ONE CDN PATROL REACHED OUTSKIRTS OF ROCCA CINQUE MIGLIA. 15 BDE EX 5 DIV HAS RELIEVED 3 CDN BDE IN AREA CASTEL DI SANGRO. V ARMY VI CORPS. 34 DIV LIGHT FORCES OCCUPIED CASTELNUOVA. OTHERWISE PATROLLING ONLY WITH LIGHT TO MODERATE SHELLING. X CORPS. 56 DIV CONSOLIDATION NEARLY COMPLETED. ARMY NAVY INTELLIGENCE REPORT TO 1200 HRS 29 NOVEMBER

((PART TWO FOLLOWS))

33814.RR/2025/29 CJS WASHINGTON.

M.F.M. 58A

5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

FROM: C.J.S. WASHINGTON. D.C.

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA. ONTARIO. C257767 SECRET

TELEGRAM

D.M.I. (ACTION) MOST SECRET
IMPORTANT

FOR ACTION

DEFENSOR. WASHINGTON. D.C.
OTTAWA WIL/30/11/43
OPSINT.88

MOST SECRET

COS OTTAWA FROM CJS WASHINGTON. D.C.

PART I. NAVY.

(A) MEDITERRANEAN. CIRCMED UP TO 2016 HOURS 28 NOVEMBER. ADDITIONAL TO OPSINT 87 PART I (A) LAST SENTENCE SS KHONA SANK AND DESPITE EFFORT BY 6 RESCUE VESSELS 50 PERCENT OF THOSE EMBARKED WERE LOST. N OF RIVER GARIGLIANO SUCCESSFULLY BOMBARDED BY HMS ORION TROUBRIDGE TENZER AND PALADIN.

PART II. ARMY.

NO REPORT TO THIS HOUR.

PART III. AIR.

(A) MEDITERRANEAN. SITMAP TO 0700 HOURS 30 NOVEMBER. 27/28 NOVEMBER NO BOMBING OPERATIONS NW AFRICAN AIR FORCES. 27/28 AND 28 NOVEMBER RECONNAISSANCES WERE FLOWN S OF ROME AND OFFENSIVE SWEEPS N OF ROME. BRIDGE AT SAN AMBROGIO WAS BOMBE . SWEEPS ALSO MADE OVER BOTH ADRIATIC COASTS THE TYRRHENIAN SEA THE N AFRICAN COAST AND THE DUBROVNIK--METKOVIC AREA. A TOTAL OF 41 TONS WERE DROPPED. LOSSES 2 SPITFIRES 2 WARHAWKS 1 WELLINGTON 1 AIRCOBRA 3 E/A DESTROYED. 28 NOVEMBER MARAUDERS WITH LIGHTNINGS ASSIGNED ATTACK SALON UNABLE COMPLETE MISSION DUE TO CLOUDS 16 E/A ENCOUNTERED WHEREOF 5 DESTROYED 3 MARAUDERS MISSING. LIBERATORS WITH LIGHTNINGS DROPPED 109 TONS SCORING HITS DOGNA VIADUCT. MITCHELLS DROPPED 40 TONS RR AND HARBOUR INSTALLATIONS SIBENIK AND 20 TONS SARAJEVO. MITCHELLS DROPPED 50 TONS HARBOUR INSTALLATIONS DUBROV.

CJS WASHINGTON

M.F.M. 58A
33923/NSS/2005/30

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

FROM: C.J.S. WASHINGTON, D.C.

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA, ONTARIO.

FOR ACTION

D.M.I. (ACTION) MOST SECRET AND IMPORTANT

.....

DEFENSOR
OTTAWA

WASHINGTON, D.C.,
WIL/30/11/43

OPSINT.89

MOST SECRET

C O S OTTAWA FROM C J S WASHINGTON

ARMY-NAVY REPORT TO 1200 HOURS 30 NOVEMBER

PART 1. NAVY.

(A) PACIFIC. ALLIED TORPEDO BOATS SHELLED ENEMY BARGES ALONG S BOUGAINVILLE COAST EVENING 29 NOVEMBER.

(B) OTHER THEATRES. NO REPORT.

PART 2. ARMY.

(A) MEDITERRANEAN. ENEMY DEMOLITIONS ARE INCREASINGLY THOROUGH INCLUDING DESTRUCTION OF BUILDINGS SUITABLE FOR BILLETS

V ARMY FRONT 29 NOVEMBER ARTILLERY ACTIVITY INCREASED AND US TROOPS OCCUPIED ANOTHER ELEVATION IN FALCONARA RIDGE.

VIII ARMY FRONT. IN THE COASTAL SECTOR SANGRO RIVER BRIDGEHEAD WAS EXTENDED TO WIDTH OF 12 MILES AND DEPTH AT 1 POINT OF 4 MILES AGAINST VIGOROUS ENEMY RESISTANCE. MOZZAGROGNA 4 ½ MILES FROM ADRIATIC HAS BEEN TAKEN AND RIDGE RUNNING NE OF FOSSACESIA IS BEING CLEARED OF ENEMY. BALKANS GERMAN ATTACKS IN DALMATIA AND WESTERN BOSNIA CONTINUE WITH SUCCESS. PARTISANS REPORTED REPULSING GERMAN FORCES IN HERZEGOVINA. FIGHTING CONTINUES NEAR UZICE WITH REINFORCED GERMAN FORMATIONS.

CONTINUED.....

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7.43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

(B) RUSSIA. SOVIET PRESSURE CONTINUES ON LOWER DNEPR FOR ONLY SLIGHT GAINS. IN KIEV SALIENT LITTLE CHANGE BUT ENEMY RETAINS INITIATIVE. ATTEMPTS TO RELIEVE A SOVIET FORCE ENCIRCLED NEAR KOROSTEN HAVE FAILED. SOVIETS MAKE SLIGHT GAINS ALONG LOWER PRIPET. ENEMY EVACUATION GOMEL AREA CONTINUES SUCCESSFULLY DESPITE SOVIET PRESSURE. NO CHANGE ON NORTHERN FRONT.

(C) PACIFIC. NEW GUINEA-NEW BRITAIN AREA.

28 NOVEMBER. ALLIED FORCES IN FINSCHHAFEN AREA PRESSING NORTH ALONG COAST HAVE ATTAINED POINT 500 YARDS S OF BONGA.

PART III AIR

(A) MEDITERRANEAN. 28 NOVEMBER 3 FORMATIONS GERMAN FIGHTER-BOMBERS ATTACKED ALLIED POSITIONS SANGRO R BRIDGEHEAD.

(B) RUSSIA. 30 NOVEMBER SOVIET AIR FORCE BOMBED SUPPLY AND RAIL CONCENTRATIONS APOSTOLOVO AND SUPPORTED GROUND OPERATIONS KIEV SALIENT.

(C) PACIFIC CENTRAL AREA 26 TO 29 NOVEMBER.DURING INEFFECTIVE ENEMY AIR ATTACKS ON ALLIED VESSELS GILBERTS AREA 12 E/A DESTROYED. 27 NOVEMBER ALLIED HEAVIES RAIDED MILLE. 28 NOVEMBER ALLIED HEAVIES EFFECTIVELY BOMBED NAURU.

SOLOMONS AREA. 28 NOVEMBER ALLIED FIGHTERS STRAFFED ENEMY POSITIONS S OF EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY.

NEW GUINEA--NEW BRITAIN AREA. 28 NOVEMBER. ALLIED HEAVIES EFFECTIVELY RAIDED WEWAK. MEDIUMS ATTACKED ENEMY COMMUNICATIONS BONGA AREA AND KALASA. 4 E/A INEFFECTIVELY BOMBED FINSCHHAFEN. GASMATA STRIP UNSERVICEABLE.

BANDA SEA AREA. 28 NOVEMBER ALLIED BOMBERS STARTED FIRES AMBON.

(D) ASIA. CHINA 28 NOVEMBER US MEDIUMS SUNK 175 FOOT FREIGHTER TONGKING GULF AND SUCCESSFULLY BOMBED ARTILLERY POSITIONS W BANK OF CAIWEEN NEAR LITSACHO.

C.J.S. WASHINGTON

339[illegible]/FCG/2105/30

5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

SECRET

C257770

TELEGRAM

FROM: C.J.S. WASHINGTON, D.C.

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA, ONTARIO.

D.M.I. (ACTION) IMPORTANT

FOR ACTION

.....

DEFENSOR
OTTAWA

WASHINGTON, D.C.,
WIL/1/12/43

OPSINT.90

C O S OTTAWA

PART ONE. NAVY NOTHING TO REPORT

PART TWO. ARMY

(A) MEDITERRANEAN. SITMAP TO 0700 HOURS 1 DECEMBER.

VIII ARMY V CORPS. OUR TROOPS NOW HOLD FOSSACESIA VILLA SANTA MARIA MONZAGROGNA AND ROCCACHOLIX THE WHOLE OF THE HIGH RIDGE WHICH OVERLOOKS AND DOMINATES THE SANGRO VALLEY IS NOW IN OUR HANDS AFTER FIERCE RESISTANCE BY THE ENEMY. THIS CONSTITUTES THE MAIN PORTION OF THE ENEMY WINTER LINE INTO WHICH OUR TROOPS HAVE BROKEN DEEPLY

XIII CORPS NOTHING TO REPORT

V ARMY VI CORPS. STIFF RESISTANCE MET IN FORM OF MINES AND WIRE. 34 DIV SLIGHT ADVANCE BY 133RD AND 168TH INFANTRY REGTS. 45 DIV. SLIGHT ADVANCE BY 179 157 AND 180 INF REGTS.

II CORPS. SMALL GAINS BY 36 DIV.

X CORPS. NO CHANGE IN FORWARD POSITIONS. INTERMITTENT ENEMY SHELLING HEAVY ON 56 DIV FRONT. 23 ARMD BDE COMMAND POST IN AREA OF ESSA AURUNCA. FRENCH EXPEDITIONARY CORPS NOW AT MADDALONI U/C V ARMY (STRENGTH UNSTATED).

(B) RUSSIA. ARMY-NAVY REPORT TO 1200 HOURS 1 DECEMBER

LITTLE TO REPORT ANY AREA. THE ENEMY CONTINUES ORDERLY WITHDRAWAL NW GOMEL UNDER HEAVY SOVIET PRESSURE. ZHLOBIN NOW UNDER ARTILLERY FIRE. EXCEPTION KOROSTEN-BRUSILOV AREA INITIATIVE REMAINS WITH SOVIETS.

M.F.M. 58A

CONTINUED.....

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Épreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

(C) OTHER THEATRES TELEGRAM TO REPORT

PART THREE AIR.

(A) MEDITERRANEAN. SITMAP TO 0700 HOURS 1 DECEMBER.

28/29 AND 29 NOVEMBER. 756 MISCELLANEOUS SORTIES COMMUNICATIONS LANCIANO-FOGGGIA-ORSOGNA AREAS WERE BOMBED. MOSTAR AIRDROME WAS ATTACKED. WEATHER UNFAVOURABLE. TOTAL OF 55 TONS DROPPED. 29 NOVEMBER MARAUDERS DROPPED 93 TONS SCORING HITS GROSSETO AIRDROME AND MARSHALLING YARDS 1 MISSING. MITCHELLS IN 2 MISSIONS DROPPED 110 TONS GUILRANOUC A ROAD AND RR BRIDGES. LIBERATORS WITH LIGHTNINGS DROPPED 44 TONS ROAD AND RR S OF CIVITAVECCHIA. FORTRESSES DROPPED 84 TONS GROSSETO AIRDROME WITH GOOD EFFECT. BOSTONS AND BALTIMORES DROPPED 49 TONS ROADS AND RR CASTELFRENTANO AREA GOOD RESULTS. BOSTONS DROPPED 136 (137) TONS PESCARA RR YARDS AND HARBOUR GENERAL RESULTS POOR. BOSTONS AND BALTIMORES DROPPED 40 TONS LANCIANO-ROCCA AREA. MITCHELLS DROPPED 40 TONS BARRACKS AND FACTORY AT SARAJEVO.

ARMY-NAVY REPORT TO 1200 HOURS 1 DECEMBER.

15 ENEMY BOMBERS UNSUCCESSFULLY ATTACKED ALLIED SHIPPING OFF BENGHAZI 29 NOVEMBER.

ARMY-NAVY REPORT TO 1200 HOURS 1 DECEMBER.

(B) RUSSIA. NIGHT 29/30 NOVEMBER SOVIET FORCES BOMBED RAIL TARGETS AND SUPPLY CONCENTRATIONS ZHANKWA.

(C) PACIFIC. SOLOMONS 29 NOVEMBER PHOTOGRAPHS SHOW ENEMY STRIP SERVICEABLE AT BALLALE. ALLIED A/C BOMBED AND STRAFFED JABA RIVER AREA AND NEAR TINPUTS HARBOUR WHILE HEAVY UNITS ATTACKED KIETA. SOUTH OF EMPRESS AUGUSTA BAY OUR A/C STARTED FIRES IN ENEMY CAMPS. SMALL FORCE E/A BOMBED ALLIED POSITIONS NEAR CAPE TOROKINA.

NEW GUINEA-NEW BRITAIN 29 NOVEMBER ALLIED MEDIUMS SUCCESSFULLY BOMBED CAPE GLOUCESTER. BANDA SEA AREA 29 NOVEMBER. ALLIED HEAVIES RAIDED MANAKWARI

(D) ASIA. CHINA 29 NOVEMBER ALLIED A/C ACTIVELY SUPPORT CHINESE OPERATIONS NEAR CHANGTEH AND DROPPED AMMUNITION AND SUPPLIES IN CHANGTEH CITY. WEST OF TUNGTING LAKE CHINESE AIRFORCE IN COMBAT DESTROYED 4 OF 21 E/A. US MEDIUMS BOMBED SWATOW TOWN AND AIRDROME ALSO SHELLED AND DESTROYED 2 LIGHTHOUSES 1 RADIO STATION SOUTH CHINA COAST. JAPANESE A/C BOMBED TARGETS 8 MILES NW CHANGSHR. BURMA 28 NOVEMBER. US A/C MADE 2 HEAVY RAIDS RANGOON AREA DROPPING 84 TONS AND DESTROYING 4 OF APPROXIMATELY 16 E/A INTERCEPTING. FIRES ALSO STARTED AT AKYAB

30072/30073/30074/FCG/2130/1 C.J.S. WASHINGTON

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C257772 SECRET

TELEGRAM

FOR ACTION

FROM: C.J.S. WASHINGTON, D.C.

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA, ONTARIO.

D.N.I. (ACTION) MOST SECRET AND IMPORTANT

DEFENCE OTTAWA

IMPORTANT

WASHINGTON, D.C., WIL/3/12/43

QUEBEC.92

MOST SECRET

COS OTTAWA

PART 1. NAVY

(A) MEDITERRANEAN ARMY NAVY REPORT TO 1200 HOURS 3 DECEMBER. DURING NIGHT 30 NOVEMBER 1 DECEMBER ALLIED DESTROYERS BOMBARDED DURAZZO (ALBANIA) STARTING A LARGE FIRE. RETURN FIRE INEFFECTIVE.

(B) OTHER THEATRES. NO REPORT

PART 2. ARMY

(A) MEDITERRANEAN. SITMAP OPERATIONS AS AT 1300 (1200) HOURS 2 DECEMBER.

VIII ARMY V CORPS DEMOLITIONS AND MINES CAUSED DELAY IN ALL SECTORS. PROGRESS MADE IN COASTAL SECTOR TOWARDS SANVITO. FIERCE FIGHTING CONTINUES IN LANCIANO SECTOR CASTELFRENTANO CAPTURED DESPITE HEAVY ENEMY COUNTERATTACKS.

XIII CORPS POSITIONS UNCHANGED.

V ARMY VI CORPS POSITIONS UNCHANGED.

II CORPS UNCHANGED

X CORPS SLIGHT CHANGE IN POSITIONS TOWARDS GARIGLIANO RIVER. FRENCH CORPS U/C V ARMY CONSOLIDATING JUST NW OF CANCELLO. AT THIS POINT ALSO THE ITALIAN MOTORIZED GROUP IS IN RESERVE U/C V ARMY. ENEMY DISPOSITIONS AT SANVITO 65 DIV WITH 90 PG AT CASTELFRENTANO. 1 AIRBORNE DIV OPPOSITE CASTIGLIONE. ON V ARMY FRONT FROM EAST TO WEST 26 PZ 305 DIV 44 DIV ~~29 PG 15~~ PG AND 94 DIV. IN RESERVE JUST S OF ROME 2 AIRBORNE SSPG

CONTINUED.....

M.F.M. 58A

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Épreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C2577?3

SECRET

PAGE TWO TELEGRAM NUMBER.92

AND 3 PG. SE OF CISTERNIA THE NZ DIV.

(B) RUSSIA. ARMY AND NAVY REPORT TO 1200 HOURS 3 DECEMBER. OPERATIONS OF LOCAL SIGNIFICANCE ONLY.

(B) SW PACIFIC. ARMY NAVY REPORT TO 1200 HOURS 3 DECEMBER NEW GUINEA NEW BRITAIN AREA.

30 NOVEMBER ALLIED GROUND FORCES IN THE FINSCHHAFEN SECTOR CAPTURED A BRIDGE 3 MILES SE OF SATELBERG AND OCCUPIED WAREO.

PART 3 AIR

(A) MEDITERRANEAN. SITMAP TO 0700 HOURS 3 DECEMBER.

30 NOVEMBER 1 DECEMBER. SMALL FORCE BOSTONS DROPPED 4 TONS RECONNAISSANCE WESTERN BATTLE AREA.

1 DECEMBER MITCHELLS DROPPED 112 TONS GUN POSITIONS SAN ANGROGIO WITH GOOD RESULTS. BOSTONS BALTIMORES WARHAWKS AND MUSTANGS DROPPED 83 TONS SCORING HITS GUN POSITIONS SE OF CASSINO 1 WARHAWK MISSING. WARHAWKS IN 8 MISSIONS DEFENDED EFFICIENTLY THE GUARDIAGRELE-LANCIANO AREAS DROPPING 11 TONS. WARHAWKS STRAFFED VEHICLES MOVING S FROM CHIETI. SPITFIRES ATTACKED SUSPECTED RADAR STATION W OF FIERI (ALBANIA) SCORING HITS TARGET AREA. FORTRESSES WITH LIGHTNINGS ATTAINED GOOD RESULTS DROPPING 354 TONS TURIN BALLBEARING WORKS. 33 TO 42 E/A ENCOUNTERED RESULT 2 DESTROYED 3 PROBABLY DESTROYED.

(B) RUSSIA. ARMY NAVY REPORT TO 1200 HOURS 3 DECEMBER

2 DECEMBER. GAF SUPPORTED COUNTERATTACKS SECTORS NEAR CHERKASSY AND W ONUCHEL. IN BLACK SEA SOVIET AIR ATTACKS MADE ON ENEMY TRANSPORT.

(C) PACIFIC. SOLOMONS 30 NOVEMBER.

ALLIED A/C BOMBED MALIAI BALLALE KARA AND POSITIONS NEAR JABA RIVER. NEW GUINEA NEW BRITAIN. 30 NOVEMBER 10 LARGE SHIPS WERE SIGHTED W OF KAVIENG ON EASTERLY COURSE.

1 DECEMBER. ALLIED HEAVIES WITH FIGHTERS SUCCESSFULLY ATTACKED VUNAK AND DESTROYED 10 OF 40 INTERCEPTING E/A. 4 ENEMY VESSELS WERE ATTACKED AND DAMAGED BY SEARCH PLANES NW OF NEW BRITAIN.

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C257774

SECRET

PAGE TELEGRAM UNIT 92.

(D) ASIA. CHINA

2 DECEMBER US MEDIUMS WITH FIGHTERS TWICE SUCCESSFULLY ATTACKED SHIPPING HONGKONG HARBOUR. SINKING 1 320-FOOT FREIGHTER AND DAMAGING SERIOUSLY OTHER VESSELS AND HARBOR FACILITIES IN CHANGTEH SECTOR 200 SMALL ENEMY BOATS WERE STRAFFED WHEREOF 50 SUNK. TROOP MOVEMENTS WESTERN YUNNAN ALSO SUCCESSFULLY STRAFFED.

C.J.S. WASHINGTON

20390/20387/20391/FOG/2100/3

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C257775

SECRET

TELEGRAM

FROM: CJS WASHINGTON D.C.

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS OTTAWA, ONT.

FOR ACTION

D.M.I. (ACTION)

((MOST SECRET AND IMMEDIATE))

DEFENSOR. WASHINGTON D.C.

OTTAWA. NIL/4/12/43.

OPSINT.93

((MESSAGE IN SEVERAL PARTS. HEREWITH SECOND AND LAST PART))

MOST SECRET.

FORTRESSES WITH LIGHTNINGS ATTACKED SUBMARINE PENS AT MARSEILLES BOMBING BELIEVED GOOD. OF 25 TO 35 E/A ENCOUNTERED 4 DESTROYED AND 4 PROBABLY. WARHAWKS IN 6 MISSIONS OVER AREAS IN YUGOSLAVIVA DROPPED 7 TONS DESTROYING 1 SIEBEL FERRY AND DAMAGING SEVERAL SMALLER CRAFT.1 E/A DESTROYED 1 LIGHTNING LOST.

CJS WASHINGTON.

30473/RR/1535/4

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C257776

SECRET

FROM: CJS WASHINGTON D.C. TELEGRAM

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS OTTAWA, ONT.

FOR ACTION

D.M.I. (ACTION)

))M O S T S E C R E T AND IM P OR T A N T((

DEFENSOR. WASHINGTON D.C.

OTTAWA. NIL/4/12/43.

OPSINT 93.

((M E S S A G E IN SEVERAL PARTS. HEREWITH PART ONE.))

MOST SECRET.

PART ONE. NAVY. NO REPORT TO THIS HOUR

PART TWO. ARMY. (A) MEDITERRANEAN. SITMAP 0700 HOURS 4 DECEMBER . VIII ARMY V CORPS. PROGRESS CONTINUES. SAN VITOTREGLIO LANCIANO AND ORSOGNA CAPTURED FIERCE FIGHTING IN GUARDIAGRELE AREA. XIII CORPS. NO CHANGE. V ARMY VI CORPS. 34 DIV 133 BDE ADVANCING ON RIDGE NW OF M MARRONE. II CORPS AND X CORPS. SLIGHT ADVANCES ON 36 AND 56 DIV FRONTS. ENEMY DISPOSITIONS. 26 PG AREA ORSOGNA-GUARDIAGRELE FROM V ARMY FRONT.

PART THREE. AIR. SITMAP TO 0700 HOURS 3 DECEMBER (A) MEDITERRANEAN. 1 DECEMBER MARAUDERS WITH LIGHTNINGS DROPPED 90 TONS RR BRIDGES SESTRI LEVANTE AND CECINA AND AULIA POSSIBLE HITS CECINA AND AULIA. 1/2 DECEMBER. WELLINGTONS DROPPED 58 TONS PONTASSIEVER RR YARDS AND ADJACENT BUILDINGS WITH GOOD CONCENTRATION OF HITS 2 WELLINGTONS LOST. 2 DECEMBER. MITCHELLS IN 4 MISSIONS DROPPED 54 TONS ON APPROACHES TO BRIDGE AT CHIETI L MITCHELL DESTROYED 1 MISSING WARHAWKS IN 23 MISSIONS ATTACKED ARMY TARGETS AREA N OF SANGRO R DROPPING 31 TONS SPITFIRES AND WARHAWKS IN OFFENSIVE RECCE OVER ITERANO--CHIETI ROAD ATTACKED TRANSPORT VEHICLES AND DROPPED 1 TON ANTIAIRCRAFT POSITIONS AT TORRE. BOSTONS BALTIMORES AND MITCHELLS IN 22 MISSIONS DROPPED 359 TONS GUN POSITIONS SE OF CASSINO WITH GOOD COVERAGE ON TARGETS 1 MITCHELL DESTROYED. WARHAWKS AND MUSTANGS IN 23 MISSIONS DROPPED 100 TONS GUN POSITIONS SE OF CASSINO OBTAINING GOOD CONCENTRATION TARGET AREA.

M.F.M. 58A
30471/RR/1515/4

CJS WASH.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

SECRET

C257777

TELEGRAM

FROM: C.J.S. WASHINGTON. D.C.

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA. ONTARIO.

D.M.I. (ACTION)

((MOST SECRET AND IMPORTANT))

FOR ACTION

DEFENSOR. WASHINGTON. D.C.

OTTAWA WIL/6/12/43

OPSINT.94 ((MESSAGE IN THREE PARTS, HEREWITH SECOND AND THIRD PARTS))

MOST SECRET

COS OTTAWA

AND DESTROYING 17 MERCHANT VESSELS INCLUDING 2 AMMUNITION CARRIERS CASUALTIES ABOUT 1000 LIBERATORS WITH LIGHTNINGS DROPPED 106 TONS MARSHALLING YARDS BOLZANO 2 EA DESTROYED 2 PROBABLY 1 LIBERATOR DESTROYED 3 LIGHTNINGS MISSING. LIBERATORS WITH LIGHTNINGS DROPPED 97 TONS WITH EXCELLENT COVERAGE RR YARDS AT AREZZO. 2/3 DECEMBER. WELLINGTONS DROPPED 21 TONS MARSHALLING YARDS AREZZO. BOSTONS DROPPED 3 TONS COMMUNICATIONS WESTERN BATTLE AREA AND REPORTED CONSIDERABLE MOVEMENT SOUTHWARDS FROM FORMIA TERRACINA AND ROME. BOSTONS INTRUDED SPLIT SIBENIK AND TROGIR DROPPING 3 TONS.3 DECEMBER. MUSTANGS ON RECCONNAISSANCE NW OF ROME DROPPING 11 TONS BOMBED AND STRAFFED ENEMY VEHICLES AND ROLLING STOCK AND SHIPPING AT ANZIO AND RR STATION AT NETTUNO 1 EA DESTROYED. LIBERATORS WITH LIGHTNINGS ATTACKED CASALE AIRDROME WITH EXCELLENT RESULTS. WARHAWKS IN 17 MISSIONS DEFENDED AREAS AND SUPPORT TARGETS GUARDIAGRELE--ORSOGNA AREA. MITCHELLS ON 4 MISSIONS DROPPED 26 TONS MARSHALLING YARDS AND HARBOR FACILITIES AT SIBENIK AND SCORED DIRECT/HITS MERCHANT VESSEL AT ROGOSNICA. WARHAWKS ON 3 MISSIONS YUGOSLAVIAN COASTAL AREAS DROPPED 4 TONS AND SCORED DIRECT HITS MERCHANT VESSEL SIBENIK HARBOR. BOSTONS AND BALTIMORES DEFENDED SAN AMBROGIO AREAS DROPPING 19 TONS WITH EXCELLENT RESULTS. MARAUDERS WITH LIGHTNINGS BOMBED GUILDONIA AIRDROME. 269 MISCELLANEOUS SORTIES AGAINST TARGETS BERAT

(Continued.....

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

SECRET

TELEGRAM C257778

AIRDROME SPLIT HARBOUR GAETA AIRDROME ROAD CONVOY AT TERAMO AND GUN POSITIONS N OF ORSOGNA AND NR AT RAPINO 5 EA DESTROYED 3 LIGHTNINGS DESTROYED. 4 DECEMBER. ALL BOMBER OPERATIONS CANCELLED DUE TO WEATHER.

ARMY NAVY REPORT TO 1200 HOURS 4 DECEMBER.

(B) RUSSIA. NOTHING TO REPORT TO THIS HOUR.

(C). PACIFIC. CENTRAL AREA 2 DECEMBER. ALLIED A/C LIGHTLY RAIDED OCEAN I WITHOUT OPOSITION.

SOLOMONS AREA. 1 DECEMBER. ALLIED MEDIUMS ATTACKED MALIAI(MORGUSAIA) I AND SARIME PLANTATION (N. BOUGAINVILLE). 2 DECEMBER. MALIAI AGAIN ATTACKED ALSO PORRO RIVER AREA (S. BOUGAINVILLE) RAIDED. 3. DECEMBER. ALLIED MEDIUMS WITHOUT OPPOSITION EFFECTIVELY BOMBED KIETA SUPPLY AREA AND HEAVIES ATTACKED KOROVO (SHORTLAND I. PHOTOGRAPHS REVEAL NO MAJOR ENEMY AIRFIELD SERVICEABLE IN THE SOLOMONS.

NEW GUINEA--NEW BRITAIN. 1 DECEMBER. PHOTOGRAPHS SHOWED 105 E/A 4 FIELDS AT WEWAK AND 2 NEW AIRFIELDS UNDER CONSTRUCTION AT AITAPE 80 MILES W OF WEWAK 2 DECEMBER. MEDIUMS WITHOUT OPPOSITION AGAIN SUCCESSFULLY ATTACKED BORGEN BAY AREA AND AMWEK R. AREA NEAR GASMATA.

BANDA SEA AREA. 2 DECEMBER. ALLIED A/C RAIDED TOEAL WATERFRONT (KEI I'S)

(D) ASIA. CHINA 2 DECEMBER E/A DROPPED DELAYED ACTION BOMBS AIRFIELD SUICHWAN AND NANYUNG 120 MILES SE OF NENGYANG. US FIGHTERS BOMBED JAPANESE POSITIONS NE OF CHANGTEH. FRENCH INDO CHINA 2 DECEMBER. US FIGHTERS STRAFFED BUILDINGS AT HAGIANG AIRFIELD AND BOMBED TIN MINES AT NGUYEN BINH.

BURMA. 1 DECEMBER. RAF ATTACKED ENEMY DUMP NAUNGDAW DROPPING 9 TONS JAPANESE OCCUPIED FORT WHITE (CHIN HILLS) AND BOMBED OIL REFINERY AT INDAW. 2 DECEMBER. LARGE FORCE US HEAVIES ATTACKED INSEIN ENGINE SHEDS N OF RANGOON AND DESTROYED 9 E/A. AKYAB ALSO BOMBED.

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

C.J.S. WASHINGTON

30768/30769/RST/2000/6

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

SECRET

FROM: C.J.S., WASHINGTON, D.C. **TELEGRAM** C257779

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA, ONT.

D.M.I. (ACTION) (MOST SECRET AND IMPORTANT)

FOR ACTION

DEFENSOR WASHINGTON, D.C.,

OTTAWA NIL/6/12/43

OPSINT.94 MESSAGE IN THREE PARTS . HEREWITH PART ONE.

MOST SECRET C.O.S. OTTAWA.

PART 1. NAVY.

(A) MEDITERRANEAN AREA. CINCMED TO 2245 HOURS 4 DECEMBER. DURING NIGHT 1/2 DECEMBER H.M.S. TROUBRIDGE TEAZER ANNIPALADIN CONDUCTED BOMBARDMENT IN MINTURNO AREA IN SUPPORT OF V ARMY. SHORE BATTERIES REPLIED WITHOUT EFFECT. UNIVERSAL REPORTS SINKING A LANDING CRAFT LOADED WITH MECHANICAL TRANSPORT OFF CANNES 22 NOVEMBER. REPORTS FROM BARI INDICATE PORT FACILITIES AND CAPACITY NOT SERIOUSLY DAMAGED REDUCTION IN CAPACITY PER DAY NOT MORE THAN 500 TONS AFTER INITIAL CLEARANCE.

PART 2. ARMY

(A) MEDITERRANEAN. OPERATIONS SITMAP TO 0700 HOURS 6/12. VIII ARMY. IN SPITE OF BAD WEATHER FURTHER PROGRESS MADE. HEAVY FIGHTING CONTINUES. ENEMY RECEIVED REINFORCEMENTS. V ARMY. COUNTER ATTACK REPULSED BY 179 INF REGT INFLICTING HEAVY CASUALTIES ON ENEMY. II CORPS. 142 INF REGT CAPTURED HILL 630. X CORPS. SMALL POCKETS OF ENEMY HOLDING OUT IN ROCKSON MT. CAMINO. OWN DISPOSITIONS. 2 MOROCCAN DIV EX FRENCH EXPEDITIONARY CORPS NO U/C VI CORPS. 5 CDN ARMD DIV IS SHOWN CONSOLIDATING IMMEDIATELY N.E. CAPODICHINO. ENEMY DISPOSITIONS. B.A.S. HAVE LATE INFORMATION THAT ENEMY MAY BE EVACUATING CASOLI. 3 PG DIV IS PROCEEDING NORTH FROM ROME.

PART 3. AIR.

(A) MEDITERRANEAN AREA. SITMAP TO 0700 HOURS 6 DECEMBER. 2 DECEMBER. APPROXIMATELY 30 EA RAIDED BARI BETWEEN 1930 AND 2030 HOURS DAMAGING 3 NAVAL VESSELS.

END OF PART ONE. PART TWO FOLLOWS

30764/DGI/1832/6 C.J.S. WASHINGTON.

5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C257780

SECRET

TELEGRAM

FOR ACTION

FROM: C.J.S. WASHINGTON. D.C.

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA, ONTARIO.

D.M.I. (ACTION)

MOST SECRET IMPORTANT

.....

DEFENSOR. WASHINGTON. D.C.

OTTAWA NXL/6/12/43

OPSINT.95

COS OTTAWA

MOST SECRET

PART ONE. NAVY.

(A) WESTERN EUROPE. PRESENCE OF JAPANESE SAILORS ON FRENCH WEST COAST WHICH HAS BEEN NOTED FOR SOME TIME NOW EXPLAINED BY REPORT THAT 1700 ARE BEING TRAINED FOR SUBMARINE DUTY, PRINCIPALLY NEAR BORDEAUX AND PREPARING TO TAKE GERMAN-BUILT SUBMARINES TO JAPAN.

(B) MEDITERRANEAN. AFTERNOON OF 2 DECEMBER. BRITISH DESTROYERS OPERATING IN ADRIATIC BOMBARDED EAST COAST TARGETS BETWEEN GUILIANOVA AND PESCARA SCORING DIRECT HIT ON BRIDGE. THAT NIGHT SAME DESTROYERS SHELLED ANCONA AND SAN BENEDETTO ALSO SANK 3 ENEMY SCHOONERS AND DAMAGED 2 OTHERS OFF COAST. SHORE BATTERIES REPLIED TO BOTH THESE ACTIONS BUT CAUSED NO DAMAGE. EARLY 3 DECEMBER OTHER DESTROYERS SANK SMALL ENEMY MERCHANT VESSEL IN CENTRAL ADRIATIC.

PART.2. ARMY.1.

(A) RUSSIA. BAD WEATHER ALONG WHOLE FRONT WITH ONLY LOCAL FIGHTING IN PROGRESS. GROUND IN NORTH HARDENING BUT MUDDY CONDITIONS PREVAIL IN SOUTH. SOUTHERN FRONT. IN KERCH PENINSULA SOVIET ATTEMPTS TO WIDEN BRIDGEHEADS FAILED AS DID ENEMY EFFORTS TO EFFECT LANDING AT WESTERNMOST TIP OF NOGAISK STEPPES NEAR MOUTH OF DNEPR RIVER. SE OF CHERKASSY ALONG DNEPR SOVIET RECCONNAISSANCE VERY ACTIVE. CENTRAL FRONT. IN VICINITY OF ZHLOBIN AND WEST OF PROPOISK COUNTER MEASURES BY ENEMY NEUTRALIZED SOVIET PRESSURE WITHOUT CHANGING SITUATION. WEST OF SMOLENSK

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

(Continued.....

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

SECRET

TELEGRAM

POOR VISIBILITY TENDED TO DECREASE ACTIVITY. SOVIET COUNTERATTACKS IN VICINITY OF NEVEL PREVENTED ANY ENEMY ADVANCE.

PART.3. AIR.

(A) MEDITERRANEAN. ARMY-NAVY INTELLIGANCE REPORT TO 1200 HOURS 6 DECEMBER.

4 DECEMBER IN ATTACK ON HERAT AIRDROME ALLIED FIGHTERS DESTROYED AN AIR TRANSPORT RAF ATTACKED ENEMY SHIPPING AEGEAN AND DESTROYED 3 ESCORTING SEAPLANES NIGHT OF 4/5 DECEMBER ENEMY BOMBERS ATTACKED HARBOUR AREA CASTELROSSO

(B) RUSSIA. NOTHING TO REPORT.

(C) PACIFIC. CENTRAL AREA. 2 DECEMBER. GREENWICH I WAS BOMBED BY 1 ALLIED A/C.5 DECEMBER. 9 E/A BOMBED TARAWA. ALLIED HEAVIES EFFECTIVELY ATTACKED NAURU AND NAURU. SOLONONS. EVENING 3 DECEMBER S.W. 25 E/A ATTACKED ALLIED CONVOY OFF/BOUGAINVILLE SEVERAL E/A DESTROYED. ALLIED A/C EFFECTIVELY BOMBED ENEMY CONCENTRATIONS S BOUGAINVILLE AND NEAR TONOLEI HARBOR. ALLIED HEAVIES DAMAGED BONIS AIRFIELD. 4 DECEMBER LARGE FORMATIONS HEAVILY ATTACKED ENEMY CAMPS AND BUILDINGS AT MOSIGETTA (BOUGAINVILLE). IN ATTACK ON CHABAI ALLIED HEAVY AND MEDIUM BOMBERS ENCOUNTERED AN EFFECTIVE TYPE A/A FIRE CONSISTING OF PHOSPHORUS TYPE SHELLS WHICH EMITTED 30 FOOT TRAILING WHITE STREAMERS. AT LEAST 4 NEW A/A POSITIONS HAVE BEEN INSTALLED AT CHABAI. BUKA AIRDROME STILL UNDER REPAIR. CONDITION OF BONIS AIRFIELD UNDERTERMINED. THE 3 OTHER MAJOR ENEMY FIELDS BOUGAINVILLE AREA ARE INOPERATIVE. NEW GUINEA - NEW BRITAIN AREA. 3 DECEMBER. ALLIED PATROL DESTROYED 4 OF 24 E/A ENGAGED OVER WEWAK. LIGHT BOMBERS RAIDED ENEMY AREA NEAR MASAWENG RIVER WHILE HEAVIES AND MEDIUMS SEVERELY DAMAGED ENEMY INSTALLATIONS AND CAMPS ON CAPE GLOUCESTER. 4 DECEMBER ENEMY SHIPPING REIN BAY AND AT SIO ATTACKED BY LARGE FORMATIONS ALLIED BOMBERS WHICH ENCOUNTERED POSSIBLE BARRAGE PARACHUTE-TYPE A/A FIRE OF A TYPE ENCOUNTERED NEAR CAPE GLOUCESTER. ALLIED MEDIUMS BOMBED LAKUNAI AIRFIELD . BANDA SEA AREA. 3 DECEMBER.

(Continued.....

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Épreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C257782 SECRET

TELEGRAM

ALLIED HEAVIES EFFECTIVELY ATTACKED WAINGAPOE.

(D) ASIA. CHINA.

2 DECEMBER ENEMY A/C BOMBED KIAN AIRFIELD 150 MILES E OF HENGYANG . 4 DECEMBER. US A/C ATTACKED CHANGTEH AND DROPPED AMMUNITION TO CHINESE GROUND FORCES NEAR TUNGTING LAKE. BURMA. 1 DECEMBER. RAF ATTACKED MINGALADON AND ZAYATKWIN AIRDROMES. US FIGHTERS WERE INTERCEPTED AT INSEIN BY 30 E/A. 2 DECEMBER. RAF ATTACKED ENEMY POSITIONS BUTHEDAUX AND STARTED LARGE FIRES AT BASSEIN. 2 DECEMBER AND 3 DECEMBER. US MEDIUMS WITH FIGHTERS DAMAGED CEMENT PLANT AT THAYETMYO. THE ROAD AT MANYWET WAS BOMBED AND SURFACE CRAFT ATTACKED ALONG IRRAWADDY. FIGHTERS BOMBED MYITKYANA AIRDROME. 3 DECEMBER FIGHTERS SCORED DIRECT HIT NAMKWIN ROAD BRIDGE AND MEDIUMS DROPPED 18 TONS MYITSGE BRIDGE WITH EXCELLENT RESULTS. ENEMY SUPPLY DUMPS AND BARRACKS NEAR MOGAUNG AND FACTORY AT KANTI WERE ATTACKED.

INDIA 5 DECEMBER. 2 WAVES JAPANESE BOMBERS WITH FIGHTER ESCORT ATTACKED CALCUTTA AREA 2 E/A DESTROYED DAMAGE SLIGHT.

END OF MESSAGE.

C.J.S. WASHINGTON.

30790/RST/2225/6
30784
30787

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C257783 SECRET

TELEGRAM

FOR ACTION

FROM: OJS, WASHINGTON, D.C.

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA, ONTARIO

D.M.I. (ACTION) ((M O S T S E C R E T))((I M P O R T A N T))

DEFENSOR WASHINGTON D.C.

OTTAWA NEL/7/12/43

OPSINT 96 MOST SECRET COS OTTAWA.

PART ONE. NAVY. NOTHING TO REPORT

PART TWO. ARMY. (A) MEDITERRANEAN. V ARMY. OPERATIONS IN COASTAL AREAS RESTRICTED BY FLOODING OF GARIGLIANO RIVER FOR 10 MILES INLAND ON 6 DECEMBER. ENEMY YIELDED MASSA TORRELEFRI BUT RECAPTURED MONASTERY HILL SOUTH OF MOUNT CAMINO. VIII ARMY. HEAVY RAINS PRODUCED FLOOD CONDITIONS AND OPERATIONS ACCORDINGLY HAMPERED. PRESSURE AGAINST ENEMY CONTINUES ON LINE GUARDIAGRELE--ORSOGNA--ORTONA.

(B) RUSSIA. SOUTHERN FRONT. INCREASED ACTIVITY IN THE SOUTH WAS REPORTED IN LAST 24 HOURS. SOVIET PRESSURE WAS NEUTRALIZED BY ENEMY COUNTERATTACKS IN VICINITY CHERNYAKOV. SW OF KREMENCHUG SOVIETS OCCUPIED RAIL JUNCTION OF TSYBULEVO [illegible] MILES NW OF ZNAMENKA AND RAIL TWO OF ALEXANDRIA LEAVING ONE RAIL LINE RUNNING SOUTH FROM ZNAMENKA. CENTRAL FRONT. NW OF GOMEL SOVIETS MADE SLIGHT ADVANCE. OTHER SECTORS NO REPORT.

(C) SOUTHWEST PACIFIC. NEW GUINEA NEW BRITAIN AREA. ON 5 DECEMBER ALLIED GROUND FORCES IN THE FINSCHHAFEN SECTOR MADE FURTHER ADVANCES TO THE NORTH ALONG THE COAST ENCOUNTERING PREPARED ENEMY POSITIONS AND MINE FIELDS.

(D) BALKANS. ROADS AND BRIDGES DESTROYED BY PARTISANS ON AREA BITOLJA--DEBAR IN SW MACEDONIA. MIHAILOVITCH REPORTS CAPTURE GERMAN WAR MATERIALS FROM TRAIN BETWEEN BELGRADE AND CHACHAK.

(E) ASIA. CHINA. FIGHTING CONTINUES SOUTH OF CHANGTEH WHICH APPEARS TO BE IN ENEMY POSSESSION.

PART THREE. AIR. NO SITMAP TO THIS HOUR.

CONTINUES.....

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C257783 SECRET

TELEGRAM

FOR ACTION

FROM: OJS, WASHINGTON, D.C.

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA, ONTARIO

D.M.I. (ACTION) ((M O S T S E C R E T))((I M P O R T A N T))

DEFENSOR WASHINGTON D.C.

OTTAWA NIL/7/12/43

OPSINT 96 MOST SECRET COS OTTAWA.

PART ONE. NAVY. NOTHING TO REPORT

PART TWO. ARMY. (A) MEDITERRANEAN. V ARMY. OPERATIONS IN COASTAL AREAS RESTRICTED BY FLOODING OF GARIGLIANO RIVER FOR 10 MILES INLAND ON 6 DECEMBER. ENEMY YIELDED MASSA TORRELEPRI BUT RECAPTURED MONASTERY HILL SOUTH OF MOUNT CAMINO. VIII ARMY. HEAVY RAINS PRODUCED FLOOD CONDITIONS AND OPERATIONS ACCORDINGLY HAMPERED. PRESSURE AGAINST ENEMY CONTINUES ON LINE GUARDIAGRELE--ORSOGNA--ORTONA.

(B) RUSSIA. SOUTHERN FRONT. INCREASED ACTIVITY IN THE SOUTH WAS REPORTED IN LAST 24 HOURS. SOVIET PRESSURE WAS NEUTRALIZED BY ENEMY COUNTERATTACKS IN VICINITY CHERNYAKOV. SW OF KREMENCHUG SOVIETS OCCUPIED RAIL JUNCTION OF TSYBULEVO 17 MILES NW OF ZHANENKA AND RAIL TWO OF ALEXANDRIA LEAVING ONE RAIL LINE RUNNING SOUTH FROM ZHANENKA. CENTRAL FRONT. NW OF GOMEL SOVIETS MADE SLIGHT ADVANCE. OTHER SECTORS NO REPORT.

(C) SOUTHWEST PACIFIC. NEW GUINEA NEW BRITAIN AREA. ON 5 DECEMBER ALLIED GROUND FORCES IN THE FINSCHHAFEN SECTOR MADE FURTHER ADVANCES TO THE NORTH ALONG THE COAST ENCOUNTERING PREPARED ENEMY POSITIONS AND MINE FIELDS.

(D) BALKANS. ROADS AND BRIDGES DESTROYED BY PARTISANS ON AREA BITOLJA--DEBAR IN SW MACEDONIA. MIHAILOVITCH REPORTS CAPTURE GERMAN WAR MATERIALS FROM TRAIN BETWEEN BELGRADE AND CHACHAK.

(E) ASIA. CHINA. FIGHTING CONTINUES SOUTH OF CHANGTEH WHICH APPEARS TO BE IN ENEMY POSSESSION.

PART THREE. AIR. NO SITMAP TO THIS HOUR.

CONTINUES.....

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

ARMY-NAVY INTELLIGENCE REPORT TO 1200 HOURS 7 DECEMBER

5 DECEMBER.

(A) MEDITERRANEAN./ IN CONTINUED ADVERSE WEATHER ALLIED A/C BOMBED ENEMY POSITIONS AND COMMUNICATIONS. RAIL FACILITIES IN ROME AREA WERE ATTACKED AND A FLOATING DOCK AT ORBETELLO WAS FIRED. MEDIUMS ATTACKED SPLIT HARBOR AND FIGHTERS SCORED 2 HITS ON A 4000 TON ENEMY MERCHANT VESSEL OFF YUGOSLAVIA. APPROXIMATELY 50 ENEMY FIGHTERS WERE ACTIVE OVER BATTLE AREA.

(B) RUSSIA. 6 DECEMBER. SAF ACTIVELY SUPPORTED OPERATIONS N OF ZNAMENKA AND GAF ATTACKED OBJECTIVES KIEV BATTLE AREA.

(C) PACIFIC. SOLOMONS 5 DECEMBER. ALLIED MEDIUM DIVE AND TORPEDO BOMBERS EFFECTIVELY ATTACKED AITARA AND MOSIGETTA(SW BOUGAINVILLE) NEW GUINEA. NEW BRITAIN AREA. 4 DECEMBER. DURING NIGHT ENEMY A/C MADE 2 LIGHT RAIDS OVER LANGEMAK BAY. 4/5 DECEMBER. ALLIED MEDIUMS WITH FIGHTERS SUCCESSFULLY ATTACKED BOGADJIM ROAD AND OTHER FIGHTER FORMATIONS. RAIDED DOGAMUR BAY AND LAKONA. ALLIED HEAVIES DROPPED 155 TONS ON CAPE GLOUCESTER. BANDA SEA AREA. 5 DECEMBER. KAIMANA (DUTCH NEW GUINEA) AND ENEMY VILLAGES IN THE TANIMBARS WERE RAIDED.

(D) ASIA. CHINA. 5 DECEMBER. US FIGHTERS SEVERELY DAMAGED MORE THAN 40 ENEMY RIVER CRAFT CAUSING CASUALTIES CHANGTEH AREA 2 E/A DESTROYED. BURMA. 3 DECEMBER. RAF DROPPED 10 TONS HEHO AIRDROME AND DIVE BOMBED AND STRAFFED ENEMY POSITIONS FORT WHITE. 5 DECEMBER. IN SUPPORT OF CHINESE FORCES US FIGHTER-BOMBERS ATTACKED TARGETS HUKAWNG VALLEY. ENEMY POSITIONS ALONG TARUNGEHKA WERE HEAVILY STRAFFED.

CJS WASHINGTON

30893/30898/WCS/2115/7

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

FROM: C.J.S. WASHINGTON. D.C. C257785 SECRET

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA. ONTARIO.

TELEGRAM

D.M.I. (ACTION) MOST SECRET

C.G.S. IMPORTANT

DEFENSOR WASHINGTON, D.C.

OTTAWA NIL/8/12/43

OPSINT.97

((MESSAGE IN TWO PARTS, HEREWITH SECOND AND LAST PART))

MOST SECRET COS OTTAWA

6 DECEMBER US A/C ATTACKED ROADS AND BRIDGES CASSINO AREA HEAVIES ATTACKED ELEUSIS AND KALAMAKI AIRDROMES DESTROYING 10 OF APPROXIMATELY 30 INTERCEPTING E/A.

(B) RUSSIA.

7 DECEMBER. GAF AND SAF BOTH ACTIVELY SUPPORTED GROUND OPERATIONS KERCH BRIDGEHEADS. DESPITE ADVERSE WEATHER SAF ATTACKED TROOP CONCENTRATIONS RAIL TARGETS AND SUPPLY UNITS NEAR ZHITOMIR.

(C) PACIFIC. SOLOMONS AREA.

4 DECEMBER ENEMY INEFFECTIVELY RAIDED CAOF TOROKINA AREA. MEDIUMS WITH FIGHTERS ATTACKED ENEMY AREAS ON NORTH BOUGAINVILLE AND INSTALLATIONS AT BONIS. BONIS ALSO SUCCESSFULLY ATTACKED BY HEAVIES. ALLIED FIGHTERS SWEPT ARAWAEBAY AREA AND W COAST OF BUKA I. ALLIED A/C BOMBED KIETA HARBOR. NEW GUINEA AND NEW BRITAIN AREA. 5 DECEMBER 6 E/A BOMBED FINSCHHAFEN DISTRICT. 6 DECEMBER. MEDIUMS AND LIGHT BOMBERS SUPPORTED ALLIED GROUND FORCES NEAR BOGADJIM ROAD. HEAVIES AND MEDIUMS EFFECTIVELY ATTACKED CAPE GLOUCESTER CAPE HOSKINS AND BORGEN BAY. BANDA SEA AREA 6 DECEMBER. ALSO HARASSED ENEMY SHIPPING OFF (COAST?) NEW GUINEA.

(D) ASIA. BURMA. 4 DECEMBER. CONSTANT PATROLS HUKAWNG VALLEY SUPPORTED GROUND FORCES IN REPULSING JAPANESE ATTACK. MYITKYANA AND MOGAUNG WERE SUCCESSFULLY ATTACKED AND RAF BOMBED MANDALAY RR YARDS. 5 DECEMBER RAF FIGHTERS STRAFFED BUTHWYAUNG.

C.J.S. WASHINGTON

31071/RST/2205/8

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C257786 SECRET

FROM: CJS, WASHINGTON D.C. **TELEGRAM**

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA, ONTARIO

D.M.I. (ACTION)

C.G.S. ((MOST SECRET IMPORTANT))

FOR ACTION

DEFENSOR WASHINGTON D.C.

OTTAWA NIL/8/12/43

OPSINT 97 MOST SECRET

COS OTTAWA

MESSAGE IN TWO PARTS HEREWITH PART TWO.

PART I. NAVY. TO 2043 HOURS 5 DECEMBER

(A) MEDITERRANEAN. HMS QUILLIAN AND HMS LOYAL SHELLED BRIDGE ON COASTAL ROAD PESCARA TO GIULANOVA. AIR RECONNAISSANCE SIGHTED AT LEAST ONE DIRECT HIT MADE ON BRIDGE ALIPESCARA. DURING NIGHT 2-3 DECEMBER. THE ABOVE DESTROYERS SHELLED ANCONA AND SAN BENEDICTO AND SANK THREE SCHOONERS OFF COAST IN SAME AREA.

PART II. ARMY. (A) MEDITERRANEAN. SITMAP TO 0700 HRS 8/12. VIII ARMY. THROUGHOUT 6 DECEMBER CONTACT WAS MAINTAINED WITH THE ENEMY IN COASTAL SECTOR ON LINE OF MORO RIVER. IN SPITE OF COUNTERATTACKS PROGRESS WAS MADE. XIII CORPS NO CHANGE. ARMY. X CORPS - VILLAGES CAMINO AND ACQUAPENDOLA CAPTURED. MT CAMINO REOCCUPIED. SLIGHT ADVANCES ON 46 DIV FRONT. 23 ARMD BDE CONTACTED ENEMY 2 MILES SE OF CASTELFORTE SOUTH OF GARIGLIANO RIVER. ENEMY DISPOSITIONS. 16 PZ DIV ON LINE NORTH OF PESCARA. 65 DIV IMMEDIATELY SE OF PESCARA IN SUPPORT OF 26 PZ. 90 DIV BETWEEN ORSOUNA AND CASOLI. 1 AIRBORNE AREA CASTIGLIONE. ON V ARMY FRONT BETWEEN ALFEDENA AND SEZZA ROMANO 300 DIV 44 DIV 29 PG 15 PG AND 94 DIV IN THAT ORDER FROM EAST TO WEST. HG PT DIV IS BELIEVED RELIEVING 15 PG. 3 PG NOW NORTH OF ROME WITH 5S PG AND 2 AB CONSOLIDATING SOUTH OF ROME.

PART III. AIR. NO SITMAP TO THIS HOUR.

ARMY-NAVY INTELLIGENCE REPORT TO 1200 HOURS 8 DECEMBER.

(B) MEDITERRANEAN. NIGHT 5/6 DECEMBER. ALLIED LIGHT BOMBERS ATTACKED SCATTERED TARGETS N ITALY.

CJS WASHINGTON

31055/MCS/2305/8

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

FROM: CJS WASHINGTON D.C. C257787

SECRET

TO : NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA ONTARIO

TELEGRAM

D.M.I. (ACTION)

C.G.S. (IMPORTANT AND MOST SECRET)

FOR ACTION

.....

DEFENSOR WASHINGTON D.C.

OTTAWA NIL....

OPSINT 98. MOST SECRET AND IMPORTANT

COS OTTAWA

MESSAGE IN SEVERAL PARTS HEREWITH PART TWO AND THREE

DROPPED TOTAL 181 TONS FOLLOWING TARGETS. PESCARA--ANCONA ROAD.GIULIANO AREA AND COMMUNICATIONS AT CIV ITANOVA HARBOR INSTALLATIONS AND MARSHALLING YARDS SPLIT. GUN AREAS NW OF GUARDIAGRELE. COMMUNICATIONS AND BRIDGES ROME VICINITY. BRIDGE W OF MIGNANO. RADAR STATION AND GUN POSITIONS W OF FIERI (ALBANIA). AIRDROMES AT AREZZO-VILLABLANCA AND PIOMBINA AND AVEZZANO. BRIDGES NEAR CEPRANO AND SAN UMBROGIO AND CASSINE. 3 E/A AND 1 SPITFIRE DESTROYED. 6 DECEMBER. LIBERATORS WITH LIGHTNINGS DROPPED 48 TONS FRAGMENTATION WITH GOOD COVERAGE ATHENS-ELEUSIS AIRDROME AND DESTROYED 3 E/A FOR LOSS OF 1 LIBERATOR AND 1 LIGHTNING MISSING. FORTRESSES DROPPED 111 TONS ATHENS-KALAMAKI AIRDROME AND DESTROYED 7 E/A 1 FORTRESS MISSING. 7 DECEMBER. MITCHELLS DROPPED 86 TONS CIVITAVECCHIA WITH GOOD EFFECT ON PORT FACILITIES AMMUNITION STORES AND SHIPPING. MUSTANGS DROPPED 10 TONS SHIPPING AND HARBOR AREA CIVITAVECCHIA AND 6 TONS ROADS IN VITICUA AREA. MUSTANGS DROPPED 6 TONS BRIDGE AT CIVITELLA ROVETO WITHOUT SCORING HITS. MITCHELLS DROPPED 66 TONS BRIDGES AT PESCARA. WARHAWKS DROPPED 6 (5) TONS GUN AREAS W OF ORSOGNA AND 2 TONS ON SAN VITTORE. (B) RUSSIA. NOTHING TO REPORT. (C) PACIFIC. CENTRAL AREA, 8 DECEMBER. STRONG FORCES US CARRIER-BASED A/C SUCCESSFULLY ATTACKED KWAJALEIN AND WOTJE IN THE MARSHALLS. AT KWAJALEIN 6 ENEMY VESSELS INCLUDING 2 LIGHT CRUISERS WERE SUNK AND 3 DAMAGED. AT WOTJE 1 CARGO. TRANSPORT VESSEL WAS DAMAGED. LARGE FORCES E/A INTERCEPTED WHERE OF 72 WERE DESTROYED AND AN UNDETER-MINED NUMBER OF GROUNDED ENEMY BOMBERS WERE DESTROYED DURING AERIAL AND TORPEDO ATTACKS ON US TASK FORCE AT LEAST 6 E/A WERE SHOT DOWN.

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

CONTINUED...

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C257788 SECRET

TELEGRAM

PAGE TWO OPSINT 98

7 DECEMBER . 6 E/A BOMBED TARAWA AND ON 8 DECEMBER 1 E/A BOMBED MAKIN. SOLOMONS 7 DECEMBER ALLIED MEDIUMS ATTACKED KIETA HARBOR AND KAHILI. NEW GUINEA--NEW BRITAIN AREA ENEMY RECONNAISSANCE A/C APPEARED OVER MILNE BAY 6 DECEMBER AND OVER WOODLARK ISLAND 7 DECEMBER. 7 DECEMBER ALLIED A/C BOMBED ENEMY INSTALLATIONS BORGEN BAY GASMATA AND CAPE GLOUCESTER. BORPOP AIRFIELD ON NEW IRELAND WAS BOMBED AND ALLIED LIGHT UNITS RAIDED ENEMY AREAS NEAR MADANG AND ON THE HUON PENINSULA.

(D) ASIA. CHINA. 7 DECEMBER JAPANESE BOMBED WUCHOW AND TWICE ATTACKED KUKONG. US A/C ATTACKED JAPANESE POSITIONS CHANGTEH SECTOR. ANDAMAN ISLANDS 6 DECEMBER US HEAVIES BOMBED ENEMY BARRACKS CHATHAM 1 AND DESTROYED 1 E/A. BURMA. 5 DECEMBER RAF TWICE BOMBED HKHO AIRDROME AND ATTACKED TAUNGUP AND BRIDGES NE OF PALUM. 6 DECEMBER US MEDIUMS HEAVILY ATTACKED MYITNGE BRIDGE AND PALSIL RR YARDS.

CJS WASHINGTON D.C.

21233/31236/JF/2210/9

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C257789 SECRET

TELEGRAM

FROM: CJS WASHINGTON D.C.

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS OTTAWA, ONT.

C.G.S.

D.M.I (ACTION)

((MOST SECRET AND IMPORTANT))

FOR ACTION

DEFENSOR. WASHINGTON DLC.

OTTAWA. NIL/9/12/43.

OPSENT.98

((MESSAGE IN THREE PARTS.HEREWITH PART ONE))

MOST SECRET. COS OTTAWA

PART ONE. NAVY. NOTHING TO REPORT

PART TWO. ARMY. (A) MEDITERRANEAN. SITREP TO 1200 HOURS 8 DECEMBER VIII ARMY. HEAVY BUT SO FAR INCONCLUSIVE FIGHTING OUTSKIRTS OF ORSOGNA WHERE WEATHER HAS PREVENTED MOVE-UP OF SUPPORTING ARMS. INITIAL GAINS THUS UNEXPLOITED BUT OUR OWN POSITIONS IMPROVED. V ARMY. VI CORPS UNITS ATTACKING PILLBOXES VICINITY HILL 769 H0227. II CORPS HAS BEGUN PHASE 2 OF THE ATTACK WITH 3 RANGERS ADVANCING ON HILL 950 G9919. OTHER UNITS ATTACKING HILL 1205 G9818 WHILE ELEMENTS ITALIAN BDE ARE ATTACKING MT LUNGO. OUR OWN TPS NOW WITHIN 200 YDS HILL 950 AND 800 YDS HILL 1205. SOME ITALIANS HAVE REACHED G9715 UNDER HEAVY MORTAR FIRE. X CORPS MT CROCI AT G9107 CAPTURED ALSO CALABRITTO AND COCURAZZE. CANINO FEATURE IS CLEAR LESS ELEMENTS OF ENEMY IN ROCCA. WE ARE EXPLOITING TOWARDS THIS AREA. OWN DISPOSITIONS. LINEREP SUMMARY TO DECEMBER 5 SIGNED EISENHOWER REPORTS 1 CDN U/C V CORPS TO RELIEVE 78 DIV ON EAST END OF LINE. CDN FWD TPS WITH TANKS OPERATED IN RIVER MORO AREA. 78 DIV LESS 38 BDE IS NOW U/C XIII CORPS VICE 1 CDN DIV. QUERY IS 38 BDE NOW U/C 1 CDN DIV VICE 3 CDN BDE LAST REPORTED UNDER DIRECT OPERATIONAL COMMAND XIII CORPS.

PART THREE. AIR. (A) MEDITERRANEAN. SITMAP TO 0700 HRS 9 DECEMBER. 4 AND 5 AND 6 DECEMBER. 1112 SORTIES

31232/AR/0025/10
5M—7-43 (1161)

CJS WASHINGTON.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C257790 SECRET

TELEGRAM

FROM: C.J.S. WASHINGTON. D.C.

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA, ONTARIO.

D.M.I. (ACTION)

C.G.S. MOST SECRET

.....

DEFENSOR. WASHINGTON. D.C.

OTTAWA NIL/10/12/43

OPSINT.99 COS OTTAWA

MOST SECRET

PART I. NAVY

NOTHING TO REPORT

PART II. ARMY

(A) MEDITARRANEAN. SITMAP TO 0700 HRS 10/12.

VIII ARMY.AFTER HEAVY FIGHTING BRIDGEHEAD HAS NOW BEEN SECURED OVER MORO RIVER IN VICINITY OF S. LEONARDO. IN THESE OPERATIONS INFANTRY WERE STRONGLY SUPPORTED BY ARMOURED UNITS. FIGHTING IS DESCRIBED AS VERY FIERCE BUT ADVANCE CONTINUES.

V. ARMY. VI CORPS. RELIEF OF 34 DIV BY MOROCCAN DIV STARTED NIGHT OF 8/9 DECEMBER. FIGHTING STILL CONTINUES ON HILLS 769 AND LAGONE. II CORPS. POSITIONS BEING CONSOLIDATED ON NE SLOPES OF HILLS 950 AND 1205. ADVANCE ON S PIETRO MEETING STIFF RESISTANCE. 1 ITALIAN MOTORIZED BDE REFORMING AFTER MANY COUNTERATTACKS. X CORPS. 201 GDS BDE ATTACKING ROCCA. ENCOUNTERED STUBBORN RESISTANCE. COMMENT. WD SITMAP AS OF TODAY STILL SHOWS 78 DIV IN S LEONARDO SECTOR WITH 1 CDN DIV WEST OF ROSSELO WHICH APPEARS TO CONFLICT WITH THE LINEUP QUOTED IN OPSINT 98. ENEMY DISPOSITIONS. HQ DIV NOW SHOWN BETWEEN AQUINO AND ROCCA. OTHERWISE NO CHANGE.

PART III. AIR.

(A) MEDITARRANEAN. SITMAP TO 0700 HOURS 10 DECEMBER.

8 DECEMBER. FORTRESSES DROPPED 82 TONS FRAGMENTATION ATHENS ELEUSIS WITH GOOD COVERAGE 1 FORTRESS DESTROYED LIBERATORS WITH LIGHTNINGS DROPPED 45 TONS FRAGMENTATION ATHENS TATOI AIRDROME WITH GOOD COVERAGE

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

(Continued.....

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

1 LIBERATOR MISSING. MITCHELLS DROPPED 41 TONS ANCONA OVERPASS WITH GOOD GENERAL COVERAGE BUT NIL DIRECT HITS MARAUDERS DROPPED 33 TONS WITH POSSIBLE HITS SPOLETO VIADUCT AND 16 TONS ORTE RAIL CENTRE WITH SEVERAL HITS TARGET AREA MITCHELLS DROPPED 57 TONS WITH EXCELLENT RESULTS AQUILA MARSHALLING YARDS. FORTRESSES DROPPED 39 TONS WITH POOR RESULTS RR BRIDGE ORBETELLO AND 63 TONS WITH GOOD EFFECT SAN STEFANO HARBOR. MARAUDERS DROPPED 18 TONS EFFECTIVELY CIVITAVECCHIA HARBOR. BOSTONS DROPPED 22 TONS GUN AND BIVOUAC AREAS NE OF CASSINO. MITCHELLS DROPPED 25 TONS INDUSTRIAL TARGETS PESCARA CAUSING LARGE FIRES. BOSTONS AND BALTIMORES IN 7 MISSIONS EFFECTIVELY DROPPED 60 TONS TROOP AND GUN POSITIONS NEAR MIGLIANICO DESPITE HEAVY FLAK 2 BALTIMORES DESTROYED 1 BOSTON CRASH-LANDED. WARHAWKS IN 27 MISSIONS DROPPED 11 TONS DEFENDED AREAS N OF ORSOGNA WITH GOOD RESULTS 2 MISSING. MUSTANGS AND WARHAWKS WITH SPITFIRE ESCORT IN 19 MISSIONS DROPPED 64 TONS COMMUNICATION TARGETS AVEZZANO--FROSINONE--VITICUSO--SAN GIORGIO--SAN ELIA--/ SAN ANGELO 1 E/A DESTROYED. 3 ROAD BLOCKS BELEIVED CREATED N OF GAETA AND 2 BRIDGES BELEIVED HIT NW OF MIGNANO AND SEVERAL HITS RR LINE AND MARSHALLING YARDS AVEZZANO.

(B) RUSSIA.

9 DECEMBER. SAF ATTACKED GERMAN PORT INSTALLATIONS AND SHIPPING IN AN UNDISCLOSED BLACK SEA HARBOR.

(C) PACIFIC. CENTRAL AREA.

NIGHT OF 8/9 DECEMBER AND ON 9 DECEMBER US CARRIER BASED A/C AND SURFACE VESSELS ATTACKED NAURU. 8 DECEMBER. ALLIED HEAVIES ATTACKED JALUIT AND MALEOLAP. 9 DECEMBER ALLIED HEAVIES RAIDED NAURU DESTROYING 1 OF 8 INTERCEPTING E/A.

SOLOMONS 8 DECEMBER. SMALL FORMATIONS ALLIED A/C RAIDED ENEMY LIGHT SHIPPING OF NE BOUGAINVILLE.

NEW GUINEA--NEW BRITAIN AREA 8 DECEMBER. ALLIED MEDIUMS ATTACKED ENEMY POSITIONS N OF LAKONA.

BANDA SEA AREA 8 DECEMBER. ALLIED MEDIUMS ATTACKED AIRFIELD AND TOWN OF KOEPANPAM

(Continued.....

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C257792 SECRET

TELEGRAM

(D) ASIA. CHINA.

8 DECEMBER. US FIGHTERS AND MEDIUMS ATTACKED TARGETS OF OPPORTUNITY VICINITY OF CHANTEH.

BURMA. 6 AND 7 DECEMBER US MEDIUMS AND FIGHTERS EFFECTIVELY ATTACKED KATHA AIRFIELD N OF MANDALAY. 7 DECEMBER. ROLLING STOCK BETWEEN MOGAUNG AND NABA JUNCTION WAS STRAFFED. RAF DROPPED 13 TONS JETTIES AND RR YARDS MOULMEIN AND STARTED LARGE FIRES CENTRAL RR STATION MANDALY. 8 DECEMBER RAF HEAVIES DROPPED 13 TONS TOUNGOO AND 8 TONS ENEMY HQ AT KANAI IN CHIN HILLS. 9 DECEMBER US A/C ATTACKED RR YARDS YALEIK AND THE MYITNGE BRIDGE.

C.J.S. WASHINGTON

31349/31350/31351/RST/2240/10

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C257792 SECRET

TELEGRAM

PAGE THREE.....OPSINT 99

(D) ASIA. CHINA.

8 DECEMBER. US FIGHTERS AND MEDIUMS ATTACKED TARGETS OF OPPORTUNITY VICINITY OF CHANTEH.

BURMA. 6 AND 7 DECEMBER US MEDIUMS AND FIGHTERS EFFECTIVELY ATTACKED KATHA AIRFIELD N OF MANDALAY. 7 DECEMBER. ROLLING STOCK BETWEEN MOGAUNG AND NABA JUNCTION WAS STRAFFED. RAF DROPPED 13 TONS JETTIES AND RR YARDS MOULMEIN AND STARTED LARGE FIRES CENTRAL RR STATION MANDALY. 8 DECEMBER RAF HEAVIES DROPPED 13 TONS TOUNGOO AND 8 TONS ENEMY HQ AT KANAI IN CHIN HILLS. 9 DECEMBER US A/C ATTACKED RR YARDS YALEIK AND THE MYITNGE BRIDGE.

C.J.S. WASHINGTON

51349/31350/31351/RST/2240/10

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C257793 SECRET

TELEGRAM

FROM: CJS, WASHINGTON, D.C.

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA, ONTARIO

C.G.S.

D.M.I. (ACTION) ((I M P O R T A N T S E C R E T))

FOR ACTION

DEFENSOR

OTTAWA

WASHINGTON D.C.

11/12/43

OPSINT 100 MOST SECRET IMPORTANT

COS OTTAWA

PART ONE. NAVY. NOTHING TO REPORT

PART II. ARMY. (A) MEDITERRANEAN. NO SITMAP OR SITREP TO THIS HOUR

(B) RUSSIA. BAD WEATHER CONTINUES TO HAMPER OPERATIONS ENEMY HAS BEEN CHECKED IN THE LOWLANDS WEST OF KIEV. SOVIET ADVANCE SOUTH OF ZHANENKA CONTINUES AND NITROPANOVKA 15 MILES EAST OF KIROVGRAD HAS BEEN CAPTURED. ROGACHEV AREA IS ACTIVE BUT WITH LOCAL SIGNIFICANCE ONLY.

PART III. AIR. SITMAP TO 0700 HOURS 11 DECEMBER

(A) MEDITERRANEAN. 8/9 DECEMBER BOSTONS DROPPED 15 TONS CIVITAVECCHIA HARBOR INSTALLATIONS AND SHIPPING. 9 DECEMBER. MITCHELLS DROPPED 56 TONS TERNI MARSHALLING YARDS WITH GOOD RESULTS. MITCHELLS DROPPED 87 TONS ROAD AND RR BRIDGE AT GUILIANOVA SCORING HITS ROADS AND RAILWAY. SPITFIRES AND MUSTANGS WITH WARHAWKS STRAFFED AREA S OF ROME INCLUDING COMMUNICATIONS AND ROLLING STOCK 3 SPITFIRES DESTROYED. IN 17 MISSIONS WARHAWKS AND MUSTANGS WITH GOOD EFFECT ATTACKED GUN POSITIONS TROOP CONCENTRATIONS AND COMMUNICATIONS BETWEEN TERNI-VITICUSO-SAN ELIA-SAN GIORGIN-AVEZZANO 1 MUSTANG DESTROYED. WARHAWKS IN 36 MISSIONS DROPPED 29 TONS GUN POSITIONS AND STRONGPOINTS N OF ORSOGNA TO MIGLIANICO 1 MISSING. BOSTONS DROPPED 14 TONS UNDISCLOSED POSITION BATTLE AREA.

CJS WASHINGTON

21469/1108/1820/11

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C257793 SECRET

TELEGRAM

FROM: CJS, WASHINGTON, D.C.

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA, ONTARIO

C.G.S.

D.M.I. (ACTION) ((I M P O R T A N T M O S T S E C R E T))

FOR ACTION

DEFENSOR

OTTAWA

WASHINGTON D.C.

11/12/43

OPSINT 100 MOST SECRET IMPORTANT

COS OTTAWA

PART ONE. NAVY. NOTHING TO REPORT

PART II. ARMY. (A) MEDITERRANEAN. NO SITMAP OR SITREP TO THIS HOUR

(B) RUSSIA. BAD WEATHER CONTINUES TO HAMPER OPERATIONS ENEMY HAS BEEN CHECKED IN THE LOWLANDS WEST OF KIEV. SOVIET ADVANCE SOUTH OF ZNAMENKA CONTINUES AND NITROFANOVKA 15 MILES EAST OF KIROVGRAD HAS BEEN CAPTURED. ROGACHEV AREA IS ACTIVE BUT WITH LOCAL SIGNIFICANCE ONLY.

PART III. AIR. SITMAP TO 0700 HOURS 11 DECEMBER

(A) MEDITERRANEAN. 8/9 DECEMBER BOSTONS DROPPED 15 TONS CIVITAVECCHIA HARBOR INSTALLATIONS AND SHIPPING. 9 DECEMBER. MITCHELLS DROPPED 56 TONS TERNI MARSHALLING YARDS WITH GOOD RESULTS. MITCHELLS DROPPED 87 TONS ROAD AND RR BRIDGE AT GUILIANOVA SCORING HITS ROADS AND RAILWAY. SPITFIRES AND MUSTANGS WITH WARHAWKS STRAFFED AREA S OF ROME INCLUDING COMMUNICATIONS AND ROLLING STOCK 3 SPITFIRES DESTROYED. IN 17 MISSIONS WARHAWKS AND MUSTANGS WITH GOOD EFFECT ATTACKED GUN POSITIONS TROOP CONCENTRATIONS AND COMMUNICATIONS BETWEEN TERNI-VITICUSO-SAN ELIA-SAN GIORGYN-AVEZZANO 1 MUSTANG DESTROYED. WARHAWKS IN 36 MISSIONS DROPPED 29 TONS GUN POSITIONS AND STRONGPOINTS N OF ORSOGNA TO MIGLIANICO 1 MISSING. BOSTONS DROPPED 14 TONS UNDISCLOSED POSITION BATTLE AREA.

CJS WASHINGTON

31469/MOS/1820/11

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C257794 SECRET

TELEGRAM

FROM: CJS, WASHINGTON, D.C.

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA, ONTARIO

C.G.S.

D.M.I. (ACTION) ((M O S T S E C R E T I M P O R T A N T))

FOR ACTION

DEFENSOR WASHINGTON, D.C.

OTTAWA NIL/13/12/43

OPSINT 101 MOST SECRET

COS OTTAWA.

PART ONE. NAVY. AND PART TWO. ARMY. NO REPORT TO THIS HOUR.

PART THREE. AIR. (A) MEDITERRANEAN AREA. SITMAP TO 0700 HOURS 12 DECEMBER.

NIGHT 8/9 DECEMBER RAF BOMBED HERAKLION HARBOUR. 10 DEC. MARAUDERS BOMBED BRIDGES EAST AND WEST OF VENTIMICHHY SCORING HITS ON APPROACHES TO WEST BRIDGE CUTTING TRACKS. WARHAWKS ON RECONNAISSANCE YUGOSLAVIAN COAST DROPPED 3 TONS 250 FOOT MERCHANT VESSEL. LIBERATORS WITH LIGHTNINGS DROPPED 76 TONS SOFIA MARSHALLING YARDS AND DESTROYED 11 E/A. ONE LIGHTNING DESTROYED ONE MISSING. SPITFIRES ON RECONNAISSANCE STRAFFED ROLLING STOCK AT TERNI DESTROYING TWO LOCOMOTIVES 15 TANK CARS MUSTANGS DROPPED 6 TONS STORAGE TANKS AND RR INSTALLATIONS CIVITAVECCHIA. ALSO DIRECT HITS 1000 TON MERCHANT VESSEL. WARHAWKS IN 33 MISSIONS ATTACKED ARMY TARGETS ORSOGNA-MIGLIANICO AREA WITH GOOD RESULTS DROPPING 80 TONS. WARHAWKS IN 5 MISSIONS ALSO STRAFFED ROAD MOVEMENTS CHIETI TO COAST DESTROYING 73 TRANSPORT VEHICLES. MUSTANGS AND WARHAWKS DROPPED 13 TONS AQUAFONDATA. ARMY NAVY DAILY INTELLIGENCE REPORT TO 1200 HOURS 11 DECEMBER.

(B) RUSSIA. 10 DECEMBER SAF AIDED IN CAPTURE OF ZNAMENKA.

(C) PACIFIC. NEW GUINEA-NEW BRITAIN AREA. 8 DECEMBER. ALLIED A/C SANK 8000 TON ENEMY CARGO VESSEL OFF NE NEW IRELAND. 9 DECEMBER. 3 E/A INEFFECTIVELY BOMBED FINSCHHAFEN AREA. ALLIED A/C RAIDED ENEMY BARGE POINTS HUON PENINSULA SUPPLY AREAS NEAR DAUMOINA DEFENCE POSITIONS N OF KESAWAI AND ENEMY AREAS NEAR BORGEN AND REIN BAYS.

BANDA SEA AREA. 9 DECEMBER. ALLIED A/C RAIDED KAIMANA IN DUTCH NEW GUINEA.

M.F.M. 58A

CONTINUED.....

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C257795 SECRET

TELEGRAM

PAGE TWO OPSINT 101

(D) ASIA. BURMA. 9 DECEMBER. US MEDIUMS WITH FIGHTERS DROPPED 43 TONS MAYMYO BARRACKS. RAF CONTINUED OFFENSIVE SWEEPS ENEMY POSITIONS FORT WHITE SECTOR AND BOMBED WUNTHO AND BHAMO. 10 DECEMBER. E/A BOMBED PUTAO VILLAGE NEAR FORT HERTZ.

CHINA. 9 DECEMBER. E/A BOMBED WUCHOW AIRFIELD. US MEDIUMS MADE NIGHT ATTACKS ON WUCHANG AND HANKOW. US FIGHTERS STRAFFED LOIWING AIRFIELD AND ENEMY BARRACKS AT TACHAI ON CHINA-BURMA BORDER.

INDIA. 8 DECEMBER. 2 ENEMY FOUR-ENGINE FLYING BOATS WERE SIGHTED 200 MILES E OF MADRAS OVER BAY OF BENGAL.

CJS WASHINGTON

31694/31695/MCS/1555/13

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C257796 SECRET

TELEGRAM

FROM: CJS WASHINGTON D.C.

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS OTTAWA, ONT.

C.G.S.

D.M.I. (ACTION) ((MOST SECRET AND IMPORTANT))

DEFENSOR.

OTTAWA.

WASHINGTON D.C.

NIL.

FOR ACTION

OPSINT.102

((MESSAGE IN SEVERAL PARTS.HEREWITH PART THREE))

MOST SECRET. COS OTTAWA.

10 DECEMBER. PHOTOGRAPHS SHOW NIL A/C DILLI ON TIMOR 11 DECEMBER ALLIED HEAVIRS SUCCESSFULLY ATTACKED REFINERY BALIKPAPAN (BORNEO) AND WATERFRONT AT MAKASSAR.

(D) ASIA. CHINA. 10 DECEMBER. 25 JAPANESE BOMBERS WITH FIGHTER ESCORT ATTACKED HENGYANG AND 11 BOMBERS WITH FIGHTER ESCORT ATTACKED LINGLING 3 E/A DESTROYED. 11 DECEMBER US FIGHTERS INTERCEPTED FORMATION E/A RETURNING FROM BOMBING MISSION AT SUICHWAN AND DESTROYED 10 US MEDIUMS ATTACKED ANSIANG AND SHISHOW WITH EXCELLENT RESULTS.

BURMA. 10 DECEMBER RAF BOMBED NAMSANG AND HEHO AIRDROMES. 11 DECEMBER US MEDIUMS DROPPED 10 TONS MAIDA VALE LANDING GROUND SE OF MAGWE. RAF AGAIN BOMBED HEHO AND STRAFFED ENEMY POSITIONS KYAUKTAN

CJS WASHINGTON.

31739/RR/2315/13

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C257797 SECRET

FROM: CJS WASHINGTON D.C. **TELEGRAM**

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS OTTAWA, ONT.

C.G.S.

D.M.I. (ACTION)

FOR ACTION

((MOST SECRET AND IMPORTANT))

DEFENSOR. WASHINGTON D.C.

OTTAWA. NIL.....

OPSINT.102 ((MESSAGE IN SEVERAL PARTS. HEREWITH PART TWO.))

MOST SECRET. COS OTTAWA.

SOUTH AND SW OF MALIN INITIATIVE PASSED TO SOVIETS WHO BY VIGOROUS COUNTERATTACKS PUSHED BACK ENEMY A SHORT DISTANCE. NEAR KREMENCHUG SOVIETS CONTINUING EFFORTS TO ENLARGE THEIR BRIDGEHEAD MAINLY SE OF CHERKASSY WHERE SLIGHT ADVANCE HAS BEEN MADE. SOME ADVANCE ALSO MADE SE OF KIROVOGRAD. OTHER FRONTS. NO CHANGE.

PART THREE. AIR. (A) MEDITERRANEAN. ARMY NAVY INTELLIGENCE REPORT TO 1200 HOURS 13 DECEMBER. 11 DECEMBER ALLIED A/C ACTIVELY SUPPORTED GROUND OPERATIONS AND ATTACKED COMMUNICATIONS FROM FIFTH ARMY FRONT N TO ROME. ENEMY A/C FLEW APPROXIMATELY 100 SORTIES AGAINST ALLIED TROOPS AND POSITIONS MAINLY ALONG WESTERN AREA BATTLE LINE.

(B) RUSSIA.11 DECEMBER E/A ATTACKED RIVER TRAFFIC DNEPR ESTUARY NEAR KHERSON AND SUPPORTED THEIR GROUND OPERATIONS KIROVOGRAD AREA.

(C) PACIFIC. CENTRAL AREA. 8 DECEMBER ALLIED HEAVIES AGAIN ATTACKED MILLE AND DESTROYED 3 E/A SOLOMONS AREA. 10 DECEMBER ALLIED A/C BOMBED KAHILI AREA AND ENEMY POSITIONS TONOLEI HARBOR AND ON NE BOUGAINVILLE. 11 DECEMBER LARGE FORCES ALLIED FIGHTERS SUCCESSFULLY ATTACKED FAISI AND TONOLEI HARBOR. HEAVIES EFFECTIVELY BOMBED KAHILI AND ARIGUA. STRONG FORMATIONS ALLIED DIVE AND TORPEDO BOMBERS DAMAGED JAKOHINA MISSION S BOUGAINVILLE. ALL ENEMY AIRDROMES BOUGAINVILLE UNSERVICEABLE. NEW GUINEA-NEW BRITAIN AREA. 10 DECEMBER 3 E/A DESTROYED OVER MADANG. THE BOGADJIM ROAD AND GUN POSITIONS CAPE GLOUCESTER WERE BOMBED WITHOUT ENEMY OPPOSITON. UNSTATED NUMBER E/A BOMBED KIEAWAI. 11 DECEMBER ALLIED MEDIUMS ATTACKED LARGE AREAS ALONG HUON PENINSULA . BANDA SEA AREA

M.F.M. 59A

2179/NR/2315/13 CJS WASH.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

SECRET

C257798

FROM: CJS /WASHINGTON D.C. **TELEGRAM**

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS OTTAWA, ONT.

C.G.S.

D.M.I. (ACTION) ((MOST SECRET AND IMPORTANT))

DEFENSOR. WASHINGTON D.C.

OTTAWA. NIL...

FOR ACTION

OPSINT.102

((MESSAGE IN SEVERAL PARTS.HEREWITH PART ONE))

MOST SECRET. COS OTTAWA

PART ONE.NAVY. TO 2120 HRS 12 DECEMBER (A) MEDITERRANEAN. SS CAP PADARAN IN CONVOY HA 11 WAS TORPEDOED BY GERMAN U-BOAT 1310 HRS 12 DECEMBER AT 39-15 N 17-30 E AND TAKEN IN TOW AND LATER SANK. RECENT ATTACKS ON CONVOY ESCORTS SUGGEST ENEMY IS NOW USING "GNATS" IN MEDITERRANEAN. AG 687A EXPLAINS.

PART TWO. ARMY (A) MEDITERRANEAN. SITMAP TO 0700 HRS 13 DECEMBER. VIII ARMY. 11 DECEMBER. CDN TPS CONTINUE ADVANCE IN SPITE OF ADVERSE WEATHER REPEATED HEAVY ENEMY COUNTERATTACKS REPULSED WITH HEAVY LOSSES TO ENEMY INFANTRY. 12 DECEMBER. AS A RESULT OF FURTHER PROGRESS THE RIVER MORO BRIDGEHEAD WAS IMPROVED NOW COVERS WIDE FRONT. ENEMY STILL RESISTING STRONGLY SUSTAINED FURTHER LOSSES IN COUNTER ATTACKS. WEATHER VERY BAD V ARMY. 11 DECEMBER. 2 MOROCCAN DIV. TOOK OVER 34 DIV SECTOR. 56 DIV TAKING OVER WHOLE OF CAMINO MAGGIORE FEATURE. 12 DECEMBER. 2 MOROCCAN DIV REPLUSED 2 STRONG ENEMY PATROLS. SMALL ENEMY PARTIES SHELLED HILL 470. 36 DIV PATROLS ON TOWARD SLOPES M SUMMUCRO AND TO PIACOMO NO CONTACT. X CORPS. REPORT INCREASED ENEMY SHELLING. Z139 BDE RELIEVED 201 GDS BDE. PATROLS TO RIVER GARIGLIANOSONE AND A HALF MILES WEST OF ROCCA CONTACTED ENEMY.

(B) RUSSIA. ALTHOUGH ADVERSE WEATHER CONDITIONS STILL PREVAIL IN BIG BEND OF DNEPR THERE HAS BEEN SOME IMPROVEMENT ALONG WITH OTHER PARTS OF FRONT. ACTIVITY HOWEVER CONTINUES TO BE CENTERED IN SOUTHERN FRONT

M.F.M. 58A
~~31737/RR~~210/13 OJS WASHINGTON.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C257799 SECRET

TELEGRAM

FROM: CJS WASHINGTON D C

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS OTTAWA ONTARIO

D.M.I. (ACTION) ((IMPORTANT AND MOST SECRET))

C.G.S.

FOR ACTION

DEFENSOR — WASHINGTON D C

OTTAWA — NIL

OPSINT 103 (HEREWITH THIRD AND FINAL PART OF MESSAGE)

MOST SECRET

COS OTTAWA

(C) PACIFIC. ARMY-NAVY INTELLIGENCE REPORT UP TO 1200 HOURS 14 DECEMBER SOLOMONS AREA. 11 DECEMBER ALLIED HEAVIES BOMBED MATCHIN BAY AREA. 12 DECEMBER ALLIED HEAVIES ATTACKED KAHILA AND POPORANG I SUCCESSFULLY. ALLIED DIVE AND TORPEDO A/C IN STRENGTH EFFECTIVELY BOMBED CHABAI AND MATCHIN BAY AREA. ALLIED LIGHT BOMBERS RAIDED KIETA AND TONOLEI HARBOR. ALLIED MEDIUMS STARTED FIRES IN TARGET AREAS AT KIETA-ARIGUSIGY BONIS. NEW GUINEA-NEW BRITAIN. 12 DECEMBER. 27 E/A ATTACKED GUSAP ALLIED FIGHTERS INTERCEPTED AND SHOT DOWN 3E/A. 1 E/A BOMBED DUMPU . ALLIED FIGHTERS SUPPORTED GROUND TROOPS NEAR BOGADJIM ROAD WHILE OTHER FIGHTERS RAIDED GASMATA. BANDA SEA AREA 12 DECEMBER. ALLIED HEAVIES ATTACKED ENEMY VILLAGES ON JAMDENA(TANIMBARS).

(D) ASIA. CHINA. NIGHT OF 11/12 DECEMBER ENEMY AIR BASES AT WUCRANG AND HANKOW WERE BOMBED SUCCESSFULLY. 12 DECEMBER HENGYANG AERFIELD WAS ATTACKED BY ESCORTED JAPANESE BOMBERS WHEREOF 2 DESTROYED. FRENCH INDO-CHINA 12 DECEMBER/7 US HEAVIES WITH FIGHTER ESCORT DROPPED 6 TONS STARTING MANY FIRES HANOI RR YARDS. BURMA. 12 DECEMBER. US HEAVIES TWICE ATTACKED MYITTHA RR BRIDGE 40 MILES S OF MANDALAY AND DESTROYED 3 OF 10 INTERCEPTING E/A. DIRECT HITS SCORED ON RUNWAY MYITKYINA AIR-DROME. RAF DIVE BOMBED ENEMY POSITIONS NEAR FORT WHITE AND DROPPED OVER 20 TONS PALEIK RR STATION CAUSING MUCH DAMAGE. INDIA 13 DECEMBER 19 JAPANESE BOMBERS WITH 20 FIGHTERS MADE HIGH-LEVEL ATTACK ON DINJAN (NORTHEAST ASSAM)

CANMILITRY

31884/JMC/2132/14

M.F.M. 58A

5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

SECRET

C257800

FROM: CJS WASHINGTON D.C. **TELEGRAM**

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS OTTAWA ONTARIO
C.G.S.
D.M.I.(ACTION) ((IMPORTANT AND MOST SECRET))

FOR ACTION

DEFENSOR WASHINGTON D C

OTTAWA WIL.....

OPSINT 103 (MESSAGE IN SEVERAL PARTS HEREWITH SECOND PART)

MOST SECRET

ENEMY RETAINS POSITIONS MT SAMMUCRO STRONG ENEMY PATROLLING ON RIGHT FLANK. VIII ARMY FRONT. ALLIED TROOPS ADVANCED BETWEEN ORSOGNA AND ORTONA. ENEMY C/A AGAINST BRIDGEHEAD NORTH OF FRISA ON A REDUCED SCALE. HEAVY FIGHTING CONTINUED IN ADRIATIC SECTOR. STRONG C/A BOTH FLANKS OF COASTAL BRIDGEHEAD FAILED AND ENEMY REPORTED DRIVEN BACK TO ORTONA.

(B) RUSSIA. SOUTHERN FRONT. FIGHTING CONTINUES SOUTH OF MALIN WITHOUT CHANGE CHERKASSY FALLEN TO SOVIETS WHO HAVE CONSIDERABLY EXTENDED THEIR BRIDGEHEAD AROUND KREMENCHUG TO NW. SOVIETS NOW OCCUPY GRUSHEVKA 17 MILES SE OF SMILA AND 5 MILES NORTH OF SMELA ZNAMENKA BR. SOVIET PRESSURE EAST OF KIROVOGRAD IS BEING MAINTAINED. OTHER FRONTS. NO CHANGE.

PART 3

AIR

(A) MEDITERRANEAN. SITMAP TO 0700 HRS 14 DECEMBER .11 DECEMBER IN 15 MISSIONS WARHAWKS AND MUSTANGS DROPPED 76 TONS ENEMY COMMUNICATIONS WESTERN BATTLE AREA INCLUDING VIA CUSO-SANVITTORE AQUAFONDATA-HARBOR INSTALLATIONS AT ANZIO RR TRACKS AT ARCE AND MSUIA -BRIDGES AT PONTECORVO. SPITFIRES DESTROYED 9 TRANSPORT VEHICLES AND DAMAGED 20 CHIETI AREA 1 SPITFIRE MISSING. 12 DECEMBER WARHAWKS DROPPED 3 TONS CHIETI AREA DESTROYING 9 TRANSPORT VEHICLES AND DAMAGING 25 WARHAWKS DROPPED 5 TONS GUN POSITIONS MIGLIARCCO. MUSTANGS DROPPED 10 TONS TRI. MITCHELLS DROPPED 21 TONS ROAD RR AND LANDING GROUND TERRACINA. NIGHT OF 11/12 DECEMBER RAF MADE LIGHT ATTACKS ON SYROS AND SUDA BAY HARBORS.

(B) RUSSIA. NOTHING TO REPORT

M.F.M. 58A
31888/JMC/2320/14

CJS WASHINGTON D C

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

SECRET

FROM: CJS WASHINGTON D C

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS OTTAWA ONTARIO

C257801

C.G.S.

D.M.I.(ACTION) ((IMPORTANT AND MOST SECRET))

FOR ACTION

DEFENSOR WASHINGTON D C

OTTAWA NIL/14/12/43

OPSINT 103 ((MESSAGE IN SEVERAL PARTS HEREWITH PART ONE))

MOST SECRET

COS OTTAWA

PART 1

NAVY. MEDITERRANEAN. TO 2229 HOURS 12 DECEMBER ESCORTING KMS 34 CUCKMERE HIT ON THE BOW BY U-BOAT TORPEDO POSITION 36-55 N 03-01 E AT 1313 HRS 11 DECEMBER. MINDFUL TOWED HER TO ALGIERS. TWO US DESTROYERS AND AIRCRAFT ARE CONTINUING THE HUNT. HMS TY DCLE WAS TORPEDOED AND SUNK BY U-BOATS WHILE ESCORTING SAME CONVOY POSITION 37-10 N 06-05 E AT 0710 HRS 12 DECEMBER. HMS HOLCOMBE US DESTROYER NIBLACK HMS ANEMONE AND ROUSAY HUNTING WITH AIR COOPERATION BUT AT 1530 HOURS HMS HOLCOMBE WAS TORPEDOES AND SUNK. EIGHTY SURVIVORS INCLUDING O/O

(B) SOUTHWEST PACIFIC. ARMY-NAVY REPORT TO 1200 HRS 14 DECEMBER. 10390 DECEMBER JABA RIVER AND MOWARAKA AREA (W BOUGAINVILLE) BOMBARDED BY A US DESTROYER. NIGHT 11-12 DECEMBER 3 JAPANESE BARGES SUNK NORTH OF WALD BAY (E HUON) BY ALLIED TORPEDO BOATS. 12 DECEMBER 3 SOUTHBOUND ENEMY ARMOURED BARGES ATTACKED SOUTH OF LULUAI POINT (SE BOUGAINVILLE) BY ALLIED TORPEDO BOATS 1 BARGE SUNK ANOTHER BEACHED 5 NIGHT 12-13 DECEMBER 2 ENEMY BARGES ENDEAVOURING TO LEAVE ATSIMIMA BAY FORCED BACK BY ALLIED TORPEDO BOATS.

PART 2

ARMY.

(A) MEDITERRANEAN. NO SITMAP OR SITREP TO THIS HOUR. FOLLOWING FROM ARMY-NAVY INT REPORT TO 1200 HOURS 14 DECEMBER. 13 DECEMBER. BAD WEATHER CONTINUED WITH NO IMPORTANT CHANGE ON ITALIAN FRONT. V ARMY FRONT. ENEMY SHELLING OF ALLIED POSITIONS INCREASED IN AREAS MT CAMINO AND MT MAGGIORE ALTHOUGH GERMANS HAD APPARENTLY WITHDRAWN

M.F.M. 58A

TO SECOIA (61) RIVER. CJS WASHINGTON D C

31885/JMC/2228/14

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C257802

SECRET

FROM: CJS WASHINGTON, D.C.

TO : NATIONAL DEFENCE HE[illegible] OTTAWA, ONTARIO

D.M.I. (ACTION)

(MOST SECRET AND IMPORTANT)

FOR ACTION

DEFENSOR — WASHINGTON, D.C.

OTTAWA — 2130/15/12/43

OPSINT.104

QOS OTTAWA

MOST SECRET

PART ONE. NAVY.

NOTHING TO REPORT TO THIS HOUR.

PART TWO. ARMY.

NO SITMAP OR SITREP TO THIS HOUR. FOLLOWING FROM ARMY-NAVY INT REPORT TO 1200 HRS 15 DECEMBER.

(A) MEDITERRANEAN. 14 DECEMBER. NO SIGNIFICANT CHANGE ON ITALIAN FRONT V ARMY FRONT. ENEMY ARTILLERY AND PATROLS ACTIVE IN LEFT SECTOR. SW OF FILIGNANO ALLIED TROOPS IN CONTACT WITH GERMANS IN SHARP ENGAGEMENT. VIII ARMY FRONT. DESPITE FIERCE RESISTANCE ALLIED TROOPS CAPTURED VILLA CALDARI OVERLOOKING THE ORSOGNA-ORTONA ROAD 4 MILES FROM COAST.

(B) BALKANS. YUGOSLAVIA - ALTHOUGH MOVING LARGE FORCES TO KISTANJE FROM COAST BETWEEN SIBENIK AND ZARA GERMANS STILL HOLD STRONGLY TERRITORY BETWEEN ZARA AND OBROVA. PARTISANS CONTINUING ATTACKS ON GERMAN COLUMNS. GREECE. ELAS TROOPS ENGAGED AGAINST GERMANS ALONG LINE MILOI TO POINT WEST OF AKHLADOKAMPOS IN PELOPONNESUS. IN EPIRUS EDES TROOPS RECAPTURED TERRAIN AND SUPPLIES LOST IN PREVIOUS ENGAGEMENTS WITH ELAS AND HAVE PUSHED ELAS UNITS BEYOND ARAKTHOS RIVER. (ELAS AND EDES ARE 2 OPPOSING FACTIONS OF GREEK GUERRILLA TROOPS).

(C) RUSSIA. SOUTHERN FRONT. WEST OF KIEV ENEMY TEMPORARILY CHECKED BY SOVIETS PUSHED ON TO TAKE TOWN OF RADOMYSHL LOCATED LEFT BANK OF TETEREV RIVER 19 MILES SOUTH OF MALIN. AFTER CAPTURE OF CHERKASSY ENEMY FELL BACK TO HIGH GROUND EAST AND SE OF SMELA. SLIGHT ADVANCES MADE BY SOVIETS TOWARD THIS AREA WEST OF CHIGIRIN SE OF KIROVOGRAD PRESSURE BEING MAINTAINED BUT SITUATION REMAINS UNCHANGED CENTRAL FRONT.

(CONTINUED...

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

AFTER EXTENDED PERIOD OF INACTIVITY SOVIETS ATTACKED SOUTH OF NEVOL BUT BECAUSE OF UNSEASONABLE THAW ACTION CANNOT BE CONSIDERED IMPORTANT AT THIS TIME. NORTHERN FRONT. PATROLS VERY ACTIVE BETWEEN LAKE ILMEN AND LENINGRAD.

(D) SOUTHWEST PACIFIC. NEW GUINEA-NEW BRITAIN. IN RAMU VALLEY DURING NIGHT 12-13 DECEMBER ESTIMATED 100 OF 400 JAPANESE KILLED WHEN THEY ATTACHED ALLIED OUTPOSTS. IN FINSCHHAFEN AREA 2356 JAPANESE HAVE BEEN KILLED SINCE LANDING OF ALLIED FORCE 6 MILES NORTH OF FINSCHHAFEN ON 22 SEPTEMBER.

PART THREE. AIR.

(A) MEDITERRANEAN. SITMAP TO 0700 HOURS 15 DECEMBER. 13 DECEMBER. WARHAWKS IN 14 MISSIONS DROPPED 34 TONS MIGLIANICO. MUSTANGS DROPPED 28 TONS EFFECTIVELY ON ROADS AND BRIDGES ATINA AND CASSINO. WARHAWKS DROPPED 12 TONS ATINA AND GUN POSITIONS NEARBY. WARHAWKS AND MUSTANGS DROPPED 53 TONS BRIDGES AT PONTECORVO RENDERING APPROACHES UNSERVICEABLE 1 WARHAWK DESTROYED. MUSTANGS IN 6 MISSIONS DROPPED 12 TONS ROADS RR YARDS AND QUAYS TERRACINA. MITCHELLS DROPPED 32 TONS SPLIT AND 35 TONS MARSHALLING YARDS AND WAREHOUSES SIBENIK. NIGHT 12/13 DECEMBER R.A.F. AGAIN BOMBED SUDA BAY (CRETE). 13 DECEMBER. AT DUSK ABOUT 15 BOMBERS ATTACKED BARI HARBOUR 2 WERE SHOT DOWN AND OTHERS LANDED IN ALBANIA.

(B) RUSSIA. ARMY-NAVY INTELLIGENCE REPORT TO 1200 HOURS 15 DECEMBER. NIGHT OF 13/14 DECEMBER AND ON 14 DECEMBER SOVIET A/C AND A SOVIET AIRPLANE DIVISION AIDED IN THE CAPTURE OF CHERKASSY. 14 DECEMBER. SAF AND SAF BOTH ACTIVE IN THE MALINIA KOROSTEN AREA.

(C) PACIFIC. CENTRAL AREA 12 DECEMBER. ALLIED 104 HEAVIES DROPPED 47 TONS EMIDJ I. SOLOMONS 13 DECEMBER. ALLIED MEDIUMS ATTACKED BUNA AND THE PORTON SUPPLY AREA.(BOUGAINVILLE.) ALLIED A/C BOMBED BONIS WITH 72 TONS AND EFFECTIVELY ATTACKED MATCHIN BAY. NEW GUINEA-NEW BRITAIN 13 DECEMBER. HEAVY AND MEDIUM UNITS DROPPED 248 TONS LINDENHAFEN AND RING RING AND ESCORTING FIGHTERS DESTROYED 2 OF 7 INTERCEPTING E/A. IN THE EVENING LAKUNAI AIRDROME WAS RAIDED AND A 4000-TON ENEMY CARGO VESSEL SUNK OFF W COAST OF NEW IRELAND. BANDA SEA AREA 13 DECEMBER. ALLIED

(CONTINUED...

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

MEDIUMS RAIDED KOCPANG-KAI[illegible] TELEGRAM.

(D) ASIA. CHINA 12 DECEMBER. ADDITIONAL ENEMY LOSSES 3 BOMBERS 9 FIGHTERS IN ATTACK ON KENGYANG. LARGE FIRES STARTED LICHOW AND KUNPAN (N OF CHANGTEH) FOLLOWING RAIDS BY MEDIUMS. BURMA. 13 DECEMBER. R.A.F. DROPPED 15 TONS ENEMY POSITIONS NEAR KALEMYO AND DROPPED 29 TONS ON TOUNGOO STORAGE DUMPS. NIGHT OF 13/14 DECEMBER US HEAVIES EFFECTIVELY ATTACKED REVETMENT AREA HENO AIRDROME.

CJS WASHINGTON

32005
31989/31990/32009/MD/2300/15

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

IMPORTANT

SECRET

C257805

FROM: CJS WASHINGTON, D.C.

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS OTTAWA, ONT.

TELEGRAM

FOR ACTION

C.G.S.

D.M.I. (ACTION) ((MOST SECRET AND IMPORTANT))

DEFENSOR. WASHINGTON D.C.

OTTAWA. NIL/17/12/43.

OPSINT.106

((MESSAGE IN SEVERAL PARTS. HEREWITH PART ONE))

MOST SECRET. COS OTTAWA.

PART ONE. NAVY. NO REPORT TO THIS HOUR

PART TWO. ARMY. FOLLOWING FROM SITMAP TO 0700 HRS 15 DECEMBER

(A) MEDITERRANEAN. VIII ARMY WEATHER CONTINUES TO HAMPER OPERATIONS AND STIFF FIGHTING STILL IN PROGRESS. NEARLY 200 PRISONERS OF WAR TAKEN IN THE ORSOGNA AREA. 8 IND DIV CAPTURED CALDARI 14 DECEMBER. V ARMY. 2 MOROCCAN DIV ADVANCED AND OCCUPIED THE WHOLE OF MT CASTELNUOVA. II CORPS 143 INF REGT ADVANCED SLIGHTLY AND DUG IN ON WEST SLOPES OF MT SUMM ORO. 138 BDE RELIEVING 142 INF REGT.ENEMY DISPOSITIONS. 2 AB DIV NOW REORGANIZING SOUTH OF ROME. 88PG AND 3 FG IN RESERVE ROME AREA. HG DIV REPORTED TO BE ONLY ABOUT BRIGADE STRENGTH. (B) SOUTHWEST PACIFIC. NEWBRITAIN. TARAWE LANDING 15 DECEMBER WAS BY MIXED AUSTRALIAN-US FORCE OF 3000 WHICH HAS ESTABLISHED 3 BRACHHEADS AFTER HEAVY AIR BOMBARDMENT AND UNDER COVER OF FIRE FROM SURFACE CRAFT. CASUALTIES BOTH SIDES WERE LIGHT.

PART THREE. AIR. (A) MEDITERRANEAN. SITMAP TO 0700 HRS 17 DECEMBER. 7 DECEMBER ONLY REPORTED TODAY AND TRANSMITTED AS A MATTER OF INTEREST MITCHELL ATTACKED MERCHANT VESSELS PORTOLAGO BAY LEROS WITH 75 MM ANTI-PERSONNEL AND HE SHELLS. 13 DECEMBER 12 TO 20 E/A ATTACKED BARI HARBOR BUT NO RPT NO DAMAGE REPORTED 2 E/A DESTROYED BY FLAK BOMBS FELL MOSTLY IN SEA. 15 DECEMBER. FORTRESSES BOMBED INSBRUCK MARSHALLING YARDS WITH HEAVY CONCENTRATIONS ROUND HOUSES TURNTABLES AND REPAIR FACILITIES.

M.P.M.—58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

32228/RR/2010/17 CJS WASHINGTON

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

SECRET

TELEGRAM C257806

FROM: CJS WASHINGTON D.C.

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS OTTAWA, ONT.

C.G.S.

D.M.I. (ACTION)

((MOST SECRET AND IMPORTANT))

FOR ACTION

DEFENSOR. WASHINGTON D.C.

OTTAWA. NIL....

OPSINT 106

((MESSAGE IN SEVERAL PARTS. HEREWITH PART TWO))

MOST SECRET. COS OTTAWA

FORTRESSES WITH THUNDERBOLTS AND LIGHTNINGS DROPPED 156 TONS BOLZANO MARSHALLING YARDS. LIBERATORS WITH LIGHTNINGS DROPPED 114 TONS AVISIO VIADUCT. WARHAWKS DROPPED 2 TONS ORSOGNA AREA. BOSTONS DROPPED 51 TONS FROSINONE 1 BOSTON DESTROYED. MUSTANGS WITH WARHAWKS DROPPED 79 TONS GUN POSITIONS AND COMMUNICATIONS ARCE - SORA- ATINA-N CASSINO AREA AND DESTROYED 2 E/A FOR LOSS OF 1 WARHAWK BY FLAK. MITCHELLS DROPPED 31 TONS WITH POSSIBLE HIT BRIDGE AT PONTECORVO. WARHAWKS AND THUNDERBOLTS ATTACKED ZARA AIRDROME DESTROYING 7 GROUNDED E/A AND ALSO ATTACKED SMALL ENEMY VESSELS IN NERETLJANSKI CHANNEL AND OFF N COAST OF PELJESACKI PENINSULA. MITCHELLS DROPPED 59 TONS HE AND FRAGMENTATION MOSTAR MAIN AIRDROME SETTING LARGE OIL FIRE AND FIRING SEVERAL GROUNDED A/C." SMALL FORCE SPITFIRES ATTACKED OIL STORAGE TANKS GULF OF KOTOR SCORING DIRECT HITS BUT CONTAINERS APPARENTLY EMPTY. SPITFIRES ALSO EFFECTIVELY ATTACKED CAMP ON SASENO I AND STATION ON N END OF ISLAND

CJS WASHINGTON.

32231/RR/2030/17

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

IMPORTANT

C257807

SECRET

FOR ACTION

FROM: WASHINGTON CJS , D.C.

TELEGRAM

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS OTTAWA ONTARIO

C.G.S.

D.M.I. (ACTION) ((MOST SECRET AND IMPORTANT))

DEFENSOR WASHINGTON D C

OTTAWA NIL/17/12/43

OPSINT 107 (MESSAGE IN SEVERAL PARTS HEREWITH PART ONE)

MOST SECRET

COS OTTAWA

PART 1

NAVY. NOTHING TO REPORT

PART 11

ARMY. FOLLOWING FROM ARMY NAVY INTO REPORT TO 1200 HOURS 17 DECEMBER.

(A) RUSSIA. AS GROUND CONDITIONS CONTINUED TO IMPROVE SOVIETS BECAME MORE AGGRESSIVE DURING LAST 24 HOURS HOWEVER NO IMPORTANT CHANGES. SOUTHERN FRONT. FIERCE FIGHTING CONTINUES WEST OF KIEV WITHOUT PROGRESS BY EITHER SIDE. NORTH AND NE OF SMELA UNIMPORTANT ADVANCES MADE BY SOVIETS BUT SITUATION NORTH AND NE OF KIROVOGRAD REMAINS SAME. SOVIETS ALSO ACTIVE AGAINST ENEMY BRIDGEHEAD SE OF KHERSON. CENTRAL FRONT VIGOROUS SOVIET ATTACKS MADE WEST OF KRICHEV AND NW OF GOMEL BUT WERE DIVERSIONARY IN CHARACTER. SOUTH OF MALIN AND NW OF VITEBSK FIGHTING INCREASED IN INTENSITY. SOVIET PRESSURE FAILED TO RESULT IN ANY GAINS. NORTHERN FRONT. AFTER PROLONGED LULL LOCAL FIGHTING TOOK PLACE NEAR LENINGRAD.

(B) SW PACIFIC. SOLOMONS AREA. 15 DECEMBER IN NE PART OF TOROKINA AREA ENEMY ARTILLERY AND MORTAR FIRE INCREASED IN FACE OF ALLIED PRESSURE. PATROLS EAST OF TOROKINF R MADE CONTACT WITH ENEMY FORCE ESTIMATED AS REINFORCED PLATOON. NEW GUINEA NEW BRITAIN AREA 15 DECEMBER ALLIED FORCES IN FISCHHAFEN AREA, SUPPORTED BY ARTILLERY CAPTURED LAKONA AFTER CLOSE FIGHTING. ENEMY SUFFERED MANY CASUALTIES.

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

CONTINUED.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

PART III

AIR

(A) MEDITERRANEAN. NOTHING FURTHER TO REPORT.

(B) RUSSIA 15 DECEMBER AIR ACTIVITY BOTH GAF AND SAF ON LARGE SCALE. NIGHT OF 15/16 DECEMBER SAF ATTACKED RAIL TARGETS VICINITY SMELA. 16 DECEMBER SAF SUPPORTED GROUND

END OF PART ONE PART TWO FOLLOWS.

CJS WASHINGTON D C

32233/JMC/2027/17

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

IMPORTANT

C257807

SECRET

FOR ACTION

FROM: WASHINGTON CJS , D.C.

TELEGRAM

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS OTTAWA ONTARIO

C.G.S.

D.M.I. (ACTION) ((MOST SECRET AND IMPORTANT))

DEFENSOR WASHINGTON D C

OTTAWA NIL/17/12/43

OPSINT 107 (MESSAGE IN SEVERAL PARTS HEREWITH PART ONE)

MOST SECRET

COS OTTAWA

PART 1

NAVY. NOTHING TO REPORT

PART 11

ARMY. FOLLOWING FROM ARMY NAVY INTO REPORT TO 1200 HOURS 17 DECEMBER.

(A) RUSSIA. AS GROUND CONDITIONS CONTINUED TO IMPROVE SOVIETS BECAME MORE AGGRESSIVE DURING LAST 24 HOURS HOWEVER NO IMPORTANT CHANGES. SOUTHERN FRONT. FIERCE FIGHTING CONTINUES WEST OF KIEV WITHOUT PROGRESS BY EITHER SIDE. NORTH AND NE OF SMELA UNIMPORTANT ADVANCES MADE BY SOVIETS BUT SITUATION NORTH AND NE OF KIROVOGRAD REMAINS SAME. SOVIETS ALSO ACTIVE AGAINST ENEMY BRIDGEHEAD SE OF KHERSON. CENTRAL FRONT VIGOROUS SOVIET ATTACKS MADE WEST OF KRICHEV AND NW OF GOMEL BUT WERE DIVERSIONARY IN CHARACTER. SOUTH OF MALIN AND NW OF VITEBSK FIGHTING INCREASED IN INTENSITY. SOVIET PRESSURE FAILED TO RESULT IN ANY GAINS. NORTHERN FRONT. AFTER PROLONGED LULL LOCAL FIGHTING TOOK PLACE NEAR LENINGRAD.

(B) SW PACIFIC. SOLOMONS AREA. 15 DECEMBER IN NE PART OF TOROKINA AREA ENEMY ARTILLERY AND MORTAR FIRE INCREASED IN FACE OF ALLIED PRESSURE. PATROLS EAST OF TOROKINF R MADE CONTACT WITH ENEMY FORCE ESTIMATED AS REINFORCED PLATOON. NEW GUINEA NEW BRITAIN AREA 15 DECEMBER ALLIED FORCES IN FISCHHAFEN AREA, SUPPORTED BY ARTILLERY CAPTURED LAKONA AFTER CLOSE FIGHTING. ENEMY SUFFERED MANY CASUALTIES.

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

CONTINUED.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

PART III

AIR

(A) MEDITERRANEAN. NOTHING FURTHER TO REPORT.

(B) RUSSIA 15 DECEMBER AIR ACTIVITY BOTH GAF AND SAF ON LARGE SCALE. NIGHT OF 15/16 DECEMBER SAF ATTACKED RAIL TARGETS VICINITY SMELA. 16 DECEMBER SAF SUPPORTED GROUND

END OF PART ONE PART TWO FOLLOWS.

CJS WASHINGTON D C

32233/JMC/2027/17

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C257809

SECRET

FOR ACTION

TELEGRAM

FROM: CJS WASHINGTON D C

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS OTTAWA ONTARIO

C.G.S.

D.M.I. (ACTION) ((MOST SECRET AND IMPORTANT))

M.S.

IMPORTANT

DEFENSOR WASHINGTON D C

OTTAWA NIL/17/12/43

OPSINT 107 (PART TWO AND FINAL PART OF MESSAGE)

MOST SECRET

OPERATIONS NEAR KHERSON AND ENGAGED IN ANTI SHIPPING ACTIVITY BLACK SEA.

(C) PACIFIC. CENTRAL AREA. 13 DECEMBER ALLIED HEAVIES BOMBED WOTJE. NIGHT 13/14 DECEMBER 2 E/A BOMBED MAKIN AND 6E/A RAIDED TARAWA. NIGHT 14/15 DECEMBER ABEMAMA WAS INEFFECTIVELY ATTACKED. 15 DECEMBER US HEAVIES SUCCESSFULLY ATTACKED TAROA AND WOTJE DESTROYING 2 OF 30 INTERCEPTING E/A AT TAROA. SOLOMONS 15 DECEMBER. MEDIUMS SUPPORTED GROUND ATTACKS ENEMY POSITION NE OF CAPE TOROKINA. ALLIED HEAVIES BOMBED SOHANA I AND MEDIUMS ATTACKED BUKA. LARGE FORCES DIVE AND TORPEDO A/C WITH FIGHTERS STRAFFED ENEMY CAMPS AT KIETA AND TENEKAU NE BOUGAINVILLE . NEW GUINEA NEW BRITAIN AREA 15 DECEMBER. ALLIED HEAVIES ATTACKED CAPE GLOUCESTER. ALLIED MEDIUMS BOMBED AND STRAFFED ENEMY AREAS NEAR ARAWE AND DURING THE ALLIED LANDING BETWEEN 30 AND 40 E/A ATTACKED BEACHHEADS AND SHIPPING ARAWE AREA. OTHER ALLIED LIGHT UNITS ATTACKED BORPOP AIRFIELD. VUNAKANAU AIRDROME (RABAUL) WAS RAIDED BY MEDIUMS NIGHT OF 14/15 DECEMBER. BANDA SEA AREA NO DATE GIVEN. ALLIED A/C ATTACKED SORONG. KOEPANG WAS BOMBED AND LIGHT UNITS DAMAGED ENEMY SHIPPING AT DILLI. ALLIED MEDIUMS LEFT OLKW ENEMY FREIGHTERS BURNING OFF TIMOR.

(D) ASIA. CHINA 15 DECEMBER. US MEDIUMS ATTACKED ENEMY SHIPPING TONKING GULF AND FIGHTERS DESTROYED 3 GROUND JAPANESE BOMBERS YOCHOW AIRDROME

END OF MESSAGE

CJS WASHINGTON D C

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)
32235/JMC/2045/17

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523 .

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C257810 SECRET

TELEGRAM

FROM: C.J.S. WASHINGTON D.C.

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS OTTAWA, ONT.

C.G.S.

D.M.I. (ACTION)

M O S T S E C R E T

I M P O R T A N T

FOR ACTION

DEFENSOR WASHINGTON D.C.

OTTAWA NIL/18/12/43

OPSINT 108.

MOST SECRET

COS

PART 1. NAVY.

NO REPORT TO THIS HOUR.

PART 2. ARMY.

SITMAP TO 0700 HRS. 18 DECEMBER.

(A) MEDITERRANEAN.

8 ARMY. 5 CORPS. COASTAL SECTOR POSITIONS IMPROVED AND FURTHER ENEMY COUNTERATTACKS REPULSED. XIII CORPS. 2 NZ DIV. MADE A SUCCESSFUL ATTACK. ENEMY ATTEMPTED TO RESTORE SITUATION WITH TWO MAJOR COUNTERATTACKS BUT BOTH FAILED. ENEMY SUFFERING HEAVY LOSSES IN KILLED AND WOUNDED.

5 ARMY. 6 CORPS FRESH TROOPS MADE SLIGHT ADVANCE NIGHT 14/15 DECEMBER. 45 DIV. OCCUPIED HILL 640 AND HILL 470 CONTINUING ATTACKS TOWARDS HILL 831. ATTACK ON HILL 760 REACHED NORTHERN SLOPES. MOPPING STILL CONTINUING AT LAGONE. II CORPS HILLS 950 AND 1205 STILL OCCUPIED BY OUR TROOPS. STRONG RESISTANCE BY ENEMY AT HILL 687. ATTACK ON SAN PIETRO BY THREE COMPANIES OF INFANTRY SUPPORTED BY TANKS STARTED AT 1200 15 DECEMBER. 10 CORPS NOTHING TO REPORT. ENEMY DISPOSITIONS. ELEMENTS 1 AB DIV. IDENTIFIED WEST OF ORTONA. 65 DIV. AND 90 PG DIV. REPORTED PULLING OUT ORTONA-CALDARA AREA. 5 OR 6 BNS. OF 26 PO ARE IN LINE AT GUARDIAGRELE 15 PG IN REST AT AQUINO.

CONTINUED.....

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

2 AB DIV. MOVING NORTH FROM ROME AREA. OTHERWISE NO CHANGE.

PART 3. AIR.

(A) MEDITERRANEAN.

SITMAP TO 0700 HRS. 18 DECEMBER.

15 DECEMBER (ADD). FORTRESSES DROPPED 141 TONS INNSBRUCK MARSHALLING YARDS GOOD COVERAGE.

15/16 DECEMBER. NO OPERATIONS NW AFRICAN STRATEGIC AIR FORCE. BOSTONS ATTACKED MT AREA S. OF PELJESAC TO DUBROVPEK.

16 DECEMBER MITCHELLS DROPPED 106 TONS SHIPPING AND HARBOR INSTALLATIONS ZARA AND 35 TONS SHIPPING AND HARBOR INSTALLATIONS SIBENIK LIBERATORS WITH LIGHTNINGS DROPPED 108 TONS DOGNA RR BRIDGE AND TUNNEL FORTRESSES WITH LIGHTNINGS AND THUNDERBOLTS DROPPED 107 TONS PADUA MARSHALLING YARDS AND DESTROYED 3 EA 1 LIGHTNING MISSING. 40 TONS ON GUN POSITIONS MIGLIANICO AREA. MUSTANGS DROPPED 12 TONS CIVITAVECCHIA. SPITFIRES AND WARHAWKS IN 13 MISSIONS DROPPED 34 TONS GUN POSITIONS EIGHTH ARMY COASTAL SECTOR. BOSTONS WITH MUSTANGS AND WARHAWKS DROPPED 93 TONS GUN POSITIONS CERVARO VALLEROTONDA AREA. 1 WARHAWK AND 1 MUSTANG DESTROYED.

32280/ 32281/EM/1700/18 CJB WASHINGTON D.C.

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

SECRET

TELEGRAM

FROM: CJS, WASHINGTON, D.C.

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA, ONTARIO
C,G.S.
D.M.I. (ACTION) ((MOST SECRET IMPORTANT))

FOR ACTION

DEFENSOR WASHINGTON D.C.

OTTAWA MIL/20/12/43

OPSINT 109 MOST SECRET IMPORTANT

COS OTTAWA

PART ONE. NAVY. (A) MEDITERRANEAN. FOLLOWING FROM C IN C MED TO 2109 HOURS 17 DECEMBER. SS JOHN S COPLEY IN GUS 24 TORPEDOED AT 1515 HOURS 16 DECEMBER POSITION 035-54N 000-53W REACHED ORAN IN TOW OF MINDFUL. U-BOAT SURFACED FOLLOWING DEPTH CHARGE ATTACK US DES WOOLSEY AND AFTER GUN ACTION WITH US DES WOOLSEY AND US DES TRIPPE SANK AT 1935 HOURS 16 DECEMBER POSITION 36-09N 00-50(?)2. 34 PRISONERS INCLUDING C/O.

PART TWO. ARMY. (A) MEDITERRANEAN. SITMAP TO 0700 HOURS 19 DECEMBER. VIII ARMY. DURING SERIES OF COUNTERATTACKS 13 ENEMY TANKS KNOCKED OUT. TWO RUNNERS CAPTURED. ALL COUNTERATTACKS REPULSED. MORE PRISONERS OF WAR TAKEN. V ARMY. VI CORPS 2ND MOROCCAN DIV RECEIVED SHARP COUNTERATTACK IN THE VICINITY OF PASS THROUGH SAN MICHELE. TO THE SOUTH ADVANCE CONTINUING ON MOUNT PANTANO. 45 DIV ENCOUNTERING CONSIDERABLE OPPOSITION ON HILL 970 AND LAGOGE VILLAGE. THREE COUNTERATTACKS ON HILL 759 REPULSED. II CORPS STRONG COUNTERATTACK FROM SAN PIETRO REPULSED WITH HEAVY LOSS TO ENEMY. POSITIONS ON MT LUNGO BEING CONSOLIDATED. X CORPS - ONLY LIGHT ENEMY ARTILLERY FIRE. FOLLOWING FROM SITMAP TO 0700 HOURS 20 DECEMBER. 1 CDN DIV MADE FURTHER ADVANCE AGAINST STRONG OPPOSITION IN COASTAL SECTOR. OUR TROOPS OVERRAN ENEMY POSITIONS AT ONE POINT INFLICTING HEAVY CASUALTIES. IN GENERAL SECTOR FURTHER ADVANCE MADE OVER VERY DIFFICULT COUNTRY. ENEMY CONTINUES TO FIGHT DESPERATELY. V ARMY. VI CORPS ELEMENTS OF THE 2ND MOROCCAN DIV HOLD NECK OF SAN MICHELE PASS. WE NOW HOLD CERASUOLA CONSACALE AND HAVE MADE GENERAL ADVANCE ALONG ENTIRE SECTOR. ACTIVE PATROLLING CONTINUES. II CORPS 36 DIV 141 INF REGT RELIEVED BY THE 15 RCT OF

CONTINUED.....

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

THE 3RD INF DIV. S PIETRO CAPTURED AND ENGINEERS CLEARING PASSAGE FOR TROOPS THROUGH TOWN. X CORPS ACTIVE PATROLLING ON WHOLE FRONT

PART III. AIR. (A) MEDITERRANEAN. SITMAP TO 0700 HOURS 20 DECEMBER. NO OPERATIONS NW AFRICA STRATEGIC AIR FORCE 16/17 AND 17 DECEMBER. 16/17 DECEMBER BOSTONS INTRUDED SPLIT--ZARA AREA DROPPING 7 TONS. 17 DECEMBER. 521 MISCELLANEOUS SORTIES WITH EMPHASIS RR COMMUNICATIONS SAN BENEDETTO AND SAN GIORGIO 1 BOSTON MISSING. MUSTANGS DROPPED 11 TONS MARSHALLING YARDS BARRACKS AND DOCKS ANZIO AND NETTUNO. MUSTANGS AND WARHAWKS IN 10 MISSIONS DROPPED 36 TONS GUN POSITIONS CERVARO AREA. BOSTONS DROPPED 22 TONS GUN POSITIONS SAN ELIA AREA 1 BOSTON DESTROYED. WARHAWKS WITH SPITFIRES AND THUNDERBOLTS FLEW OFFENSIVE PATROLS YUGOSLAVIAN COASTAL AREAS DESTROYING 3 E/A. 17/18 DECEMBER. MARAUDERS DROPPED 53 TONS VAR RIVER BRIDGE SOUTHERN FRANCE SCORING DIRECT HITS. MARAUDERS ALSO DROPPED 55 TONS ANTHEOR VIADUCT NO HITS. 18 DECEMBER. 320 MISCELLANEOUS SORTIES BATTLE AREAS INCLUDING ATTACK ON PADGORICA AIRDROME 2 SPITFIRES 4 WARHAWKS DESTROYED. WARHAWKS DROPPED 16 TONS TOLLO--CANOSA AREA. SPITFIRES AND WARHAWKS DROPPED 7 TONS ORSOGNA AREA. MUSTANGS DROPPED 5 TONS ENEMY POSITIONS MT TROCCHIO AND 11 TONS SUPPLY DUMP ON BEACH AT TERRACINA ALSO 17 TONS CERVARO--SAN ELIA AREA. BEAUFIGHTERS ON SHIPPING STRIKE AEGEAN SEA INFLICTED DAMAGE SMALL ENEMY VESSELS. 176 MISCELLANEOUS SORTIES YUGOSLAVIAN COAST 4 E/A DESTROYED 1 THUNDERBOLT DESTROYED.

ARMY-NAVY INTELLIGENCE REPORT TO 1200 HOURS 20 DECEMBER. 16 DECEMBER. US HEAVIES ATTACKED VIADUCT AT DOGNA AND RR YARDS AT PADUA. APPROXIMATELY 70 ENEMY SORTIES EIGHTH ARMY FRONT. US MEDIUMS AND FIGHTERS ATTACKED SHIPPING AND M/T YUGOSLAVIAN COAST AND DESTROYED 6 OF 15 INTERCEPTING E/A.

(B) RUSSIA. 17 DECEMBER SOVIET FORCES BOMBED KOVISTO AND TARGETS HELSINKI VICINITY AND SUPPORTED ATTACKS ON THE KHERSON BRIDGE-HEADS. 18 DECEMBER GAF AND SAF SUPPORTED GROUND OPERATIONS NEAR NEVEL.

(C) PACIFIC. CENTRAL AREA. 16 DECEMBER HEAVIES RAIDED ENEMY BASE AT WOTJE AND MALOELAP. 18 DECEMBER ALLIED A/C ATTACKED

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

CONTINUED.....

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

SECRET

C257814

TELEGRAM

ATTACKED MALLE DESTROYING 6 GROUNDED E/A. SOLOMONS AREA. 16 DECEMBER. ALLIED BOMBERS WITH FIGHTERS ATTACKED SOHANA I AND BONIS WHILE HEAVIES ATTACKED ENEMY POSITIONS N OF BONIS AND MEDIUMS RAIDED MATCHIN BAY AREA. 17 DECEMBER ALLIED A/C ATTACKED BALLALE RUNWAY AND MORGUSAIA I. 17/18 DECEMBER LIGHT FORCES ENEMY BOMBERS AND FLOAT PLANES ATTACKED PT ANCHORAGE AT TOROKINA AND PT BOATS OFF BUKA. 18 DECEMBER. ENEMY AREAS SW BOUGAINVILLE WERE ATTACKED. MEDIUM UNITS BOMBED NW CHOISEUL AND SE SHORTLAND I AND HEAVIES ATTACKED ENEMY BASE KAHILI CHABAIA AND BONIS WERE ALSO RAIDED. FIGHTERS CONDUCTED SWEEPS AGAINST ENEMY TARGETS BUKA--SHORTLAND I AND BOUGAINVILLE. NEW GUINEA NEW BRITAIN. FIGHTERS DESTROYED 5 OF 16 E/A INTERCEPTED NEAR ARAWE AND ADDITIONAL 11 E/A DURING EVENING ATTACKS ALLIED POSITIONS SAME AREA. 17 DECEMBER. ALLIED BOMBERS ATTACKED CAPE GLOUCESTER AND SIO AND KELANOA. FIGHTERS DESTROYED 6 OF 30 E/A OVER RABAUL. 17 DECEMBER. ALLIED HEAVIES DROPPED 118 TONS CAPE GLOUCESTER AND MEDIUM UNITS ATTACKED SIO AREA. 18 DECEMBER. LIGHT BOMBERS ATTACKED ENEMY POSITIONS N OF FINSCHHAFEN. HEAVY AND MEDIUM UNITS EFFECTIVELY BOMBED CAPE HOSKINS AND CAPE GLOUCESTER AND BORGEN BAY. RABAUL WAS ATTACKED BY HEAVIES AND 4 OF 40 INTERCEPTING E/A DESTROYED. ALLIED PATROLS OVER CAPE HACULT DESTROYED 3 OF 30 E/A. BANDA SEA AREA. NIGHT OF 15/16 DECEMBER ALLIED HEAVIES ATTACKED BALIKPAPAN AND MAKASSAR. 16 DECEMBER MEDIUMS RAIDED PENFOEI AIRDROME ON TIMOR AND LIGHT BOMBERS SUNK 1 ENEMY TRANSPORT OFF LAUTEM. 18 DECEMBER. ALLIED BOMBERS ATTACKED KAIMANA ON TRANGAN I AND TABERFANE.

(D) ASIA. CHINA. 16 DECEMBER. FIGHTERS ATTACKED JAPANESE RIVER TRAFFIC N OF NANHSIEN AND 2 E/A WERE DESTROYED DURING MISSION AGAINST PAILUCHI AIRDROME NEAR YOCHOW. 17 DECEMBER FIGHTERS ATTACKED ENEMY BARRACKS KUNLONG. ALLIED MEDIUMS SANK A 175 FOOT ENEMY FREIGHTER IN THE SOUTH CHINA SEA AND DAMAGED ANOTHER. MEDIUMS ATTACKED OUCHIHKOW. 18 DECEMBER. 18 JAPANESE BOMBERS WITH 40 FIGHTERS ATTACKED KUNMING AIRDROME CAUSING MINOR DAMAGE 5 E/A DESTROYED. IN ATTACK ON ENEMY SHIPPING TONGKING GULF US MEDIUMS SCORED DIRECT HITS 350 FOOT FREIGHTER 250 FOOT TANKER AND A SCHOONER. FIGHTERS STRAFFED RIVER TRAFFIC MIDDLE YANGTZE AND MEDIUMS DROPPED 5 TONS NANHSIEN.

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

CONTINUED.....

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

BURMA. 15 DECEMBER. US BOMBERS WITH FIGHTERS DROPPED 55 TONS WITH GOOD EFFECT CHAUK WATERFRONT AREA AND DAMAGED REFINERY BUILDINGS AND TOPPING PLANT AT YENANGYAUNG. 16 DECEMBER. RAF FLEW NUMEROUS FIGHTER SWEEPS AGAINST TARGETS OF OPPORTUNITY CHIN HILLS AND THE ARAKAN AND ALSO DROPPED 9 TONS AKYAB AIRFIELD. 16 DECEMBER. 51 TONS DROPPED ON THAYETMYO CEMENT PLANT NOW BELIEVED COMPLETELY DESTROYED. 19 TONS DROPPED ON YENANGYAUNG. 17 DECEMBER MOGAUNG AND MYITKYINA WERE HEAVILY BOMBED. 18 DECEMBER. NAMSANG AND LAIHKA AIRDROMES SE OF MANDALAY WERE ATTACKED AND 4 GROUNDED E/A DESTROYED. 16 17 AND 18 DECEMBER. RAF ATTACKED VARIED TARGETS CENTRAL BURMA. MYOHAUNG-THAULG-DARA AND KYAUKTAW WERE BOMBED WITH EXCELLENT RESULTS AND DIRECT HITS WERE SCORED ON PRONE RR YARDS. FRENCH INDO-CHINA 17 DECEMBER. ALLIED FIGHTERS DAMAGED RR STATION AND RIVER SHIPPING AT LAO KAY.

CJS WASHINGTON

32532/32533/32546/32547/32552/MOS/2145/20

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C257816

FROM: C.J.S. WASHINGTON, D.C.

TO : NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA

SECRET

TELEGRAM

C,G,S.

D.M.I. (ACTION)

FOR ACTION

(MOST SECRET IMPORTANT)

DEFENSOR

OTTAWA

OPSINT.111

WASHINGTON D.C.

NIL/21/12/43

((MESSAGE IN TWO PARTS, HEREWITH PART TWO))

MOST SECRET

TO COS OTTAWA

POSITIONS SOUTH OF NALIN. CENTRAL FRONT. HEAVIEST FIGHTING OF WHOLE EASTERN FRONT IS AROUND NEVEL. SOVIETS MAKING THEIR MAIN EFFORT MIDWAY BETWEEN NEVEL AND VITEBSK WHERE SLIGHT ADVANCE WAS MADE DURING STRONG SOVIET PRESSURE ALSO BEING MAINTAINED NORTH OF NEVEL AND EAST OF VITEBSK.

PART THREE. AIR

ARMY NAVY INTELLIGENCE REPORT TO 1200 HRS 21 DECEMBER.

(A) MEDITERRANEAN. NOTHING FURTHER TO REPORT.

(B) RUSSIA. NO REPORT.

(C) PACIFIC. CENTRAL AREA. NIGHT OF 19/20 DECEMBER 2 E/A INEFFECTIVELY ATTACKED MAKIN. SOLOMONS. NIGHT OF 18/19 DECEMBER 10 TO 15 E/A BOMBED POSITIONS NEAR CAPE TOROKINA. 19 DECEMBER ALLIED A/C ATTACKED ENEMY CAMPS AND SUPPLY AREAS N OF KAHILI AND SUCCESSFULLY BOMBED KIETA HARBOR AND BIVOUAC AREA. NEW GUINEA NEW BRITAIN. PHOTOGRAPHS 17 DECEMBER SHOWED IN RABAUL HARBOR 4 DESTROYERS 4 SUBMARINES 12 MERCHANT MEN 280 BARGES. 19 DECEMBER. ALLIED A/C RAIDED GASMATA WITH GOOD RESULTS. SHIPPING SIGHTED IN KAVIENG AND NEW HANOVER AREAS 2 CRUISERS OR DESTROYERS 2 DESTROYERS 21 FREIGHTERS AND TRANSPORTS. ALLIED MEDIUMS EFFECTIVELY ATTACKED MADANG AND LIGHT UNITS BOMBED ENEMY CAMPS AND BARGES ALONG HUON COAST.

(D) ASIA. SIAM NIGHT 19/20 DECEMBER US AND RAF HEAVIES ATTACKED PORT AREA BANGKOK. BURMA. DATE NOT GIVEN. US FIGHTERS DROPPED 13 TONS AND STRAFFED ENEMY CONCENTRATIONS AND/DUMPS HUKAWNG VALLEY. MEDIUMS EFFECTIVELY BOMBED KANBALU RR YARDS RAF DROPPED 31 TONS OVER RAIL TARGETS CENTRAL BURMA AND DIVE BOMBED ENEMY OCCUPIED.

OJS WASHINGTON

M.F.M. 58A
32682/GP/2055/21

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C257817 SECRET

TELEGRAM

FROM: CJS WASHINGTON, D.C.

TO : NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA, ONTARIO

D.N.I. (ACTION) (MOST SECRET AND IMPORTANT)

FOR ACTION

DEFENSOR WASHINGTON, D.C.

OTTAWA NIL/21/12/43

OPSINT.110

COS OTTAWA

MOST SECRET

PART ONE: NAVY. AND PART TWO: ARMY.

NO REPORT TO THIS HOUR.

PART THREE: AIR.

(A) MEDITERRANEAN. - SITMAP TO 0700 HOURS 21 DECEMBER. 18/19 DECEMBER NO OPERATIONS BY NW AFRICA STRATEGIC AIR FORCE. ALL PROJECTED OPERATIONS IN THE MIDDLE EAST CANCELLED DUE TO WEATHER 19 DECEMBER LIBERATORS WITH LIGHTNING ESCORT DROPPED 86 TONS MESSERSCHMIDT PLANT AT AUGSBURG. OF 60 ME.109'S ENCOUNTERED 13 CLAIMED DESTROYED 8 PROBABLY 3 LIBERATORS DESTROYED 1 MISSING. FORTRESSES WITH LIGHTNING ESCORT DROPPED 261 TONS MARSHALLING YARDS INNSBRUCK. 40 TO 50 E/A ENCOUNTERED WHEREOF 24 CLAIMED DESTROYED. 14 PROBABLY. 6 FORTRESSES DESTROYED 1 MISSING. MARAUDERS DROPPED 19 TONS MARSHALLING YARDS AT AREZZO AND CASTIGLIONE ALSO 41 TONS RR INSTALLATIONS PERUGIA AND 54 TONS MARSHALLING YARDS FOLIGNO 1 MARAUDER DESTROYED. MITCHELLS DROPPED 31 TONS SCORING HITS ROAD BRIDGE AND RR BRIDGE NW OF AQUINO AND APPROACHES. MITCHELLS ALSO ATTACKED MARSHALLING YARDS AND AIRDROME AT TERNI. BOSTONS DROPPED 26 TONS ROAD BRIDGE AT PONTECORVO AND 27 TONS ROAD JUNCTION N OF CASSINO BUT NEITHER TARGET HIT. MUSTANGS AND WARHAWKS DROPPED 74 TONS EFFECTIVELY ON COMMUNICATION LINES AND SUPPLY DUMPS AT ARCE AND SORA. IN 610 MISCELLANEOUS SORTIES A TOTAL OF 27 TONS WERE DROPPED ON TARGETS INCLUDING HARBOR INSTALLATIONS AND RAILWAY AT CIVITAVECCHIA AND TECHNICAL RECONNAISSANCE WAS CARRIED OUT AGAINST TARGETS BATTLE AREA AND SWEEPS ALONG MEDITERRANEAN COASTAL AREAS 5 E/A DESTROYED 2 PROBABLY FOR LOSS OF 2 SPITFIRES AND 1 MUSTANG. BOSTONS AND BALTIMORES

5M—7-43 (1161)

(CONTINUED.....

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

DROPPED 25 TONS 2 NAVAL VESSELS AND SMALL MOTOR VESSELS OFF PASMAN I SOUTH OF ZARA NO HITS. WARHAWKS ON RECONNAISSANCE COASTAL AREAS YUGOSLAVIA ATTACKED 2 MOTOR VESSELS SW OF SPLIT AND 1 VESSEL NEAR TROGIR SCORING 1 DIRECT HIT 2 NEAR MISSES WITH 6 TONS. 200 MISCELLANEOUS SORTIES WERE FLOWN OVER AEGEAN WITHOUT SIGHTINGS.

CJS WASHINGTON

32648/MD/1445/21
32646

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C257819 SECRET

FROM: C.J.S. WASHINGTON. D.C.

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA. ONTARIO

TELEGRAM

C.G.S.

D.M.I. (ACTION)

MOST SECRET

IMPORTANT

DEFENSOR WASHINGTON. D.C.

OTTAWA 111/21/12/43

OPSINT.111 ((MESSAGE IN TWO PARTS, HEREWITH PART ONE.))

MOST SECRET TO GOS OTTAWA

PART 1. NAVY.

NO REPORT.

PART 2. ARMY.

(A) MEDITERRANEAN. SITMAP TO 0700 HOURS 21 DECEMBER

VIII ARMY. V CORPS IN ORTONA AREA 1 CDN DIV ADVANCED AND GREATLY IMPROVED THEIR POSITIONS. 8 INDIAN DIV ADVANCED IN CENTRE SECTOR IN FACE OF STIFF OPPOSITION AND OVER CLOSE AND DIFFICULT COUNTRY. XIII CORPS NOTHING TO REPORT.

V.ARMY. VI CORPS SAN MICHELE PASS CAPTURED BY ENEMY IN STRONG C/A. 2 MOROCCAN DIV CAPTURED HILL 1225 AND ALSO ADVANCED TO BASE OF HILL 1029. 45 DIV CAPTURED MT (GAVALLO). II COPRS ACTIVE PATROLLING ESTABLISHED STRONG POINT AT ROAD JUNCTION 69 TO COUNTER ATTEMPTED INFILTRATION. X CORPS ACTIVE PATROLLING FOUND VANDRA CLEAR OF ENEMY. ENEMY ARTILLERY ACTIVE. 23 ARMD BDE HAS GONE INTO RESERVE AT FRANCOLISE. SITREP TO 1200 HOURS 20 DECEMBER ADDS FOLLOWING INFORMATION. CASUALTIES TO DECEMBER 18 US 2268 9761 AND 3019.

BRITISH 1652 6978 AND 2841.

FRENCH 80 546 AND 24

ITALIAN 98 177 AND 282.

P/W BY US 2829 BY BRITISH 1673.

(B) RUSSIA. FOLLOWING FROM ARMY NAVY INT REPORT TO 1200 HOURS 21 DEC. SOUTHERN FRONT. SOVIETS CONTINUE TO EXERT PRESSURE AGAINST KIROVOGRAD BUT HAVE MADE LITTLE PROGRESS. SOVIETS ALSO ATTACKING ENEMY BRIDGEHEAD SOUTH OF NIKOPOL TO REMOVE THREAT AGAINST SOVIET HELD NOGAISK STEPPE SALIENT. EAST OF KOROSTEN AND NORTH OF MALIN ENEMY C/A AND CHECKED SOVIET EFFORT TO FORCE HIM TO WITHDRAW FROM NEWLY-GAINED

((PART TWO TO FOLLOW))

CJS WASHINGTON.

32681 [illegible]/2023/21

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C257820

SECRET

FROM: CJS WASHINGTON, D.C.

TELEGRAM

TO : NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA, ONTARIO

D.M.I. (ACTION)

(M O S T S E C R E T AND I M P O R T A N T)

FOR ACTION

DEFENSOR

OTTAWA

OPSINT.112

WASHINGTON, D.C.
NIL/22/12/43

MOST SECRET

COS OTTAWA

(A) MEDITERRANEAN. SITMAP TO 0700 HOURS 22 DECEMBER.

PART ONE: NAVY.

NO REPORT TO THIS HOUR.

PART TWO: ARMY.

NO REPORT TO THIS HOUR.

PART THREE: AIR.

19/20 DECEMBER NO OPERATIONS BY NW AFRICA STRATEGIC AIR FORCES. 20 DECEMBER BOMBING OPERATIONS WERE CANCELLED DUE TO WEATHER 19/20 AND 20 DECEMBER. 633 MISCELLANEOUS SORTIES WERE FLOWN BY ALLIED A/C. GASOLINE DISTRIBUTING POINTS WERE ATTACKED AT MANOPPELLO AND BOLOGNANO. THE GAETA JETTY WAS ATTACKED AND DEFENCE POSITIONS AND M/T STRAFFED NEAR CHIETI. SORTIES WERE FLOWN OVER BOTH BATTLE AREAS AND DEFENCE POSITIONS AT CASSINO-- ARCE WERE ATTACKED.. TERRACINA WAS BOMBED AND A RADAR STATION AND M/T AND TRAINS WERE ATTACKED IN THE ROME AREA. A TOTAL OF 8 TONS DROPPED WITH GENERALLY GOOD RESULTS. 20 DECEMBER. A TOTAL OF 192 MISCELLANEOUS SORTIES WERE FLOWN INCLUDING USUAL SHIPPING PROTECTION MISSIONS IN THE AEGEAN. SUPPLIES WERE DROPPED IN GREECE AND ALBANIA AND YUGOSLAVIA. SALAMIS HARBOR WAS MINED. SWEEPS WERE MADE OVER RHODES AND CRETE BUT NO ATTACKED DEVELOPED DUE TO A/A FIRE AND ENEMY AIR ACTION. A TOTAL OF 18 TONS WERE DROPPED IN ATHESE OPERATIONS. FORTRESSES WITH LIBERATORS DROPPED 27 TONS ATHENS - PELEUSIS AIRDROME WITH GOOD COVERAGE AND CLAIMED DESTRUCTION OF 19 E/A AND PROBABLES FOR LOSS OF 3 FORTRESSES AND 6 LIGHTNINGS MISSING. LIBERATORS AND LIGHTNINGS DROPPED EFFECTIVELY 99 TONS SOFIA MARSHALLING YARDS AND DESTROYED 9 E/A AND 4 PROBABLES FOR LOSS OF 1 LIBERATOR 2 LIGHTNINGS AND 1 LIGHTNING MISSING.

M.F.M. 58A
5M—7-43 (1161)

CJS WASHINGTON

32781/MD/1440/22

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

AUGUST SUMMARY
War - Western Europe

Except for a few isolated spots, almost the whole of central France was under Allied or patriot (FFI) control.

Canadian and British forces had crossed the Seine and the Somme towards the "rocket coast"; Paris had been liberated and General de Gaulle had set up a provisional administration.

With two or three exceptions, German forces were in full retreat.

General Eisenhower said British and Canadians had faced the strongest line of defences put up by the enemy. In the critical task of holding German troops in the Caen area, he said every foot was as important as 10 miles elsewhere.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C257822

SEPTEMBER SUMMARY

War - Western Europe

The Channel coast was cleared of all long-range guns. Nearly all of Belgium was liberated, though the area immediately north of Antwerp remained under siege. Canadian and British forces penetrated into Holland along the Scheldt estuary and in the Nijmegen area respectively.

Concerted efforts were being made to open the port of Antwerp for Allied shipping.

U.S. Ist Army forces drove a second gap into Germany's outer defences, through the Siegfried line north of Aachen.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

JAG/Z
27-10-44

C257823

W A R WESTERN EUROPE

1944

June 8 , D-Day
Canadian, British and American forces land in France.

June 14 General de Gaulle visits France (first time since 1940).

June 27 Fall of Cherbourg; city handed back to French authority as first French port in Allied hands.

July 9 Capture of CAEN (Canadian forces on the "hinge").

Aug. 1 Conquest of Normany complete; U. S. Forces push on into Britanny.

Aug. 7 Announcement of First Canadian Army operating in France; also that entire overseas army of Canada was in action in Europe.

Aug. 9 General Eisenhower established SHQ of Allied Expeditionary Forces in France.

Aug. 14 General Eisenhower's Order of The Day (Exhibit A).

Aug. 15 United States and Frencg forces land on South (Mediterranean) coast of France.

Aug. 16 Canadian forces enter Falaise, which, with Troarn, falls on next day. U. S. forces take Orleans.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

WAR - WESTERN EUROPE C257824

1944

Aug. 18 St. Malo surrenders; German 15th Army rushes to assistance of German 7th Army, caught in Falaise trap.

Announcement of Belgian and Netherlands forces serving with First Canadian Army.

Aug. 20 Allied forces reach Seine River on both sides of Paris.

Aug. 21 French troops enter Toulon.
General Montgomery says end of war in sight (Exhibit B).

Aug. 25 Liberation of PARIS completed.

Aug. 27 British and Canadian forces throw 4 bridgeheads over Seine; U. S. forces reach Marne River.

Aug. 30 Canadians capture ROUEN.

Aug. 31 U. S. forces reach point 5 miles from Belgian border and 90 miles from Germany.

Sept. 1 Canadian Second Division captured DIEPPE and pushed on to Calais area.
Verdun and Sedan captured by U. S. Forces, who pushed on across Luxembourg border.

Sept. 3 British 2nd Army, advancing 225 miles in 4½ days, crossed Belgian border.
U. S. Army freed LYONS.

Sept. 4 BRUSSELS and ANTWERP in British hands.

Sept. 6 British forces enter Netherlands territory.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C257825

1944 **WAR - WESTERN EUROPE**

Sept. 8. Canadian forces capture OSTEND; SEBRUDDGE (10th); BRUGES (12th).

Sept. 11. U.S. Ist Army penetrate beyond LUXEMBOURG into German territory near TRIER.

Sept. 13. Junction of Northern and Southern Allied armies in France near Dijon.

Sept. 12. A second U.S. thrust into Germany, south of Aachen. Capture of LE HAVRE completed.

Sept. 15. U.S. Infantry break through SIEGFRIED Line near Aachen.

Sept. 17. Allied airborne units landed in HOLLAND; joined following day by units of British 2nd Army.

Sept. 20. BREST capitulates.

Canadian Army mopping up last elements of German resistance in BOULOGNE.

Field Marshal Montgomery makes positive statement war with Germany will end this year. (Exhibit D)

Sept. 22. BOULOGNE formally surrenders.

Sept. 25. Canadian Army units fighting in SCHELDT estuary pockets.

Sept. 26. Montgomery's order to British 2nd Army, attempting to relieve Allied airborne forces in Arnhem pocket, to fall back on South bank of Rhine. (After 9 days stiff fighting, some 1800 of original force of 8-9000 escaped; 1200 wounded known to have been left behind. First serious reverse of Allied arms since June 26; airborne force estimated to have killed outright 12-15000 Germans.)

Sept. 28. Mr. Churchill's statement on probable duration of the war in Europe. (Exhibit E)

Sept. 29. Last of long-range German guns on channel coast captured.

Sept. 30. CALAIS falls to 1st Canadian Army after 6-day assault; 5000 prisoners taken.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

WAR - WESTERN EUROPE C257826

1944

Oct. 5-11. Ist Canadian Army (fighting for control of SCHELDT estuary and approaches to ANTWERP) engaged in "the key battle of the West", effecting series of amphibious landings on South bank of Scheldt estuary in HOOFDPLAAT area and advancing to meet other Canadian forces which had driven across the Leopold Canal.

Canadian forces also invade part of causeway to SOUTH BEVELAND ISLAND on north bank; area of German resistance steadily contracted.

AACHEN, refusing surrender, virtually surrounded.

Oct. 7. Record load of 16,000 tons of bombs dropped on German targets from 7,000 Allied planes.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C257827

WAR - WESTERN EUROPE

1944

Oct. 22. AACHEN surrenders to U.S. Ist Army; 1500 prisoners taken .

New British and Canadian offensive mounted north of Antwerp.

Canadian forces still further contracting German pocket on SCHELDT Estuary.

23. BRESKENS (main port of Scheldt pocket) in Canadian hands.

4th Canadian Division reached NETHERLANDS frontier.

26. Canadian forces land on S. BEVELAND ISLAND (Scheldt estuary).

27. BERGEN-OP-ZOOM (Holland) reported captured by Allied forces.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

MEDITERRANEAN

1944

June 4. **ROME falls after 24 day offensive.**

June 18. **French colonial forces complete capture of ELBA.**

Aug. 4. **Units of British 8th Army emtered FLORENCE.**

Aug. 11. **Mr. Churchill arrives in Italy.**

Aug. 22. **Occupation of FLORENCE completed.**

Sept. 2. PISA captured by U.S. 5th Army.

21. RIMINI falls to Greek and Canadian forces; eastern hinge of Gothic line smashed; British and Canadian units cross Rubican River on way to Po Valley.

Oct. 5. Announced that for preceding ten days British forces had been fighting in Greece.

10. Occupation of PATRAS and CORINTH by British and Greek forces.

17. Reported 5,000 Allied personnel landed at PIRACUS.

22. British forces landed on LEMNOS (Aegean).

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

WAR - NORTHERN EUROPE

1944

Oct. 15 — Soviet forces advancing across Northern Finland capture PETSAMO

Oct. 26 — Soviet forces capture strategic port of KIRKENES (Norway)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

JAG/Z
28-10-44

C257830

WAR - EASTERN EUROPE

1944

June 9. Russian forces re-open campaign against FINLAND.

July 26. Russian forces reached VISTULA RIVER on 30-mile front; crossed river following day.

July 30. Red Army reaches last defences before border of EAST PRUSSIA.

Aug. 17. Russians reached EAST PRUSSIA Frontier.

22. Strong Russian drive into ROUMANIA.

23. ROUMANIA accepts Allied peace terms.

25. New Roumanian Government declares war on Germany.

28. Russian forces penetrate into TRANSYLVANIA (former Roumanian territory given to Hungary by Hitler).

30. Red Army captures PLVESTI and entire oilfield area.

31. BUCHAREST captured.

Sept. 5. U.S.S.R. declared war on BULGARIA; Bulgarian Government sues for armistice.

7. Roumania declared war on HUNGARY.

9. Red Army operations against BULGARIA officially end; Soviet troops push on into Yugoslavia to join forces with Marshal Tito's partisans.

13. Announced that in one day 5-6000 Allied planes dropped 10,000 tons of bombs at rate of 10 tons a minute between Siegfried line and Berlin; total for 6 days and nights more than 40,000 tons.

14. PRAGA, suburb of Warsaw, falls to Soviet forces.

19. Finnish-Soviet armistice signed at Moscow

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

WAR - EASTERN EUROPE C257831

1944

Sept. 22. Red Army captures TALLINN (Estoria) after advance of 50 miles in 24 hours.

24. Pre-war Hungarian border crossed by Soviet troops.

27. Announced that Allied forces (mostly British) had been landed by sea and air in Albania and along Dalmatian coast.

Oct. 3. Opening of new front in YUGOSLAVIA by combined forces of Soviet Union and Marshal Tito; also announced Red Army fighting in CZECHOSLOVAKIA.

9. Mr. Churchill met Marshal Stalin in Moscow.

11. Soviet and Roumanian forces capture CLUJ (capital of Transylvania) and SZEGED (second largest city of Hungary)

Announced Red Army making successful thrusts on other sectors;

Advance of 62 miles on 175-mile front through Lithuania in 4 days, reaching BALTIC SEA north of MEMEL; in Hungary drive reaches 50 miles of BUDAPEST.

13. RIGA (capital of Latvia) passes into Soviet hands.

Two Soviet drives launched into East Prussia; a week later reported penetration of 12 miles.

15. Soviet forces advancing into CZECHOSLOVAKIA after penetrating through Carpathian Mountains on 170 mile front.

20. BELGRADE liberated.

24. SATU-MARE (last enemy-held city in Transylvania) captured by Soviet and Roumanian forces; HUSZT (large Czechoslovakian railway centre) also in Russian hands.

26. Liberation of TRANSYLVANIA (N.W.Roumania) completed.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

1944

June 28 — First announcement of 3-way "shuttle bombing" against German-occupied Europe (England to Russia to Italy to England)

July 20 — Attempted assassination of Hitler

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

able to strike back in some measure at German soil through bomber raids over East Prussia and even as far as Berlin.

The story of the resistance and effort of a whole people -- perhaps no better description is necessary -- is an epic of our time. The Russian resistance and the Russian offensive -- for both are part of a tremendous struggle -- depend partly upon the character and genius of the people, and partly upon the assistance which other nations are able to provide. In this assistance Canada has had some share, for in addition to munitions which have been provided over many months, the Government has extended to the Soviet authorities a credit of $10,000,000 to cover purchases of wheat and flour. It is expected also that some part of the assistance contemplated in the Mutual Aid Bill now before this House will help Russia in her war effort.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C257834

For upwards of ten years, Japanese forces have been in occupation of some parts of the Asiatic mainland, a fact we do well to remember in paying tribute to the resistance and tenacity of the people of China. After Pearl Harbor, the strongest Japanese thrusts were by sea, with powerful protection from the air. After the fall of Singapore, Japanese land forces occupied much of the Malay peninsula. They also penetrated into Burma, and brought the fighting almost to the borders of India. Air attacks against Japan in this area have been limited by the number of aircraft available, though within limited areas great damage has been done by heavy bombers of the United States Army air forces.

Meanwhile, forces trained in India under Field Marshal Wavell have taken the offensive in Burma. Other bodies of Chinese troops, trained in India, have been preparing for a further offensive. For the moment the borders of India have been made safe, though constant vigilance on land, as well as by sea and air, must be maintained.

In China proper the unrelenting struggle against agression continues. Japan already controls many of the strategic resources of China, but she has not been able to extend her territorial occupation very greatly during recent months. She has suffered some sharp reverses in the field, though her reserves of men are still very great. No combination of Japanese armed strength, no weapons of propaganda, have been

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

able to breach the inflexible defence raised up in the minds and efforts of the people of China. The organization of free China, and the maintenance of industries, education, social services -- many of which migrated for hundreds of miles -- has been one of the most resourceful answers to aggression in the history of the world.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C257836

One other area, much closer to our own shores, deserves more than passing mention. As a part of Japan's attempt to control all the Western Pacific, her naval and air forces reached out, during 1942, into the Aleutian Islands, and determined efforts have been made to build and fortify bases for submarines, seaplanes, and other aircraft. The vigilance and offensive force of United States naval forces, with powerful support from the air arm, has confined present Japanese possession to a quite small number of bases. So long as they remain potential centres of attack upon our shores and upon any part of this continent, so long will they be attacked, and it is for this reason that squadrons of the R.C.A.F, operating in conjunction with United States forces, have been based for some months in Alaska. Air operations in this hazardous area have not been defensive alone. The opening of the new highway to Alaska last November opens up also many new possibilities to help in winning the war.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

From all of the developments of the past six months, from what is known of decisions taken at Casablanca, and from the combined planning which continues from day to day, the picture of the war in 1943 emerges more clearly. The chief highlight in this composite picture marks out the defeat of Germany and Italy. The defeat of Italy has already been partly achieved; she may shortly be knocked out of the war entirely. Once Germany and Italy together are beaten, Japan can be beaten too. Meanwhile, as the pressure upon Germany and Italy is increased, Japan must be held at bay and hemmed in wherever forces can be concentrated for this purpose.

No shading in the background can obscure the highlight of the Germany which must first be beaten. That Germany can be beaten, and can only be beaten, by a combination of many kinds of warfare. That Germany must be driven out of Africa and pushed back in Russia. That Germany must be made to feel the cumulative might of sustained, repeated, and even heavier bombing from the air. The submarine menace, upon which that Germany counts to disrupt the vital bridge of ships across the Atlantic, must be attacked with every weapon which science and skill and training can make available. That Germany, finally, must be held in suspense, fearful of invasion from not one, but from many fronts, until ships are available in sufficient numbers to carry men and materials to the point where invasion can be launched and sustained.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

For this picture of the war in 1943 must be read, every line of it, as a prelude to the invasion which will bring about the unconditional surrender of Germany upon German soil.

There are many obstacles to a successful invasion on this scale. Foremost is the fact that Hitler's fortress is a compact block that spreads over much of Europe, stretching along the Atlantic coast from the Bay of Biscay to the Arctic Circle, and eastward by land from the Pyrenees to the Black Sea. We must remember that in this consolidation of power, Hitler has drawn upon the resources and the manpower, not of Germany alone, but of most of a continent. Three years have gone by since Hitler reached out into Denmark and Norway. It will soon be three years since Nazi forces crumpled resistance in Belgium and the Netherlands. Soon it will be three years since France collapsed, to become a country of occupation and exploitation for the clamorous demands of the Nazi war machine.

It is already more than two years since Nazi armies smashed into Greece and Yugoslavia, bringing terror and starvation in their train. By June, it will be two years since Hitler's forces stabbed at the Soviet Union. Through all this time, while the Prussian stronghold was expanding into a European fortress, Germany has been able to draw food and materials of war from a storehouse comprising many countries.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

To establish the bridgeheads from which invasion can be carried into Hitler's fortress, will need ships, men, weapons, and planning that leaves nothing to chance. Even where bridgeheads are established, the tide of battle may ebb and flow. The outer ramparts are so strong that it will be difficult to reach German soil overland. There may be prolonged fighting in the occupied territories before the final battles are fought in Germany itself. But the successes in North Africa have shown what may be expected from planning fortified by the fullest knowledge of every factor that will count for life and death. The bread lesson is clear: that before invasion can be launched there must be no lack of ships, no lack of landing craft or protecting aircraft, no menace at sea so threatening as to cut off needed reinforcements and supplies.

I have spoken on many occasions of this last menace of the U-boat. The sea lanes which are so vital to all the effort of the United Nations must be kept open. If they were to be cut, even momentarily, the reserves of supplies in the British Isles might wither away. The whole tremendous armory which has been concentrated in the Citadel of Britain might rapidly deteriorate, and all its striking power be dissipated.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

In the Battle of the Atlantic, now fiercer than ever, more powerful combinations of offensive and defensive weapons are being employed with growing success against the U-boat wolf packs. More powerful and more heavily armed escort ships, the employment of small aircraft carriers in convoy escorts, the increasing availability of long-range bomber aircraft, have brought about a decrease in the alarming rate of sinkings of merchant ships. In this Battle of the Atlantic the difference between victory and defeat can never be measured by the results of a day, or even a week. It is a ceaseless and dangerous battle, which must be fought with every resource the United Nations can provide. It is an essential counterpart of offensive warfare by the Allied Powers. The increasing share which Canada has had, constantly from the outbreak of the war, in fighting the U-boat, has been reflected in the recent creation of the new naval post of Commander-in-Chief, Canadian North West Atlantic, and the announcement that Canada and Great Britain have assumed complete charge of trade convoys to and from Northwest Atlantic ports to the United Kingdom. Senior officers of the R.C.N. and R.C.A.F. will direct the anti-submarine campaign by both surface escort vessels and by new long-range bombers operating eastward to mid-Atlantic.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

The United States Navy, which has shared in escort duty for nearly two years past, retains strategic responsibility for the Western Atlantic, including escort operations not related to British convoys and local Canadian traffic.

One other aspect of the growing offensive must also be mentioned. The bombing strength concentrated in the single island of Britain throughout the war has been a strong and penetrating weapon against Germany. A year ago we read of thousand-plane raids over industrial cities of Germany. Throughout the past four months every favourable night has seen an aerial armada set out from Britain, carrying in the newest four-engined bombers thousands of incendiaries or single bombs of two and even four tons. The offensives which belonged originally to the night have now been carried also into the day, and in these daylight sweeps over occupied Europe, swift light bombers, and heavily armed fighters, have been raining destruction upon many vital industries and transport facilities. To the bombing of Germany from British bases has been added bombing from Russian bases. Italy has, from time to time, been the target of aerial offensives launched from Britain. More recently, the capture of airfields in North Africa has brought Italian ports under attack from Africa as well. The sustained offensive in the air will be an important contribution to final victory.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

The supreme direction of the war, the coordination of the war effort of the United Nations, and the planning of certain aspects of the post-war period and the peace, are all matters which are engaging the attention of appropriate boards or committees representing the United Nations.
I should like today to make a somewhat fuller statement than has been possible heretofore, about the organization which has been set up to plan and work for victory and for a pattern for a post-war world. I believe one may say now that it will have to be a world of freedom and equality from which the fear of wanton aggression has been removed. It will have to be a world in which a certain moral idealism is made the foundation for friendly co-operation among the nations of the world.

(Here bring in draft by Mr. Wrong, May 3rd, "United Nations Organization and Planning".)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Canada as
World Power

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Canada as a world power

I should like to conclude with a few words about the emerging nationhood of Canada which has brought us to the position of a world power. From the first week of the war, Canada's war effort has become a growing part of the world-wide fight for freedom. Because of our recognition that attacks upon once-free nations, anywhere in the world, were threats against our own freedom in Canada, We have developed our national strength and productive capacity in an orderly and effective way. Because of that recognition, men of our Armyhave served in many parts of the western hemisphere, and have stood guard in Britain against the day of supreme effort, the launching of invasion against Germany. Canadians have fought at Hong Kong, at Dieppe, in North Africa, and they will fight again. Men of Canada's navy have served on all the seven seas, and have taken a major part in the arduous tasks of convoy duty in the Atlantic. Airmen of Canada have fought over many battlefronts: the Aleutians, the whole of Europe, North Africa, Egypt and Ceylon. They shared in the Battle of Britain as they share now in the sustained offensive from the skies against Germany and occupied Europe.

The products of Canadian industry and of Canadian farms and forests and mines have combined to create a telling part of the total strength of the United Nations. Food from Canada has gone to meet the civilian and military needs of Britain, and many of the United Nations. Weapons and supplies

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

from Canada, in addition to equipping our own armed forces, have been sent to many battlefronts; to Russia, to China, to Egypt and North Africa. Under the Mutual Aid Bill now under consideration, these needs of war would be made available, up to an amount of one billion dollars, to any of the United Nations.

The effort of Canada which has made all of these things possible has been a balanced effort. It has been carefully planned. It has become a symbol of our corporate strength, and an earnest of the spirit of our nation.

If it has been an impressive effort, it is because everything we can do will be needed before victory can be achieved. Some parts of our contributions to the United Nations have been free gifts. They have been contributions that we have been glad and proud to make. They too are some measure of the stature of our nationhood.

In the direction of consultation with the United Nations, our contacts through direct representation have broadened manyfold. At the outbreak of war we had, in addition to the long-established office of the High Commissioner in London, legations in the United States, France, Japan, and in Belgium and the Netherlands, as well as the office of the Permanent Delegate to the League of Nations. Since that time, the Legations in Paris, Tokyo, Brussels and The Hague and the office in Geneva have been closed. But in the interval, 14

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

new offices abroad have been established. Of these, five represent the appointment of High Commissioners within the British Commonwealth, to Australia, New Zealand, South Africa, Ireland, and Newfoundland. Five are of new Legations, to U.S.S.R. and China, and in South America to Brazil, Argentine and Chile. In addition, one Minister has been accredited to seven of the Allied Governments now established in London: Belgium, The Netherlands, Poland, Norway, Yugoslavia, Greece and Czechoslovakia. Through this Minister also representation to the French National Committee in London is assured

All of the countries I have mentioned are represented in Ottawa by Ministers or High Commissioners as the case may be.

Consular officers of Canada are serving in Greenland, and in St. Pierre and Miquelon. Most recently, with the appointment of a Consul-General to New York, the first separate consular establishment in the United States has been opened.

The Supervisory ~~Committee~~ Commission of the League of Nations still meets, though not at Geneva, and ~~Canada is represented~~ there is a Canadian representative on this continuing body. An important part of the League, the International Labour Organization, has since 1940 had its headquarters at Montreal.

All of these formal relationships speak of the developing importance of Canada in the world community. The

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

fortunes of war -- or perhaps something more than the fortunes -- have brought to Canada valiant men and women of many nations: sovereigns, prime ministers, foreign ministers and officers of state; chiefs of staff and ranking officers of armies, navies and air forces of many lands; and a host of people, working quietly and unsensationally, ever for victory.

For what Canada has been able to offer to ~~all of~~ these men and women -- visitors of rank, men in training for services in the forces of their native countries -- I feel very grateful. If gratitude under the stress of war conditions is to be maintained in the brighter years of peace, I can foresee the contacts and interests of Canada broadening still farther and into still greater usefulness. As these embattled nations have built upon our confidence, so must we build upon theirs.

The stature of nationhood which Canada has reached -- I mean the position of Canada as a world power -- has been reached not on material grounds alone, though Canada's contributions to mutual aid have been impressive by any standard. Neither does it owe its emergence to political considerations. It has arisen, I believe, from our recognition of the needs of a humanity -- seeking, fighting, oppressed and persecuted, but never despairing. Our conception of nationhood rejects, as it must always reject, any attachment to ideas which are non-democratic, or to usages which would constitute the negation of free institutions and the untrammelled expression of the free souls of free men.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

It is something which speaks not simply for today, or next month, or the year after next, but for all the future of Canada and its place in a world liberated from tyranny and barbarism.

I can, indeed, imagine a day when the good neighborhood of Canada, reaching out to help many nations now cruelly oppressed, may know no boundaries of oceans or continents, of mountain heights or arctic wastes. The development of the air highways of the globe will criss-cross the great expanse of Canada with sky-routes to north and east and west. The marvels of short-wave radio may speak to all the world of Canada's heritage of good-will and understanding. The conservation and right use of still-uncounted natural resources may bring Canada to the front rank of the "provider" nations. With such a prospect beckoning through the archway of the years, who will say how great may be our influence for good, how useful the helpfulness we can bring to all the world.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

JAG/LH
1:v:43

Note on Polish-Soviet Relations *abandoned a situation*

The breaking-off of diplomatic relations between the Governments of the Soviet Union and of Poland (on April 26) is a subject on which fuller information will be required before we can properly express any final judgment. I suggest that we must be extremely careful, in making comments on situations of this kind, not to play into the hands of the German propaganda machine. It will be evident enough that the sharper the German reverses on land, as in North Africa, the more sedulously will the Nazis attempt to sow dissension among the ranks of the United Nations.

With the incidents which are alleged to have provoked this breach of relations between Russia and Poland, I am not here concerned, except to say that I regret very greatly, at this stage of the war, any impression that there is any difference of view about the objectives of the United Nations in carrying forward the present struggle until the unconditional surrender of all the Axis powers has been obtained. We shall have to be watchful that the very ideas for which we are fighting - the ideas which have been expressed in the United Nations Declaration and which have been reiterated by leaders of the United Nations frequently in recent months - are not jeopardized by hasty or ill-considered action.

I may say that the Governments of the United Kingdom and the United States have been actively interested in bringing to a speedy and satisfactory conclusion this interruption of

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C257850

relations. The Canadian Government have been kept fully informed of developments, both by the United Kingdom and United States Governments, as well as by the Canadian Minister to the Government of Poland in London (General Vanier).

This may be an occasion to point out, and to reflect upon, the fact that the rebuilding of a stable and orderly community among the nations of Europe, will not be any easy task. If it is a task to which the United Nations have addressed themselves, it is because of the conviction that the cause for which all of the Allied nations are fighting today must lead to some concrete and convincing alternative to what Hitler has called his "new order" in Europe. At the same time, it is well to recognize that the Nazi offensive, thwarted on the military front, has launched a full-scale attack on the psychological battlefront. Many of the small nations of Europe, even those not over-run by the Axis, lack sufficient armaments or economic resources to have any effective independence against the threat of Nazi tyranny.

Perhaps even more important for the future, the struggle which is now being waged for the allegiance of many of the peoples of Europe is a struggle being waged not as between opposing countries, but between groups competing within the limits of a single state. We shall have to be careful also to see that we do not underestimate the ebb and flow of this inner struggle, which, if it continues unabated, will range classes and groups of people against each other in such a fashion that the real objectives of the struggle will dis-

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

appear, perhaps into a welter of civil war. This is the sort of struggle which may become critical in countries such as Poland and Yugoslavia; it may be not far below the surface in Finland; it has never been far removed from Spain in recent years. In a situation of this kind, Hitler has been resourceful in the use of nationalism on the one side, and the fear of revolution on the other, to divide and confuse his enemies.

The lesson for all of the Allied powers is that the clearest definition now possible of the aims of the United Nations in the period immediately after hostilities have ended is imperative. There are many people in a war-torn Europe who want no form of totalitarianism, but who need the new kind of leadership that the United Nations have an opportunity, unparalleled in history, to give.

The place of Canada in this planning for leadership has developed in many ways in recent months. It is planning that is concerned in part with the provision of supplies and the munitions of war to many of the United Nations. It is planning to deal with the gigantic problems of relief, on an international scale, which will be required after hostilities have ceased. It is planning to meet the need of a stable financial system throughout the world, within which the benefits of freer trade among the nations can redound to the benefit of all. It is planning for a better world than we know today.

x (see also detailed note by Mr Wrong on Canada and United Nations planning).

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C257852

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Miscellaneous

C257853

for general statement

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C257854

The Prospect of Victory

You will perhaps expect me to say something about the prospect of victory in this year of a supreme effort. There are strong reasons for believing that we are going to win. The great point now is, not will victory be worthwile, but, rather, how quickly we can win it. Since August of last year, various units of the United Nations have struck out at the enemy. Especially since last autumn the forces of the United Nations have taken the offensive which they intend never to relinquish until victory has been achieved.

The launching of the British offensive in the Libyan desert last October was a prelude to Allied landings in North Africa in November. German forces are still strongly established in Tunisia, but forces of Britain, the United States, France and other nations are crowding in from many sides. All through the autumn and winter Stalingrad became a stirring symbol of Russian resistance. Because it resisted until the German offensive cracked, the whole strategy of Hitler's second winter campaign in Russia was broken apart. During the past three months steady Russian advances have been made in liberating Russian soil which Germans had occupied for many months. It may be Hitler's plan to keep in Eastern Europe sufficient forces to contain substantial bodies of Russian troops and so prevent any large-scale offensive into Europe from the east. At all events any offensive on his own account has been ruled out for many months.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C257855

On the other side of the world, the Battle of the Bismarck Sea, in which an entire Japanese convoy of 22 ships was destroyed, has shown how potent a weapon aerial attack can be and, also, how vulnerable Japan's sea communications can be. But Japan has many ships, and her forces are scattered over a wide area in the Western Pacific.

Even with successes in many areas, the United Nations cannot escape the fact that the strongest part of the enemy's holdings -- Germany itself -- has still to be taken. The whole conduct of the war -- measuring the more recent successes against earlier defeats -- has shown the widdom, until now, of withholding any major invasion against occupied Europe itself. Before it can be pushed home, even in this year of supreme effort, extreme c care will have to be taken to secure and maintain lines of communication. The forces concerned must be equal to push on and to win once a landing in force has been made secure. We have had enough of disappointment to be careful of hazarding outcomes in advance; but I am very sure that the final assault on the heart of Hitler's empire of force will be delayed not a minute longer than these conditions demand.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

The Ebb and Flow of War

C257856

Those who count upon recent Allied successes as any assurance of an early defeat of the Axis powers should recollect for a moment the ebb and flow of battle over the past three years. Within that time, what some people imagine to be a war in Europe has become a world-wide conflict of continents and oceans. The very sweep and intensity of fighting should itself suggest that the struggle is bound to be long, to be costly, to be demanding in ways that even after three and a half years of war we have not yet been able to realize.

Only recall for a moment the way in which Nazi might reached out in Europe. Three years ago Hitler's army had struck through Denmark and into Norway. It is nearly three years since Nazi power proved too much for brave resistance in the Netherlands and Belgium. It will soon be three years since the collapse of France, which ever since has been a country of occupation and exploitation for the clamorous demands of the Nazi war machine.

Two years ago this month the Axis powers were smashing into Yugoslavia and Greece, bringing terror and starvation in their train. By June it will be two years since Hitler's forces stabbed at the Soviet Union. There for two summers, and through two bitter winters, the fighting has surged into Russian territory, and been driven back a space, through most of the length of a battle line stretching from the Black Sea to the Arctic Circle. It matters little, to Hitler, apparently, that millions

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C257857

of men should have perished in a vain attempt to crush the Soviet resistance, nor that mountains of costly equipment should have fallen by the wayside. For Germany has been able to draw upon a storehouse which comprises much of continental Europe, for food and the materials of war industry. Within this area of occupation the Nazis have recruited, by force and terror &s where necessary, regiments of workers for the diverse industries of Germany itself; and wherever possible they have diverted to German use the productiveness of once-free nations now enslaved under Hitlerism.

All of this means that when the war of liberation can and does begin, we shall be confronted with a kind of warfare quite different from anything in our experience up to now. Because the enemy has expanded the outer ramparts of ~~this~~ his fortress, it will be harder than it once would have been to establish the bridgeheads from which the fortress can be cracked and beaten down about the tyrant's head. We must expect that, even when bridgeheads are established, the tide of battle with our own forces may ebb and flow. They may push forward and perhaps be beaten back, when they must push forward again. Once this stage of the war is reached, we must be very sure that there is no lack of ships, to carry vital supplies across the Atlantic, and from the citadel of freedom to the outer walls; no lack of aircraft to assail the enemy from the skies and to cover the advance of land operations; no lack of the best weapons which ~~w~~ skill and developed capacity can produce.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

4 (h) Russia

The second winter of bitter fighting in Russia found the Nazi forces no closer to their coveted objective of oil resources beyond the Caucasus. They finally abandoned their efforts to take Stalingrad, which by itself has become a symbol of Soviet resistance.

What looked for a long time like a last-ditch defensive stand was turned into an offensive of such proportions that the entire German Sixth Army before Stalingrad was annihilated. Losses of men and materials on this front probably have been heavier than in any other theatre of operations. At various points, both in the Don Valley, on the central front, and in the Northwest region fronting on the Baltic, steady grains have been made by Russian forces.

On January 18, while talks between Mr. Churchill and President Roosevelt were continuing at Casablanca, the siege of Leningrad was lifted. In addition to the relief which this brought to the remaining inhabitants of the beleaguered city, it enabled railway communications long under German control to be restored to Soviet hands.

The campaign in Russia has been waged for nearly two years on Soviet soil, and Germany still has great reserves of men and of tribute from occupied Europe to fling into the struggle, reckless of the cost. It should not be forgotten that Russia has been able to strike back in some measure at German soil through bomber raids over East Prussia and even as far as Berlin.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

The story of the resistance and effort of a whole people - perhaps no better description is necessary, is an epic of our time. The Russian resistance and the Russian offensive - for both are part of a tremendous struggle - depend partly upon the character and genius of the people, and partly upon the assistance which other nations are able to provide. In this assistance Canada has had some share, for in addition to munitions which have been provided over many months, the Government has extended to the Soviet authorities a credit of $10,000,000 to cover purchases of wheat and flour.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Samoa and Hawaii

C257860

C257860

The Solomons area, in recent months, has been the scene of some of the heaviest fighting during the war. As far back as January of 1942, Japanese forces occupied the island of New Britain, and between March and May they had also obtained footholds on the east coast of New Guinea and Bougainville Island, pressing still more closely to the supply route by sea from the United States to Australia and India. A series of naval battles, comprising the largest surface actions ever known, extended from Midway Island to the Coral Sea, and most recently to the Solomon Islands. The strategic result has been to deny offensive initiative to Japan. Equally important, the first landings by United States and Australian forces last August, at Tulogi and Guadalcanal, were a foretaste of a determined process of hanging on and driving the Japanese out. Naval battles in the Solomons during November involved losses to Japan of fighting ships and trained men, losses too heavy for any ready replacement from Japan's own resources. Since that time, Japan has been practically squeezed out of Southeastern New Guinea.

It is in this Western Pacific front that United States forces were able for the first time to take the initiative on land. The maintenance of this front, and the relentless pressure which has been crowding Japan out of many of the strongholds of New Guinea, depends implicitly on naval and air strength.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

OFFICE OF THE PRIME MINISTER
CANADA

C257861

London:
28.4.44.

will tell you if you wish to know.
Rt. Hon. Mr Churchill, the impression I have
that you would not wish more than
that - the time & place of descent
remain both very uncertain & uncertain - When time comes we
shall endeavour to keep you and Pres.
Truman from this. It may be we shall
all be shocked without any trouble
or much loss, - but there may be
much loss in securing it. Once secured
we shall have very hard fighting &
many losses for the months, after the
weather - or during weather will
secure position & fight from
there. There will be another
bout a week from which we
must fight in Italy, and Italian
& the Russians will join them
a hard fight from this other side
& then turn over the map of Europe

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

looking at it from north around & glance at
Something out they will have to wait on
that area. - the enemy will be like a
bear out in the snow. the head hit by
by but will be taken out of his body till
he has nothing left but a heart, encased
in his breast (touching his breast as he
said it.) - I asked - was telling the news
this year. - He said unanimity & publicity
no. - Attlee - not the fighting unless some-
thing happens they should come about
persuasion realizing their cannot last -
As to "unconditional surrender" - means
Jew knows before hand what the terms
will be. - not to Stalin beyond an alli-
ance. - Sounded more than "unconditional
surrender" eg. so many millions they
be done - lessening time in the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

ITALIAN FRONT. TOP SECRET

TOP SECRET

C257863

: ROADS.
: Front Line.
: Rivers.

BOLOGNA
Castel S. Pietro
IMOLA
FAENZA
FORLI
RAVENNA
CESENA
RIMINI
ADRIATIC SEA
R. MONTONE
R. RONCO
R. RABBI
R. SAVIO
Cervia
28/10/44
To

2nd U.S. Corps.
1st U.S. Armour Div.
1st U.S. Armd Div.
91st U.S. Div.
34th U.S. Div.
88th U.S. Div.
85th U.S. Div.
13th Br. Corps. (with 1st Cdn Armd Brigade attached)
8th Br. Armd Div.
8th Br. Indian Div.
Br. Armd Brigade
U.S. FIFTH ARMY
Two Polish Divisions
Polish Corps
1st Br. Armd Div.
5th Br. Corps
10th Indian Div.
4th Br. Div
1st Cdn. Div.
5th Cdn. Armd Div.
1st Cdn Corps
BRITISH EIGHTH ARMY

Miles 0 5 10 15 20

Drawn by:-
A. F. L. Fleming
mai.
27/10/44

FLORENCE

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TOP SECRET

WASHINGTON

March, 1945.

C257877

The hues and tones of the Washington picture seem always subject to change. The overall pattern is never quite the same as it was on the occasion of a previous visit. While fundamentally Washington remains the centre from which the Combined Chiefs of Staff implement the grand strategy decided by the Big Two or the Big Three, as the case may be, discussion of the problem of the moment never fails to produce differences in lighting and perspective. The observer is thus faced with a task not unlike that confronting an artist attempting to catch the hues and tones of a Laurentian sunset. He has always a sunset before him, but it is never twice precisely the same.

2. The broad outlines, however, comprise several constants, not least of which is the difference between the United Kingdom and the United States points of view. While attention has previously been invited (Report dated 20 Jan 45) to the fact that both countries constitute the chief pillars of what Walter Lippman has called 'the Atlantic Community', the fact

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TOP SECRET NAVAL MESSAGE C257864

To: Naval Service Headquarters, Ottawa.

From: Canadian Naval Mission Overseas, London.

Personal for Chief of the Naval Staff of Canada.

CANMO 6

Situation on basis of information received up to 1430 7th. 1. Beach situation.

(A) Juno Beach Force J. reported at 0721 7th to NCETF that owing to weather rate of discharge was extremely slow and would not improve until weather moderates. In order to avoid further congestion in the anchorage it was requested that sailings to Juno be stopped until situation improved.

(B) Cold Beach situation good. 56th Armoured Brigade of 5th (?) Division entered Bayeu little enemy opposition.

(C) Omaha Beach situation still difficult. U.S. troops and supplies will probably be diverted to J. Beach in Gold sector.

(D) Utah Beach reports considerable congestion due to bombing and occasional shellfire.

2. Enemy reports.

3. Narvik destroyers south west of St. Nazaire attacked by 2 formations of Beaufighters at 2030 6th. All 3 claimed damaged.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

3. Casualties.

U.S. troopship damaged by explosion in W.T.F. area. U.S. motor transport ship mined 40 miles south south east of Isle of Wight A.M. 7th. British L.S.T. torpedoed and abandoned at 0300 7th 30 miles south of Isles of Wight. All personnel saved. Buolo H.Q. ship forces hit by bomb 3 casualties continuing to function as H.Q. ship.

4. Forces L and B arrived in assault area PM 6th. Majority of ferry service craft arrived in evening in assault area. 2 convoys having been turned back because of weather.

5. For information. Following definitions are given of code words used in our signals:

Mulberry is a prefabricated harbour;

Gooseberry is a prefabricated craft shelter;

(Following are used in construction of former - Corncobs - Blockships; Phoeni - concrete caissons; Bombardons - floating booms; whales - piers).

Rhinos are ferries used to discharge vehicles from LST which do not beach unless weather and gradients are very favourable.

7th June, 1944.
Time received 9.31 p.m. (G.M.T.)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

S. 1320H
5 Mil.-5-40 (4975)
N.S. 815-9-1320H

NAVAL MESSAGE C257866

To:

From: ADMIRALTY

WHILE PETAIN STATES FRENCH FLEET IS NOT TO BE USED AGAINST GREAT BRITAIN EXCEPT IN EVENT OF HOSTILE ACTION BY GREAT BRITAIN, VICHY PROPAGANDA SEEMS TO BE ENDEAVOURING TO CREATE JUSTIFICATION FOR USE OF FRENCH FLEET FOR CONVOY PURPOSES. WHILE PETAIN SAYS FRENCH TERRITORY WILL NOT BE USED AS A BASE FOR OPERATIONS BY GERMAN ARMED FORCES, HE SAYS NOTHING TO SUGGEST FRENCH TERRITORY MAY NOT BE USED BY AXIS AS SUPPLY BASES, CAPABLE OF QUICK TRANSFORMATION INTO OPERATION BASES, AS HAPPENED IN INDO CHINA. WHILE WEYGAND'S DEPARTURE MAY NOT HAVE MODIFIED STATUS FRENCH NORTH AFRICA, IT REMOVED THE ONE FIGURE OF SUFFICIENT AUTHORITY IN CERTAIN ~~X~~ CIRCUMSTANCES TO RALLY FORCE RESISTANCE TO GERMANY.

ASSURANCES ABOUT FR. SHIPS AT MARTINIQUE CAN BE ACCEPTED, SINCE U.S. NAVAL FORCES ARE IN A POSITION TO PREVENT THESE SHIPS LEAVING. AS REGARDS QUESTION OF SUPPLIES TO NORTH AFRICA, WE ARE SUGGESTING TO U.S. GOVERNMENT ADVANTAGE OF A BARTER AGREEMENT, UNDER WHICH U.S.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

S. 1320H
5 Mil.-5-40 (4975)
N.S. 815-9-1320H

NAVAL MESSAGE

C257867

To:

From:

GOVERNMENT WOULD BUY WHOLE EXPORTABLE SUPPLIES TUNIS, ALGERIA AND MOROCCO AND IN RETURN SUPPLY THOSE TERRITORIES WITH GOODS NEEDED TO KEEP THEM PROSPEROUS.

1900A/17.

PRIME MINISTER
MINISTER
MR.ROBERTSON
MR.HEENEY

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

R

R/F Fr. Fleet

S. 1320H
5 Mil.-5-40 (4975)
N.S. 815-9-1320H

NAVAL MESSAGE

C257868

To:

From: ADMIRALTY

ON 11/12 DEC. ADMIRAL LEAHY TOLD PETAIN, IN DARLAN'S ABSENCE, THAT IF FRANCE LENT HER FLEET OR SEA BASES TO GERMANY U.S.A. WOULD BE UNABLE TO MAINTAIN RELATIONS WITH HER. / PETAIN PERSISTS GERMANY HAD NOT SO FAR REQUESTED ANY ALTERATIONS IN FRENCH GOVERNMENT RELATIONS WITH U.S.A. / BUT IF MADE WOULD BE DIFFICULT FOR VICHY REFUSING UNDER THREATS OF STARVATION. / LEAHY HAD IMPRESSION PETAIN EXPECTED SUCH REQUEST. / HE HAD BEEN INSTRUCTED TO PRESS PETAIN FOR ASSURANCES REGARDING REPORT OF ADDITIONAL GERMANY TROOP MOVEMENTS TO MARSEILLES AND SPANISH FRONTIER.

PRIME MINISTER
MINISTER
MR. ROBERTSON
MR. HEENEY

1941A/14.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C257869 WR/g

COPY

THIS DOCUMENT IS THE PROPERTY OF HIS BRITANNIC MAJESTY'S GOVERNMENT

The circulation of this paper has been strictly limited.

It is issued for the person use of Secretary JIC Canada

TOP SECRET

Copy No. 52 C

W.S.C. - Strategy & Progress of the War

J. I. C. (44) 475 (O) (FINAL)
18th November, 1944

WAR CABINET

JOINT INTELLIGENCE SUB-COMMITTEE

USE OF CHEMICAL WARFARE BY THE GERMANS

Report by the Joint Intelligence Sub-Committee

In previous appreciations we expressed the view that the Germans were unlikely to initiate gas warfare unless faced with imminent military disaster. In our last report we pointed out that this one contingency had materialized and that in fact the Germans had not initiated gas warfare: accordingly we considered that the likelihood of their doing so had decreased.

2. Since that date there has been no firm intelligence one way or the other of German intentions as to the use of gas warfare.

3. The German Air Force is not now capable of carrying out gas warfare on any appreciable scale. Both flying bombs and rockets could be adapted to contain gas, but, in their present stage of development, they are not suitable weapons for gas warfare because of their inability to produce an effective concentration.

4. From the point of view of supply the Germany Army is now in a better position to initiate gas warfare; there has, however, been no reliable indication of offensive preparations for gas warfare in the West. Standing as it now does, on or near German soil, and with many formations composed of ill-trained and ill-equipped troops, it would be likely to lose much more than it might temporarily gain from attempting such tactics.

5. We, therefore, conclude that the Germans are still unlikely to initiate gas warfare.

(Signed) V. Cavendish-Bentinck
E.G.N. Rushbrooke
F.F. Inglis
R. Peake (for D.M.I.)

Offices of the War Cabinet,
S.W.1.
18th November, 1944.

J.I.C.(44) 376 (O) (Final)
dated 24th August, 1944

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

file with Ref Summary 176

C257870
TOP SECRET

SECRETARIAT,
CABINET WAR COMMITTEE

CANADA

PRIVY COUNCIL OFFICE

4th January, 1945.

WWII - Strategy & Progress of the war

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER:

Situation on Western European Front.

Our Joint Staff Mission in Washington reports that yesterday the Operations Section of the British Army Staff in Washington appreciated the situation on the Western front as follows:

1. In the salient proper enemy is on the defensive everywhere but Bastogne area where he is attacking with substantial elements of 3 Pz. and 2 Infantry Divs. There is some evidence of withdrawal of troops from Eastern sector of the salient. While it is known that enemy losses in men and material have been very high it is yet too early to rule out the possibility that he may be able again to mount a serious offensive West and North-west after regrouping and replacement of overtired or depleted division.

2. Enemy attack on Seventh Army front between Forback and Bitche was expected. So far it is not a

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

source of anxiety although its obvious intention is to divert forces from Third Army operational area.

3. Northern Sector. Enemy is massing forces north of Scheldt Estuary between the Lower Rhine and the Waal with some concentration area Dordrecht. he is shelling Walcheren from Schouwen.

4. Himmler has been appointed Supreme Commander Upper Rhine area.

The item contained in sub-paragraph 4 of the above is very puzzling. I am unable to see that it has any military significance.

Maurice Pope

MAURICE POPE

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

WWII-Western Europe

W/WE 45 C257872

TOP SECRET

SECRETARIAT,
CABINET WAR COMMITTEE

CANADA

PRIVY COUNCIL OFFICE

4th January, 1945.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER:

General Montague has sent C.G.S. an appreciation of the situation on the Western front, based on a conversation he had yesterday afternoon with the Director of Operations at the War Office. The latter had just returned from a conference on the Continent. The salient points of this appreciation are:

1. No mention has been made of any move of Canadian troops.

2. The enemy had made a show of forming up on the Northern front, particularly on the island between the Maas and the Waal Rivers, and the Intelligence side of the Staff was inclined to think there might be developments in this locality. The enemy had also made a similar show of force at several other points of the front. Field Marshal Montgomery had stated he could not spare anything to strengthen the Canadian Army front. The 2nd Tactical Air Force, however, had been directed to operate against this Northern concentration and little concern was now being felt in this regard. Raids, however, were still possible.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

3. On the Western and North-western tip of the Ardennes salient Montgomery has extended his line in order to free United States troops.

4. Yesterday morning the United States Corps had advanced astride the Liege-Bastogne Road. It was not expected that anything very spectacular would develop from this as the enemy is very strong at this point.

5. Montgomery intends to create another reserve United States Army Corps and Patton is trying to do the same south of the bulge. For administrative reasons it was considered unlikely that a British striking force would be formed to take part in offensive operations against the Ardennes salient.

6. General Montague's informant had not learned that any general plan had yet been made.

It may, I think, be inferred from the foregoing that Field Marshal Montgomery is still in command of all his own and United States troops on the Northern side of the Ardennes salient. For some reason or another no public mention has been made.

This afternoon's situation report, which has just been received from Canadian Military Headquarters, now clearly indicates that United States forces have concentrated and are attacking on the Northern flank of the Ardennes salient opposite

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

Bastogne, between Marche and Stavelot. The salient here is some 15 miles in width. The 1st Canadian Parachute Battalion, which forms part of the 6th British Airborne Division, is in the line at Rochefort.

Maurice Pope

MAURICE POPE.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

Germany

Extract from
Cabinet War Committee
Chiefs of Staff Operational Summary Number 206
February 8th, 1945

C257875

"British Intelligence Appreciation dated Feb. 6th:

If the Russians pause on the Oder to build up, 6 to 12 weeks will be required for improving communications and accumulating stocks. Thaw conditions of March and April would handicap full scale operations but should not prevent attacks on a lesser scale. The Germans will not be able to withstand full scale attacks from either east or west, particularly if these offensives are synchronised.

The loss of Berlin would not itself mean the collapse of the Nazi regime within a short time; there are no signs of mutiny in the German army.

Loss of Germany's Gulf of Danzig ports would seriously interfere with the working up of U-boats, and would remove about a third of the assembly facilities for the new types."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

✓ tow 11 – ~~Strategy~~ Progress of the War
✓ tow 11 – Defence of North America
✓ tow 11 – Canadian American Cooperation

TOP SECRET

SECRETARIAT,
CABINET WAR COMMITTEE

CANADA

PRIVY COUNCIL OFFICE

C257876

15th March, 1945.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER:

I attach a note on my recent visit to Washington.

Maurice Pope

MAURICE POPE

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TOP SECRET

WASHINGTON

C257877

March, 1945.

The hues and tones of the Washington picture seem always subject to change. The overall pattern is never quite the same as it was on the occasion of a previous visit. While fundamentally Washington remains the centre from which the Combined Chiefs of Staff implement the grand strategy decided by the Big Two or the Big Three, as the case may be, discussion of the problem of the moment never fails to produce differences in lighting and perspective. The observer is thus faced with a task not unlike that confronting an artist attempting to catch the hues and tones of a Laurentian sunset. He has always a sunset before him, but it is never twice precisely the same.

2. The broad outlines, however, comprise several constants, not least of which is the difference between the United Kingdom and the United States points of view. While attention has previously been invited (Report dated 20 Jan 45) to the fact that both countries constitute the chief pillars of what Walter Lippman has called 'the Atlantic Community', the fact

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

remains that the one is of the Old World and the other of the New. Longitude seems to influence outlook quite as much as latitude, to which must be added differences of interest deriving from differences of soil, climate and economic organization, to say nothing of those which must inevitably spring from differing forms of government.

3. It was reported in January that in the minds of those constituting the British Joint Staff Mission some residium of the Combined Chiefs of Staff would, or at least should, continue as a permanent feature of the post-war period. In six short weeks this aspiration appears to have undergone a measure of change. It was gathered that more and more as time goes on, long-term collaboration and planning with the United States side of the organization becomes more difficult, if not impossible. Repeatedly, British suggestions to this end are brushed aside with the remark that a question under reference is 'post-war' and consequently not within the competence of the Combined Chiefs of Staff. This attitude of mind was abundantly confirmed by the remark heard in an entirely different quarter, that every United States Army officer above the rank of Colonel, and

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

every United States Naval officer above the rank of Captain, is an isolationist, not only at heart but, as well, in fact.

4. This outlook on the part of senior United States Military officers may not be without interest to Canada. It will be recalled that during the first quarter of 1943, the United States Legation proposed that, in respect of the post-war use of the Alaska Highway, United States military vehicles should be given the same treatment as Canadian military vehicles, or in other words, that in so far as the post-war use of the Road was concerned it should be agreed in advance that no question of Canadian neutrality should in future be allowed to arise. The Government, however, were not prepared to undertake such a commitment and, as a result, the United States proposal was withdrawn.

5. It is suggested that it would be safe to assume that this approach through the United States diplomatic channel was made at the instance of the War Department. Nor does there appear to be any reason to believe that the latter have now come to hold a somewhat more modest object in view. Indeed, there is reason to believe that to the United States Army and

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

Air Corps the Canadian Northwest possesses a definite attraction, and that, with a total disregard of what may or may not be achieved in the way of a World Organization for Security, they will press that as good neighbours we should commit ourselves not only to maintain a stated number of military airfields on the route to Alaska, but also that such fields be at all times available to United States military aircraft.

6. In this respect the United States staffs probably feel that they are merely taking a severely practical view (to others it may appear a somewhat exaggerated view), of the post-war problem of North American defence. To their minds the higher political aspect of the problem is not of their concern, but in the event of there being such a question, it is more properly the concern of those of another cloth. It is quite in line with the isolationist attitude of mind to which reference has just been made.

7. The expression of these views gives rise to the thought that much, if not all that is desired by the United States staffs could so much the more easily be sought and given a part of a regional scheme concerted between the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

'nations most directly concerned to prevent the resurgence of Japanese military power.

8. As regards the European theatre of operations, the British side spoke in the highest terms of American dash in forcing the Rhine and establishing the bridgehead at Remagen. The site, however, is unfortunately not overly well situated, either from the tactical or strategical aspect. Possibly its greatest return will be that it will make an additional demand on the enemy at a time when he can ill afford a further call upon his already waning reserves. Apparently the intention is to proceed, and this within the next fortnight, with the plan to force a major crossing of the Rhine north of the Ruhr, and to press eastwards across the Northern German Plain.

9. The serious position of the Dutch in Occupied Holland may well exercise an influence on this proposed operation. It was gathered that the British have reason to believe that should effective relief not be afforded them before the month of June, an appreciable proportion of the population of the Dutch urban centres will actually die of starvation. They are therefore about to propose to the Combined Chiefs of Staff that General Eisenhower be instructed to detach a force from his eastward

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

nations most directly concerned to prevent the resurgence of Japanese military power.

8. As regards the European theatre of operations, the British side spoke in the highest terms of American dash in forcing the Rhine and establishing the bridgehead at Remagen. The site, however, is unfortunately not overly well situated, either from the tactical or strategical aspect. Possibly its greatest return will be that it will make an additional demand on the enemy at a time when he can ill afford a further call upon his already waning reserves. Apparently the intention is to proceed, and this within the next fortnight, with the plan to force a major crossing of the Rhine north of the Ruhr, and to press eastwards across the Northern German Plain.

9. The serious position of the Dutch in Occupied Holland may well exercise an influence on this proposed operation. It was gathered that the British have reason to believe that should effective relief not be afforded them before the month of June, an appreciable proportion of the population of the Dutch urban centres will actually die of starvation. They are therefore about to propose to the Combined Chiefs of Staff that General Eisenhower be instructed to detach a force from his eastward

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

thrust across Germany and to direct it northwards to out-flank the line of the IJssel River in order to hasten the evacuation of Western Holland and so enable the desired relief to be given more expeditiously than would otherwise be the case.

10. The main operation crossing will in all likelihood be entrusted to the British Second Army under General Dempsey. In these circumstances certain Canadian divisions may temporarily pass to his command.

11. Meanwhile, the United States Armies may be expected to continue their pressure southeastwards from the line of the Moselle so as to prevent the enemy from reinforcing the northern portion of his front. On the other hand, the Germans in this sector may retire to the line of the Rhine so as to constitute some addition to his reserve.

12. The presence of Admiral Halsey, General Wedemeyer and others, in Washington confirms the view that the strategy to be followed in the Pacific is once more under review. So vast is that ocean and such is the mobility conferred by sea-power, that the choice of objectives in that theatre is almost unlimited. Six months ago the idea of

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

capturing Formosa seemed to be as firm as was the plan to re-occupy the Philippines. Six weeks ago the Island of Hainan and the southeast coast of China seemed to hold the centre of attention. Today both of these objectives seem definitely in eclipse. Ever since the outset the Combined Chiefs of Staff have been resolute in their determination to avoid being drawn into major land operations in China, and this despite considerable pressure from sources sympathetic to the Chinese.

13. However this may be, it was gathered that the United States Navy would continue operations against islands still nearer to Japan, and that on their part the United States Army and Air Corps are fixing their eyes on a peninsula (not unlike the Cherbourg Peninsula) well up the China Coast, the capture of which would provide a reasonably large area with a comparatively short land frontier, economical in troops to hold. Such an objective, once captured, would provide an adequate number of airfields from which to bombard Japan and serve as an advanced base for the final assault on Japan.

14. The tug of war between the United States Army and Navy continues unabated, and the future organization of the higher command for operations

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

against the Japanese homeland is being canvassed on all sides. Whether MacArthur should serve under Nimitz, or Nimitz under MacArthur, gives way to proposals that either General Marshal or Admiral King should proceed from Washington to assume Supreme Command. Expert opinion seems to favour General MacArthur. In spite of his marked fondness for the spotlight of public attention, good judges recall that to date he has not made a military mistake of any consequence and success in war is rightly held to be the strongest claim to preferment.

15. For some time the Australians have been restive under the role they have been allotted by the United States High Command. They feel that they have been given unpleasant chores to carry out in the far and almost forgotten islands of the S.W. Pacific. Their dissatisfaction may have been turned to good account by the Royal Navy who, in their own interest, have been seeking a definite role to play. In any event it was gathered that a useful British-Australian operation is to be carried out within the quite near future under General MacArthur's command. In this connection, the northern portion of Borneo might well be held in mind. In this area some 120,000 tons of rubber can be obtained annually, and

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

natural rubber is in short supply. Moreover, resumption of oil production in the actual theatre of operations would materially ease the heavy strain on the long ocean lines of communication.

16. Lastly, as has been said above, United States staffs are not inclined to give much weight to political considerations. Canada-United States relations, however, may be looked upon as an exception to this general rule, perhaps because the two countries are close neighbours, and as such have a joint interest in defence. In any event, the United States Joint Chiefs of Staff have looked favourably on the suggestion that a Canadian division might serve within a United States task force in the final assault on Japan. There were indications in Washington last week that our friends would be equally glad of similar action on the part of the R.C.A.F.

MAURICE POPE.

13 Mar 45.
MP:LD

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

✓ vol 11 - ~~Strategy~~ - Progress of the War W | WE | 45

SECRETARIAT,
CABINET WAR COMMITTEE

CANADA

PRIVY COUNCIL OFFICE
C257886

27th March, 1945.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER: #31

War Situation.

This morning the official situation reports lag considerably behind those of an unofficial nature, which are encouraging. It would be anything but prudent, however, to base a Prime Minister's statement on information falling in this latter category.

On the second army front (north of Wesel) unconfirmed reports indicate a quite good advance. We have no up to date information as to our 3rd Division.

Should you wish again to make a report to the House this afternoon, I attach a draft of a short statement for your consideration.

Maurice Pope

MAURICE POPE

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C257687

Draft of Statement on the Progress of
the War -
27th March, 1945.

While generally there is a considerable time lag between official situation reports and those of an unofficial nature, it may be judged that the Rhine battle is progressing favourably.

To the south, General Patton's troops are officially reported to have reached ASCHAFFENBERG, and unofficially to be approaching WURZBURG and FULDA, some 70 miles east of the Rhine. The significant importance of this advance, if correct, will not escape notice.

Farther north, confirmed news is lacking. Here resistance appears to be heavier than on some other parts of the front. There is no recent definite information as to the progress of our 3rd Division, which is fighting as part of the British 2nd Army, ~~nor as to the number of casualties it may have sustained. It is to be hoped that these will prove to be moderate.~~

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

V-WW II - Strategy & Progress of the War

WWE/45

C257888

CONFIDENTIAL

SECRETARIAT,
CABINET WAR COMMITTEE

CANADA

PRIVY COUNCIL OFFICE

Ottawa, April 2nd, 1945.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER:

I attach, for your consideration, draft of a statement on the war situation which you might make to the House tomorrow.

Details, of course, could be brought up to date tomorrow, should occasion so require.

I have tried, however, to give the picture in the broadest terms and to suggest certain lines of thought beyond the somewhat terse wording of the situation reports.

Maurice Pope

MAURICE POPE

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Proposed Statement by the Prime Minister
House of Commons, 3rd April, 1945

When I last reported to the House, on 26th March, re the progress of the war, I was able to announce that the united assault against the great Rhine barrier had met with success and that satisfactory progress was being made at all points.

In the eight days that have elapsed since then no less encouraging progress has been achieved. The great industrial area of the Rhur has been isolated by a brilliant operation carried out by United States armies. The British Second Army is fighting in and beyond Rheine and Munster. Canadian forces east of the Rhine are also advancing northwards and their action promises speedily to bring about the liberation of the greater part of the Netherlands, less perhaps such centres as the enemy may continue to hold so as to deny their facilities to us.

Except for the Rhur block we have crossed the Rhine on a front of no less than 200 miles and the extent of our penetration eastwards is of the order of 100 miles. Here the Allies dominate an area exceeding that of Switzerland or Denmark, almost twice that of Belgium and approximately equal that of Nova Scotia.

The distance separating the western Allies and the Russians has shrunk to approximately some 200 miles.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C257890

Germany is beaten and nothing but Nazi fanaticism prevents them from acknowledging that fact. While we are all naturally anxious for the end to come, Hitler's obstinacy may serve us well. So crushing will be Germany's final defeat and so clearly will this be driven home to the German mind, that we may well hope that never again will they ever be tempted to think of seeking to dominate Europe and the world.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

WWII – Strategy & Progress of the War

W/WE/45

SECRET

C257891

SECRETARIAT,
CABINET WAR COMMITTEE

CANADA

PRIVY COUNCIL OFFICE

9th April, 1945.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER: #41

To find new words to describe the situation on the Western Front, or to make new deductions therefrom, is somewhat difficult.

Should you desire to make a general statement in the House today, and also a guarded reference respecting the delay in announcing the fact that all Canadian formations are now operating under Canadian Command, I suggest that such a statement might be along the following lines:

" Since I last reported to the House on the 26th of March on the progress of the war, the Armies of the United Nations have moved on from one success to another. In the short space of about a fortnight our troops have won from the enemy east of the Rhine an area exceeding that of the whole of Nova Scotia. From the point of view of the Allied Command, operations are proceeding according to plan. On their part, however, the Germans have completely lost their control of events, a fact to which the loss of an important portion of

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

their gold reserve abundantly attests. The battle is now resolving itself into a matter of sector fighting.

So far as the Canadian Army is concerned, I can assure the House that I am not unaware of a desire of Honourable Members for the fullest information regarding all that concerns our fighting men. Honourable Members, however, ~~must bear in mind~~ will I am sure duly realize that in the conduct of war a great deal must be left to the Supreme Commander, on whom so heavy a responsibility devolves. The House may be assured that as soon as the Government is in a position to do so, all relevant information will be made available.

According to the latest unofficial reports, Canadian Divisions, in their move to cut off German troops in Western Holland, are now within eleven miles of the Zuider Zee. Here it now appears as if the Germans will follow their tactics of last summer in

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C257893

Western France and make a last-ditch stand in the Netherlands sea ports. Elsewhere Canadian troops have now advanced to thirty miles of the point where the Netherlands-German Frontier runs into the North Sea.

Germany is beaten and nothing but Nazi fanaticism prevents ~~them~~ a former from acknowledging that fact. While we are all naturally anxious for the end to come, Hitler's obstinacy may yet serve us well. So crushing will be Germany's final defeat and so clearly will this be driven home to the German mind, that we may well hope that never again will they ever be tempted to think of seeking to dominate Europe and the World. "

Maurice Pope

MAURICE POPE.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

I will Strategy - Progress of the War

W | WE | LW

TOP SECRET

C257894

SECRETARIAT,
CABINET WAR COMMITTEE

CANADA

PRIVY COUNCIL OFFICE

16th April, 1945.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER: #48

A study of the war map this morning shows our 1st Corps (from Italy) facing west from the Ijssel River. It looks very much as if they will have the task of clearing up Western Holland, that is, that part lying South and West of the Zuider Zee.

The 2nd Corps is facing north and will have the task of clearing up Eastern Holland and N.W. Germany from the Zuider Zee to the Mouth of the Weser.

Maurice Pope

MAURICE POPE

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

61a C-100 (2)
L-10

Memorandum for Mr. Turnbull: C257895

I would like to suggest to the Prime Minister that it would be very much in the interest of the cause if he could spare some time now to consider the question of public relations. The extent to which activity here is reflected in the Canadian newspapers is most important from now to June 11.

These facts are worth noting:

1) President Truman (at a press conference) announced Hitler's death;

2) Mr. Churchill occupied the headlines from 5,000 miles away by hinting at "momentous news" just before the collapse in Italy;

3) President Truman announced the surrender in Italy;

4) General Eisenhower announced the Canadian Army in Europe.

I am sure all this information was available to us as much as to the others - and as an experienced newspaperman I see every advantage, particularly at this time, in the Canadian people receiving such news direct from the Prime Minister.

It should be remarked that newspapermen can only use biographical material if it is based on the news.

C. S. W.

2 May 45

P.M. agrees with the
if information suggested
might be sent to Ottawa
I'll check in.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Austria will be occupied by British and Russian forces with a token American force. The exact zones of occupation have not yet been defined.

3. Phase III. Occupation of Germany only

See answers to Question II.

Question IV.

Following the defeat of Germany, what United Kingdom naval and air forces, if any, will be retained for the protective patrols in the North Eastern Atlantic?

It is intended to retain a force of one old battleship, ten cruisers, three flotillas of destroyers and as many minesweepers as possible. These will be divided as required between the Home and Mediterranean Fleets.

It is also intended to retain five squadrons of Coastal Command aircraft, made up of:-

One flying boat squadron.
Two G.R. squadrons (one long range and one medium)
One coastal figher squadron
One torpedo fighter squadron

Question V.

What is the agreed outline strategic plan to bring about the defeat of Japan?

It was decided at Quebec to force the unconditional surrender of Japan by:

(a) Lowering Japanese ability and will to resist by establishing sea and air blockade, conducting intensive air bombardment and destroying Japanese air and naval strength.

(b) Invading and seizing objectives in the industrial heart of Japan.

2. The sedoncary objective in the War against Japan is the ejection of the Japanese from all territories occupied by them.

Concept of Operations in the Pacific

3. Operations on the following lines are being planned to accomplish the defeat of Japan at the earliest possible date:

(a) Allied superiority of naval and air power will be exploited to the fullest and, wherever possible, commitment to costly land campaigns will be avoided.

(b) Unremitting submarine and air warfare against enemy shipping will be continued.

...../5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

(c) Very long range bomber operations against Japan will be continued from bases in China, from bases being established in the Marianas and from those to be seized in the future.

(d) The air forces in China will continue to support operations of the Chinese ground forces and will also provide support for the campaign in the Pacific.

Pursuant to the above, operations in the Pacific are being conducted to effect the reconquest of the Philippines and the opening of a seaway to China.

British Participation in the Pacific.

4. The British Fleet will participate in the main operations against Japan in the Pacific, with the understanding that this Fleet will be balanced and self-supporting. Main rear bases will require to be established and maintained in Australia.

The contribution of the Royal Air Force in the main operations against Japan is at present under consideration. For planning purposes only this contribution may be taken to be of the order of 36 Heavy bomber Squadrons (divided into 18 bomber and 18 tanker), together with certain supporting squadrons.

Operations in South East Asia.

5. The British forces are, at present, involved in the capture of Burma, which it is hoped to effect by a combination of:-

(i) a drive from the north;

(ii) the capture of Rangoon by an airborne operation, in conjunction with a seaborne assault to seize and clear the main approaches to the port.

It was originally hoped to undertake (ii) before 15th March, 1945, but in view of the present situation of the war in Europe, it has been agreed that the withdrawal of the necessary resources from France and Italy is not at present justified. Accordingly, the airborne operation against Rangoon has been postponed until after the 1945 monsoon with a target date of November, 1945, although the effect of the monsoon on the airfields may cause the date to be further delayed.

It is clearly desirable that our effort in Burma during the next 12 months should not be confined to land operations in upper Burma, and SACSEA has been instructed to explore possibility of additional action and to report.

Question VI

What will be the proposed total commitment respectively of the United Kingdom, India, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa, and the United States, in this final phase of the operations against Japan in:-

...../6

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

(a) Naval strength?

(b) Army divisions and independent brigades?

(c) Air force squadrons?

	Navy	Army	Air Force ø
United Kingdom	4 modern battleships 2 old battleships * 5 Fleet carriers * 4 Light fleet carriers * 16 Assault carriers * 9 General purpose carriers 22 Cruisers All available fleet destroyers and appropriate depot ships 3 fast minelayers 40 S/M and appropriate depot ships + 100 minesweepers 170 MLs and HD MLs About 200 Escorts 3 Monitors 3 Gunboats Fleet train and tanker fleet of approximately 180 vessels 8 mobile naval air bases 3 naval assault forces.	7 divisions 2 tank brigades 2 S.S. brigades 4 LRPG's ≠ British element of the Indian and African formations shown below.	115 squadrons
India	Whole of Royal Indian Navy	12 divisions 2 armoured tank brigades 1 infantry brigade	9 squadrons
Australia	Whole of existing Royal Australian Navy	6 divisions 2 armoured tank brigades	53 squadrons

* The composition of the Carrier Force will vary, but it is the intention to deploy an I.E. of about 1200 aircraft by 1st July 1945 and to increase it to about 1500 by 1st October 1945. Thereafter the I.E. figure will remain stationary.

+ Shore bases manned as necessary to support Fleet.

≠ 4 LRPG's consist of 13 British infantry battalions,
4 Indian infantry battalions,
3 West African infantry battalions.

ø The figures for the U.K. and Dominion Air Forces are still under discussion and cannot be considered as firm.

...../7

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

New Zealand	Whole of existing Royal New Zealand Navy	1 division 2 brigades (Fiji and Tonga brigades)	19 squadrons
South Africa	3 Frigates	Nil	7 squadrons
East Africa	Nil	1 division 2 brigades	Nil
West Africa	Nil	2 divisions	Nil
United States	We do not know.		

Question VII

Will the northern approach by North West Canada, Alaska and/or the Aleutians be made use of by the United States or other forces and if so, to what extent?

The northern approach to Japan via the Aleutians had been discussed at a previous meeting of the Combined Chiefs of Staff but was not mentioned at OCTAGON. Present U.S. plans tend towards attacking Japan from the South, rather than the North, but the latter has not been ruled out. Russian entry into the war against Japan would inevitably increase the importance of the Northern route, even if it did not become the main route for the assault on Japan.

Question VIII

Approximately what period of time is it estimated will elapse between the cessation of hostilities with Germany and:-

(a) The start of operations of main Commonwealth forces based on South East Asia or Australia?

The naval redeployment is now taking place and should be largely completed by July 1945. It will probably be at least six months after the end of the war with Germany before the first land and air forces to be withdrawn from the European theatre can take part in operations in the Far East.

(b) The start of operations of United States forces via the northern approach to Japan?

See answer to Question VII.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

A. D. P. HEENEY ✓WW II - Italy C257900 J-400 V.1
✓WW II - subversive activities

P.C. 2527

AT THE GOVERNMENT HOUSE AT OTTAWA

WEDNESDAY, the 12th day of JUNE, 1940.

PRESENT:

HIS EXCELLENCY

THE ADMINISTRATOR IN COUNCIL --

WHEREAS by regulation 39C of the Defence of Canada Regulations certain organizations were declared to be illegal, including any association, society, group or organization which the Governor in Council, by notice published in the Canada Gazette, declares to be an illegal organization;

AND WHEREAS the Minister of Justice reports that there are certain Italian organizations of a subversive character which it is considered should be declared illegal organizations;

NOW THEREFORE His Excellency the Administrator in Council, on the recommendation of the Minister of Justice and pursuant to the provisions of sub-paragraph (b) of paragraph (1) of regulation 39C of the Defence of Canada Regulations is hereby pleased to declare the following associations, societies, groups or organizations to be illegal organizations, namely:-

"Italian Fascio Abroad (Fasci Italiani All'Estero);

O.V.R.A. Opere Volontarie Repressione Anti-Fascisto. (National Organization for the Repression of Anti-Fascism);

Dopolavoro, (After Work Organization);

Associazione Combattenti Italiani, (Italian War Veterans Association);

O.G.I.E. Organizzazioni Giovanili Degli Italiani All'Estero, (Italian Youth Organization Abroad); and

The/

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C257901

P.C. 2527

The Italian United Moral Front,
(A combination of Italian and Italo-
Canadian Societies in Montreal under
the control of the Canadian Fascio).

His Excellency the Administrator in Council is further pleased to direct that a notice to the above effect be published in the Canada Gazette.

Sgd. A.D.P.Heeney

Clerk of the Privy Council.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MEMORANDUM C257902

Office of the Prime Minister

Ottawa, November 16, 1940.

The Prime Minister:

You asked me to look into the attached papers. The covering note from Mr. Pickersgill had become separated, but is now attached. This note on war-time intelligence services was written, as you will see, nearly a year ago. My own opinion is that the points raised have increased, rather than lessened, in importance; and the case for linking up the services of Justice, National Defence, Immigration, External Affairs and Censorship, is I think a strong one.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

R.C.M.P. Intel. Bulletin

C257903

27.11.39

J-3

MOST SECRET

NOTE ON A WAR-TIME INTELLIGENCE SERVICE

The detection of espionage, of plans for sabotage, and of subversive activities is the most important aspect of intelligence work in connection with the maintenance of internal security in war time.

This work is presumably divided between the R. C. M. P. and the Military Intelligence of National Defence. The Prime Minister's Office receives no information about the intelligence work of National Defence. The weekly "Intelligence Bulletin" of the R. C. M. P. is received and examined regularly as a part of the routine in the preparation of the Prime Minister's Chronology of Canada's War Effort.

An analysis has been made of a typical issue of the "Intelligence Bulletin" (that of October 30th). The analysis, which is attached, reveals:

(1) an inability to distinguish between "facts" and "hearsay";

(2) an "anti-Red complex" which has a striking resemblance to that of the notorious Dies Committee in the United States, with the same tendency to label labour organizers, mild radicals, etc., as Communists. It may be noted, for example,

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

R.C.M.P. Intel. Bulletin

C257903 27.11.39

J-3

MOST SECRET

NOTE ON A WAR-TIME INTELLIGENCE SERVICE

The detection of espionage, of plans for sabotage, and of subversive activities is the most important aspect of intelligence work in connection with the maintenance of internal security in war time.

This work is presumably divided between the R. C. M. P. and the Military Intelligence of National Defence. The Prime Minister's Office receives no information about the intelligence work of National Defence. The weekly "Intelligence Bulletin" of the R. C. M. P. is received and examined regularly as a part of the routine in the preparation of the Prime Minister's Chronology of Canada's War Effort.

An analysis has been made of a typical issue of the "Intelligence Bulletin" (that of October 30th). The analysis, which is attached, reveals:

(1) an inability to distinguish between "facts" and "hearsay";

(2) an "anti-Red complex" which has a striking resemblance to that of the notorious Dies Committee in the United States, with the same tendency to label labour organizers, mild radicals, etc., as Communists. It may be noted, for example,

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

that a French Canadian Liberal candidate in a recent provincial by-election was described in one of the Bulletins (not the one analyzed) as a member of a Communist controlled organization;

(3) no discrimination between legitimate social and political criticism and subversive doctrine;

(4) an almost exclusive pre-occupation with so-called subversive organizations, and, even in this field, very little information about Nazis or Fascists;

(5) no evidence of any suspected sabotage or espionage;

(6) no suggestion that there is any co-ordination with the Military Intelligence, or with the Immigration authorities, or with the Department of External Affairs, or even with the Censorship.

It is evident that the police are attending and reporting on often completely harmless meetings, and spying on the daily activities of peaceful and law-abiding citizens. In itself this may not be very serious, although it would seem to be undesirable in a free country. It is, however, somewhat disturbing to discover that the police are setting themselves up as self-appointed censors of political opinion in the Community, especially when they regard the mildest expressions of liberal views as evidence of Communism.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

What is more disturbing is the evidence of a total lack of the capacity, education and training required for real intelligence work, and a failure to appreciate the direction from which serious danger may threaten us.

It may well be that there are Communists in Canada who are engaged in espionage or in planning sabotage, but they will presumably be working secretly and will obviously not be among the so-called "agitators" who are sufficiently well-known. It is more likely that there are secret German agents in the country, who are waiting to act until our production is further advanced, or our air training activities under way on a large scale. From a casual reading of these "Intelligence Bulletins" one would scarcely realize that Canada was at war with Germany; there is not the slightest hint that anything is being done in the way of intelligent and well-directed "anti-espionage" work.

Intelligent espionage, and sabotage based on it, constitute probably the most effective way in which the Germans can attack Canada. It would seem desirable, therefore, to take some simple precautionary measures before an incident occurs which may arouse popular feeling and result in an irrational "witch-hunt" directed against innocent German Canadians.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C257908

It is suggested that it would be desirable to establish an Intelligence Branch in the Department of Justice under the direction of a lawyer, experienced in criminal work, assisted by a police officer skilled in crime detection (for example, the drug traffic). The Director of such a Branch would have full authority, under the Minister, to direct and supervise the activities of the R. C. M. P. in their intelligence work.

It would also be desirable for the Intelligence Branch to maintain a constant liaison with the Military Intelligence Branch in National Defence, the Censorship authorities, the Immigration Branch, and the Department of External Affairs.

An Intelligence Branch in the Department of Justice, with a Director who had an adequate conception of the real function of intelligence work in war-time, could probably direct the energies of the police into channels which would enable them to contribute effectively to our internal security. without creating public uneasiness about the development of a police-state.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C257907

Analysis of the Intelligence Bulletin
issued at R.C.M.P. Headquarters
October 30, 1939.

The first section contains a summary of the steps taken to relieve National Defence of the duty of guarding vulnerable points in the country, with an estimate of the cost of this work.

It concludes with the following paragraph:

> "Considering the above facts it would seem that the Dominion Government were assuming an ever-increasing and perhaps disproportionate share of the responsibility and cost of guarding public works and strategic spots throughout Canada."

It may be questioned whether it is the duty of the intelligence branch of the police to pass such opinions on a question of government policy.

The next section purports to give an account of the Estevan Coal Strike. In it the organizer of the United Mine Workers is described as "a well-known Communist". No evidence is adduced to support this description, which seems irrelevant in the context.

The third section alleges that the British Columbia Teachers Federation is permeated by Communism. In support of this charge an article is quoted from

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

"The B.C. Teacher" which is mildly critical of the Treaty of Versailles and opposed to war-time "hate" propaganda. The article goes on to suggest that, before we sacrifice our lives, we should know what we are fighting for.

The next nine sections are included under the general heading "Communism". The first discusses the indictment of Earl Browder, the American Communist. No attempt is made to show that it has any connection with Canada.

This is followed by a section entitled "Rifts in the Communist International" from which the moral is drawn that Canadian Communists are disturbed by events in Europe.

The following section discusses the Finnish Communists in Canada who are stated to be uneasy about the actions of Russia.

In the next section, entitled "C.C.F. Steals Communists' Thunder", the Communists are reported to be complaining that the C.C.F. is making a more effective popular appeal than the Communists.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

The section which follows refers to the seditious attacks of the Russian language Communist paper in Winnipeg. To illustrate these seditious articles a paragraph is quoted criticizing the Chamberlain government in terms which, to say the least, would not be considered outside the limits of legitimate criticism in England.

There follows a report that a member of the Communist party has got a job as organizer with the Hosiery Workers Union in Hamilton. The next item reports the dismissal of the business manager of the Daily Clarion of Toronto for opposing the policy of the Communist party.

The next item records the resignation of the Mayor of Blairmore, Alberta, from the Communist party. In comment on the resignation, the report reads, "Whether this individual has an ulterior motive underlying his announcement, is not known as yet."

The final item under the general heading of "Communism" records a meeting of the Canadian Transient Workers' Union of Vancouver. There is no mention of Communism in the report.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Under the next general heading "Fascism" there are two items. The first reports that the leaders of the Fascio in Canada are pursuing a policy of "watchful prepared waiting".

The second is entitled "Internments Disrupt Nazi Organizations". It is stated that Germans in Canada are either silent or disclaiming anti-British feeling. Many Germans are reported to disapprove of the German understanding with Russia.

The final section urges the organization of an Educational Campaign for "Better Canadians". It is stated that many teachers are "radically and revolutionarily inclined". It adds that "it would be the duty of the Dominion Government Department to carefully approach the Provincial Department with facts and suggestions". It suggests the enlistment of the services of the Canadian Authors' Association in the educational campaign.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Vol 11 - Subversive Activities
Communist Party in Canada

OFFICE OF THE PRIME MINISTER

MEMORANDUM C257911 May 1, 1940.

For the Prime Minister: (3)

Attached are two Bills, as submitted by Mr. Wilfrid Lacroix - the first, to make the Communist and Nazi Parties unlawful associations; and the second, to amend the Elections Act to prevent members of either the Communist Party or the National Socialist Party from offering as candidates for the House of Commons.

Does the Prime Minister wish that these be referred to Mr. Power, or in view of his responsibility, should some other arrangement be made for dealing with Private Members' Bills?

W. J. T.

Subversive Activities

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Fifth Session, Eighteenth Parliament, 4 George VI, 1940

C257712

THE HOUSE OF COMMONS OF CANADA.

BILL .

An Act to amend The Dominion Elections Act, 1938.

First reading, 1940.

MR. LACROIX
(Quebec-Montmorency)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C257913

5th Session, 18th Parliament, 4 George VI, 1940

THE HOUSE OF COMMONS OF CANADA.

B I L L .

An Act to amend The Dominion Elections Act, 1938.

1938, c. 46

HIS MAJESTY, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate and House of Commons of Canada, enacts as follows:-

Ineligibility of candidates.

1. Subsection one of section twenty of The Dominion Elections Act, 1938, chapter forty-six of the statutes of 1938, is amended by adding at the end thereof the following paragraph:-

Members of Communist or Nazi Party.

"(g) every person who is a member of the Communist Party of Canada, or of the National Socialist or Nazi Party, so long as he is a member of such Party, and every person who offers himself as a candidate for any such Party."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

EXPLANATORY NOTE.

The German Reich being at war with Canada, and Russia having allied herself with the German Reich, it is fit and proper that the Communists and Nazis, representing the ideologies of Russia and Germany, should not be allowed to run as candidates at elections, no more than a capitalist would be allowed to run as such at an election in Russia.

The first three lines of subsection one of section twenty of the Dominion Elections Act, to be amended, read as follows:-

"20. (1) The respective persons hereunder mentioned shall not for the time specified as to each such person be eligible as candidates at an election, namely:-"

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C257915

Fifth Session, Eighteenth Parliament, 4 George VI, 1940.

THE HOUSE OF COMMONS OF CANADA.

B I L L .

An Act to amend the Criminal Code.

First reading, January 1940.

MR. LACROIX
(Quebec-Montmorency)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

5th Session, 18th Parliament, 4 George VI, 1940

C257916

THE HOUSE OF COMMONS OF CANADA

BILL .

An Act to amend the Criminal Code.

R.S., c. 36

HIS MAJESTY, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate and House of Commons of Canada, enacts as follows:-

Communist Party and Nazi Party unlawful associations.

1. The Criminal Code, chapter thirty-six of the Revised Statutes of Canada, 1927, is amended by inserting therein the following section as section one hundred and thirty-four A:-

"134A. (1) The Communist Party of Canada, section of the Communist International, the National Socialist or Nazi Party, and any group or organisation having similar aims and professed purposes, and any group or organization attached to, controlled or directed by any such party or having such revolutionary, seditious, totalitarian or communistic aims and aspirations, shall be unlawful associations.

Membership.

(2) Any person who is a member of or who without lawful authority attends meetings of such an association, or who speaks publicly, writes or publishes anything in advocacy of the aims or doctrines of any such party, group or association, or knowingly distributes the literature of such an unlawful association, or whose acts or works give reasonable ground for the belief that he is a member of the Communist Party, the National Socialist Party or of such an unlawful association, shall be presumed, in the absence of proof to the contrary, to be a member of such unlawful association, and shall be

Penalty.

guilty of an indictable offence and liable to imprisonment for not less than two years and not more than twenty years."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C257017

EXPLANATORY NOTE.

The German Reich being at war with Canada, and Russia having allied herself with the German Reich, it is fit and proper that the Communists and Nazis, representing the ideologies of Russia and Germany, should not be allowed to spread throughout Canada the doctrines of these revolutionary or totalitarian states.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C257918 27.V.40
Secrecy re Cases
WW II - Enemy Aliens + Internees
WW II - Subversive Activities

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER:

Re: The Fifth Column Agitation

While the agitation for action against the "Fifth Column" has gained in strength very noticeably during the last ten days as a result of events in Europe, the genesis of the movement has a date previous to the invasion of Belgium and Holland. In a speech to the Oshawa Chamber of Commerce on May 8th, two days previous to the launching of the present German offensive, Hon. G. A. Conant demanded "a change which in a judicial sense is revolutionary" (Ottawa Citizen 8.V.40) viz: the supersession of all due process of law in the apprehension of "enemy aliens, subversive elements and persons dangerous to the safety of the state."

As public uneasiness about the situation in Europe has increased, it has become more and more apparent that there is developing a concerted effort to utilize this uneasiness for internal political ends. On May 17th the Toronto Telegram declared that "not even Ontario is free from alien influence." The Canadian Corps Association took the initiative in calling for the establishment of internal armies recruited from "British sons of British-born people". A mass meeting of this organization in Toronto, presided over by Col. C. E. Reynolds, denounced the government, and is now organizing semi-military parades and a march on Ottawa for the purpose of "impressing" the government. Mayor Day of Toronto has joined in creating a state of public alarm, and he has threatened to dismiss any city employee guilty of harbouring "subversive ideas".

In Hamilton Mayor William Morrison and Controller A. H. Frame have called upon the public to turn in all firearms for the purpose of equipping a local "defence corps". Walter A. Selkirk, a superintendent of the Ontario Government Employment Service, is busy recruiting for a para-military organization, The Legion of Frontiersmen.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

By playing upon the public uneasiness, these elements are succeeding in drawing into an alliance with themselves such organizations and men as the Canadian Legion, miscellaneous veterans' clubs, many municipal and city councils in B. C. and Ontario, Hon. W. J. Major of Manitoba, the Winnipeg Board of Trade, the Edmonton Chamber of Commerce, the Vancouver Board of Trade and the Mayor of Calgary, all of whom express great apprehension and urge "drastic" action.

The demands and methods of Hon. G. A. Conant and his friends have not, however, been without their critics. Hon. A. Roebuck, M.P., and Miss Agnes MacPhail have been the most outspoken of these. R. Wilkinson, Esq., Dominion President of the Army and Navy Veterans in Canada has called attention to the "possibility of misdirected public enthusiasm and opinion". The Regina Union of Unemployed have called upon the Government to check terrorism and the growth of the fascist hooliganism which this movement may well invoke.

W. J. T.
(W. J. THRNBULL)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C257920

Summary of Representations
Regarding
Enemy Aliens and the so-called "Fifth Column" Menace.

During the month of May there was a sudden change in the nature of the representations received by the government regarding the subject of internal security.

Some 150 letters and postcards were received in the office of the Prime Minister from a variety of organizations and individuals, mainly in the two provinces of Ontario and British Columbia, urging the internment, on a greater scale, of enemy aliens. In many cases these representations included recommendations for the establishment of home guards.

These representations do not suggest any modification of the Defence of Canada Regulations; they merely urge that more drastic action be taken under the Regulations, and, specifically, that more use be made of the powers of detention vested in the Minister of Justice under Section 21.

(A full list of these representations is attached.)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Representations re the Fifth Column and Enemy Aliens

Since May 10th the Prime Minister has received 228 representations urging the internment of more enemy aliens, subversive elements, and/or aliens in general. Many of these representations urged, in addition, the formation of a Home Defence Force.

The representations may be classified as follows:

Veterans Organizations		- 78
Canadian Legion (branches and national executive)	45	
Canadian Corps Association	4	
Army and Navy Veterans Association	6	
British Imperial Comrades "	2	
Miscellaneous organizations	21	
City and Municipal Councils		- 41
Cities	16	
Towns and Villages	25	
Citizens Meetings		- 11
Boards of Trade and Merchants Organizations		- 22
Service Clubs		- 17
Kiwanis	8	
Rotarians	6	
Lions	2	
Miscellaneous	1	
Labour Organizations		- 4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C257922

Political Organizations		- 5
Liberal	3	
Conservative	2	
C. C. F.	0	
Miscellaneous Organizations (Women's Clubs, Canadian Clubs)		- 22
Private Citizens		- 28
TOTAL		228

Distribution by provinces:

Maritimes	1	
Quebec	17	(including 1 from 18 organizations)
Ontario	70	
Manitoba	11	(7 from Winnipeg)
Saskatchewan	23	
Alberta	23	
British Columbia	65	

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C257923

NAR/SR
19.9.44

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER

Major-General Gubbins, Director of S.O.E. (Secret Operations Executive), which has been in charge of all United Kingdom connections with European resistance and underground movements, will be in Ottawa on Wednesday and Thursday of next week, the 27th and 28th. He should have quite an interesting story to tell. If you would like to see him while he is here, I should let the Army know so that the other arrangements they make for his visit can be fitted around an appointment with you.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

DEPARTMENT OF EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

Mr. Pickersgill

Ottawa, September 19/44.

To Mr. Turnbull

W/WE44 C257924

FOR INFORMATION

file

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C257925

EUROPEAN WAR

Notes from telegrams & despatches

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

X Resolution in Congress
demanding a statement of
Britain's war aims

C257926

B says
this view appears to be winning
much support, & he is good
ground to blow it. Churchill's refusal
to state Brit war aims & the
continued victimization of Indian
nationalist leaders
numerous failures on the part
of the British & Dominion
governments to go codes of
a bad & progress spirit may
yet be a cardinal effect for
American ops.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

U. S. Relief for Europe
Re previous + Do D 73 14/2

C257927

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Defence of Port

prevent each of Cruisers no
hope of G surface raiders
being rounded up in the
future

C257928

Orkney Group of Naval Forces
patrol of shipping at Reykjavik
Orkneys also become temporary for
raiders to attack the ports.

DO M8 17-1-41

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

J A P A N

Japan and Thailand

His Majesty's Minister at Bangkok believes that three considerations, which weigh with Thai Government in order of their importance, are:

(1) Conviction that Japan is all powerful in the Far East;

(2) Belief that United States will not go to war with Japan in order to defend Malaya or Netherlands East Indies;

(3)Desire that we should maintain our position in the Far East as counterpoise to Japanese.

D.O. D.63 Feb.10/41

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C257930

FAR EAST

Lord Halifax's interview with President Roosevelt, Feb 6 - summary of views

Late despatches

(note character of Mr Massey's telegram No 349 of Feb 28)

Protest by Japanese Minister to Canada against refusal to grant export payments for shipments of wheat to Japan

United Kingdom comments on decision of Canadian Govt in this matter

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C 257931

[Edgett to Hall-Patch]

JAPAN

MOST SECRET

Reported at Washington (Feb.6) that Foreign Secretary of United Kingdom considered situation alarming and indicated Japanese aggression against U.K. in near future.

Washington, C.N.S. 9 from B.G.

"Following message has been sent by the Chiefs of Staff to ~~our~~ (British) Naval Commander-in-Chief, ~~our~~ British Commanders in Chief in the Far East, Middle East, and India, and to the Air Officer Commander-in-Chief of the Middle East. Begins:

> There are a number of indications pointing to aggressive action by Japan in the near future which may involve us in war with them. This is not a warning telegram and calls for no action behond increased vigilance and unobtrusive precautions. Ends. "

U.K. H.C. Z.44 Feb.13/41.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C257932

JAPAN

French Charge d'Affaires at Bangkok avers that Thais have broken armistice by occupying territory on the left bank of Mekong, and village in Bassac on the right bank. He learns from Tokyo that while Japanese Minister for Foreign Affairs favours early conclusion of conference, Japanese naval and military influence backing Thai Government is trying to protract conference till Japanese begin southward drive.

Netherlands Minister for Foreigh Affairs tells us that the Dutch-Japanese negotiations in the Netherlands East Indies (economic) are proceeding smoothly, and he anticipates no serious trouble in the immediate future. He states that our warning * to Japanese Ambassador entirely accords with views of Netherlands Government.

* against attempted dominance of whole of Far East, based on claims of Japan to be sole mediator.

D.O. D.70 Feb.13/41.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

JAPAN

Report of conversation between British Ambassador at Tokio and Japanese Minister for Foreign Affairs, February 15:

1. Ambassador considers Mr. Matsuoka "has nailed his colours so firmly to the Axis mast that no amount of argument appears likely to achieve much result. "

2. Foreign Office considers that warnings delivered in London and Washington, as well as press campaign, indicating that U.K. was not unaware of Japanese intentions, had had useful effect, and that crisis has been deferred for the time being.

3.Considered unwise to relax either vigilance or economic pressure.

D.O. M.26 Feb.21/41.

Commissioner of R.C.M.P. informed Acting Under-Secretary of State for External Affairs that instructions had been issued by the Japanese Consul at Vancouver for all Masters and Wireless Operators of Japanese vessels to make a personal visit to the Japanese Consul on arrival.

Ref. No.C.21-9. Feb.19/41.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

FAR EAST

U.K. Appreciation:

on long term view the Far East is to the British Commonwealth of greater importance than Middle East.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

F A R E A S T

United States Policy

Netherland Minister at Washington said (Feb.13) that in discussion, U.S. Under-Secretary of State "showed reserve"

Regarding report that Japanese naval forces in Haiphong (naval base in French Indo-China) had steam up, Welles said Japanese force consisted of only four cruisers.

D.O. D. 75 Feb.17/41

French Protest

French Government have protested to Japanese Mediators against violation of Armistice by Thai forces.

Thai delegation, in negotiations at Tokyo, have made specific claims; French delegation had not stated claims; Japanese had expressed no opinion.

D.O. D. 75 Feb.17/41

Strategic implications of Japanese Southward move
(Review by U.K. Military advisers)

Japanese attempt to:

increase hold on Indo-China
secure strategic facilities in Thailand

Summary of strategic facilities:

(a) Kamranh Bay (first-class anchorage in South China Sea); available as an advance base for sea-borne attack on Malaya or on British North Borneo

(b) airdrome accommodation in South Indo-China; bases for light-scale air attacks on Malaya, including Singapore

(c) air bases in north west Thailand and Bangkok area (for considerable-scale air attacks on Rangoon (capital of Burma) and Tenasserim)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C257933

(d) control of Thai Isthmus would enable Japan to:

- attack by air: Singapore
  Malacca Straits
  Penang
- establish base for land forces (view to land attack on Malaya;
- gain control of west coast ports (which could be supplied overland from eastern side of Thai Isthmus) and thus
- facilitate operation of raiders against British sea communications in Indian Ocean.

More drastic Japanese action might include attack

on Netherlands East Indies; degree of such a threat would depend on:

whether outlying islands were seized, or
whether attack included Borneo, Java, Sumatra.

(Japan would probably obtain material economic gains:

oil)
rubber) sources of supply lost to U.K.
tropical products)

Acceleration of British re-inforcement programme:

1) immediate despatch of an Australian brigade group to Malaya;
2) immediate despatch from India of:
   1 bomber squadron
   1 fighter "
3) despatch from India of division already earmarked (bulk of divisional troops to reach Malaya in April).
4) from Indian States battalions to Malaya as airdrome guards and for internal security duties
5) one infantry brigade and 2 batteries from India to Burma.

U.K. H.C. Z.47 Feb.17/41

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Far East - 3

Appreciation of situation by H.M. Ambassador at Tokyo (mid-February)

Circumstances demanding utmost degree of preparedness on part of U. K. Government:

1) Japanese conduct in negotiations between Indo-China and Thailand
2) reported increase in Japanese troops in Tonking beyond agreed limit (earlier report mentioned 13,000 troops, agreed limit was 6,000)
3) reports of convoying of ships of Chinese national government.
4) speeches by Japanese Minister for Foreign Affairs
5) increasingly intimate relations between Japan and Germany

Need for preparation considered greater in proportion as U.S. Government feel precluded from "making unmistakably clear to the Japanese Government" their intention to join with Netherlands and U.K. in resisting further modification in status quo.

No immediate apprehension of attack on British territory; general feeling of impending crisis continues (internal tension in Japan); Japanese belief that opportunity to strengthen position in South East Asia may never recur still strong in extremist circles.

Ambassador sees no reason to prevent sailings of British ships in reasonable number to ports north of Hong Kong

Urges, however, maximum possible preparation
fullest possible examination of scale of Japanese attack (see Circ.Z.44 above)

D. O. M. 24 Feb.19/41

Japan

Re: Expression of concern by Mr. Matsuoka (Foreign Minister) at British announcement about despatch of reinforcements to South Seas area.

U. K. Government view is that this concern is designed either

1) to slow up British defensive preparations; or
2) to provide an excuse for Japanese action

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Attacks on Shipping
East Coast

Convoy again dropped in three
Canal area on Feb 18
Canal closed, & expected to
remain for 7 days

DW 613 Feb 19

More mines dropped by
enemy aircraft Feb 22
DW 617 Feb 24

Canal std closed
DW 618 Feb 24

North Atlantic
Br v (4700T) on passage
to NY yesterday sunk by
warship raider 500 mi E of Hfx.
RCAF aircraft ordered to locate.
Could not reach position
in daylight DW 617 Feb 24

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Attacks on Shipping

Wk ending Feb 20 /41, C257039

91,127 reported lost by e. a.

23 833 T by Submarine
67 477 T - 2 raider

842 ships convoyed, 1 lost

Imports 933,382 tons

Italian + German losses in Mediterranean + Indian Ocean to hand

28,055 T Captured
10 754 T Scuttled + 2 unidentified ships
7021 T sunk

DW 620 26/2

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Ambassador (on instructions) indicated to Mr. Matsuoka that Southward movement of Japanese forces and concentrations in Formosa, Hainan, Indo-China and South China Sea (purpose unexplained)

obliged neighbouring territories to look to their defences

Ambassador continued:

We could not help asking ourselves why the Japanese Minister for Foreign Affairs and Vice Minister for Foreign Affairs should harp continuously upon a threat which did not exist, while they ignored a threat which gradual but unmistakable southward trend of Japanese armed forces must appear to constitute to territories which they were approaching. It was only by Japan's actions that we could judge her intentions, and only concrete action by Japanese could relieve tension which she herself had created.

Minister for Foreign Affairs at first received this reply somewhat sourly. He asserted that troops in Formosa and Hainan, like those in Indo-China, were intended for prosecution of war against China, and denied any recent movement which could fairly be characterised as southward trend of Japanese armed forces. He promised to discourage exaggerations of various comments on this subject.

Mr. Matsuoka, having indicated that influence of leaders on Japanese Government is exaggerated, claimed that general situation had improved.

D. O. M. 34 March 1/41

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Far East

C257941

Japan

Japanese Ambassador in London called on Prime Minister (March 4th) spoke in "agreeable terms" of great desire by Japan that G.B. should in war or have a rupture with Great Britain.

Subsequent conversations made it clear that Japanese Foreign Minister does not intended to convey any hint of readiness to act as mediator between actual belligerents.

2) Regarded Tripartite pact as a peace pact:
i.e. it was entered into largely with a view to preventing a third power from participating in European war or Sino-Japanese conflict,
limiting participants & size of war
also with views to early bringing of.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Japan
add

C257942

10/3 0.128
11/3 2.68

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Far East C257943

during the part of January, Japanese naval forces in South Chinese waters were re-inforced by

1 battleship
5 cruisers
2 aircraft carriers
12 destroyers.

Some of cruisers & destroyers have been using Kamranh Bay.

DW 620 26/2

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Balkans

Turkey

C257944

Turkish attitude to a German advance through Bulgaria & threat to Salonica remains unchanged;

Turkish Govt wd regard both as threat to their vital interests, and

if Yugoslav Govt agree, as a casus belli.

Misunderstandings have so far prevented Turkish – Yugoslav conversations

Turkish Minister for Foreign Affairs has given authority to British Ambassador to impress Yugoslav Govt w willingness* & decision to resist German attack on Greece through Bulgaria & equally, German threat to Salonica

* to discuss means of possible T-Y-S cooperation against these dangers.

Do S.100 Feb 28

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

France

C257945

French Government request for non-interference with passage of
To aircraft and spare parts from
Metropolitan France to Indo-China

agreed to by UK on condition that

1) French guarantee that these aircraft will not be used against U.K. or Free French interests or be allowed to fall into hands of a 3rd party;

2) Ship carrying aircraft & spare parts should
- travel via the Cape (of Good Hope)
- carry no other goods
- submit to contraband control on Outward & return journeys.

D.O. D. 100 Feb 28

Note: This is an interesting example of contraband control; cf. case of the "Iraka Maru" carrying naval supplies to Japan from Lisbon.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

German forces in Balkans

C257946

20 German divs. in
4 armoured +
3 motorized

Report moving south from Rumania.

German troops have crossed Danube at 6 points, moving on 3 main routes towards Sofia,
by Rumania
Plovdiv
Stara Zagora

Big number of G troops yet in Bulgaria

44 men to at Varna.

DW 627 Mar 4/41

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C257947

GF in B
appears
effect & expressed around &
infantry divns & Rem
notable generals.

DW 678 Mar 5-

German reconnaissance and detachments
reached vicinity of Greek frontier
March 3.
estimated 8 divisions of German troops
are in Bulgaria. (including heavy tanks)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

North Africa

C257948

Italian + Libyan prisoners
taken in Libya alone
133 000

JW 627 Mar 4/41

for present all British ships
withdrawn from Benghazi owing to
inadequate AA + fighter protection

East Africa

total strength of Italian
forces on various fronts by
I & A [Feb 20] estimated

63 620 white
148 110 native

JW 628 Mar 5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Shipping losses C257949

week ending Feb 27/41

21 ships 89,759 tons

44,066 tons sunk by U-boats
in N W approaches

18,704 by aircraft

14,557 ~ Surface craft.

On 5 days in week Focke-Wolfe aircraft has attkd outward bound convoys in N W Approaches causing heavy damage.

DW 6-8 Mar 5/41

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Naval Operations C257950

Lofoten Islands
- destruction of fish oil plants (4 principal ports)
- arrest of Germans & pro-German Norwegians
- evacuation of recruits for Norwegian Navy

successfully carried out March 4 by units of Home Fleet

DW 629 March 5

INSERT **

March 4 Italian raider sunk by gunfire from HMAS Canberra & HMS Leander 300 miles SE of Seychelles &

DW 629 March 5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

XX C257951

following shipping destroyed:

German factory ship 9,000 tons
1 Norwegian merchant vessel
7 German
2 trawlers
total 18,000 tons

Prisoners

198 German army, navy, air force
172 merchant seamen + civilians
10 pro-German Norwegians.

Norwegian volunteers

314 embarked, including 4 women.

Casualties

German 1 naval officer killed
6 ratings

British no casualties or damage

reception warm + friendly /JW 630 noon 6

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Bulgaria

C257952

16 of 17 infantry divisions now reported mobilized; movement of Bulgarian troops towards Turkish frontier continues

DW 629 March 5th

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Mediterranean

C257953

1) Elimination of Italy
2) Stoppage of oil supplies from Rumania to Germany.

1) effect of Italian morale by
   heavy attack at sea
   in the air
   by offensive in Libya + Ethiopia
   defeat of Greeks in Albania
   has had to be met.

Use in Greece as platform
for attack on Rumania.

New factors
   rapidly increasing German land + air
   forces in Rumania
   infiltration into Bulgaria
   unexpectedly early capture of Benghazi
   fear of continuing advance in force to
   Tripoli but ruled out by
   necessity of concentrating limited
   available forces in effort to drive Greece + Turkey
   out minor operations in Tripoli & Libya until situation

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

only way of securing such information may therefore be proven by request for GRHC.

C257954

Aims in Italian East Africa are to get rotten in this area as early as possible both to be free for better use of aeroplanes to Japan for other theatres of war

UKHC 251 Feb 20

Mines again laid in Suez Canal March 3. Canal still closed

DW 629 March 5/

Ships of less than 20 ft draft able to enter Port Said by swept channel

More mines laid March 3. DW 630 March 6

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Far East

C257055

1) U.S. would not declare war against Japan solely because that country had occupied Indo-China & Thailand

2) Is no doubt that U.S. wd immediately declare war against Japan were Japan to move against Malaya
British Borneo &
Netherlands East Indies
} unless U.S. were previously also at war with Germany & Italy.

3) It follows that it would be a serious mistake for the U.K. in making strategic dispositions to withstand a Japanese attack against Singapore, to count upon prompt military support by the U.S.

---

fundamental principle of U.S. policy is that the Western hemisphere must remain secure; & under all circumstances must prevent extension to the western hemisphere of European & Asiatic wars & safety pre

=

Japan would not have a great difficulty at an early stage in her campaign in occupying
Indo. China
Thailand
Philippines
Borneo
(N Islands of NEI)
} ltd. hope of protecting the U.S. against loss of prestige & territory

in capturing
Malaya cdn. hold long
Dutch E. Indies
Singapore
} for full-scale attack
Guam (undefended)
wd also fall.

General moral effect of loss of Singapore & Philippines would be severe

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

for Japan précis

C257956

4DD 14/2	Z. 46
19/2	M. 25
21/2	M. 32
23/2	D. 89
22/2	J. 84; D. 85
22/2	M. 27, D. 87
25/2	D. 91, D 93 96
28/2	Hollis 349; D 102
2/3	D. 108
5/3	D. 116
7/3	D 121, 122, 123

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Shipping Losses C257957

Week ending March 6, 1941

127,257 T by enemy action

52450 T by submarine in NW Atlantic

62750 T by aircraft

746 ships convoyed

3 lost

DW 636 12/3

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C257958

ETHIOPIA

Leading detatchments of British forces reached
Addis Ababa on evening of April 5

D.W. 668 6/4

Main troops entered same day

D.W. 669 7/4

ERITREA

April 8 - Massawa occupied

harbor blocked
extensive demolitions

D.W. 672 9/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C257959

HUNGARY

April 7 - Diplomatic relations broken off
War has NOT been declared
D. 186 7/4

April 8 - 6 German divisions reported on Hungarian frontier
D.W. 670 8/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Enemy Merchant Shipping

Ships in United States ports taken into protective custody:

Italian	28	169,906 tons
German	2	9,153 "
Danish	35	113,617 "

Enemy shipping in Central and South American waters:

	Burnt	Scuttled	Seized
German	4,423	17,515	14,987
Italian	6,072	27,155	80,767

D.W. 671 9/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Attacks on Shipping

Week ending April 2nd:

53,486 tons — bombing off coasts
submarines in North West approaches
1 only by mines

Confirmation of loss of several
other ships brings total to

128,486 tons

774 ships convoyed

D.W. 671 9/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

German Air Activities over United Kingdom

April 7/8 - 370 bombers)
25 fighters)

estimated 40% of long range bomber strength at present facing Britain

thought that this scale of effort could only be maintained for a very limited period

D.W. 672 9/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

BALKANS

Armed forces in:

Enemy aircraft 700 all types D.W. 667 5/4

25 German divisions in Bulgaria
general westward move reported

1 Light armored (colonial)) -- In Libya
1 armored ")
advance elements of)
2 infantry divisions)

D.W. 668 6/4

Operational commands of German Air Force in South East Europe, numbering 3, form a rough semi-circle round Yugoslav frontier from South West Bulgaria to South East Germany.

Total aircraft in this area now estimated to be:

long-range bombers	300	- approximately
dive bombers	185	
fighters	320	
Army co-operation	108	
	905	

D.W. 670 6/4

60 German short range fighters - half from France
half from Norway
moved to point near Rumanian-Yugoslav frontier

further reinforcement of 40 dive bombers

D.W. 671 9/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

GREENLAND

April 9 - Secretary of State and the Danish Minister at Washington signed an "Agreement relating to the defence of Greenland."

April 10 - (Washington despatch No. 962)

Defence facilities in Greenland may be used by airplanes and ships of Canada "for purposes connected with the common defence of the Western Hemisphere."

Definitely designed to bring Greenland within the system of co-operative hemispheric defence envisaged by the Act of Havana.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Canadian Consul reported (April 10) that news of German flights over Scoresby Sound (March 27 and 31) had never been officially reported to him, even though they were communicated to U.S. Consul.

(Consul mentions that on a previous occasion, Governor of South Greenland had expressly enjoined U.S. Consul from communicating to his Canadian colleague news of calls on east coast of two German vessels)

Assumes that present instance was actually one only of neglect, but added his opinion that this negligence was highly injudicious.

(Ordinary conclusion would be that Governor fears possible intervention by British - despite the fact that they have been the chief protection for east coast) but is willing to countenance U.S. "protection."

Kirkwood Despatch No. 13 April 10

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C257966

E T H I O P I A

Leading detatchments of British forces reached
Addis Ababa on evening of April 5

D.W. 668 6/4

Main troops entered same day

D.W. 669 7/4

E R I T R E A

April 8 - Massawa occupied
harbor blocked
extensive demolitions

D.W. 672 9/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

BALKANS

Armed forces in:

Enemy aircraft 700 all types

D.W. 667 5/4

25 German divisions in Bulgaria
general westward move reported

1 Light armored (colonial)
1 armored " -- In Libya
advance elements of
2 infantry divisions

D.W. 668 6/4

Operational commands of German Air Force in South East Europe, numbering 3, form a rough semi-circle round Yugoslav frontier from South West Bulgaria to South East Germany.

German Hdq. German in Bulgaria?

Total aircraft in this area now estimated to be:

long-range bombers	300	- approximately
dive bombers	165	
fighters	330	
Army co-operation	108	
	903	

D.W. 670 8/4

60 German short range fighters - half from France
half from Norway
moved to point near Rumanian-Yugoslav frontier

further reinforcement of 40 dive bombers

D.W. 671 9/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

G R E E N L A N D

April 9 - Secretary of State and the Danish Minister at Washington signed an "Agreement relating to the defence of Greenland."

April 10 - (Washington despatch No. 942)

Defence facilities in Greenland may be used by airplanes and ships of Canada "for purposes connected with the common defence of the Western Himisphere."

Definitely designed to bring Greenland within the system of co-operative hemispheric defence envisaged by the Act of Havana.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C257968A

HUNGARY

April 7 - Diplomatic relations broken off

War has NOT been declared

D. 188 7/4

April 8 - 6 German divisions reported on Hungarian frontier

D.W. 670 8/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

German Air Activities over United Kingdom

April 7/8 - 370 bombers)
25 fighters) estimated 40% of long range bomber strength at present facing Britain

thought that this scale of effort could only be maintained for a very limited period

D.W. 672 9/4

week ending April 9 enemy aircraft over England 1225
at least 26 destroyed,
22 by night fighters

DW 679 16/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C257970

Attacks on Shipping

Week ending April 2nd:

53,446 tons — bombing off coasts
submarines in North West approaches
1 only by mines

Confirmation of loss of several other ships brings total to

128,486 tons

774 ships convoyed

D.W. 671 9/4

Week ending April 9

23 ships 114 thousand tons

14 sunk by U-boats of which
10 in Canadian convoy sunk
in NW approaches
9 by aircraft
(3 in Eastern Mediterranean)
2 by mines

663 ships convoyed

D.W. 679 16/4

17/4 Note announced that in future figures of British and Allied shipping losses from enemy action will be published monthly instead of weekly. (German + Italian Governments do not publish figures of their shipping losses.)

D. 209 17/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Enemy Merchant Shipping

Ships in United States ports taken into protective custody:

Italian	28	169,908 tons
German	2	9,133 "
Danish	35	113,517 "

(25 Seriously damaged
1 " ")

DW 679 16/4

Enemy shipping in Central and South American waters:

	Burnt	Scuttled	Seized
German	4,425	17,315	14,987
Italian	6,072	27,153	80,767

D.W. 671 9/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C257972

ETHIOPIA

Leading detatchments of British forces reached
Addis Ababa on evening of April 5

D.W. 668 6/4

Main troops entered same day

D.W. 669 7/4

15/4 - Envoy from Duke of Aosta arrived by air in Khartoum, and was told British would accept no further responsibility for safety of civilians in Ethiopia unless Italians laid down their arms. Reply demanded by 6:15 a.m. April 17

D. W. 680 16/4

ERITREA

April 8 - Massawa occupied

harbor blocked
extensive demolitions

D.W. 672 9/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

BALKANS

Yugo Slavia

April 6 State of war between Germany and Yugo Slavia from 5:00 a.m.

- No official declaration of war on Greece, but German note delivered to Greece saying it would be necessary to fight British forces on Greek territory

D.W. 668 April 6, 1941

April 7 - Yugoslav-Soviet Treaty of Friendship and Non-Aggression
Details in Circular M 58 7/4

8 - British Minister left Belgrade with Yugo Slav Minister for Foreign Affairs and Diplomatic Corps

Circ. M 62 8/4

8/4 - Yugo Slavia reported to have advanced into Bulgarian territory
German thrust towards Skoplje continues

D. W. 670 8/4

9 - Germans occupied Skoplje; whence columns moving north and west, following a Yugo Slav division advancing into Albania

Out of 7 Yugo Slav armies only 3rd (advancing into Albania) was fully mobilized and concentrated.

D.W. 672 9/4

10 - Germans crossed the Danube at 2 points near the Iron Gate and the Drava
5 German divisions operating in this area.

D.W. 673 10/4

10 - German radio announced that Zagreb had been occupied and an independent Croatian State proclaimed.

D.W. 674 11/4

Small parties of German parachutists dropped in Serbia were captured

D.W. 674 11/4

11 - In North Yugo Slavia a Croat division refused to fight Germans and retired without orders; Many Croat divisions refusing to fight.

D.W. 675 12/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

BALKANS

Yugo Slavia

April 6 State of war between Germany and Yugo Slavia from 5:00 a.m.

- No official declaration of war on Greece, but German note delivered to Greece saying it would be necessary to fight British forces on Greek territory

D.W. 668 April 6, 1941

April 7 - Yugoslav-Soviet Treaty of Friendship and Non-Aggression
Details in Circular M 58 7/4

8 - British Minister left Belgrade with Yugo Slav Minister for Foreign Affairs and Diplomatic Corps

Circ. M 62 8/4

6/7 - Yugo Slavia reported to have advanced into Bulgarian territory
German thrust towards Skoplje continues

D. W. 670 8/4

9 - Germans occupied Skoplje; whence columns moving north and west, following a Yugo Slav division advancing into Albania

Out of 7 Yugo Slav armies only 3rd (advancing into Albania) was fully mobilised and concentrated.

D.W. 672 9/4

10 - Germans crossed the Danube at 2 points near the Iron Gate and the Drava
5 German divisions operating in this area.

D.W. 673 10/4

10 - German radio announced that Zagreb had been occupied and an independent Croatian State proclaimed.

D.W. 674 11/4

Small parties of German parachutists dropped in Serbia were captured

D.W. 674 11/4

11 - In North Yugo Slavia a Croat division refused to fight Germans and retired without orders; Many Croat divisions refusing to fight.

D.W. 675 12/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

G R E E C E

April 6 - German troops crossed frontier at several points

Enemy air attacks directed against airdromes, railway communications in Vardar Valley and ports of Alexandrovpolis and Kavalla

Enemy thought to have suffered considerable casualties

No reference to any enemy movement in northern Yugoslavia

D.W. 669 7/4

6/7 - Some positions intact

200 German parachutists landed south of Rupel - were killed or captured

D.W. 670 8/4

7 - Greek resistance continuing along Metaxas line

D.W. 672 9/4

8 - German forces entered Salonica at 4 p.m. local time

D.W. 672 9/4

10 - Germans reported to have crossed the Vardar at Axiopolis; Greeks still resisting on Macedonian frontier; blew up Maritra bridge on Turkish frontier before withdrawing.

D.W. 674 11/4

10 - Contact between German and British troops near Bitolj; no British casualties

10/11 - Heavy British air attacks on enemy motor transport columns and troops in Prilep and Bitolj areas; heavy casualties.

D.W. 675 12/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

B A L K A N S

Yugo Slavia

April 6 State of war between Germany and Yugo Slavia from 5:00 a.m.

- No official declaration of war on Greece, but German note delivered to Greece saying it would be necessary to fight British forces on Greek territory

D.W. 668 April 6, 1941

April 7 - Yugoslav-Soviet Treaty of Friendship and Non-Aggression
Details in Circular M 58 7/4

8 - British Minister left Belgrade with Yugo Slav Minister for Foreign Affairs and Diplomatic Corps

Circ. M 62 8/4

6/7 - Yugo Slavia reported to have advanced into Bulgarian territory
German thrust towards Skoplje continues

D. W. 670 8/4

9 - Germans occupied Skoplje; whence columns moving north and west, following a Yugo Slav division advancing into Albania

Out of 7 Yugo Slav armies only 3rd (advancing into Albania) was fully mobilized and concentrated.

D.W. 672 9/4

10 - Germans crossed the Danube at 2 points near the Iron Gate and the Drava
5 German divisions operating in this area.

D.W. 673 10/4

10 - German radio announced that Zagreb had been occupied and an independent Croatian State proclaimed.

D.W. 674 11/4

Small parties of German parachutists dropped in Serbia were captured

D.W. 674 11/4

11 - In North Yugo Slavia a Croat division refused to fight Germans and retired without orders; Many Croat divisions refusing to fight.

D.W. 675 12/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C257976

GREECE

April 6 - German troops crossed frontier at several points

Enemy air attacks directed against airdromes, railway communications in Vardar Valley and ports of Alexandrowpolis and Kavalla

Enemy thought to have suffered considerable casualties

No reference to any enemy movement in northern Yugoslavia

D.W. 669 7/4

6/7 - Some positions intact

200 German parachutists landed south of Rupel - were killed or captured

D.W. 670 8/4

7 - Greek resistance continuing along Metaxas line

D.W. 672 9/4

8 - German forces entered Salonica at 4 p.m. local time

D.W. 672 9/4

10 - Germans reported to have crossed the Vardar at Axiopolis; Greeks still resisting on Macedonian frontier; blew up Maritza bridge on Turkish frontier before withdrawing.

D.W. 674 11/4

10 - Contact between Germans and British troops near Bitolj; no British casualties

10/11 - Heavy British air attacks on enemy motor transport columns and troops in Prilep and Bitolj areas; heavy casualties.

D.W. 675 12/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

BALKANS

Yugo Slavia

April 6 State of war between Germany and Yugo Slavia from 5:00 a.m.

- No official declaration of war on Greece, but German note delivered to Greece saying it would be necessary to fight British forces on Greek territory

D.W. 668 April 6, 1941

April 7 - Yugoslav-Soviet Treaty of Friendship and Non-Aggression Details in Circular M 58 7/4

8 - British Minister left Belgrade with Yugo Slav Minister for Foreign Affairs and Diplomatic Corps

Circ. M 62 8/4

8/7 - Yugo Slavia reported to have advanced into Bulgarian territory German thrust towards Skoplje continues

D. W. 670 8/4

9 - Germans occupied Skoplje; whence columns moving north and west, following a Yugo Slav division advancing into Albania

Out of 7 Yugo Slav armies only 3rd (advancing into Albania) was fully mobilised and concentrated.

D.W. 672 9/4

10 - Germans crossed the Danube at 2 points near the Iron Gate and the Drava
5 German divisions operating in this area.

D.W. 673 10/4

10 - German radio announced that Zagreb had been occupied and an independent Croatian State proclaimed.

D.W. 674 11/4
Small parties of German parachutists dropped in Serbia were captured

D.W. 674 11/4

11 - In North Yugo Slavia a Croat division refused to fight Germans and retired without orders; Many Croat divisions refusing to fight.

D.W. 675 12/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Summary of Developments

NORTH AFRICA

Operations:

14/4 - Libya: Some enemy penetration of Tobruk defences, but enemy repulsed; 6 tanks destroyed, 200/300 German prisoners captured (their morale low, and stated short of food and water).

Skirmishes in Sollum area near Egyptian border.

D. W. 678 15/4

16/4 - Tobruk still held; Enemy in contact with British forces at Tobruk and Sollum; British mobile troops were at Sollum and reserves were being concentrated (at Mersa Matruh and Maqamish Mullah).

- Weather:
Desert reported generally passable to mechanized vehicles; advent of hot weather might have restricting influence on military operations but would not be expected to stop them.

- Dispositions:
Additional aircraft, anti-tank guns, and tanks in Middle East were to be provided; some weeks required to complete.

"From all angles the next five or six weeks in this theatre will be anxious ones, but we have every confidence of a successful defence."

U.K. H.C. Circ. Z 128 18/4

Possibility of imminent German action to block Suez Canal

U.K. H.C. Circ. Z 143 24/4

Red Sea reported heavily mined north of Massawa

D.W. 678 15/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Summary of Developments

NORTH AFRICA

Operations:

14/4 - Libya: Some enemy penetration of Tobruk defences, but enemy repulsed; 6 tanks destroyed, 200/300 German prisoners captured (their morale low, and stated short of food and water).

Skirmishes in Sollum area near Egyptian border.

D. W. 678 15/4

16/4 - Tobruk still held; Enemy in contact with British forces at Tobruk and Sollum; British mobile troops were at Sollum and reserves were being concentrated (at Mersa Matruh and Maqaniah Wullah).

- Weather:
Desert reported generally passable to mechanized vehicles; advent of hot weather might have restricting influence on military operations but could not be expected to stop them.

- Dispositions:
Additional aircraft, anti-tank guns, and tanks in Middle East were to be provided; some weeks required to complete.

"From all angles the next five or six weeks in this theatre will be anxious ones, but we have every confidence of a successful defence."

U.K. H.C. Circ. Z 128 18/4

Possibility of imminent German action to block Suez Canal

U.K. H.C. Circ. Z 143 24/4

Red Sea reported heavily mined north of Massawa

D.W. 678 15/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

BULGARIA

16/4 - Bulk of army posted on Turkish frontier; no substantial alteration in dispositions

Some movement westward of German troops in South East Bulgaria, facing Turkey; possible indication no attack is imminent.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C257981

B A L K A N S

Armed forces in:

Enemy aircraft 700 all types

D.W. 667 5/4

25 German divisions in Bulgaria
general westward move reported

1 Light armored (colonial))
1 armored ") — In Libya
advance elements of)
2 infantry divisions)

D.W. 668 6/4

Operational commands of German Air Force in South East Europe, numbering 5, form a rough semi-circle round Yugoslav frontier from South West Bulgaria to South East Germany.

Total aircraft in this area now estimated to be:

long-range bombers	300	- approximately
dive bombers	165	
fighters	330	
Army co-operation	108	
	903	

D.W. 670 8/4

60 German short range fighters - half from France
half from Norway
moved to point near Rumanian-Yugoslav frontier

further reinforcement of 40 dive bombers

D.W. 671 9/4

16/9 about 900 German aircraft in Balkan theatre, of which over 500 arrived during previous fortnight.

some aircraft withdrawn from Sicily, Tripolitania, northern Europe } to provide this concentration

extensive use by Germans of transport aircraft

DW 679 16/4

16/9 Disposition of German Dive Bombers : Balkans 240; Central Mediterranean 45; Libya 75
DW 680 16/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C257982

E T H I O P I A

15/4 Envoy from Duke of Aosta arrived by air in Khartoum, and was told British would accept no further responsibility for safety of civilians in Ethiopia unless Italians laid down their arms. Reply demanded by 6:15 a.m. April 17.

D.W. 680 16/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

JWP

Appreciation

C257983

Merchant Seamen

Cypher
Telegram No. 60
Dominions Office
April 16, 1941

In conclusion, His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom wish to express to the Canadian Government their sincere appreciation for steps contemplated to improve welfare of merchant seamen, and they will be pleased to co-operate with His Majesty's Government in Canada to the fullest extent possible in all circumstances arising out of Inter-Departmental Committee's report.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

FAR EAST

Japan:

Soviet-Japanese Pact: Views of H.M. Ambassador at Tokyo -

1) regards inability of Matsuoka to pay Soviet's price for a non-aggression pact as significant;

2) deduces that question of Soviet assistance to China could not be excluded from neutrality pact;

3) attaches little value to military effect of pact, but

4) considers it may have considerable effect in encouraging protagonists of southward expansion, and therefore

5) Britain should be more than ever on guard against any move -

   a) indirectly through increased pressure on Indo-China and Thailand, or

   b) directly through attack on British territory.

D. 211 17/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C257985

Summary of Developments

FAR EAST

Japan:

Points from accounts of interviews given by Japanese Premier to Press (April 11)

- Japan aims at economic development and had no intention whatever of using armed force.
- relations under Tripartite (Axis) Pact were becoming closer (no special Japanese move to strengthen them
- relations with U.S.S.R. were not getting worse
- one of aims of Tripartite Pact was to keep America outside the war. America did not understand this, but Japan must induce her to understand. He did not think American-Japanese relations necessarily deteriorating.
- did not think any of the difficult problems with {U.S.S.R. / America could not be solved.

Statement by Premier on occasion of concluding Japanese-Soviet Neutrality Treaty:

- Japan and Germany were determined to prevent world-wide spreading of the war and secure the peace of Greater East Asia (with Tripartite Pact as a basis of policy.
- New pact expected to aid Japan in this policy.

D 214 18/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

YUGOSLAVIA

15/4 - Mutinies in Croat units, as a result of which 5 northern Yugoslav armies but of business.

At 10:00 a.m. April 14, General Officer Commanding third group Yugoslav armies instructed to ask for an armistice.

D. W. 678 15/4

15/4 - Yugoslav Government capitulated and left country by air. Terms unreported. General Officer Commanding Yugoslav forces (then in Greece) thought such Yugoslav forces as remained would continue to fight.

D. W. 680 16/4

18/4 - Armistice between Germany and Yugoslavia came into force at noon, German time.

D. W. 685 18/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

YUGOSLAVIA

15/4 - Mutinies in Croat units, as a result of which 5 northern Yugoslav armies but of business.

At 10:00 a.m. April 14, General Officer Commanding third group Yugoslav armies instructed to ask for an armistice.

D. W. 678 15/4

15/4 - Yugoslav Government capitulated and left country by air. Terms unreported. General Officer Commanding Yugoslav forces (them in Greece) thought such Yugoslav forces as remained would continue to fight.

D. W. 680 15/4

15/4 - Armistice between Germany and Yugoslavia came into force at noon, German time.

D. W. 685 15/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

YUGOSLAVIA

15/4 - Mutinies in Croat units, as a result of which 3 northern Yugoslav armies but of business.

At 10:00 a.m. April 14, General Officer Commanding third group Yugoslav armies instructed to ask for an armistice.

D. W. 678 15/4

15/4 - Yugoslav Government capitulated and left country by air. Terms unreported. General Officer Commanding Yugoslav forces (them in Greece) thought such Yugoslav forces as remained would continue to fight.

D. W. 680 16/4

18/4 - Armistice between Germany and Yugoslavia came into force at noon, German time.

D. W. 683 18/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C257988

Summary of Developments

April - 1941

YUGOSLAVIA

15/4 - In response to urgent requests from Yugoslav authorities for military and economic assistance, United Kingdom Government

1) gave all air assistance it could spare to this area

2) pointed out that possibilities of economic and military assistance had been limited by

a) refusal of Yugoslav Government before outbreak of hostilities to make a common plan;

b) difficulties of establishing communications with Yugoslav military commanders

c) impossibility of sending surface vessels up Adriatic to Yugoslav ports.

Minister for Foreign Affairs told H.M. Minister that he realised the consequences of a stand against Germany, but had chosen it for

the sake of Yugoslavia's future, and
the cause of the democracies.

Yugoslav Government left the country (April 14, 15) in order to have a legal government functioning abroad as an essential for the future.

U.K. H.C. Circ Z 116 15/4

16/4 - Yugoslav Government capitulated on evening of April 15. General Simovitch and most of Yugoslav Government (not Maček, held prisoner in Croatia) arrived in Greece in Yugoslav military aircraft.

U.K. H.C. Circ Z 118 16/4

17/4 - In Athens on April 17th General Simovitch and Yugoslav Minister for Foreign Affairs explained that:

1) owing to disloyalty of Croats further resistance by Yugoslav army had been impossible
2) King and Government had left country after authorising conclusion of an armistice.
3) Government wished to leave with King immediately, to establish themselves elsewhere as Symbols of free Yugo-Slavia.

U.K. H.C. Circ Z 120 17/4

18/4 - King Peter II and Government proceeding to Egypt en route for Palestine

U.K. H.C. 18/4 MS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C257988

Summary of Developments

April - 1941

YUGOSLAVIA

15/4 - In response to urgent requests from Yugoslav authorities for military and economic assistance, United Kingdom Government

1) gave all air assistance it could spare to this area

2) pointed out that possibilities of economic and military assistance had been limited by

a) refusal of Yugoslav Government before outbreak of hostilities to make a common plan;

b) difficulties of establishing communications with Yugoslav military commanders

c) impossibility of sending surface vessels up Adriatic to Yugoslav ports.

Minister for Foreign Affairs told H.M. Minister that he realised the consequences of a stand against Germany, but had chosen it for

the sake of Yugoslavia's future, and
the cause of the democracies.

Yugoslav Government left the country (April 14, 15) in order to have a legal government functioning abroad as an essential for the future.

U.K. H.C. Circ Z 116 15/4

16/4 - Yugoslav Government capitulated on evening of April 15. General Simovitch and most of Yugoslav Government (not Maček, held prisoner in Croatia) arrived in Greece in Yugoslav military aircraft.

U.K. H.C. Circ Z 118 16/4

17/4 - In Athens on April 17th General Simovitch and Yugoslav Minister for Foreign Affairs explained that:

1) owing to disloyalty of Croats further resistance by Yugoslav army had been impossible
2) King and Government had left country after authorising conclusion of an armistice.
3) Government wished to leave with King immediately, to establish themselves elsewhere as Symbols of free Yugo-Slavia.

U.K. H.C. Circ Z 120 17/4

18/4 - King Peter II and Government proceeding to Egypt en route for Palestine

U.K. H.C. 18/4 MS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

"A"

C257989

GREECE

15/4 - During southward withdrawal, British covering troops inflicted severe casualties on Germans

17/4 - Reported at least 2 encured enemy divisions in Greece

D. W. 682 17/4

18/4 - Island of THASOS (extreme north centre of Aegean sea) occupied by a small German force without resistance.

D. W. 684 18/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

G R E E C E

16/4 - King of Greece informed H.M. Minister at Athens that in view of serious disorganisation of Greek armies in Albania

- the Greek Government could not operate properly in Athens, and
- was therefore leaving for Crete

(King and Royal Family were to follow a day later).

U.K. H.C. Cire Z 122 17/4

16/4 - Military situation:

MOST SECRET General Papagos (General Officer Commanding in Chief) represented to General Sir Maitland Wilson (General Officer Commanding in Greece) that Greek Army was being severely pressed.

- was in administrative difficulties owing to air action.

General Papagos
considered a further withdrawal was necessary;
suggested that as situation might take a critical turn United Kingdom should re-embark Empire Forces and save Greece from devastation
(such an evacuation would involve holding a position further back)

In circumstances, United Kingdom Government stated it had
- no alternative but to make immediate preparation for the evacuation of British forces; but
- the British Commander in Chief or H.M. Minister at Athens were instructed to obtain Greek Government's endorsement of Papagos' request before a final decision on evacuation were taken

In any event United Kingdom Government have determined that CRETE should be held in force
Commander in Chief Middle East has been so instructed

U.K. H.C. Cire Z 123 17/4

18/4 - Departure of Greek Government from Athens postponed

U.K. H.C. Cire Z 125 18/4

18/4 - After report from General Wilson assuring King George II of his safety, King decided that neither he nor any member of his Government would leave for the present.

Decision welcomed as strengthening morale and helping to prevent deterioration fostered by small pro-German elements.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MIDDLE EAST

Iraq

18/4 - British troops, with naval force and aircraft, expected to arrive at BASRA (since landed).

(H.M. Ambassador made it clear that Britain was exercising her treaty rights to use lines of communication through Iraq to Palestine)

Britain prepared to recognise new regime (under Rashid Ali) as soon as it has proved capable of acting up to Rashid Ali's own assurances of loyalty.

Rashid Ali in turn (with support of Cabinet and army Commanders) has promised facilities for passage of troops and to arrange suitable publicity.

D. 218 18/4

20/4 - British troops landed without incident.

Trouble anticipated from Iraqi Government and army leaders; latter have already forwarded requests:

1) that British troops should move to Palestine at once, and

2) that there should never be large concentration of British troops in Iraq.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Summary of Developments

April - 1941

YUGOSLAVIA

15/4 - In response to urgent requests from Yugoslav authorities for military and economic assistance, United Kingdom Government

1) gave all air assistance it could spare to this area

2) pointed out that possibilities of economic and military assistance had been limited by

a) refusal of Yugoslav Government before outbreak of hostilities to make a common plan;

b) difficulties of establishing communications with Yugoslav military commanders

c) impossibility of sending surface vessels up Adriatic to Yugoslav ports.

Minister for Foreign Affairs told H.M. Minister that he realised the consequences of a stand against Germany, but had chosen it for

the sake of Yugoslavia's future, and
the cause of the democracies.

Yugoslav Government left the country (April 14, 15) in order to have a legal government functioning abroad as an essential for the future.

U.K. H.C. Circ Z 116 15/4

16/4 - Yugoslav Government capitulated on evening of April 15. General Simovitch and most of Yugoslav Government (not Macek, held prisoner in Croatia) arrived in Greece in Yugoslav military aircraft.

U.K. H.C. Circ Z 118 16/4

17/4 - In Athens on April 17th General Simovitch and Yugoslav Minister for Foreign Affairs explained that:

1) owing to disloyalty of Croats further resistance by Yugoslav army had been impossible
2) King and Government had left country after authorising conclusion of an armistice.
3) Government wished to leave with King immediately, to establish themselves elsewhere as Symbols of free Yugo-Slavia.

U.K. H.C. Circ Z 120 17/4

18/4 - King Peter II and Government proceeding to Egypt en route for Palestine

U.K. H.C. 18/4 MS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

TURKEY

15/4 - Reported Soviet Government had suddenly adopted more favourable attitude towards transit goods, including munitions from Sweden to Turkey.

16/4 - Turkey reported as agreeing to evacuate Greek troops from Thrace by way of Tekirdag (railhead on Sea of Marmora, half-way between Dardenelles and Istanbul).

D. W. 680 16/4

16/4 - Turkish Government reported to have returned formal refusal to Yugoslavian request for military intervention on grounds that:

1) request rested on provision of Balkan Pact which was nullified when Roumania denounced it unilaterally;

2) further contravened by Yugoslavia in establishing, without the consent of her Allies, political obligations to Bulgaria under Tripartite Pact.

D. 208 16/4

18/4 - Foreign Minister said Turkey had no intention of giving in to pressure from Berlin following visit there of German Ambassador to Turkey.

D. 215 18/4

18/4 - Turkish Minister for Foreign Affairs has suggested that original Yugoslav note (requesting Turkish military intervention, D.208) and Turkish reply should be withdrawn, and has assured Yugoslav Ambassador that Turkey remains ally of Yugo Slavia.

D. 218 18/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

NORTH AFRICA

Libya

2/4 - German armoured forces attacked flank of British forward troops in AGEDABIA area. It soon became apparent that enemy was launching a major offensive with armoured and motorised formations. Owing to absence of suitable defensive positions in western Cyrenaica a general withdrawal was ordered to positions covering Tobruk.

3/4 - Benghasi evacuated

D. W. 679 16/4

Main air operations in week ending 15/4 were to harass enemy columns and to bomb Tripoli

Despite most difficult operating conditions, severe losses were inflicted on the enemy: in one day a R.A.A.F. Hurricane Squadron shot down 12 German aircraft. No Italian air operations reported

Tobruk

14/4 - 10 German officers and 253 other ranks captured; 20 enemy tanks destroyed; 20 Italian prisoners taken in vicinity.

D. W. 682 17/4

16/4 - 800 Italian prisoners captured after stiff fight by British patrols.

D. W. 683 18/4

18/4 - Some reinforcement of dive-bombers and fighters from Balkans to Libya, but activity of transport aircraft in Libya appears to be restricted, probably owing to fuel shortage.

D. W. 684 18/4

16/17 - Heavy and repeated attacks by British medium bombers on Derna, Tobruk area (concentration of enemy transport vehicles, and on a suspected enemy headquarters east of Tobruk).

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

"A"

C257995

G R E E C E

15/4 - During southward withdrawal, British covering troops inflicted severe casualties on Germans

17/4 - Reported at least 2 amoured enemy divisions in Greece

D. W. 682 17/4

18/4 - Island of THASOS (extreme north centre of Aegean sea) occupied by a small German force without resistance.

D. W. 684 18/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C257996

G R E E C E

16/4 - King of Greece informed H.M. Minister at Athens that in view of serious disorganization of Greek armies in Albania

- the Greek Government could not operate properly in Athens, and
- was therefore leaving for Crete

(King and Royal Family were to follow a day later).

U.K. H.C. Circ Z 122 17/4

16/4 - Military situation:

MOST SECRET General Papagos (General Officer Commanding in Chief) represented to General Sir Maitland Wilson (General Officer Commanding in Greece) that Greek Army was being severely pressed.

- was in administrative difficulties owing to air action.

General Papagos
considered a further withdrawal was necessary;
suggested that as situation might take a critical turn United Kingdom should re-embark Empire Forces and save Greece from devastation
(such an evacuation would involve holding a position further back)

In circumstances, United Kingdom Government stated it had
- no alternative but to make immediate preparation for the evacuation of British forces; but
- the British Commander in Chief or H.M. Minister at Athens were instructed to obtain Greek Government's endorsement of Papagos' request before a final decision on evacuation were taken

In any event United Kingdom Government have determined that CRETE should be held in force
Commander in Chief Middle East has been so instructed

U.K. H.C. Circ Z 123 17/4

18/4 - Departure of Greek Government from Athens postponed

U.K. H.C. Circ Z 125 18/4

18/4 - After report from General Wilson assuring King George II of his safety, King decided that neither he nor any member of his Government would leave for the present.

Decision welcomed as strengthening morale and helping to prevent deterioration fostered by small pro-German elements.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C257996

G R E E C E

16/4 - King of Greece informed H.M. Minister at Athens that in view of serious disorganization of Greek armies in Albania

- the Greek Government could not operate properly in Athens, and
- was therefore leaving for Crete

(King and Royal Family were to follow a day later).

U.K. H.C. Circ Z 122 17/4

16/4 - Military situation:

MOST SECRET General Papagos (General Officer Commanding in Chief) represented to General Sir Maitland Wilson (General Officer Commanding in Greece) that Greek Army was being severely pressed.

- was in administrative difficulties owing to air action.

General Papagos
considered a further withdrawal was necessary;
suggested that as situation might take a critical turn United Kingdom should re-embark Empire Forces and save Greece from devastation
(such an evacuation would involve holding a position further back)

In circumstances, United Kingdom Government stated it had
- no alternative but to make immediate preparation for the evacuation of British forces; but
- the British Commander in Chief or H.M. Minister at Athens were instructed to obtain Greek Government's endorsement of Papagos' request before a final decision on evacuation were taken

In any event United Kingdom Government have determined that CRETE should be held in force
Commander in Chief Middle East has been so instructed

U.K. H.C. Circ Z 123 17/4

18/4 - Departure of Greek Government from Athens postponed

U.K. H.C. Circ Z 125 18/4

18/4 - After report from General Wilson assuring King George II of his safety, King decided that neither he nor any member of his Government would leave for the present.

Decision welcomed as strengthening morale and helping to prevent deterioration fostered by small pro-German elements.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C257997

Greece (continued):

18/4 - Reported President of Council (KORITSIS) committed suicide 17/4; King George II decided to take over Government himself.

H.M. Minister formed impression that (despite intended appointment of MOTZIAS as Vice-Premier - suspected of pro-Germanism), the King "sincerely meant to work for Anglo-Greek cause."

U.K. H.C. Circ Z 132 19/4

21/4 - King spent whole of April 20th in interviews with possible ministers for a new Government; some changes made.

U.K. H.C. Circ Z 139 21/4

21/4 - Military Situation: Estimate by United Kingdom Military advisers (to April 18th)

1) Greek and Imperial forces had fought "magnificently"; Maintained positions well, and Inflicted heavy casualties both in men and material on the enemy.

2) In view of strong pressure on left of Allied line (Western Greece) agreed sound tactics to withdraw immediately to Thermopylae line (described as both strong and short)

3) Certain withdrawals of air strength contemplated (but on April 19th reported no British air forces had been withdrawn beyond Greek mainland)

4) "Importance of providing all possible support to Imperial forces has been emphasized to all three Commanders in Chief, due account being taken of the paramount importance of the maintenance of our (U.K.) position in Libya, the successful defence of which is as essential to our troops in Greece as in Egypt. This must clearly take precedence of all other considerations."

5) Greek Government have throughout maintained fine spirit, and have shown themselves ready to subordinate the interests of their own troops to those of the Imperial forces. United Kingdom is honour bound to give all assistance in her power.

U.K. H.C. CircZ136,138 21/4

21/4 - Meeting between British General officers, British Ministry, King of Greece and President of Council expressed gratitude for aid extended to Greece by British and Imperial troops; after which Greek command stated;

- it was impossible for Greece to continue struggle with any chance of success
- in their view "further sacrifices of British expeditionary Force would be in vain and that its withdrawal in time seemed to be rendered necessary by the circumstances and the interests common to the struggle."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

F R A N C E

17/4 - French missions abroad recently received from Vichy instructions to discontinue contacts with members of British missions, and to confine relations to purely official purposes.

(Reactions of Ministers have been varied; instructions are attributed to German influence)

British attitude stated to be disturbed at:

1) readiness of Vichy Government to play the German game

2) Petain himself sound at heart, but going much too far in collaborating with Germany

3) Vichy could do much to make things difficult for Germans; instead they make them easier.

D. 210 17/4

French Empire: German Armistice Commission at Casablanca

20/4 - Reported that:

1) French Government have agreed to increase of 200 men and officers;

2) German officers and men were passing from occupied France through Spain to French North Africa

3) Germans were pressing Spanish Government to admit troops for attack on Gibraltar

4) French at Algiers expected German attack from Tripoli as soon as Egyptian campaign was over; U. S. Consul furnishing this report considers French resistance would be ineffective

D. 220 20/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

RUSSIA

18/4 - Reported that German Ambassador to Moscow had been in Berlin, and might be expected to return to Moscow

with a new large-scale German offer to Soviet in exchange for economic co-operation, and with alternative veiled threat as to consequences of refusal.

United Kingdom Government have stated they are ready to discuss questions concerning Baltic States with Soviet Government so soon as they had definite evidence to show that Soviet Government have decided to abandon policy of co-operation with Germany and are ready for rapprochement with us.

M 68 18/4

21/4 - With view to forestalling German pressure (see above), H.M. Ambassador has addressed note to M. Molotov, with observation that Anglo-Soviet relations remain unchanged, but United Kingdom still obliged to regard U.S.S.R. as Germany's main channel of supply.

Points in British note:

1) suggest "general political understanding" as likely to facilitate settlement of outstanding questions.

2) warned Molotov that Britain would be "under increasing temptation to conclude peace by which Germany would withdraw from raped territories in the west in exchange for free hand in the east, and that integrity, and that integrity of U.S.S.R. was not of direct interest" to Britain.

(NOTE: This appears to be a highly dangerous and questionable assumption, and cannot surely have been expected to carry any weight with Molotov. J.A.G.)

3) if under German pressure Soviet Government agreed to provide supplies, United Kingdom would be obliged to tighten blockade;

if Soviet Government resisted, United Kingdom would wish to help them.

4) If Anglo-Soviet relations were to remain in "present negative state" British policy henceforth must be formulated on that basis; if not, relations should be improved at once.

Reported that first reaction of M. Vichynsky had been unfavourable

(note: this is perhaps not surprising in light of paragraph 2, above)

M. 69 21/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Greece (continued):

21/4 - Position of Greek forces in Epirus and Southern Albania was at that moment confused and obscure, but it seemed likely that one local commander had already without authority entered into negotiations with the German authorities for an armistice;

Greek Government took steps to repudiate any such agreement (which they hoped to keep secret): (this proved impossible, as the reputed articles of armistice were published from Berlin).

In the circumstances, thought safest that King and President of Council (TSOUDEROS) should leave for Crete without delay. This they did on April 22.

Greek Government has assured General Wilson that order will be completely maintained as long as Government remains, and that when it leaves a strong military commission will be set up to ensure Wilson's operations.

H.M. Minister was evacuating as many as possible of British colony from Athens; expected to leave shortly for Crete with Skelton staff. British forces withdrawn to defensive line in Thermopylae region.

British Commander had full authority to take all steps necessary in their judgment for the safety of the forces.

U.K. H.C. Circ Z 140 22/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Summary of Developments

FAR EAST

Japan:

Points from accounts of interviews given by Japanese Premier to Press (April 11)

- Japan aims at economic development and had no intention whatever of using armed force.
- relations under Tripartite (Axis) Pact were becoming closer (no special Japanese move to strengthen them
- relations with U.S.S.R. were not getting worse
- one of aims of Tripartite Pact was to keep America outside the war. America did not understand this, but Japan must induce her to understand. He did not think American-Japanese relations necessarily deteriorating.
- did not think any of the difficult problems with (U.S.S.R. (America could not be solved.

Statement by Premier on occasion of concluding Japanese-Soviet Neutrality Treaty:

- Japan and Germany were determined to prevent world-wide spreading of the war and secure the peace of Greater East Asia (with Tripartite Pact as a basis of policy.
- New pact expected to aid Japan in this policy.

D 214 18/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

HUNGARY

12/4 - Action of Hungarian Government in invading Yugoslavia (which Hungary hoped would be recognized by Soviet Government as "just") is stated to have created "a particularly bad impression" on Soviet Government by the fact that Hungary began hostilities against Yugoslavia only four months after concluding with her a pact of "eternal friendship."

Soviet Foreign Minister added: "It is not difficult to understand in what a position Hungary would find herself were she herself to fall into adversity, and were others to start tearing her to pieces . . . ."

D. 207 16/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

HUNGARY

12/4 - Action of Hungarian Government in invading Yugoslavia (which Hungary hoped would be recognized by Soviet Government as "just") is stated to have created "a particularly bad impression" on Soviet Government by the fact that Hungary began hostilities against Yugoslavia only four months after concluding with her a pact of "eternal friendship."

Soviet Foreign Minister added: "It is not difficult to understand in what a position Hungary would find herself were she herself to fall into adversity, and were others to start tearing her to pieces . . . ."

D. 207 16/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MIDDLE EAST

Iraq

18/4 - British troops, with naval force and aircraft, expected to arrive at BASRA (since landed).

(H.M. Ambassador made it clear that Britain was exercising her treaty rights to use lines of communication through Iraq to Palestine)

Britain prepared to recognize new regime (under Rashid Ali) as soon as it has proved capable of acting up to Rashid Ali's own assurances of loyalty.

Rashid Ali in turn (with support of Cabinet and army Commanders) has promised facilities for passage of troops and to arrange suitable publicity.

D. 218 18/4

20/4 - British troops landed without incident.

Trouble anticipated from Iraqi Government and army leaders; latter have already forwarded requests:

1) that British troops should move to Palestine at once, and

2) that there should never be large concentration of British troops in Iraq.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

NORTH AFRICA C258004

L i b y a

2/4 - German armoured forces attacked flank of British forward troops in AGEDABIA area. It soon became apparent that enemy was launching a major offensive with armoured and motorized formations. Owing to absence of suitable defensive positions in western Cyzenaica a general withdrawal was ordered to positions covering Tobruk.

3/4 - Benghazi evacuated

D. W. 679 16/4

Main air operations in week ending 15/4 were to harass enemy columns and to bomb Tripoli

Despite most difficult operating conditions, severe losses were inflicted on the enemy: in one day a R.A.A.F. Hurricane Squadron shot down 12 German aircraft. No Italian air operations reported.

T o b r u k

14/4 - 10 German officers and 253 other ranks captured; 20 enemy tanks destroyed; 20 Italian prisoners taken in vicinity.

D. W. 682 17/4

16/4 - 800 Italian prisoners captured after stiff fight by British patrols.

D. W. 683 18/4

18/4 - Some reinforcement of dive-bombers and fighters from Balkans to Libya, but activity of transport aircraft in Libya appears to be restricted, probably owing to fuel shortage.

D. W. 684 18/4

16/17 - Heavy and repeated attacks by British medium bombers on Derna, Tobruk area (concentration of enemy transport vehicles, and on a suspected enemy headquarters east of Tobruk).

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

YUGOSLAVIA

15/4 - Mutinies in Croat units, as a result of which 3 northern Yugoslav armies out of business.

At 10:00 a.m. April 14, General Officer Commanding third group Yugoslav armies instructed to ask for an armistice.

D. W. 678 15/4

15/4 - Yugoslav Government capitulated and left country by air. Terms unreported. General Officer Commanding Yugoslav forces (then in Greece) thought such Yugoslav forces as remained would continue to fight.

D. W. 680 16/4

18/4 - Armistice between Germany and Yugoslavia came into force at noon, German time.

D. W. 683 18/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Summary of Developments

April - 1941

YUGOSLAVIA

15/4 - In response to urgent requests from Yugoslav authorities for military and economic assistance, United Kingdom Government

1) gave all air assistance it could spare to this area

2) pointed out that possibilities of economic and military assistance had been limited by

a) refusal of Yugoslav Government before outbreak of hostilities to make a common plan;

b) difficulties of establishing communications with Yugoslav military commanders

c) impossibility of sending surface vessels up Adriatic to Yugoslav ports.

Minister for Foreign Affairs told H.M. Minister that he realized the consequences of a stand against Germany, but had chosen it for

the sake of Yugoslavia's future, and
the cause of the democracies.

Yugoslav Government left the country (April 14, 15) in order to have a legal government functioning abroad as an essential for the future.

U.K. H.C. Circ Z 116 15/4

16/4 - Yugoslav Government capitulated on evening of April 15.
General Simovitch and most of Yugoslav Government (not Macek, held prisoner in Croatia) arrived in Greece in Yugoslav military aircraft.

U.K. H.C. Circ Z 118 16/4

17/4 - In Athens on April 17th General Simovitch and Yugoslav Minister for Foreign Affairs explained that;

1) owing to disloyalty of Croats further resistance by Yugoslav army had been impossible
2) King and Government had left country after authorizing conclusion of an armistice.
3) Government wished to leave with King immediately, to establish themselves elsewhere as Symbols of free Yugo-Slavia.

U.K. H.C. Circ Z 120 17/4

18/4 - King Peter II and Government proceeding to Egypt en route for Palestine

U.K. H.C. 18/4 MS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

TURKEY

15/4 - Reported Soviet Government had suddenly adopted more favourable attitude towards transit goods, including munitions from Sweden to Turkey.

16/4 - Turkey reported as agreeing to evacuate Greek troops from Thrace by way of Tekirdag (railhead on Sea of Marmora, half-way between Dardenelles and Istanbul).

D. W. 680 16/4

16/4 - Turkish Government reported to have returned formal refusal to Yugoslavian request for military intervention on grounds that:

1) request rested on provision of Balkan Pact which was nullified when Roumania denounced it unilaterally;

2) further contravened by Yugoslavia in establishing, without the consent of her Allies, political obligations to Bulgaria under Tripartite Pact.

D. 208 16/4

18/4 - Foreign Minister said Turkey had no intention of giving in to pressure from Berlin following visit there of German Ambassador to Turkey.

D. 215 18/4

18/4 - Turkish Minister for Foreign Affairs has suggested that original Yugoslav note (requesting Turkish military intervention, D.208) and Turkish reply should be withdrawn, and has assured Yugoslav Ambassador that Turkey remains ally of Yugo Slavia.

D. 218 18/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Survey of international developments
from April 7th to 19th.

C258008

1. Treaty of friendship and non-aggression between U SS R and Yugoslavia.

2. Soviet-Japanese Pact of Neutrality - varied interpretations:

   (a) "bringing Russia within the Axis" (says Japan
   (b) "a major diplomatic defeat for Germany"?

3. Strategic implications of German drive into the Balkans:

   pincer movement aimed at Suez;

   possibility of westward thrust at Gibraltar.

4. Shipping losses by Britain:

   over 5,000,000 tons since start of war;

   submarine warfare not as bad as 1917, but Britain has less available merchant tonnage than in 1914;

   Germany controls the whole of the "invasion coast", with submarine bases many hundreds of miles nearer to major shipping lanes than if she had to depend on German harbors alone;

   combined resources of aircraft plus submarine are far more destructive than either operating singly.

5. U. S. Aid to Britain recently announced:

   10 coast guard cutters (for anti-submarine patrols);

   4 new modern-type freighters;

   priority for repairs to British Warships in US yards.

6. Greenland:

   Agreement for U.S. bases in;

   extension of principle of co-operative hemisphere defence;

   Canadian interest in.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

7. Enemy merchant shipping in North and South American ports.

Ships of Italian, German and Danish registry sheltering in U.S. ports taken into protective custody;

Several Central and South American Republics, following U. S. lead, seized considerable German and Italian tonnage, (much other tonnage burned or scuttled);

Demonstration of hemisphere solidarity, (e.g. Mexico rejected Axis protests and re-commissioned Axis ships, Mexican crews).

8. Opening of Red Sea area to U.S. ships, (amendment of previous proclamation proscribing this area).

9. Iraq:

Disturbed condition in;

possibilities of Naxi instigation.

10. Turkey:

Uncertainty and evident unwillingness to implement political undertakings previously given.

11. Western Mediterranean and North Africa:

Strategic disposition of British forces (Bengazi and Derna given up);

British lines consolidated;

Use of German mechanized units to support remnants of Italian armies.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

German Air Attacks

16/17 - Long and heavy attack on London (central and southern districts) several parachute mines in addition to high explosives and incendiaries. All fires under control by daybreak. Casulties
SECRET thought to be heavy.

D. W. 682 17/4

- Later report - over 2,000 fires started. Among public buildings.
SECRET damaged were: St. Paul's Cathedral, Houses of Parliament, Admiralty, Law Courts and National Gallery.

D. W. 684 18/4

17/4 - High Commissioner reports that in "far the most severe" raid so
SECRET far, Victoria League hostel destroyed, with many Canadian service casualties, some fatal); C.P.R. Building hit
Royal Empire Society and)
Overseas League Buildings) gutted

19/20 - Heavy attack over London and eastern home counties; about 460 enemy aircraft in this area.

Docks damaged; also railways leading into London; fire situation well in hand and fewer large fires;

Casualties thought to be much lighter than 16/17 raid.

D. W. 686 20/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

17/4 - French missions abroad recently received from Vichy instructions to discontinue contacts with members of British missions, and to confine relations to purely official purposes.

(Reactions of Ministers have been varied; instructions are attributed to German influence)

British attitude stated to be disturbed at:

1) readiness of Vichy Government to play the German game

2) Petain himself sound at heart, but going much too far in collaborating with Germany

3) Vichy could do much to make things difficult for Germans; instead they make them easier.

D. 210 17/4

French Empire German Armistice Commission at Casablanca

20/4 - Reported that:

1) French Government have agreed to increase of 200 men and officers;

2) German officers and men were passing from occupied France through Spain to French North Africa

3) Germans were pressing Spanish Government to admit troops for attack on Gibraltar

4) French at Algiers expected German attack from Tripoli as soon as Egyptian campaign was over; U. S. Consul furnishing this report considers French resistance would be ineffective

D. 220 20/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Greece (continued):

18/4 - Reported President of Council (KORITSIS) committed suicide 17/4; King George II decided to take over Government himself.

H.M. Minister formed impression that (despite intended appointment of MOTZIAS as Vice-Premier - suspected of pro-Germanism), the King "sincerely meant to work for Anglo-Greek cause."

U.K. H.C. Circ Z 132 19/4

21/4 - King spent whole of April 20th in interviews with possible ministers for a new Government; some changes made.

U.K. H.C. Circ Z 139 21/4

21/4 - Military Situation: Estimate by United Kingdom Military advisers (to April 18th)

1) Greek and Imperial forces had fought "magnificently"; Maintained positions well, and Inflicted heavy casualties both in men and material on the enemy.

2) In view of strong pressure on left of Allied line (Western Greece) agreed sound tactics to withdraw immediately to Thermopylae line (described as both strong and short)

3) Certain withdrawals of air strength contemplated (but on April 19th reported no British air forces had been withdrawn beyond Greek mainland)

4) "Importance of providing all possible support to Imperial forces has been emphasized to all three Commanders in Chief, due account being taken of the paramount importance of the maintenance of our (U.K.) position in Libya, the successful defence of which is as essential to our troops in Greece as in Egypt. This must clearly take precedence of all other considerations."

5) Greek Government have throughout maintained fine spirit, and have shown themselves ready to subordinate the interests of their own troops to those of the Imperial forces. United Kingdom is honour bound to give all assistance in her power.

U.K. H.C. CircZ136,138 21/4

21/4 - Meeting between British General officers, British Ministry, King of Greece and President of Council expressed gratitude for aid extended to Greece by British and Imperial troops; after which Greek command stated;

- it was impossible for Greece to continue struggle with any chance of success
- in their view "further sacrifices of British expeditionary Force would be in vain and that its withdrawal in time seemed to be rendered necessary by the circumstances and the interests common to the struggle."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258013

C H I N A

Soviet-Japanese Pact:

Chinese Ambassador at Moscow has received assurance from Soviet Government that neutrality pact with Japan will not affect her aid to China.

D. 218 18/4

T H A I L A N D

21/4 - Reported interviews in Bangkok between Japanese Admiral (on special mission to that capital) and Japanese Minister with Thai Prime Minister.

These apparently follow statement of Japanese Navy Minister about naval preparedness and "counter-measures."

D. 222 21/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258014

GERMAN AIR ATTACKS

Casualties of raid on London, reported:

16/17 - Killed 1,066 Injured 2,267

19/20 - " 260 " 999

19/20 - Enemy strength estimated at 350 long-range bombers some of which came over twice.

D. W. 657 21/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258015

MIDDLE EAST

I r a n

21/4 - Increasing German infiltration reported into Iran -
Tourists, commercial travellers, technical experts
by way of U.S.S.R.,
especially since coup d'etat in Iraq.

D. 222 21/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258016

NORTH AFRICA

Egypt

21/4 - Prime Minister has been working hard to counter defeatism among Egyptian public engendered by some recent events; Harmony between Government and all parties except WAFD on Egypt's war policy is having steadying effect.

D. 222 21/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

RUSSIA

Most Secret
Circ. M. 70

"My telegram Circular M. 69. His Majesty's Ambassador at Washington has been instructed to explain to the United States Government position of our relations with Soviet Government, particularly that we may have to contemplate modification of our attitude regarding Baltic States, but only in return for solid advantages such as supply of war material to Turkey and Greece, and restriction of supplies to Germany from and through the Soviet Union."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

RUSSIA

18/4 - Reported that German Ambassador to Moscow had been in Berlin, and might be expected to return to Moscow

with a new large-scale German offer to Soviet in exchange for economic co-operation, and with alternative veiled threat as to consequences of refusal.

United Kingdom Government have stated they are ready to discuss questions concerning Baltic States with Soviet Government so soon as they had definite evidence to show that Soviet Government have decided to abandon policy of co-operation with Germany and are ready for rapprochement with us.

M 68 18/4

21/4 - With view to forestalling German pressure (see above), H.M. Ambassador has addressed note to M. Molotov, with observation that Anglo-Soviet relations remain unchanged, but United Kingdom still obliged to regard U.S.S.R. as Germany's main channel of supply.

Points in British note:

1) suggest "general political understanding" as likely to facilitate settlement of outstanding questions.

2) warned Molotov that Britain would be "under increasing temptation to conclude peace by which Germany would withdraw from raped territories in the west in exchange for free hand in the east, and that integrity, and that integrity of U.S.S.R. was not of direct interest" to Britain.

(NOTE: This appears to be a highly dangerous and questionable assumption, and cannot surely have been expected to carry any weight with Molotov. J.A.G.)

3) if under German pressure Soviet Government agreed to provide supplies, United Kingdom would be obliged to tighten blockade;

if Soviet Government resisted, United Kingdom would wish to help them.

4) If Anglo-Soviet relations were to remain in "present negative state" British policy henceforth must be formulated on that basis; if not, relations should be improved at once.

Reported that first reaction of M. Vichynsky had been unfavourable

(note: this is perhaps not surprising in light of paragraph 2, above)

M. 69 21/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258019

TURKEY

21/4 - Possibility of barter agreement with Germany (German compulsion);

Turkey might sell Germany anything except chrome

would require payment in goods essential to her (e.g. war materials)

D. 222 21/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

YUGOSLAVIA

21/4 - (Statement communicated to H.M. Ambassadors at Washington, Angora, Tokyo and Lisbon):

"King of Yugo Slavia and Yugo Slav Government, having been forced by enemy action to leave Yugo Slavia, proceeded to Egypt and will shortly establish themselves in Palestine. Yugo Slav Government, which is recognised by His Majesty's Government as such, thus continues as properly constituted Government at war with Germany. Yugo Slavia itself has been declared enemy occupied territory. Present whereabouts of Yugo Slav Government has not yet been made public."

D. 224 21/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258021

F R A N C E

21/4 - H.M. Consul at Tangier considers:

- Petain is losing power of resistance to German demands

- adds, unless United States Government take quick action to stir him, his "two pawns"
  - French Fleet)
  - North African) will disappear.

- German activities in Morocco have reached stage where situation can only be saved by immediate offer of military assistance to Weygand.

D. 222 21/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

NORTH AFRICA

Egypt

21/4 - Prime Minister has been working hard to counter defeatism among Egyptian public engendered by some recent events; Harmony between Government and all parties except WAFD on Egypt's war policy is having steadying effect.

D. 222 21/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258023

S P A I N

19/4 - Representations by U. S. Ambassador at Madrid to Sr. Suner:

1) determination of United States to support Britain fully

2) when peace comes United States would help friends, and not hostile or indifferent countries.

Suner:

1) denied any recent change in Spanish policy

2) gave no reply to question whether he and Franco intended to meet Hitler soon.

Appears likely Suner is determined to push Spain into Tripartite pact (Franco appears to have avoided commitment so far).

D. 222 21/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258024

F R A N C E

21/4 - H.M. Consul at Tangier considers:

- Petain is losing power of resistance to German demands

- adds, unless United States Government take quick action to stir him, his "two pawns"
  - French Fleet)
  - North Africa) will disappear.

- German activities in Morocco have reached stage where situation can only be saved by immediate offer of military assistance to Weygand.

D. 222 21/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258025

TURKEY

21/4 - Possibility of barter agreement with Germany (German compulsion):

Turkey might sell Germany anything except chrome

would require payment in goods essential to her (e.g. war materials)

D. 222 21/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258026

GERMAN AIR ATTACKS

Casualties of raid on London, reported:

16/17 -	killed	1,056	injured	2,267
19/20 -	"	240	"	880

19/20 - Enemy strength estimated at 350 long-range bombers some of which came over twice.

D. W. 687 21/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258027

RUSSIA

Most Secret
Circ. M. 70

"My telegram Circular M. 69. His Majesty's Ambassador at Washington has been instructed to explain to the United States Government position of our relations with Soviet Government, particularly that we may have to contemplate modification of our attitude regarding Baltic States, but only in return for solid advantages such as supply of war material to Turkey and Greece, and restriction of supplies to Germany from and through the Soviet Union."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258023

YUGOSLAVIA

21/4 - (Statement communicated to H.M. Ambassadors at Washington, Angora, Tokyo and Lisbon):

"King of Yugo Slavia and Yugo Slav Government, having been forced by enemy action to leave Yugo Slavia, proceeded to Egypt and will shortly establish themselves in Palestine. Yugo Slav Government, which is recognized by His Majesty's Government as such, thus continues as properly constituted Government at war with Germany. Yugo Slavia itself has been declared enemy occupied territory. Present whereabouts of Yugo Slav Government has not yet been made public."

D. 224 21/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

18/4 - Reported that German Ambassador to Moscow had been in Berlin, and might be expected to return to Moscow

with a new large-scale German offer to Soviet in exchange for economic co-operation, and with alternative veiled threat as to consequences of refusal.

United Kingdom Government have stated they are ready to discuss questions concerning Baltic States with Soviet Government so soon as they had definite evidence to show that Soviet Government have decided to abandon policy of co-operation with Germany and are ready for rapprochement with us.

M 68 18/4

21/4 - With view to forestalling German pressure (see above), H.M. Ambassador has addressed note to M. Molotov, with observation that Anglo-Soviet relations remain unchanged, but United Kingdom still obliged to regard U.S.S.R. as Germany's main channel of supply.

Points in British note:

1) suggest "general political understanding" as likely to facilitate settlement of outstanding questions.

2) warned Molotov that Britain would be "under increasing temptation to conclude peace by which Germany would withdraw from raped territories in the west in exchange for free hand in the east, and that integrity, and that integrity of U.S.S.R. was not of direct interest" to Britain.

(NOTE: This appears to be a highly dangerous and questionable assumption, and cannot surely have been expected to carry any weight with Molotov. J.A.G.)

3) if under German pressure Soviet Government agreed to provide supplies, United Kingdom would be obliged to tighten blockade;

if Soviet Government resisted, United Kingdom would wish to help them.

4) If Anglo-Soviet relations were to remain in "present negative state" British policy henceforth must be formulated on that basis; if not, relations should be improved at once.

Reported that first reaction of M. Vichynsky had been unfavourable

(note: this is perhaps not surprising in light of paragraph 2, above)

M. 69 21/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Greece (continued):

21/4 - Position of Greek forces in Epirus and Southern Albania was at that moment confused and obscure, but it seemed likely that one local commander had already without authority entered into negotiations with the German authorities for an armistice;

Greek Government took steps to repudiate any such agreement (which they hoped to keep secret): (this proved impossible, as the reputed articles of armistice were published from Berlin).

In the circumstances, thought safest that King and President of Council (TSOUDEROS) should leave for Crete without delay. This they did on April 22.

Greek Government has assured General Wilson that order will be completely maintained as long as Government remains, and that when it leaves a strong military commission will be set up to ensure Wilson's operations.

H.M. Minister was evacuating as many as possible of British colony from Athens; expected to leave shortly for Crete with Skelton staff. British forces withdrawn to defensive line in Thermopylae region.

British Commander had full authority to take all steps necessary in their judgment for the safety of the forces.

U.K. H.C. Circ Z 140 22/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258031

EAST AFRICA

Ethiopia

22/4 - Duke of Aosta (commanding Italian forces) said he would not stop fighting, and stated that responsibility for civilians in occupied areas must pass to British.

D. W. 688 22/4

(British have repudiated this assertion)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

FAR EAST C258032

Japan:

23/4 - Reported that activities of Gestapo in Japan are embarrassing Japanese authorities.

D 228 23/4

China:

23/4 - Points from farewell interview of Chinese Ambassador at London (prior to returning to Chungking to assume portfolio of Foreign Affairs):

1) General Chiang Kai-shek was very ready to agree to conversations regarding Chinese military co-operation in the event of Japanese attack on Singapore;

2) he hoped R.A.F. would co-operate in defence of Kunming (which controlled sole remaining lines of communication between China and Great Britain and United States;

3) Ambassador appreciated Britain's difficulty of undertaking further commitments in China, but

4) referred to Japanese concentration on Hainan island, and

5) pointed out that southward drive by Japan must finally involve Great Britain and United States.

Ambassador stated that on his way back to China he hoped to negotiate a preliminary agreement with U.S. Government looking to eventual abolition of extraterritoriality.

D 229 23/4

Thailand:

Re: Representations made to Hon. Cordell Hull by British Ambassador and Australian Minister at Washington:

1) first reaction of Mr. Hull was that Thailand had passed irrevokably under domination of Japan.

2) Foreign Office view was that until it had been proved that the Thais were lost beyond recall, they could not afford to share this view of position in a country where their own vital interests were so much at stake;

3) F.O. were therefore bound to make another effort to retrieve position

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

FAR EAST C258032

Japan:

23/4 - Reported that activities of Gestapo in Japan are embarrassing Japanese authorities.

D 228 23/4

China:

23/4 - Points from farewell interview of Chinese Ambassador at London (prior to returning to Chungking to assume portfolio of Foreign Affairs):

1) General Chiang Kai-shek was very ready to agree to conversations regarding Chinese military co-operation in the event of Japanese attack on Singapore;

2) he hoped R.A.F. would co-operate in defence of Kunming (which controlled sole remaining lines of communication between China and Great Britain and United States;

3) Ambassador appreciated Britain's difficulty of undertaking further commitments in China, but

4) referred to Japanese concentration on Hainan island, and

5) pointed out that southward drive by Japan must finally involve Great Britain and United States.

Ambassador stated that on his way back to China he hoped to negotiate a preliminary agreement with U.S. Government looking to eventual abolition of extraterritoriality.

D 229 23/4

Thailand:

Re: Representations made to Hon. Cordell Hull by British Ambassador and Australian Minister at Washington:

1) first reaction of Mr. Hull was that Thailand had passed irrevokably under domination of Japan.

2) Foreign Office view was that until it had been proved that the Thais were lost beyond recall, they could not afford to share this view of position in a country where their own vital interests were so much at stake;

3) F.O. were therefore bound to make another effort to retrieve position

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MIDDLE EAST C258033

Iraq

22/4 - Reported that arrival of British troops appears to have eased situation, but

danger of revolt under German instigation still remains.

Rashid Ali continues to press for

full recognition
rapid passage of British troops
declaration regarding Syria and Palestine
military supplies (to allay resentment of certain Iraqi officers)

British Ambassador has indicated that continued co-operation with Rashid Ali must depend on:
proof of loyalty (e.g. breaking off relations with Italy)

(This has been the burden of British representations for several weeks. Rashid Ali has declined to do so, and has given no promises)

D 225 22/4

U. K. Government reports its intention of keeping Iraqi Government "guessing" about movements of British troops; and if further pressed to accelerate their passage, H.M. Ambassador will take the line that for military reasons U.K. must hold itself free to use treaty rights as circumstances demand.

D 228 23/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Summary of Developments C258034

NORTH AFRICA

Operations:

14/4 - Libya: Some enemy penetration of Tobruk defences, but enemy repulsed; 6 tanks destroyed, 200/300 German prisoners captured (their morale low, and stated short of food and water).

Skirmishes in Sollum area near Egyptian border.

D. W. 678 15/4

16/4 - Tobruk still held; Enemy in contact with British forces at Tobruk and Sollum; British mobile troops were at Sollum and reserves were being concentrated (at Mersa Matruh and Nagamish Nullah).

- Weather:

Desert reported generally passable to mechanized vehicles; advent of hot weather might have restricting influence on military operations but could not be expected to stop them.

- Dispositions:

Additional aircraft, anti-tank guns, and tanks in Middle East were to be provided; some weeks required to complete.

"From all angles the next five or six weeks in this theatre will be anxious ones, but we have every confidence of a successful defence."

U.K. H.C. Circ. Z 128 18/4

Possibility of imminent German action to block Suez Canal

U.K. H.C. Circ. Z 143 24/4

Red Sea reported heavily mined north of Massawa

D.W. 678 15/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Japan (continued):

Proposed therefore to instruct British Minister at Bangkok to represent

British disatisfaction at extent to which Thais had placed themselves in Japanese hands by mediation settlement;

persistent reports of Japanese infiltration into Thailand, possibly in pursuance of plans against Burma;

evidence of commodities being diverted from normal trade channels by Thais for benefit of Axis powers.

Intended, if response to these representations is unsatisfactory:

- to start propaganda campaign about Japanese infiltration, and
- to initiate measures of economic pressure.

After such a campaign is in progress, move some R.A.F. squadrons to points nearer Thai frontier.

As financial proposals were largely dependent on U.S. participation, H.M. Ambassador instructed to make one more attempt to persuade U.S. Government to co-operate on above lines.

M. 71 22/4

23/4 - Thailand:

View of Secretary of State of the United States

expected there would shortly be announcement of some military, economic and political partnership between Japan and Thailand.

D 67 25/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258026

GERMAN AIR ATTACKS

19/20 - London Casualties: (later report)

512 killed 597 seriously injured

D. W. 688 22/4

23/4 - During this week, Germans delivered first heavy attack on Belfast area.

Nearly 1500 German bombers used by night over British Isles.

D. W. 689 23/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258037

German Naval Activities

23/4 German E-boats (motor topedo boats) disguised as life boats, recently passed through Lyon to the Mediterranean with crews in plain clothes; 23 arrived at Marseilles on April 7th by this route.

Submarines: About 14 German and 4 Italian submarines operating in western approaches

these have evidently a kind of north-south patrol line about mid-Atlantic

2 more submarines working west of Freetown.

D. W. 689 23/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Libya:

22/4 - H.M. ships successfully bombarded enemy positions and transport columns on Libyan coast. (one gun boat destroyed 5 aircraft on an enemy airdrome).

Supporting fire of a British and an Australian destroyer, with a gunboat enabled British troops to hold Sollum.

D. W. 689 23/4

23/4 - Italian garrison thought to comprise:

4 infantry divisions)
1 armored division) Total about 80,000 men
1 motorized division)

D. W. 689 23/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

French Empire

22/4 - According to General Nogues (confirmed to U.S. Charge d'Affaires at Tangier)

French Government have agreed to immediate despatch of German reinforcements for Armistice Commissionmat:

- Casablanca
- Algiers

French officials are apprehensive of:

1) German attack on Tunisia from Tripoli
or 2) Spanish " " French Morocco

continue outwardly to minimize immediate danger;

are showing less defeatism and anglophobia (presumably in order to encourage despatch of U.S. supplies to N.Africa)

D. 225 22/4

French Navy:

12/4 - French cruiser, with light cruisers and destroyers, sighted 70 miles south of Cape St. Vincent, steering north west. (possible inference these ships had come out of the Mediterranean.)

D. W. 689 22/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

EAST AFRICA

Ethiopia

22/4 - Duke of Aosta (commanding Italian forces) said he would not stop fighting, and stated that responsibility for civilians in occupied areas must pass to British.

D. W. 668 22/4

(British have repudiated this assertion)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

N

GREECE

C258041

23/4 - Reported part of Greek army thought to have concluded an armistice with the Germans

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

GERMAN AIR ATTACKS

19/20 - London Casualties: (later report)

512 killed 897 seriously injured

D. W. 688 22/4

22/4 - During this week, Germans delivered first heavy attack on Belfast area.

Nearly 1500 German bombers used by night over British Isles.

D. W. 689 23/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

German Naval Activities

23/4 German E-boats (motor torpedo boats) disguised as life boats, recently passed through Lyon to the Mediterranean with crews in plain clothes; 23 arrived at Marseilles on April 7th by this route.

Submarines: About 14 German and 4 Italian submarines operating in western approaches

these have evidently a kind of north-south patrol line about mid-Atlantic

2 more submarines working west of Freetown.

D. W. 699 23/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Libya:

22/4 - H.M. ships successfully bombarded enemy positions and transport columns on Libyan coast. (one gun boat destroyed 5 aircraft on an enemy airdrome).

Supporting fire of a British and an Australian destroyer, with a gunboat enabled British troops to hold Sollum.

D. W. 659 23/4

23/4 - Italian garrison thought to comprise:

4 infantry divisions)
1 armored division) Total about 80,000 men
1 motorized division)

D. W. 659 23/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

GREECE C258045

25/4 - Reported part of Greek army thought to have concluded an armistice with the Germans

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

TURKEY

23/4 - Evacuation of certain classes of population from Istanbul to Anatolia announced on April 10th.-

Oil stocks are also being removed.

D. W. 689 23/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258047

YUGOSLAVIA

23/4 - Statement by Mr. Eden in House of Commons concerning Yugoslav Government and future of Yugoslavia

1) Yugoslav Government established in Middle East continues as "the properly constituted Government of Yugoslavia at war with Germany and Italy at the side of the Allies"

2) U.K. Government had received statement of intention of Yugoslav Government "to stand faithful by His Majesty's Government as allies (and) . . . to continue the struggle until victory is won."

3) U. K. Government, noting this assurance with utmost satisfaction, have declared it their "firm intention to restore fully the independence of Yugoslavia."

4) Fullest possible measure of help promosed in prosecution of the struggle against the common enemy.

D.226, 227, 230 23/4

23/4 - Reported Yuglslav airforce appears to have been surprised and overwhelmed, a large proportion of aircraft being destroyed on the ground.

Probably only very few machines were successfully evacuated.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

GREECE C258048

23/4 - Reported part of Greek army thought to have concluded an armistice with the Germans

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Libya:

22/4 - H.M. ships successfully bombarded enemy positions and transport columns on Libyan coast. (one gun boat destroyed 5 aircraft on an enemy airdrome).

Supporting fire of a British and an Australian destroyer, with a gunboat enabled British troops to hold Sollum.

D. W. 689 23/4

23/4 - Italian garrison thought to comprise:

4 infantry divisions)
1 armored division) Total about 80,000 men
1 motorized division)

D. W. 689 23/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

FAR EAST

C258050

Japan:

23/4 - Reported that activities of Gestapo in Japan are embarrassing Japanese authorities.

D 228 23/4

China:

23/4 - Points from farewell interview of Chinese Ambassador at London (prior to returning to Chungking to assume portfolio of Foreign Affairs):

1) General Chiang Kai-shek was very ready to agree to conversations regarding Chinese military co-operation in the event of Japanese attack on Singapore;

2) he hoped R.A.F. would co-operate in defence of Kunming (which controlled sole remaining lines of communication between China and Great Britain and United States;

3) Ambassador appreciated Britain's difficulty of undertaking further commitments in China, but

4) referred to Japanese concentration on Hainan island, and

5) pointed out that southward drive by Japan must finally involve Great Britain and United States.

Ambassador stated that on his way back to China he hoped to negotiate a preliminary agreement with U.S. Government looking to eventual abolition of extraterritoriality.

D 229 23/4

Thailand:

Re: Representations made to Hon. Cordell Hull by British Ambassador and Australian Minister at Washington:

1) first reaction of Mr. Hull was that Thailand had passed irrevokably under domination of Japan.

2) Foreign Office view was that until it had been proved that the Thais were lost beyond recall, they could not afford to share this view of position in a country where their own vital interests were so much at stake;

3) F.O. were therefore bound to make another effort to retrieve position

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

GERMAN AIR ATTACKS

19/20 - London Casualties: (later report)

512 killed 897 seriously injured

D. W. 668 22/4

23/4 - During this week, Germans delivered first heavy attack on Belfast area.

Nearly 1500 German bombers used by night over British Isles.

D. W. 669 23/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258052

TURKEY

23/4 - Evacuation of certain classes of population from Istanbul to Anatolia announced on April 10th.

Oil stocks are also being removed.

D. ". 669 23/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

YUGOSLAVIA

23/4 - Statement by Mr. Eden in House of Commons concerning Yugoslav Government and future of Yugoslavia

1) Yugoslav Government established in Middle East continues as "the properly constituted Government of Yugoslavia at war with Germany and Italy at the side of the Allies"

2) U.K. Government had received statement of intention of Yugoslav Government "to stand faithful by His Majesty's Government as allies (and) . . . to continue the struggle until victory is won."

3) U. K. Government, noting this assurance with utmost satisfaction, have declared it their "firm intention to restore fully the independence of Yugoslavia."

4) Fullest possible measure of help promised in prosecution of the struggle against the common enemy.

D.226, 227, 230 23/4

23/4 - Reported Yuglslav airforce appears to have been surprised and overwhelmed, a large proportion of aircraft being destroyed on the ground.

Probably only very few machines were successfully evacuated.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MIDDLE EAST

C258054

Iraq

22/4 - Reported that arrival of British troops appears to have eased situation, but

danger of revolt under German instigation still remains.

Rashid Ali continues to press for

full recognition
rapid passage of British troops
declaration regarding Syria and Palestine
military supplies (to allay resentment of certain Iraqi officers)

British Ambassador has indicated that continued co-operation with Rashid Ali must depend on:
proof of loyalty (e.g. breaking off relations with Italy)

(This has been the burden of British representations for several weeks. Rashid Ali has declined to do so, and has given no promises)

D 225 22/4

U. K. Government reports its intention of keeping Iraqi Government "guessing" about movements of British troops; and if further pressed to accelerate their passage, H.M. Ambassador will take the line that for military reasons U.K. must hold itself free to use treaty rights as circumstances demand.

D 226 23/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

24/4 - Possible Declaration (Joint or Parallel) by United Kingdom and Netherlands Governments:

Following suggested to Lord Halifax as possible basis for declaration:

1) should the Japanese make any further major move to the South the interests of the United States, British Commonwealth, the Netherlands would be jointly and individually affected

2) "Warning our vital interest in certain areas and in any activity which might have a bearing on the security of that area."

19/4 - Mr. Eden told Mr. Winant that United Kingdom feel anxiety as to the effect which Matsuoka's tour and Russian-Japanese Pact might have on Japanese policy.

U.K. H.C. Circ Z 142 24/4

24/4 - Report (reliability uncertain)
Japanese Expeditionary Force of 12 to 15 divisions is now in Formosa and Hainan with transports standing by

Alleged plan is for direct attack on Singapore with blocking of Suez Canal by German action, thought to be imminent.

Possibility of surprise attack in force on Malaya without any preliminary attempt to seize bases in Indo-China (which might act as a warning to U.S.A.)

British sources think size of Japanese forces in Hainan and Formosa is exaggerated; also that direct attack on Malaya without seizure of intermediate bases (Camranh Bay, Bangkok) unlikely.

Admitted, however, that securing of these bases might well coincide with landing of forces to secure advanced bases in KRA Peninsula (between Thailand and British Malaya);
also with Japanese military infiltration into Thailand (which has already taken place)

Considered that any marked German successes in Europe or Africa would would be likely to encourage sudden Japanese move southward.
Japanese have made all military preparations for such a move.

Regarding Soviet-Japanese Pact, United Kingdom Government feel only safe course is to regard it as a further southward move by Japan.

U.K. H.C. Circ Z 143 24/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258056

RUSSIA

24/4 - Views of H.M. Ambassador at Moscow:

1) Most recent events have if anything increased German-Soviet hostility;

2) Soviet military (beginning to be a force outside Communist party) anticipate war, but are anxious for postponement at least until winter;

3) Soviet Government will yield to any pressure that does not vitally affect their preparedness for war;

4) if assurances and promises satisfy Hitler he need not attack; but if not, in order to gain control over supplies or transport inside Soviet Union, he must attack;

5) in these circumstances Soviet Union cannot yield without fatally compromising their defence position.

6) Only remaining counterweights to German pressure (says Cripps) are fears that;

(a) U.K. may conclude peace giving Hitler free hand in the East (as to this see above, Circ.M.69, 21/4)

(b) Turkey may join the Axis
(note reported barter agreement between Germany and Turkey)

(c) U. S. may cut off all supplies.

D. 234 24/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258057

24/4 - Possible Declaration (Joint or Parallel) by United Kingdom and Netherlands Governments:

Following suggested to Lord Halifax as possible basis for declaration:

1) should the Japanese make any further major move to the South the interests of the United States, British Commonwealth, the Netherlands would be jointly and individually affected

2) "Warning our vital interest in certain areas and in any activity which might have a bearing on the security of that area."

19/4 - Mr. Eden told Mr. Winant that United Kingdom feel anxiety as to the effect which Matsuoka's tour and Russian-Japanese Pact might have on Japanese policy.

U.K. H.C. Circ Z 142 24/4

24/4 - Report (reliability uncertain)
Japanese Expeditionary Force of 12 to 15 divisions is now in Formosa and Hainan with transports standing by

Alleged plan is for direct attack on Singapore with blocking of Suez Canal by German action, thought to be imminent.

Possibility of surprise attack in force on Malaya without any preliminary attempt to seize bases in Indo-China (which might act as a warning to U.S.A.)

British sources think size of Japanese forces in Hainan and Formosa is exaggerated; also that direct attack on Malaya without seizure of intermediate bases (Camranh Bay, Bangkok) unlikely.

Admitted, however, that securing of these bases might well coincide with landing of forces to secure advanced bases in KRA Peninsula (between Thailand and British Malaya);
also with Japanese military infiltration into Thailand (which has already taken place)

Considered that any marked German successes in Europe or Africa would would be likely to encourage sudden Japanese move southward.
Japanese have made all military preparations for such a move.

Regarding Soviet-Japanese Pact, United Kingdom Government feel only safe course is to regard it as a further southward move by Japan.

U.K. H.C. Circ Z 143 24/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

24/4 - H.M. Ambassador at Washington directed to enquire from State Department:

1) about reports that Hitler had offered Petain easier conditions for France
-- provided Laval is taken back into Vichy Government;

2) if these reports are true, whether U.S.Ambassador at Vichy might not be instructed to warn Petain personally

that any action tending to help Britain's enemies still further would lead to strong U.S. reactions

D 234 24/4

French Empires

24/4 - U.S. Charge d'Affaires at Tangier has been informed that:

1) General Weygand recently went to Vichy to protest against further German reinforcements for Casablanca;

2) Darlan had protested these reinforcements but German Armistice Commission had "insisted" that Germans should be sent there immediately.

3) Other German officials would proceed to Algiers, because Germans wished to replace the Italian Commission there and in the French zone.

D 235 24/4

24/4 - U.S. Consul at Algiers has been instructed to inform General Weygand that:

- negotiations for supplies to North Africa are proceeding satisfactorily
- agreement has been reached on urgent requirements, but
- continuance of help will depend on Weygand's ability to check German infiltration.

M. 72 24/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258059

French Empire

22/4 - According to General Nogues (confirmed to U.S. Charge d'Affaires at Tangier)

French Government have agreed to immediate despatch of German reinforcements for Armistice Commissions at:

- Casablanca
- Algiers

French officials are apprehensive of:

1) German attack on Tunisia from Tripoli
or 2) Spanish " " French Morocco

continue outwardly to minimize immediate danger;

are showing less defeatism and anglophobia (presumably in order to encourage despatch of U.S. supplies to N.Africa)

D. 225 22/4

French Navy:

12/4 - French cruiser, with light cruisers and destroyers, sighted 70 miles south of Cape St. Vincent, steering north west. (possible inference these ships had come out of the Mediterranean.)

D. W. 689 23/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258060

RUSSIA

24/4 - Views of H.M. Ambassador at Moscow:

1) Most recent events have if anything increased German-Soviet hostility;

2) Soviet military (beginning to be a force outside Communist party) anticipate war, but are anxious for postponement at least until winter;

3) Soviet Government will yield to any pressure that does not vitally affect their preparedness for war;

4) if assurances and promises satisfy Hitler he need not attack; but if not, in order to gain control over supplies or transport inside Soviet Union, he must attack;

5) in these circumstances Soviet Union cannot yield without fatally compromising their defence position.

6) Only remaining conterweights to German pressure (says Cripps) are fears that;

(a) U.K. may conclude peace giving Hitler free hand in the East (as to this see above, Circ.M.69, 21/4)

(b) Turkey may join the Axis
(note reported barter agreement between Germany and Turkey)

(c) U. S. may cut off all supplies.

D. 234 24/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Japan (continued):

Proposed therefore to instruct British Minister at Bangkok to represent

British dissatisfaction at extent to which Thais had placed themselves in Japanese hands by mediation settlement;

persistent reports of Japanese infiltration into Thailand, possibly in pursuance of plans against Burma;

evidence of commodities being diverted from normal trade channels by Thais for benefit of Axis powers.

Intended, if response to these representations is unsatisfactory:

- to start propaganda campaign about Japanese infiltration, and
- to initiate measures of economic pressure.

After such a campaign is in progress, move some R.A.F. squadrons to points nearer Thai frontier.

As financial proposals were largely dependent on U.S. participation, H.M. Ambassador instructed to make one more attempt to persuade U.S. Government to co-operate on above lines.

M. 71 22/4

25/4 - Thailand:

View of Secretary of State of the United States

expected there would shortly be announcement of some military, economic and political partnership between Japan and Thailand.

D 67 25/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

German Armed Forces

Bulgaria:

25/4 - Large number of troop-carrying transports being concentrated for air landing and parachute troops.

Estimated capacity 3,000 fully armed troops.

D W 692 25/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Indo China: Serious situation re rubber exports

3/5 - 1) Admiral Decoux notified Commander in Chief of China Station that Government of Indo-China had been compelled, on order from Vichy to accede to Japanese demand for delivery of 55,000 tons of rubber.

2) Japanese Government also acting as intermediary for shipment of up to 25,000 tons of rubber to Germany, apparently via Siberia.

3) Japan has claim on further 18,000 tons of rubber earmarked for France if they cannot be shipped to France.

U.K. Government point out risk that denunciation of Singapore Agreement or further threats would merely result in whole of Indo-Chinese production going to Britain's enemies; but process has already gone so far that risk may now be worth taking.

U.S. Government has been asked to assist, e.g. by exerting pressure on Bank of Indo-China or by offering (through Vichy sources) to buy the whole of Indo-Chinese rubber production.

U.K. Government intend, from May onwards, to embargo rubber exports from Malaya to Japan, but point out that even a total embargo on rubber exports from Anglo-Dutch sources would not compensate for Japanese acquisition of total Indo-Chinese production.

Report adds that Government of Indo-China have broken the spirit, if not the letter, of Singapore Agreement, by sending French tanker from Saigon to Madagascar with full cargo of fuel oil.

D 259 3/5

Japan:

26/4 - A member of Canadian Legation staff at Washington called at State Department to communicate Statement of action determined upon by Government of Canada in granting export permits for wheat and pulp wood, to Japan for which firm orders had been given before blanket prohibitions came into effect.

State Department remarked "that on several occasions the United States had also found it advisable to relax their export controls on shipments to Japan."

Washington Despatch 1118 28/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

SPAIN

21/4 - Generals recently told Franco that they and Army were determined that Franco should:

1) neither sign Tripartite (Axis) Pact
2) nor accede to any German demands affecting Spanish neutrality

added - if he did so he would be removed.

Franco agreed not to sign pact
nor to accept demands

H.M. Ambassador at Madrid thinks course of war will probably decide question of signature.

D 221 21/4

29/4 - U.S. Ambassador at Madrid instructed to inform Spanish Government that U.S. Government are ready to feed spain, and wish to open discussions to that effect.

D 246 29/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

GREECE

Evacuation of British forces:

26/4 - Estimated 11,000 men had reached Crete by 8:00 p.m. (dangerous factor was enemy's command of air).

U.K. H.C. M.S.A P. 26/4

29/4 - **Later estimate:**

In course of nights of 24, 25 and 26, 35,000 troops embarked from Greece in H.M. ships and transports. (feared 2 destroyers with troops on board and 1 transport carrying 1,000 had been sunk.)

D W 696 29/4

- Later:

30,000 troops reached Crete from Greece.

D W 698 29/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

TURKEY

29/4 - Reported from Angora that Greek Government had made no approach to Turkish Government about occupation of Greek islands. (it was evidently feared that action by Turkish Government would hasten German attack on Turkey)

M 75 29/4

- Later, Turkish Secretary General stated:

1) Turkish Government had carefully considered various possible German moves;

2) Turkey would categorically refuse German requests to:
- sign Tripartite Pact;
- break off alliance with Great Britain;
- to sign non-aggression pact while maintaining Anglo-Turkish alliance;
- to permit passage of German troops.

Turkish Government hoped to keep out of war this year, and that by next year British superiority will be established.

M 76 29/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

FRANCE

Syria:

29/4 - French High Commissioner reported to have received instructions from Vichy at German instigation -

to form petrol reserves by reducing civilian consumption.

High Commissioner is reported to have declined to comply since this would incur risk of further trouble in Syria.

D 246 29/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

S P A I N

21/4 - Generals recently told Franco that they and Army were determined that Franco should:

1) neither sign Tripartite (Axis) Pact
2) nor accede to any German demands affecting Spanish neutrality

added - if he did so he would be removed.

Franco agreed not to sign pact
nor to accept demands

H.M. Ambassador at Madrid thinks course of war will probably decide question of signature.

D 221 21/4

29/4 - U.S. Ambassador at Madrid instructed to inform Spanish Government that U.S. Government are ready to feed spain, and wish to open discussions to that effect.

D 246 29/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

GREECE

Evacuation of British forces:

26/4 - Estimated 11,000 men had reached Crete by 8:00 p.m. (dangerous factor was enemy's command of air).

U.K. H.C. M.S.A P. 26/4

29/4 - **Later estimate:**

In course of nights of 24, 25 and 26,
35,000 troops embarked from Greece in H.M. ships and transports.
(feared 2 destroyers with troops on board and 1 transport carrying 1,000 had been sunk.)

D W 696 29/4

- Later:
30,000 troops reached Crete from Greece.

D W 696 29/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

TURKEY

29/4 - Reported from Angora that Greek Government had made no approach to Turkish Government about occupation of Greek islands.
(it was evidently feared that action by Turkish Government would hasten German attack on Turkey)

M 75 29/4

- Later, Turkish Secretary General stated:

1) Turkish Government had carefully considered various possible German moves;

2) Turkey would categorically refuse German requests to:
- sign Tripartite Pact,
- break off alliance with Great Britain,
- to sign non-aggression pact while maintaining Anglo-Turkish alliance;
- to permit passage of German troops.

Turkish Government hoped to keep out of war this year, and that by next year British superiority will be established.

M 76 29/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Syria.

29/4 - French High Commissioner reported to have received instructions from Vichy at German instigation -

to form petrol reserves by reducing civilian consumption.

High Commissioner is reported to have declined to comply since this would incur risk of further trouble in Syria.

D 266 29/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Army 666, 574, 619
Air 386, 060, 000
Navy 181, ~~111~~, ~~110~~
Industry 177 928 100

C258072

1, 460, 402, 232

RAF bombing of Germany
4 to Jan 1/41

C258073

Hamburg	61
Berlin	31-
Bremen	52
Emden	27
Mannheim	37
Hanover	29
Duisburg	81-

Courtney Times Mar 1 p 281

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

PRESS CLIPPINGS

Office of
The Prime Minister

Name of Publication Victoria Colonist

C258074

Date Apr. 30/41

Subject

Note and Comment

By SANDHAM GRAVES

Britain's blockade of Germany starts in Germany. If you doubt that, perhaps you will be interested in a detailed report made recently by the British Ministry of Information, setting out the precise locations on German soil that have been bombed, and heavily bombed, by the Royal Air Force since the start of the present conflict. It is a quiet, but deadly, service. You are apt to overlook its ramifications in the daily news. The "Why-Don't-We Club" has never heard of it; but, just the same, the muscle-tapping punches go on night after night, and sometimes by day. Here are the targets visited, and afterwards photographed:

* * *

Munition Works or Power Stations —Rendsburg, Hitzacker, Finkenheerd, Essen, Siegburg, Dortmund, Lippstadt, Waldeck, Kassel, Nohra, Jena, Schornewitz, Wittenburg, Bitterfeld, Lauta, Rotha, Schildau, Nuremburg, Stuttgart, Ulm, Uberlingen, Waldskut, Bad Rheinfelden, Kelsterbach, Kochem, Merzig, Frankfurt-am-Main, Hanau, Hochst, Griesheim, Marnheim, Mutterstadt, and Zweibrucken.

* * *

Naval Bases or Facilities — Kiel, Rugen Island, Holtenau, Heligoland and its Bight, Kiel Canal, Cuxhaven, Wilhelmshaven, Emden.

* * *

Docks and Waterways—Alt-Goarz, Brunsbuttel, Bremerhaven, Stettin, Vegesack, Operndorf.

* * *

Sea and Land 'Dromes — Sylt, Westerland, Honum, Rantum Bay, Amrum, Flensburg, Husum, Jagel, Heide, Warnemunde, Nordeney, Juist, Borkum, Haze, Jever, Lehe, Stack, Barge, Varel, Zwischenahn, Wezendorf, Kreuzbruch, Lastrup, Vechta, Hoya, Gifhorn, Wunstorf, Langenhagen, Kloppenburg, Quakenbruck, Nordhorn, Metelen, Barman, Paderborn, Eschweze, Mulhausen, Aschersleben, Halberstadt, Wernigerode, Ostheim, Wurzburg, Boblingen, Tubingen, Bassenheim, Trier, Redstock, Karlsruhe, Freiburg.

* * *

Aircraft Works — Wismar, Huntlosen, Gottingen, Gotha, Kolleda, Bernburg, Dessau, Augsburg.

* * *

Oil Tanks and Plants — Politz, Nordenham, Oster Moor, Salzkof, Dollbergen, Magdeburg, Misburg, Salsbergen, Emmerich, Leuna, Lutzen, Ruhland, Bohlen, Merseburg Regensburg, Homburg.

* * *

Railways—Newmunster, Mecklenburg, Aurich, Solten, Barnstorf, Frankfurt - am - Oder, Hildesheim, Liedenburg, Diepholz, Dummer, Lemforde, Ohrtermesche, Furstenau, Osnabruck, Ahaus, Rees, Goch, Geldern, Duisburg-Ruhrort, Mulheim, Krefeld, Dusseldorf, Arsbeck, Kerkrade, Wesseling, Duren, Eschweiler, Warendorf, Gesake, Soest, Neheim, Husten, Sundern, Nordhausen, Halle, Pretzsch, Dresden, Gross-Korbetha, Konigshofen, Euskirchen, Coblenz, Ehrang, Mainz, Neckarau, Heidelberg, Saarbrucken.

* * *

Concentrated, Multiple Targets—Stralsund, Lubeck, Hamburg, Altona, Harburg, Oldenburg, Angermunde, Bremen, Rathenow, Berlin, Neuhaldensleben, Brunswick, Hanover, Lingen, Rheine, Reisenbeck, Wesel, Dortmund, Cologne, Aachen, Bonn, Bielefeld, Tergau, Leipzig, Munich, Thuringen Forest, Darmstadt, Ludwigshafen, Baden, Black Forest.

* * *

The list is confined to operations of the Royal Air Force over German soil. Some of the places mentioned have been visited fifty to sixty times; and few of them less than a dozen times. Photographs taken after major raids have shown the resulting damage. In many instances it has been great. The list extends throughout Germany far over towards its eastern flank, with Stettin as the limit. On a map, pins at each locality would represent round clusters in the Ruhr, Hamburg, Kiel, Berlin, and many other areas. The list does not mention raids on German-occupied territory from Bergen to Bordeaux, nor the battering of channel ports, sea and land 'dromes, and wartime concentrations in between. But it does show what has been done on German soil. Perhaps the "Why-Don't-We Club" should hear about that. Britain can take her factories out of German range. Germany cannot evade the R.A.F. for a single night. In the end, one suspects this will count.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

PRESS CLIPPINGS

Office of
The Prime Minister

Name of Publication Victoria Colonist

C258074

Date Apr. 30/41

Subject

Note and Comment

By SANDHAM GRAVES

Britain's blockade of Germany starts in Germany. If you doubt that, perhaps you will be interested in a detailed report made recently by the British Ministry of Information, setting out the precise locations on German soil that have been bombed, and heavily bombed, by the Royal Air Force since the start of the present conflict. It is a quiet, but deadly, service. You are apt to overlook its ramifications in the daily news. The "Why-Don't-We Club" has never heard of it; but, just the same, the muscle-tapping punches go on night after night, and sometimes by day. Here are the targets visited, and afterwards photographed:

* * *

Munition Works or Power Stations —Rendsburg, Hitzacker, Finkenheerd, Essen, Siegburg, Dortmund, Lippstadt, Waldeck, Kassel, Nohra, Jena, Schornewitz, Wittenburg, Bitterfeld, Lauta, Rotha, Schildau, Nuremburg, Stuttgart, Ulm, Uberlingen, Waldskut, Bad Rheinfelden, Kelsterbach, Kochem, Merzig, Frankfurt-am-Main, Hanau, Hochst, Griesheim, Marnheim, Mutterstadt, and Zweibrucken.

* * *

Naval Bases or Facilities — Kiel, Rugen Island, Holtenau, Heligoland and its Bight, Kiel Canal, Cuxhaven, Wilhelmshaven, Emden.

* * *

Docks and Waterways—Alt-Goarz, Brunsbuttel, Bremerhaven, Stettin, Vegesack, Oberndorf.

* * *

Sea and Land 'Dromes — Sylt, Westerland, Honum, Rantum Bay, Amrum, Flensburg, Husum, Jagel, Heide, Warnemunde, Nordeney, Juist, Borkum, Haze, Jever, Lehe, Stack, Barge, Varel, Zwischenahn, Wezendorf, Kreuzbruch, Lastrup, Vechta, Hoya, Gifhorn, Wunstorf, Langenhagen, Kloppenburg, Quakenbruck, Nordhorn, Metelen, Barman, Paderborn, Eschweze, Mulhausen, Aschersleben, Halberstadt, Wernigerode, Ostheim, Wurzburg, Boblingen, Tubingen, Bassenheim, Trier, Redstock, Karlsruhe, Freiburg.

* * *

Aircraft Works — Wismar, Huntlosen, Gottingen, Gotha, Kolleda, Bernburg, Dessau, Augsburg.

* * *

Oil Tanks and Plants — Politz, Nordenham, Oster Moor, Salzkof, Dollbergen, Magdeburg, Misburg, Salsbergen, Emmerich, Leuna, Lutzen, Ruhland, Bohlen, Merseburg Regensburg, Homburg.

* * *

Railways—Newmunster, Mecklenburg, Aurich, Solten, Barnstorf, Frankfurt - am - Oder, Hildesheim, Liedenburg, Diepholz, Dummer, Lemforde, Ohrtermesche, Furstenau, Osnabruck, Ahaus, Rees, Goch, Geldern, Duisburg-Ruhrort, Mulheim, Krefeld, Dusseldorf, Arsbeck, Kerkrade, Wesseling, Duren, Eschweiler, Warendorf, Gesake, Soest, Neheim, Husten, Sundern, Nordhausen, Halle, Pretzsch, Dresden, Gross-Korbetha, Konigshofen, Euskirchen, Coblenz, Ehrang, Mainz, Neckarau, Heidelberg, Saarbrucken.

* * *

Concentrated, Multiple Targets—Stralsund, Lubeck, Hamburg, Altona, Harburg, Oldenburg, Angermunde, Bremen, Rathenow, Berlin, Neuhaldensleben, Brunswick, Hanover, Lingen, Rheine, Reisenbeck, Wesel, Dortmund, Cologne, Aachen, Bonn, Bielefeld, Tergau, Leipzig, Munich, Thuringen Forest, Darmstadt, Ludwigshafen, Baden, Black Forest.

* * *

The list is confined to operations of the Royal Air Force over German soil. Some of the places mentioned have been visited fifty to sixty times; and few of them less than a dozen times. Photographs taken after major raids have shown the resulting damage. In many instances it has been great. The list extends throughout Germany far over towards its eastern flank, with Stettin as the limit. On a map, pins at each locality would represent round clusters in the Ruhr, Hamburg, Kiel, Berlin, and many other areas. The list does not mention raids on German-occupied territory from Bergen to Bordeaux, nor the battering of channel ports, sea and land 'dromes, and wartime concentrations in between. But it does show what has been done on German soil. Perhaps the "Why-Don't-We Club" should hear about that. Britain can take her factories out of German range. Germany cannot evade the R.A.F. for a single night. In the end, one suspects this will count.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

LATEST REPORTS

Prime Minister

C258075

Attached are précis of some most recent despatches, which you may wish to have for War Committee of Cabinet at next meeting ?

Jag

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

I R A Q

25/4 - In response to Turkish cajolery, reported Turkish Government had opened official relations with Rashid Ali

D 239 25/4

28/4 - In view of H.M. Ambassador, recent Iraqi troop movements indicates Iraqi commanders intend not to hold Basra, but might try to oppose any large movements of British troops from Basra to Bagdad.

D 241 28/4

30/4 - Iraq authorities refused to agree to landing of British troops from 3 transports arriving from India, but H.M. Government agreed that landing should go forward and force used if necessary.

Early same day Officer Commanding an Iraqi mechanical unit informed Air Officer Commanding British forces in Iraq that "for purpose of training" he had occupied Habbaniya hills.

Former requested there should be no flying from Habbaniya airdrome nor that anyone should leave cantonment.

Added threat that if any aircraft or armored car went out it would be shelled by Iraqi batteries (Iraqi would not hold themselves responsible).

Air Officer Commanding replied that Iraqi action was in direct contravention of terms of Anglo-Iraq treaty;

added he would continue to carry out normal flying and ground training, and that any interference by Iraq forces would be considered an act of war and would be met by immediate counter action.

Air Officer Commanding also requested that Iraqi forces should be withdrawn immediately.

UK HC Circ Z 156 30/4

1/5 - Ambassador demanded immediate withdrawal of Iraq forces from Habbaniya while reserving full rights to further action;

Ambassador has also been authorized to take any action which he and military authority consider appropriate.

UK HC Circ Z 158 1/5

2/5 - Reported that R.A.F. cantonment at Habbaniya completely invested by Iraqian Army who appeared to be digging in;
further Iraqi Battalion established north of Basra, and further Iraqi Infantry Brigade reported en route from Kirkuk to Baghdad (southward)

- - - - - - - - - - - - -

Action began at 2:00 a.m. May 2 at Habbaniya and was continuing;
Main airdrome still in use though heavily shelled; British casualties estimated at 20

UK HC Circ Z 159 2/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

TURKEY

23/4 Representations by H M Ambassador at Angora, looking to Turkish temporary occupation (to prevent German seizure) of Greek islands of

Chios) which would give Germans cpntinuous air control from
Mitylene) Salonica to Dodecanese, with
? Samos) very adverse effect on Turkish strategic position.

25/4 (Germans did occupy islands of
Samothrace
Lemnos but not without resistance.

M 73 26/4

28/4 Turkish Govt have decided to make no protest against BULGARIAN encroachments into THRACE on grounds they lacked necessary strength to enforce their point of view;

also denied to H M Ambassador at Angora that they had been officially informed of these encroachments; added that

if officially informed they would reply that there were reserving their rights while not accepting the position.

D 241 28/4

28/4 Reported that a German economist and press representative had arrived at Angora.

Reported that Tirkish Minister for Foreign Affairs recently told Soviet Ambassador that Turkey intended to abide by Anglo-Turkish Alliance but would interpret it as her own interests required (i.e. Turkey would act only if threatened).

D 242 28/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

F R A N C E

French Empire

25/4 Reported that Germans were intensifying pressure on VICHY where Petain party's resistance was weakening;

Darlan favoured closer co-operation (even military) with Germans

Germany had indicated readiness to make concessions over food supplies and prisoners (this cippesponds with earlier information).

D 239 25/4

27/4 Franco-Spanish Frontier

Air reconnaisance showed no unusual movements on roads or railways, but revealed a large number of dumps of materials.

Believed there are 7 German divisions (of which one motorized) in Bordeaux-Hendaye area; these could be quickly reinforced.

D W 694 27/4

S y r i a

28/4 French feared imminent arrival of German economic mission in Syria.

Appeared that French in Syria were resolved to obey Vichy on question of German infiltration;

also likely to resist any British effort to forestall the Germans by occupation of Syria.

D 242 28/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

SPAIN

26/4 - Spanish-Portugal relations show slight improvement.

Salazar (Prime Minister of Portugal) considers it improbable Germans would enter Spain so long as their prospects of reaching Suez remains uncertain

- discounts both likelihood of German sea-borne attack on Portugal and danger of Fifth Column in Portugal.

Spanish Morocco:

Increasing nervousness;
some military preparation, mostly defensive

D 240 26/4

28/4 - Estimate of situation:

1) despite increasing German pressure, thought that Franco will continue to resist so long as attack on Egypt is successfully held

2) expected there may be some yielding on non-essential questions, including conditional promise of adherence to Axis;

3) if decision to join Axis is taken, and is not followed by disturbances in Spain (which may, however, be apprehended), military co-operation with German forces considered probable to safeguard Spanish claims in Gibraltar and North Africa.

4) Germans evidently attach political importance to an unopposed entry into Spain.

5) Even if Franco yields, an anti-Falangist (Franco party) coup d'etat might be attempted in South Spain or Morocco or Canary Islands. (This might be expected to rally support of Chief Anti-German elements in Spain).

6) U.K. Government apparently would regard resistance to German pressure as of advantage, especially if they were able:

to recognize a separate authority in Spanish Morocco or Canary Islands, and

to obtain control of a portion of Spanish shipping.

(The fact that these possibilities are being considered seems significant and perhaps even ominous).

D 241 28/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

FAR EAST

26/4 - JAPAN

Indo-China agreement on control of Indo-China rubber crop

France	80,000	tons
Germany) jointly	25,000	"
Japan)		
Japan - separately	15,000	"
U. S. A.	10,000	

- THAILAND

Reported Thai intransigence towards French claim for compensation (supported by Japanese) reported to have caused serious deadlock in peace negotiations at Tokyo.

D 240 26/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

FAR EAST

China:

26/4 - U.K.-Chinese Agreement for £5,000,000 stabilization loan to China signed in Washington on April 26.
Similar agreement between Chinese and U.S. governments signed on same day.

D 247 29/4

Joint Declaration:

Proposed by U.K. Government to include Netherlands and U.S.A.

Netherlands Government:

reverted to previous suggestion for corresponding and simultaneous declaration to be made by governments concerned to Japanese Government through diplomatic channels.

United Kingdom Government:

would prefer a public declaration (as likely to have a greater effect on Japanese opinion)

but have authorized H.M. Ambassador at Washington to discuss this alternative with United States Government as "the next best thing" if they are not prepared for a public declaration.

U.K. H.C. Circ Z 154 30/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Thailand.

30/4 - Fresh indication of Thai drift towards Japan and the Axis reported; Thai press and official broadcasts showing increasing unfriendliness to U.K.

D 251 30/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258083

GREECE

Evacuation of British forces:

26/4 - Estimated 11,000 men had reached Crete by 3:00 p.m. (dangerous factor was enemy's command of air).

U.K. H.C. M.S.& P. 28/4

29/4 - Later estimate:

In course of nights of 24, 25 and 26,
35,000 troops embarked from Greece in H.M. ships and transports.
(feared 2 destroyers with troops on board and 1 transport carrying 1,000 had been sunk.)

D W 696 29/4

- Later:
30,000 troops reached Crete from Greece.

D W 698 29/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

TURKEY

29/4 - Reported from Angora that Greek Government had made no approach to Turkish Government about occupation of Greek islands. (it was evidently feared that action by Turkish Government would hasten German attack on Turkey)

M 75 29/4

- Later, Turkish Secretary General stated:

1) Turkish Government had carefully considered various possible German moves;

2) Turkey would categorically refuse German requests to:
- sign Tripartite Pact;
- break off alliance with Great Britain;
- to sign non-aggression pact while maintaining Anglo-Turkish alliance;
- to permit passage of German troops.

Turkish Government hoped to keep out of war this year, and that by next year British superiority will be established.

M 76 29/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

F R A N C E

Syria:

29/4 - French High Commissioner reported to have received instructions from Vichy at German instigation -

to form petrol reserves by reducing civilian consumption.

High Commissioner is reported to have declined to comply since this would incur risk of further trouble in Syria.

D 246 29/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

EXTRA

F R A N C E C258086

29/4 - Further developments in U.K. request to U.S.A. to have U.S. Ambassador at Vichy convey a message personlly to Petain:

- U.K. explanation of step (instructions to H.M. Ambassador at Washington):

1) apparent inability of French Government to arrest German infiltration into North Africa;

2) possibility that French Government may be forced to allow German troops to pass through unoccupied France on way to Spain;

3) U.K. Government are also pre-occupied with imminent threat to Syria;

Lord Halifax explained to Mr. Sumner Welles that proposed message was primarily

4) an appeal to French Government to resist any German pressure that went outside terms of Armistice, and if German pressure was maintained, to resist it by force;

5) promise of assistance if French Government would do so, and a reminder that they must face the consequences if they refused to do so

Following discussion Welles agreed immediate instructions should be sent to Admiral Leahy to see Petain and speak in general sense of message (see below)

- he was to add strongly that U.S. Government were in complete accord with U.K. Government as to desirability of French resisting present encroachment by Germans, and

by resisting physically if Armistice terms were violated by them.

While Welles agreed against putting any message into writing (on ground that it must become known to Germans through Darlan and other elements at Vichy - effect would be to make Germans force the issue), it was agreed that arrangements might be made for conveyance by safe hand of substance of message to Generals:

Weygand in North Africa
Dentz in Syria

Further possibilities of U.S. assistance:
tentative offer (Murphy to Weygand) to be made to supply munitions in co-operation with U.K. and to send U.S. warships to Dakar and Casablanca

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

RUSSIA

29/4 - Soviet Government announced decree prohibiting transmission through U.S.S.R. of:

armaments, munitions, military equipment;
flying machines, parts, equipment;
lathes and machines used in manufacture of above;
explosives;
strong poisons;
goods whose import into Soviet Union is prohibited.

D 257 2/5

NWL

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

FRANCE

C258088

North Africa:

1/5 - French Morocco: Number of Germans stated to be (April 10)
65 officials
100 others (disguised as businessmen and tourists)
Italian Commission (few officials only) inactive

Petain had agreed under German pressure (and in contravention of assurances given U.S. Government:

to increase Armistice Commission by about 140 making total about 200, majority of whom were aviators

Some of these arrived by German airplanes in mid-April remainder expected by May 1; a German General to take charge of entire party.

Statement by General Nogues that all Commission wished was to reconnoitre country for military purposes;
to know what was going on (no question of making military or naval bases)

H.M. Consul General at Tangier is convinced Germans are continuously trickling into North Africa; about 15 arrive in Spanish zone every week; they do not join armistice commission but are dispersed through country, no doubt for propaganda, espionage, et cetera.

German propaganda reported effective among younger Moors (impressed by German military successes);
older Moors inclined to be Pro-British;

contempt for French has increased considerably.

Germans also reported to be backing Spanish claims to certain districts of French Zone ; considered French would meet any thrusts by force.

H.M. Consul at Tangier also considers that ZERO HOUR for useful action in North Africa has now been reached;

only offer of substantial military and air assistance to Weygand can save the position.

General opinion in French Morocco that any attempted landing by British forces would be contested by French (Navy leading) U.S. forces, if preceded by plentiful supplies of food, might have quite different result.

M 77 1/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Working Set

F R A N C E

C258089

29/4 - Further developments in U.K. request to U.S.A. to have U.S. Ambassador at Vichy convey a message personlly to Petain:

- U.K. explanation of step (instructions to H.M. Ambassador at Washington):

1) apparent inability of French Government to arrest German infiltration into North Africa;

2) possibility that French Government may be forced to allow German troops to pass through unoccupied France on way to Spain;

3) U.K. Government are also pre-occupied with imminent threat to Syria;

Lord Halifax explained to Mr. Sumner Welles that proposed message was primarily

4) an appeal to French Government to resist any German pressure that went outside terms of Armistice, and if German pressure was maintained, to resist it by force;

5) promise of assistance if French Government would do so, and a reminder that they must face the consequences if they refused to do so

Following discussion Welles agreed immediate instructions should be sent to Admiral Leahy to see Petain and speak in general sense of message (see below)

- he was to add strongly that U.S. Government were in complete accord with U.K. Government as to desirability of French resisting present encroachment by Germans, and

by resisting physically if Armistice terms were violated by them.

While Welles agreed against putting any message into writing (on ground that it must become known to Germans through Darlan and other elements at Vichy - effect would be to make Germans force the issue), it was agreed that arrangements might be made for conveyance by safe hand of substance of message to Generals:

Weygand in North Africa
Dentz in Syria

Further possibilities of U.S. assistance:
tentative offer (Murphy to Weygand) to be made to supply munitions in co-operation with U.K. and to send U.S. warships to Dakar and Casablanca

NWL

M 79 1/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258090

1/5 - Text of Message to be conveyed to Petain:

" At this critical moment in the Mediterranean campaign, when destinies of Syria and French North Africa are at stake, His Majesty's Government make a new appeal to the French Government to join with them in repelling the danger before it is too late, and in seizing an opportunity which may never recur.

The threat to Syria is now imminent, that to North Africa leading to West Africa hardly less so. Pressure upon Spain is increasing, and we understand the French Government may expect a request for passage of German forces across unoccupied France to the Spanish frontier.

Unless these threats are resisted and these requests refused, and if the French Government allow Germans or Italians to use these territories for operations against ourselves, France will have been forced from capitulation to collaboration and from collaboration to participation in the war, and will suffer from both sides and gain nothing.

Such participation would constitute a departure from condition of passive capitulation, in which France received from us our guarantee to restore her independence and greatness. It would be impossible for us to maintain in any respect the distinction we have hitherto drawn between unoccupied and occupied France in the execution of our military and economic requests.

If on the other hand the French Government would effect resistance of these encroachments, we should give them the utmost assistance in our power. It should be possible to hold Syria against any forces which the Axis could bring against it in the near future. French and British fleets acting together in the Eastern Mediterranean could cut Axis communications with Africa and make a descent upon Syria a matter of grave hazard to the enemy, and invaluable bases would be available to us. French resistance and renewed Franco-British collaboration would go far to prevent dangers which French at present fear. "

- - - - - - - - - - - -

2/5 - French Empire:

Morocco - French consulates in Spanish Morocco reported to have been instructed to take steps to check on infiltration into the French zone.

D 257 2/5

2/5 - Syria -

U.K. have decided to conclude a Commercial Agreement with Syria without attempting to attach special political conditions.

H.M. Consul General at Beirut instructed to make best use of this decision to stiffen French authorities against any further German infiltration.

NWL

D 257 2/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

FRANCE

C258091

North Africa:

1/5 - French Morocco: Number of Germans stated to be (April 10)
65 officials
100 others (disguised as businessmen and tourists)
Italian Commission (few officials only) inactive

Petain had agreed under German pressure (and in contravention of assurances given U.S. Government:

to increase Armistice Commission by about 140 making total about 200, majority of whom were aviators

Some of these arrived by German airplanes in mid-April remainder expected by May 1; a German General to take charge of entire party.

Statement by General Nogues that all Commission wished was to reconnoitre country for military purposes;
to know what was going on (no question of making military or naval bases)

H.M. Consul General at Tangier is convinced Germans are continuously trickling into North Africa; about 15 arrive in Spanish zone every week; they do not join armistice commission but are dispersed through country, no doubt for propaganda, espionage, et cetera.

German propaganda reported effective among younger Moors (impressed by German military successes); older Moors inclined to be Pro-British;

contempt for French has increased considerably.

Germans also reported to be backing Spanish claims to certain districts of French Zone ; considered French would meet any thrusts by force.

H.M. Consul at Tangier also considers that ZERO HOUR for useful action in North Africa has now been reached;

only offer of substantial military and air assistance to Weygand can save the position.

General opinion in French Morocco that any attempted landing by British forces would be contested by French (Navy leading) U.S. forces, if preceded by plentiful supplies of food, might have quite different result.

M 77 1/5

NWL

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258092

SPAIN

S/S - Reported negotiations for interim barter agreement between Spain and French Morocco making progress.

D 260 S/S

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

SCANDINAVIA

C258093

Sweden:

SECRET -- Swedish Minister for Foreign Affairs intends to visit Finland for general discussion; says Finnish and Swedish governments are agreed on importance of staying neutral in event of German-Soviet war.

(Note: This may well be a blind for some sort of German-Soviet machination)

D 260 S/S

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

FRANCE

French North Africa:

Reaction of U.K. Government to question raised by U.S. Government of extending offer of economic help to Weygand to embrace French West Africa

has been

agreement with U.S. view that

situation in West Africa calls for more immediate remedy than economic pressure alone could produce, and that

earliest possible establishment of observers at Dakar is desirable

In addition, U.K. Government have urged that:

1) any economic help given West Africa should be subject to conditions which will prevent local produce, particularly ground nut crop, continuing to benefit enemies.

2) supplies for French West Africa should be accompanied (preferably preceded) by U.S. help for Free French colonists; also by gesture of co-operation with Free French Colonies by, e.g., appointment of U.S. Consul to Duala and Brazzabille.

M 85 7/5

French Shipping:

During week ending May 1 French merchant ships passing Gibraltar under escort:

12 east bound
8 west bound

D W 711 7/5

French Empire:

Oil for Dakar -

U. S. Government representative has been instructed to inform General Weygand that if U.K. and U.S. Governments are to allow any oil to reach Dakar, he must state what steps he can take to stop deliveries of West African ground nuts to Germany.

M 86 9/5

Syria:

French High Commissioner states -

frontier between Syria and Iraq has been closed.

French will endeavour to prevent agitators, particularly the Mufti, from escaping into Syria from Iraq.

D 274 10/5

NWL

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

BALKANS

Turkey:

1/5 - Further negotiations for barter agreement outside scope of German-Turkish treaty of June, 1940.

Turkey: tobacco
Germany: general goods, machinery, hardware

further agreement
Turkey: "other products" (but not wool or cotton)
Germany: chemical products, paper, dyes, etc.

D 256 2/5

2/5 - German Embassy at Angora took line that recent exchange of letters between Hitler and Turkish President ruled out any idea of war between the two countries.

D 257 2/5

Aegean Islands:

1/5 - King of Greece and President of Council were opposed to provisional Turkish occupation of Islands (chiefly Mitylene and Chios) as likely to lead to complications, now or later.

Turkish Government had previously directed an enquiry how German Government would be likely to view occupation and provisional administration by Turkey (object to ensure "neutrality" and to assume responsibility for their supplies).

Turkish Government had declined to supply rifles, ammunition and hand grenades, requested by Greece.

Reported Greek Government had named a High Commissioner for Greek Islands.

M 78 1/5

Greece: Evacuation of British Forces: final figures

1/5 - Army personnel 45,000 out of estimated total of 55/56,000 of those embarked, not more than 500 subsequently lost of 1,700 R.A.F. personnel, all but 100 evacuated; 60 aircraft (of 150 based in Greece) escaped safely.

D. W. 704 1/5

NWL

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

VATICAN C258096

SECRET

Reported, that under German pressure, Vatican Radio has been ordered to cease criticism of German anti-religious activities.

D 260 5/6

NN UL

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Sweden:

SECRET -- Swedish Minister for Foreign Affairs intends to visit Finland for general discussions; says Finnish and Swedish governments are agreed on importance of staying neutral in event of German-Soviet war.

(Note: This may well be a blind for some sort of German-Soviet machination)

D 280 S/S

NWL

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Iraq:

2/5 - Reported Bagdad radio had adopted violently anti-British tone, also that radio (claiming to be Bagdad) had incited Palestine residents to rebel against British authority (also had given out fictitious and exaggerated reports about recent events.

Written communication sent to Rashid Ali informing him that Air Officer Commanding had had to take action because of refusal of Iraqi Government to withdraw troops concentrated around Habbaniya.

Further warning that any act of hostility against Embassy or British subjects anywhere in Iraq would be severely dealth with.

Iraqi Government made restrained reply, citing alleged violation of treaty by U.K. and precipitate action of A.O.C.; admit obligation to protect foreigners but state they cannot be responsible for fulfilment of this obligation if British aircraft bomb Bagdad or any other Iraqi city.

M 61 2/5

NWL

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

FAR EAST

China:

2/5 - View of H.M. Ambassador at Chungking -

Deterioration of food situation
Difficulties of supply and communication
Fear of intensified Japanese air action
Recent events in Europe
} weakening Chinese will to resist.

D 257 2/5

Japan:

1/5 - Report from H.M. Ambassador at Tokyo of factors determining Japanese southward movement:

1) U.S. attitude
2) defence of Suez Canal: Japanese Navy probably opposed to any large adventure until they can be sure Suez Canal is at least temporarily closed to British Navy.

German economic mission arrived at Tokyo on April 26

D 256 1/5

6/5 - Signature at Tokyo of "Convention of Establishment and Navigation" and "Agreement concerning customs, tariff, trade and method of payment" between delegates of France and Japan reported to have been received with widespread satisfaction,

due largely to fact that existing shortage of rice, jute and coal will be alleviated by substantially increased imports of these commodities from French Indo-China.

McGreer 72 7/5

Thailand:

5/5 - Depite apparent friendliness of Thai Under Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs (who stated that Prime Minister, Government, and public, were being disillusioned about Japanese motives), U.K. Government report no evidence to confirm that Prime Minister's pro-Japanese bias has altered.

U.S. Government continue to regard Thailand as irrevocably lost under Japanese influence, and are denying Thailand military supplies and oil.

D 265 5/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

NORTH AFRICA

German Supplies to North Africa:

4 ships known to have arrived at Benghazi on April 26 with fuel, bombs and ammunition

D W 702 1/5

L I B Y A

Expected German scale of effort in Libya will shortly be increased: e.g.

15th armoured division to forward area

reinforcements of men and materials to Cyrenaica by air

D W 705 2/5

Ethiopia:

5/5 - Emperor Haile Selassie re-entered Addis Ababa on May 5.

D W 712 7/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258101

SUEZ CANAL

7-8/5 - Closed by mines laid at night

D W 716 8/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

BALKANS

C258102

Turkey:

3/5 - Turkish Minister for Foreign Affairs stated that Turkey was

1) determined to resist any pressure involving her vital interests;
2) desirous to avoid going to war at least until 1942.

(for further details of Turkish offer of mediation re Iraq, see Iraq)

D 265 5/5

Greece:

- Certain naval units, including 1 old cruiser, 6 destroyers 2 torpedo boats, and 5 submarines, arrived at Alexandria to act under orders of Commander-in-Chief, Mediterranean.

Yugoslavia:

— 2 motor torpedo boats and 1 submarine also sailed to Alexandria

D W 711 7/5

Dodecanese:

- Indications that air force bases on Rhodes are being reinforced by additional German long-range bombers and twin-engined fighters.

D W 712 8/5

Greek Islands:

- German occupation is confirmed of Lemnos, Samothrace, Thasos, Samos, Mitylene } end of April
  Chios - unconfirmed

M 85 9/5

Italian occupation is confirmed of Amorgos

unconfirmed - Anaphi, Ios, Thera (Santorin), Naxos, Paros

M 85 9/5

Greek Ambassador at Angora recently protested in strong terms to Turkish Secretary General against possible Turkish occupation of islands by arrangement with Germany.

M 85 9/5

DHL

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Iraq:

2/5 - Operations began in area of Habbaniyah airdrome; also at Basra, where an Iraqi battalion was entrenching near Basra-Bagdad railway.

H.M. ships in Persian Gulf were instructed to commence hostilities against Iraqi forces.

D W 707 4/5

During artillery attack by Iraqi army on Habbaniyah airdrome and emergency landing field on May 2, 22 out of 29 serviceable aircraft were put out of action; Iraqi bombing and machine gunning less successful.

D W 707 4/5

Bagdad radio adopted violently anti-British tone; despite fighting at Habbaniyah, Bagdad itself remained quiet.

D 260 3/5

SECRET

Reported Turkish Government had offered mediation between Iraq and Great Britain

(This may represent a further attempt at German pressure on Turkey)

D 260 3/5

H.M.Ambassador at Bagdad was prevented by Iraqians from communicating in cypher; forced to haul down British flag from Embassy; his house searched.

Iraqi Charge d'Affaires in London was informed that first requisite for any settlement with Rashid Ali was:
withdrawal of troops from Habbaniya
cessation of hostilities against British forces;

U.K. Government would then be prepared to discuss fulfilment of treaty rights which they declared they were in all circumstances determined to maintain.

- Turkish Government (Foreign Minister) reported to have expressed disappointment at British reply to mediation offer; appeared anxious U.K. should negotiate on terms suggested by Rashid Ali to Turkish Minister at Bagdad; i.e.

1) U.K. should recognise Rashid Ali
2) British troops already arrived should "move on" (others could land later)

NWL

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

FAR EAST

JAPAN:

Economic Pressure: instructions to H. M. Ambassador

(1) suggestion U. K. is trying to exercise economic stranglehold on Japan is without foundation, and fact that Japan is still receiving supplies necessary to her is a clear refutation of this suggestion.

(2) any interruption in free flow of goods from British territories to Japan is due mainly to our war needs and unprecedented economy.

(3) apart from restrictions imposed by these considerations, U. K. must adopt security measures dictated by Japan's attitude to U. K., shown by

Japan's alliance with Britain's enemies

Supply by Japan to Britain's enemies of raw materials which Britain is seeking to deny

Japanese disregard for British interests in China

Fostering of hostility towards Britain in Japan

Japanese action in South east Asia.

In short, Japan must accept sole responsibility for any inconvenience in situation which she herself has created.

D. 262 8/8

THAILAND:

8/8 Prime Minister stated Thai airforce was to be increased; if he could not get aircraft from U. S. he must get them from Japan.

D. 267 8/8

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MIDDLE EAST

Iraq:

5/5 - U.K. Treasury order excludes Iraq from sterling area.

D O 75 5/5

5/5 - Direction to U.K. Ambassador to explain to Turkey, in conveying thanks for mediation offer,

that Rashid Ali and Iraq army commanders had challenged British rights to maintain in Iraq British troops required to keep open lines of communication;

also, to suggest Turkish Government should warn Rashid Ali of dangers inherent in his present policy (e.g. conversion of Iraq into German-British battleground, consequent destruction of Iraq cities, oil wells and trade;

also, that Turkey should put maximum pressure on Iraq (possibly by advance on Mosul;

suggest also that Turkish Government's desire to end hostilities would presumably be fulfilled if they could arrange unconditional withdrawal of Iraq forces attacking Habbaniyah.

D 263 6/5

6/5 - Iraqi forces withdrew from positions on plateau south of Habbaniyah during night.

D W 712 7/5

5/5 - Aircraft from R.A.F. Flying Training School successfully bombed gun positions, armoured cars and troops in Habbaniyah.

D W 712 7/5

Situation in Iraq has led to Nationalist and Iraqi demonstrations at Damascus and Beirut, but no disorders reported.

D 266 7/5

Iran:

H.M. Minister at Teheran thinks hostilities in Iraq came too soon for Germans in Iran who are intensifying efforts to win over Iranians;
latter are anxious to avoid possible consequences of German action in Iraq, but are unlikely to act unless Iraqi Government are successful.
Not considered U.S.S.R. is menace to Iran at present.

NWL

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Attacks on Shipping

C258106

During week ending April 24 there were no losses in Atlantic convoys, and shipping losses generally were lower.

Submarines Operating:

In north west approaches:	14 German, 4 or 5 Italian
Off Brest:	1 German
Vicinity of Channel Islands:	3 German, 3 Italian
Off Freetown:	2 German

Shipping Losses:

week ending April 23 — 11 ships) 1 tug) 46,230 tons

(of these, 4 sunk by aircraft in Mediterranean)

938 ships in convoy without loss

D W 699 30/4

4/5 - British ship, 7310 tons, independently inward bound, reported being fired on by U-boat 450 miles west of Iceland.

D W 708

Week ending May 1:

Some merchant ships lost or damaged during evacuation from Greece (amounting to some extent for rise in total shipping losses during period)

German U-boats in North Western approaches reported working in two groups: north group about 5; south group rather smaller

also in N.W. approaches	5 or 6 Italian
in Cape Verde Island area	3 German
off Brasil	1 German

Merchant shipping losses	15 ships 95,806 tons
of these	7 " sunk by U-boats in N.W.approaches
	5 " " " aircraft in Greek waters

720 ships convoyed.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

UNITED STATES

SECRET -

Western Hemisphere Defence Plan (Naval) in operation April 25. U. S. Naval forces, working from American seaboard north of equator as far as 26° west, will warn western hemisphere powers of presence of all ships of belligerent nations who own no territory in the Western Hemisphere.

Such ships will be trailed by units of U.S. fleet and their movements broadcast in English and en clair every four hours. U. S. naval forces including aircraft, will cruise along trade routes to North Europe.

D W 711 7/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

JAPAN:

S/S Reported that Japanese Minister for Foreign Affairs had stated to a Journalist that

if U. S. A. becomes involved in hostilities with Germany (with or without declaration of war),

Japan will immediately fight for Germany and Italy.

(This confirms what Japanese Minister to Canada told Prime Minister of Canada).

D. 267 S/S

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MIDDLE EAST

IRAQ:

Attitude of Ibn Saud to events in Iraq considered satisfactory; he has declined to make public statement.

D. 287 6/5

11/5 Situation at Basra reported improving, but Iraqi officials still adopting boycotting attitude.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

U. S. S. R.

8/5 Report by Yugoslav Minister at Bucharest:

Germans were making preparations in Roumania which indicated possibility of imminent attack on U. S. S. R., including arrival of German troops in (Transylvania
(Wallachia
(Moldavia

establishment of new airdromes in Moldavia.

(Note: this may again be a blind to cover actual German-Soviet collaboration)

D. 267 8/5

8/5 U. K. suggestion to U. S. Government that latter approach Soviet Government on lines previously conveyed by Cripps to Molotov (see under U.S.S.R. reference M. 69)

Adding veiled threat of action by U. S. in event of Soviet Government siding with Germany.

(Note: no further comment forthcoming on this proposal, which on the face of it seems inconclusive)

M. 84 8/5

9/5 STALIN: assumption of Presidency by views of H. M. Ambassador at Moscow re:

(1) regularises his position of almost absolute power, without increasing it;

(2) it can justify his receiving foreign representatives (e.g. Germany)

(3) may be an attempt to galvanise Soviet public opinion in face of possible impending Soviet-German crisis (? "blind" tactics)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

BALKANS

Turkey:

3/5 - Turkish Minister for Foreign Affairs stated that Turkey was

1) determined to resist any pressure involving her vital interests;
2) desirous to avoid going to war at least until 1942.

(for further details of Turkish offer of mediation re Iraq, <u>see Iraq</u>)

D 263 5/5

Greece:

- Certain naval units, including 1 old cruiser, 6 destroyers 2 torpedo boats, and 5 submarines, arrived at Alexandria to act under orders of Commander-in-Chief, Mediterranean.

Yugoslavia:

-- 2 motor torpedo boats and 1 submarine also sailed to Alexandria

D W 711 7/5

Dodecanese:

- Indications that air force bases on Rhodes are being reinforced by additional German long-range bombers and twin-engined fighters.

D W 712 8/5

Greek Islands:

- German occupation is confirmed of Lemnos, Samothrace, Thasos, Samos, Mitylene — end of April

Chios - unconfirmed

Italian occupation is confirmed of ~~M 85~~ Amorgos 9/5

unconfirmed - Anaphi, Ios, Thera (Santorin), Naxos, Daros

M 85 9/5

Greek Ambassador at Angora recently protested in strong terms to Turkish Secretary General against possible <u>Turkish</u> occupation of islands by arrangement with Germany.

M 85 9/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

ITALY

C258112

Argentine Minister at Berne (Switzerland) (considered reliable by H.M. Minister) recently visited Rome. He states -

general hatred of Germans and loss of faith in Mussolini } only slightly diminished by German successes;

Mussolini ruling without any Ministers;
armed forces are entirely controlled by Germans.

D 271 9/6

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Argentine Minister at Berne (Switzerland) (considered reliable by H.M. Minister) recently visited Rome. He states -

general hatred of Germans and loss of faith in Mussolini) only slightly diminished by German successes;

Mussolini ruling without any Ministers;
armed forces are entirely controlled by Germans.

D 271 9/6

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

BALKANS

Turkey:

Views of H.M. Ambassador at Angora -

1) Turkish Government would agree to nothing detrimental to their vital interests, honour, sovereignty or alliance with U.K.;

2) but might well seek to accommodate Germany by consenting, if Germany presses, to improve commercial relations.

3) if Germany insists on political or military concessions, such as passage of troops, he thinks Turkey will go to war sooner than yield.

D 274 10/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

GREECE

Greek Government have assumed control over all Greek shipping;

administrative authority conferred on Greek Minister in London.

D 274 10/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

SWITZERLAND C258115

Swiss Government reported to have refused to continue to manufacture guns for Italy in consequence of Italian press campaign against Switzerland.

D 274 10/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Since Molotov has by no means been shelved, and was probably relieved of dual functions at his own request, Cripps doubts whether change in itself marks trend favourable to U. K.

D. 288 9/5

9/5 Report from another source adds Cripps' view that Soviet-German relations have reached a state of acute tension; prelude to major German diplomatic offensive, in which event a meeting between Stalin and Hitler may be foreshadowed.

HCL 881 9/5

12/5 Reported Soviet Government might shortly establish diplomatic relations with Iraq (so announced in press from Moscow 12/5)

Original Iraqian stipulation that Soviet should recognise independence of other Arab countries thought to have been rejected

D. 278 12/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Iraq: (continued)

Iraqi Government would agree to increase in troops required for protecting bases in Iraq, and would discuss necessary military measures.

H.M. Ambassador at Angora has impressed upon Turkish Minister for Foreign Affairs that U.K. cannot trust Rashid Ali.

D 266 7/5

6/5 - A British convoy containing 1 Infantry Brigade from India arrived at Basra.

D W 715 8/5

Minister of War under Rashid Ali paid special visit to Ankara, where Turkish Minister for Foreign Affairs spoke "strongly" to him.

Suggestion made informally to H.M. Government of terms for settlement which would involve their abandoning right to station troops in Iraq except at existing cantonments.

D 274 10/5

NWL

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

RUSSIA

Re: Earlier report on prohibition of transit of war material through U.S.S.R. (D. 257 2/5)

Possibilities envisaged by H.M. Ambassador to Moscow:

prohibition may be designed to -

1) to help Japan to evade agreement entailing transfer of ships to Germany

2) as a stall if Chinese protest against transit of war materials from Japan to Germany

3) to diminish trans-Siberian traffic eastward (and possibly to some extent westward) by depriving Germany of means of paying with such materials for imports.

Ambassador does not regard it as aimed primarily at Turkey.

D 261 5/5

Reported that Molotov had had to change his pro-German policy under pressure from Stalin

(This arose from signature of U.S.S.R.-Yugoslav Treaty on April 6)

HC L A 200 9/4

7/5 - Reported there are now indications that return of German Ambassador to Moscow foreshadowed no immediate increase in German pressure on Soviet Government, but

Ambassador is reported to have been told by Hitler that German forces on Soviet frontier had been reinforced.

M 82 7/5

8/5 - Soviet Government notified Norwegian, Belgian and Yugoslav Minister's that they would no longer recognise them.

H. M. Ambassador at Moscow regards inclusion of Yugoslav Minister as indication of extent of Soviet readiness to placate Germany.

D 274 10/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

U. S. S. R.

8/5 Report by Yugoslav Minister at Bucharest:

Germans were making preparations in Roumania which indicated possibility of imminent attack on U. S. S. R., including arrival of German troops in (Transylvania
(Wallachia
(Moldavia

establishment of new airdromes in Moldavia.

(Note: this may again be a blind to cover actual German-Soviet collaboration)

D. 267 8/5

8/5 U. K. suggestion to U. S. Government that latter approach Soviet Government on lines previously conveyed by Cripps to Molotov (see under U.S.S.R. reference M. 69)

Adding veiled threat of action by U. S. in event of Soviet Government siding with Germany.

(Note: no further comment forthcoming on this proposal, which on the face of it seems inconclusive)

M. 84 8/5

9/5 STALIN: assumption of Presidency by views of H. M. Ambassador at Moscow re:

(1) regularizes his position of almost absolute power, without increasing it;

(2) it can justify his receiving foreign representatives (e.g. Germany)

(3) may be an attempt to galvanise Soviet public opinion in face of possible impending Soviet-German crisis (? "blind" tactics)

N WEL

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258120

ITALY

Argentine Minister at Berne (Switzerland) (considered reliable by H.M. Minister) recently visited Rome. He states -

general hatred of Germans and loss of faith in Mussolini } only slightly diminished by German successes;

Mussolini ruling without any Ministers;
armed forces are entirely controlled by Germans.

D 271 9/6

NWL

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

ATTACKS ON SHIPPING

9/5 Outward bound convoy attacked by 2 or 3 submarines 400 S.W. of Iceland; 4 British ships (19,700 tons; 3 in ballast, one with coal) sunk.

D.W. 715 10/5

5/5 British ships 5000 tons sunk by submarine 500 miles SSW of Freetown.

13/5 - A British armed merchant cruiser was torpedoed and abandoned 650 miles south west of Iceland.

D W 720 14/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MIDDLE EAST

Iraq:

9/5 - Enemy withdrew from Habbaniya to Ramadi and Falluja, carrying out demolitions and inundations covering these towns.

8/5 - Basrah area of Basra occupied (previously postponed because of native police and armed civilians); reported local situation returning to normal.

D W 715 10/5

Reported probable first-line strength of Iraqi air force reduced to 6 (six).

D W 715 10/5

11/5 - Rutba Fort captured by British armoured cars; whole of this area (scene of earlier hostilities), including airdrome, now in British hands.

D W 717 12/5

re: proposals for settlement such as those advanced by Turkish Government -

U.K. reaction has been that they are

not prepared to contemplate any suggestion which would compromise treaty rights; and

consider only solution lies in early resignation of Rashid Ali

Three German planes (including German General) arrived in Iraq; two reported to have reached Mosul

D 278 12/5

9/5 - 3 German Heinkels and a small French airplane arrived at Aleppo (Syria); 6 passengers in each of former.

2 Heinkels landed at Mosul on 10/5, each with 4 passengers.

D W 718 13/5

Reported that war material has been sent to IRAQIS from Aleppo by French authorities at Axis instigation.
French admit despatch of material, but maintain it was sent to strengthen French frontier defences.

7 German officers reported to have passed through Aleppo on May 8th for Mosul.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MIDDLE EAST

Iraq:

9/5 - Enemy withdrew from Habbaniya to Ramadi and Falluja, carrying out demolitions and inundations covering these towns.

8/5 - Bazaar area of Basra occupied (previously postponed because of native police and armed civilians); reported local situation returning to normal.

D W 715 10/5

Reported probable first-line strength of Iraqi air force reduced to 6 (six).

D W 715 10/5

11/5 - Rutba Fort captured by British armoured cars; whole of this area (scene of earlier hostilities), including airdrome, now in British hands.

D W 717 12/5

re: proposals for settlement such as those advanced by Turkish Government -

U.K. reaction has been that they are

not prepared to contemplate any suggestion which would compromise treaty rights; and

consider only solution lies in early resignation of Rashid Ali

Three German planes (including German General) arrived in Iraq; two reported to have reached Mosul

D 276 12/5

9/5 - 3 German Heinkels and a small French airplane arrived at Aleppo (Syria); 6 passengers in each of former.

2 Heinkels landed at Mosul on 10/5, each with 4 passengers.

D W 718 13/5

Reported that war material has been sent to IRAQIS from Aleppo by French authorities at Axis instigation.
French admit despatch of material, but maintain it was sent to strengthen French frontier defences.

7 German officers reported to have passed through Aleppo on May 8th for Mosul.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

BALKANS

Turkey:

Views of H.M. Ambassador at Angora -

1) Turkish Government would agree to nothing detrimental to their vital interests, honour, sovereignty or alliance with U.K.;

2) but might well seek to accommodate Germany by consenting, if Germany presses, to improve commercial relations.

3) if Germany insists on political or military concessions, such as passage of troops, he thinks Turkey will go to war sooner than yield.

D 274 10/5

NWL

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

SWITZERLAND

C258124

Swiss Government reported to have refused to continue to manufacture guns for Italy in consequence of Italian press campaign against Switzerland.

D 274 10/6

NWL

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

GREECE

Greek Government have assumed control over all Greek shipping;

administrative authority conferred on Greek Minister in London.

D 276 10/5

NWL

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

AIR ATTACKS

10/5 London: further report

386 German aircraft confirmed operations over British Isles, of which 340 attacked London heavily.

Fighter and ground defenses, however, reached a new high:
51 destroyed by night fighters (more in one night than in whole month of March)

2 by anti-aircraft

7 others destroyed (undisclosed)

German tactics showed increased use of bomber reconnaissance aircraft and aircraft of operational training units on night operations (may indicate either transfer of heavy bombers elsewhere and/or shortage or transfer of long range bomber personnel)

Airdromes had been principal targets of attack, some in areas (e.g. Cornwall) which previously escaped more lightly.

These foregoing attacks coincided with period of bright moonlight. During this period almost all attacks on shipping were made at night.

Some fires caused were not under control until 6:00 a.m. (as previously reported, damage by fire was far greater than damage by explosives)

Known that in addition to other buildings mentioned,

3 main line railway termini
2 gas works
5 hospitals
} hit

From Boothe (Mersey area) nearly 8,000 persons were evacuated.

D W 716 11/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

BALKANS

Turkey.

Soviet Government had shown signs of more liberal attitude towards Turkey which, however, British Government thinks they have done little to develop. H. M. Ambassador at Ankara had been instructed to impress upon Turkish Government importance of their trying to obtain now

All possible assistance from Soviet Government, particularly by applying for military supplies and suggesting common defense.

D. 275 12/5

NWL

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Since Molotov has by no means been shelved, and was probably relieved of dual functions at his own request, Cripps doubts whether change in itself marks trend favourable to U. K.

D. 268 9/5

9/5 Report from another source adds Cripps' view that Soviet-German relations have reached a state of acute tensions; prelude to major German diplomatic offensive, in which event a meeting between Stalin and Hitler may be foreshadowed.

HCL 281 9/5

12/5 Reported Soviet Government might shortly establish diplomatic relations with Iraq (so announced in press from Moscow 12/5)

Original Iraqian stipulation that Soviet should recognise independence of other Arab countries thought to have been rejected

D. 276 12/5

NWL

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

FAR EAST

THAILAND:

Franco-Thai Treaty signed 9/5 contains agreement for stationing of troops of both countries in respectively defined areas.

INDO/CHINA:

Franco-Japanese Convention (announced May 6) incorporates most-favoured-nation provisions respecting nationals, property and shipping, and customs.

Some tariff concessions, and some barter arrangements to exclude foreign exchange transactions;

Japan to receive, besides rubber, all or substantial proportion of Indo-China rice, maize, salt, sand, coal, tin, and other materials.

D. 278 12/5

CHINA:

15/5 Australian Government announced decision to appoint a Minister to China.

HCA 24 15/5

NETHERLANDS EAST INDIES:

Agreement reached with N.E.I. Government prohibits export to Russian territory of large range of primary commodities, including rubber, tin, fibres, vegetable oils, petroleum, hides, gum substances, pepper, nickle ore, ilmenite, bauxite; and maize and rice.

Of the most important commodities not included in this list; tea, sugar, coffee - request has been made to confine exports to level of normal trade.

D.O. D. 46 8/6

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MIDDLE EAST

Iraq:

9/5 - Enemy withdrew from Habbaniya to Ramadi and Falluja, carrying out demolitions and inundations covering these towns.

8/5 - Bazaar area of Basra occupied (previously postponed because of native police and armed civilians); reported local situation returning to normal.

D W 715 10/5

Reported probable first-line strength of Iraqi air force reduced to 6 (six).

D W 715 10/5

11/5 - Rutba Fort captured by British armoured cars; whole of this area (scene of earlier hostilities), including airdrome, now in British hands.

D W 717 12/5

re: proposals for settlement such as those advanced by Turkish Government -

U.K. reaction has been that they are

not prepared to contemplate any suggestion which would compromise treaty rights; and

consider only solution was in early resignation of Rashid Ali

Three German planes (including German General) arrived in Iraq; two reported to have reached Mosul

D 278 12/5

9/5 - 3 German Heinkels and a small French airplane arrived at Aleppo (Syria); 6 passengers in each of former.

2 Heinkels landed at Mosul on 10/5, each with 4 passengers.

D W 718 13/5

Reported that war material has been sent to IRAQIS from Aleppo by French authorities at Axis instigation.
French admit despatch of material, but maintain it was sent to strengthen French frontier defences.

7 German officers reported to have passed through Aleppo on May 8th for Mosul.

NWL

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

S P A I N

Falangist resentment reported hot (over replacement of certain government officials by army officers);

Germans reported to be studying new situation; no signs yet of any counter-stroke.

U. K. Ambassador believes that Suner may still be contemplating resignation, but that Franco would refuse it with a view to forestalling a Falangist non-cooperation movement.

D. 279 13/5

(This is at variance with some press accounts).

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

BALKANS

TURKEY :

Attitude to be adopted in face of German pressure:
H. M. Ambassador instructed to emphasize

(1) U.K. confidence in Turkey's loyalty to Anglo-Turkish Treaty and in her determination to resist pressure involving her vital interests;

(2) ultimate fatal consequences which must attend any material concession to Germany, however insistent this might seem.

D. 279 15/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258133

TURKEY :

Attitude to be adopted in face of German pressure:
H. M. Ambassador instructed to emphasize

(1) U.K. confidence in Turkey; loyalty to Anglo-Turkish Treaty and in her determination to resist pressure involving her vital interests;

(2) ultimate fatal consequences which must attend any material concession to Germany, however innocuous this might seem.

D. 279 13/6

VNL

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

ATTACKS ON SHIPPING

Week ending May 8, 1941

Submarines operating:

N. W. Approaches	10 German; 5 or 6 Italian.
West African Coast	3 "
Off Brazil	1 "

No concerted attacks on convoys in N. W. Approaches during this period; 748 ships convoyed.

D.W. 719 14/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

B A L K A N S

GREECE:

14/5 Estimated total numbers embarked from Greece
51,640, of which 500 lost at sea.
About 80% of troops engaged withdrawn;
3,000 casualties; about 8,000 missing.

D.W. 719 14/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

WESTERN EUROPE

PORTUGAL:

H.M.Ambassador recently commented on timidity of Dr. Salazar as covering every phase of latter's foreign policy.

So far unwilling to be associated with H.M. Government in anything they may do to stimulate Spanish resistance to German pressure;

timidity also responsible for Salazar's refusal to give United Kingdom a formal guarantee against re-export of Portugese colonial produce;

dismissed question of Atlantic Islands by saying he did not believe Germany would attempt a coup.

Sir R. Campbell's despatch to F.O. No. 74, March 7, 1941.

FRANCE:

Following statement by President Roosevelt, United States Government have agreed to United Kingdom interception of all French ships.

(U.K. intends to carry out wherever possible, Caribbean included).

Preliminary views of United States Government (State Dept.):

If Weygand shows any willingness to resist, U. S. Government will probably continue to send supplied.

If U.S. Government decide to abandon hope of dealing with Vichy, they will probably offer economic collaboration to each territory in the French Empire separately.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MIDDLE EAST

IRAN:

Prime Minister told H.M. Minister that although he was aware of possibility of Germany establishing herself in Iraq;

discounting of German assurances about innocent Germans in Iran,

his Government were resolved not to risk incurring German displeasure by ejecting Germans

or by seizing Axis ships to forestall sabotage.

D. 280 14/5

IRAQ:

Reported through Turkish military authorities that 2,500 volunteers had started from Syria to join Rashid Ali's forces.

More German planes (these wearing Iraqi colours) had flown on from Damascus (Syria) presumbaly to IRAQ.

D. 280 14/5

A delegate of Rashid Ali has attempted to convince Ibn Saud of German determination to support Rashid Ali with money, arms and troops.

Ibn Saud has replied with message to Iraqi people, emphasizing loyalty to Great Britain and pointing out that interests of all Arabs lie in allegiance to British cause.

Hold evident that French war material has gone through to Iraq.

D 283 15/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

FINLAND

14/5 Estimate by H.M. Military Attache at Helsinki:

as a result of troop movements through Finland since September 1940, Germans have established about 1,000 men along line of communication through Finland, and have increased garrison of northern Norway by at least 8,400.

D. 280 14/5

Frontier Agreement with U.S.S.R., signature of exchange of notes re:

11/5 Soviet Government, after delay of some months, hastily accepted Finnish text which was signed forthwith.

Finnish President reported to have told Swedish Minister for Foreign Affairs that -

Finland had entered no secret arrangement with Germany; Germany had made no fresh demands.

D 285 15/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

SOUTH AMERICA

Dispute between Peru and Ecuador (frontier) -

Following an offer of friendly services by Argentine, Brazil and U.S.A., Peruvian Government accepted with object of re-establishing an atmosphere of cordiality and co-operation between Peru and Ecuador.

Peruvian Government previously had indicated willingness to discuss actual frontier line, but had firmly refused any discussion as to nationality of provinces claimed by Ecuador.

H.B.M. Minister Lima, en clair 14/5

In a following telegram, British Minister reported on the "lamentable" situation created.

U.S. and Argentine Ambassadors had not been informed of their Government's decisions; Brazilian Charge d'Affaires had been, but had also been categorically informed that Peru was most anxious that question should not be reopened at present time.

There had been a demonstration at the Palace in Lima, in support of the Government. The press carried leading articles hostile to U.S., one paper ("El Comercio") going so far as to hint that U.S. Government were actively supporting Ecuador.

H.M. Minister feels little doubt that one family, owning this paper and openly Germanophile, were doing their best to upset inter-American relations by turning the unfortunate situation to advantage of their friends.

At Ministry of Foreign Affairs, view was that/general with public resentment against U.S., and latter's close relations with U.K., it would not at present be possible to pursue active measures against the Axis. Whether or not this is merely an excuse, the result is held to be equally serious.

Minister adds that rumours of an ultimatum to Ecuador and of serious frontier fighting are categorically denied by Ministry of Foreign Affairs (lacking confirmation to either himself or U.S. colleague). He considers the situation "definitely bad"; and that heavy concentration of troops on frontier offers grave risk of irreparable incident.

U.S. Ambassador, on instructions, has formally denied truth of revived allegation that U.S. were endeavouring to make a deal with Ecuador over Galapagos Islands.

H.B.M. M. Lima Cypher 15/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

FRANCE

MOROCCO:

15/5 Under pressure from Admiral Esteva, Weygand is reported to have reconsidered his decision to give lorries to Germans.

D. 279 15/5

SYRIA:

15/5 High Commissioner told H.M. Consul-General at Beirut that German planes which arrived at Aleppo had forces landed and were instructed to fly on as soon as possible.

Considerable Axis air activity through week of May 12. High Commissioner stated that at present his instructions do not call for German occupation, but if such orders come he would obey them.

D. 279 15/5

11-12/5 Up to 14 German planes, wearing Iraqi colors, reported to have reached Damascus; all left except 4. French authorities state High Commissioner has protested to Vichy.

15/5 Text of reply given by Mr. Eden in reply to Parliamentary questions:

"Information at the disposal of His Majesty's Government shows that the French authorities in Syria are allowing German aircraft to use Syrian aerodromes as staging posts for flights to Iraq. His Majesty's Government have, in consequence, given full authority for action to be taken against these German aircraft on Syrian aerodromes. The French Government cannot escape responsibility for this situation, their action under German orders in permitting these flights is a clear breach of the armistice terms, and is inconsistent with undertakings given by the French Government."

D. 282 15/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

FRANCE:

14/5 Reported that in return for recent concessions (? food and treatment of prisoners of war) Germans are pressing French to allow transit of German troops across unoccupied zone to attack Libya and French Equatorial Africa;

to hand over strategical points in Africa and Syria;

to dismiss Weygand;

to surrender the fleet.

British report continues that neither exact form of any such German demands nor extent to which Petain may have yielded, is known.

D. 280 14/5

President Roosevelt issuing a statement condemning French Government's decision to collaborate with Germany.

15/5 - U. S. authorities placed guard on all French ships in U.S. ports.

U. S. authorities also taking steps to prevent any American ships from completing voyages to French colonies concerned.

M 87 16/5

SYRIA:

U.K. has authorized action to be taken against German aircraft on Syrian airdromes.

French High Commissioner being informed; Petain also.

D 283 15/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Working Set

C258142

FRANCE

MOROCCO:

13/5 Under pressure from Admiral Esteva, Weygand is reported to have reconsidered his decision to give lorries to Germans.

Rigical report 200 + camp equipment D. 268 9/5-

D. 279 13/5

SYRIA:

13/5 High Commissioner told H.M. Consul-General at Beirut that German planes which arrived at Aleppo had forced landed and were instructed to fly on as soon as possible.

Considerable Axis air activity through week of May 12. High Commissioner stated that at present his instructions do not call for German occupation, but if such orders come he would obey them.

D. 279 13/5

11-12/5 Up to 14 German planes, wearing Iraqi colors, reported to have reached Damascus; all left except 4. French authorities state High Commissioner has protested to Vichy.

15/5 Text of reply given by Mr. Eden in reply to Parliamentary question:

"Information at the disposal of His Majesty's Government shows that the French authorities in Syria are allowing German aircraft to use Syrian aerodromes as staging posts for flights to Iraq. His Majesty's Government have, in consequence, given full authority for action to be taken against these German aircraft on Syrian aerodromes. The French Government cannot escape responsibility for this situation, their action under German orders in permitting these flights is a clear breach of the armistice terms, and is inconsistent with undertakings given by the French Government."

D. 282 15/5

NWL

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MIDDLE EAST

IRAN:

Prime minister told H.M. Minister that although he was aware of possibility of Germany establishing herself in Iraq;

discounting of German assurances about innocent Germans in Iran.

his Government were resolved not to risk incurring German displeasure by ejecting Germans

or by seizing Axis ships to forestall sabotage.

D. 280 14/5

IRAQ:

Reported through Turkish military authorities that 2,000 volunteers had started from Syria to join Rashid Ali's forces.

More German planes (these wearing Iraqi colours) had flown on from Damascus (Syria) presumably to IRAQ.

D. 280 14/5

A delegate of Rashid Ali has attempted to convince Ibn Saud of German determination to support Rashid Ali with money, arms and troops.

Ibn Saud has replied with message to Iraqi people, emphasising loyalty to Great Britain and pointing out that interests of all Arabs lie in allegiance to British cause.

Hold evident that French war material has gone through to Iraq.

D 285 15/5

N WL

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

FINLAND

14/5 Estimate by H.M. Military Attache at Helsinki:

> as a result of troop movements through Finland since September 1940, Germans have established about 1,000 mm along line of communication through Finland, and have increased garrison of northern Norway by at least 8,400.

D. 280 14/5

Frontier Agreement with U.S.S.R., signature of exchange of notes re;

11/5 Soviet Government, after delay of some months, hastily accepted Finnish text which was signed forthwith.

Finnish President reported to have told Swedish Minister for Foreign Affairs that -

> Finland had entered no secret arrangement with Germany; Germany had made no fresh demands.

D 285 15/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MIDDLE EAST

IRAQ:

Attitude of Ibn Saud to events in Iraq considered satisfactory; he has declined to make public statement.

D. 257 S/S

11/5 Situation at Basra reported improving, but Iraqi officials still adopting boycotting attitude.

NWL

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MOST SECRET

FAR EAST

C258146

China:

Assistance which U.K. is affording (limitations of ability to help being frankly explained):

1) despatch to Chungking of high military officer to
offer general advice, and
prepare for collaboration in event of Anglo-Japanese war;

2) currency demarche and export credits;

3) schemes for improving Chinese supply routes, including share in construction of Burma-Yunnan railway;

4) diversion of 100 U.S.A. aircraft to China;

5) decision to permit assembly of aircraft in Burma and construction and assembly in India for Chinese Government.

D 276 12/5

These assurances have since been supplemented by further communications from H.M. Ambassador to General Chiang Kai-shek

1) calling attention to atmosphere of defeatism in Chungking and to prevalence of rumours that Britain intends to make some deal with Japan at China's expense -

entirely false

2) adding, there has been no change in Britain's policy toward China; no compact has been made with Japan, and none will be made.

3) fortitude with which China has withstood assaults of a better-equipped enemy for nearly four years commands wide admiration;

4) Britain determined to give China all the aid in her power, but must not be pressed to do the impossible, especially as she is in no position to undertake fresh commitments such as defence of Yunnan.

5) direct help may not be the most effective; each should maintain the fight in their respective spheres.

In addition to specific assistance mentioned above (D.275) Britain has agreed:

1) in principle, to Chinese request for post and freight air service from Yunnan to Calcutta via Burma;

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MOST SECRET

FAR EAST

C258146

China:

Assistance which U.K. is affording (limitations of ability to help being frankly explained):

1) despatch to Chungking of high military officer to
offer general advice, and
prepare for collaboration in event of Anglo-Japanese war;

2) currency demarche and export credits;

3) schemes for improving Chinese supply routes, including share in construction of Burma-Yunnan railway;

4) diversion of 100 U.S.A. aircraft to China;

5) decision to permit assembly of aircraft in Burma and construction and assembly in India for Chinese Government.

D 276 12/5

These assurances have since been supplemented by further communications from H.M. Ambassador to General Chiang Kai-shek

1) calling attention to atmosphere of defeatism in Chungking and to prevalence of rumours that Britain intends to make some deal with Japan at China's expense -

entirely false

2) adding, there has been no change in Britain's policy toward China; no compact has been made with Japan, and none will be made.

3) fortitude with which China has withstood assaults of a better-equipped enemy for nearly four years commands wide admiration;

4) Britain determined to give China all the aid in her power, but must not be pressed to do the impossible, especially as she is in no position to undertake fresh commitments such as defence of Yunnan.

5) direct help may not be the most effective; each should maintain the fight in their respective spheres.

- - - - - - - - - - - - - - -

In addition to specific assistance mentioned above (D.275) Britain has agreed:

1) in principle, to Chinese request for post and freight air service from Yunnan to Calcutta via Burma;

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

SPAIN

8/5 - Re appointment of new Minister of Interior (Colonel Valentin Galarra Morante):

effect on Sumer's influence cannot yet be estimated, but first reaction appeared to be disconcertment.

In interview with H.M. Ambassador on May 6, Sumer

- complained about hostility of U.S. and U.K. to present Spanish regime (particularly certain ministers of Spanish Government);

- contended that British created panic in Spain in connection with alleged intention of Spain to join Tripartite Pact (Axis)

(Charges countered).

D 267 8/5

10/5 - Changes in Administration Posts:

transfer of two key posts in Ministry of Interior from Sumer's incumbents to soldiers of high military and moral reputation.

(details in Montreal Gazette, May 10/41

New Civilian Governors (in Madrid and elsewhere) represent mainly military and non-party appointments

Censorship on Falange papers reimposed; has provoked hostile outbursts; but Sir S. Hoare discounts extent, since neither Germans nor discontented Falangists appear ready to face a breach with France.

D 275 12/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Prospects of Attempted Invasion of the United Kingdom

SECRET

7. The general trend of all information is that attempted invasion of this country is not imminent. In any case, it could not be launched with maximum air support during the next 4 weeks, and the requisite armoured divisions are not at present available.

D W 7/28 12/6

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

ATTACKS ON SHIPPING

Week ending May 8, 1941

Submarines operating:

N. W. Approaches	10 German; 5 or 6 Italian.
West African Coast	3 "
Off Brazil	1 "

No concerted attacks on convoys in N. W. Approaches during this period; 748 ships convoyed.

D.N. 716 14/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258159

SOUTH AMERICA

Dispute between Peru and Ecuador (frontier) -

Following an offer of friendly services by Argentine, Brazil and U.S.A., Peruvian Government accepted with object of re-establishing an atmosphere of cordiality and co-operation between Peru and Ecuador.

Peruvian Government previously had indicated willingness to discuss actual frontier line, but had firmly refused any discussion as to nationality of provinces claimed by Ecuador.

H.B.M. Minister Lima, en clair 14/5

In a following telegram, British Minister reported on the "lamentable" situation created.

U.S. and Argentine Ambassadors had not been informed of their Government's decisions; Brazilian Charge d'Affaires had been, but had also been categorically informed that Peru was most anxious that question should not be reopened at present time.

There had been a demonstration at the Palace in Lima, in support of the Government. The press carried leading articles hostile to U.S., one paper ("El Comercio") going so far as to hint that U.S. Government were actively supporting Ecuador.

H.M. Minister feels little doubt that one family, owning this paper and openly Germanophile, were doing their best to upset inter-American relations by turning the unfortunate situation to advantage of their friends.

At Ministry of Foreign Affairs, view was that with general public resentment against U.S., and latter's close relations with U.K., it would not at present be possible to pursue active measures against the Axis. Whether or not this is merely an excuse, the result is held to be equally serious.

Minister adds that rumours of an ultimatum to Ecuador and of serious frontier fighting are categorically denied by Ministry of Foreign Affairs (lacking confirmation to either himself or U.S. colleague). He considers the situation "definitely bad"; and that heavy concentration of troops on frontier offers grave risk of irreparable incident.

U.S. Ambassador, on instructions, has formally denied truth of revived allegation that U.S. were endeavouring to make a deal with Ecuador over Galapagos Islands.

H.B.M. M. Lima Cypher 15/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

China: (continued)

2) to release for proposed international air force of 144 Vultee fighters from U.K. allocation in U.S.A. (but policy is not to despatch any service personnel to China before outbreak of hostilities.)

(U.S. authorities have been informed it is preferred I.A.F. should be predominantly American, with operational training carried on in America; though no objection to testing of aircraft in Burma).

(This part will not be communicated by Ambassador at the moment)

Other projects for assistance, under consideration:

3) Assam-Kurdistan Road

4) Joint Anglo-U.S. Economic Mission to China.

Following preliminary steps are proposed in event of war breaking out with Japan:

a) to collect and hold in Burma personnel and stores considered necessary for any eventual action in support of Chinese;

b) to inform U.S. Government of forming of mission in Burma in readiness to move into China (present composition 36 British military and air force officers and 260 other ranks).

c) to authorize dumping into China of such supplies of aviation gasoline as can easily be represented as commercial supplies.

U.K. H.C. Circ. Z 172 15/6

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

FRANCE:

16/5 Reported that in return for recent concessions (? food and treatment of prisoners of war) Germans are pressing French to allow transit of German troops across unoccupied zone to attack Libya and French Equatorial Africa;

to hand over strategical points in Africa and Syria;

to dismiss Weygand;

to surrender the Fleet.

British report continues that neither exact form of any such German demands nor extent to which Petain may have yielded, is known.

D. 280 16/5

President Roosevelt issuing a statement condemning French Government's decision to collaborate with Germany.

15/5 - U. S. authorities placed guard on all French ships in U.S. ports.

U. S. authorities also taking steps to prevent any American ships from completing voyages to French colonies concerned.

M 87 16/5

SYRIA:

U.K. has authorized action to be taken against German aircraft on Syrian airdromes.

French High Commissioner being informed; Petain also.

D 283 15/5

NWL

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

SECRET

Bombing of Germany:

Night 8/9 - Hamburg 139 aircraft (150 tons high explosives
(9 4,000-lb. bombs
(8,000 incendiaries

Bremen 112 aircraft (106 tons of bombs
(24,250 incendiaries

Bombing of U.K:

Same night and 4 previous
average of German planes operating
against England - 330 long range bombers.

Housing shortage now serious in some areas repeatedly bombed -
e.g. Bootle (Mersey area)
4,000 houses destroyed in raids on
7 consecutive nights; 20,000 homeless
Welfare service well in hand

D W 715 10/5

Night 10/11 - London:

over 600 killed
" 1,400 seriously wounded

considerable dislocation of main line railway and road services; damage to war industry thought not serious.

Public buildings damaged includes:

Houses of Parliament
Westminster Abbey
Westminster Hall
Lambeth Palace
Halls of 5 city livery companies
Queen's Hall
British Museum

Entire fire services mobilized; military assistance from 4 a.m. onward.

Damage from fire reported much greater than destruction by high explosives

D W 717 12/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

BALKANS

GREECE:

14/5 Estimated total numbers embarked from Greece 51,640, of which 500 lost at sea.
About 80% of troops engaged withdrawn;
3,000 casualties; about 8,000 missing.

D.W. 710 14/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

BALKANS

GREECE:

14/5 Estimated total numbers embarked from Greece 51,640, of which 600 lost at sea.
About 80% of troops engaged withdrawn; 3,000 casualties; about 8,000 missing.

D.W. 719 14/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

BALKANS

[redacted]

14/6 Estimated total numbers admitted from Greece 51,540, of which 800 lost at sea.
About 60% of troops engaged withdrawn
5,000 casualties; about 8,000 missing.

D.W. 719 14/6

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MIDDLE EAST

C258157

Iraq

14/5 Reported that certain number of German aircraft had landed in Syria; believed some had continued to Iraq, where German markings removed & Iraqi markings substituted.

DW 721 WS

PALESTINE

Report dated 9/5 mentions general lack of keen interest in Iraqi developments; considered that quick & effective action by British against Rashid Ali likely to have calming effect on other Arab countries;

no evident preparation for armed uprising; little evidence that extremist factions were gaining ground.

British High Commissioner feels that Jewish community may use events in Iraq unfairly in arguing disloyalty & unreliability of Arab

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258157A

Middle East

Turkish General Staff embarrassed
importance of British taking control
of Syria
protect convoys
strengthen T attitude Germans press.

D 313 2 & 4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

J. W. P.

C258158

This is the latest group 7
short notes. It covers everything
received up to 10 a.m. today. You
will perhaps return them eventually,
no hurry about it.
War Ledger to follow
16/5

WLK

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

F R A N C E

29/4 - Further developments in U.K. request to U.S.A. to have U.S. Ambassador at Vichy convey a message personally to Petain:

- U.K. explanation of step (instructions to H.M. Ambassador at Washington):

1) apparent inability of French Government to arrest German infiltration into North Africa;

2) possibility that French Government may be forced to allow German troops to pass through unoccupied France on way to Spain;

3) U.K. Government are also pre-occupied with imminent threat to Syria;

Lord Halifax explained to Mr. Summer Welles that proposed message was primarily

4) an appeal to French Government to resist any German pressure that went outside terms of Armistice, and if German pressure was maintained, to resist it by force;

5) promise of assistance if French Government would do so, and a reminder that they must face the consequences if they refused to do so

Following discussion Welles agreed immediate instructions should be sent to Admiral Leahy to see Petain and speak in general sense of message (see below)

- he was to add strongly that U.S. Government were in complete accord with U.K. Government as to desirability of French resisting present encroachment by Germans, and

by resisting physically if Armistice terms were violated by them.

While Welles agged against putting any message into writing (on ground that it must become known to Germans through Darlan and other elements at Vichy - effect would be to make Germans force the issue), it was agreed that arrangements might be made for conveyance by safe hand of substance of message to Generals:

Weygand in North Africa
Dentz in Syria

Further possibilities of U.S. assistance:
tentative offer (Murphy to Weygand) to be made to supply munitions in co-operation with U.K. and to send U.S. warships to Dakar and Casablanca

M 79 1/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

F R A N C E

1/5 - Text of Message to be conveyed to Petain:

" At this critical moment in the Mediterranean campaign, when destinies of Syria and French North Africa are at stake, His Majesty's Government make a new appeal to the French Government to join with them in repelling the danger before it is too late, and in seizing an opportunity which may never recur.

The threat to Syria is now imminent, that to North Africa leading to West Africa hardly less so. Pressure upon Spain is increasing, and we understand the French Government may expect a request for passage of German forces across unoccupied France to the Spanish frontier.

Unless these threats are resisted and these requests refused, and if the French Government allow Germans or Italians to use these territories for operations against ourselves, France will have been forced from capitulation to collaboration and from collaboration to participation in the war, and will suffer from both sides and gain nothing.

Such participation would constitute a departure from condition of passive capitulation, in which France received from us our guarantee to restore her independence and greatness. It would be impossible for us to maintain in any respect the distinction we have hitherto drawn between unoccupied and occupied France in the execution of our military and economic requests.

If on the other hand the French Government would effect resistance of these encroachments, we should give them the utmost assistance in our power. It should be possible to hold Syria against any forces which the Axis could bring against it in the near future. French and British fleets acting together in the Eastern Mediterranean could cut Axis communications with Africa and make a descent upon Syria a matter of grave hazard to the enemy, and invaluable bases would be available to us. French resistance and renewed Franco-British collaboration would go far to prevent dangers which French at present fear. "

- - - - - - - - - - - -

2/5 - French Empire:

Morocco - French consulates in Spanish Morocco reported to have been instructed to take steps to check on infiltration into the French zone.

D 257 2/5

2/5 - Syria -

U.K. have decided to conclude a Commercial Agreement with Syria without attempting to attach special political conditions.

H.M. Consul General at Beirut instructed to make best use of this decision to stiffen French authorities against any further German infiltration.

D 257 2/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

North Africa:

1/5 - French Morocco: Number of Germans stated to be (April 10)
65 officials
100 others (disguised as businessmen and tourists)
Italian Commission (few officials only) inactive

Petain had agreed under German pressure (and in contravention of assurances given U.S. Government:

to increase Armistice Commission by about 140
making total about 200, majority of whom were aviators

Some of these arrived by German airplanes in mid-April
remainder expected by May 1; a German General to take
charge of entire party.

Statement by General Nogues that all Commission wished was
to reconnoitre country for military purposes;
to know what was going on (no question of making military
or naval bases)

H.M. Consul General at Tangier is convinced
Germans are continuously trickling into North Africa;
about 15 arrive in Spanish zone every week; they do not
join armistice commission but are dispersed through country,
no doubt for propaganda, espionage, et cetera.

German propaganda reported effective among younger Moors
(impressed by German military successes);
older Moors inclined to be Pro-British;

contempt for French has increased considerably.

Germans also reported to be backing Spanish claims to certain
districts of French Zone ; considered French would meet any
thrusts by force.

H.M. Consul at Tangier also considers that ZERO HOUR for useful
action in North Africa has now been reached;

only offer of substantial military and air assistance to
Weygand can save the position.

General opinion in French Morocco that any attempted landing by
British forces would be contested by French (Navy leading)
U.S. forces, if preceded by plentiful supplies of food, might
have quite different result.

M 77 1/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

F R A N C E

French North Africa:

Reaction of U.K. Government to question raised by U.S. Government of extending offer of economic help to Weygand to embrace French West Africa

has been

agreement with U.S. view that

situation in West Africa calls for more immediate remedy than economic pressure alone could produce, and that

earliest possible establishment of observers at Dakar is desirable

In addition, U.K. Government have urged that:

1) any economic help given West Africa should be subject to conditions which will prevent local produce, particularly ground nut crop, continuing to benefit enemies.

2) supplies for French West Africa should be accompanied (preferably preceded) by U.S. help for Free French colonists; also by gesture of co-operation with Free French Colonies by, e.g., appointment of U.S. Consul to Duala and BrazzaVille.

M 83 7/5

French Shipping:

During week ending May 1 French merchant ships passing Gibraltar under escort:

12 east bound
8 west bound

D W 711 7/5

French Empire:

Oil for Dakar -

U. S. Government representative has been instructed to inform General Weygand that if U.K. and U.S. Governments are to allow any oil to reach Dakar, he must state what steps he can take to stop deliveries of West African ground nuts to Germany.

M 86 9/5

Syria:

French High Commissioner states -

frontier between Syria and Iraq has been closed.

French will endeavour to prevent agitators, particularly the Mufti, from escaping into Syria from Iraq.

D 274 10/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

RUSSIA

29/4 - Soviet Government announced decree prohibiting transmission through U.S.S.R. of:

armaments, munitions, military equipment;
flying machines, parts, equipment;
lathes and machines used in manufacture of above;
explosives;
strong poisons;
goods whose import into Soviet Union is prohibited.

D 257 2/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

RUSSIA

Re: Earlier report on prohibition of transit of war material through U.S.S.R. (D. 257 2/5)

Possibilities envisaged by H.M. Ambassador to Moscow:

prohibition may be designed to -

1) to help Japan to evade agreement entailing transfer of ships to Germany

2) as a stall if Chinese protest against transit of war materials from Japan to Germany

3) to diminish trans-Siberian traffic eastward (and possibly to some extent westward) by depriving Germany of means of paying with such materials for imports.

Ambassador does not regard it as aimed primarily at Turkey.

D 261 5/5

Reported that Molotov had had to change his pro-German policy under pressure from Stalin

(This arose from signature of U.S.S.R.-Yugoslav Treaty on April 6)

HC L A 200 9/4

7/5 - Reported there are now indications that return of German Ambassador to Moscow foreshadowed no immediate increase in German pressure on Soviet Government, but

Ambassador is reported to have been told by Hitler that German forces on Soviet frontier had been reinforced.

M 82 7/5

8/5 - Soviet Government notified Norwegian, Belgian and Yugoslav Minister's that they would no longer recognise them.

H. M. Ambassador at Moscow regards inclusion of Yugoslav Minister as indication of extent of Soviet readiness to placate Germany.

D 274 10/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MIDDLE EAST

Iraq:

2/5 - Operations began in area of Habbaniyah airdrome; also at Basra, where an Iraqi battalion was entrenching near Basra-Bagdad railway.

H.M. ships in Persian Gulf were instructed to commence hostilities against Iraqi forces.

D W 707 4/5

During artillery attack by Iraqi army on Habbaniyah airdrome and emergency landing field on May 2, 22 out of 29 serviceable aircraft were put out of action; Iraqi bombing and machine gunning less successful.

D W 707 4/5

Bagdad radio adopted violently anti-British tone; despite fighting at Habbaniyah, Bagdad itself remained quiet.

D 260 3/5

SECRET

Reported Turkish Government had offered mediation between Iraq and Great Britain

(This may represent a further attempt at German pressure on Turkey)

D 260 3/5

H.M.Ambassador at Bagdad was prevented by Iraqians from communicating in cypher; forced to haul down British flag from Embassy; his house searched.

Iraqi Charge d'Affaires in London was informed that first requisite for any settlement with Rashid Ali was:
withdrawal of troops from Habbaniya
cessation of hostilities against British forces;

U.K. Government would then be prepared to discuss fulfilment of treaty rights which they declared they were in all circumstances determined to maintain.

- Turkish Government (Foreign Minister) reported to have expressed disappointment at British reply to mediation offer; appeared anxious U.K. should negotiate on terms suggested by Rashid Ali to Turkish Minister at Bagdad: i.e.

1) U.K. should recognize Rashid Ali
2) British troops already arrived should "move on" (others could land later)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MIDDLE EAST

Iraq:

5/5 - U.K. Treasury order excludes Iraq from sterling area.

D O 75 5/5

5/5 - Direction to U.K. Ambassador to explain to Turkey, in conveying thanks for mediation offer,

that Rashid Ali and Iraq army commanders had challenged British rights to maintain in Iraq British troops required to keep open lines of communication;

also, to suggest Turkish Government should warn Rashid Ali of dangers inherent in his present policy (e.g. conversion of Iraq into German-British battleground, consequent destruction of Iraq cities, oil wells and trade;

also, that Turkey should put maximum pressure on Iraq (possibly by advance on Mosul;

suggest also that Turkish Government's desire to end hostilities would presumably be fulfilled if they could arrange unconditional withdrawal of Iraq forces attacking Habbaniyah.

D 265 5/5

6/5 - Iraqi forces withdrew from positions on plateau south of Habbaniyah during night.

D W 712 7/5

5/5 - Aircraft from R.A.F. Flying Training School successfully bombed gun positions, armoured cars and troops in Habbaniyah.

D W 712 7/5

Situation in Iraq has led to Nationalist and Iraqi demonstrations at Damascus and Beirut, but no disorders reported.

D 266 7/5

Iran:

H.M. Minister at Teheran thinks hostilities in Iraq came too soon for Germans in Iran who are intensifying efforts to win over Iranians;
latter are anxious to avoid possible consequences of German action in Iraq, but are unlikely to act unless Iraqi Government are successful.
Not considered U.S.S.R. is menace to Iran at present.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Iraq:

2/6 - Reported Bagdad radio had adopted violently anti-British tone, also that radio (claiming to be Bagdad) had incited Palestine residents to rebel against British authority (also had given out fictitious and exaggerated reports about recent events.

Written communication sent to Rashid Ali informing him that Air Officer Commanding had had to take action because of refusal of Iraqi Government to withdraw troops concentrated around Habbaniya.

Further warning that any act of hostility against Embassy or British subjects anywhere in Iraq would be severely dealth with.

Iraqi Government made restrained reply, citing alleged violation of treaty by U.K. and precipitate action of A.O.C.; admit obligation to protect foreigners but state they cannot be responsible for fulfilment of this obligation if British aircraft bomb Bagdad or any other Iraqi city.

M 81 2/6

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Iraq: (continued)

Iraqi Government would agree to increase in troops required for protecting bases in Iraq, and would discuss necessary military measures.

H.M. Ambassador at Angora has impressed upon Turkish Minister for Foreign Affairs that U.K. cannot trust Rashid Ali.

D 282 7/5

6/5 - A British convoy containing 1 Infantry Brigade from India arrived at Basra.

D W 713 8/5

Minister of War under Rashid Ali paid special visit to Ankara, where Turkish Minister for Foreign Affairs spoke "strongly" to him.

Suggestion made informally to H.M. Government of terms for settlement which would involve their abandoning right to station troops in Iraq except at existing cantonments.

D 276 10/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

BALKANS

Turkey:

3/5 - Turkish Minister for Foreign Affairs stated that Turkey was

1) determined to resist any pressure involving her vital interests;
2) desirous to avoid going to war at least until 1942.

(for further details of Turkish offer of mediation re Iraq, <u>see Iraq</u>)

D 268 5/5

Greece:

- Certain naval units, including 1 old cruiser, 6 destroyers 2 torpedo boats, and 5 submarines, arrived at Alexandria to act under orders of Commander-in-Chief, Mediterranean.

Yugoslavia:

— 2 motor torpedo boats and 1 submarine also sailed to Alexandria

D W 711 7/5

Dodecanese:

- Indications that air force bases on Rhodes are being reinforced by additional German long-range bombers and twin-engined fighters.

D W 712 8/5

Greek Islands:

- German occupation is confirmed of Lemnos, Samothrace, Thasos, Samos, Mitylene — end of April

Chios - unconfirmed

M 85 9/5

Italian occupation is confirmed of Amorgos

unconfirmed - Anaphi, Ios, Thera (Santorin), Naxos, Paros

M 85 9/5

Greek Ambassador at Angora recently protested in strong terms to Turkish Secretary General against possible <u>Turkish</u> occupation of islands by arrangement with Germany.

M 85 9/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

B A L K A N S

Turkey:

1/5 - Further negotiations for barter agreement outside scope of German-Turkish treaty of June, 1940.

Turkey: tobacco
Germany: general goods, machinery, hardware

further agreement
Turkey: "other products" (but not wool or cotton)
Germany: chemical products, paper, dyes, etc.

D 256 2/5

2/5 - German Embassy at Angora took line that recent exchange of letters between Hitler and Turkish President ruled out any idea of war between the two countries.

D 257 2/5

Aegean Islands:

1/5 - King of Greece and President of Council were opposed to provisional Turkish occupation of Islands (chiefly Mitylene and Chios) as likely to lead to complications, now or later.

Turkish Government had previously directed an enquiry how German Government would be likely to view occupation and provisional administration by Turkey (object to ensure "neutrality" and to assume responsibility for their supplies).

Turkish Government had declined to supply rifles, ammunition and hand grenades, requested by Greece.

Reported Greek Government had named a High Commissioner for Greek Islands.

M 78 1/5

Greece: Evacuation of British Forces: final figures

1/5 - Army personnel 45,000 out of estimated total of 55/56,000 of those embarked, not more than 500 subsequently lost of 1,700 R.A.F. personnel, all but 100 evacuated; 60 aircraft (of 150 based in Greece) escaped safely.

D. W. 704 1/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

BALKANS

Turkey

Views of H.M. Ambassador at Angora -

1) Turkish Government would agree to nothing detrimental to their vital interests, honour, sovereignty or alliance with U.K.;

2) but might well seek to accommodate Germany by consenting, if Germany presses, to improve commercial relations.

3) if Germany insists on political or military concessions, such as passage of troops, he thinks Turkey will go to war sooner than yield.

D 274 10/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

BALKANS

Turkey:

Views of H.M. Ambassador at Angora -

1) Turkish Government would agree to nothing detrimental to their vital interests, honour, sovereignty or alliance with U.K.;

2) but might well seek to accommodate Germany by consenting, if Germany presses, to improve commercial relations.

3) if Germany insists on political or military concessions, such as passage of troops, he thinks Turkey will go to war sooner than yield.

D 274 10/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

GREECE

Greek Government have assumed control over all Greek shipping;

administrative authority conferred on Greek Minister in London.

D 274 10/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

NORTH AFRICA

German Supplies to North Africa:

4 ships known to have arrived at Benghasi on April 26 with fuel, bombs and ammunition

D W 702 1/5

L I B Y A

Expected German scale of effort in Libya will shortly be increased; e.g.

15th armoured division to forward area

reinforcements of men and materials to Cyrenaica by air

D W 705 2/5

Ethiopia:

5/5 - Emperor Haile Selassie re-entered Addis Ababa on May 5.

D W 712 7/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258174

SUEZ CANAL

7-8/5 - Closed by mines laid at night

D W 714 8/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258175

FAR EAST

China:

2/5 - View of H.M. Ambassador at Chungking -

Deterioration of food situation
Difficulties of supply and communication
Fear of intensified Japanese air action
Recent events in Europe
} weakening Chinese will to resist.

D 257 2/5

Japan:

1/5 - Report from H.M. Ambassador at Tokyo of factors determining Japanese southward movement:

1) U.S. attitude
2) defence of Suez Canal: Japanese Navy probably opposed to any large adventure until they can be sure Suez Canal is at least temporarily closed to British Navy.

German economic mission arrived at Tokyo on April 26

D 256 1/5

6/5 - Signature at Tokyo of "Convention of Establishment and Navigation" and "Agreement concerning customs, tariff, trade and method of payment" between delegates of France and Japan reported to have been received with widespread satisfaction,

due largely to fact that existing shortage of rice, jute and coal will be alleviated by substantially increased imports of these commodities from French Indo-China.

McGreer 72 7/5

Thailand:

5/5 - Depite apparent friendliness of Thai Under Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs (who stated that Prime Minister, Government, and public, were being disillusioned about Japanese motives), U.K. Government report no evidence to confirm that Prime Minister's pro-Japanese bias has altered.

U.S. Government continue to regard Thailand as irrevocably lost under Japanese influence, and are denying Thailand military supplies and oil.

D 263 5/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

FAR EAST

Indo China: Serious situation re rubber exports

3/5 - 1) Admiral Decoux notified Commander in Chief of China Station that Government of Indo-China had been compelled, on order from Vichy to accede to Japanese demand for delivery of 55,000 tons of rubber.

2) Japanese Government also acting as intermediary for shipment of up to 25,000 tons of rubber to Germany, apparently via Siberia.

3) Japan has claim on further 18,000 tons of rubber earmarked for France if they cannot be shipped to France.

U.K. Government point out risk that denunciation of Singapore Agreement or further threats would merely result in whole of Indo-Chinese production going to Britain's enemies; but process has already gone so far that risk may now be worth taking.

U.S. Government has been asked to assist, e.g. by exerting pressure on Bank of Indo-China or by offering (through Vichy sources) to buy the whole of Indo-Chinese rubber production.

U.K. Government intend, from May onwards, to embargo rubber exports from Malaya to Japan, but point out that even a total embargo on rubber exports from Anglo-Dutch sources would not compensate for Japanese acquisition of total Indo-Chinese production.

Report adds that Government of Indo-China have broken the spirit, if not the letter, of Singapore Agreement, by sending French tanker from Saigon to Madagascar with full cargo of fuel oil.

D 259 3/5

Japan:

26/4 - A member of Canadian Legation staff at Washington called at State Department to communicate Statement of action determined upon by Government of Canada in granting export permits for wheat and pulp wood, to Japan for which firm orders had been given before blanket prohibitions came into effect.

State Department remarked "that on several occasions the United States had also found it advisable to relax their export controls on shipments to Japan."

Washington Despatch 1118 28/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258177

FAR EAST

Thailand:

30/4 - Fresh indication of Thai drift towards Japan and the Axis reported; Thai press and official broadcasts showing increasing unfriendliness to U.K.

D 251 30/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

FAR EAST

Thailand:

30/4 - Fresh indication of Thai drift towards Japan and the Axis reported; Thai press and official broadcasts showing increasing unfriendliness to U.K.

D 251 30/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

S P A I N

3/5 - Reported negotiations for interim barter agreement between Spain and French Morocco making progress.

D 260 3/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

S P A I N

3/5 - Reported negotiations for interim barter agreement between Spain and French Morocco making progress.

D 260 3/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Sweden:

SECRET -- Swedish Minister for Foreign Affairs intends to visit Finland for general discussion; says Finnish and Swedish governments are agreed on importance of staying neutral in event of German-Soviet war.

(Note: This may well be a blind for some sort of German-Soviet machination)

D 260 S/S

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258180

SWITZERLAND

Swiss Government reported to have refused to continue to manufacture guns for Italy in consequence of Italian press campaign against Switzerland.

D 274 10/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

ITALY

Argentine Minister at Berne (Switzerland) (considered reliable by H.M. Minister) recently visited Rome. He states -

general hatred of Germans and loss of faith in Mussolini } only slightly diminished by German successes;

Mussolini ruling without any Ministers;
armed forces are entirely controlled by Germans.

D 271 9/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

VATICAN C258182

SECRET

Reported, that under German pressure, Vatican Radio has been ordered to cease criticism of German anti-religious activities.

D 260 S/S

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258183

GREENLAND

Canadian Consul reported (April 10) that news of German flights over Scoresby Sound (March 27 and 31) had never been officially reported to him, even though they were communicated to U.S. Consul.

(Consul mentions that on a previous occasion, Governor of South Greenland had expressly enjoined U.S. Consul from communicating to his Canadian colleague news of calls on east coast of two German vessels)

Assumes that present instance was actually one only of neglect, but added his opinion that this negligence was highly injudicious.

(Ordinary conclusion would be that Governor fears possible intervention by British - despite the fact that they have been the chief protection for east coast) but is willing to countenance U.S. "protection."

Kirkwood Despatch No. 15 April 10

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

SECRET -

Western Hemisphere Defence Plan (Naval) in operation April 25. U. S. Naval forces, working from American seaboard north of equator as far as 26° west, will warn western hemisphere powers of presence of all ships of belligerent nations who own no territory in the Western Hemisphere.

Such ships will be trailed by units of U.S. fleet and their movements broadcast in English and en clair every four hours. U. S. naval forces, including aircraft, will cruise along trade routes to North Europe.

D W 711 7/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Attacks on Shipping

During week ending April 24 there were no losses in Atlantic convoys, and shipping losses generally were lower.

Submarines Operating:

In north west approaches:	14 German, 4 or 5 Italian
Off Brest:	1 German
Vicinity of Channel Islands:	3 German, 3 Italian
Off Freetown:	2 German

Shipping Losses:

week ending April 25 — 11 ships) 1 tug) — 46,230 tons

(of these, 4 sunk by aircraft in Mediterranean)

938 ships in convoy without loss

D W 699 30/4

4/5 - British ship, 7310 tons, independently inward bound, reported being fired on by U-boat 450 miles west of Iceland.

D W 708

Week ending May 1:

Some merchant ships lost or damaged during evacuation from Greece (amounting to some extent for rise in total shipping losses during period)

German U-boats in North Western approaches reported working in two groups: north group about 5; south group rather smaller

also in N.W. approaches	5 or 6 Italian
in Cape Verde Island area	3 German
off Brasil	1 German

Merchant shipping losses	15 ships	95,806 tons
of these	7 "	sunk by U-boats in N.W.approaches
	5 " "	aircraft in Greek waters

720 ships convoyed.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MOST SECRET

FAR EAST

C258186

China:

Assistance which U.K. is affording (limitations of ability to help being frankly explained):

1) despatch to Chungking of high military officer to
offer general advice, and
prepare for collaboration in event of Anglo-Japanese war;

2) currency demarche and export credits;

3) schemes for improving Chinese supply routes, including share in construction of Burma-Yunnan railway;

4) diversion of 100 U.S.A. aircraft to China;

5) decision to permit assembly of aircraft in Burma and construction and assembly in India for Chinese Government.

D 276 12/5

These assurances have since been supplemented by further communications from H.M. Ambassador to General Chiang Kai-shek

1) calling attention to atmosphere of defeatism in Chungking and to prevalence of rumours that Britain intends to make some deal with Japan at China's expense -

entirely false

2) adding, there has been no change in Britain's policy toward China; no compact has been made with Japan, and none will be made.

3) fortitude with which China has withstood assaults of a better-equipped enemy for nearly four years commands wide admiration;

4) Britain determined to give China all the aid in her power, but must not be pressed to do the impossible, especially as she is in no position to undertake fresh commitments such as defence of Yunnan.

5) direct help may not be the most effective; each should maintain the fight in their respective spheres.

- - - - - - - - - - - - - - -

In addition to specific assistance mentioned above (D.275) Britain has agreed:

1) in principle, to Chinese request for post and freight air service from Yunnan to Calcutta via Burma;

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

China: (continued)

2) to release for proposed international air force of 144 Vultee fighters from U.K. allocation in U.S.A. (but policy is not to despatch any service personnel to China before outbreak of hostilities.)

(U.S. authorities have been informed it is preferred I.A.F. should be predominantly American, with operational training carried on in America; though no objection to testing of aircraft in Burma).

(This part will not be communicated by Ambassador at the moment)

Other projects for assistance, under consideration:

3) Assam-Kurdistan Road

4) Joint Anglo-U.S. Economic Mission to China.

Following preliminary steps are proposed in event of war breaking out with Japan:

a) to collect and hold in Burma personnel and stores considered necessary for any eventual action in support of Chinese;

b) to inform U.S. Government of forming of mission in Burma in readiness to move into China (present composition 36 British military and air force officers and 260 other ranks).

c) to authorise dumping into China of such supplies of aviation gasoline as can easily be represented as commercial supplies.

U.K. H.C. Circ. Z 172 15/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

FAR EAST

JAPAN:

Economic Pressure: instructions to H. M. Ambassador

(1) suggestion U. K. is trying to exercise economic stranglehold on Japan is without foundation, and fact that Japan is still receiving supplies necessary to her is a clear refutation of this suggestion.

(2) any interruption in free flow of goods from British territories to Japan is due mainly to our war needs and unprecedented economy.

(3) apart from restrictions imposed by these considerations, U. K. must adopt security measures dictated by Japan's attitude to U. K., shown by

Japan's alliance with Britain's enemies

Supply by Japan to Britain's enemies of raw materials which Britain is seeking to deny

Japanese disregard for British interests in China

Fostering of hostility towards Britain in Japan

Japanese action in South east Asia.

In short, Japan must accept sole responsibility for any inconvenience in situation which she herself has created.

D. 262 8/5

THAILAND:

8/5 Prime Minister stated Thai airforce was to be increased; if he could not get aircraft from U. S. he must get them from Japan.

D. 267 8/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

JAPAN:

6/5 Reported that Japanese Minister for Foreign Affairs had stated to a Journalist that

if U. S. A. becomes involved in hostilities with Germany (with or without declaration of war),

Japan will immediately fight for Germany and Italy.

(This confirms what Japanese Minister to Canada told Prime Minister of Canada).

D. 267 6/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MIDDLE EAST

IRAQ:

Attitude of Ibn Saud to events in Iraq considered satisfactory; he has declined to make public statement.

D. 267 6/5

11/5 Situation at Mosul reported improving, but Iraqi officials still adopting boycotting attitude.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

8/5 - Re appointment of new Minister of Interior (Colonel Valentin Galarra Morante):

effect on Suner's influence cannot yet be estimated, but first reaction appeared to be disconcertment.

In interview with H.M. Ambassador on May 6, Suner

- complained about hostility of U.S. and U.K. to present Spanish regime (particularly certain ministers of Spanish Government);

- contended that British created panic in Spain in connection with alleged intention of Spain to join Tripartite Pact (Axis)

(Charges countered).

D 267 8/5

10/5 - Changes in Administration Posts:

transfer of two key posts in Ministry of Interior from Suner's incumbents to soldiers of high military and moral reputation.

(details in Montreal Gazette, May 10/41

New Civilian Governors (in Madrid and elsewhere) represent mainly military and non-party appointments

Censorship on Falange papers reimposed; has provoked hostile outbursts; but Sir S. Hoare discounts extent, since neither Germans nor discontented Falangists appear ready to face a breach with France.

D 275 12/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

BALKANS

Turkey:

Soviet Government had shown signs of more liberal attitude towards Turkey which, however, British Government thinks they have done little to develop. H. M. Ambassador at Ankara had been instructed to impress upon Turkish Government importance of their trying to obtain now

All possible assistance from Soviet Government, particularly by applying for military supplies and suggesting common defence.

D. 275 12/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

U. S. S. R.

8/5 Report by Yugoslav Minister at Bucharest:

Germans were making preparations in Roumania which indicated possibility of imminent attack on U. S. S. R., including arrival of German troops in (Transylvania
(Wallachia
(Moldavia

establishment of new airdromes in Moldavia.

(Note: this may again be a blind to cover actual German-Soviet collaboration)

D. 267 8/5

8/5 U. K. suggestion to U. S. Government that latter approach Soviet Government on lines previously conveyed by Cripps to Molotov (see under U.S.S.R. reference M. 69)

Adding veiled threat of action by U. S. in event of Soviet Government siding with Germany.

(Note: no further comment forthcoming on this proposal, which on the face of it seems inconclusive)

M. 84 8/5

9/5 STALIN: assumption of Presidency by views of H. M. Ambassador at Moscow re:

(1) regularizes his position of almost absolute power, without increasing it;

(2) it can justify his receiving foreign representatives (e.g. Germany)

(3) may be an attempt to galvanise Soviet public opinion in face of possible impending Soviet-German crisis (? "blind" tactics)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Since Molotov has by no means been shelved, and was probably relieved of dual functions at his own request, Cripps doubts whether change in itself marks trend favourable to U. K.

D. 268 9/5

9/5 Report from another source adds Cripps' view that Soviet-German relations have reached a state of acute tension; prelude to major German diplomatic offensive, in which event a meeting between Stalin and Hitler may be foreshadowed.

HCL. 881 9/5

12/5 Reported Soviet Government might shortly establish diplomatic relations with Iraq (as announced in press from Moscow 12/5)

Original Iraqian stipulation that Soviet should recognise independence of other Arab countries thought to have been rejected

D. 276 12/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

10/5 London: further report

386 German aircraft confirmed operations over British Isles, of which 340 attacked London heavily.

Fighter and ground defences, however, reached a new high:
51 destroyed by night fighters (more in one night than in whole month of March)

2 by anti-aircraft

7 others destroyed (undisclosed)

German tactics showed increased use of bomber reconnaissance aircraft and aircraft of operational training units on night operations (may indicate either transfer of heavy bombers elsewhere and/or shortage or transfer of long range bomber personnel)

Airdromes had been principal targets of attack, some in areas (e.g. Cornwall) which previously escaped more lightly.

These foregoing attacks coincided with period of bright moonlight. During this period almost all attacks on shipping were made at night.

Some fires caused were not under control until 6:00 a.m. (as previously reported, damage by fire was far greater than damage by explosives)

Known that in addition to other buildings mentioned,

3 main line railway termini
2 gas works
5 hospitals
} hit

From Boothe (Mersey area) nearly 8,000 persons were evacuated.

D W 716 11/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

FAR EAST

Thailand:

Thai Government announced decision to attach Military Commissions to German and Japanese armies.

Germany and Thailand are also appointing Military attaches respectively at Bangkok and Berlin.

D 286 16/5

(SECRET) JAPAN:

Interview between H.M. Ambassador at Tokyo and Mr. Matsuoka (first since latter's return from recent tour).

1) Matsuoka denied warmly that Nazism stood for oppression, maintaining that (U.K. deliverately refused to recognise Hitler's idea underlying New Order for Europe, which did not imply German domination.

2) In reply to Ambassador's enquiry, Mr. Matsuoka said he had been anxious to see Hess in passing through Berlin but had been informed that Hess was not making any public appearances at that time.

3) Mr. Matsuoka appeared convinced there was no question whatever of dividing Germany and Italy, stressing close personal friendship between Hitler and Mussolini.

4) Mr. Matsuoka believed U.S. could not give decisive help before end of 1941

5) Japan's decision to support the Axis was not based on any calculation of a German victory and that it would be forthcoming in equally full measure even if Germany were to suffer reverses.

6) Re: convoying of ships by U.S. Matsuoka said amount of assistance which U.S. was already giving to Great Britain was unprecedented in case of a neutral country.

If, as requested, convoying were now to be resorted to and Germany were to decide to attack convoys; he believed Japan would be obliged to come to Germany's assistance under terms of Article 3 (of Tripartite Treaty).

If U.S. Government were to proceed to convoying, the best hope of peace lay in Germany's deciding not to attack convoys.

To a further report Ambassador states that escape of Hess has created profound impression and will undoubtedly increase feeling of uncertainty regarding Japan's future course. Not unreasonable to hope that present extremist plan for southward expansion may be at most temporarily dislocated. M 89 17)5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

F R A N C E

MOROCCO:

13/5 Under pressure from Admiral Esteva, Weygand is reported to have reconsidered his decision to give lorries to Germans.

D. 279 13/5

SYRIA:

13/5 High Commissioner told H.M. Consul-General at Beirut that German planes which arrived at Aleppo had forces landed and were instructed to fly on as soon as possible.

Considerable Axis air activity through week of May 12. High Commissioner stated that at present his instructions do not call for German occupation, but if such orders come he would obey them.

D. 279 13/5

11-12/5 Up to 14 German planes, wearing Iraqi colors, reported to have reached Damascus; all left except 4. French authorities state High Commissioner has protested to Vichy.

15/5 Text of reply given by Mr. Eden in reply to Parliamentary question:

"Information at the disposal of His Majesty's Government shows that the French authorities in Syria are allowing German aircraft to use Syrian aerodromes as staging posts for flights to Iraq. His Majesty's Government have, in consequence, given full authority for action to be taken against these German aircraft on Syrian aerodromes. The French Government cannot escape responsibility for this situation, their action under German orders in permitting these flights is a clear breach of the armistice terms, and is inconsistent with undertakings given by the French Government."

D. 282 15/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

FRANCE:

14/5 Reported that in return for recent concessions (? food and treatment of prisoners of war) Germans are pressing French to allow transit of German troops across unoccupied zone to attack Libya and French Equatorial Africa;

to hand over strategical points in Africa and Syria;

to dismiss Weygand;

to surrender the fleet.

British report continues that neither exact form of any such German demands nor extent to which Petain may have yielded, is known.

D. 280 · 14/5

President Roosevelt issuing a statement condeming French Government's decision to collaborate with Germany.

15/5 - U. S. authorities placed guard on all French ships in U.S. ports.

U. S. authorities also taking steps to prevent any American ships from completing voyages to French colonies concerned.

M 87 16/5

SYRIA:

U.K. has authorized action to be taken against German aircraft on Syrian airdromes.

French High Commissioner being informed; Petain also.

D 283 15/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

FAR EAST

THAILAND:

Franco-Thai Treaty signed 9/5 contains agreement for stationing of troops of both countries in respectively defined arms.

INDO-CHINA:

Franco-Japanese Convention (announced May 6) incorporates most-favoured-nation provisions respecting nationals, property and shipping, and customs.

Some tariff concessions, and some barter arrangements to exclude foreign exchange transactions;

Japan to receive, besides rubber, all or substantial proportion of Indo-China rice, maize, salt, sand, coal, tin, and other materials.

D. 278 12/5

CHINA:

13/5 Australian Government announced decision to appoint a Minister to China.

HCA 34 13/5

NETHERLANDS EAST INDIES:

Agreement reached with N.E.I. Government prohibits export to Russian territory of large range of primary commodities, including rubber, tin, fibres, vegetable oils, petroleum, hides, gum substances, pepper, nickle ore, ilmenite, bauxite; and maize and rice.

Of the most important commodities not included in this list: tea, sugar, coffee - request has been made to confine exports to level of normal trade.

D.O. D. 46 8/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Falangist resentment reported hot (over replacement of certain government officials by army officers);

Germans reported to be studying new situation; no signs yet of any counter-stroke.

H. M. Ambassador believes that Sumer may still be contemplating resignation, but that Franco would refuse it with a view to forestalling a Falangist non-cooperation movement.

D. 279 13/5

(This is at variance with some press accounts).

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258201

BALKANS

TURKEY :

Attitude to be adopted in face of German pressure; H. M. Ambassador instructed to emphasize

(1) U.K. confidence in Turkey; loyalty to Anglo-Turkish Treaty and in her determination to resist pressure involving her vital interests;

(2) ultimate fatal consequences which must attend any material concession to Germany, however inocuous this might seem.

D. 279 13/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Iraq:

9/5 - Enemy withdrew from Habbaniya to Ramadi and Falluja, carrying out demolitions and inundations covering these towns.

8/5 - Bazaar area of Basra occupied (previously postponed because of native police and armed civilians); reported local situation returning to normal.

D W 715 10/5

Reported probable first-line strength of Iraqi air force reduced to 6 (six).

D W 715 10/5

11/5 - Rutba Fort captured by British armoured cars; whole of this area (scene of earlier hostilities), including airdrome, now in British hands.

D W 717 12/5

re: proposals for settlement such as those advanced by Turkish Government -

U.K. reaction has been that they are

not prepared to contemplate any suggestion which would compromise treaty rights; and

consider only solution was in early resignation of Rashid Ali

Three German planes (including German General) arrived in Iraq; two reported to have reached Mosul

D 278 12/5

9/5 - 3 German Heinkels and a small French airplane arrived at Aleppo (Syria); 6 passengers in each of former.

2 Heinkels landed at Mosul on 10/5, each with 4 passengers.

D W 718 13/5

Reported that war material has been sent to IRAQIS from Aleppo by French authorities at Axis instigation.
French admit despatch of material, but maintain it was sent to strengthen French frontier defences.

7 German officers reported to have passed through Aleppo on May 8th for Mosul.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MIDDLE EAST

IRAN:

Prime Minister told H.M. Minister that although he was aware of possibility of Germany establishing herself in Iraq;

discounting of German assurances about innocent Germans in Iran,

his Government were resolved not to risk incurring German displeasure by ejecting Germans

or by seizing Axis ships to forestall sabotage.

D. 280 14/5

IRAQ:

Reported through Turkish military authorities that 2,500 volunteers had started from Syria to join Rashid Ali's forces.

More German planes (these wearing Iraqi colours) had flown on from Damascus (Syria) presumbaly to IRAQ.

D. 280 14/5

A delegate of Rashid Ali has attempted to convince Ibn Saud of German determination to support Rashid Ali with money, arms and troops.

Ibn Saud has replied with message to Iraqi people, emphasizing loyalty to Great Britain and pointing out that interests of all Arabs lie in allegiance to British cause.

Held evident that French war material has gone through to Iraq.

D 283 15/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

14/5 Estimate by H.M. Military Attache at Helsinki:

as a result of troop movements through Finland since September 1940, Germans have established about 1,000 men along line of communication through Finland, and have increased garrison of northern Norway by at least 8,400.

D. 280 14/5

Frontier Agreement with U.S.S.R., signature of exchange of notes re;

11/5 Soviet Government, after delay of some months, hastily accepted Finnish text which was signed forthwith.

Finnish President reported to have told Swedish Minister for Foreign Affairs that -

Finland had entered no secret arrangement with Germany; Germany had made no fresh demands.

D 283 15/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

SOUTH AMERICA

Dispute between Peru and Ecuador (frontier) -

Following an offer of friendly services by Argentine, Brazil and U.S.A., Peruvian Government accepted with object of re-establishing an atmosphere of cordiality and co-operation between Peru and Ecuador.

Peruvian Government previously had indicated willingness to discuss actual frontier line, but had firmly refused any discussion as to nationality of provinces claimed by Ecuador.

H.B.M. Minister Lima, en clair 14/5

In a following telegram, British Minister reported on the "lamentable" situation created.

U.S. and Argentine Ambassadors had not been informed of their Government's decisions; Brazilian Charge d'Affaires had been, but had also been categorically informed that Peru was most anxious that question should not be reopened at present time.

There had been a demonstration at the Palace in Lima, in support of the Government. The press carried leading articles hostile to U.S., one paper ("El Comercio") going so far as to hint that U.S. Government were actively supporting Ecuador.

H.M. Minister feels little doubt that one family, owning this paper and openly Germanophile, were doing their best to upset inter-American relations by turning the unfortunate situation to advantage of their friends.

At Ministry of Foreign Affairs, view was that/general with public resentment against U.S., and latter's close relations with U.K., it would not at present be possible to pursue active measures against the Axis. Whether or not this is merely an excuse, the result is held to be equally serious.

Minister adds that rumours of an ultimatum to Ecuador and of serious frontier fighting are categorically denied by Ministry of Foreign Affairs (lacking confirmation to either himself or U.S. colleague). He considers the situation "definitely bad"; and that heavy concentration of troops on frontier offers grave risk of irreparable incident.

U.S. Ambassador, on instructions, has formally denied truth of revived allegation that U.S. were endeavouring to make a deal with Ecuador over Galapagos Islands.

H.B.M. M. Lima Cypher 15/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

ATTACKS ON SHIPPING

9/5 Outward bound convoy attacked by 2 or 3 submarines 400 S.W. of Iceland; 4 British ships (19,700 tons; 3 in ballast, one with coal) sunk.

D.W. 715 10/5

5/5 British ships 5000 tons sunk by submarine 500 miles SSW of Freetown.

13/5 - A British armed merchant cruiser was torpedoed and abandoned 650 miles south west of Iceland.

D W 720 14/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

AIR ATTACKS

SECRET

Bombing of Germany:

Night 8/9 - Hamburg 139 aircraft (150 tons high explosives
(9 4,000-lb. bombs
(8,000 incendiaries

Bremen 112 aircraft (105 tons of bombs
(24,250 incendiaries

Bombing of U.K:

Same night and 4 previous
average of German planes operating
against England - 330 long range bombers.

Housing shortage now serious in some areas repeatedly bombed -
e.g. Boothe (Mersey area)
4,000 houses destroyed in raids on
7 consecutive nights; 20,000 homeless
Welfare service well in hand

D W 715 10/5

Night 10/11 - London:

over 600 killed
" 1,400 seriously wounded

considerable dislocation of main line railway and road services; damage to war industry thought not serious.

Public buildings damaged includes:

Houses of Parliament
Westminster Abbey
Westminster Hall
Lambeth Palace
Halls of 5 city livery companies
Queen's Hall
British Museum

Entire fire services mobilized; military assistance from 4 a.m. onward.

Damage from fire reported much greater than destruction by high explosives

D W 717 12/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Prospects of Attempted Invasion of the United Kingdom

C258208

SECRET

7. The general trend of all information is that attempted invasion of this country is not imminent. In any case, it could not be launched with maximum air support during the next 4 weeks, and the requisite armoured divisions are not at present available.

D W 718 13/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Thailand:

Thai Government announced decision to attach Military Commissions to German and Japanese armies.

Germany and Thailand are also appointing Military attaches respectively at Bangkok and Berlin.

D 286 16/5

(SECRET) JAPAN:

Interview between H.M. Ambassador at Tokyo and Mr. Matsuoka (first since latter's return from recent tour).

1) Matsuoka denied warmly that Nazism stood for oppression, maintaining that (U.K. deliverately refused to recognise Hitler's idea underlying New Order for Europe, which did not imply German domination.

2) In reply to Ambassador's enquiry, Mr. Matsuoka said he had been anxious to see Hess in passing through Berlin but had been informed that Hess was not making any public appearances at that time.

3) Mr. Matsuoka appeared convinced there was no question whatever of dividing Germany and Italy, stressing close personal friendship between Hitler and Mussolini.

4) Mr. Matsuoka believed U.S. could not give decisive help before end of 1941

5) Japan's decision to support the Axis was not based on any calculation of a German victory and that it would be forthcoming in equally full measure even if Germany were to suffer reverses.

6) Re: convoying of ships by U.S. Matsuoka said amount of assistance which U.S. was already giving to Great Britain was unprecedented in case of a neutral country.

If, as requested, convoying were now to be resorted to and Germany were to decide to attack convoys; he believed Japan would be obliged to come to Germany's assistance under terms of Article 3 (of Tripartite Treaty).

If U.S. Government were to proceed to convoying, the best hope of peace lay in Germany's deciding not to attack convoys.

To a further report Ambassador states that escape of Hess has created profound impression and will undoubtedly increase feeling of uncertainty regarding Japan's future course. Not unreasonable to hope that present extremist plan for southward expansion may be at most temporarily dislocated. M 89 17)5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MIDDLE EAST

Iraq:

Estimates of German air strength available to Iraq

up to 30 fighters) so long as present commitments in
30 long-range bombers) Libya and Aegean continue

sufficient transport aircraft available to supply this force.

6 monoplanes (believed to be German ME 109s) arrived at Erbil.

Syria:

11-12/5 - 14 German aircraft reported at Damascus.

Further report (unconfirmed) that 30 German aircraft had reached Damascus, Aleppo and Rayak.

D W 723 16/5

Iraq:

15/5 - Advanced troops of British forces from Palestine reported 7 miles east of Rutba.

Basra reported quiet; but local authorities will not dissassociate themselves from Rashid Ali's Government; and influential persons will not co-operate in setting up alternative administration for fear of ultimate reprisals.

Syria:

15/5 - British Blenheim bombers attacked airdromes at Damascus, Rayak and Palmyra.

Reported that Italian (as well as German) fighters located in Syria; German Air Force unit (perhaps operational headquarters) at Palmyra.

Iraq:

16/5 - German planes attacked Habbaniya airdrome; some material damage.

D W 724 7/5

12/5 - Other developments:

In Turkish Foreign Office, British reply to Turkish offer of mediation was interpreted as rejection of offer, and Minister for Foreign Affairs said he would inform Iraqian Minister of War (on special visit to Ankara) that Britain had not readily followed up Turkish Move.

H.M. Ambassador also suggested Minister should say that Britain had no intention of overthrowing Iraqi independence; was determined to insist on her treaty rights.

W.L.M. King Papers,-Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MIDDLE EAST

Iraq: (continued)

14/5 - After a conference with Iraqi War Minister, Turkish Minister for Foreign Affairs told H.M. Ambassador that Iraqi had indicated Rashid Ali's resignation might be possible if appointment of successor were left to Iraqi Government, though successor would be more fanatical than Rashid Ali.

Minister added that -

if U.K. were able to settle Iraqi trouble by direct action in a very short time he would be content, but

if it were allowed to drag on he was very nervous as to consequences both to U.K. and to Turkey.

therefore, urged U.K. should reconsider Turkish offer of good offices, adding, he would be prepared to consider alterations or amendments to original proposals.

U.K. Government have made it clear -

they had no intention of negotiating with Rashid Ali;
their policy was to push on as rapidly as possible with military operations and to

instal a friendly government at earliest possible moment.

Exiled regent and a number of friendly Iraqi politicians were in Palestine.

M 68 16/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

ATTACKS ON SHIPPING

15/5 - British ship 5,170 tons, with grain in convoy from Canada torpedoed 260 miles South West of Iceland.

15/5 - British ship 6,900 tons outward bound, with general cargo, torpedoed 400 miles South West of Freetown.

D W 723 16/5

16/5 - British ship 11,800 tons, homeward bound with meat torpedoed by submarine 300 miles South West of Freetown.

D W 724 17/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

EAST AFRICA

Abyssinia:

18/5 - Duke of Aosta accepted capitulation terms involving formal surrender of himself, General Frusci and whole of garrison (approximately 7,000) on May 19.

D W 726 18/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258214

FRANCE

Reference:

General Nogues told U.S. representative situation had eased; information of H.M. Consul-General at Tangier is to effect that Germans are continually arriving and slowly consolidating their position.

D 266 16/6

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MEMORANDUM

Office of the Prime Minister C258215

Ottawa, 17 5 41 (JAG)

The Prime Minister

You have already seen the despatches on which the attached running notes are based; but you may perhaps wish to have thiss summary form for reading over.

J.G.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258216

FRANCE

29/4 - Further developments in U.K. request to U.S.A. to have U.S. Ambassador at Vichy convey a message personally to Petain:

- U.K. explanation of step (instructions to H.M. Ambassador at Washington):

1) apparent inability of French Government to arrest German infiltration into North Africa;

2) possibility that French Government may be forced to allow German troops to pass through unoccupied France on way to Spain;

3) U.K. Government are also pre-occupied with imminent threat to Syria;

Lord Halifax explained to Mr. Sumner Welles that proposed message was primarily

4) an appeal to French Government to resist any German pressure that went outside terms of Armistice, and if German pressure was maintained, to resist it by force;

5) promise of assistance if French Government would do so, and a reminder that they must face the consequences if they refused to do so

Following discussion Welles agreed immediate instructions should be sent to Admiral Leahy to see Petain and speak in general sense of message (see below)

- he was to add strongly that U.S. Government were in complete accord with U.K. Government as to desirability of French resisting present encroachment by Germans, and

by resisting physically if Armistice terms were violated by them.

While Welles argued against putting any message into writing (on ground that it must become known to Germans through Darlan and other elements at Vichy - effect would be to make Germans force the issue), it was agreed that arrangements might be made for conveyance by safe hand of substance of message to Generals:

Weygand in North Africa
Dentz in Syria

Further possibilities of U.S. assistance:
tentative offer (Murphy to Weygand) to be made to supply munitions in co-operation with U.K. and to send U.S. warships to Dakar and Casablanca

M 79 1/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

1/5 - Text of Message to be conveyed to Petain:

" At this critical moment in the Mediterranean campaign, when destinies of Syria and French North Africa are at stake, His Majesty's Government make a new appeal to the French Government to join with them in repelling the danger before it is too late, and in seizing an opportunity which may never recur.

The threat to Syria is now imminent, that to North Africa leading to West Africa hardly less so. Pressure upon Spain is increasing, and we understand the French Government may expect a request for passage of German forces across unoccupied France to the Spanish frontier.

Unless these threats are resisted and these requests refused, and if the French Government allow Germans or Italians to use these territories for operations against ourselves, France will have been forced from capitulation to collaboration and from collaboration to participation in the war, and will suffer from both sides and gain nothing.

Such participation would constitute a departure from condition of passive capitulation, in which France received from us our guarantee to restore her independence and greatness. It would be impossible for us to maintain in any respect the distinction we have hitherto drawn between unoccupied and occupied France in the execution of our military and economic requests.

If on the other hand the French Government would effect resistance of these encroachments, we should give them the utmost assistance in our power. It should be possible to hold Syria against any forces which the Axis could bring against it in the near future. French and British fleets acting together in the Eastern Mediterranean could cut Axis communications with Africa and make a descent upon Syria a matter of grave hazard to the enemy, and invaluable bases would be available to us. French resistance and renewed Franco-British collaboration would go far to prevent dangers which French at present fear. "

- - - - - - - - - - - -

2/5 - French Empire:

Morocco - French consulates in Spanish Morocco reported to have been instructed to take steps to check on infiltration into the French zone.

D 257 2/5

2/5 - Syria -

U.K. have decided to conclude a Commercial Agreement with Syria without attempting to attach special political conditions.

H.M. Consul General at Beirut instructed to make best use of this decision to stiffen French authorities against any further German infiltration.

D 257 2/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

FRANCE

North Africa:

1/5 - French Morocco: Number of Germans stated to be (April 10)
63 officials
100 others (disguised as businessmen and tourists)
Italian Commission (few officials only) inactive

Petain had agreed under German pressure (and in contravention of assurances given U.S. Government):

to increase Armistice Commission by about 140
making total about 200, majority of whom were aviators

Some of these arrived by German airplanes in mid-April
remainder expected by May 1; a German General to take charge of entire party.

Statement by General Nogues that all Commission wished was
to reconnoitre country for military purposes;
to know what was going on (no question of making military or naval bases)

H.M. Consul General at Tangier is convinced
Germans are continuously trickling into North Africa;
about 15 arrive in Spanish zone every week; they do not join armistice commission but are dispersed through country, no doubt for propaganda, espionage, et cetera.

German propaganda reported effective among younger Moors
(impressed by German military successes);
older Moors inclined to be Pro-British;

contempt for French has increased considerably.

Germans also reported to be backing Spanish claims to certain districts of French Zone ; considered French would meet any thrusts by force.

H.M. Consul at Tangier also considers that ZERO HOUR for useful action in North Africa has now been reached;

only offer of substantial military and air assistance to Weygand can save the position.

General opinion in French Morocco that any attempted landing by British forces would be contested by French (Navy leading) U.S. forces, if preceded by plentiful supplies of food, might have quite different result.

M 77 1/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

French North Africa:

Reaction of U.K. Government to question raised by U.S. Government of extending offer of economic help to Weygand to embrace French West Africa

has been

agreement with U.S. view that

situation in West Africa calls for more immediate remedy than economic pressure alone could produce, and that

earliest possible establishment of observers at Dakar is desirable

In addition, U.K. Government have urged that:

1) any economic help given West Africa should be subject to conditions which will prevent local produce, particularly ground nut crop, continuing to benefit enemies.

2) supplies for French West Africa should be accompanied (preferably preceded) by U.S. help for Free French colonists; also by gesture of co-operation with Free French Colonies by, e.g., appointment of U.S. Consul to Duala and Brazzabille.

M 83 7/5

French Shipping:

During week ending May 1 French merchant ships passing Gibraltar under escort:

12 east bound
8 west bound

D W 711 7/5

French Empire:

Oil for Dakar -

U. S. Government representative has been instructed to inform General Weygand that if U.K. and U.S. Governments are to allow any oil to reach Dakar, he must state what steps he can take to stop deliveries of West African gound nuts to Germany.

M 86 9/5

Syria:

French High Commissioner states -

frontier between Syria and Iraq has been closed.

French will endeavour to prevent agitators, particularly the Mufti, from escaping into Syria from Iraq.

D 274 10/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258220

RUSSIA

29/4 - Soviet Government announced decree prohibiting transmission through U.S.S.R. of:

armaments, munitions, military equipment;
flying machines, parts, equipment;
lathes and machines used in manufacture of above;
explosives;
strong poisons;
goods whose import into Soviet Union is prohibited.

D 257 2/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Re: Earlier report on prohibition of transit of war material through U.S.S.R. (D. 257 2/5)

Possibilities envisaged by H.M. Ambassador to Moscow:

prohibition may be designed to -

1) to help Japan to evade agreement entailing transfer of ships to Germany

2) as a stall if Chinese protest against transit of war materials from Japan to Germany

3) to diminish trans-Siberian traffic eastward (and possibly to some extent westward) by depriving Germany of means of paying with such materials for imports.

Ambassador does not regard it as aimed primarily at Turkey.

D 261 5/5

Reported that Molotov had had to change his pro-German policy under pressure from Stalin

(This arose from signature of U.S.S.R.-Yugoslav Treaty on April 6)

HC L A 200 9/4

7/5 - Reported there are now indications that return of German Ambassador to Moscow foreshadowed no immediate increase in German pressure on Soviet Government, but

Ambassador is reported to have been told by Hitler that German forces on Soviet frontier had been reinforced.

M 82 7/5

8/5 - Soviet Government notified Norwegian, Belgian and Yugoslav Minister's that they would no longer recognize them.

H. M. Ambassador at Moscow regards inclusion of Yugoslav Minister as indication of extent of Soviet readiness to placate Germany.

D 274 10/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MIDDLE EAST

Iraq:

2/5 - Operations began in area of Habbaniyah airdrome; also at Basra, where an Iraqi battalion was entrenching near Basra-Bagdad railway.

H.M. ships in Persian Gulf were instructed to commence hostilities against Iraqi forces.

D W 707 4/5

During artillery attack by Iraqi army on Habbaniyah airdrome and emergency landing field on May 2, 22 out of 29 serviceable aircraft were put out of action; Iraqi bombing and machine gunning less successful.

D W 707 4/5

Bagdad radio adopted violently anti-British tone; despite fighting at Habbaniyah, Bagdad itself remained quiet.

D 260 3/5

SECRET

Reported Turkish Government had offered mediation between Iraq and Great Britain

(This may represent a further attempt at German pressure on Turkey)

D 260 3/5

H.M.Ambassador at Bagdad was prevented by Iraqians from communicating in cypher; forced to haul down British flag from Embassy; his house searched.

Iraqi Charge d'Affaires in London was informed that first requisite for any settlement with Rashid Ali was:
withdrawal of troops from Habbaniya
cessation of hostilities against British forces;

U.K. Government would then be prepared to discuss fulfilment of treaty rights which they declared they were in all circumstances determined to maintain.

- Turkish Government (Foreign Minister) reported to have expressed disappointment at British reply to mediation offer; appeared anxious U.K. should negotiate on terms suggested by Rashid Ali to Turkish Minister at Bagdad; i.e.

1) U.K. should recognize Rashid Ali
2) British troops already arrived should "move on" (others could land later)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Iraq:

5/5 - U.K. Treasury order excludes Iraq from sterling area.

D O 75 5/5

5/5 - Direction to U.K. Ambassador to explain to Turkey, in conveying thanks for mediation offer,

that Rashid Ali and Iraq army commanders had challenged British rights to maintain in Iraq British troops required to keep open lines of communication;

also, to suggest Turkish Government should warn Rashid Ali of dangers inherent in his present policy (e.g. conversion of Iraq into German-British battleground, consequent destruction of Iraq cities, oil wells and trade;

also, that Turkey should put maximum pressure on Iraq (possibly by advance on Mosul;

suggest also that Turkish Government's desire to end hostilities would presumably be fulfilled if they could arrange unconditional withdrawal of Iraq forces attacking Habbaniyah.

D 263 5/5

6/5 - Iraqi forces withdrew from positions on plateau south of Habbaniyah during night.

D W 712 7/5

5/5 - Aircraft from R.A.F. Flying Training School successfully bombed gun positions, armoured cars and troops in Habbaniyah.

D W 712 7/5

Situation in Iraq has led to Nationalist and Iraqi demonstrations at Damascus and Beirut, but no disorders reported.

D 266 7/5

Iran:

H.M. Minister at Teheran thinks hostilities in Iraq came too soon for Germans in Iran who are intensifying efforts to win over Iranians;
latter are anxious to avoid possible consequences of German action in Iraq, but are unlikely to act unless Iraqi Government are successful.
Not considered U.S.S.R. is menace to Iran at present.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Iraq:

2/5 - Reported Bagdad radio had adopted violently anti-British tone, also that radio (claiming to be Bagdad) had incited Palestine residents to rebel against British authority (also had given out fictitious and exaggerated reports about recent events.

Written communication sent to Rashid Ali informing him that Air Officer Commanding had had to take action because of refusal of Iraqi Government to withdraw troops concentrated around Habbaniya.

Further warning that any act of hostility against Embassy or British subjects anywhere in Iraq would be severely dealth with.

Iraqi Government made restrained reply, citing alleged violation of treaty by U.K. and precipitate action of A.O.C.; admit obligation to protect foreigners but state they cannot be responsible for fulfilment of this obligation if British aircraft bomb Bagdad or any other Iraqi city.

M 81 3/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MIDDLE EAST

Iraq: (continued)

Iraqi Government would agree to increase in troops required for protecting bases in Iraq, and would discuss necessary military measures.

H.M. Ambassador at Angora has impressed upon Turkish Minister for Foreign Affairs that U.K. cannot trust Rashid Ali.

D 266 7/5

6/5 - A British convoy containing 1 Infantry Brigade from India arrived at Basra.

D W 713 8/5

Minister of War under Rashid Ali paid special visit to Ankara, where Turkish Minister for Foreign Affairs spoke "strongly" to him.

Suggestion made informally to H.M. Government of terms for settlement which would involve their abandoning right to station troops in Iraq except at existing cantonments.

D 274 10/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

B A L K A N S

Turkey:

3/5 - Turkish Minister for Foreign Affairs stated that Turkey was

1) determined to resist any pressure involving her vital interests;
2) desirous to avoid going to war at least until 1942.

(for further details of Turkish offer of mediation re Iraq, see Iraq)

D 263 5/5

Greece:

- Certain naval units, including 1 old cruiser, 6 destroyers 2 torpedo boats, and 5 submarines, arrived at Alexandria to act under orders of Commander-in-Chief, Mediterranean.

Yugoslavia:

-- 2 motor torpedo boats and 1 submarine also sailed to Alexandria

D W 711 7/5

Dodecanese:

- Indications that air force bases on Rhodes are being reinforced by additional German long-range bombers and twin-engined fighters.

D W 712 8/5

Greek Islands:

- German occupation is confirmed of Lemnos, Samothrace, Thasos, Samos, Mitylene) end of April

Chios - unconfirmed

M 85 9/5

Italian occupation is confirmed of Amorgos

unconfirmed - Anaphi
Ios
Thera (Santorin)
Naxos
Daros

M 85 9/5

Greek Ambassador at Angora recently protested in strong terms to Turkish Secretary General against possible Turkish occupation of islands by arrangement with Germany.

M 85 9/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

B A L K A N S

Turkey:

1/5 - Further negotiations for barter agreement outside scope of German-Turkish treaty of June, 1940.

Turkey: tobacco
Germany: general goods, machinery, hardware

further agreement
Turkey: "other products" (but not wool or cotton)
Germany: chemical products, paper, dyes, etc.

D 256 2/5

2/5 - German Embassy at Angora took line that recent exchange of letters between Hitler and Turkish President ruled out any idea of war between the two countries.

D 257 2/5

Aegean Islands:

1/5 - King of Greece and President of Council were opposed to provisional Turkish occupation of Islands (chiefly Mitylene and Chios) as likely to lead to complications, now or later.

Turkish Government had previously directed an enquiry how German Government would be likely to view occupation and provisional administration by Turkey (object to ensure "neutrality" and to assume responsibility for their supplies).

Turkish Government had declined to supply rifles, ammunition and hand grenades, requested by Greece.

Reported Greek Government had named a High Commissioner for Greek Islands.

M 78 1/5

Greece: Evacuation of British Forces: final figures

1/5 - Army personnel 43,000 out of estimated total of 55/56,000 of those embarked, not more than 500 subsequently lost of 1,700 R.A.F. personnel, all but 100 evacuated; 60 aircraft (of 130 based in Greece) escaped safely.

D. W. 704 1/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

BALKANS

Turkey:

Views of H.M. Ambassador at Angora -

1) Turkish Government would agree to nothing detrimental to their vital interests, honour, soverignty or alliance with U.K.;

2) but might well seek to accommodate Germany by consenting, if Germany presses, to improve commercial relations.

3) if Germany insists on political or military concessions, such as passage of troops, he thinks Turkey will go to war sooner than yield.

D 274 10/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258229

G R E E C E

Greek Government have assumed control over all Greek shipping;

administrative authority conferred on Greek Minister in London.

D 274 10/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

NORTH AFRICA

German Supplies to North Africa:

4 ships known to have arrived at Benghazi on April 26 with fuel, bombs and ammunition

D W 702 1/5

L I B Y A

Expected German scale of effort in Libya will shortly be increased e.g.

15th armoured division to forward area

reinforcements of men and materials to Cyrenaica by air

D W 705 2/5

Ethiopia:

5/5 - Emperor Haile Selassie re-entered Addis Ababa on May 5.

D W 712 7/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258231

SUEZ CANAL

7-8/5 - Closed by mines laid at night

D W 714 9/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

China:

2/5 - View of H.M. Ambassador at Chungking -

Deterioration of food situation)
Difficulties of supply and communication) weakening Chinese
Fear of intensified Japanese air action) will to resist.
Recent events in Europe)

D 257 2/5

Japan:

1/5 - Report from H.M. Ambassador at Tokyo of factors determining Japanese southward movement:

1) U.S. attitude
2) defence of Suez Canal: Japanese Navy probably opposed to any large adventure until they can be sure Suez Canal is at least temporarily closed to British Navy.

German economic mission arrived at Tokyo on April 26

D 256 1/5

6/5 - Signature at Tokyo of "Convention of Establishment and Navigation" and "Agreement concerning customs, tariff, trade and method of payment" between delegates of France and Japan reported to have been received with widespread satisfaction,

due largely to fact that existing shortage of rice, jute and coal will be alleviated by substantially increased imports of these commodities from French Indo-China.

McGreer 72 7/5

Thailand:

5/5 - Depite apparent friendliness of Thai Under Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs (who stated that Prime Minister, Government, and public, were being disillusioned about Japanese motives), U.K. Government report no evidence to confirm that Prime Minister's pro-Japanese bias has altered.

U.S. Government continue to regard Thailand as irrevocably lost under Japanese influence, and are denying Thailand military supplies and oil.

D 263 5/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Indo China: Serious situation re rubber exports

3/5 - 1) Admiral Decoux notified Commander in Chief of China Station that Government of Indo-China had been compelled, on order from Vichy to accede to Japanese demand for delivery of 35,000 tons of rubber.

2) Japanese Government also acting as intermediary for shipment of up to 25,000 tons of rubber to Germany, apparently via Siberia.

3) Japan has claim on further 18,000 tons of rubber earmarked for France if they cannot be shipped to France.

U.K. Government point out risk that denunciation of Singapore Agreement or further threats would merely result in whole of Indo-Chinese production going to Britain's enemies; but process has already gone so far that risk may now be worth taking.

U.S. Government has been asked to assist, e.g. by exerting pressure on Bank of Indo-China or by offering (through Vichy sources) to buy the whole of Indo-Chinese rubber production.

U.K. Government intend, from May onwards, to embargo rubber exports from Malaya to Japan, but point out that even a total embargo on rubber exports from Anglo-Dutch sources would not compensate for Japanese acquisition of total Indo-Chinese production.

Report adds that Government of Indo-China have broken the spirit, if not the letter, of Singapore Agreement, by sending French tanker from Saigon to Madagascar with full cargo of fuel oil.

D 259 3/5

Japan:

26/4 - A member of Canadian Legation staff at Washington called at State Department to communicate statement of action determined upon by Government of Canada in granting export permits for wheat and pulp wood, to Japan for which firm orders had been given before blanket prohibitions came into effect.

State Department remarked "that on several occasions the United States had also found it advisable to relax their export controls on shipments to Japan."

Washington Despatch 1118 28/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

FAR EAST

Thailand:

30/4 - Fresh indication of Thai drift towards Japan and the Axis reported; Thai press and official broadcasts showing increasing unfriendliness to U.K.

D 251 30/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258235

S P A I N

3/5 - Reported negotiations for interim barter agreement between Spain and French Morocco making progress.

D 260 3/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Sweden:

SECRET -- Swedish Minister for Foreign Affairs intends to visit Finland for general discussion; says Finnish and Swedish governments are agreed on importance of staying neutral in event of German-Soviet war.

(Note: This may well be a blind for some sort of German-Soviet machination)

D 260 3/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

SWITZERLAND

Swiss Government reported to have refused to continue to manufacture guns for Italy in consequence of Italian press campaign against Switzerland.

D 274 10/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258238

I T A L Y

Argentine Minister at Berne (Switzerland) (considered reliable by H.M. Minister) recently visited Rome. He states -

general hatred of Germans and loss of faith in Mussolini) only slightly diminished by German successes;

Mussolini ruling without any Ministers;
armed forces are entirely controlled by Germans.

D 271 9/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258239

VATICAN

SECRET

Reported, that under German pressure, Vatican Radio has been ordered to cease criticism of German anti-religious activities.

D 260 3/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Canadian Consul reported (April 10) that news of German flights over Scoresby Sound (March 27 and 31) had never been officially reported to him, even though they were communicated to U.S. Consul.

(Consul mèntions that on a previous occasion, Governor of South Greenland had expressly enjoined U.S. Consul from communicating to his Canadian colleague news of calls on east coast of two German vessels)

Assumes that present instance was actually one only of neglect, but added his opinion that this negligence was highly injudicious.

(Ordinary conclusion would be that Governor fears possible intervention by British - despite the fact that they have been the chief protection for east coast) but is willing to countenance U.S. "protection."

Kirkwood Despatch No. 13 April 10

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

UNITED STATES C258241

SECRET -

Western Hemisphere Defence Plan (Naval) in operation April 25. U. S. Naval forces, working from American seaboard north of equator as far as 26° west, will warn western hemisphere powers of presence of all ships of belligerent nations who own no territory in the Western Hemisphere.

Such ships will be trailed by units of U.S. fleet and their movements broadcast in English and en clair every four hours. U. S. naval forces, including aircraft, will cruise along trade routes to North Europe.

D W 711 7/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Attacks on Shipping

C258242

During week ending April 24 there were no losses in Atlantic convoys, and shipping losses generally were lower.

Submarines Operating:

In north west approaches:	14 German, 4 or 5 Italian
Off Brest:	1 German
Vicinity of Channel Islands:	3 German, 3 Italian
Off Freetown:	2 German

Shipping Losses:

week ending April 23 — 11 ships) 1 tug) — 46,230 tons

(of these, 4 sunk by aircraft in Mediterranean)

938 ships in convoy without loss

D W 699 30/4

4/5 - British ship, 7310 tons, independently inward bound, reported being fired on by U-boat 450 miles west of Iceland.

D W 708

Week ending May 1:

Some merchant ships lost or damaged during evacuation from Greece (amounting to some extent for rise in total shipping losses during period)

German U-boats in North Western approaches reported working in two groups: north group about 5; south group rather smaller

also in N.W. approaches	5 or 6 Italian
in Cape Verde Island area	3 German
off Brazil	1 German

Merchant shipping losses	15 ships	95,806 tons
of these	7 "	sunk by U-boats in N.W.approaches
	5 " " "	aircraft in Greek waters

720 ships convoyed.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MEMORANDUM C258243

Office of the Prime Minister

Ottawa, 17 5 41 10 35 pm (JAG)

The Prime Minister

These are further précis of despatches sent in to me today.

War Ledger covering recent despatches will be sent out tomorrow; the first group will include FRANCE and MIDDLE EAST.

Jag.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258243

MEMORANDUM

Office of the Prime Minister

Ottawa, 17 5 41 10 35 pm (JAG)

The Prime Minister

These are further précis of despatches sent in to me today.

War Ledger covering recent despatches will be sent out tomorrow; the first group will incude FRANCE and MIDDLE EAST.

Jag.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

AIR ATTACKS

10/5 London: further report

386 German aircraft confirmed operations over British Isles, of which 340 attacked London heavily.

Fighter and ground defenses, however, reached a new high:
31 destroyed by night fighters (more in one night than in whole month of March)

2 by anti-aircraft

7 others destroyed (undisclosed)

German tactics showed increased use of bomber reconnaisance aircraft and aircraft of operational training units on night operations (may indicate either transfer of heavy bombers elsewhere and/or shortage or transfer of long range bomber personnel)

Airdromes had been principal targets of attack, some in areas (e.g. Cornwall) which previously escaped more lightly.

These foregoing attacks coincided with period of bright moonlight. During this period almost all attacks on shipping were made at night.

Some fires caused were not under control until 6:00 a.m. (as previously reported, damage by fire was far greater than damage by explosives)

Known that in addition to other buildings mentioned,

3 main line railway termini	)	
2 gas works	)	hit
5 hospitals	)	

From Bootle (Mersey area) nearly 8,000 persons were evacuated.

D W 716 11/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

B A L K A N S

Turkey:

Soviet Government had shown signs of more liberal attitude towards Turkey which, however, British Government thinks they have done little to develop. H. M. Ambassador at Ankara had been instructed to impress upon Turkish Government importance of their trying to obtain now

All possible assistance from Soviet Government, particularly by applying for military supplies and suggesting common defence.

D. 275 12/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

U. S. S. R.

8/5 Report by Yugoslav Minister at Bucharest:

Germans were making preparations in Roumania which indicated possibility of imminent attack on U. S. S. R., including arrival of German troops in (Transylvania
(Mallachia
(Moldavia

establishment of new airdromes in Moldavia.

(Note: this may again be a blind to cover actual German-Soviet collaboration)

D. 267 8/5

8/5 U. K. suggestion to U. S. Government that latter approach Soviet Government on lines previously conveyed by Cripps to Molotov (see under U.S.S.R. reference M. 69)

Adding veiled threat of action by U. S. in event of Soviet Government siding with Germany.

(Note: no further comment forthcoming on this proposal, which on the face of it seems inconclusive)

M. 84 8/5

9/5 STALIN: assumption of Presidency by; views of H. M. Ambassador at Moscow re:

(1) regularizes his position of almost absolute power, without increasing it;

(2) it can justify his receiving foreign representatives (e.g. Germany)

(3) may be an attempt to galvanize Soviet public opinion in face of possible impending Soviet-German crisis (? "blind" tactics)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Since Molotov has by no means been shelved, and was probably relieved of dual functions at his own request, Cripps doubts whether change in itself marks trend favourable to U. K.

D. 268 9/5

9/5 Report from another source adds Cripps' view that Soviet-German relations have reached a state of acute tension; prelude to major German diplomatic offensive, in which event a meeting between Stalin and Hitler may be foreshadowed.

HCL 831 9/5

12/5 Reported Soviet Government might shortly establish diplomatic relations with Iraq (so announced in press from Moscow 12/5)

Original Iraqian stipulation that Soviet should recognize independence of other Arab countries thought to have been rejected

D. 275 12/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258248

FAR EAST

JAPAN:

Economic Pressure: instructions to H. M. Ambassador

(1) suggestion U. K. is trying to exercise economic stranglehold on Japan is without foundation, and fact that Japan is still receiving supplies necessary to her is a clear refutation of this suggestion.

(2) any interruption in free flow of goods from British territories to Japan is due mainly to our war needs and unprecedented economy.

(3) apart from restrictions imposed by these considerations, U. K. must adopt security measures dictated by Japan's attitude to U. K., shown by

Japan's alliance with Britain's enemies

Supply by Japan to Britain's enemies of raw materials which Britain is seeking to deny

Japanese disregard for British interests in China

Fostering of hostility towards Britain in Japan

Japanese action in South east Asia.

In short, Japan must accept sole responsiblity for any inconvenience in situation which she herself has created.

D. 262 5/5

THAILAND:

8/5 Prime Minister stated Thai airforce was to be increased; if he could not get aircraft from U. S. he must get them from Japan.

D. 267 8/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

FAR EAST (cont'd)

C258249

JAPAN:

8/5 Reported that Japanese Minister for Foreign Affairs had stated to a Journalist that

if U. S. A. becomes involved in hostilities with Germany (with or without declaration of war),

Japan will immediately fight for Germany and Italy.

(This confirms what Japanese Minister to Canada told Prime Minister of Canada).

D. 267 8/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MIDDLE EAST

IRAQ:

Attitude of Ibn Saud to events in Iraq considered satisfactory; he has declined to make public statement.

D. 267 8/5

11/5 Situation at Basra reported improving, but Iraqi officials still adopting boycotting attitude.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258251

MEMORANDUM

Office of the Prime Minister

Ottawa, 18 5 41 (JAG)

Prime Minister

This completes précis of despatches Further instalment of War Ledger to follow at first opportunity.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MOST SECRET

FAR EAST

C258252

China:

Assistance which U.K. is affording (limitations of ability to help being frankly explained):

1) despatch to Chungking of high military officer to
offer general advice, and
prepare for collaboration in event of Anglo-Japanese war;

2) currency demarche and export credits;

3) schemes for improving Chinese supply routes, including share in construction of Burma-Yunnan railway;

4) diversion of 100 U.S.A. aircraft to China;

5) decision to permit assembly of aircraft in Burma and construction and assembly in India for Chinese Government.

D 275 12/5

These assurances have since been supplemented by further communications from H.M. Ambassador to General Chiang Kai-shek

1) calling attention to atmosphere of defeatism in Chungking and to prevalence of rumours that Britain intends to make some deal with Japan at China's expense -
entirely false

2) adding, there has been no change in Britain's policy toward China; no compact has been made with Japan, and none will be made.

3) fortitude with which China has withstood assaults of a better-equipped enemy for nearly four years commands wide admiration;

4) Britain determined to give China all the aid in her power, but must not be pressed to do the impossible, especially as she is in no position to undertake fresh commitments such as defence of Yünnan.

5) direct help may not be the most effective; each should maintain the fight in their respective spheres.

- - - - - - - - - - - - - - -

In addition to specific assistance mentioned above (D.275) Britain has agreed:

1) in principle, to Chinese request for post and freight air service from Yunnan to Calcutta via Burma;

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

China: (continued)

2) to release for proposed international air force of 144 Vultee fighters from U.K. allocation in U.S.A. (but policy is not to despatch any service personnel to China before outbreak of hostilities.)

(U.S. authorities have been informed it is preferred I.A.F. should be predominantly American, with operational training carried on in America; though no objection to testing of aircraft in Burma).

(This part will not be communicated by Ambassador at the moment)

Other projects for assistance, under consideration:

3) Assam-Kurdistan Road

4) Joint Anglo-U.S. Economic Mission to China.

Following preliminary steps are proposed in event of war breaking out with Japan:

a) to collect and hold in Burma personnel and stores considered necessary for any eventual action in support of Chinese;

b) to inform U.S. Government of forming of mission in Burma in readiness to move into China (present composition 36 British military and air force officers and 260 other ranks).

c) to authorize dumping into China of such supplies of aviation gasoline as can easily be represented as commercial supplies.

U.K. H.C. Circ. Z 172 15/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

S P A I N

C258254

8/5 - Re appointment of new Minister of Interior (Colonel Valentin Galarra Morante):

effect on Suner's influence cannot yet be estimated, but first reaction appeared to be disconcertment.

In interview with H.M. Ambassador on May 6, Suner

- complained about hostility of U.S. and U.K. to present Spanish regime (particularly certain ministers of Spanish Government);

- contended that British created panic in Spain in connection with alleged intention of Spain to join Tripartite Pact (Axis)

(Charges countered).

D 267 8/5

10/5 - Changes in Administration Posts:

transfer of two key posts in Ministry of Interior from Suner's incumbents to soldiers of high military and moral reputation.

(details in Montreal Gazette, May 10/41

New Civilian Governors (in Madrid and elsewhere) represent mainly military and non-party appointments

Censorship on Falange papers reimposed; has provoked hostile outbursts; but Sir S. Hoare discounts extent, since neither Germans nor discontented Falangists appear ready to face a breach with Franco.

D 275 12/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

PRESS CLIPPINGS

Office of
The Prime Minister

Name of Publication: Montreal Gazette

C258255

Date: May 10, 1941

Subject: Spain

FRANCO OUSTS FALANGE GROUP

Generalissimo Cleans Out His Brother-in-Law's Men

Spain's Key Posts Now Held by Military Officers, Not Axis Tools

Madrid, May 9.—(AP)—A shake-up in the Spanish Government tonight swept out of the important Ministry of Interior a number of officials appointed by Foreign Minister Ramon Serrano Suner, and replaced them with men close to Serrano Suner's brother-in-law, Gen. Franco.

The changes followed swiftly on the appointment last Monday of Col. Valentin Galarza Morante, of the army general staff, as Minister of Interior and Luis Carreros Blanco, former chief of naval operations, as Under-Secretary of Franco's own ministry, the Presidency.

The increasing participation of military men in the Government has been interpreted as Franco's determination that Spain shall retain a maximum of independence in the "New Order" of totalitarian Europe.

In pursuit of this policy, Galarza swept out of key Interior posts today men primarily identified with the Falange movement, whose executive head, Serrano Suner, formerly was Minister of Interior and who has been a frequent visitor to Axis capitals.

To the important position of Director-General of Public Security, which commands all Spanish state police, Galarza named Lt. Col. Gerardo Caballero, who lost an eye as one of the defenders of Oviedo during the civil war. Caballero succeeded Count Mayalde.

Miguel Primo de Rivera, brother of the Falange founder, Jose Antonio Primo de Rivera, was removed as Governor of Madrid in favor of Manual Maura Figueroa, Civil Governor of Tangier.

Antonio Iturmendi Anales, former Director General of Local Administrations, replaced Jose Lorente as subsecretary of Interior, and Lt.-Col. Manual Rodigo Zara, Civil Guard leader who held Salamanca for Franco when the civil war broke out, became secretary of the public security directorate.

The 36-year-old Iturmendi Anales, a lawyer, is a Falange councilman and was Governor of Tarrangona and Zaragoza until 1939 when he became Director of Local Administrations. He was Mayor of Bilbao in 1938.

As these significant personnel changes were made, Franco cancelled a decree under which Spanish newspapers, which have been vocal in support of Serrano Suner's policy, were subject only to Falange Party censorship.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

PRESS CLIPPINGS

Office of
The Prime Minister

Name of Publication [illegible] Gazette

Date May 10, 1942

Subject Spain

FRANCO OUSTS FALANGE GROUP

Generalissimo Cleans Out His Brother-in-Law's Men

Spain's Key Posts Now Held by Military Officers, Not Axis Tools

Madrid, May 9.—(AP)—A shake-up in the Spanish Government tonight swept out of the important Ministry of Interior a number of officials appointed by Foreign Minister Ramon Serrano Suner, and replaced them with men close to Serrano Suner's brother-in-law, Gen. Franco.

The changes followed swiftly on the appointment last Monday of Col. Valentin Galarza Morante, of the army general staff, as Minister of Interior and Luis Carreros Blanco, former chief of naval operations, as Under-Secretary of Franco's own ministry, the Presidency.

The increasing participation of military men in the Government has been interpreted as Franco's determination that Spain shall retain a maximum of independence in the "New Order" of totalitarian Europe.

In pursuit of this policy, Galarza swept out of key Interior posts today men primarily identified with the Falange movement, whose executive head, Serrano Suner, formerly was Minister of Interior and who has been a frequent visitor to Axis capitals.

To the important position of Director-General of Public Security, which commands all Spanish state police, Galarza named Lt. Col. Gerardo Caballero, who lost an eye as one of the defenders of Oviedo during the civil war. Caballero succeeded Count Mayalde.

Miguel Primo de Rivera, brother of the Falange founder, Jose Antonio Primo de Rivera, was removed as Governor of Madrid in favor of Manual Maura Figueroa, Civil Governor of Tangier.

Antonio Iturmendi Anales, former Director General of Local Administrations, replaced Jose Lorente as subsecretary of Interior, and Lt.-Col. Manual Rodigo Zara, Civil Guard leader who held Salamanca for Franco when the civil war broke out, became secretary of the public security directorate.

The 36-year-old Iturmendi Anales, a lawyer, is a Falange councilman and was Governor of Tarrangona and Zaragoza until 1939 when he became Director of Local Administrations. He was Mayor of Bilbao in 1938.

As these significant personnel changes were made, Franco cancelled a decree under which Spanish newspapers, which have been vocal in support of Serrano Suner's policy, were subject only to Falange Party censorship.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

J.W. Pickersgill

C258256

STRATEGIC PICTURE

A - **Middle East:**

1) Most serious threat is probably from the **West** rather rather than from the **North:**

e.g. (a) loss of **Crete** to enemy is **increased threat to Alexandria**, most vital naval base for effective control of Eastern Mediterranean;

enemy has already certain supply lines to North Africa; Greece and Crete are now further stepping stones.

(b) Britain has her own vital points to protect; on them hinges successful attack on enemy supply lines:

e.g. Malta as point of attack on Italy-Tripoli line;

- bases in western desert to attack new possible lines from Greece to North Africa.

2) Possible danger of enemy attack on Syria has been somewhat minimized by British action in sending forces into Syria.

(a) if enemy forces were to be carried and supported by **air alone**, scale of attack would be limited.

(b) If **Cyprus** fell into enemy hands it would afford valuable cover for possible **sea-borne** invasion of **Syria**, which would be more serious.

Defensive position of **Cyprus** is, however, considered to be much stronger than in **Crete**.

3) **Iraq:**

British action, so far as can be judged at the moment, has been effective in forestalling German penetration:

e.g. pro-Axis Ministry of Rashid Ali dispersed; deposed Regent returned;
Iraq resistance silenced;
British forces strengthened;
(Italy has finally broken off diplomatic relations with Iraq - this may be counted a British gain and a distinct check to the erstwhile "pan-Arab" policy of Mussolini).

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

3) Iraq (continued):

If Britain can forestall Nazi thrust at Iraq and also frustrate German inroads into Syria (the first is still dependent on the second) it will have two important effects:

(a) maintaining of vital oil supplies

(b) " " " communications to Palestine (especially Haifa) and Turkey

B - Egypt:

British forces are being reinforced by every possible means.

Completion of British control in Ethiopia (following surrender of Duke of Aosta on May 20) has released some units for service farther north.

C - Western Mediterranean:

1) German thrust through Spain and/or Portugal is still a potential danger, intensified by:

(a) probable lack of serious resistance by either Spain or Portugal;

(b) increasing German pressure on French North Africa through -

infiltration
extension of Armistice Commissions
policy of "collaboration" with Vichy Government

2) Gibraltar could be defended but might become useless as a naval base:

emphasizes extent to which battle for control of Western Mediterranean might be carried into the Atlantic, involving -

Atlantic Islands (some of which are regarded by President Roosevelt as in Western Hemisphere)

Bases on West Coast of Africa, some as little removed from South America as 1,900 miles.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258258

D - Far East:

A Japanese southward thrust is possibly less imminent than a few weeks ago, though it is considered that Japanese attitude towards Allied Powers has hardened since return of Foreign Minister from Russia and Germany.

Matsuoka is reported to have said that if U.S. declares war on Germany, Japan would be bound to intervene under terms of Tripartite (Axis) Pact.

E - Possible Invasion of Britain:

Not considered more imminent than previously, especially if air superiority of Britain can be maintained.

This can be assured so long as operational airdromes in United Kingdom can be adequately defended against attack.

Battle of Britain in the air has entered new phase: attacks especially on coasts and ports. British night fighters have scored increasing numerical successes. Faster and more powerful fighter planes and new medium bombers are aiding in more effective air defence.

There is some evidence that considerable first line German air strength, especially bombers, was diverted to Middle East; lesser frequency of attacks over Britain may indicate severe drain on German reserves of planes and personnel, but the battle is a grim and continuing one.

- - - - - - - - - - - -

(Losses in armoured forces (e.g. evacuation from Greece and from Crete) will have to be made good before security on land can be reasonably assured)

F - Battle of the Atlantic:

Mr. Churchill has announced May was a better month from standpoint of shipping losses; sinkings of enemy shipping have increased.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

F - Battle of the Atlantic (continued):

U-boats in North Atlantic and North West Approaches are still the gravest menace to the shipping life-line of Britain. German submarines have been operating further and further west into Atlantic, (and even within striking distance of Canadian shores).

The sinking of the Bismark removed a dangerous extra menace — heavily-armed surface raider preying on main convoy routes, equipped to cruise many thousands of miles without returning to a German base.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

F - Battle of the Atlantic (continued):

U-boats in North Atlantic and North West Approaches are still the gravest menace to the shipping life-line of Britain; German submarines have been operating further and further west into Atlantic, (and even within striking distance of Canadian shores).

The sinking of the Bismark removed a dangerous extra menace -- heavily-armed surface raider preying on main convoy routes, equipped to cruise many thousands of miles without returning to a German base.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258780

France - German "Collaboration" and Nazi Tactics

1) The recent Nazi "peace offensive," launched simultaneously on many fronts, included

   (a) Hess' flight to Scotland -- possible object to establish some basis for peace negotiations between Britain and Germany.

   (b) peace feelers in Tokyo

   (c) German interest in Soviet aid for Iraq

   (d) Appeals by Nazi-dominated press of occupied France for mediation by President Roosevelt.

   By a combination of threats and promises, the object of this "peace offensive" has been calculated to prevent or frustrate additional aid from U.S.A. to Britain and the Allies.

2) The "peace proposals" (whether emanating from Tokyo = or from Berlin) envisaged a "victor's peace" = especially in article in Japan Times-Advertiser (organ of Foreign not a negotiated peace at all. Apr.29,1941 Office)

3) Germany has been attempting to consolidate her position on the continent with a view to creating the impression in Britain and U.S.A. that all hope of liberating Europe from Nazi rule must now be abandoned -- (Foreign Policy Bulletin XX,31 May 25,1941)

4) Most important German diplomatic victory has been the success of her tactics in using France as a shield against the possibility of American naval aid to Britain.

   Note the sequence of events:

   May 11 - Meeting between Darlan and Hitler to discuss terms of "collaboration"

   May 15 - Petain's broadcast urging people of France to follow him "without mental reservation along the path of honour and national interest."

   In reply to British and American protests over Franco-German "collaboration", press of occupied France denounced American "intervention" in Europe, adding, obviously on German instigation that if U.S. entered the war, France would join Germany in a common European front.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

May 18 - But this tone has changed to a plea for "mediation" by President Roosevelt.

The suggestion was held out that U. S. would be in a position virtually to "dictate" the terms of a peace between the Axis powers and Britain; and that France would use her influence to aid such a peace gesture.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258261

May 18 - But this tone had changed to a plea for "mediation" by President Roosevelt.

The suggestion was held out that U. S. would be in a position virtually to "dictate" the terms of a peace between the Axis powers and Britain; and that France would use her influence to aid such a peace gesture.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

May 31 - Speech by Darlan sharpened crisis in Franco-British relations -- open condemnation of Britain for blocking "Franco-German "collaboration"

June 2 - Meeting between Weygand and Petain; also " " Hitler and Mussolini

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258263

War Ledger May - June

Losses		Gains
	MIDDLE EAST	
Crete:		
eventual withdrawal of all British and Allied forces after sharpest fighting of war		
attempts to gain air superiority over Crete had to be abandoned		
heavier brunt fell on Royal Navy; forces serving around Crete subjected to most sustained aerial attacks of the war (losses 4 Cruisers 6 Destroyers)	-	Naval control of Eastern Mediterranean still maintained heavy losses inflicted on German long-range bombers
mechanized equipment had to be abandoned; much rendered unserviceable beforehand		from strategic standpoint, action in Crete forestalled German drive through Syria and Iraq
Iraq:		British air strength dominant against "imported" German planes; army reinforcements landed at intervals
Egypt:		Continued concentration of mechanized forces; some reinforcements released from Ethiopia

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

C258264

War Ledger May - June

Losses		Gains
BATTLE OF THE ATLANTIC		
Sinking of H.M. S. "Hood" between Greenland and Iceland most serious single British naval loss	-	German battleship "Bismark" sunk; removes most powerfully-armed merchant raider.
		Note, however, extent to which Battle of Atlantic has been carried into western Atlantic and into Western Hemisphere.
x losses in North Atlantic and North West approaches, whether in convoy or not, still reaching grave figures		Mr. Churchill said May was a better month, but x
		one British report says 70% of German submarines commissioned in last 12 months have been sunk; rate faster than availability of efficient crews
- announced that nearly 6,000,000 tons of British, Allied and neutral shipping had been sunk since September 1939 (1,468 ships)		reported 287,000 tons of Axis shipping sunk during May; total Axis losses to end of May about 5,800,000 tons
German U-boats have been operating increasing distances into Atlantic	--	Increased number of long-range patrol bombers has afforded more protection to convoys
		Lease-Lend Act provisions - arrangements made to transfer new modern-type freight carriers; also for additional tanker capacity.
		U.S. Secretary of Navy has granted priority for repairs to British warships in U.S. yards

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950, MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Iraq:

Estimates of German air strength available to Iraq

up to 30 fighters
30 long-range bombers) so long as present commitments in Libya and Aegean continue

sufficient transport aircraft available to supply this force.

6 monoplanes (believed to be German ME 109s) arrived at Erbil.

Syria:

11-12/5 - 14 German aircraft reported at Damascus.

Further report (unconfirmed) that 30 German aircraft had reached Damascus, Aleppo and Rayak.

D W 725 16/5

Iraq:

15/5 - Advanced troops of British forces from Palestine reported 7 miles east of Rutba.

Basra reported quiet; but local authorities will not dissassociate themselves from Rashid Ali's Government; and influential persons will not co-operate in setting up alternative administration for fear of ultimate reprisals.

Syria:

15/5 - British Blenheim bombers attacked airdromes at Damascus, Rayak and Palmyra.

Reported that Italian (as well as German) fighters located in Syria; German Air Force unit (perhaps operational headquarters) at Palmyra.

Iraq:

16/5 - German planes attacked Habbaniya airdrome; some material damage.

D W 724 7/5

12/5 - Other developments:

In Turkish Foreign Office, British reply to Turkish offer of mediation was interpreted as rejection of offer, and Minister for Foreign Affairs said he would inform Iraqian Minister of War (on special visit to Ankara) that Britain had not readily followed up Turkish Move.

H.M. Ambassador also suggested Minister should say that Britain had no intention of overthrowing Iraqi independence; was determined to insist on her treaty rights.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Iraq: (continued)

14/5 - After a conference with Iraqi War Minister, Turkish Minister for Foreign Affairs told H.M. Ambassador that Iraqi had indicated Rashid Ali's resignation might be possible if appointment of successor were left to Iraqi Government, though successor would be more fanatical than Rashid Ali.

Minister added that -

if U.K. were able to settle Iraqi trouble by direct action in a very short time he would be content, but

if it were allowed to drag on he was very nervous as to consequences both to U.K. and to Turkey.

therefore, urged U.K. should reconsider Turkish offer of good offices, adding, he would be prepared to consider alterations or amendments to original proposals.

U.K. Government have made it clear -

they had no intention of negotiating with Rashid Ali;

their policy was to push on as rapidly as possible with military operations and to

instal a friendly government at earliest possible moment.

- - - - - -

Exiled regent and a number of friendly Iraqi politicians were in Palestine.

M 88 14/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

FRANCE

Morocco:

General Nogues told U.S. representative situation had eased;

information of H.M. Consul-General at Tangier is to effect that Germans are continually arriving and slowly consolidating their position.

D 286 16/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

FAR EAST

Thailand:

Thai Government announced decision to attach Military Commissions to German and Japanese armies.

Germany and Thailand are also appointing Military attaches respectively at Bangkok and Berlin.

D 286 16/5

(SECRET) JAPAN:

Interview between H.M. Ambassador at Tokyo and Mr. Matsuoka (first since latter's return from recent tour):

1) Matsuoka denied warmly that Nazism stood for oppression, maintaining that (U.K. deliverately refused to recognize Hitler's idea underlying New Order for Europe, which did not imply German domination.

2) In reply to Ambassador's enquiry, Mr. Matsuoka said he had been anxious to see Hess in passing through Berlin but had been informed that Hess was not making any public appearances at that time.

3) Mr. Matsuoka appeared convinced there was no question whatever of dividing Germany and Italy, stressing close personal friendship between Hitler and Mussolini.

4) Mr. Matsuoka believed U.S. could not give decisive help before end of 1941

5) Japan's decision to support the Axis was not based on any calculation of a German victory and that it would be forthcoming in equally full measure even if Germany were to suffer reverses.

6) Re: convoying of ships by U.S. Matsuoka said amount of assistance which U.S. was already giving to Great Britain was unprecedented in case of a neutral country.

If, as requested, convoying were now to be resorted to and Germany were to decide to attack convoys, he believed Japan would be obliged to come to Germany's assistance under terms of Article 3 (of Tripartite Treaty).

If U.S. Government were to proceed to convoying, the best hope of peace lay in Germany's deciding not to attack convoys.

To a further report Ambassador states that escape of Hess has created profound impression and will undoubtedly increase feeling of uncertainty regarding Japan's future course. Not unreasonable to hope that present extremist plan for southward expansion may be at most temporarily dislocated. M 89 17)5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258269

Far East

Japan:

In first conversation with H.M. Ambassador since visit to Europe, Matsuoka expressed personal belief that if U.S. institutes convoys and Germany attacks them, Japan would be obliged to come to assistance of Germany under Tripartite Pact.

D 288 18/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258270

ATTACKS ON SHIPPING

13/5 - British ship 5,170 tons, with grain in convoy from Canada torpedoed 240 miles South West of Iceland.

15/5 - British ship 5,900 tons outward bound, with general cargo, torpedoed 400 miles South West of Freetown.

D W 723 16/5

16/5 - British ship 11,800 tons, homeward bound with meat torpedoed by submarine 300 miles South West of Freetown.

D W 724 17/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Syria:

Reported both German and Iraqi agents working hard in Syria

British subjects being advised to leave Syria

Turkish Government have indicated they are not at present prepared to obstruct passage of material from Syria to Iraq along Turkish section of railway.

H.M. Ambassador at Ankara had been instructed to inform Turkish Government of British concern lest Germans request use of railways across Turkey for sending supplies to Iraq; prepared to undertake counter measures in concert with Turks.

D 288 12/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258272

FRANCE

18/5 - U.K. Government take view that Petain's statement indicates Vichy Government have negotiated or are negotiating a deal he is ashamed to reveal to French nation.

D 280 18/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258273

Far East

Japan.

In first conversation with H.M. Ambassador since visit to Europe, Matsuoka expressed personal belief that if U.S. institutes convoys and Germany attacks them, Japan would be obliged to come to assistance of Germany under Tripartite Pact.

D 208 16/6

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

F R A N C E

18/5 - U.K. Government take view that Petain's statement indicates Vichy Government have negotiated or are negotiating a deal he is ashamed to reveal to French nation.

D 288 18/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

EAST AFRICA C258275

Abyssinia:

18/5 - Duke of Aosta accepted capitulation terms involving formal surrender of himself, General Frusci and whole of garrison (approximately 7,000) on May 19.

D W 726 18/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Syria:

Reported both German and Iraqi agents working hard in Syria

British subjects being advised to leave Syria

Turkish Government have indicated they are not at present prepared to obstruct passage of material from Syria to Iraq along Turkish section of railway.

H.M. Ambassador at Ankara had been instructed to inform Turkish Government of British concern lest Germans request use of railways across Turkey for sending supplies to Iraq; prepared to undertake counter measures in concert with Turks.

D 288 18/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C 2582764

Far East

Japan:

In first conversation with H.M. Ambassador since visit to Europe, Matsuoka expressed personal belief that if U.S. institutes convoys and Germany attacks them, Japan would be obliged to come to assistance of Germany under Tripartite Pact.

D 288 12/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

WESTERN EUROPE

PORTUGAL:

H.M.Ambassador recently commented on timidity of Dr. Salazar as covering every phase of latter's foreign policy.

So far unwilling to be associated with H.M. Government in anything they may do to stimulate Spanish resistance to German pressure;

timidity also responsible for Salazar's refusal to give United Kingdom a formal guarantee against re-export of Portugese colonial produce;

dismissed question of Atlantic Islands by saying he did not believe Germany would attempt a coup.

Sir R. Campbell's despatch to F.O. No. 74, March 7, 1941.

FRANCE:

Following statement by President Roosevelt, United States Government have agreed to United Kingdom interception of all French ships.

(U.K. intends to carry out wherever possible, Caribbean included).

Preliminary views of United States Government (State Dept.):

If Weygand shows any willingness to resist, U. S. Government will probably continue to send supplies.

If U.S. Government decide to abandon hope of dealing with Vichy, they will probably offer economic collaboration to each territory in the French Empire separately.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

WESTERN EUROPE

PORTUGAL:

H.M.Ambassador recently commented on timidity of Dr. Salazar as covering every phase of latter's foreign policy.

So far unwilling to be associated with H.M. Government in anything they may do to stimulate Spanish resistance to German pressure;

timidity also responsible for Salazar's refusal to give United Kingdom a formal guarantee against re-export of Portugese colonial produce;

dismissed question of Atlantic Islands by saying he did not believe Germany would attempt a coup.

Sir R. Campbell's despatch to F.O. No. 74, March 7, 1941.

FRANCE:

Following statement by President Roosevelt, United States Government have agreed to United Kingdom interception of all French ships.

(U.K. intends to carry out wherever possible, Caribbean included).

Preliminary views of United States Government (State Dept.):

If Weygand shows any willingness to resist, U. S. Government will probably continue to send supplied.

If U.S. Government decide to abandon hope of dealing with Vichy, they will probably offer economic collaboration to each territory in the French Empire separately.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

F A R E A S T

C258278

JAPAN:

19/5 Canadian Charge d'Affaires confirms that Minister for Foreign affairs in both private and official conversations, has stated repeatedly that if U.S. Govt. declares war on Germany, Japanese Govt. will be obliged to take action.

McGreer believes, however, that a considerable period of deliberation must be expected before Japan commits herself irrevocably.

McGreer Telegram 75 19/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Soviet Japanese Pact (April 13)
Observations by Canadian Charge d'Affaire, Tokyo.

Matsuoka gained in waning prestige, beginning with clever handling of Thai-Indo-China dispute; Pact also strengthened his hand against tome critics at home.

Pact welcomed by dominant leaders in Army and Navy; some surprise expressed that Japan did not have to make more far-reaching concessions.

McGreer Despatch 120 25/4.

THAILAND:

Thai Government likely to promise all domestic rubber to Japan (in return for supply of own requirements of oil) for fear of Japanese coercion.

D. 290 19/5

JAPAN:

At Tokyo, both United States and United Kingdom Ambassadors agree that Matsuoka's attitude has hardened since visit to Axis; latter doubts that Matsuoka could carry Japanese Cabinet and country into war on his present interpretation of Tripartite Pact.

Reported that Japanese Ambassador at Washington has been exploring possibility of reaching agreement with United States Government on terms, including:
independence of China,
withdrawal of Japanese armies,
no discrimination.

Mr. Hull not sanguine about outcome of this approach, but proposes to continue drawing out Ambassador about Japanese intentions.

D. 290 19/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MIDDLE EAST

IRAQ:

14/5 Reported that certain number of German aircraft had landed in Syria; believed some had continued to Iraq, where German markings removed and Iraqi markings substituted.

D.W. 721 15/5

PALESTINE:

Report dated 9/5 mentions general lack of Arab interest in Iraqi developments; considered that quick and effective action by British against Rashid Ali likely to have calming effect on other Arab countries;

No evident preparation for armed uprising; little evidence that extremist factions were gaining ground.

British High Commissioner feels that Jewish community may use events in Iraq unfairly in arguing disloyalty and unreliabilityn of Arabs as a whole in contrast with Jews.

D. 285 16/5

IRAN:

19/5 Minister of Finance dismissed; may foreshadow formation of pro-German Cabinet.

D. 290 19/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MIDDLE EAST

Iraq:

Estimates of German air strength available to Iraq

up to 30 fighters) so long as present commitments in
30 long-range bombers) Libya and Aegean continue

sufficient transport aircraft available to supply this force.

6 monoplanes (believed to be German ME 109s) arrived at Erbil.

Syria:

11-12/5 - 14 German aircraft reported at Damascus.

Further report (unconfirmed) that 30 German aircraft had reached Damascus, Aleppo and Rayak.

D W 723 16/5

Iraq:

15/5 - Advanced troops of British forces from Palestine reported 7 miles east of Rutba.

Basra reported quiet; but local authorities will not disassociate themselves from Rashid Ali's Government; and influential persons will not co-operate in setting up alternative administration for fear of ultimate reprisals.

Syria:

15/5 - British Blenheim bombers attacked airdromes at Damascus, Rayak and Palmyra.

Reported that Italian (as well as German) fighters located in Syria; German Air Force unit (perhaps operational headquarters) at Palmyra.

Iraq:

16/5 - German planes attacked Habbaniya airdrome; some material damage.

D W 724 7/5

12/5 - **Other developments:**

In Turkish Foreign Office, British reply to Turkish offer of mediation was interpreted as rejection of offer, and Minister for Foreign Affairs said he would inform Iraqian Minister of War (on special visit to Ankara) that Britain had not readily followed up Turkish Move.

H.M. Ambassador also suggested Minister should say that Britain had no intention of overthrowing Iraqi independence; was determined to insist on her treaty rights.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MIDDLE EAST

SYRIA:

16/5 Vichy Govt. ordered expulsion of H.M.Consul General in retaliation for expulsion of French Consul General from London.

All British Consulates in Syria have had their cypher facilities withdrawn; U.K. has accordingly withdrawn cypher facilities from French Consular representatives in Palestine.

D. 293 20/5

CRETE:

20/5 In first airborne attack, approximately 1500 enemy troops, wearing New Zealand battle dress, landed by gliders, parachutes and troop carriers.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MIDDLE EAST

Iraq: (continued)

14/5 - After a conference with Iraqi War Minister, Turkish Minister for Foreign Affairs told H.M. Ambassador that Iraqi had indicated Rashid Ali's resignation might be possible if appointment of successor were left to Iraqi Government, though successor would be more fanatical than Rashid Ali.

Minister added that -

if U.K. were able to settle Iraqi trouble by direct action in a very short time he would be content, but

if it were allowed to drag on he was very nervous as to consequences both to U.K. and to Turkey.

therefore, urged U.K. should reconsider Turkish offer of good offices, adding, he would be prepared to consider alterations or amendments to original proposals.

U.K. Government have made it clear -

they had no intention of negotiating with Rashid Ali;

their policy was to push on as rapidly as possible with military operations and to

instal a friendly government at earliest possible moment.

- - - - -

Exiled regent and a number of friendly Iraqi politicians were in Palestine.

M 88 16/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J-4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MIDDLE EAST

IRAQ:

14/5 Reported that certain number of German aircraft had landed in Syria; believed some had continued to Iraq, where German markings removed and Iraqi markings substituted.

D.W. 721 15/5

PALESTINE:

Report dated 9/5 mentions general lack of Arab interest in Iraqi ddevelopments; considered that quick and effective action by British against Rashid Ali likely to have calming effect on other Arab countries;

No evident preparation for armed uprising; little evidence that extremist factions were gaining ground.

British High Commissioner feels that Jewish community may use events in Iraq unfairly in arguing disloyalty and unreliability of Arabs as a whole in contrast with Jews.

D. 285 16/5

IRAN:

19/5 Minister of Finance dismissed; may foreshadow formation of pro-German Cabinet.

D. 290 19/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Western Europe

C258285

PORTUGAL

H.M. Ambsdr recently commented on timidity of D. SALAZAR as covering every phase of latter's foreign policy.

So far unwilling to be associated with H.M. Govt in anything they may do to stimulate Spanish resistance to German pressure;

timidity also responsible for Salazar's refusal to give U.K. a formal guarantee against re-export of Portugues colonial produce

Dismissed question of Atlantic Islands by saying he did not believe Germany ~~would~~ ~~to~~ attempt a coup.

Sir R. Campbell's despatch to F.O., No 74, March 7, 1941.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Attacks on Shipping

Week ending May 22

C258286

~~Submarines~~ Submarines

2 in N W approaches

16 German 4 Italian
Majority west of
Ireland,
2 or 3 south of Ireland
2 NW of Hebrides

4 Freetown

5 German

904 ships convoyed

DW 746 28/5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

DW 755 4/6

C258287

Naval Operations

Crete

Up to May 28 naval casualties

were 2 cruisers } sunk Fiji Gloucester
3 destroyers } (later 4)

3 battleships
1 aircraft carrier
4 cruisers
2 destroyers
} damaged

Cruiser HMS "York" previously damaged
now reported total loss

Mostly by air action

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258288

Evacuation of Crete

Successes in Iraq new govt.

Battle in N. africa

changes in British Command

Wavell to India

Auchinleck to Middle East

from India.

Final Surrender in Ethiopia

Meeting of Hitler & Mussolini

Armistice between Vichy & GB in Syria

~~Pact~~ German Turkish agreement Dec 17

Outbreak of hostilities between

Germany & Russia

(PM's statement re)

U.S. occupation of Iceland

Heavy RAF operations to Germany

& German occpd states

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Shipping losses down: but
German submarines C258789
operating far into Atlantic

20/6 President Roosevelt
message to Congress re
Sinking by U.S. s/s Robin Moor
(21/5).

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Syria

Vichy forces in Syria estimated C258290
33 battalions infantry
10 regiments Cavalry
plus mechanized units & auxiliary troops.

Of infantry, more than 3/4 native
" artillery personnel, about 1/2 French
Most of officers in all units are French.

DW 785 19/6

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258290 A

O. H. M. S.

OTTAWA
JUN 21
2 PM
1941
ONTARIO

FREE
CANADA

J. A. Gibson, Esq.,

Office of the Prime Minister,

O T T A W A, Ont.

NATIONAL GALLERY OF CANADA
OTTAWA

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Crete C258291

14 000 German troops landed by air & parachute were landed in Malemc area alone, together with the mortars, light artillery, field guns & motorcycles.

Dw 755 4/6

See also
NS & N June 7/41

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Spain C258292

reported June 7 arrived
by air at Madrid
2 Senior German officers of
railway transport staff;
also through Irun passage
of large quantity of artillery
equipment destined for Bejador
+ Seville.
No apparent recent increase
in number of German
troops in N France.

DW 787 21/6

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Attaches re Shipping

C258293

Week ending July 17/41

no ships in convoy sunk by
submarine action
(2 by aircraft, 1 by mine)

During June losses 335,000 tons
By tonnage lost was lowest per month
since January –

Lost 77% submarine
20% aircraft
1½% raider
1½% mine

Of submarine loss 74% both Atlantic
25% Freetown

875 ships convoyed

Dw 826 23/7

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258294

Turkey

Turkish merchant vessels
who had continued to carry
German cargoes to Bulgarian
ports after outbreak of
R/G hostilities ordered to
remain within Turkish waters.

DW 825 22/7

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

WO/IWC

C258295

26/9 Massey A 394

London Times Aug 13

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

AIR ATTACKS
Scale of RAF over Continent
3/9 M.289

C258296 UK/WR

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258297

For further reference
of pers in RGW
to M. 291 4/9

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Attacks on shipping
week ending Sept 4. C258293

Submarines

German	Area
35	North Atlantic — SW of Ireland 350 m NW of Ireland 350 m SW of Ireland + Ringles in patrol NW approaches
4/5	Atlantic south latitude of Canary Islands

Italians — no enemy

1234 ships convoyed

Spanish ore for Bilbao to Bayonne

In Aug 13370 tons of cargo for enemy destn seized in prize
DW 883 9/9

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

U.S.R. resumed diplomatic
relations with Belgium
Norway
Poland
Yugoslavia
Czechoslovakia

C258299

agreed by the Poles on
Soviet terms.

address de Gaulle

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Iron Ore &
phosphates from
French North Africa
to special port near
Versailles C258300
9 Fr coal highly employed.

UK Govt dep't to
examine dep[osits] there &
Mexico.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

RGW

C258301

UKHC 273 9 Sept.
most impt

Churchill's reply to Stalin

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

WAR REPORTS C258302

Summaries of despatches received since last meeting

file with summaries

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

at least one of the allied & neutral repatriee ships with French have brought from French African Colonial ports to occupied France has be handed over to Germans.

16 of these ships, ~~they~~ 45 000 tons, has now joined Orbit into Bdx'x, where there are many indications they are to be employed by the Axis to bring important cargoes from French North Africa under French flag.

DW 887 13/9

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

SYRIA

C258304

16/9 General Catroux proposes to issue declaration announcing formation of independent Syrian Govt:

Free France in co-operation with U.K. will take charge of Syrian defence for duration of war

Catroux to remain C in C of Syrian National Forces with powers to declare at any time French Martial Law also retain Consulship.

D. 557 16/9

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C2583044

"the position at the moment."
Those briefly are the salient, they are the outstanding facts about tangible things.

As far as Canada is concerned, our own war effort in men and materials has steadily gained in momentum, in volume and in power. We are adding every day to the material and strength of the Allied cause. Every month sees more Canadian troops, more Canadian sailors and more Canadian airmen added to the number of the defenders of Britain.

For sometime past we have had an Army Corps of two divisions in the British Isles. As the Corps Commander General McNaughton has pointed out, they are helping to garrison the one vital citadel, the retention of which decides the war. We have made known to all the world that our forces overseas are ready to go, and that equally we are/ready to have them go wherever their services may count for most. We are despatching to Britain two additional divisions, one a third infantry division, the other an armoured division, also a tank brigade and many reinforcements. All will have been despatched in the course of the present year. This is apart altogether from the ~~divisions~~ forces we ~~are~~ are retaining in Canada ~~from which to draw further reinforcements and for the defence of our own country.~~

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

~~PERSIA~~ IRAN C258305

16/9

H. M. Minister at Tehran, with Soviet Ambassador concurrence, asked Iranian Minister for Foreign Affairs to close Bulgarian legation; compliance promised.

~~announced~~ reported that owing to unsatisfactory progress in closing Axis legations & removing Germans, U.K. & Soviet Govts had decided

a simultaneous advance of equal forces on Tehran.

H. M. Minister was instructed

1) to try to persuade Persian PM & FM to remain in office;
2) to explain to them that the U.K. Govt appreciates their good will & blamed the Shah & Crown Prince for delays;
3) to assure them that U.K. desire for a treaty alliance is unaltered.

D. 557 16/9.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258306

a thoroughly realistic facing of the facts.

This continent is rapidly becoming not only the arsenal of democracy, but the shipyard of the freedom of the seas. Canada, [redacted] has mobilized all possible resources of men, material and suitable location to build ships. American and Canadian construction, have begun the race against destruction. Every ship added to the Canadian navy helps to relieve the tremendous burden so gallantly born by the British navy. Every new American warship, every new Canadian warship helps the British navy to detect and to destroy. Every new merchant ship is a guarantee of men, machines and munitions and food.

In connection with land operations there is nothing which can be added to the closing remarks of Mr. Churchill made in his speech on Wednesday, June 11. If we eliminate the occupation of the Channel Islands by German forces, at this time of speaking, after nearly two years of war, no enemy soldier has a foot upon British soil. As Mr. Churchill said:

> "If anybody had said in June last, we should today hold every yard of the territories for which Great Britain is responsible in the Middle East, that we should have conquered the whole Italian empire, that Egypt, Palestine and Iraq would have been successfully defended -- anyone who said that would have been thought a foolish visionary. Yet that is

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

ATTACKS ON SHIPPING

Week ending 18/9:

Submarines

30 German — in two main groups
- Iceland and to south of Greenland
- northward off Rockall (N.W.approaches)

4 off — Canary and Cape Verde Islands

(No definite information of position of Italian submarines)

1051 ships in convoy in week ending 17/9;

for week ending 18/9 imports into Great Britain by convoyed ships were 1,042,157 tons -- highest total of the war.

D W 899 22/9

Note:

Increasing tonnage of enemy and Axis shipping has been sunk by R.A.F. bombers; e.g. in one week estimated 66,000 tons sunk in Mediterranean.

Week ending 18/9

	Sunk	Damaged
Home waters	11,500	18,000
Mediterranean	24,000	29,000

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

BALKANS

(General)

1941

28/5 - German forces in Balkan area (including Hungary and Slovakia) believed to be 12 divisions;

no indication of immediate threat to Turkey, though efforts at intimidation (trade negotiations) seem possible;

combined operation based on Roumanian and Bulgarian ports against Russian Black Sea coast still probable.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

War Strategy

(put this sheet in my copy - do not transcribe)

C258309

UKHC Z-275 1/9

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258310

substantial assistance in the shape of destroyers and anti-submarine patrol vessels. Under the Lease-Lend Act provisions, a start has now been made in the transfer of new, modern-type freight carriers. Great impetus has been given to the shipbuilding industry in both Canada and the United States. Provision is being made for an increasing supply of ships to Britain. The decision of the Secretary of the Navy to grant priority for repairs to British warships in United States yards is another helpful gesture of immediate practical value.

The seizure of nearly 275,000 tons of German and Italian ships, not only by the United States but by the other American republics, is not only a heartening sign of hemispheric solidarity, it is also a heartening sign of the practical sympathy of the free peoples of the new world for the cause of Britain as the cause of the world's freedom.

C528303

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

For general summary
of military position at
beginning of Sept see
DW 883 9/9

C258311

Japan

see M. 307 12/9

Germany

Supply & Medical Position
see DW 895 20/9

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

CHINA

1941

24/9 - U.S. military mission (General Magruder) due in China at beginning of October; general task to China in obtaining military defence aid contemplated by Lease Lend Act and ensure effective use of it.

This task will extend to procurement, transport and maintenance of war materials supplied by U.S; assistance in training of Chinese personnel in these tasks; assistance to other U.S. departments concerned.

Mission will operate directly under U.S. Secretary for war, but will be attached to U.S. Ambassador to ensure political and administrative co-operation.

D 575 24/9

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

EGYPT

1951

19/9 - Strong British representations made both at
24/9 London and Cairo about deterioration of situation in Egypt caused by

agitation arising from cotton legislation (restriction of acreage)
campaign in favor of declaring Cairo an open city.

U.K. attitude was that King Farouk had been countenancing agitation, and although King disclaimed any action running counter to British interests, H.M. Ambassador made it clear that Farouk must

correct widespread impression that he was sponsoring deliberately this anti-British campaign and prove by concrete results the value of his assurances of loyalty.

D 809 29/9

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

FINLAND

1941

26/9 - U.K. Government has sent message to Finnish Government that if they persist in invading Russian territory (i.e. beyond 1939 boundaries) U.K. will be forced to treat Finland as an open enemy, both now and at peace.

Norwegian Government have urged Finnish action so that future collaboration between Scandinavian states may be possible.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

F R A N C E

C258315

1941

23/9 - Free French Forces

U.S. Government have approved formation of Free French delegation in U.S.A.

will not have definite diplomatic status, but will be only channel recognised by U.S. Government for dealing with Free French interests.

D. 575 23/9

26/9 - Stocks of naval fuel oil under Vichy control in unoccupied France reported nearly exhausted; stocks at Toulon have been refined into gasoline for civilian use, but there is still sufficient fuel oil left at Toulon for French naval vessels to escape.

There are reserves of naval fuel in North Africa.

28/9 - Reports of harvest confirm that in spite of increased wheat acreage (1/5) harvest will probably be 48% below normal of last year.

France may be able to retain her own bread rations from small existing stocks or by imports from Africa, but Germany will be unable to draw on France to maintain either her own position or those of other occupied territories.

German potato crop also affected by adverse weather

D W 904 28/9

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

I R A N

1941

26/9 - New Shah reported to have made good impression; new government (formed September 21) considered good on the whole.

Following reforms have been proposed:

a) close collaboration with those Governments whose interests are bound up in Persia;

b) legal reforms

c) reduction of taxation and suppression of unnecessary monopolies;

d) participation of people in local administration

26/9 - Persian police have been disarmed in Soviet-occupied territories; many communications disrupted.

D 884 26/9

28/9 - Further disorders reported in north west Iran and near Iraqi frontier (thought partly due to Armenian Separatist Movement); also reported Local Iranian armed forces disintegrating, with communications in northern Iran becoming increasingly difficult.

D W 904 28/9

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

24/9 - (British protests against threatening action against British firms operating in North China)

Oral protest 18/9 said demands were in flagrant conflict with repeated assurances of the Japanese Government that they desire to respect legitimate interests of other nations; adding any attempt to use Japanese freezing regulations to gain control of British enterprises might have serious repercussions.

Information from Shanghai suggests Japanese may intend to negotiate only with those companies whose products are useful to them; question may arise of making clear that principle of non-interference must extend to British trade interests in North China as a whole.

D. 576 24/9

26/9 - H.M. Ambassador again took up question of British grievances; pointed out that he had received no reports indicating substantial improvement in attitude of subordinate Japanese officials towards British subjects.

D 582

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

1941

SECRET - Total battle casualties in Middle East for period November 30, 1940 to August 29, 1941 are reported in D.O. M. 511, 28/8:

Area includes {Western Desert, Abyssinia, Greece, Crete, Syria, Cyprus

Personnel includes officers and other ranks of {U.K., Australia, New Zealand, South Africa, India

Totals show -	killed	4,870
	wounded	15,184
	missing	28,477
	prisoners of war	6,580
		55,111

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

1941

23/9 - North

Considered probable Germans had obtained foothold on island of Oesel (former Estonian territory and naval base), but no confirmation of claim to have captured whole of island

Centre

Russian troops encircled east of Kieve still resisting vigorously.

South

Reported Germans had cut rail and road communications between Dniepropetrovsk and the Crimea.

D W 898 23/9

23/9 - Finland

Considered no indication of Finnish-German advance beyond Svir River and no appreciable advance beyond 1939 frontier in Karelian Isthmus towards Leningrad.

Leningrad Sector

Very little further progress by German forces from south and east.

Centre

Front quiet.

Ukraine

Germans holding position at Dniepropetrovsk bridgehead; not much change in general position.

D W 899 23/9

During this week there were, however, intensive attacks by German air force in three areas:

Leningrad
south east of Gomel, and
Dnieper bridgehead

Attacks were continuous on troops, concentrations and communications by both long range and dive bombers.

Considered intensity of operations has placed a great strain on German airforce units, and that supply and maintenance difficulties are very great. It is believed that utmost use has been made of every available aircraft, that a sufficiently high degree of serviceability cannot be continuously maintained, and that some slackening of effort may soon be apparent.

D W 899 23/9

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258320

RUSSO-GERMAN WAR

The MiG, Russia's fastest fighter aircraft, is rated highly by British observers; Russian test pilot considered latest Spitfire (VA) comparable in manoeuvrability and rate of climb, easier to take off, fly and land, possibly slightly less in top speed.

D W 899 28/9

28/9 - Reported that in encirclement of Leningrad indications were that Germans had reached the coast about 10 miles west of the city.

German advance on Kharkov reported continuing

Projected German attack on Crimea reported continuing

D W 902 28/9

28/9 - Black Sea

One of three Italian tankers reported to have loaded 8,000 tons of gas and oil for German armed forces, presumably to be delivered at first Russian port where oil discharging facilities are available. Two other Italian tankers have spent so long in Black Sea that it is evident they are not returning to Aegean and hence will probably be used for some purpose.

D 902 28/9

Assessment of situation on Russian front:

28/9 - Lake Ladoga area eastward: Finns claim to have crossed at several points River SVIR (cutting off Leningrad from 3 out of 4 power stations which supply the city)

Karelian Isthmus: Russian counter attacks have held Finns on general line of old frontier.

Leningrad: Russians defending stubbornly; German casualties heavy, including up to 2/3 of the officers in some units

Kiev sector: Russian troops who were surrounded reported fighting fiercely to cut their way out.

Odessa: Russians have thrust back several attacks; heavy Russian casualties.

M 315 28/9

28/9 - Murmansk front:

Reported headquarters of 139th German infantry regiment captured with operational documents.

D W 904 28/9

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258320

RUSSO-GERMAN WAR

The MiG, Russia's fastest fighter aircraft, is rated highly by British observers; Russian test pilot considered latest Spitfire (VA) comparable in manoeuvrability and rate of climb, easier to take off, fly and land, possibly slightly less in top speed.

D W 899 28/9

26/9 - Reported that in encirclement of Leningrad indications were that Germans had reached the coast about 10 miles west of the city.

German advance on Kharkov reported continuing

Projected German attack on Crimea reported continuing

D W 902 26/9

26/9 - Black Sea

One of three Italian tankers reported to have loaded 5,000 tons of gas and oil for German armed forces, presumably to be delivered at first Russian port where oil discharging facilities are available. Two other Italian tankers have spent so long in Black Sea that it is evident they are not returning to Aegean and hence will probably be used for same purpose.

D 902 26/9

Assessment of situation on Russian front:

26/9 - Lake Ladoga area eastward: Finns claim to have crossed at several points River SVIR (cutting off Leningrad from 3 out of 4 power stations which supply the city)

Karelian Isthmus: Russian counter attacks have held Finns on general line of old frontier.

Leningrad: Russians defending stubbornly; German casualties heavy, including up to 2/3 of the officers in some units

Kiev sector: Russian troops who were surrounded reported fighting fiercely to cut their way out.

Odessa: Russians have thrust back several attacks; heavy Russian casualties.

M 315 26/9

28/9 - Murmansk front:
Reported headquarters of 136th German infantry regiment captured with operational documents.

D W 904 28/9

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

S P A I N

C258321

1941

25/9 - Food and economic situation remains in "dangerous low state" and will of Spanish people to resist aggression may still be further reduced if typhus epidemic reaches serious proportions.

Considered that prospect of undertaking campaign in country infested with disease and living at starvation level unlikely to appeal to German High Command

These factors may be deterrent without precluding invasion.

D. W. 899 25/9

24/9 - U.K. govt is willing to allow Spain to use sterling balance for purchase of goods in U.K., and in return Spanish minister of Commerce has agreed to sanction export licenses for onions, plus promise of share to U.K. so far as possible in export surplus of oranges.

25/9 - In discussion of war situation, Franco denied H.M. Ambassador's contention that Hitler had failed in strategic objectives; added "usual conclusion" that only result of continuing war would be useless suffering and anarchy in Europe."

D 882 25/9

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

SOUTH AMERICA

C258322

Agreements made by Canadian Trade Mission:

1) **Ecuador:** exchange of notes at Quito providing for

Most Favoured Nation treatment in tariff matters;
in effect October 1, indefinitely, subject to
3 months notice of termination

removes surtax of 50% of normal duty applied against all Canadian goods imported into Ecuador, except newsprint, since 1936

of chief benefit to flour-milling industry (expected about ½ million barrels annually)

2) **Peru:** Joint Declaration, Lima, September 2

affirming desire of Canadian and Peruvian Governments to conclude an unconditional Most Favoured Nation Trade Agreement.
(no final negotiation)

3) **Chile:** Trade Agreement signed at Santiago, September 10

providing for reciprocal extension of Most Favoured Nation treatment between Canada and Chile. Agreement to come into force 30 days after exchange of ratifications, but will be applied provisionally as from October 15.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

SWEDEN

C258323

1941

23/9 - Swedish Government have been resisting steadily increasing German pressure for financial accommodation, and have refused all German demands for loans and large long-term clearing overdrafts.

Reported negotiations have been heavily clouded by German threat to take over, if necessary by force, Norwegian ships in Swedish waters.

D 576 23/9

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258324

TURKEY

1941

24/9 - British representations made to Turkish Ambassador in London urging him and Government not to yield to German demands for chrome.

D 580 24/9

26/9 - British representations to Turkish Government continue to stress extreme importance attached to denial of chrome to Germany; and that U.K. counts upon Turkey, as an ally, to honour her obligations to the full.

D 584 26/9

25/9 - Minister for Foreign Affairs stated Turkey had reserved her reply to German request for chrome exports; promised H.M. Ambassador that question would be re-examined.

D 582 25/9

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

SECRET

FAR EAST

C258325

Conditions for a settlement between U.S. & Japan

Restoration of status quo in Indo-China
Evacuation of Chinese territory by Japanese armies
Re-establishment of Open Door in trade in China

? the longer a fresh crisis is avoided in Far East the better will the British & Americans be able to cope with it.

? view that China would rather expel Japanese from China than have the Chinese themselves as the result of a settlement reached through the intervention of the U.S. Govt.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258326

Mr Robson

Returned for
discussion

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258327

FAR EAST

JAPAN

Chronology: with special reference to War developments from September 1940

1940

Sept. 27 - Signature in Berlin of Tripartite Pact (Germany, Italy, Japan) (details in Note A)

Foreign office spokesman called it a pact to end wars. Prime Minister declared it was devised to put an end to disturbances and to restore peace.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258328

1940

Oct. 4 - Statement by Prime Minister on U.S. recognition of Japanese leadership in East Asia (see Note B)

7 - Statement by Foreign Minister on "the current international emergency which may well be called a world revolution" (see Note C)

Foreign Office spokesman said there was "no room for a basic readjustment of relations between Japan and the U.S.A. in the current situation, especially since the U.S. insists upon the solution of all pending questions first."

8 - British Ambassador informed Foreign Minister that U.K. Government did not intend to renew Burma Road agreement

9 - Newspaper "ASAHI" said there was nothing very important about this decision (interpreted as Anglo-American reply to Tripartite Pact)

Help to be given to Chiang Kai-Shek would not alter Japan's position in China because "as a result of the agreement with the Vichy Government Japanese troops have undertaken to garrison Indo-China."

10 - Statement by Foreign Minister in reply to Mr. Churchill's references to Burma Road and Tripartite Pact (see Note D)

11 - Statement on "spiritual" background of Tripartite Pact (see Note E)

13 - Statement by Foreign Minister: "If the war should take a form unfavourable to Germany and Italy, Japan must be prepared to assist them . . . if the Japanese people are becoming tired of the /Chinese/ conflict, they are unworthy of the spirit of our ancestors."

17 - Mitsubishi made a contract with Iraq Government for purchase of whole of cotton crop for 1940 and unsold balance (some 4,000 tons) of 1939 crop.

Contracts also made for 7,000 tons cotton seed, 2,000 tons linseed, 7,000 tons sesame seed, 20,000 tons barley (three first items evidently intended to make up deficiencies in vegetable oil imports)

18 - Japanese attacked Burma Road within a few hours of re-opening; further attacks on 20th and 26th.

23 - Japanese Government began a census of all its subjects in U.S.A., Hawaii, Canada, Argentine, Brazil, Chile and Peru.

25 - Japanese Economic Mission arrived at Hanoi (Indo-China)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

1940

Oct. 29 - Foreign Office disclaimed responsibility for suggestion (published in some papers) that the extension of hostilities in Europe would bring the Triple Alliance into play and that a 5-Power conference might be held.

30 - Japanese claimed to have destroyed all bridges over Mekong River, Burma Road.

November

1 - Reported Japanese withdrawals from strategic points in Kwangsi Province and near Indo-Chinese border.

Japanese military authorities detained at Shanghai 4 river steamers (2 Italian, 1 German, 1 Portuguese) and confiscated cargoes (silk, cotton).

3 - First sailing from Shanghai of U.S. steamship carrying evacuated U.S. citizens

6 - Chinese reports said 80,000 Japanese troops were in Indo-China. Hong Kong reports said these were being evacuated through Haiphong.

(Note: agreement with Vichy authorities provided for 6,000 garrison troops in Indo-China; British representations were that this number had been increased to 15,000)

7 - Further Chinese reports of Japanese evacuations from Yangtse Valley

8 - Japanese denied these reports; Foreign observers reported that Japanese troops were being transferred to Formosa and Hainan

9 - British naval maintenance party at Wei-hai-wei withdrawn for duration of war.

13 - New Foreign Office Bureau established to deal with the South Seas; two sections:

a) Philippines, India, Australia, New Zealand, British Oceania and Antarctica;

b) Thailand, Indo-China, Burma, Malaya, North Borneo and French Oceania

14 - Air Chief Marshal Sir Robert Brooke-Popham arrived at Singapore to take up post of Commander-in-Chief, Far East.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Nov. 25 - Appointment announced of Admiral Nomura as Ambassador to United States
(a former Foreign Minister; in 1939 proposed re-opening of Yangtse to Foreign Trade).

27 - First reports of hostilities along Cambodian frontier between forces of Thailand and Indo-China, continued into December

27 - Appointment of Admiral Hasegawa (a serving officer) as Governor of Formosa; Domei agency stated this appointment indicated "The importance of Formosa as a base for Japan's southward advance in the present international situation."

28 - Wang Ching-wei addressed a "final appeal" to Chiang Kai-Shek to cease hostilities

30 - Wang Ching-wei and General Abe (special Japanese envoy to Nanking) signed "a treaty of basic relations between China and Japan" (for details of military and naval arrangements involved, see Note F.)

December

1 - Chungking Government again issued warrant for arrest of Wang Ching-wei, with a reward of $100,000 for his apprehension

4 - Hiranuma appointed Minister without Portfolio (Japan) former Prime Minister who resigned when Hitler-Stalin Pact destroyed the Anti-Commitern Agreement)

Soviet Ambassador in Tokyo informed that the Anti-Commitern clause in the agreement with Nanking Government was not aimed at Russia.

8 - Honda appointed Japanese Ambassador at Nanking (formerly Ambassador in Berlin; long an advocate of pro-German policies).

9 - Statement by Foreign Minister about possible entry of U.S.A. into war against Germany. (see Note G)

10 - U. K. Government granted further credits to China (up to £10,000,000 for use in sterling area; £ 5 million for Chinese Stabilisation Fund; £5 million for purchases generally)

14 - Ordinance severely restricting the reporting abroad of news from Japan, and prohibiting publication of information about mobilisation or military resources, or any news which would "obstruct" diplomacy or financial and economic policies.

19 - Wang Ching-wei regime announced organisation of a central Reserve Bank at Chungking (to open Jan. 6/41)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Dec. 19 - Further statement by Foreign Minister on possible U.S.A. participation in the war. (see Note H)
Important reply by U.S. Ambassador (see Note H)

22 - Japanese military mission left for Berlin (on invitation of Germany and Italy) to "study modern war conditions."

HIRANUMA appointed Minister of the Interior (see above Dec.4)
General YANAGAWA " " " Justice.

27 - Prime Minister of Australia announced that an enemy raider disguised as a Japanese vessel and bearing a Japanese name had shelled island of NAURU (Pacific)

(Island is jointly administered by U.K., Australia and N.Z. as a class C Mandate. It was entirely undefended, a fact well known to enemy)

28 - Further announcement that this raider, carrying Japanese name, had hoisted German flag before opening fire.

Japanese sources reported "no information" about raider, but said if facts were substantiated they would be regarded as serious by Japan

29 - Chinese sources reported that
Indo-China Government has rejected a Japanese offer of military co-operation against Thailand, but had agreed to exchange information about Chinese military movements.

Thailand High Command announced that hostilities on a large scale had broken out between French and Thai troops on frontier.

1941

Jan. 2 - China and U.S.S.R. signed at Chungking a barter agreement (wool against Soviet machinery and military supplies)

4 - Vichy Government issued decree constituting Indo-China an autonomous customs area.

7 - Governor General of Indo-China issued statement denying that Japanese had demanded use of Saigon, Cam ranh Bay (naval base) and railway from Haipheng to Langson; also stated number of Japanese troops in north of Indo-China did not exceed limits specified in agreement of September 22, 1940

15 - Announced at Chungking that Chinese and Soviet Governments had arranged for exchange of $100,000,000. worth of tea for military supplies and of mineral products for Russian machinery.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

1941

January 14 - Prince Konoye (Prime Minister) in a review of situation given to 80 members of Parliament, stated danger of world-wide disturbance was threatened by "the growing pressure brought to bear on Japan by the U. S., and also by the latter's vigorous aid to Great Britain and the Chungking regime."

15 - Statement by Foreign Minister on future relations of Japan with Germany (see Note I)

16 - Domei Agency said "Mr. Hull's accusation that Japan's alleged ambition is to dominate the entire Western Pacific is based on a misunderstanding of Japan's intentions of construction with prosperity in the sphere of East Asia, which is purely economic, involving no territorial designs."

17 - In interview with Australian journalist, Matsuoka defined southward expansion to include East Indies, Thailand, Indo-China and Burma (first known public reference to Burma in this content).

17 - Asahi described Mr. Hull's statement about the Lease-Lend Bill as "an exposition of megalomania tinted with fear" and intellectually worthless.

21 - Lengthy statement in the Diet by Foreign Minister on Tripartite Pact. (see Note J)

25 - Japanese offer to mediate in dispute between Indo-China and Thailand reported to have been accepted by both governments.

- Referring in the Diet to this offer of mediation, Matsuoka said Japan could not allow any other country to meddle with such troubles and offer mediation independently of Japan. (see also Note JA)

26 - Statement in the Diet by Mr. Matsuoka (replying to charges against the Axis by Mr. Hull) (see Note J.B)

28 - In reply to questions in the Diet, Matsuoka admitted that principal demands by Japan on Government of N.E.I. had not been acceded to.

About INDIA, Matsuoka said that the Japanese people sympathised with the Indians' legitimate demands; moral encouragement should continue to be given.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258333

1941

January 29 - Matsuoka (in Lower House) said Britain, U.S.A. and U.S.S.R. must cease aiding China; Japan would never be weakened by American embargo on export of scrap iron and other commodities.

- Armistice negotiations between Indo-China and Thailand opened on board Japanese warship at Saigon

30 - Armistice terms accepted by both parties

31 - Armistice signed

- Death penalty decreed in Japan for disclosure or sale abroad of diplomatic, economic or administrative information of a confidential character

February 4 - Statement by Matsuoka to House Budget Committee:

- situation between Japan and U.S.A. had never been marked by greater misunderstanding;
- Japan did not want to risk war for the sake of her aspirations;
- the American nation did not understand Japan's real intentions, and it misunderstood Japan's real power.
- the limits of Japan's advance were outlined in the Tripartite Pact (leadership in greater East Asia)

Domei Agency said that in reply to a suggestion that the Congress in India sympathized with the Chiang-Kai-shek regime, Matsuoka "admitted the necessity for making the Indian masses understand Japan's real intentions."

7 - ~~Statement by Matsuoka to House Budget Co~~

At opening of peace conference between Indo-China and Thailand, Matsuoka declared

that the establishment of a great sphere of joint prosperity in East Asia was not only the policy of Japan but a historial necessity

Thailand delegates said their conception of Japanese policy was "prosperity for each, stability for all."

French delegate expressed a desire for an equitable result of the conference.

18 - Warning telegram ("increased vigilance and unobtrusive precautions) sent to Naval C. in C., Cs. in C. Far East, Middle East and India, and to A.O.C. in C. Middle East.

Secret

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258334

1941

February 14 - Japanese press gave some attention to American programme of strengthening defences in Pacific, especially at SAMOA

14 - President Roosevelt received new Japanese Ambassador (Admiral Nomura) at Washington; indication of sharp U.S. reaction to unprovoked aggression.

15 - Replying to questions in Diet, Matsuoka said anxiety was felt because under Tripartite Pact Germany and Italy were not bound to come to Japan's aid in event of trouble with Russia; Government attached much importance to strengthening of Article 5 (see Note A).

15 - Interview between H.M. Ambassador at Tokyo and Japanese Minister
Secret for Foreign Affairs (report in D.O. M.25 19/2/41)

16 - Thailand official radio denied Japan had asked for naval bases. Government statement said "very happy relations" between Thailand and Great Britain remained unimpaired."

17 - Offer of mediation in European war conveyed to Foreign Office in London. (Matsuoka later expressed regret that publicity
Secret had been given this offer without his authority)

17 - Statement in the Diet by Vice Minister for Foreign Affairs about circulation of erroneous reports (see Note J.C) Foreign Minister announced that German technicians had arrived in Japan and that German-Japanese military commissions were an implenting of Tripartite Pact.

18 - Statement by Foreign Office spokesman on relations with U.S.A. (see Note J.D)

20 - Statement by Matsuoka on mediation offer (see Note J.E)

- Government spokesman in Tokyo described arrival of Australian troops in Malaya as "another British demonstration designed to create the impression that the situation in the Far East is most critical . . . while Britain is free to move troops anywhere in her own territory any attempt to menace Japan will find Japan standing firm. Japan has done nothing to receive warnings from any power."

- Domei Agency published an attack on the Indo-Chinese Govt., accusing it of anti-Japanese activities and collaboration with the British and the Chiang Kai-shek

21 - Japanese Army spokesman in Shanghai told press that Great Britain and America professed to wish to maintain the status quo in the Far East, but it was they who had first broken it by abrogating the Japanese Alliance and trade treaty, and it was Japan who was always victimized.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258335

1941

February 21 - "Japan has the heart of a dove; she is anxious to lay the egg of peace, but Britain and America have placed the snake's eggs of Singapore and Guam in the nest."

21 - Further statement by Mr. Matsuoka about mediation offer (see Note J.F)

24 - Interview between Japanese Ambassador in London and Mr. Churchill (account in D.O. D.91 25/2/41) (see also D.O. D.93 25/2/41)

24 - Statement by Mr. Matsuoka in House of Representatives about Japanese migration into Oceania. (see Note J.G)

24 - Vice-Minister for Foreign Affairs denied that Matsuoka had offered mediation in European war

- Announced in Tokyo that at Japan's request Thailand and Indo-China had agreed to extend Armistice for 10 days (apparently to permit of consideration of new proposals put forward by Japan)

26 - Statement in House of Commons, London re Japanese offer of mediation (see above, Feb.17)
Churchill: ". . . there can be no question of compromise or parley")

28 - H.M. Ambassador at Tokyo, on instructions, called at Foreign Office with reply to Matsuoka's representations. (despatch Secret contains important statement of U.K. attitude; D.O. M.34 1/3/41)

28 - Japanese Cabinet spokesman announced France must accept their proposals about Indo-China or face the consequences of Japan's determination to assert her leadership in greater East Asia. (Statement not an ultimatum because "mediators do not issue ultimatums"; Japan was "really prepared and determined.")

March 3 - British Ambassador at Tokyo categorically denied that Chinese troops had entered Burma

4 - Reply to Mr. Churchill's note of Feb.24 delivered by Japanese Ambassador in London (details in D.O. D.121 7/3/41) "Final" proposals for mediation in Indo-China dispute

5 - Asahi reported from its Washington correspondent that Admiral Nomura found American feeling so antagonistic to Japan that he had decided no positive steps to improve relations were practical at the moment.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258336

1941

March 11 - Peace terms between Thailand and Indo-China signed in Tokyo. Japan guaranteed the settlement; all these countries undertook to make agreements later for "the maintenance of peace in Greater East Asia, and the promotion of specially close relations between Japan and Indo-China and Japan and Thailand; assurances that Indo-China and Thailand would never join any hostile combination against Japan."

12 - Matsuoka left Tokyo for Moscow, Berlin and Rome

12 - Prime Minister of U.S.S.R. received in Moscow the Minister of Thailand to Germany and exchanged Notes of Recognition (there had been no diplomatic relations since 1917)

15 - At Harbin, (Manchukuo), Matsuoka said there might be no necessity of strengthening Tripartite Pact further

18 Japanese Army gave formal support to the Imperial Rule Association (new party modelled on Fascist lines) by ordering Reservists to join it and become its "propelling force."

22 - Reported Japanese aircraft were using freely and regardless of French objections, airdromes at Saigon (Indo China). Large numbers of Japanese aircraft believed to have landed in Hainan.

23 - Matsuoka arrived in Moscow and was welcomed by the German and Italian Ambassadors

24 - Matsuoka was received by Molotov for 2 hour's conversation at which Stalin was present (first reception of "Japanese statesman by Stalin since 1928); told the press he had fully acquainted the Soviet leaders with his views and "inevitability" of friendly relations between Japanese and Russian peoples.

25 - Matsuoka arrived in Berlin and was met by Ribbentrop. (For comment to press and message to German people, see Note J.H)

From Berlin, ASAHI said: "What Hitler hopes from Japan on the eve of the decisive battle with Great Britain is clearly discerned."

27 - Matsuoka talked with Hitler for over 2 hours. Diplomatische Korrespondens said Matsuoka realised Japan could not establish a new order in East Asia without co-operating with Powers pursuing similar aims elsewhere.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258337

1941

March 28 - Matsuoka talked with Ribbentrop and Funk (Minister of Economics)

29 - Matsuoka left for Rome

31 - " arrived in Rome

28 - ASAHI hoped Matsuoka would exchange views unreservedly in Berlin on:

- success or failure of a German invasion of England;
- counter-measures of Japan, Germany and Italy in view of U.S.A. action;
- Japanese-German policy towards Russia.

- - - - - - - - - - - - - - -

April 1 - Matsuoka received by King Victor Emmanuel; talked with Mussolini and Ciano. Speech on achievements of Tripartite Pact (see Note JI)

- In Tokyo, OGURA appointed Minister without portfolio to supervise war-time economy

- Understood that Japanese Prime Minister effected changes in organization of Imperial Rule Association, depriving it of its political character (immediate significance of this step not clear).

2 - Matsuoka received by the Pope; also saw Papal Secretary of State. Matsuoka reported to have said

- Japan desired peace but could not evade obligations of Tripartite Pact;
- expressed regret at policy of Holy See in supporting Chiang Kai-shek

2 - House of Commons, London:

Mr. Butler said U.K. Government were watching Japanese policy towards foreign interests in China, particularly British trade; representations had been made to Japanese Ambassador

Mr. Amery said U.K. Government had agreed to provide funds to Burma Government of Burma to build a railway from railhead at Lashio to Chinese frontier (to link Burma system with China)

Mr. Butler said that despite repeated attacks on Burma Road, it was understood the road was again open to traffic for entire distance

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258338

1941

April 2 - Matsuoka discussed with Mussolini:

- exchange of technical missions between Italy and Japan;
- maximum support the Axis could expect from Japan.

3 - Cabinet changes in China:

- Quo Tai-chi (Ambassador in London) appointed Foreign Minister;
- Wang Chung-wei " Sec.Gen.of Supreme Defence Council
- Wu Teh-chen " Sec.Gen. of Kuomintang
- Liu Wei-tse " Overseas Minister

3 - Leaving Rome, Matsuoka sent a message to Mussolini:
"I am convinced that the great Italian nation, led by you, will be victorious in the war."

Domei Agency said Matsuoka had predicted the Tripartite Pact would last for 100 years; it was based on the ideal of creating a new world order.

4 - Matsuoka arrived in Berlin and was welcomed by Hitler and Ribbentrop

5 - Matsuoka left Berlin
Statement to Japanese Press correspondents (see Note JJ)

7 - Matsuoka arrived in Moscow; conferred at length with Molotov

- Chinese Minister of War said China had 300 divisions (5 million men) fighting at the front; 10 million more were being trained.

8 - Japanese naval mission arrived at Kiel

9 - Statement by Home Minister (Japan) to conference of Governors on character of the war (see Note JK)

- Japan Times and Advertiser (Foreign Office Organ) said the outstanding results of Matsuoka's tour were evidence of improved relations with Russia; the Soviet Government could depend upon the integrity of its eastern territory.

10 - Statements by Deputy Foreign Minister (Japan) to Conference of Prefectural Governors:

- Japan expected an increase in U.S. aid to China;
- both Britain and America were increasing their economic pressure on Japan, and "in these circumstances the future is unpredictable."
- the Tripartite Pact "is the climax of Japan's Far Eastern diplomacy since the Russo-Japanese war and . . . has become the immovable centre of Japan's diplomacy."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

1941

April 11 - Statement of Japanese policy (press interview given by Japanese premier on April 11)

details in D.O. D. 214 18/4/41 (see also Note H

(Premier said frankly one of real objects of Tripartite Pact was in preventing U.S.A. from joining the war.)

12 - Announced at Chungking that large quantities of supplies had recently arrived in China from Russia

13 - Pact of Neutrality between U.S.S.R. and Japan signed in Moscow by Matsuoka and Molotoff.

Article 1: both parties agreed to maintain peaceful and friendly relations and to respect each other's territorial integrity and inviolability.

2: in case of one of contracting parties is object of military action by one or more states other CP will observe neutrality throughout whole duration of such conflict

3: Pact valid for 5 years, and then automatically renewed unless denounced.

(4: Ratifications were to be exchanged in Tokyo; Pact entered into force on April 25)

- Joint statement declared that Governments of Japan and U.S.S.R. "respect on the part of the Japanese Empire the territorial integrity and inviolability of the People's Republic of Mongolia, and on the part of the Soviet Union the territorial integrity and inviolability of the Empire of Manchukuo."

14 - Foreign Minister of China issued a statement about this joint declaration re Mongolia and Manchukuo:

"It is an indisputable fact that the 4 Northern Provinces and Outer Mongolia are an integral part of the Republic of China and always remain Chinese territory. The Chinese Government and people cannot recognise any engagements entered into between third parties which are derogatory to China's territorial and administrative integrity, and wish to state that the Soviet-Japanese declaration has no binding force whatsoever on China."

- Semi-official Japanese press statement said new pact freed Japan's hands for the execution of her "immutable policy dedicated to a southward advance for the creating of a Greater East Asia Co-prosperity Scheme, and foreshadows the cessation of Russian help to Chungking and with this - an early end to the hostilities in China"

It was such a blow to Britain and the U.S.A. as to eliminate their further interference in the Far East.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258340

1941

April 16 - Japanese closed the Pearl River (South China) believed to be landing large numbers of troops at Canton and on Hainan

15 - KOKUMIN (newspaper) said:

"because of the made efforts of Britain and the United States the question of Japan's southward advance is tending to reach a stage when a settlement by peaceful means will become impossible, much against Japan's desire."

- Japan Times and Advertiser (Foreign Office Organ) said:

"Japan can now undertake either a defensive war, or offensive-defensive war (in which she would have to fight at the outset at a perilous disadvantage) confident that the pact with the U.S.S.R. assures her rear and right flank against any military or naval action."

16 - Chinese reported that Japanese were sending forces of the Chinese puppet government to the Hong Kong border (to frighten the blockade)

17 - Japanese announced blockade in South China extended to the coast between Macao and Hong Kong (Canton River mouth area)

18 - Government spokesman stated that

Any American plan to convey cargo ships across the South Seas would be "an unwise policy and America should be very cautious about carrying it through."

Further statement by Japan Times and Advertiser:

Any movement by U.S. Navy in direction of Singapore would be considered in the light of open hostility, and "that point being clear, any American proposal to convey ships through the Red Sea will have considerable repercussions on the Far Eastern situation."

19 - Statement by Pravda (Moscow) on Neutrality Pact (see Note JL)

20 - At Manchuli (Manchukuo) en route to Tokyo, Matsuoka said his talks with Hitler and Mussolini had "blown new life into the Tripartite Pact."

21 - Japan Times and Advertiser published a warning to America against attempting to break the blockade in China with shipments of war supplies to Chungking.

21 - Japanese occupied Foochow (South China)

21 - Indo China: Japanese reports stated that concentrations of troops

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258341

1941

April 22 - Indo China: (continued) . . . were being effected and fresh troops landed at Saigon; French fleet in Far East strengthened by addition of submarines from Europe; 20 American bombers arrived. Reported from Saigon that British and American oil companies had refused to supply oil for Japanese vessels.

22 - Matsuoka arrived in Tokyo; told the press:

- he would continue his foreign policy under the double motto of
  peace in the Pacific;
  construction of a new order in East Asia
- policy would continue on "immutable" base of Tripartite Pact and Neutrality Pact with Russia
- latter Pact reinforced the Tripartite Pact; it was entirely above board and there were no secret understandings.

25 - German economic mission (Wohltat) arrived in Tokyo

- Speaking in Tokyo, Matsuoka said: "if possible I would like to institute German-like control of our national life from tomorrow."

28 - Matsuoka's address to mass meeting organized by Imperial Rule Assistance Association on the crisis in world affairs (see Note JM).

28 - Japanese Minister to Australia, in press interview, said Japan had no intention of moving down on to Australia by military force, adding,
"so long as Japan is offering the hand of friendship to Australia it seems wiser and more far-sighted for Australia to accept it in good faith."

- Australian Minister for External Affairs (referring to foregoing interview) said
  - "Australia could not fail to be influenced by Matsuoka's speeches to the Axis and his congratulations on their victory in Greece."
  - Australia's paramount concern was that she was at war with Germany, to whom Japan had allied herself.

29 - Mr. Quo Tai-chi (in Washington en route to Chungking) called on Mr. Hull; afterwards told the press that

- China would never consent to a negotiated peace;
- she had received from Moscow certain reassurances about the continuance of material aid.

29 - British diplomatic officers absented themselves from military review (Emperor's birthday) to avoid being with Axis representatives. (They refused a place with the neutrals, who were placed behind the Germans and Italians).

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258342

1941

May 5 - Matsuoka told press he did not support a suggestion, made in Tokyo, that he should fly to U.S.A. in an effort to ease the tension in the Pacific since he already understood the current situation there;

- ". . . if, however, the sincere wish and attitude of the Japanese is not understood in the U.S., that cannot be helped."

6 - Signature of Conventions of Establishment and Navigation at Tokyo by delegates of France and Japan (presaging increased increased Japanese imports of rice, jute and coal from Indo-China; increased economic collaboration; most favored nation treatment for acquisition of property, conduct of trade, etc.)

- Indo-China agreed to admit Japanese capital for development of agriculture and mining

9 - Treaty between Indo-China and Thailand signed at Tokyo; in supplementary protocol Japan guaranteed the settlement as "definite and unalterable."

- France and Thailand understood not to enter into any agreement for political, economic or military co-operation with a third power directed against Japan.

- France ceded to Thailand greater part of Cambodia (which was to be demilitarised) and 2 other districts.

9 - British Ambassador told press in Chungking that U.K. Government's policy of friendship toward China (e.g. re-opening of Burma Road) remained the same.

10 - Chiang Kai-shek (speaking at farewell dinner to U.S. Ambassador, said if friendly nations helped China with war material and economic aid, she was ready single-handed to undertake task of putting down Japan.

14 - Interview of H.M. Ambassador with Matsuoka after return from
Secret European tour (details in D.O. M.89 17/5/41)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258343

FAR EAST

1941

May 14 - Mr. Eden's statement in reply to Japanese complaints of economic restrictions in British territories (for details see Note K)

25 - 11 large Japanese tankers and 81 smaller craft operating in Pacific (and suspected to have been refuelling German raiders in mid-ocean) were blacklisted by U.K. Government.

25 - German Admiral Raeder (in interview for Domei agency) said any American convoy system, or naval aid to Britain, would constitute "a plain act of war to which the German Navy will reply."

- added, institution of such a system would be a plain act of war and an unprovoked aggression.

27 - Official Japanese spokesman told press that "should U.S. decide on enforcement of convoy system in defiance of Admiral Raeder's warning it would create a difficult and dangerous situation for all, possibly leading to the destruction of modern civilization."

27 - Broadcast by Captain Hiraide (Press Section) Navy Ministry) just before President Roosevelt's speech (for details see Note L)

29 - Trade negotiations with Netherlands East Indies: Netherlands asked to "reconsider" their attitude ("insincere");

30 - Statement by Foreign Minister on Japanese policy and the Tripartite Pact (for details see Note M)

31 - Announcement of intention of U.S.A. to relinquish extra-TERRITORIAL RIGHTS IN CHINA on the restoration of peace (for comment by Dorothy Thompson, see Note M)

June 6 - Japanese complaints about conduct of trade negotiations with N.E.I. Netherlands rejoinder was that no assurance had been forthcoming that materials supplied would not be reshipped to Germany. Netherlands E.I. Government reiterated they did not desire to take part in any "new order" nor would they co-operate directly or indirectly in supplying enemy with war materials.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258344

FAR EAST

1941

June 11 - Japanese Commercial Agreement with U.S.S.R. initialled (reciprocal Most Favoured Nations terms; barter goods up to 30,000,000 yen a year)

Japanese Government broke off commercial negotiations with N.E.I.

- Eleven public bodies in China cabled President Roosevelt urging stoppage of shipments of U.S. oil to Japan.

13 - Japanese in N.E.I. ordered to leave for home; prominent press reports of alleged Anglo-American economic blockade, enforced by purchase of all available materials (such as rubber, tin, oil) from East Indies, Thailand and Indo-China.

15 - Chungking report of concentration of more than 100 Japanese warships off coast of Chekiang (see also Massey 1124 of 17/6)

- Chungking heavily bombed; damage to U.S. offices and property)

16 - Admiral Suetsugu at Tokyo said he believed Japan "would be a decisive factor in the world war." The South Sea Question was "a life and death issue for Greater East Asia . . . . Japan could not acquiesce in its present status."

18 - Statement issued in Tokyo reiterated Japanese determination to share in development of South Sea area "from the necessity of establishing a relationship of common prosperity.

19 - H.M. Ambassador at Tokyo reported Japanese Government were under great pressure from extremist elements (probably also from German Embassy) to break off negotiations with N.E.I. as prelude to attack if latter government maintained firm attitude.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Note A
(D.I.N. 1817)

Tripartite Pact:

Article 1: Japan "recognizes and respects the leadership of Germany and Italy in the establishment of a new order in Europe"

Article 2: Germany and Italy adopted same attitude toward Japan

Article 3: Three powers undertook to "assist one another with all political, economic, and military means, if one of the High Contracting Parties should be attacked by a Power not at present involved in the European war or in the Sino-Japanese conflict."

Article 4: (Joint technical missions)

Article 5: Three powers affirmed that "aforesaid terms do not in any way affect the political status which exists at present as between each of the 3 contracting parties and Soviet Russia

Article 6: Pact to come into force on signature and to remain in force for 10 years

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Prime Minister of Japan:

". . . . if U.S.A. recognized Japanese, German and Italian leadership in East Asia and Europe, the three Powers would logically recognise U.S. leadership in the Western Hemisphere, but

if the U.S. deliberately refuses to understand the intentions of the Tripartite Agreement, consider them hostile to the U.S. and challenge the three Powers, we are ready for a fight to a finish. The adjustment of political and economic relations with the Soviet will be continued in the future. This does not mean, however, that we are ready to accept Communism."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Note C
(B.I.N.-1950)
139

C258347

The Foreign Minister, addressing Provincial Governors in Tokyo, said he regretted the Western Powers had thwarted and were thwarting Japan's peaceful efforts to solve her problems of overpopulation and poverty by banning or restricting Japanese immigration and setting a high tariff wall against their merchandise. As to China, it was unavoidable that third Powers' interests should suffer, "particularly if those interests are being used as bases to resist our military operations in China". If the Powers wished to eliminate damage to their interests they should wish an early termination of the hostilities, instead of "prolonging the life of a doomed administration".

In the face of the Anglo-American Agreement regarding naval and air bases and the joint defence agreements between America and Canada and between the U.S.A., Great Britain, and Australia the Three-Power Pact was entirely defensive in character. Referring to the U.S.S.R. he said "the current international emergency which may well be called a world revolution does not permit both Japan and the Soviet Union to wrangle in the Far Eastern corner", ... "I believe that the situation calls for the two countries to cooperate in attaining a greater objective by dispelling misunderstanding, if any exists, and solving pending questions. Nothing would delight other parts of the world more than a dispute between Japan and the Soviet Union at this juncture, which would result in pulling chestnuts out of the fire for others".

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258348

It was not understood that the continued closure of the Road was conditional on Japan's ability to conclude peace with China. Japan then wished urgently for peace, and still was bending every effort to that end. The conclusion of the Three-Power Pact was another attempt to achieve the same end.

If Britain really wished to see peace restored it was past his comprehension how she could hope to contribute to the realization of the wish by encouraging Chiang Kai-shek to go on fighting, as she was doing by opening the Road.

The Pact was not directed "against" the United States, it was directed, if at all, "for" the United States. The parties to it wished earnestly that such a powerful nation as the United States, and all other nations now neutral would not be involved in the European war or come by any chance into conflict with Japan, because of the China incident or otherwise. In short, the Pact was a "peace pact".

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Note E
(B.I.N. 1592)

C258349

"Japan's primary object is victory in China. America and Great Britain oppose our new order and our policy there. They refuse to recognize that Japan's prestige and her future in the Far East require a complete victory, which our military power will sooner or later achieve. Germany and Italy, like us, aspire to create a new world order. It is natural we should support each other. Further, it must be remembered that the face of Europe has been changed since the war began."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

"Treaty of Basic Relations" C258350

(1) Four documents were signed, giving Japan the right to station troops in North China and Inner Mongolia "for defence against Communist activities", and to station naval units in China, and giving her direct and indirect control over China's resources, especially minerals "required for national defence".

(2) Wang Ching-wei, in a joint declaration by China, Japan and Manchukuo, recognised Manchukuo.

(3) Japan agreed to surrender her extraterritorial rights as well as her Concessions in China, in consideration of China opening her territory to the domicile and business of Japanese subjects.

(4) China undertook to pay compensation for "damages to the rights and interests" of Japanese subjects caused by the hostilities.

(5) Japan undertook to withdraw her troops within 2 years from the date when general peace was restored and a state of war had ceased to exist, but

(6) troops in North China and Inner Mongolia were excepted, and

(7) the promise was conditional on "the agreements existing between the two countries" and the guarantee by China to establish peace and order on a firm basis during the period.

(8) Wang Chung-hui, the Foreign Minister, made a statement in Chungking in which he said China would regard the recognition of Wang Ching-wei, "arch traitor of the Republic", as an

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

unfriendly act.

(9) Some 650 Chinese police in Shanghai declared a strike in protest against the treaty and Chinese shops in the city closed during the day.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Note G
(B.I.W. 1658)

. If the United States joined in war against Germany in the role of attacker Jpaan would have no choice but to go to the assistance of her Axis partner. In such an eventuality the question of whether or not America was the aggressor would be determined by the consultations of the three signatories, but the final decision would rest with Japan.

Asked about the possible use of Singapore by the U.S. Fleet he said such a development would call for Japan's immediate and very serious consideration. If Japan and America each minded its own business there was no danger of a serious clash, and he pointed out that Japan had never interfered in the Western Hemisphere. Greater Asia, he said, was difficult to define; its limits depended on changing circumstances. Roughly, it included Thailand and Burma and went down to New Caledonia, but excluded Australia and New Zealand. Japan's objectives in the South Seas, he added, were purely economic.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Foreign Minister, addressing a mixed gathering of Japanese and Americans, asked his audience to imagine what would happen if America joined in the war, and replied that it would be "Armageddon and the total destruction of our culture and civilization". He implored Americans to think twice, "nay, ten hundred or ten thousand times", before they took the fatal leap, but he wished to leave no doubt in any American mind that "Japan is and will remain loyal to her allies. Japanese foreign policy will revolve in future round the Three-Power Pact, and to have any illusion on such issues would do no good to anyone". This implied no threat. It was a simple statement of truth made to prevent possible misapprehensions.

Mr. Matsuoka asked his audience to look forward 50 years to "an era of enduring peace and unlimited prosperity in a Greater East Asia, where we have a great mission as a civilising and stabilising force. We shut the door nowhere and to none. Let uskkeep cool and take time; we have eternity before us. Is it too much for Japan to ask for half a century in which to prove herself?"

The U.S. Ambassador, in reply, said that "What counts in international relationships today is the concrete evidence of facts and actions, regardless of the persuasive garb in which such facts and actions may be dressed. Let us say of nations as of men 'By their fruits ye shall know them'."

The gathering was in honour of Admiral Nomura, prior to his departure for Washington as Japanese Ambassador.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Note 1
(S.I.S. 109)

C258354

The Foreign Minister, addressing a gathering on the departure for Berlin of the Ambassador-designate to Germany, said the alliance had laid down the basis for the future relations of Japan with Germany, "but its actual use depends on the future....Japan's efforts to construct a 'new order' in Eastern Asia, and the German and Italian struggle to break down the Versailles system have something in common. We are all aiming at a new world order. The alliance goes beyond mere interest and expresses a spiritual unity, founded on a common ideology".

The German and Italian Ambassadors were present at the gathering.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

The Three-Power Pact was the embodiment of peaceful but powerful co-operation directed towards the establishment of a new world order. Friendly relations between the three countries were ever becoming closer politically, militarily, economically, and culturally.

Of China he said that Chiang Kai-shek's regime was "riddled with internal disruption and friction, which are rapidly growing acute."

After recalling the closing and subsequent opening of the Burma Road and the grant by Britain of a credit to China of £10 million and by the U.S.A. of a credit of $100 million, Mr. Matsuoka said it now seemed highly problematical what assistance Britain and the U.S.A. could actually give China in view of the American decision to help Great Britain and of the damage done to the Burma Road by the Japanese air force.

Referring to Indo-China he said that owing to the French capitulation in June a change had occured in the relationships between Japan and that country, resulting in the closing of the frontier with China itself and the entry of Japanese forces into Indo-China. Friendly negotiations were proceeding in Tokyo with the French Ambassador, and "it is my opinion", he said, "that the realisation by France of the necessity for co-operation with Japan.... is responsible for this development".

As to Thailand, a movement was now stirring the Thai people for the recovery of lost territories, and there were frequent conflicts between Thai troops and the French forces. Japan, as the leader in East Asia, could not afford to remain indifferent to such a dispute,

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

which she hoped would be settled at the earliest possible opportunity.

Mr. Matsuoka also referred to the U.S.A., saying it was his earnest hope that "a great nation exerting the influence that the United States legitimately does exert will realise its responsibility for the maintenance of peace, will reflect deeply on her attitude with truly God-fearing piety, will courageously liquidate past circumstances, and will bend her utmost efforts to allaying the anxieties of civilization".

Finally, as to Russia, he said "the utmost efforts are being made to remove mutual misunderstanding, and, if possible, to bring about a fundamental and far-reaching adjustment of diplomatic relations. We are pursuing negotiations at this moment on such questions as the frontier demarcation between Manchukuo and Outer Mongolia, fisheries, and Japanese concessions in North Sakhalin. Some of these pending issues are well on the way to achievement".

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

"We firmly believe," Matsuoka explained, "that Japanpossesses leadership in Eastern Asia, with the duty of establishing a sphere of prosperity there." She alone had the right to mediate, and this had been made clear to certain foreign countries which had begun manoeuvres for mediation, in an evident desire to outwit Japan and undermine her influence in the South, and "such aims could not be tolerated".

It was officially announced in Tokyo that a fundamental settlement of the dispute awaited discussion at a peace conference to be held in Tokyo. The fact that the armistice had been signed was "due to the complete understanding of (and earnest endeavours for peace within) the sphere of common prosperity in East Asia on the part of the two parties concerned".

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

It was preposterous for the United States to say that it was impudent for Japan to dominate the Western Pacific. "Japan must dominate the Western Pacific," he said, "not for the sake of Japan, but for the sake of humanity. Japan must demand America's reconsideration of her attitude, and if she does not listen there is slim hope for friendly relations between Japan and the U.S.A. I will try my hardest to make the United States understand, but I declare that this cannot be accomplished by courting - the only way is to proceed with unshakeable resolve."

It might be considered that Article 3 of the Three-Power Pact would be invoked if America took part in the war. That would mean that Japan would be staking her fate, and for this reason prudence was called for. But it should be known that she would not recoil from her obligations. As to whether Japan would enter the war or on her own, the three signatories would consult thoroughly; but the Japanese were chivalrous enough to rescue friends in difficulty.

He claimed that the Manchurian affair was not the cause, but only the result of an international development that had steadily been evolving for years, under pressure arising from the attitude of the Anglo-Saxon nations in insisting on the perpetuation of the status quo and from their unwarranted interference.

As America exerted a dominating influence over the Western Hemisphere it would be more logical if she refrained from concerning herself overmuch with other regions such as Eastern Asia, and it

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

was most desirable, he concluded, that Americans should realise that the deeper cause of conflict between Japan and America lay in the interventionist policy of the United States. Japan had been trying her best to have it understood that the interests of both countries required statesmanship "based on a more realistic appreciation of the actual situation".

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Note 22
(W.L.M. 240)
C258360

Japan pursued her southward advance by peaceful means only, and the alarms of the previous week were due to erroneous reports circulated from London. There had been a deadlock in the Batavia negotiations, but it had now been removed.

False reports had reached England, alleging that they were about to make a southward advance. If other Powers should attempt to stifle Japan on the basis of such reports Japan must resist. "Japan's interests in the South Seas are a matter of life and death to us, but settlement by the force of arms will only cause destruction. Our policy, therefore, is to seek a solution by peaceful means."

The Nichi-Nichi said the scare was engineered by Britain to accelerate the passage of the Lease and Lend Bill and drive America into war.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

There was "no ground for entertaining alarmist views on the situation in East Asia". Misgivings had been caused by warlike preparations of the British and U.S. Governments to meet supposed contingencies, with the result that in some quarters in Japan there was a desire to lose no time in preparing to meet the worst eventualities in the Pacific area.

America could mitigate the situation by restricting her activities to the Western Hemisphere. "We are utterly unable to see any good purpose to be served by the prolongation of the war, whatever the motive may be. The situation demands statesmanship of a high order. Such statesmanship, we trust, will not be wanting in the British Empire or elsewhere. Japan is fully prepared to act as mediator or to take whatever action is calculated to restore normal conditions, not only in Greater East Asia, but anywhere in the world...."

The spokesman added that Germany and Italy had not been consulted about this statement.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Mr. Matsuoka, in a statement for the British press, disclaimed the assertion that Japan had offered to mediate in the European war, and explained that the memorandum to Mr. Eden concerned Japanese mediation in the Thai and Indo-China dispute. It was sent to refute the charge that Japan sought to dominate the countries in the Far East, by emphasizing that she was honestly mediating in the Thai dispute and nothing more.

"Only in conclusion", he said, "and in order to enunciate a general principle the memorandum also stated that for that matter Japan would be willing to mediate in any dispute anywhere.... Of course, Japan would be happy to mediate in any dispute if the opportunity presented itself, but the entertainment of such a peaceful desire was quite different from making a specific offer to mediate in the European war."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Note 37
(S.I.N. 305)

Matsuoka, addressing the press, denied that Japan had taken any measures which should cause concern to Britain and America. He was sorry that "unnecessary" British measures had been taken which "tended to confirm, even if only slightly, British propaganda and statements by Lord Halifax, ... pretending that the wolf is at the door when he is not."

He also denied that in his letter to Mr. Eden he had made any offer of mediation, but "I did", he said, "set forth the views regarding world peace which I have held for some time past, as I am acquainted with Mr. Eden. As for the defence talks between British, American, Dutch, Australian, and New Zealand representatives one might guess that these measures are being aimed at Japan and her actions. If that is so, I should like to state that they are unnecessary, and sprang from hallucinations". Later he said: "I should like to see Britain and America show particular restraint regarding this point in the Pacific and South Seas."

He pointed out that the stationing of Japanese forces in Indo-China had been carried out on the basis of an amicable understanding with the local French authorities, as part of the operations against China.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

(Matsuoka)

"My theory is that Oceania, which is 1200 miles north and south, and 1000 miles east and west, must be a place to which Asiatic people can migrate. This region has sufficient natural resources to support between 600 and 800 million people. I believe we have a natural right to migrate there. While it is difficult to conduct political affairs according to advocated ideals, I believe that the white race must cede Oceania to the Asiatics".

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258364

(Matsuoka)

"My theory is that Oceania, which is 1200 miles north and south, and 1000 miles east and west, must be a place to which Asiatic people can migrate. This region has sufficient natural resources to support between 600 and 800 million people. I believe we have a natural right to migrate there. While it is difficult to conduct political affairs according to advocated ideals, I believe that the white race must cede Oceania to the Asiatics".

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258365

Mr. Matsuoka told a correspondent of Angriff that when, early in 1939, he returned home from Geneva he went away fishing for 6 months for solitude and reflection. Afterwards he returned to Tokyo "firmly convinced that Great Britain and America would eternally oppose Japan's rise in the Far East: consequently our only place is by Germany's side. Since then I have never changed my opinion; that was why we fought on until the Tripartite Pact was signed. We want nothing from America and leave them alone. They should follow our example and leave us alone."

Mr. Matsuoka also issued a message to the German people, to whom he said "the Japanese nation will be with you in joy and sorrow. It has implicit faith in the great personality of the Fuhrer and the eminent qualities of the German people... We must live in the future and not in the past. The ideal dear to the Japanese above all things is embodied in the Hakko Ichio, that harmonious world community with room for all nations, in which they can realise their wishes and fulfil their missions. This ideal...is the basis of the Tripartite Pact..."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Note IX
(D.I.M. 525)

"By means of the Tripartite Pact we have, in concert with Germany, undertaken the reconstruction of the world, opening in Eastern Asia and in Europe a new period of real peace founded on justice and equity. The pact is the symbol of the ascending movement of humanity concluded with perspicacity and imposed by Herculean will....It is pleasing to see that the justice of our good cause is gradually being understood by an ever-growing number of nations and that the Tripartite Pact is gaining many new adherents."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Matsuoka told Japanese correspondents that he had gained perhaps more than twice as much as he anticipated, and, "you will know what I have gained in my present visit to Germany by the way in which I will deal with the question of the actual application of the Pact after my return home. I feel as if the night has lifted, and that Japan will profit from this. After all, seeing is believing."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

The Home Minister told the Conference of Governors that the war was developing into the greatest Armageddon in history, and none could tell when it would end. Britain and America were attempting to strengthen the economic blockade against Japan and their support of the Chungking regime. Japan was facing difficulties unprecedented in her history. However, the stabilisation of East Asia and the construction of a new world order were two great missions imposed on the nation.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

(Pravda)

There was not a grain of truth in statements that it was directed against Germany, or alternatively, signed under German pressure. Certain British and American circles apparently counted on a growth of tension between the U.S.S.R. and Germany and between the U.S.S.R. and Japan, which would explain the crop of British and American inventions alleging that relations between the Soviet and Germany were grave. Actually, the Soviet Union was as true as ever to its policy which was conclusively and unswervingly directed to maintaining peace and avoiding an extension of the war.

It added that "in November 1940 it was suggested that the Soviet Union should join the Three-Power Pact....The Soviet Government did not at that time think it was possible to accept the proposals"...

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

(Pravda)

There was not a grain of truth in statements that it was directed against Germany, or alternatively, signed under German pressure. Certain British and American circles apparently counted on a growth of tension between the U.S.S.R. and Germany and between the U.S.S.R. and Japan, which would explain the crop of British and American inventions alleging that relations between the Soviet and Germany were grave. Actually, the Soviet Union was as true as ever to its policy which was conclusively and unswervingly directed to maintaining peace and avoiding an extension of the war.

It added that"in November 1940 it was suggested that the Soviet Union should join the Three-Power Pact....The Soviet Government did not at that time think it was possible to accept the proposals"...

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

NOTE K

(H. L. H. 782)

C258371

Mr. Eden's statement, June 16, 1941:

1) outcome of representations made to Japan to keep promise that there should be no discrimination against the trade of other powers in occupied China, regarded as unsatisfactory;

2) in reply to Japanese complaints of economic restrictions in British territories, Ambassador at Tokyo instructed to say their attitude must naturally be influenced by attitude of Japanese Government towards British interests in China;

3) relations with Chinese Government remained on terms of closest cordiality and co-operation.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

NOTE 1.

(S. I. N. 792)

C258372

Captain Hiraide, I. J. N.

1) if U. S. should join the war, Japan would be vitally affected; guerilla tactics might be resorted to with object of destroying Japan's trade routes

2) U. S. would not dare to attempt invasion; any attempted blockade by submarines and aircraft would be difficult (over 1,000 miles from nearest U.S. base to Tokyo).

3) Japan had 300 warships and 4,000 naval planes ready for battle, but she would fight only in self-defence if challenged or if she were subjected to such economic pressure as threatened her right of existence.

Principal functions of the Japanese Navy were to:

- help to settle the China incident
- defend the nation
- face a world-wide upheaval
- expand its armaments
- meet future contingencies
- liquidate Japan's economic dependence on Great Britain and U. S. A.

Their armament and preparedness must be such that they could win a victory without fighting.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Foreign Minister, May 30, 1941:

C259373

1) reports "current absurd" that Japan had become indifferent to the Tripartite Pact were

"an absurd misconception, which can be ascribed only to misleading information wilfully spread."

2) Japan's foreign policy continued to revolve around the Pact; there had not been the slightest deviation.

3) "Japan's policy in the south seas is peaceful. If, however, untoward international developments should render the execution of such a policy impossible, . . . Japan may have to reconsider her attitude in the light of the changed situation."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

NOTE B

(U. L. A. Pamphlet S/6)

C258374

"It is not so great a thing, but a very significant thing, that this week Secretary Hull announced that the U.S. abandoned forever its extraterritorial rights in China. When whole peoples begin doing things for nothing, because they believe in justice and righteousness, we can all begin to take heart. When we put community of interest and community of purpose above dollars and cents, we begin to see the emergence of a decent world"

(Speech at Toronto S/6)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258375

F R A N C E

Position of General de Gaulle

23/9 - As a result of suggestion from U.K. Government that it would be in Free French interest if there were some Council with effective voice in shaping policy of Free French movement, General de Gaulle explained to press that a National Committee, over which he would preside, would be associated with him in responsibilities of power.

Points of Interest:

1) National Committee did not recognize any violations of constitution and laws of French Republic, committed daily by the invader and his acomplices at Vichy

2) the de facto authority which Free French exercised provisionally would be handed back to representatives of the people so soon as it was possible to constitute a national representation.

24/9 - De Gaulle issued a series of decrees setting up National Committee,

3) to exercise functions normally attributed to French Ministers

4) foreign diplomatic representatives would be accredited to leader of Free Frenchmen as President of National Committee.

U.K. Government (Eden) informed de Gaulle by letter that they:

1) regard National Committee as representative of Free French interests only;

2) will treat it as de facto administration of those territories and persons who rally to it.

3) were not expressing any views on various constitutional and judicial questions;

4) would be happy to maintain their representation with Free French movement, but

5) could not accredit a diplomatic representative to de Gaulle nor receive a diplomatic representative accredited by him (since this would involve his recognition as head of a soverign state)

6) reserved right to make letter public

D O M 316 30/9

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

30/9 - German Navy:

Majority of effective German main naval units, including "Tirpitz" and "Admiral Scheer" carried out a war cruise in BALTIC during last week of September.

Still in the Baltic were:

1 battleship
1 pocket battleship
1 8" cruiser
3 6" cruisers
2 old battleships

D W 906 30/9
D W 907 1/10

Supplies from France:

1/10 - Reported French Government had approved despatch to Germany with absolute rail priority of 15,000 tons of copper, brass, tin and lead scrap from occupied and unoccupied France.

D W 908 1/10

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Copy No. 1 of four copies

RUSSO-GERMAN WAR

C258377

1941

23/9 - North

Considered probable Germans had obtained foothold on island of Oesel (former Estonian territory and naval base), but no confirmation of claim to have captured whole of island

Centre

Russian troops encircled east of Kieve still resisting vigorously.

South

Reported Germans had cut rail and road communications between Dniepropetrovsk and the Crimea.

D W 898 23/9

23/9 - Finland

Considered no indication of Finnish-German advance beyond Svir River and no appreciable advance beyond 1939 frontier in Karelian Isthmus towards Leningrad.

Leningrad Sector

Very little further progress by German forces from south and east.

Centre

Front quiet.

Ukraine

Germans holding position at Dniepropetrovsk bridgehead; not much change in general position.

D W 899 23/9

During this week there were, however, intensive attacks by German air force in three areas:

Leningrad
south east of Gomel, and
Dnieper bridgehead

Attacks were continuous on troops, concentrations and communications by both long range and dive bombers.

Considered intensity of operations has placed a great strain on German airforce units, and that supply and maintenance difficulties are very great. It is believed that utmost use has been made of every available aircraft, that a sufficiently high degree of serviceability cannot be continuously maintained, and that some slackening of effort may soon be apparent.

D W 899 23/9

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

The MG3, Russia's fastest fighter aircraft, is raited highly by British observers; Russian test pilot considered latest Spitfire (VA) comparable in manoeuvrability and rate of climb, easier to take off, fly and land, possibly slightly less in top speed.

D W 899 23/9

26/9 - Reported that in encirclement of Leningrad indications were that Germans had reached the coast about 10 miles west of the city.

German advance on Kharkov reported continuing

Projected German attack on Crimea reported continuing

D W 902 26/9

26/9 - Black Sea

One of three Italian tankers reported to have loaded 5,000 tons of gas and oil for German armed forces, presumably to be delivered at first Russian port where oil discharging facilities are available. Two other Italian tankers have spent so long in Black sea that it is evident they are not returning to Aegean and hence will probably be used for same purpose.

D 902 26/9

Assessment of situation on Russian front:

26/9 - Lake Ladoga area eastward: Finns claim to have crossed at several points River SVIR (cutting off Leningrad from 3 out of 4 power stations which supply the city)

Karelian Isthmus: Russian counter attacks have held Finns on general line of old frontier.

Leningrad: Russians defending stubbornly; German casualties heavy, including up to 2/3 of the officers in some units

Kiev sector: Russian troops who were surrounded reported fighting fiercely to cut their way out.

Odessa: Russians have thrust back several attacks; heavy Russian casualties.

M 313 26/9

28/9 - Murmansk front:

Reported headquarters of 138th German infantry regiment captured with operational documents.

D W 904 28/9

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

JAPAN

1941

24/9 - (British protests against threatening action against British firms operating in North China)

Oral protest 18/9 said demands were in flagrant conflict with repeated assurances of the Japanese Government that they desire to respect legitimate interests of other nations; adding any attempt to use Japanese freezing regulations to gain control of British enterprises might have serious repercussions.

Information from Shanghai suggests Japanese may intend to negotiate only with those companies whose products are useful to them; question may arise of making clear that principle of non-interference must extend to British trade interests in North China as a whole.

D. 576 24/9

26/9 - H.M. Ambassador again took up question of British grievances; pointed out that he had received no reports indicating substantial improvement in attitude of subordinate Japanese officials towards British subjects.

D 583

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258380

C H I N A

1941

24/9 - U.S. military mission (General Magruder) due in China at beginning of October; general task to China in obtaining military defence aid contemplated by Lease Lend Act and ensure effective use of it.

This task will extend to procurement, transport and maintenance of war materials supplied by U.S; assistance in training of Chinese personnel in these tasks; assistance to other U.S. departments concerned.

Mission will operate directly under U.S. Secretary for war, but will be attached to U.S. Ambassador to ensure political and administrative co-operation.

D 578 24/9

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

B A L K A N S

1941 (General)

23/9 - German forces in Balkan area (including Hungary and Slovakia) believed to be 12 divisions;

no indication of immediate threat to Turkey, though efforts at intimidation (trade negotiations) seem possible;

combined operation based on Roumanian and Bulgarian ports against Russian Black Sea coast still probable.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MIDDLE EAST

1941

SECRET - Total battle casualties in Middle East for period November 30, 1940 to August 29, 1941 are reported in D.O. M. 311, 23/9:

Area includes (Western Desert, (Abyssinia (Greece (Crete (Syria (Cyprus

Personnel includes officers and other ranks of (U.K. (Australia (New Zealand (South Africa (India

Totals show - killed	4,870	
wounded	15,184	
missing	28,477	
prisoners of war	6,580	
		55,111

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

TURKEY

1941

24/9 - British representations made to Turkish Ambassador in London urging him and Government not to yield to German demands for chrome.

D 580 24/9

26/9 - British representations to Turkish Government continue to stress extreme importance attached to denial of chrome to Germany; and that U.K. counts upon Turkey, as an ally, to honour her obligations to the full.

D 584 26/9

25/9 - Minister for Foreign Affairs stated Turkey had reserved her reply to German request for chrome exports; promised H.M. Ambassador that question would be re-examined.

D 582 25/9

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

I R A N

1941

24/9 - New Shah reported to have made good impression; new government (formed September 21) considered good on the whole.

Following reforms have been proposed:

a) close collaboration with those Governments whose interests are bound up in Persia;

b) legal reforms

c) reduction of taxation and suppression of unnecessary monopolies;

d) participation of people in local administration

26/9 - Persian police have been disarmed in Soviet-occupied territories; many communications disrupted.

D 584 26/9

28/9 - Further disorders reported in north west Iran and near Iraqi frontier (thought partly due to Armenian Separatist Movement); also reported local Iranian armed forces disintegrating, with communications in northern Iran becoming increasingly difficult.

D W 904 28/9

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258385

SWEDEN

1941

23/9 - Swedish Government have been resisting steadily increasing German pressure for financial accommodation, and have refused all German demands for loans and large long-term clearing overdrafts.

Reported negotiations have been heavily clouded by German threat to take over, if necessary by force, Norwegian ships in Swedish waters.

D 575 23/9

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

F I N L A N D

1941

25/9 - U.K. Government has sent message to Finnish Government that if they persist in invading Russian territory (i.e. beyond 1939 boundaries) U.K. will be forced to treat Finland as an open enemy, both now and at peace.

Norwegian Government have urged Finnish action so that future collaboration between Scandinavian states may be possible.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

E G Y P T

1941

19/9 - Strong British representations made both at
24/9 London and Cairo about deterioration of situation in Egypt caused by

agitation arising from cotton legislation (restriction of acreage)
campaign in favor of declaring Cairo an open city.

U.K. attitude was that King Farouk had been countenancing agitation, and although King disclaimed any action running counter to British interests, H.M. Ambassador made it clear that Farouk must

correct widespread impression that he was sponsoring deliverately this anti-British campaign and prove by concrete results the value of his assurances of loyalty.

D 589 29/9

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

F R A N C E

1941

23/9 - **Free French Forces**

U.S. Government have approved formation of Free French delegation in U.S.A.

will not have definite diplomatic status, but will be only channel recognized by U.S. Government for dealing with Free French interests.

D. 575 23/9

26/9 - Stocks of naval fuel oil under Vichy control in unoccupied France reported nearly exhausted; stocks at Toulon have been refined into gasoline for civilian use, but there is still sufficient fuel oil left at Toulon for French naval vessels to escape.

There are reserves of naval fuel in North Africa.

28/9 - Reports of harvest confirm that in spite of increased wheat acreage (1/3) harvest will probably be 45% below normal of last year.

France may be able to retain her own bread rations from small existing stocks or by imports from Africa, but Germany will be unable to draw on France to maintain either her own position or those of other occupied territories.

German potato crop also affected by adverse weather

D W 904 28/9

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

S P A I N

1941

23/9 - Food and economic situation remains in "dangerous low state" and will of Spanish people to resist aggression may still be further reduced if typhus epidemic reaches serious proportions.

Considered that prospect of undertaking campaign in country infected with disease and living at starvation level unlikely to appeal to German High Command

These factors may be deterrent without precluding invasion.

D. W. 899 23/9

24/9 - U.K. govt is willing to allow Spain to use sterling balance for purchase of goods in U.K., and in return Spanish minister of Commerce has agreed to sanction export licenses for onions, plus promise of share to U.K. so far as possible in export surplus of oranges.

25/9 - In discussion of war situation, Franco denied H.M. Ambassador's contention that Hitler had failed in strategic objectives; added "usual conclusion" that only result of continuing war would be useless suffering and anarchy in Europe."

D 582 25/9

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

SOUTH AMERICA

Agreements made by Canadian Trade Mission:

1) Ecuador: exchange of notes at Quito providing for

Most Favoured Nation treatment in tariff matters; in effect October 1, indefinitely, subject to 3 months notice of termination

removes surtax of 50% of normal duty applied against all Canadian goods imported into Ecuador, except newsprint, since 1936

of chief benefit to flour-milling industry (expected about ¼ million barrels annually)

2) Peru: Joint Declaration, Lima, September 2

affirming desire of Canadian and Peruvian Governments to conclude an unconditional Most Favoured Nation Trade Agreement.
(no final negotiation)

3) Chile: Trade Agreement signed at Santiago, September 10

providing for reciprocal extension of Most Favoured Nation treatment between Canada and Chile, Agreement to come into force 30 days after exchange of ratifications, but will be applied provisionally as from October 15.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

ATTACKS ON SHIPPING

Week ending 18/9:

Submarines

30 German in two main groups
- Iceland and to south of Greenland
- northward off Rockall (N.W.approaches)

4 off Canary and Cape Verde Islands

(No definite information of position of Italian submarines)

1031 ships in convoy in week ending 17/9;

for week ending 13/9 imports into Great Britain by convoyed ships were 1,542,157 tons -- highest total of the war.

D W 899 23/9

Note:

Increasing tonnage of enemy and Axis shipping has been sunk by R.A.F. bombers; e.g. in one week estimated 65,000 tons sunk in Mediterranean.

Week ending 18/9

	Sunk	Damaged
Home waters	11,500	18,000
Mediterranean	24,000	29,000

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MEMORANDUM C258392

Office of the Prime Minister

Ottawa, 1/10/41 (JAG)

Mr Heeney

This is the summary mentioned in our telephone conversation yesterday. Would you please have it returned at convenience.

file in Safe

J.A.G.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Copy 2 of four copies

RUSSO-GERMAN WAR

C258393

1941

23/9 - North

Considered probable Germans had obtained foothold on island of Oesel (former Estonian territory and naval base), but no confirmation of claim to have captured whole of island

Centre

Russian troops encircled east of Kieve still resisting vigerously.

South

Reported Germans had cut rail and road communications between Dniepropetrovsk and the Crimea.

D W 898 23/9

23/9 - Finland

Considered no indication of Finnish-German advance beyond Svir River and no appreciable advance beyond 1939 frontier in Karelian Isthmus towards Leningrad.

Leningrad Sector

Very little further progress by German forces from south and east.

Centre

Front quiet.

Ukraine

Germans holding position at Dniepropetrovsk bridgehead; not much change in general position.

D W 899 23/9

During this week there were, however, intensive attacks by German air force in three areas:

Leningrad
south east of Gomel, and
Dnieper bridgehead

Attacks were continuous on troops, concentrations and communications by both long range and dive bombers.

Considered intensity of operations has placed a great strain on German airforce units, and that supply and maintenance difficulties are very great. It is believed that utmost use has been made of every available aircraft, that a sufficiently high degree of serviceability cannot be continuously maintained, and that some slackening of effort may soon be apparent.

D W 899 23/9

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

RUSSO-GERMAN WAR

The MiG, Russia's fastest fighter aircraft, is rated highly by British observers; Russian test pilot considered latest Spitfire (VA) comparable in manoeuvrability and rate of climb, easier to take off, fly and land, possibly slightly less in top speed.

D W 899 25/9

26/9 - Reported that in encirclement of Leningrad indications were that Germans had reached the coast about 10 miles west of the city.

German advance on Kharkov reported continuing

Projected German attack on Crimea reported continuing

D W 902 26/9

26/9 - Black Sea

One of three Italian tankers reported to have loaded 8,000 tons of gas and oil for German armed forces, presumably to be delivered at first Russian port where oil discharging facilities are available. Two other Italian tankers have spent so long in Black Sea that it is evident they are not returning to Aegean and hence will probably be used for some purpose.

D 902 26/9

Assessment of situation on Russian front:

26/9 - Lake Ladoga area eastward: Finns claim to have crossed at several points River SVIR (cutting off Leningrad from 3 out of 4 power stations which supply the city)

Karelian Isthmus: Russian counter attacks have held Finns on general line of old frontier.

Leningrad: Russians defending stubbornly; German casualties heavy, including up to 2/3 of the officers in some units

Kiev sector: Russian troops who were surrounded reported fighting fiercely to cut their way out.

Odessa: Russians have thrust back several attacks; heavy Russian casualties.

M 815 26/9

28/9 - Murmansk front:

Reported headquarters of 138th German infantry regiment captured with operational documents.

D W 904 28/9

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

24/9 - (British protests against threatening action against British firms operating in North China)

Oral protest 18/9 said demands were in flagrant conflict with repeated assurances of the Japanese Government that they desire to respect legitimate interests of other nations; adding any attempt to use Japanese freezing regulations to gain control of British enterprises might have serious repercussions.

Information from Shanghai suggests Japanese may intend to negotiate only with those companies whose products are useful to them; question may arise of making clear that principle of non-interference must extend to British trade interests in North China as a whole.

D. 576 26/9

28/9 - H.M. Ambassador again took up question of British grievances; pointed out that he had received no reports indicating substantial improvement in attitude of subordinate Japanese officials towards British subjects.

D 583

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

CHINA

1941

24/9 - U.S. military mission (General Magruder) due in China at beginning of October; general task to China in obtaining military defence aid contemplated by Lease Lend Act and ensure effective use of it.

This task will extend to procurement, transport and maintenance of war materials supplied by U.S; assistance in training of Chinese personnel in these tasks; assistance to other U.S. departments concerned.

Mission will operate directly under U.S. Secretary for war, but will be attached to U.S. Ambassador to ensure political and administrative co-operation.

D 576 24/9

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

BALKANS

1941 (General)

23/3 - German forces in Balkan area (including Hungary and Slovakia) believed to be 12 divisions;

no indication of immediate threat to Turkey, though efforts at intimidation (trade negotiations) seem possible;

combined operation based on Roumanian and Bulgarian ports against Russian Black Sea coast still probable.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MIDDLE EAST

1941

SECRET - Total battle casualties in Middle East for period November 30, 1940 to August 29, 1941 are reported in D.O. M. 511, 29/8;

Area includes (Western Desert, Abyssinia, Greece, Crete, Syria, Cyprus

Personnel includes officers and other ranks of (U.K., Australia, New Zealand, South Africa, India

Totals show -

killed	4,870	
wounded	15,184	
missing	28,477	
prisoners of war	8,580	
		56,111

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

TURKEY

1941

24/9 - British representations made to Turkish Ambassador in London urging him and Government not to yield to German demands for chrome.

D 580 24/9

26/9 - British representations to Turkish Government continue to stress extreme importance attached to denial of chrome to Germany; and that U.K. counts upon Turkey, as an ally, to honour her obligations to the full.

D 584 26/9

25/9 - Minister for Foreign Affairs stated Turkey had reserved her reply to German request for chrome exports; promised H.M. Ambassador that question would be re-examined.

D 582 25/9

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

IRAN

1941

24/9 - New Shah reported to have made good impression; new government (formed September 21) considered good on the whole.

Following reforms have been proposed:

a) close collaboration with those Governments whose interests are bound up in Persia;

b) legal reforms

c) reduction of taxation and suppression of unnecessary monopolies;

d) participation of people in local administration

26/9 - Persian police have been disarmed in Soviet-occupied territories; many communications disrupted.

D 804 26/9

28/9 - Further disorders reported in north west Iran and near Iraqi frontier (thought partly due to Armenian Separatist Movement); also reported local Iranian armed forces disintegrating, with communications in northern Iran becoming increasingly difficult.

D W 804 28/9

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

SWEDEN

1941

22/9 - Swedish Government have been resisting steadily increasing German pressure for financial accommodation, and have refused all German demands for loans and large long-term clearing overdrafts.

Reported negotiations have been heavily clouded by German threat to take over, if necessary by force, Norwegian ships in Swedish waters.

D 575 22/9

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

FINLAND

1941

26/9 - U.K. Government has sent message to Finnish Government that if they persist in invading Russian territory (i.e. beyond 1939 boundaries) U.K. will be forced to treat Finland as an open enemy, both now and at peace.

Norwegian Government have urged Finnish action so that future collaboration between Scandinavian states may be possible.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

1941

19/9 - Strong British representations made both at
24/9 London and Cairo about deterioration of situation in Egypt caused by

agitation arising from cotton legislation (restriction of acreage)
campaign in favor of declaring Cairo an open city.

U.K. attitude was that King Farouk had been countenancing agitation, and although King disclaimed any action running counter to British interests, H.M. Ambassador made it clear that Farouk must

correct widespread impression that he was sponsoring deliberately this anti-British campaign and prove by concrete results the value of his assurances of loyalty.

D 589 29/9

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

F R A N C E

1941

28/9 - Free French Forces

U.S. Government have approved formation of Free French delegation in U.S.A.

will not have definite diplomatic status, but will be only channel recognised by U.S. Government for dealing with Free French interests.

D. 575 28/9

26/9 - Stocks of naval fuel oil under Vichy control in unoccupied France reported nearly exhausted; stocks at Toulon have been refined into gasoline for civilian use, but there is still sufficient fuel oil left at Toulon for French naval vessels to escape.

There are reserves of naval fuel in North Africa.

28/9 - Reports of harvest confirm that in spite of increased wheat acreage (1/3) harvest will probably be 45% below normal of last year.

France may be able to retain her own bread rations from small existing stocks or by imports from Africa, but Germany will be unable to draw on France to maintain either her own position or those of other occupied territories.

German potato crop also affected by adverse weather

D W 904 28/9

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

S P A I N

1941

23/9 - Food and economic situation remains in "dangerous low state" and will of Spanish people to resist aggression may still be further reduced if typhus epidemic reaches serious proportions.

Considered that prospect of undertaking campaign in country infested with disease and living at starvation level unlikely to appeal to German High Command

These factors may be deterrent without precluding invasion.

D. W. 899 23/9

24/9 - U.K. govt is willing to allow Spain to use sterling balance for purchase of goods in U.K., and in return Spanish minister of Commerce has agreed to sanction export licenses for onions, plus promise of share to U.K. so far as possible in export surplus of oranges.

25/9 - In discussion of war situation, Franco denied H.M. Ambassador's contention that Hitler had failed in strategic objectives; added "usual conclusion" that only result of continuing war would be useless suffering and anarchy in Europe."

D 882 25/9

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

SOUTH AMERICA

Agreements made by Canadian Trade Mission:

1) Ecuador: exchange of notes at Quito providing for

Most Favoured Nation treatment in tariff matters; in effect October 1, indefinitely, subject to 3 months notice of termination

removes surtax of 50% of normal duty applied against all Canadian goods imported into Ecuador, except newsprint, since 1936

of chief benefit to flour-milling industry (expected about ½ million barrels annually)

2) Peru: Joint Declaration, Lima, September 2

affirming desire of Canadian and Peruvian Governments to conclude an unconditional Most Favoured Nation Trade Agreement.
(no final negotiation)

3) Chile: Trade Agreement signed at Santiago, September 10

providing for reciprocal extension of Most Favoured Nation treatment between Canada and Chile. Agreement to come into force 30 days after exchange of ratifications, but will be applied provisionally as from October 15.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

ATTACKS ON SHIPPING

Week ending 18/9:

Submarines

30 German — in two main groups
- Iceland and to south of Greenland
- northward off Rockall (N.W.approaches)

4 off — Canary and Cape Verde Islands

(No definite information of position of Italian submarines)

1051 ships in convoy in week ending 17/9;

for week ending 18/9 imports into Great Britain by convoyed ships were 1,642,157 tons -- highest total of the war.

D W 899 23/9

Note:

Increasing tonnage of enemy and Axis shipping has been sunk by R.A.F. bombers; e.g. in one week estimated 65,000 tons sunk in Mediterranean.

Week ending 18/9

	Sunk	Damaged
Home waters	11,500	18,000
Mediterranean	24,000	29,000

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

I R A N

29/9 - U.K. Government have proposed to Soviet Government establishment of a joint Anglo-Soviet Commission on which Iranian Government might be represented, to deal with administrative problems in Iran as a whole

(evident intention to remedy economic and other difficulties arising from Soviet interference in areas occupied by Russian forces)

D 590 29/9

1/10 - 60 Germans still being sought (for expulsion)
200 Italians remained (not proposed to be removed)

U.K. Government have repeated to Soviet Ambassador view of need for more co-operative action by Soviet authorities; also of allowing food to be sent from Russian-occupied areas to poorer parts of Iran (under British occupation)

D 594 1/10

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

TURKEY

5/10 - German delegation attempted to treat Turkish refusal re chrome as a political issue, but finally accepted position;

pressed for face-saving announcement re-affirming mutual loyalty to Turkish-German treaty, but Minister for Foreign Affairs said issue of announcement would depend on outcome of negotiations.

D 601 5/10

24/9 - Minister for Foreign Affairs informed H.M.Ambassador that Turkish Government had decided to aim at refusing Germany all CHROME.

If German Government were willing to reach agreement without chrome, negotiations would proceed; otherwise whole matter would have to be reconsidered.

U.S. Government were supporting British representations at Ankara.

D 585 27/9

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

NORTH AFRICA

1/10 - Reported certain German reinforcements (all non-divisional units) recently arrived in Libya; probable total German strength 2 armored divisions, one incomplete.

D W 907 1/10

12/10 - Vichy Government reported to have concluded agreement for 4,000 tons of wheat to be sent from Tunisia to Libyan front each month for Italians and equivalent quantity sent in exchange from Italy to Vichy France.

Weygand reported to be showing signs of increasing irritation against Vichy.

D 617 12/10

E G Y P T

1/10 - Reported situation showed improvement;

cotton agitation (price and acreage control) somewhat subsided;

censorship on parliamentary reports to be re-established

air raids, shortage of foodstuffs, and cost of living much to the fore.

D 595 1/10

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258411

RUSSIA

Russo-German War: last week of September - general statement

Leningrad sector: no great change; stubborn Russian resistance and heavy German losses

Smolensk sector: Germans on defensive; successful local operations by Russians

Ukraine: German armored forces with infantry support thought to have encircled Russian troops: Russian losses in men and material undoubtedly heavy.

German advance reported to have cut all land communications with Crimea.

Three serious aspects of situation (25/9):

1) threat to DONETZ base and possibility of advance to ROSTOV (on the Don at north east corner of Sea of AZOV); would bring Germans almost within striking distance of the Caucasus

2) capture of Crimea would mean loss to Russians of naval base of Sebastopol (serious effect on any Russian naval operations in Black Sea)

3) possibility of renewed German offensive in Central Sector, in order to destroy Russian forces in Moscow area and communications with the South
(later reports indicate this offensive has been in progress; 14 days to 14/10).

D W 907 1/10

1/10 - German claim to have captured 13,000 prisoners in Dniepropetrovsk bridgehead area (Ukraine) believed correct.

D W 908 1/10

2/10 - Russians had evacuated Poltava

D W 909 2/10

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

SECRET

RUSSIA

C258412

Assistance from U.K.

1) 200 aircraft a month up to June 30, 1942

2) despatch of a wing of 40 fully equipped and manned first line fighter aircraft

3) 400 fighter aircraft without personnel (some had already arrived in early October)

4) 250 tanks each month until June 30, 1942

Churchill said: "....we feel the offer of sacrifice is necessary. If Russia goes on it is worth it. If Russia quits we do not have to send it."

Conditional promise has been made of considerable quantities of certain other materials, including guns and ammunition. The U.K. Government hope that in certain supplies (e.g. tanks and fighter aircraft), the U.S. Government will match their contributions item for item.

U.K. High Commissioner
Circular Z 281 2/10

Further reports says that main items (above) were agreed upon in three-power talks in Moscow, and that agreement had had effect of immensely strengthening morale in Moscow.

Beaverbrook emphasized importance of "very early deliveries" and arrangements had been made to send 3 convoys each month.

U.K. High Commissioner
Circular Z 284 9/10

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

RUSSIA

C258413

Russo-German War:

12/10 - Reported that Soviet Press, on October 9th, admitted gravity of military situation

H.M. Ambassador reported Moscow was depressed and full of exaggerated rumours, but he had found no sign of panic, nor confirmation that Government departments had been partially evacuated.

D 617 12/10

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

RUSSIA

C258414

29/10 - Report by member of H.M.Ambassador's staff travelling from Archangel to Kuibyshev (temporary capital)

- rail and river communications, tho slow and ill-organised were not hopeless

- considerable movement of military and civilians eastwards, together with factory equipment

- military and civil morale appeared high

D O D 673 6/11

Military position as of October 30 -

Threat to Moscow increased, though general rate of German advance on whole front was slow (partly due to bad weather)

Rostov front -

Still danger from attacks from north as well as west; considered that if Germans take Rostov, decision will then have to be made as to next step:

a) to Astrakhan (shorter distance), or

b) oil fields further south

Naval situation -

If Germans reach Sebastopol, Russian Black Sea fleet would have to retire to much inferior bases (Batum and Poti)

D W 947 5/11

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

BALTIC

Passenger traffic resumed between Sweden and Finland
via Stockholm

Improved steamer service and normal freight rates between
Hamburg and East Prussian, Lithuanian, Latvian and
Swedish ports

all indicate return of normal traffic in Baltic, except in
Gulf of Finland and immediate approaches

D W 968 5/11

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Attacks on Shipping C258416

Week ending October 30 -

4 ships sunk in homeward Gibraltar Convoy

More than 30 German U-boats operating during week.

- north of Belle Isle Straits

- large group in wide area south of Greenland (now dispersed)

- 5 or 6 Italian submarines operating on convoy route from Gibraltar

- others reported off Freetown (in St. Helena area) and in White Sea approaches

886 ships in convoy; escorting craft included 24 U.S. destroyers

D W 947 6/11

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

B A L T I C

C258417

Passenger traffic resumed between Sweden and Finland
via Stockholm

Improved steamer service and normal freight rates between
Hamburg and East Prussian, Lithuanian, Latvian and
Swedish ports

all indicate return of normal traffic in Baltic, except in
Gulf of Finland and immediate approaches

D W 948 5/11

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258418

Attacks on Shipping

Week ending October 30 -

4 ships sunk in homeward Gibraltar Convoy

More than 30 German U-boats operating during week.

- north of Belle Isle Straits
- large group in wide area south of Greenland (now dispersed)
- 3 or 4 Italian submarines operating on convoy route from Gibraltar
- others reported off Freetown (in St. Helena area) and in White Sea approaches

886 ships in convoy; escorting craft included 24 U.S. destroyers

D W 947 5/11

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

SECRET

GERMANY

Summary of report on internal situation in Germany and Italy, and probable development during 1941/42 -

- confusion and depression in Germany (reversal of German policy in Russia);
- deterioration of civilian standard of life and general supply position
- failure to achieve decisive results in Russia
- heavy casualties can no longer be concealed
- increased British air attacks and hostility of U.S.
- task of exploiting human and material resources under German control has been aggravated
- extensive withdrawal of manpower for Russian campaign has added to German production problems
- oil supplies, by early 1942 (unless Germans can command Caucasian resources) will be a level where either present military effort or present industrial effort must be relaxed.

ARMY -

- Army wastage estimated equivalent of 25 divisions
- Material losses especially heavy in tanks; re-equipment possible by spring 1942 if lull in campaign
- If Russian front stabilized, estimated up to 60 divisions could be released elsewhere; 100 if Russian collapse
- thought probable that both equipment and morale may deteriate in 1942

AIR -

- Germany has lost race with Britain in aircraft production and in overall superiority in numbers;
- Expansion delayed; heavy wastage of experienced crews has had adverse effect on permanent fighting efficiency

---

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

NAVY -

Apart from 2 battleships, new construction almost wholly in submarines, now 20 a month (3 times 1940 output)
Difficulties in providing trained crews, but morale reported good.

Merchant shipping losses heavy, but no shortage; traffics now almost entirely coastwise. Personnel and repair facilities increasingly difficult.

- - - - - - - - - - - - -

ITALY -

Moral progressively deteriorating; only German domination keeps Italy in the war.

D.O. M. 351 5/11

GERMANY -

6/11 - Reported through Berne that

about November 20 Germany will make comprehensive peace offer, (irrespective of Russian situation)

hoped Allies, Axis, France, Switzerland, Portugal and Spain will adhere.

Swiss position to adhere in principle on condition no difficulties would be raised between Switzerland and U.S.A.

D.O. D 675 6/11

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

SECRET

Supplementary Review of Military Situation at September 30, 1941

Japan

Reinforcements in Manchukuo
(2 divisions from central China
1 from Korea)

Some reinforcement southward (Haiphong)
operation to cut Burma Road at Kunming may be contemplated, but estimated a month would be required to bring up necessary forces

Turkey

Reinforcements sent to Thrace (prospect of holding any enemy advance under winter conditions

Yugoslavia

Continued guerilla activities

Italy

Italian troops engaged in some actions in Russia; considered that their role was secondary; no evidence of heavy Italian casualties

France

Four German divisions still in southwest

Iran

British troops now disposed to protect oil fields and main supply routes to Russia D W 947 5/11

Persian army to be used for interned security only

D W 947 5/11 D 680 7/11

Some delay in concluding U.K.-Iranian Treaty of Alliance (not a treaty of association)

Re-occupation of Tehran by British troops has been threatened if progress of negotiations continues unsatisfactory

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

SECRET

GERMANY

Summary of report on internal situation in Germany and Italy, and probable development during 1941/42 -

- confusion and depression in Germany (reversal of German policy in Russia);
- deterioration of civilian standard of life and general supply position
- failure to achieve decisive results in Russia
- heavy casualties can no longer be concealed
- increased British air attacks and hostility of U.S.
- task of exploiting human and material resources under German control has been aggravated
- extensive withdrawal of manpower for Russian campaign has added to German production problems
- oil supplies, by early 1942 (unless Germans can command Caucasian resources) will be a level where either present military effort or present industrial effort must be relaxed.

ARMY -

- Army wastage estimated equivalent of 25 divisions
- Material losses especially heavy in tanks; re-equipment possible by spring 1942 if lull in campaign
- If Russian front stabilized, estimated up to 60 divisions could be released elsewhere; 100 if Russian collapse
- thought probable that both equipment and morale may deteriate in 1942

AIR -

- Germany has lost race with Britain in aircraft production and in overall superiority in numbers;
- Expansion delayed; heavy wastage of experienced crews has had adverse effect on permanent fighting efficiency

---

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

SECRET

C258423

Chiang Kai-shek's appeal -

5/11 - Churchill sent secret and personal message to Roosevelt, of which note following points:

1) U.K. would be prepared to send pilots and some aircraft, if they could arrive in time (notwithstanding Singapore position)

2) What is needed now is a deterrent to Japan of the most general and formidable character

U.S. policy of gaining time has been successful so far; but, joint U.S.-U.K. embargo is steadily forcing Japanese to decisions for peace or war.

3) Japanese plan to attack Yunan and cut Burma Road threaten disastrous consequences to Chiang Kai-shek.

Collapse of Chinese resistance would be a world tragedy in itself and would free large Japanese forces to attach north and south

4) Possible further warning to Japan against attack on Yunan

- U.K. has never recognized that Japan has any right to maintain forces in this area

- attack would be in open disregard of U.S. Government's clearly indicated attitude.

5) No independent action by U.K. will deter Japan; U.K. will stand with U.S. and do utmost to back them in whatever course they choose.

D.O. M. 350 5/11

6/11 - South African reaction:

Smuts considers joint U.K.-U.S. action imperative; if Chinase is lost there will be unchecked war in Far East; considers Chinese resistance almost as vital to Allied victory as that of Russia.

Massey - 2057 6/11

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

NAVY -

Apart from 2 battleships, new construction almost wholly in submarines, now 20 a month (3 times 1940 output)
Difficulties in providing trained crews, but morale reported good.

Merchant shipping losses heavy, but no shortage; traffice now almost entirely coastwise. Personnel and repair facilities increasingly difficult.

- - - - - - - - - - - -

ITALY -

Moral progressively deteriorating; only German domination keeps Italy in the war.

D.O. M. 351 5/11

GERMANY -

6/11 - Reported through Berne that

about November 20 Germany will make comprehensive peace offer, (irrespective of Russian situation)

hoped Allies, Axis, France, Switzerland, Portugal and Spain will adhere.

Swiss position to adhere in principle on condition no difficulties would be raised between Switzerland and U.S.A.

D.O. D 675 6/11

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

RUSSIA

(Russo-German War)

C258425

6/11 - Reported by member of British Embassy at Moscow -

grumbling against having to face siege for Government which has left Moscow;

troops back from front complain of lack of accommodation and of properly co-ordinated command.

damage from air raids so far slight.

construction of defensive rings outside city being accelerated.

D.O. D. 677 6/11

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MOST SECRET

FAR EAST

C258426

7/11 - Admiral Sir Tom Phillips (lately Vice-Chief of Naval Staff) has been appointed Commander-in-Chief, Eastern Fleet. On his arrival at Singapore, appointment of Commander-in-Chief, China, will lapse.

(new appointment follows recommendation of Staff conversations with U.S.A.)

D.O. 193 7/11

Admiralty instructions to Admiral communicated separately:

in case of war with Japan, Commander-in-Chief to assume strategic control of all British and Dutch naval forces (local defence forces excepted) in Eastern Theatre; if U.S. is at that moment a beligerent, existing agreement covering degree of strategic control over U.S. naval forces, will apply.

D.O. M. 353 7/11

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258427

JAPAN

Canadian Legation in Tokyo reports increasing interference by Japanese with British rights and interests

in Japan
in occupied areas in China as well;

also that Japanese Foreign Office has consistently ignored previous complaints made on behalf of British subjects

delay and discrimination in many commercial transactions
securing travel permits under regulations
imposed by military authorities

(Tokyo despatch 278 16/9)

8/11 - Report transmitted through H.M.Ambassador, Tokyo -

- extremist pressure on Japanese Government now stronger than ever

- Cabinet might be obliged either to
resign, or
abandon "unsound" policy in favour of war policy

- advocates of war maintain that U.S. and U.K. are determined on a policy of complete strangulation

- this, together with increasing aid to Chungking, may leave Japan no choice but to break out if she wishes to retain position as a great power.

This source believed growing popular trend was

against war and

away from the Axis

Urged U.S. and U.K. should show more appreciation of Japan's difficulties and more apparent interest in reaching an understanding.

D.O. M.356 8/11

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MOST SECRET

C258428

FAR EAST

7/11 - Admiral Sir Tom Phillips (lately Vice-Chief of Naval Staff) has been appointed Commander-in-Chief, Eastern Fleet. On his arrival at Singapore, appointment of Commander-in-Chief, China, will lapse.

(new appointment follows recommendation of Staff conversations with U.S.A.)

D.O. 195 7/11

Admiralty instructions to Admiral communicated separately:

in case of war with Japan, Commander-in-Chief to assume strategic control of all British and Dutch naval forces (local defence forces excepted) in Eastern Theatre; if U.S. is at that moment a belligerent, existing agreement covering degree of strategic control over U.S. naval forces, will apply.

D.O. M. 365 7/11

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258429

RUSSIA

(Russo-German War)

6/11 - Reported by member of British Embassy at Moscow -

grumbling against having to face siege for Government which has left Moscow;

troops back from front complain of lack of accommodation and of properly co-ordinated command.

damage from air raids so far slight.

construction of defensive rings outside city being accelerated.

D.O. D. 677 6/11

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

RUSSIA

(Russo-German War)

6/11 - Reported by member of British Embassy at Moscow -

grumbling against having to face siege for Government which has left Moscow;

troops back from front complain of lack of accommodation and of properly co-ordinated command.

damage from air raids so far slight.

construction of defensive rings outside city being accelerated.

D.O. D. 677 6/11

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

FINLAND

5/10 - Developments from U.K. warning re fighting beyond boundaries of Finland.

Finnish radio asserted: 1) that U.K. transmitted message to Finnish Government through Norwegian Channel because U.S. Government refused to convey it; (in fact Norwegian offer was spontaneous)

2) American opinion thus supported Finnish attitude.

U.K. Government have urged that U.S. Government should issue a similar warning to Finland and make the terms of it public. They have likewise requested U.S. Government to deliver to Finnish Government a message in this sense.

D 601 5/10

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

SECRET

FRANCE C258431

Report as of October 29/41

North Africa

Weygand said he would only leave his command if dismissed by Petain personally; Petain has been at some pains to show that Weygand could not be tempted away from Africa and that public opinion would not tolerate his dismissal

Following visit to Vichy, Weygand was convinced Petain would resist on "the major issues" -- bases and the fleet

Darlan afraid certain government members "sold" to Germany would try to turn him out

Visit of General Huntziger to Africa stated to have no connection with Weygand's own position there.

D O M 356 8/11

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258432

SECRET

Supplementary Review of Military Situation at September 30, 1941

Japan

Reinforcements in Manchukuo
(2 divisions from central China
1 from Korea)

Some reinforcement southward (Haiphong)
operation to cut Burma Road at Kunming may be contemplated, but estimated a month would be required to bring up necessary forces

Turkey

Reinforcements sent to Thrace (prospect of holding any enemy advance under winter conditions

Yugoslavia

Continued guerilla activities

Italy

Italian troops engaged in some actions in Russia; considered that their role was secondary; no evidence of heavy Italian casualties

France

Four German divisions still in southwest

Iran

British troops now disposed to protect oil fields and main supply routes to Russia D W 947 5/11

Persian army to be used for interned security only

D 680 7/11

Some delay in concluding U.K.-Iranian Treaty of Alliance (not a treaty of association)

Re-occupation of Tehran by British troops has been threatened if progress of negotiations continues unsatisfactory

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

SECRET

F R A N C E

Report as of October 29/41

North Africa

Weygand said he would only leave his command if dismissed by Petain personally; Petain has been at some pains to show that Weygand could not be tempted away from Africa and that public opinion would not tolerate his dismissal

Following visit to Vichy, Weygand was convinced Petain would resist on "the major issues" -- bases and the fleet

Darlan afraid certain government members "sold" to Germany would try to turn him out

Visit of General Huntziger to Africa stated to have no connection with Weygand's own position there.

D O M 556 6/11

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

INDO CHINA C258434

12/10 - Reported that Japanese in Indo-China have demanded recently:

new airdromes (2)
new branch railway
new wireless stations, to be constructed quickly.

Governor General has referred all Japanese demands to Vichy (who have communicated to U.S. Embassy their concern over these threats to Indo-China.

Further reported that in anticipation of Japanese move, about October 15, Vichy Government have said they are informing Japanese Government they would not tolerate any Japanese measures exceeding agreement; also that they would probably make it clear that they would resist any such measures by force if necessary.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

JAPAN

29/9 - Reported that British Ambassador, who was to have left Tokyo for Unites States on leave (30/9) had postponed his departure.

McGreer 182 29/9

30/9 - Japanese Minister for Foreign Affairs informed H.M. Ambassador that Mr. Shigemitsu or another Ambassador would proceed to London shortly.

D O D 593 30/9

27/9 - H.M. Ambassador at Tokyo reported increasing nervousness about internal situation

- possibility of extremist coup designed to get rid of present Government and more moderate elements

- evidently German association with extremists.

D 585 27/9

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Attacks on Shipping

C258436

Week ending September 25th:

Submarines:

About 30 German U-boats at sea during week
1 large group opened operations south east of Greenland
others at work on convoy routes: west of Ushant
west of Canaries

Submarines made determined attacks on 3 convoys;
shipping losses greater than for previous week
but slightly below weekly average for the war.

Russian submarines: additional through White Sea Canal to northern waters -- 5 (making 12 in all)

1,133 ships in convoy; 15 U.S. destroyers assisted in protection

D W 907 1/10

British air attacks on enemy shipping estimated to have:

sunk	6,200	tons	
damaged	40,000	"	in home waters
sunk	45,000	"	in Mediterranean
or seriously damaged			(between Sicily and African coast)

D W 907 1/10

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258437

JAPAN

Canadian Legation in Tokyo reports increasing interference by Japanese with British rights and interests

in Japan
in occupied areas in China as well;

also that Japanese Foreign Office has consistently ignored previous complaints made on behalf of British subjects

delay and discrimination in many commercial transactions
securing travel permits under regulations
imposed by military authorities

(Tokyo despatch 278 16/9)

8/11 - Report transmitted through H.M.Ambassador, Tokyo -

- extremist pressure on Japanese Government now stronger than ever

- Cabinet might be obliged either to
resign, or
abandon "unsound" policy in favour of war policy

- advocates of war maintain that U.S. and U.K. are determined on a policy of complete strangulation

- this, together with increasing aid to Chungking, may leave Japan no choice but to break out if she wishes to retain position as a great power.

This source believed growing popular trend was

against war and

away from the Axis

Urged U.S. and U.K. should show more appreciation of Japan's difficulties and more apparent interest in reaching an understanding.

D.O. M.354 8/11

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

M E X I C O

12/10 - Reported that U.S. Government expect shortly to conclude settlement of oil issue with Mexican Government (despite alleged repeated "representations" of U.K. Government and "objections of U.S. oil companies.")

Washington Embassy informed State Department U.K. had decided to resume diplomatic relations with Mexico (not yet decided when), and would probably reserve position in oil dispute.

D 617 12/10

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

RUSSIA

29/10 - Report by member of H.M.Ambassador's staff travelling from Archangel to Knibyshev (temporary capital)

- rail and river communications, tho slow and ill-organized were not hopeless

- considerable movement of military and civilians eastwards, together with factory equipment

- military and civil morale appeared high

D O D 673 6/11

Military position as of October 30 -

Threat to Moscow increased, though general rate of German advance on whole front was slow (partly due to bad weather)

Rostov front -

Still danger from attacks from north as well as west; considered that if Germans take Rostov, decision will then have to be made as to next step:

a) to Astrakhan (shorter distance), or

b) oil fields further south

Naval situation -

If Germans reach Sebastopol, Russian Black Sea fleet would have to retire to much inferior bases (Batum and Poti)

D W 947 5/11

Report from H M Ambassador November 9

General atmosphere among government, services, and diplomatists at Kuibyshev (provisional capital) considered more optimistic than for some time, especially about Moscow situation.

D 683 9/11

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258440

SWEDEN

28/9 - Swedish-German economic negotiations concluded --

Germany to:
increase monthly deliveries of lubricating oil from 150 to 250 tons;
maintain " " " about 6,000 tons of Roumanian gasoline
resume " " " coal and coke

Despite German indebtedness, Sweden agreed to:
maintain deliveries of iron ore
continue exports of timber and pulp (though in temporarily decreasing quantities)
consider supplementary orders for various German commodities

Germans admitted difficulties caused by declining trend of German finance and economy since Russian-German war;
added that Berlin party officials were becoming increasingly antagonistic to Sweden

(Negotiations to be resumed 27/10)

D 594 1/10

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

CABINET WAR COMMITTEE

Ottawa, Dec. 6/41

Mr. Gibson:

C258441

Mr. Heeney asked me to return all summaries to you, which I had been keeping in a secret folder.

McRae

C258442

ADPH

Copies of recent summaries for PM. Please return at convenience / Jay 12/11

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

RUSSIA

29/10 - Report by member of H.M.Ambassador's staff travelling from Archangel to Kuibyshev (temporary capital)

- rail and river communications, tho slow and ill-organised were not hopeless

- considerable movement of military and civilians eastwards, together with factory equipment

- military and civil morale appeared high

D O D 678 6/11

Military position as of October 30 -

Threat to Moscow increased, though general rate of German advance on whole front was slow (partly due to bad weather)

Rostov front -

Still danger from attacks from north as well as west; considered that if Germans take Rostov, decision will then have to be made as to next step:

a) to Astrakhan (shorter distance), or

b) oil fields further south

Naval situation -

If Germans reach Sebastopol, Russian Black Sea fleet would have to retire to much inferior bases (Batum and Poti)

D W 967 6/11

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

BALTIC

Passenger traffic resumed between Sweden and Finland
via Stockholm

Improved steamer service and normal freight rates between
Hamburg and East Prussian, Lithuanian, Latvian and
Swedish ports

all indicate return of normal traffic in Baltic, except in
Gulf of Finland and immediate approaches

D W 948 6/11

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258445

Attacks on Shipping

Week ending October 30 -

4 ships sunk in homeward Gibraltar Convoy

More than 30 German U-boats operating during week.

- north of Belle Isle Straits
- large group in wide area south of Greenland (now dispersed)
- 3 or 4 Italian submarines operating on convoy route from Gibraltar
- others reported off Freetown (in St. Helena area) and in White Sea approaches

886 ships in convoy; escorting craft included 24 U.S. destroyers

D W 947 5/11

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

SECRET

Supplementary Review of Military Situation at September 30, 1941

Japan

Reinforcements in Manchukuo
(2 divisions from central China
1 from Korea)

Some reinforcement southward (Haiphong)
operation to cut Burma Road at Kunming may be contemplated, but estimated a month would be required to bring up necessary forces

Turkey

Reinforcements sent to Thrace (prospect of holding any enemy advance under winter conditions

Yugoslavia

Continued guerilla activities

Italy

Italian troops engaged in some actions in Russia; considered that their role was secondary; no evidence of heavy Italian casualties

France

Four German divisions still in southwest

Iran

British troops now disposed to protect oil fields and main supply routes to Russia D W 947 5/11

Persian army to be used for interned security only

[illegible] 947 [illegible] D 980 7/11

Some delay in concluding U.K.-Iranian Treaty of Alliance (not a treaty of association)

Re-occupation of Tehran by British troops has been threatened if progress of negotiations continues unsatisfactory

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

SECRET C258447

Chiang Kai-shek's appeal -

5/11 - Churchill sent secret and personal message to Roosevelt, of which note following points:

1) U.K. would be prepared to send pilots and some aircraft, if they could arrive in time (notwithstanding Singapore position)

2) What is needed now is a deterrent to Japan of the most general and formidable character

U.S. policy of gaining time has been successful so far; but, joint U.S.-U.K. embargo is steadily forcing Japanese to decisions for peace or war.

3) Japanese plan to attack Yunnan and cut Burma Road threaten disastrous consequences to Chiang Kai-shek.

Collapse of Chinese resistance would be a world tragedy in itself and would free large Japanese forces to attack north and south

4) Possible further warning to Japan against attack on Yunnan

- U.K. has never recognized that Japan has any right to maintain forces in this area

- attack would be in open disregard of U.S. Government's clearly indicated attitude.

5) No independent action by U.K. will deter Japan; U.K. will stand with U.S. and do utmost to back them in whatever course they choose.

D.O. M. 350 5/11

6/11 - South African reaction:

Smuts considers joint U.K.-U.S. action imperative; if Chinese is lost there will be unchecked war in Far East; considers Chinese resistance almost as vital to Allied victory as that of Russia.

Massey - 2057 6/11

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258448

SECRET

GERMANY

Summary of report on internal situation in Germany and Italy, and probable development during 1941/42 -

- confusion and depression in Germany (reversal of German policy in Russia);
- deterioration of civilian standard of life and general supply position
- failure to achieve decisive results in Russia
- heavy casualties can no longer be concealed
- increased British air attacks and hostility of U.S.
- task of exploiting human and material resources under German control has been aggravated
- extensive withdrawal of manpower for Russian campaign has added to German production problems
- oil supplies, by early 1942 (unless Germans can command Caucasian resources) will be a level where either present military effort or present industrial effort must be relaxed.

- - - - - - - - - - - - -

ARMY -

- Army wastage estimated equivalent of 25 divisions
- Material losses especially heavy in tanks; re-equipment possible by spring 1942 if lull in campaign
- If Russian front stabilised, estimated up to 60 divisions could be released elsewhere; 100 if Russian collapse
- thought probable that both equipment and morale may deteriate in 1942

- - - - - - - - - - - - -

AIR -

- Germany has lost race with Britain in aircraft production and in overall superiority in numbers;
- Expansion delayed; heavy wastage of experienced crews has had adverse effect on permanent fighting efficiency

- - - - - - - - - - - - -

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258449

NAVY -

Apart from 2 battleships, new construction almost wholly in submarines, now 20 a month (3 times 1940 output)
Difficulties in providing trained crews, but morale reported good.

Merchant shipping losses heavy, but no shortage; traffics now almost entirely coastwise. Personnel and repair facilities increasingly difficult.

ITALY -

Moral progressively deteriorating; only German domination keeps Italy in the war.

D.O. M. 351 5/11

GERMANY -

6/11 - Reported through Berne that

about November 20 Germany will make comprehensive peace offer, (irrespective of Russian situation)

hoped Allies, Axis, France, Switzerland, Portugal and Spain will adhere.

Swiss position to adhere in principle on condition no difficulties would be raised between Switzerland and U.S.A.

D.O. D 675 6/11

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258450

JAPAN

Canadian Legation in Tokyo reports increasing interference by Japanese with British rights and interests

in Japan
in occupied areas in China as well;

also that Japanese Foreign Office has consistently ignored previous complaints made on behalf of British subjects

delay and discrimination in many commercial transactions
securing travel permits under regulations
imposed by military authorities

(Tokyo despatch 278 16/9)

8/11 - Report transmitted through H.M.Ambassador, Tokyo -

- extremist pressure on Japanese Government now stronger than ever

- Cabinet might be obliged either to
resign, or
abandon "unsound" policy in favour of war policy

- advocates of war maintain that U.S. and U.K. are determined on a policy of complete strangulation

- this, together with increasing aid to Chungking, may leave Japan no choice but to break out if she wishes to retain position as a great power.

This source believed growing popular trend was

against war and

away from the Axis

Urged U.S. and U.K. should show more appreciation of Japan's difficulties and more apparent interest in reaching an understanding.

D.O. M.554 8/11

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MOST SECRET

C258451

FAR EAST

7/11 - Admiral Sir Tom Phillips (lately Vice-Chief of Naval Staff) has been appointed Commander-in-Chief, Eastern Fleet. On his arrival at Singapore, appointment of Commander-in-Chief, China, will lapse.

(new appointment follows recommendation of Staff conversations with U.S.A.)

D.O. 193 7/11

Admiralty instructions to Admiral communicated separately:

in case of war with Japan, Commander-in-Chief to assume strategic control of all British and Dutch naval forces (local defence forces excepted) in Eastern Theatre; if U.S. is at that moment a belligerent, existing agreement covering degree of strategic control over U.S. naval forces, will apply.

D.O. M. 355 7/11

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258452

RUSSIA

(Russo-German War)

6/11 - Reported by member of British Embassy at Moscow -

grumbling against having to face siege for Government which has left Moscow;

troops back from front complain of lack of ammunition and of properly co-ordinated command.

damage from air raids so far slight.

construction of defensive rings outside city being accelerated.

D.O. D. 677 6/11

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

B A L K A N S

Yugo Slavia

April 6 State of war between Germany and Yugo Slavia from 5:00 a.m.

- No official declaration of war on Greece, but German note delivered to Greece saying it would be necessary to fight British forces on Greek territory

D.W. 668 April 6, 1941

April 7 - Yugoslav-Soviet Treaty of Friendship and Non-Aggression
Details in Circular M 58 7/4

8 - British Minister left Belgrade with Yugo Slav Minister for Foreign Affairs and Diplomatic Corps

Circ. M 62 8/4

6/7 - Yugo Slavia reported to have advanced into Bulgarian territory
German thrust towards Skoplje continues

D. W. 670 8/4

9 - Germans occupied Skoplje; whence columns moving north and west, following a Yugo Slav division advancing into Albania

Out of 7 Yugo Slav armies only 3rd (advancing into Albania) was fully mobilised and concentrated.

D.W. 672 9/4

10 - Germans crossed the Danube at 2 points near the Iron Gate and the Drava
5 German divisions operating in this area.

D.W. 673 10/4

10 - German radio announced that Zagreb had been occupied and an independent Croatian State proclaimed.

D.W. 674 11/4

Small parties of German parachutists dropped in Serbia were captured

D.W. 674 11/4

11 - In North Yugo Slavia a Croat division refused to fight Germans and retired without orders; Many Croat divisions refusing to fight.

D.W. 675 12/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258454

BALKANS

Armed forces in:

Enemy aircraft 700 all types

D.W. 667 5/4

25 German divisions in Bulgaria
general westward move reported

1 Light armored (colonial)) —— In Libya
1 armored ")
advance elements of)
2 infantry divisions)

D.W. 668 6/4

Operational commands of German Air Force in South East Europe, numbering 5, form a rough semi-circle round Yugoslav frontier from South West Bulgaria to South East Germany.

Total aircraft in this area now estimated to be:

long-range bombers	300	- approximately
dive bombers	165	
fighters	330	
Army co-operation	108	
	903	

D.W. 670 8/4

60 German short range fighters - half from France
half from Norway
moved to point near Rumanian-Yugoslav frontier

further reinforcement of 40 dive bombers

D.W. 671 9/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258455

GREECE

April 6 - German troops crossed frontier at several points

Enemy air attacks directed against airdromes, railway communications in Vardar Valley and ports of Alexandrowpolis and Kavalla

Enemy thought to have suffered considerable casualties

No reference to any enemy movement in northern Yugoslavia

D.W. 669 7/4

6/7 - Some positions intact

200 German parachutists landed south of Rupel - were killed or captured

D.W. 670 8/4

7 - Greek resistance continuing along Metaxas line

D.W. 672 9/4

8 - German forces entered Salonica at 4 p.m. local time

D.W. 672 9/4

10 - Germans reported to have crossed the Vardar at Axiopolis; Greeks still resisting on Macedonian frontier; blew up Maritza bridge on Turkish frontier before withdrawing.

D.W. 674 11/4

10 - Contact between Germans and British troops near Bitolj; no British casualties

10/11 - Heavy British air attacks on enemy motor transport columns and troops in Prilep and Bitolj areas; heavy casualties.

D.W. 675 12/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258455A

HUNGARY

April 7 - Diplomatic relations broken off

War has NOT been declared

D. 188 7/4

April 8 - 6 German divisions reported on Hungarian frontier

D.W. 670 8/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C2584554

HUNGARY

April 7 - Diplomatic relations broken off
War has NOT been declared

D. 188 7/4

April 8 - 6 German divisions reported on Hungarian frontier

D.W. 670 8/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

GREENLAND

April 9 - Secretary of State and the Danish Minister at Washington signed an "Agreement relating to the defence of Greenland."

April 10 - (Washington despatch No. 962)

Defence facilities in Greenland may be used by airplanes and ships of Canada "for purposes connected with the common defence of the Western Hemisphere."

Definitely designed to bring Greenland within the system of co-operative hemispheric defence envisaged by the Act of Havana.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258457

ETHIOPIA

Leading detachments of British forces reached
Addis Ababa on evening of April 5

D.W. 668 6/4

Main troops entered same day

D.W. 669 7/4

ERITREA

April 8 - Massawa occupied

harbor blocked
extensive demolitions

D.W. 672 9/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Enemy Merchant Shipping

Ships in United States ports taken into protective custody:

Italian	26	169,906 tons
German	2	9,153 "
Danish	26	113,517 "

Enemy shipping in Central and South American waters:

	Burnt	Scuttled	Seized
German	4,425	17,515	14,987
Italian	6,072	27,153	80,767

D.W. 671 9/6

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Attacks on Shipping

Week ending April 2nd.

55,446 tons — bombing off coasts
submarines in North West approaches
1 only by mines

Confirmation of loss of several
other ships brings total to

128,486 tons

774 ships convoyed

D.W. 671 9/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

German Air Activities over United Kingdom

April 7/8 - 370 bombers
25 fighters

estimated 40% of long range bomber strength at present facing Britain

thought that this scale of effort could only be maintained for a very limited period

D.W. 672 9/4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

WAR REPORTS
(February 23, 1941) D.O. D.88

BULGARIA

Reported from Varna (Black Sea) that Germans intended to enter Bulgaria openly on February 24. Signs included

arrangements for reception of German officers;
special school holidays
suspension of railway traffic

TURKEY

Germany complained of attitude of Turkish press and statesmen; warning sounded that if Turkey ever obstructed German plans by force, Turkish Government would be fighting not only Germany but also against U S S R in the Caucasus.

SPAIN

Government has represented to British Government that restrictions on Spanish trade (in Anglo-Spanish War Trade Protocol) are exposing Spanish Government to intense German pressure; dangerous situation feared.

U. S. S. R.

Reported from Chungking (China) that Soviet Government had suggested to Chinese Ambassador at Moscow that China should move ~~to~~ U.K. to sell to Russia, through China, 25,000 tons of RUBBER.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

A D P H C258462

Attached is a précis of all recent papers on Contraband Control, with special reference to interception of Japanese and Russian ships in the Pacific.

Original is with the PM;
copy has been sent to Norman Robertson for information.

12 3 41 (JAG)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258463

SECRET

CONTRABAND CONTROL

Interception of Japanese and Russian Vessels, -

(a) in the Caribbean

(b) in the Pacific.

Summary of Communications from United Kingdom Government.

Recent communications on this subject may conveniently be summarized under four headings:

(a) United Kingdom concern with general question of contraband, originating in North or South America, reaching Germany via Russia or Japan or both; representations to U. S. Government on this subject, and requests to Canadian Government.

(b) United Kingdom proposals to intercept designated Japanese ships.

(c) United Kingdom proposals to intercept designated Russian ships.

(d) Summary of proposals made to Government of Canada by United Kingdom Government.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

(A) United Kingdom concern with general question of contraband, originating in North or South America, reaching Germany via Russia, or Japan, or both, and representations to United States Government on this subject.

(1) United Kingdom concern was aroused by a reported steady increase in volume of contraband shipped either direct to Vladivostock or landed in Japan. (1940 estimates of this traffic mentioned 200,000 tons of goods reaching Germany via Siberia, of which at least 80,000 tons had been carried by sea.)

(2) On basis of past experience that interception of one or two vessels bound for Far East had had a strong deterrent effect upon contraband traffic, United Kingdom Government proposed to try to intercept vessels bound for Far East, subject to conditions:

(a) no general orders to intercept Japanese or other vessels so bound would be given;

(b) interception would only be made when there appeared to be prima facie evidence that particular vessels were carrying goods ultimately destined for the enemy (or where it appeared that similar goods were being exported or re-exported by U.S.S.R. to the enemy or enemy-controlled territory);

(c) no interceptions would be attempted within American territorial waters nor within 500 miles of coast of Japan;

(d) these proposals would not apply to ships sailing under the flag of any American country (which would not in any event be intercepted in American neutrality zone).

(3) British Ambassador at Tokyo strongly recommends foregoing course in case where there was "good evidence" that cargoes were destined for enemy.

(4) British Ambassador at Washington informed Foreign Office that he saw "no reason to think the United States Government would object to interception in the Pacific outside territorial waters.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Note:

(1) The Caribbean area was still under consideration at Washington (for subsequent negotiations, see paragraph 19 below). The main emphasis had shifted to the Pacific.

Canadian interest in the general question, as will be seen, related almost entirely to the Pacific.

(2) The British Embassy told the Canadian Degation at Washington (on February 10th) that two months previously a State Department official had intimated that the United States Government would not be seriously disturbed over a violation of the Panama Zone in the Pacific.

(Washington to External Telegram 51, February 10, 1941).

(5) British view was that disposition of their naval forces implied that interceptions were only likely to occur off the American coast, which (they said) would given Japan less cause for complaint than if interception took place in Western (Asiatic) Pacific.

(D.O. D. 60 February 9, 1941)

(6) First representations by United Kingdom Government to Washington had envisaged interception of blockade runners in the Caribbean, on grounds that

(a) blockade runners were easily intercepted in that area;

(b) British bases enabled such action to be carried out easily;

(c) general absence of effective control at the source made it essential to stop this rapidly growing traffic at sea.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

(7) United Kingdom Government therefore

(a) proposed to intercept in the Caribbean area vessels (not belonging to any American State) believed to be carrying contraband;

(b) trusted United States Government would abstain "from any action calculated to hamper this very modified control" (i.e. from making any protest under Declaration of Panama) and that "they (U.S.A.) would persuade other American Governments to act similarly.

It was later added that British were doing all they could to discourage shipments from east coast of South America through Panama Canal

(a) by pressing U.S. Government not to object to interceptions in Caribbean area;

(b) by dissuading friendly shipping from carrying unapproved cargoes.

(D.O. D. 60 February 9, 1941)

(8) British view evidently was that interception of two or three Japanese ships would exercise a strongly deterrent effect in view of existing tonnage stringency.

(D.O. D. 25 January 14, 1941)

It was argued that if U.S. Government accepted British suggestions (for interceptions in Caribbean), action in the Pacific would be rare. In view of the "uncertainty" of U.S. attitude, the British considered it essential to take immediate action against ships bound for the Far East carrying contraband.

(9) In these circumstances Dominions Office asked urgently whether the Dominion Governments would see any objection to interception of such vessels on specified conditions (paragraph 2 above).

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

(10) They likewise asked whether the Canadian Government would agree to any vessels intercepted in Eastern Pacific area being brought into Victoria (or Esquimalt) or some other suitable port in British Columbia for contraband control examination. It was added that for naval reasons it would not be possible to intercept and dovert more than a limited number of ships to a western Canadian port.

(D.O. D. 60 February 9, 1941)

Note:

(1) This telegram also referred to three designated Japanese vessels, the cases of which are considered in Section B (below).

(2) The general request was for concurrence in interception and diversion by British Naval units. No action by Canadian naval units was contemplated.

(11) The reply made by the Canadian Government indicated clearly that

(a) it was thought unwise, in view of increasing war in the Pacific, "to persist in plans for interfering with Japanese and Russian shipping in the Pacific";

(b) the immediate advantages which might arise from seizing a few Japanese vessels or interfering with deliveries to Vladivostock would not appear to balance the risk of providing Japan with a possible excuse for retaliatory action if not a pretext for war.

Reasons also set out were:

(c) meagre British naval forces in the Pacific;

(d) inadequacy of Canada's coastal defences in British Columbia;

(e) special situation created by large Japanese population resident there;;

(f) uncertainty of immediate reaction of United States to conflict in the Pacific between British Empire and Japan.

(External to D.O., Telegram 23, February 11/41)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Note:

(1) Prior to despatch of this telegram, Canadian Legation in Washington was instructed to discover informally what views the United States Government would be willing to express. The reply of the State Department was that they had no comments or observations to offer.

(External to Washington, Telegram 24, Jan. 28/41
Washington to External, " 51, Feb, 10/41)

(2) Attention may perhaps be called to the word "seizing" in the Canadian reply (paragraph 11b above). It is not clear that the British proposal contemplated more than intercepting and diverting for purposes of examination of cargo, which is something less than capture of a vessel in prize.

(12) After consideration of the Canadian Government's views, the United Kingdom Government sent an extended reply.

While giving full weight to the delicacy of the situation in the Far East, and to the necessity for carrying United States opinion so far as possible with them, they believed that measures for suppression of this traffic through the Far East to enemy territory ought no longer to be postponed.

In elaborating the considerations which had led to this conclusion, the reply mentions the British wish to avoid giving any gratuitous provocation to Japan at this juncture. Where only small and occasional consignments involved, they might "turn a blind eye" until the general situation was clearer. But their evidence was that increasing use was being made by the enemy of this breach, so that, noting the nature and dimensions of the traffic, they held

(a) that what was now at stake was nothing less than the undermining of the blockade structure so laboriously built up;

(b) the volume of seaborne traffic carried inland over Trans-Siberian Railway was sufficient to enable Germany to replenish her supplies of necessary essential supplies (rubber, molybdenum, copper, plathinum, wool);

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

(12) (c) shortage of these was Germany's greatest weakness, yet all of them had appeared in recent suspect shipments to Far East from American ports;

(d) Soviet Russia had also been importing certain commodities (cotton, mineral and gegetable oils) which enabled her to release to Germany larger amounts of similar home produced goods than would be possible were she forced to rely on domestic production alone;

(e) certain that if this leak continued it would largely frustrate the British blockade and enable enemy to solve his most acute supply problem.

Equally serious, from the British point of view, was

(f) Germany's use of Far East route for exporting valuable goods (dyestuffs, pharmaceutical products, machinery, works of art) to neutral countries, thereby helping her to obtain much-needed foreign exchange. If this traffic could be interrupted, it was argued, parts of enemy's war effort, such as financing fifth column activities, could be considerably curtailed.

The reply also

(g) weighs the probable advantages of starting interceptions now against the possible continuation of the traffic, interceptions notwithstanding, and

(h) concludes that interception of a few ships now would be a strong deterrent;

(i) quotes recent opinion of British Ambassador at Tokyo that

"a severe jolt would be given to the whole system for supplying Germany with vital materials via Japan if vessels (whether of Japanese or other nationalities) could be intercepted off the coasts of North America and South America with cargoes of whose enemy destination we have good evidence";

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

(12) (j) urges that, to be effective, it would not be necessary, at present, to seize Japanese or Russian ships, but only to divert them and detain suspected items of cargo which, if not proved contraband, could be released.

Note: This phrase clarifies the intention; (see paragraph 11, Note 2 above).

(Some weeks ago, when a merchant vessel flying the Brazilian flag was ordered into the contraband control station at Gibraltar, after interception some 700 miles out in the Atlantic, the Brazilian Government protested vigorously).

(D.O. Telegram 38, part 1 - February 27, 1941).

(13) The United Kingdom Government state they are satisfied that from the general economic warfare standpoint the case for immediate action is not merely strong but compelling. So far as entry into the war is concerned, they consider that the final attitude of Japan will be most unlikely to be determined by any British action to suppress contraband traffic to the Far East. Their reply then considers some of the political implications of possible immediate action:

(a) suppose Japan has already decided to enter war on agreed time-table with Germany -

British argue they have everything to gain by initiating measures of interception without further delay;

(b) suppose Japan is hesitating - waiting to see how war develops in West before committing herself -

British reaction: "in that event the modest and unspectacular measures now proposed in pursuance of our legitimate belligerent rights would hardly be likely to weigh seriously with her in the interval before she judges the degree of success likely to be obtained by Germany in the offensive which is impending;

(c) in either event, (a) or (b), British reply states they feel "confident that out of many pretexts for declaring war available to her (Japan) would not choose as casus belli our contraband control in the Pacific, since she would no doubt assume that control was exercised with acquiescence of, if not by arrangement with, the United States, and she would almost certainly wish to enter the war in such a way as to avoid complications with the United States as "long as possible".

(D.O. Telegram 38 part 2, Feb. 27, 1941)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C257171

Note:

(1) The economic basis of these arguments may be unquestionable but, from a Canadian point of view, the political deductions seem to arise with a too-ready logic of events. There can be no certainty about either (a) or (b); and as to (b), it is at least possible that Japan will reckon the strategic gains which might follow a successful drive southward through Indo-China more important than any compunction to go to war at a particular moment because of Axis ties. The interception of two or three Japanese vessels in the Pacific might be "modest and unspectacular" But, if the ships were brought to a Canadian port for examination of cargo, Japan might find occasion for unsavoury reprisals against Canadian citizens and Canadian interests. For some years, Japan has given no final satisfaction for damage to Canadian mission property at various points in occupied China; nor were the explanations given at the time of the bombing of the "Empress of Asia" (a vessel of Canadian, not British registry) very convincing. Japanese representatives in Canada have been quick to protest any limiting action by Canada which appears to be directed at Japan (e.g. policy regarding export of key minerals and of wheat and wheat flour)

(2) Whether Japan would make British contraband control a casus belli may be for speculation, but it would surely be gratuitous on her part to assume that such control was being exercised with the acquiescence of, if not by arrangement with, the United States. The United States response to an informal enquiry by Canada on the terms of the British proposal to intercept and divert was "no comments or observations", which is something less than acquiescence and very far from an arrangement. There is little doubt that the firmness of United States warnings over the past year (e.g. Mr. Hull's statement about the Netherlands East Indies) have had a sobering effect in Japan; but it is difficult, in Canada, to avoid the impression that if it came to a showdown, the avoidance of complications with the U.S.A. might not loom very large on the horizon of a Japan goaded into action by German pressure.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258472

(14) The British reply under reference develops some interesting points about belligerent rights. It states that

(a) in the case of Japan, no harm has hitherto resulted from British insistence upon these rights (the case of the "Nagara Maru" at Colombo is cited);

(b) in the case of Russia, there is no reason to suppose that interception of Soviet ships would be likely to affect Soviet policy vis-a-vis Japan or Germany;

Note: This would probably be true if one accepts the view that nothing is to be gained by attempts at collaboration with U.S.S.R. at the moment. The question remains whether Soviet aid to China's defenders is still not a factor of importance in occupying Japan and checkmating her on the Chinese mainland.

(c) interception of ships which are neither Japanese or Russian, bound for the Far East, could scarcely have any undesirable effects from British point of view.

Note: No information as to nationality, number, or tonnage of such ships. Canada would presumably be reluctant to act against the ships of any American nation.

(15) The reply next considers the question of United States attitude towards such interceptions. It notes

(a) difficulties in persuading U.S. Government of serious threat which growing traffic constitutes and of urgent necessity for measures to deter;

(b) hesitations of U.S. Government have, however, applied primarily to interceptions in Caribbean, and appear to have arisen from apprehensions of possible reactions not in Japan but in Latin America.

(16) United Kingdom Government have asked whether Canadian Minister could be instructed to support Lord Halifax's representations (designed to remove "hesitations").

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

(17) United Kingdom Government also renew request to allow diversion to a British Columbia port, for completion of contraband procedure, of vessels intercepted off Pacific Coast. They explain they do at present not intend that Canadian warships should take an active part in such interceptions, except perhaps in the case of Russian vessels sailing near Canadian ports or naval stations.

(18) They urge that so far from creating difficulties with U.S.A., the willingness of the Canadian Government to participate along these lines (paragraph 17) "would provide a most useful lead for the United States Government at a moment when such a lead is urgently needed".

They hope the Canadian Government will reconsider the matter in the affirmative because they believe

(a) the steps proposed to be taken would be effective in checking traffic;

(b) action contemplated would not determine Japan's decision to enter the war or to stay out;

(c) the attitude of the Canadian Government will greatly influence United Kingdom prospects of securing a full understanding with the United States Government on supplementary measures necessary to enforce British blockade of the enemy.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258474

19) Caribbean Area

a) United States Government suggested a control system at Panama Canal (instead of interceptions at sea)

(D.O. D.57 Feb.7/41)

b) U. K. welcomed co-operation on lines suggested but declared they could not afford to wait, and that because of quantity of contraband believed to be passing through Caribbean, they considered it of vital importance to intercept contraband on non-American vessels

c) President Roosevelt was reported to have regarded British apprehensions (especially about contraband reaching Russia) as exaggerated; but "did not seem at all excited" over possibility of a few British interceptions of Russian and Japanese ships in Caribbean area.

d) U. K. Government served notice, through Lord Halifax, of likelihood of making interceptions where there was sufficient evidence of contraband.

(D.O. D.69, Feb.13/41)

20) Up to this point, U. K. communications appear to take it for granted that the proposed British steps would not provoke any serious reaction from public opinion in the United States, and Lord Halifax suggested that Mr. Hull and Mr. Welles were "behind public opinion, and possibly also feeling in State Department itself."

Mr. Welles had consistently deprecated the British proposals for interception in the Caribbean Area.

The U. S. Government then asked (Feb.19) Governments of:

Columbia
Venezuela
Brazil
Argentine
Uruguay

confidentially, for statistics over past 12 months of shipments from their ports of "contraband and "semi-contraband" products to

African) ports
Japanese)

Chinese ports under Japanese control, and
Vladivostok

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258475

20)

These five governments were asked whether they would consider imposition of export control of commodities concerned. The U. S. Government were ready to buy such contraband or semi-contraband supplies so that co-operating companies should not suffer financially.

Lord Halifax was reported to have "confined comment to expressions of disappointment that U. S. Government should still have so much difficulty about U. K. proposal.

(D.O. D.92 Feb.25/41)

21) U. K. reactions to latest U. S. proposal (above)

a) prepared to give U. S. proposal a trial provided

i) it can be put into force rapidly
ii) all South American Governments (east and west coasts) and Mexico accept the scheme
iii) U. S. Government and other governments consult U. K. on commodities to be covered

b) U. K. to reserve

i) belligerent rights if scheme proves ineffective
ii) right to intercept French ships within neutrality zone east of Antilles

c) U. K. is specially concerned with products which might replace exports from Russia to Germany, e.g. cotton; and against potential development of contraband traffic to British disadvantages

(D.O. D.117 March 5/41)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

B - United Kingdom proposals to intercept designated Japanese ships

1941

Jan. 24) U. K. Government proposed to intercept three Japanese
Feb. 4) merchant vessels, (two in South American waters) and divert to Vancouver where Canadian Government was to be asked to examine the cargoes and seize all dangerous commodities.

Jan. 28 Legation at Washington instructed to learn informally views of U. S. Government.

Telegram (External 24) states that Government of Canada is "naturally anxious to prevent contraband from reaching Germany and would like to assist the British Government so far as it may be prudent for us to do so. We do not wish, however, to participate in any activity which would result in dangerous developments in the Far East or untoward incidents on our own Pacific Coast."

Feb. 5 (Telegram - External 28) re third of three ships and cargo involved.

Feb. 10 Reply to enquiry of January 28; State Department had no comments or observations to offer. Telegram (Washington 51) reports that British Embassy said that two months previously a State Department official had intimated that U. S. Government would not be seriously disturbed over a violation of Panama zone in the Pacific; Legation believed that State Department continued to hold this view though preferring that no violations should take place.

Feb. 11 Canadian reply to U. K. proposal
Considered unwise to persist in plans for interferring with Japanese and Russian shipping in Pacific.
Telegram (External to D.O. 23) states that "immediate advantages that might be obtained from seizing 3 or 4 Japanese vessels or interfering with deliveries to Vladivostok would not appear by any means to balance the risk of providing Japan with a possible excuse for retaliatory action if not a pretext for war.

- - - - - - - - - -

The foregoing was concerned with merchant ships; note should also be taken of the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

B - United Kingdom proposals to intercept designated Japanese ships

1941

Jan. 24) U. K. Government proposed to intercept three Japanese
Feb. 4) merchant vessels, (two in South American waters) and divert to Vancouver where Canadian Government was to be asked to examine the cargoes and seize all dangerous commodities.

Jan. 28 Legation at Washington instructed to learn informally views of U. S. Government.

Telegram (External 24) states that Government of Canada is "naturally anxious to prevent contraband from reaching Germany and would like to assist the British Government so far as it may be prudent for us to do so. We do not wish, however, to participate in any activity which would result in dangerous developments in the Far East or untoward incidents on our own Pacific Coast."

Feb. 5 (Telegram - External 28) re third of three ships and cargo involved.

Feb. 10 Reply to enquiry of January 28; State Department had no comments or observations to offer. Telegram (Washington 51) reports that British Embassy said that two months previously a State Department official had intimated that U. S. Government would not be seriously disturbed over a violation of Panama zone in the Pacific; Legation believed that State Department continued to hold this view though preferring that no violations should take place.

Feb. 11 Canadian reply to U. K. proposal
Considered unwise to persist in plans for interferring with Japanese and Russian shipping in Pacific. Telegram (External to D.O. 23) states that "immediate advantages that might be obtained from seizing 3 or 4 Japanese vessels or interfering with deliveries to Vladivostok would not appear by any means to balance the risk of providing Japan with a possible excuse for retaliatory action if not a pretext for war.

- - - - - - - - - -

The foregoing was concerned with merchant ships; note should also be taken of the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258477

Feb. 14 Case of the "Asaka Maru"

A cargo liner taken over by the Japanese Government, manned by naval ratings, armed with two 5-inch guns, flying naval ensign

Jan. 16 left Japan
Feb. 8 passed through Panama Canal
Feb. 20 due at Lisbon

described by Japanese Ministry of Marine as "a special service ship of the Japanese Navy sent to Lisbon to protect Japanese residents and to transport the military and naval attaches to the Embassies and Legations."

Ministry also admitted vessel was carrying naval stores to Lisbon.

British suspected Japanese also intended to bring back from Lisbon 3,000 tons of German machinery (evidently not intended for Russia or Germany), plus some cargo "intended exclusively for the Japanese navy."

(U.K. H.C. Z 38 Feb. 7/41
Z 45 " 14/41)

1) Japan requested safe-conduct for this ship

2) British reaction was that

the normal immunity of a warship from contraband control is lost if she fails to confine herself to her functions as a vessel of war.

- (in previous case of "Nagara Maru" — allowed to leave Italy with German and Italian goods, subsequently detained and searched at Colombo — U. K. made it clear that this was the last occasion on which they could countenance enemy exports to Japan).

- this case ("Asaka Maru") was an attempt to circumvent British decision by using Japanese naval flag. In view of character of cargo and probable use by Japanese Navy, question of interception on return journey was considered.

- British Ambassador at Tokyo considered there might be expected "the strongest possible reaction."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258178

3) British estimate of possibilities:

a) if Japan is ready to go to war interception might provide casus belli

Note: this differs from previous estimate of the effect of interception in the case of merchant vessels.

British statement continues: "it is, however, most desirable that if we become involved in war with Japan it shall be as the result of clear aggression on her part. The effect on opinion in the United States would be bad if it could be misrepresented that we had provoked for the sake of the interception of the near 3,000 tons of machinery which the ship may carry back to Japan.

b) If Japan is not yet ready for war, but has already decided to enter the war against U. K., British view is that interception would strengthen their position and be to their advantage.

Note: this appears to be a contradiction of A.

c) If Japan has not yet decided her policy and is awaiting events, interception might either have the effect of driving Japan into the German camp or of causing her still further to delay her decision if the cargo consists of vital necessities for the Japanese navy.

Note: this also appears to be a contradiction of A; and it may be doubted whether interruption of a single cargo of naval necessity would cause Japan to delay any decision.

4) Japanese Government has been informed that since Britain's enemies are engaged in unrestricted submarine warfare, Britain could not undertake any responsibility for the safety of the vessel.

5) British Ambassador at Washington directed to find out how far U. S. Government would consider it justifiable to take the risk of war implicit in any attempt to subject the vessel to contraband control.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258479

March 10 -

6) Reply by U. S. Government suggests that warrant for interference with "Asaka Maru" appears to be lacking in legal support and so might be regarded in a serious light by the Japanese; adds, that while the decision of course rests with U. K., U. S. Government would not desire to raise an issue of this character unless it felt the unusual position were well founded.

The President's own view reported as being that he much hoped U. K. Government would not feel obliged to intercept.

7) Japanese Admiralty approached naval attache at Tokyo regarding use of Suez or Cape route for return voyage of "Asaka Maru"

Naval Attache replied that

a) a safe conduct was impossible because of enemy activity

b) that British could not allow intelligence about defended ports such as Cape Town and Columbo could not be passed on to Britain's enemies (as would happen if "Asaka Maru" called at them).

c) U. K. could only agree to vessels calling at British ports on the homeward journey on the condition that she should submit to contraband control.

March 10 -

8) Consideration deferred one week to obtain further information.

(U.K. H.C. Z 64 March 10/41)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258189

C. United Kingdom Proposals to Intercept Designated Russian Ships.

Feb. 8. United Kingdom Government informed External Affairs that two Russian ships

Azerbaijan (10 to 12 knots speed
Minsk)

were loading at San Francisco.

Azerbaijan had 8,200 tons Coconanut Oil;

Minsk had about 2,000 tons Coconanut Oil in drums,
" 300 " Palm Oil " " ,
also oil-drilling machinery.

Oil cargoes were almost certainly destined for Germany, as U.S.S.R. had never before imported these two oils from U.S.A. Oil-drilling machinery was not going to Germany.

Note:) Oil-drums became subject to export license on
(February 15, 1941.
)
U.S.A. (Oil-drilling machinery became subject to export
Policy) license on February 10, 1941.
(
) No decision had been taken, as of February 10,
(whether Palm Oil and Coconanut Oil were to be
) made subject to license.

There was an evident conflict of views, as between the United Kingdom and United Kingdom Governments, whether these two ships should be intercepted.

Feb. 8. (1) Office of United Kingdom High Commissioner in Ottawa stated that Lord Halifax strongly recommended interceptions; and hope was expressed that Canada would be able and willing to take this action.

(2)) Canadian Legation at Washington reported it had been ascertained that:

(a) Lord Halifax had not in fact "strongly recommended interception";

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

(2) (b) British Embassy had deliberately not raised with State Department question of interception;

(c) State Department had indicated to Embassy that they would rather not be informed of possibility of interception.

(3) Following a discussion between Canadian Legation and British Embassy, Lord Halifax did agree that it would be desirable to intercept the ships "outside the Panama Safety Zone".

Note : State Department indicated it would be unlikely that United States Government would do more than make a pro forma protest, if the ships were intercepted within the Panama Zone.

Feb. 9. In view of uncertainty of Pacific situation and risk that isolated action by Canada might be made occasion or excuse for even closer co-operation of Russia with Axis powers,

Canadian Government decided

no effort should be made to intercept either of the Soviet vessels.

Feb. 9. Instructions in above sense sent to the two Canadian corvettes in Pacific off San Francisco.

Further communications from United Kingdom Government.

Feb. 15. United Kingdom Government, while deferring somewhat to Canadian views regarding Japanese vessels, declared they were

"unable to follow the reasons of the Canadian Government's hesitations in regard to Soviet ships carrying cargo for Vladivostok since the interception of such ships could scarcely affect our (i.e. U.K.) relations with Japan".

United Kingdom Government expressed hope Canadian authorities would reconsider their attitude towards Soviet ships.

(U.K.H.C. 850H/223 February 15.)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Feb. 13. Additional Soviet vessels concerned:

"Ashkabad" (loading vegetable oils at
"Transbalt") San Francisco.

United Kingdom Government requested that if these ships should call at Portland, or especially at Seattle, Canadian naval authorities would arrange to intercept one or both of them.

Feb. 14. Further information about United States attitude to interceptions in Panama Safety Zone.

Arising from United States proposals (December 19th) that interceptions might be arranged in the Pacific rather than in the Caribbean, U. S. Under-Secretary of State enquired whether Clipperton Island might serve as a base.

(Clipperton Island, a colonial possession of France, lying westward from Panama Canal in latitude 10 30' N, longitude 106.20 W. - understood to be under sovereignty of France. It lies within the Panama Zone.)

If this suggestion proved impracticable, and if United Kingdom insisted upon interceptions in Caribbean, United States evidently contemplated that interceptions would take place within the Panama Zone. United States Government also hoped that United Kingdom would refrain from interception in the Caribbean unless they considered it absolutel vital.

Feb. 12. United Kingdom informed State Department that in immediate future steps would be taken to stop contraband trade by intercepting in the Caribbean ships of non-American nations where evidence was that contraband was being carried.

(Washington to External, Telegram 57, Feb. 14/41).

Feb. 13. State Department reference to Canada as an American belligerent nation stated to enable Canada to contend that she is excluded from the provisions of the Panama Declaration establishing the safety zone.

(ibid.)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Exports to Russia: Summary of U. K. Memorandum re transmitted to State Department at Washington (Feb.1/41)

1) expresses anxiety over

a) leakage in blockage of Germany resulting from FLOW of key commodities through Vladivostok and over Trans-Siberian Railway.

b) possible Soviet attempts to evade British blockade control by importing from U.S.A. in order to implement their undertakings to Germany.

2) Recent German-Soviet Trade Pact understood to include

a) Russia to provide - 2,500,000 tons of grain
(1940 export - 800,000 tons)
- 1,500,000 tons of oil
(1940 export - 700,000 tons)
- largely increased quantities of
cotton
fats

3) Since Russia herself produces wheat, oil, cotton, fats in large quantities, only reason for excessive import of these commodities is that imports in excess of normal Russian consumption are destined for Germany.

4) Example of cotton:

Russian imports from U.S.A. (last quarter of 1940)
28,000 tons
no such imports since 1937;
average imports from all sources have been only
20,000 tons for a full year (mainly from Iran)

5) Example of oil:

a) imports: no abnormal increase; any increase controllable to some extent by restriction of tanker tonnage;

b) increase in domestic output: Russia has been importing enormous quantities of oil drilling machinery, oil field equipment, and pipe line material. Total orders believed to be in neighborhood of $12,000,000.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

(Note: This material subject to export license in U.S.A. as from February 10; in Canada as from February 13, P.C. 1124)

6) Memorandum refers to success of navicert system in Atlantic; then states that

navicert system in Pacific could only be made effective by establishment of contraband control there;

this would involve a questionable diversion of British naval strength.

7) Alternative method would be restriction of exports which, by their abnormal quantity, could only be held to be destined for Germany.

U. K. hold that Russia should not be able to import from overseas, commodities which are vital to Germany's war effort, in quantities in excess of Russia's own domestic needs as measured by normal imports.

U. K. therefore hope that U. S. will agree to fix an upper limit, based on normal imports, for a number of key commodities, especially

oil, oil-drilling machinery (see above, paragraph 5)
cotton wheat
copper lard and edible oils

- -

Note: Figures of U. S. exports to Russia of these commodities for each of the years 1937-40 are on file

- -

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

D - Summary of Proposals Made to Government of Canada by United Kingdom Government.

1) Request to allow diversion to a British Columbia port, for completion of contraband procedure, of vessels intercepted off Pacific Coast. (Not intended that Canadian warships should actually intercept, except perhaps in case of Russian vessels)

2) Willingness of Canadian Government to act in this way would "provide a most useful lead for the United States Government at a moment when such a lead is urgently needed."

3) Hoped the Canadian Government would reconsider the matter and decide affirmatively because U. K. Government believed:

   a) the steps proposed to be taken would be effective in checking traffic;

   b) action contemplated would not determine Japan's decision to enter the war or to stay out;

   c) attitude of the Canadian Government would greatly influence United Kingdom prospects of securing a full understanding with the United States Government on supplementary measures necessary to enforce British blockade of the enemy.

- -

It should be noted that these proposals applied only to merchant vessels, and that in the case of the "Asama Maru" (a cargo liner taken over by the Japanese Government and manned by naval ratings, the United Kingdom Government adopted a quite different attitude.)(see section B above) The British view was that the normal immunity from contraband control of a warship if lost if such a bessel fails to confine itself to functions of a vessel of war. In previous cases involving merchant ships the British Ambassador at Tokyo was in favour of interception; but in this case the strongest possible reaction might be expected if the ship were intercepted.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258486

Again, in the case of Japanese merchant vessels, the British view was that interception would not provide a casus belli (see Section A, paragraph 15 C above) But, in the case of the "Asaka Maru" the British attitude was that if Japan were ready to go to war, interception might provide a casus belli. This attitude was hardened by the additional assertion that it was "most desirable that if we become involved in war with Japan it shall be as the result of clear aggression on her part."

The United Kingdom Government had previously laid great emphasis upon a stoppage of the traffic to Japan but, again, in the case of the "Asaka Maru" the official communication states "the effect on opinion in the United States would be bad if it could be misrepresented that we had provoked for the sake of the interception of the mere 3,000 tons of machinery which the ship may carry back to Japan."

Despite the fact that the "Asaka Maru" was carrying a cargo destined normally for Japanese use, and not for re-export or transshipment to Germany there is an evident contradiction in the further suggestion by Great Britain that "if Japan is not yet ready for war, but has already decided to enter the war against us, interception would strengthen our position and be to our advantage."

The third possibility envisaged in the British attitude also appears to be contradictory: "If on the other hand Japan has not yet decided her policy and is awaiting events, interception might either have the effect of driving Japan into the German camp or of causing her still further to delay her decision if the cargo consists of vital necessities for the Japanese navy.

- - - - - - - - - - - - - - -

Sequel:

Japanese Government informed that since enemies of Britain were engaged in unrestricted submarine warfare, United Kingdom could not undertake any responsibility for the safety of the vessels.

Japanese Admiralty have been informed, in response to inquiry for use of Suez or Cape routes for return trip of "Asaka Maru", that safe conduct through the Mediterranean is out of the question owing to enemy activity, and that United Kingdom can only agree to this vessel's calling at British ports on condition that she should submit to contraband control.
(10.3.41 - consideration deferred one week)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

AH

Most Secret

C258487

F R A N C E

Further summary to February 26

1) Cabinet Changes at Vichy

Petain offered to take Laval back (as Minister of State and a members of a Committee of Direction).

Laval refused.

Flandin resigned.

Petain dismissed Peyrouton (Interior); probably as sop to Laval, in whose dismissal he had assisted.

Darlan appointed Successor to Petain
Vice-Premier
Minister for Foreign Affairs
" of Marine
" of Interior
2 in charge of Information&Propaganda

2) Organization of Vichy Govt. (Feb.24)

5 Ministers Darlan (portfolios above)
Huntziger (Defence)
Bouthillier (Finance)
Barthelemy (Justice)
Caziot (Agriculture)
also 8 Secretaries of State

Petain (as head of state) presides over Cabinet

also included are 2 delegates general with Cabinet Rank

Barnaud (delegate for French-German economic negotiations)
Lehideux (" " national equipment and employment)

This Cabinet appears determined to follow a policy of Franco-German collaboration.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

3) Reactions to first steps of new cabinet

probable that economic collaboration with Germany is being actively discussed

Bouthillier (Finance) described as a "fervent apostle of collaboration";

Barthelemy (Justice) and Lehideux (Equipment) described as "creatures" of Bouthillier.

Petain has refused to go beyond collaboration within armistice terms;

his own position weakened by dismissal of all Ministers who strongly support him; by loss of his Secretary-General and of Admiral Fernet of his personal staff.

Darlan: little following in France (Navy in very secondary role to army).

does not enjoy anything like prestige of Petain.

on the worst terms with Weygand

Germans appear to hope he will be satisfactory for their purposes.

(U.K. Govt. do not believe Darlan would surrender French fleet or put it at disposal of Germans; Darlan has in fact given assurances, endorsed by Petain, who says no question of surrendering bases to enemy; not sure, however, that Darlan will not be prepared to go further in the direction of collaboration than would be to U.K. advantage.

4) Strong cards in German hands:

two million French prisoners of war in Germany;

possibility of bread shortage in unoccupied France.

5) Strong factors on French side:

French in occupied zone intensely anti-German and desirous of British victory;

similar feelings in unoccupied France, though less intense;

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Petain's assurance that he will not surrender fleet or bases to Germany, and stubborn resolve not to go beyond armistice terms in collaborating with Germany

6) Summary of U.K. reactions:

certain feeling of confidence so long as Petain holds reins;

Petain's attitude toward armistice is that it prevents his affording any active help to U.K.;

U.K. Govt. cannot establish any direct touch with Vichy and Vichy refuses to accept even a British financial representative in France;

some expectation that Vichy Govt. cannot ignore mounting feeling of French people.

Some evidence that Germans are trying to persuade French Govt. to run escorted convoys from North Africa to French Mediterranean ports in hope that this will lead to clash with Royal Navy.

7) North Africa

Situation far from satisfactory; some assistance promised to Weygand if he resumes struggle, but no satisfactory response.

Germans have increased Armistice Commission at Casablanca (possibly 150); many of number arrived in uniform and armed.

U.K. have urged U.S. govt. to:

(a) point out strongly to Petain and Weygand dangers involved in continuance and extension of activities of Armistice Commission;
(b) make it clear that unless French authorities decide to curtail these activities, U.S. govt. will be compelled to break off present (economic) negotiations with Moroccan authorities.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Civil population in North Africa, especially in Algeria is apathetic and depressed;

Spirit in the Army is much better;

Some elements in the Navy considered not so violently opposed to Royal Navy as Darlan himself.

Only satisfactory feature of recent events in North Africa is that when informed by U.K. of proposed German attack on Bizerte, Weygand immediately prepared to resist.

8) Syria

General Dentz (High Commissioner) is loyal to Petain;

would only bring Syria into war, or connive at transit help for a belligerent Turkey if ordered by Petain or approved by Weygand.

D.O. M.32 Feb.28/41.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Civil population in North Africa, especially in Algeria is apathetic and depressed;

Spirit in the Army is much better;

Some elements in the Navy considered not so violently opposed to Royal Navy as Darlan himself.

Only satisfactory feature of recent events in North Africa is that when informed by U.K. of proposed German attack on Bizerte, Weygand immediately prepared to resist.

8) Syria

General Dentz (High Commissioner) is loyal to Petain;

would only bring Syria into war, or connive at transit help for a belligerent Turkey if ordered by Petain or approved by Weygand.

D.O. M.32 Feb.28/41.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258191

FRANCE

United States reaction to attempts to strengthen Petain's position:

President Roosevelt contemplating further shipment of food to unoccupied France, on suggested strict conditions:

(1) that no equivalent supplies should be allowed to pass from unoccupied to occupied France, i.e. if wheat were sent, French Government should give formal assurances that no wheat should pass from unoccupied to occupied France;

(2) that distribution should be under effective American control;

(3) that consignments should be sent to unoccupied ports; and

(4) that consignments should be strictly limited and capable of being immediately suspended.

In justification of further shipments, Mr. Welles drew attention to:

(1) Reports of United States Ambassador at Vichy about great hardship in unoccupied France;

(2) Difficulty which Administration anticipated in restricting public pressure in favour of sending some relief;

(3) Administration's concern with the Hoover movement, which they thought might be countered by discrimination between unoccupied and occupied territories.

D.O. D.101 Feb.28/41.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258492

German Forces in Bulgaria

Conflicting reports preclude accurate estimate of the present extent of German penetration. On March 1st, German troops in uniform had entered Burgas (mostly infantry and air formations) and Varna (military cars, anti aircraft and light artillery). No troops had arrived by sea. It seems that some German military cars presented themselves at the German Legation in Sofia and some German aircraft also flew over Sofia.

Bulgarian railways are under partial control of Bulgarian army who are guarding strategical points while Germans are reported to be guarding certain tunnels. Bulgarian military commandants are posted at every station.

Diplomatic Relations

His Majesty's Minister at Sofia proposes to break off diplomatic relations tomorrow March 5th.

Circ. D. 107 DO March 2/41

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

ROUMANIA

Netherlands Minister has been authorised to withdraw his mission from Roumania.

D.O. D.67 Feb.12/41

Economic Relations

United Kingdom Trading with the Enemy Act applied to Roumania from February 15th.

D.O. D.80 Feb.20/41.

Roumanian Mission in London

We are experiencing difficulty in expediting departure of Roumanian Mission from London, since majority of Roumanians on Diplomatic List have either resigned or declined to go.

Circ. D.75 Feb.17, 1941

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

/9/

C258494

ALBANIA

Italian forces in

Total strength of Italian army in Albania now thought to be about 325,000.

D.W.603, Feb.11/41

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

B A L K A N S

His Majesty's Minister at Belgrade states that the Yugo Slav Government have intimated that Turco-Yugo Slav conversations are held up at present by Turkey's failure to make clear her attitude in all eventualities, and by Turkish insistence on nomination of special intermediary for carrying on these conversations.

U.K. - U.S. Reactions:

We have conveyed to United States Government memorandum on possible United States assistance to our Balkan diplomacy. Memorandum urges the following:

1) Sending of personal message by President Roosevelt to the Turkish President and Prince Regent of Yugo Slavia urging them to reach agreement in face of German danger;

2) Instructions to United States representatives in the Balkans that line taken by Colonel Donovan has full support, and that they should impress upon Governments to which they are accredited, that United States Government propose to give us fullest possible moral and material support;

3) Possible allocation by United States to the Balkans of armaments, outside of our own supplies, from the United States.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

German forces in

Number of German divisions in Roumania is now believed to be at least 15, and possibly between 20 and 23.

Of these some 3 or 4 are thought to be armoured and 2 or 3 motorized.

There is no conclusive evidence of German troops having entered Bulgaria, but preparations are reported to be proceeding, which include establishment of dumps of aviation fuel and anti-aircraft ammunition, improvement of airdromes, wireless communications, road and rail communications.

D.W. 602 Feb.10/41.

Number of German divisions in Roumania is now estimated at about 23, including 3 or 4 armoured, 2 or 3 motorized and 2 mountain divisions, located roughly as follows: Yugo Slav frontier 1 division, Bulgarian-Danube frontier 4 divisions, Southern Dobrudja 3 divisions, South Transylvania 3 divisions, Moldavia 3 divisions, oil fields 1 division.

Number of German aircraft has not increased greatly.

German infiltration into Bulgaria continues, consisting chiefly of air force and army personnel in mufti. Anti-

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258497

Balkans:

aircraft ammunition and aviation fuel are to be sent into Bulgaria during February, some of these stores already going to Similti, on the road to Salonica. All reports indicate that after occupation of Bulgaria, which appears to have already started (mainly with material), next German objective will be Greece.

Turkish Military Attache at Sofia believes that as soon as railway bridge between Giurgiu and Rustchuk, now on point of completion, is ready, other bridges being assembled on Roumanian side of the Danube will be thrown across, and the German invasion will begin.

Circ. D. 75 February 17, 1941

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258498

BULGARIA

A large number of German caterpillar tractors are reported to have arrived at Dolvienock from Roumania, also lorries at Varna, but drivers are not in uniform; one hundred Germans per day are estimated to be passing through Varna; situation quiet, but public feeling downcast.

D.O. D.67, Feb.12/41

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

I C E L A N D

A German aircraft has attacked British troops near Reykjavik.

D.W.602 Feb.10/41.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

HUNGARY

C258500

Having emphasised our confidence in victory, Secretary of State recently pointed out to Hungarian Minister that while we understood how Hungary was geographically subject to German pressure, and had therefore tolerated such provocations as: (a) transit facilities for German troops; (b) Hungarian accession to Tripartite Pact, and, (c) unfriendly attitude of Hungarian press and radio, nevertheless our forbearance had limits. We hoped Hungarian Government realized our post war attitude would be influenced by Hungarian efforts to withstand Axis pressure and maintain genuine neutrality. Hungarian Minister denied suggestion that Hungarian Government were inclined to weigh Axis pressure, and stated that German troop movements were closely regulated, and no German troops were allowed to detrain in Hungary. He compared British and German attitudes to frontier revision, and suggested advantage if we made it plain that our victory would not entail a second Treaty of Trianon.

D.O. D.67 Feb.12/41.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258501

JAPAN

MOST SECRET

Reported at Washington (Feb.6) that Foreign Secretary of United Kingdom considered situation alarming and indicated Japanese aggression against U.K. in near future.

Washington, C.N.S. 9 from B.G.

"Following message has been sent by the Chiefs of Staff to our (British) Naval Commander-in-Chief, our Commanders in Chief in the Far East, Middle East, and India, and to the Air Officer Commander-in-Chief of the Middle East. Begins:

> There are a number of indications pointing to aggressive action by Japan in the near future which may involve us in war with them. This is not a warning telegram and calls for no action behond increased vigilance and unobtrusive precautions. Ends. "

U.K. H.C. Z.44 Feb.13/41.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

French Charge d'Affaires at Bangkok avers that Thais have broken armistice by occupying territory on the left bank of Mekong, and village in Bassac on the right bank. He learns from Tokyo that while Japanese Minister for Foreign Affairs favours early conclusion of conference, Japanese naval and military influence backing Thai Government is trying to protract conference till Japanese begin southward drive.

Netherlands Minister for Foreigh Affairs tells us that the Dutch-Japanese negotiations in the Netherlands East Indies are proceeding smoothly, and he anticipates no serious trouble in the immediate future. He states that our warning to Japanese Ambassador entirely accords with views of Netherlands Government.

D.O. D.70 Feb.13/41.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

JAPAN

Japan and Thailand

His Majesty's Minister at Bangkok believes that three considerations, which weigh with Thai Government in order of their importance, are:

(1) Conviction that Japan is all powerful in the Far East;

(2) Belief that United States will not go to war with Japan in order to defend Malaya or Netherlands East Indies;

(3)Desire that we should maintain our position in the Far East as counterpoise to Japanese.

D.O. D.63 Feb.10/41

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

JAPAN

Report of conversation between British Ambassador at Tokio and Japanese Minister for Foreign Affairs, February 15:

1. Ambassador considers Mr. Matsuoka "has nailed his colours so firmly to the Axis mast that no amount of argument appears likely to achieve much result. "

2. Foreign Office considers that warnings delivered in London and Washington, as well as press campaign, indicating that U.K. was not unaware of Japanese intentions, had had useful effect, and that crisis has been deferred for the time being.

3.Considered unwise to relax either vigilance or economic pressure.

D.O. M.26 Feb.21/41.

Commissioner of R.C.M.P. informed Acting Under-Secretary of State for External Affairs that instructions had been issued by the Japanese Consul at Vancouver for all Masters and Wireless Operators of Japanese vessels to make a personal visit to the Japanese Consul on arrival.

Ref. No.C.21-9. Feb.19/41.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

United States Policy

Netherland Minister at Washington said (Feb.13) that in discussion, U.S. Under-Secretary of State "showed reserve"

Regarding report that Japanese naval forces in Haiphong (naval base in French Indo-China) had steam up, Welles said Japanese force consisted of only four cruisers.

D.O. D. 75 Feb.17/41

French Protest

French Government have protested to Japanese Mediators against violation of Armistice by Thai forces.

Thai delegation, in negotiations at Tokyo, have made specific claims; French delegation had not stated claims; Japanese had expressed no opinion.

D.O. D. 75 Feb.17/41

Strategic implications of Japanese Southward move (Review by U.K. Military advisers)

Japanese attempt to:

increase hold on Indo-China
secure strategic facilities in Thailand

Summary of strategic facilities:

(a) Kamranh Bay (first-class anchorage in South China Sea); available as an advance base for sea-borne attack on Malaya or on British North Borneo

(b) airdrome accommodation in South Indo-China; bases for light-scale air attacks on Malaya, including Singapore

(c) air bases in north west Thailand and Bangkok area (for) considerable-scale air attacks on Rangoon (capital of Burma) and Tenasserim)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258506

(d) control of Thai Isthmus would enable Japan to:

- attack by air: Singapore
  Malacca Straits
  Penang
- establish base for land forces (view to land attack on Malaya;
- gain control of west coast ports (which could be supplied overland from eastern side of Thai Isthmus) and thus
- facilitate operation of raiders against British sea communications in Indian Ocean.

More drastic Japanese action might include attack

on Netherlands East Indies; degree of such a threat would depend on:

whether outlying islands were seized, or
whether attack included Borneo, Java, Sumatra.

(Japan would probably obtain material economic gains:

oil, rubber, tropical products) } sources of supply lost to U.K.

Acceleration of British re-inforcement programme:

1) immediate despatch of an Australian brigade group to Malaya;
2) immediate despatch from India of:
   1 bomber squadron
   1 fighter "
3) despatch from India of division already earmarked (bulk of divisional troops to reach Malaya in April).
4) from Indian States battalions to Malaya as airdrome guards and for internal security duties
5) one infantry brigade and 2 batteries from India to Burma.

U.K. H.C. Z.47 Feb.17/41

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258507

Appreciation of situation by H.M. Ambassador at Tokyo (mid-February)

Circumstances demanding utmost degree of preparedness on part of U. K. Government:

1) Japanese conduct in negotiations between Indo-China and Thailand
2) reported increase in Japanese troops in Tonking beyond agreed limit (earlier report mentioned 13,000 troops, agreed limit was 6,000)
3) reports of convoying of ships of Chinese national government
4) speeches by Japanese Minister for Foreign Affairs
5) increasingly intimate relations between Japan and Germany

Need for preparation considered greater in proportion as U.S. Government feel precluded from "making unmistakably clear to the Japanese Government" their intention to join with Netherlands and U.K. in resisting further modification in status quo.

No immediate apprehension of attack on British territory; general feeling of impending crisis continues (internal tension in Japan); Japanese belief that opportunity to strengthen position in South East Asia may never recur still strong in extremist circles.

Ambassador sees no reason to prevent sailings of British ships in reasonable number to ports north of Hong Kong

Urges, however, maximum possible preparation
fullest possible examination of scale of Japanese attack (see Circ.Z.44 above)

D. O. M. 24 Feb.19/41

Japan

Re: Expression of concern by Mr. Matsuoka (Foreign Minister) at British announcement about despatch of reinforcements to South Seas area.

U. K. Government view is that this concern is designed either

1) to slow up British defensive preparations; or
2) to provide an excuse for Japanese action

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258508

Ambassador (on instructions) indicated to Mr. Matsuoka that Southward movement of Japanese forces and concentrations in Formosa, Hainan, Indo-China and South China Sea (purpose unexplained) obliged neighbouring territories to look to their defences

Ambassador continued:

We could not help asking ourselves why the Japanese Minister for Foreign Affairs and Vice Minister for Foreign Affairs should harp continuously upon a threat which did not exist, while they ignored a threat which gradual but unmistakable southward trend of Japanese armed forces must appear to constitute to territories which they were approaching. It was only by Japan's actions that we could judge her intentions, and only concrete action by Japanese could relieve tension which she herself had created.

Minister for Foreign Affairs at first received this reply somewhat sourly. He asserted that troops in Formosa and Hainan, like those in Indo-China, were intended for prosecution of war against China, and denied any recent movement which could fairly be characterised as southward trend of Japanese armed forces. He promised to discourage exaggerations of various comments on this subject.

Mr. Matsuoka, having indicated that influence of leaders on Japanese Government is exaggerated, claimed that general situation had improved.

D. O. M. 34 March 1/41

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

FAR EAST

U.K. Appreciation:

on long term view the Far East is to the British Commonwealth of greater importance than Middle East.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258510

NETHERLANDS EAST INDIES

According to His Majesty's Consul General at Batavia, while return of deGeer to Holland caused dismay in Netherlands East Indies, Governor General and State Government heads continue to emphasize their determination to fight if attacked by Japan, and morale of the Dutch people in the Netherlands East Indies is generally good.

D.O. D.67 Feb.12/41

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258511

S P A I N

1. During recent interview with General Kindelan, His Majesty's Ambassador at Madrid strongly rebutted charges, inspired by enemy propaganda, that we were starving Spain and intriguing with the Reds. As result of interview, His Majesty's Ambassador was left with impression that:

(1) Generals would get rid of Suner but for fear that it would be pretext for German ultimatum;

(2) While opposed to German aggression, they are doubtful of Spanish capacity for resistance;

(3) Their will to resist would be strengthened if we could convince them of our ability to give effective help and pregent French clash with them in Morocco.

2. On February 8th, His Majesty's Ambassador at Madrid saw General Franco, and after describing in detail our recent efforts to help Spain, again rebutted charges referred to in preceding paragraph. As regards Tangier, Franco accused us of using economic lever for forcing a Tangier policy on Spain, and repeated old arguments about Spanish natural rights. His Majesty's Ambassador denied Franco's accusation, emphasized that our objection was to unilateral repudiation of treaties without previous consultation, and restated our general policy towards Spain. His Majesty's Ambassador reports that Franco seems to be impressed with his definite statement.

- - - D.O. D.63 Feb.10/41.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

YUGO SLAVIA

In recent discussions at Zagreb, His Majesty's Minister found Croats united as regards national unity and need for defence of Yugo Slavia, but inclined to disregard imminent German menace, and difficult to persuade that German movement into Bulgaria would require action by Yugo Slavia. Slovenes more readily appreciated latter point and danger of separation from Salonica, but His Majesty's Minister doubts whether they would spontaneously favour necessary counter action, though ready to defend themselves.

D.O. D.67 Feb.12/41.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

U. S. S. R.

C258513

His Majesty's Ambassador at Washington has urged on Mr. Hull necessity of adoption by United States Government of principle of limitation to Russian consumption requirements as regards export trade to Russia, and setting up of control machinery, preferably by export licence. In reply to Mr. Hull's reluctance to pin prick Russia into a policy more pro-German than it might otherwise be, His Majesty's Ambassador points out that we doubted how far such a factor would be likely to affect Russian policy, and that, in any case, policy of limitation could be legitimately defended.

D.O. D.63 Feb.10/41.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Private communications from Canadian Legation in Washington give view that some State Dept. officials feel nothing is to be gained by pursuing conciliatory policy towards Russia.

But in response to U.K. appeal for limitation of U.S. exports to U.S.S.R., Mr. Hull explained that

(1) U.S. policy was to prevent economic position deteriorating against U.K., but also

(2) to avoid provoking Soviet Minister for Foreign Affairs.

(3) U.S. Govt. do not expect to secure advantages from U.S.S.R. by concessions, but

(4) anticipate no better results from a policy of rough treatment.

(5) they are examining some form of rationing to which Mr. Hull is not opposed in principle.

D.O. D.70 Feb.12/41

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Note re Australia's C258515
National War Council

Australia

Advisory War Council C258516

Nov 27 466

Feb 10 56

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Australia 479 Dec 10/41

C258517

National Advisory War Council

Council budget in draft form but was unable to agree upon its terms.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Australia
New Zealand } extract about working of advisory War Councils

C258518

Dec 16 '40 133
HCNZ Dec 2 40 128
Nov 27 40 466
HCA Nov 19 40 460

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

March 14, 1944

Confidential

C258519

Re Supreme Court of British Columbia

Memo of conversation the Prime Minister had with Mr. Campney

The man he regards as best is Sloan. He spoke next of Lett of whose politics he is not too sure. Says he is a fine type of man. Had sought to get him as President of the University. Has a good practice. Not active in politics.

He thought Bird, nephew of Duff, might be considered after these others.

I asked him about Wilson. He said Wilson was on the County Court in Cariboo. Was a very industrious man. Very able. Hard worker. The kind of man that if the Vancouver Court had much work and he could leave Cariboo, he would go to Vancouver and gain experience there. Highly thought of. He did not know whether he had had enough experience for the head of the Supreme Court. Felt he would develop rapidly. He stated that when he and his partners had been talking over who would be the best man for the Supreme Court, he, Campney, had mentioned Wilson's name himself as his first choice.

I arranged to have him see St. Laurent in the morning.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

CA/OS 44

C258520

SECRET Ottawa, July 7th, 1944.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER:

Mr. Lewis Clark, in the absence of the U. S. Ambassador, has this morning asked me to communicate to you the following message from the President regarding the relationship of the Canadian forces to the Supreme Allied Commanders, the subject of recent discussions in the Cabinet War Committee and of communications to the U.K. and U.S. governments:

> "I have noted your memorandum of 16 June relative to the relationship of the Canadian forces to the Supreme Allied Commanders and the establishment in London of a Canadian Joint Staff Mission.
>
> I am in full agreement with you and your colleagues in thinking it desirable that the Allied Commanders in Chief in Western Europe should be formally notified that they exercise command over the Canadian Armed Forces in those theaters with the full authority of the Canadian Government, and I shall so inform the United States Chiefs of Staff.
>
> I appreciate the statement that you and your colleagues have no desire to disturb, in any way, the established chain of command whereby the Supreme Commanders receive their instructions from the Combined Chiefs of Staff."

Mr. Clark informs me that the message from the President is dated June 29th, 1944, but did not reach him until this morning. I have acknowledged the message from Mr. Clark.

A. D. P. H.

A. D. P. HEENEY

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258521 10

THIS DOCUMENT IS THE PROPERTY OF HIS BRITANNIC MAJESTY'S GOVERNMENT

[N 789/7/63] Copy No. 030

Viscount Halifax to Mr. Mallet (Stockholm).

(No. 35.)

Sir, *Foreign Office, January* 18, 1940.

WITH reference to my despatch No. 16 of the 7th January regarding the proposal of His Majesty's Government to intercept German trade in Norwegian territorial waters, I have to inform you that I asked the Swedish Minister to call on the 18th January in order, as I explained to him, to resume our conversations on this matter, now that His Majesty's Government had given careful consideration to the attitude of the Swedish Government towards it, as expressed by him and by M. Wallenberg.

2. His Majesty's Government, I said, were fully alive to Sweden's difficulties and, as I had already assured him in our previous conversations, they had no wish to add to them or to run the risk of creating difficulties for Finland, which the Swedish Government also anticipated. I was bound to say, however, that I had not yet seen much sign that the Swedish or, for that matter, the Norwegian Government were making a real attempt to appreciate the position of this country. While the Germans were sticking at no breach of international law to inflict damage upon British and neutral shipping, including that of Scandinavia, we were apparently expected to sit still and do nothing to interrupt the traffic in a war material vital to Germany which it was within our power to stop to-morrow, if we chose. I could not find words to express the strength of our conviction that, on the broadest grounds of equity and morality, we were entitled to refuse to be bound by one particular rule of international law while the Germans were breaking all the rest.

3. In equity, therefore, we were convinced that we had a good case; and if the Swedish and Norwegian Governments maintained, as they apparently did, that we were under a moral obligation not to prejudice their interests when taking action against the Germans, regardless of what the Germans might do, then they, for their part, were equally under a moral obligation to take whatever action they could to redress the balance which was now weighted against us.

4. The Minister then enquired whether this had particular reference to the iron ore traffic and I replied that it had, and that this was where Sweden came into the picture. I understood that at the time of signature of the Anglo-Swedish War Trade Agreement, certain undertakings were given to His Majesty's Government, the effect of which should be to limit and, as far as possible, to reduce the export of ore from Swedish ports and the ore traffic on the Swedish railways; and I would like to know exactly what the effect of those undertakings was likely to be in practice and whether anything could be done, either by the Government or by the mining companies, to bring about an even greater reduction than was contemplated when they were given.

5. M. Prytz said that he did not know how far it would be possible to do more than limit the trade to the 1938 figures. M. Wallenberg knew the details of these matters better than he did, and he would make enquiries of him: but there were clearly limits to what could be done without producing a violent reaction from Germany.

6. I took this opportunity to observe that, whenever the matter was discussed, His Majesty's Governmeht were always met with two arguments against doing anything: first, the danger from Germany, and, secondly, the danger to Finland. The Minister would remember that, in the communication which I had made to him on the subject of help for Finland (see my despatch No. 370 of the 28th December last), the Allied Governments had expressed their willingness to concert with the Swedish Government measures for protecting Sweden against danger from Germany or the Soviet Union arising from the Finnish conflict. The Swedish Government, however, had not accepted this offer;

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

yet they were now showing signs of going back on their undertaking to permit the transit of volunteers from this country to Finland, apparently from fear of those very reactions from Germany, the consequences of which they had been unwilling to discuss with us.

7. I felt, therefore, that the time had come to talk frankly about the fundamental issues lying at the back of all these discussions. The Minister knew, and his Government must know too, that, if the Allies lost this war, Swedish, no less than British independence, would be destroyed and Sweden would become a German dependency with a *Gauleiter* in Stockholm, who would see that the Swedes ordered their lives on the Nazi plan; and, while I hoped that I was not lacking in the comparatively small amount of imagination necessary for the appreciation of Sweden's obvious difficulties, I did feel that it was time that the neutral Governments applied their minds to considering the best means of helping rather than hindering a cause which they could not wish to see defeated. At present, however, their insistence on their own difficulties merely made it harder for that cause to succeed and produced results which they could not really desire in their own interests. Was it not possible, for example, that in the spring of this year, if the fighting in Finland went in favour of the Russians or if, for any other reason, Herr Hitler decided that it was essential to safeguard the German supplies of iron ore at all costs, the German Government would offer their "protection" to Sweden? The Swedish Government would then have only two courses open to them: to accept the offer, which, as I hoped and as the Minister at once declared, was unthinkable, or to turn for help to the Allies. The Allies would help, of course—they must do so, for their own sake, but they could hardly do so effectively unless there had been some previous exchange of views and exploration of the situation with the Swedish Government. This could be done as secretly as the Swedish Government could desire, but it must be done if we were not to be taken unawares by the development of a situation which could hardly remain static; and I reminded the Minister that the Secretary-General of the Swedish Ministry for Foreign Affairs, in conversation with the First Secretary of His Majesty's Legation at Stockholm (as reported in Sir E. Monson's despatch No. 355 of the 20th December last), had agreed that it was desirable for our two Governments to keep in touch and exchange views on the situation. M. Boheman had not developed that theme, either then or subsequently; but it was clear that he was alive to its importance, which, for obvious reasons, was even greater now than when the conversation had taken place.

8. M. Prytz said that, speaking personally, he agreed with what I had just said; indeed, he felt so strongly on the subject that he was about to ask his Government for permission to return to Stockholm for a week or so for urgent discussion on the subject. Pending that visit he would only say that his Government's policy might be compared to that of His Majesty's Government after the German march into Czecho-Slovakia, when they still hoped to keep out of war, though that hope was merely based on the somewhat irrational expectation of "something turning up." Like this country at that time, Sweden was now rearming as fast as she could; and, in such circumstances, the first preoccupation both of the Government and of public opinion, was naturally to gain time at all costs. To put it brutally, every time the German wind veered towards Holland, Sweden felt relieved and *vice versa*; but if there was anything which the Swedish Government could do, compatible with this fundamental preoccupation of theirs, he would ask them to consider it when he got back to Stockholm. It was difficult, however, so soon after the signature of the War Trade Agreement, to contemplate any action in conflict with the assumption in that agreement that the iron-ore trade to Germany could continue, though it was always open to His Majesty's Government to make the continuance of the agreement, after the six months for which it was valid, conditional on their obtaining satisfaction in this matter. I replied that this might be true of official or direct action; but were there not indirect means of reducing the supply—for example, by mobilising more of the workmen in view of the Finnish crisis?

9. M. Prytz here remarked that the Finnish crisis might not be a satisfactory pretext for action, from our point of view. If the Germans felt that through the continuance of the Russo-Finnish war they ran a risk of losing their ore supplies, or a considerable part of them, they might well put pressure on the Russians to come to a compromise with the Finns; and with the end of the Finnish war that excuse for interference with the traffic would be gone. In any

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

case, however, it was not certain whether Germany was really so dependent on Swedish ore as was often assumed. For instance, a recent article in the periodical *Le Nord* argued that the supply of scrap iron was now more important to Germany than that of iron-ore. M. Wallenberg had given a copy of this article to the Secretary of State for War; and, as soon as he received the other copies of it, for which he had asked, he would send me one. Nevertheless, he admitted that the Germans attached great importance to their Swedish ore supply; and he again promised to put faithfully to his Government the case for their taking action in this matter which I had just put to him.

10. I thanked the Minister for his undertaking, and took the opportunity to repeat that it was the larger issues involved in this matter which needed to be emphasised. I agreed with him in thinking that a German attack on Sweden was not likely at present; but no one knew what would happen in the spring, and, if we were to make effective plans for meeting the contingencies which might well arise then, we must begin to make them now. I would send him a record of the views I had expressed in this conversation, in order that his Government should be in no doubt of my exact meaning, as His Majesty's Government attached particular importance to this matter—indeed, they had once thought of sending a special emissary to discuss it with the Swedish Government, but had been disposed to feel, on reflection, that the advantages of this procedure would be more than offset by the embarrassment which it might cause to the Swedish Government.

11. M. Prytz agreed that the Swedish Government would be much embarrassed by any unnecessary publicity in matters of this kind. They had already noted with some alarm that the general lines of the approach made to them by the Allied Governments seemed to have become known in the press—probably, he thought, through a leakage from Paris.

12. I concluded the interview by urging to the Minister not to leave his Government under any misapprehension as to the view of His Majesty's Government on where the balance of equity lay in this matter, and to make it plain to them that the present situation could not be tolerated indefinitely and that, if they were so anxious that no action should be taken which might be dangerous or embarrassing for them, then it was for them to suggest an alternative which would not leave the Germans free to break all the rules of war and yet obtain vital supplies from Scandinavia for carrying on a war in which their success would be as fatal to Sweden as it would be to the Allies themselves.

13. I am sending a copy of this despatch to His Majesty's Minister at Olso.

I am, &c.

HALIFAX.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 372, pages C257665-C258523

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

W.L.M. KING PAPERS

Memoranda and Notes

1940-1950

MG 26 J 4 Volume 373

Pages C258524-C258889

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

OFFICE OF THE PRIME MINISTER

MEMORANDUM

C258524

FOR THE PRIME MINISTER:

In the current number of the "Canadian Forum", David Lewis of the C.C.F. criticizes the government most bitterly for its alleged failure to conscript wealth and to do more than tax excess profits and increase the income tax.

This criticism seems to be having an effect among labour organizations such as exhibited by the second of the resolutions enclosed with the -- attached letter from the New Brunswick National Council of Labour.

J. W. P.

August 12, 1940.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

President:
E. B. GASKIN,
48 Princess Street,
Moncton, N.B.

Vice-President & General Organizer:
R. W. HENDERSON,
157 Queen Street,
Saint John, N.B.

C258525

Treasurer:
W. B. MILTON,
1411 Main Street,
Moncton, N.B.

File

N-305-19
1940

C-300
1940

NEW BRUNSWICK
NATIONAL COUNCIL OF LABOUR

REPRESENTING THE MEMBERSHIP OF NATIONAL UNIONS IN NEW BRUNSWICK

Legislative Representative:
F. H. GILLESPIE,
64 Pine Street,
Moncton, N.B.

Executive Board Members:
ROY F. GOULD,
311 Archibauld Street,
Moncton, N.B.
STANLEY E. GEE,
Minto, N.B.

Secretary:
PERCY G. CARLIN,
15 Celebration Street,
Saint John, N.B.

Saint John, N. B., August 9, 1940.

Right Honourable W.L.McKenzie King,
Prime Minister of Canada,
House of Commons,
Ottawa.

Sir:

I have the honor by direction, to forward to you the enclosed resolutions unanimously adopted by the New Brunswick National Council of Labour assembled in convention in this city, June 29, 1940.

I have the honor to be

Your obedient servant,

Percy G. Carlin

Percy G. Carlin.
Secretary.

AUG 1 2 1940

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258526

"RESOLUTION"

Whereas the Senate of Canada as a governing body, has, since the administration of Sir John A. MacDonald, ceased to function as intended by the purpose for which it was created, namely, to give territorial representation regardless of population, and

Whereas the Senate of Canada has, since shortly after 1867, failed to function as a governing body independent of party politics and has become more and more partisan throughout the years, and

Whereas the Senate having ceased to be territorial representative and used to meet the needs of political party exigencies and, as the voice of big interests, and

Whereas there is neither need or excuse for the further continuance of such a body functioning as it does, the theory and spirit of which is repugnant to the true principles of our constitutional democracy and FEDERAL SYSTEM of Government and to the ideals of responsible government, and

Whereas the emoluments of the members of the Senate and the expense of maintaining such a body is a useless drain on our already hard-pressed people, particularly in such a time of need when such expense might well be applied to a worthy cause,

BE IT THEREFORE RESOLVED that this Convention request the Right Honourable the Prime Minister and the Government of Canada to immediately institute proceedings to bring about the speedy reformation of the Senate, compelling it to function as intended or to request the consent of the Provinces to petition the Imperial Government to further amend the British North America Act (1867) to abolish the Senate as a body not only useless but detrimental to the better interests of the masses of our people, and

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED that copies of this Resolution be forwarded to, His Excellency the Earl of Athlone, Governor-General of Canada, the Right Honourable the Prime Minister, to the Honourable the Leader of His Majesty's Opposition, the Leader of the Canadian Commonwealth Federation, the Leader of the Social Credit Party, to the Honourables the Prime Ministers of the Provinces, and to the Press for publication.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

"RESOLUTION" C258527

Whereas it has been deemed necessary by the Parliament of Canada to enact legislation conscripting the man-power and property of the Dominion for the purpose of carrying on the war to a successful and victorious conclusion, and

Whereas the Dominion of Canada in common with other members of the British Commonwealth of Nations finds itself engaged in the most gigantic struggle of all time, with a most ruthless and powerful enemy, and

Whereas the fate of the Christian world is now trembling on the verge of destruction, the British Empire, of which Canada is a part, standing defiantly alone in the defence of civilization, and

Whereas every resource of the Dominion, every man and woman, every dollar and every industry as well as the whole-hearted and united effort of our people is absolutely necessary to save the world, and

Whereas the serious crisis in our affairs has not only reached, but has long passed the stage whereby distinction of effort can be longer tolerated, as between rich and poor, employer and employee, and

Whereas Labour, both organized and unorganized and representing nine-tenths of our people, stand ready, willing and anxious to make without reserve any sacrifice, and

Whereas the Government of Canada alone among the self-governing units of the Empire, has not seen fit to conscript the wealth of Canada, and

Whereas such a condition has caused widespread resentment and indignation at a time of unprecedented danger, and

Whereas the present method of financing our war effort by means of private donations, and various interest-bearing loans is, at the best, inadequate:

BE IT THEREFORE RESOLVED that this New Brunswick National Council of Labour, in Convention assembled, and being representative of purely Canadian labour in this province, and having by formal resolution pledged our unswerving devotion to the British Crown, do hereby, and in company with, and in complete accord with other bodies such as the British Empire Service League, the Canadian Corps Association and various other labour and service organizations, that the Government and Parliament of Canada immediately marshal and conscript the entire wealth of Canada without interest obligation, in conjunction with measures already enacted, and

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED that copies of this Resolution be recorded in the records of this Convention, copies forwarded to the Right Honourable the Prime Minister of Canada, and to the Press for publication.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258528

MEMORANDUM TO THE HONOURABLE THE MINISTER

It will be recalled that representations were made by you recently to both the Honourable the Ministers of Finance and National Revenue with a view to having premium payments under annuity contracts purchased by individuals allowed as an exemption under the compulsory savings feature of the proposed amendment to the Income War Tax Act.

As indicated in letter addressed by you to Mr. Ilsley and Mr. Gibson dated June 27, 1942, attached hereto, whilst premium payments into any approved superannuation, retirement or pension fund or plan, or in connection with membership in trade unions, will be allowed as a deduction, premiums under annuity contracts purchased by individuals independent of an employer will not be allowed.

Purchases made on an individual basis represent quite a large proportion of our business and as in my opinion the employees of an organization who are covered by a pension plan should not be given an advantage over the employees of a smaller firm, or independent wage-earners, farmers, etc., who are obliged to make provision against dependency in old age independently of any employers, it is again suggested that provision should be made in the coming legislation for an allowance of premiums under annuity contracts issued on individual lives by giving equal treatment to those forming part of an approved plan of superannuation.

I may also add, for your information, that after perusing the Debates of the House in regard to the recent resolutions covering proposed changes in the Income War Tax Act it would appear that private insurance companies will have an advantage over the Canadian Government Annuities System in that it is apparently intended that annuity contracts issued by the insurance companies should qualify for deduction whereas annuity contracts entered into by the Department of Labour will not.

In Debates of July 21st the following appears:-

"MR. ILSLEY: I am doubtful if government annuities will qualify.

Mr. FRASER (Peterborough West): Well, what annuities will qualify?

MR. ILSLEY: Those that cannot be postponed without substantial loss or forfeiture to the taxpayer.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MR. FRASER (Peterborough West): No matter what annuity you have, when you stop payments you are going to lose money on it.

MR. ILSLEY: No, not government annuities. You can pick them up at any time."

I am given to understand by officers of the Department of National Revenue here that Bill covering amendments to the Income War Tax Act is presently in course of preparation and in view of the information given in the foregoing I would recommend that representations made previously to Mr. Ilsley should be emphasized further with a view to having provision made for the allowance of premiums under annuity contracts purchased by individuals as an exemption under the compulsory savings feature.

Much interest in the above matter is displayed in the many letters of enquiries which have reached this office from both contract holders and prospective purchasers thereof. I am inclined to the view that unless the relief sought is granted a considerable proportion of the holders of individual contracts will discontinue premium payments towards the purchase of existing contracts and in addition the efforts being made to broaden out the sale of annuity contracts will be handicapped.

Under the Income War Tax Act as it stands at present, the income from immediate annuity contracts issued by private insurance companies enjoys exemption from income tax whereas contracts which serve the same purpose issued by this department do not enjoy exemption. It is, therefore, also recommended that the Honourable the Minister of Finance should give further consideration to this matter as he recently indicated he would in making reply to Mr. McNiven, M.P. in Debates of July 21st, as follows:-

"Mr. McNIVEN: As I understand it, since July 15, 1940, annuity contracts issued by the dominion government have been subject to taxation. Recently I was consulted by a client who had a dominion government annuity issued prior to June 15th, 1940, another government annuity contract issued subsequent to June 15, 1940, and also an annuity contract issued by an insurance company. The first contract issued prior to June 15, 1940, was not subject to taxation but the second one issued subsequent to that date was. The insurance company

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258530

annuity was subject to taxation only in so far as interest was concerned. It seems to me that a dominion government annuity contract should not be placed in a less favourable position than an annuity contract issued by an insurance company. Would the minister have power under this section to remove that anomaly?

Mr.ILSLEY: I shall look into it. I did not know that any distinction was made at the present time, and I am surprised to hear that there is."

E. G. Blackadar
Superintendent

Annuities Branch,
Department of Labour.

Ottawa, July 28, 1942.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Ferry Cud

LBP/AH
October 27th,1941.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER.

C258531

The situation in respect of passage to and from Great Britain via bomber is as follows:-

The United Kingdom High Commissioner requested in August last that all requests for such passages should be communicated to Earnscliffe through a single department of the Canadian Government. Following our usual policy of centralizing, where possible, communications to Earnscliffe through External Affairs, this Department was made the channel of communication and all other departments and agencies of the Canadian Government were notified to that effect.

This course seemed all the more reasonable because applications for air transportation to Canada are submitted at the request of the United Kingdom authorities via the Department of External Affairs to Canada House and hence to the Air Ministry. It seems reasonable that the same department should deal with passages both ways and if that is to be the case, there would be obvious objections to using any other department in Ottawa than External Affairs.

It should be pointed out that our role in this matter is largely that of a post office. In the case of officials or

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258532

others proceeding on urgent war business, we do not pass on the desirability or otherwise of the applications being put forward. This is done by the departments concerned. We have merely pointed out to those departments the views of the R.A.F. Ferry Command and the United Kingdom High Commissioner's office that, in view of the very limited accommodation available, officials should only be sponsored for bomber travel to England if it is necessary to get them there quickly. No request reaches External Affairs which has not been passed on by the department concerned on the above basis. We merely forward it to the United Kingdom authorities.

So far as requests from private persons are concerned, we automatically reject all these as they would not qualify under the conditions laid down by the United Kingdom authorities.

On receiving your instructions that some other department of government should perform this function, I asked Mr. Howe whether he thought it should be transferred to the Department of National Defence for Air, the Department of Munitions and Supply or the Department of Transport. He thought Transport from its close connections with the commercial aviation business could best do the job. Commander C.P. Edwards assures me that he will be glad to handle the necessary arrangements which will from now on be made with British Overseas Airways instead of with the R.A.F. Ferry Command. We are notifying other Departments of Government that applications for bomber passage to the United Kingdom should

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

henceforth be addressed to the Department of Transport.

har

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258534

SECRET
CABINET WAR COMMITTEE
Document No 490

SECRET

Copy No, 1

MEMORANDUM

CABINET WAR COMMITTEE

Re: Regulation of trans-Atlantic air transport

The number of seats provided for Canadians by the United Kingdom on the trans-Atlantic air route has been reduced to twelve per month. The Minister of Munitions and Supply has requested the approval of War Committee for the following regulations to govern the allocation of these seats and of any space available to Canada for the movement of goods by air:

1. (a) Passages will be strictly limited to officials of the Canadian Government or appointees of the Canadian Government proceeding to the United Kingdom on missions of the highest state importance, and the urgency of the mission must be such as to require the presence of such official in the United Kingdom in a matter of hours rather than of days.

(b) Passengers going to the United Kingdom at the request of British Officials or United Kingdom authorities, must have approval from some official source in the United Kingdom covering their passage. In other words, the Canadian authorities will only recommend passage for those going to the United Kingdom on missions directly connected with the Canadian war effort. Requests on behalf of United Kingdom Nationals are normally referred to the Office of the British High Commissioner in Ottawa.

(c) No passage will be granted to anyone on compassionate grounds or on grounds connected with general goodwill or cultural missions, without written instructions from the Secretary of the War Committee of the Cabinet.

(d) Control of return passage is entirely in the hands of the Canadian High Commissioner in London, England; no return passage can be assured from this end.

2. The movement of goods will be limited to material urgently required in the United Kingdom for some immediate undertaking directly connected with the prosecution of the war and only when it appears that the delay occasioned by movement by steamship will adversely affect the war effort.

A.D.P. Heeney,
Secretary.

Privy Council Office,
Ottawa, April 20th, 1943.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

NAR/SR
17.6.43

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER C258535

Mr. Armstrong of the Toronto Star telephoned from Montreal this morning to ask our assistance in the arrangements they are making for getting Mr. Joseph E. Davies to the Soviet Friendship meeting in Toronto on Tuesday, June 22nd. Apparently Davies has reshuffled his American dates so that he could accept the Toronto engagement and this reshuffle has presented some complicated transportation difficulties. The Toronto Committee or the Toronto Star have promised to provide a private car to pick up Davies in Albany, New York, on Sunday night to take him to Columbus, Ohio, for a meeting on Monday and take him on from Columbus to Toronto on Monday night. The car is also to take him back to Washington. Apparently private cars cannot move now in the United States without the permission of the Office of the Director of Transport and we have been asked if we can help to secure the required permission. I told Armstrong I would look into the question of whether there was anything we could do to help them.

Mr. Mackenzie is taking the matter up informally in Washington

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

SECRET
(A.D.P.H. TO CABINET WAR COMMITTEE)

C258536

SECRET
CABINET WAR COMMITTEE
Document No 565

Copy No 1.
JULY 8, 1943.

CANADIAN GOVERNMENT WARTIME TRANSATLANTIC AIR SERVICE

Regulations concerning the allocation of priorities for passengers, goods and mail, eastbound and westbound

I. Priority Officers.

(1) Priorities for movements eastbound (Canada to the British Isles) are granted by the Deputy Minister of Transport of Canada.

(2) Priorities for movements westbound (the British Isles to Canada) are granted by the High Commissioner for Canada in London.

(3) The words "priority officer" in these regulations mean the priority officer of the Department of Transport and the priority officer of Canada House.

II. London Air Transport Committee.

The High Commissioner's air transport committee shall consist of one representative each from the Department of External Affairs, C.M.H.Q., R.C.A.F.H.Q., and the Department of Munitions and Supply. The High Commissioner shall appoint a chairman and a secretary of the committee. One of these officers shall be the priority officer of Canada House.

III. Applications for Space.

Applications for the movement of passengers or goods must be submitted to the competent priority officer. They should be submitted as far in advance as possible. The application, stating the date of departure required, may be made by telephone but it must be immediately confirmed in writing and the confirmation must be signed by the deputy minister or the senior officer of the department concerned, or by an official designated by him. The priority officer will acknowledge in writing all applications made in writing to him.

IV. Passengers.

(1) The Department of Transport in Ottawa and the High Commissioner in London, shall, before allocating a seat to an applicant, satisfy themselves that the applicant's presence is needed on the other side of the Atlantic for the conduct of business which is not only of importance to the state but is also directly related to the effective prosecution of the war.

(2) This means that, as a general rule, passengers will be members of the Canadian armed forces, members and officials of the Canadian Government or technicians engaged in matters affecting the production of war materials.

(3) It also means that passengers must be able to demonstrate that their mission could not be carried out successfully if they went by fast boat.

(4) If a passenger's presence in the United Kingdom is desired by some agency of the United Kingdom Government, or of a Dominion or an Allied Government, the application must be made in writing to the deputy minister of the Department of Transport by the chief representative in Ottawa of the government concerned.

(5) Similarly, if a passenger's presence in Canada is desired by some agency of the United Kingdom Government or of a Dominion or an Allied Government, the application must be made in writing to the High Commissioner for Canada in London by the head of the United Kingdom Government department concerned or by the chief representative in London of the Dominion or Allied Government concerned.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258537

(6) For the present, because of lack of suitable accommodation en route, no applications can be accepted for women.

(7) Under no circumstances will passage be granted on compassionate grounds or on grounds connected with good will or cultural missions without written instructions from the Secretary of the Cabinet War Committee, in the case of eastbound traffic, or from the Canadian High Commissioner in London, in the case of westbound traffic.

(8) Every person who is granted passage shall be informed in writing that the grant of passage does not carry with it any right to return by air. The application for return passage must be made to the competent priority officer on the other side of the Atlantic.

(9) No person will be granted passage unless he is in sound health and in condition to stand the journey; in case of doubt the competent priority officer shall require the applicant to produce a doctor's certificate.

(10) No charge will be made for passage but passengers are required to meet their own incidental expenses.

(11) In exceptional circumstances, the competent priority officer may cancel any person's travel warrant at any time up to the actual moment of departure of the aircraft. Any passenger may be required by the priority officer, at any time up to the actual moment of departure of the aircraft, to give his place up to another person.

(12) Every passenger will be given a copy of the instructions which shall from time to time be issued by the Department of Transport on air travel on the Canadian government service. Failure to obey the instructions will be sufficient reason for cancellation of a flight warrant or for refusal of flight warrants in future.

(13) All civilian passengers must report immediately to Canada House on their arrival in London in order to obtain registration cards and ration books. Service men must immediately report their arrival in the United Kingdom to their Service Headquarters. The Service Headquarters shall advise Canada House of these reports.

(14) Each passenger is required to sign a waiver absolving the Canadian Government from liability in the event of death or injury arising from any cause, or from paying compensation for loss or damage to his baggage. Passengers in the employ of the Canadian Government are eligible for certain compensation from the government under Order in Council P.C. 2187 as amended by P.C. 1165. The government accepts no liability for compensating other persons. Arrangements can be made through the competent priority officer to obtain information regarding insurance.

V. Baggage.

(1) A passenger's baggage is limited to 40 pounds. Baggage in excess of this weight will not be carried without the written approval of the competent priority officer secured at least three days in advance of departure.

(2) Cameras may not be carried on the person or in the baggage of any passenger.

(3) Alcoholic beverages in any form will not be permitted on board the aircraft.

(4) A passenger who desires to take with him articles recording information (documents, pictorial representations, photographs, gramaphone records, etc.) must, in advance of his departure, submit them to a postal censorship office for examination so that they may, after examination, be returned to him for carriage in a sealed package.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258728

(5) Officials of the governments of the British Commonwealth or of allied or neutral governments and members of the armed forces of those countries are exempt from this rule, so far as official documents are concerned, if they carry an official letter or laissez passer stating that the bearer is authorized to carry official documents not subject to examination. The documents must be enclosed in a sealed package bearing the official seal of the person or agency issuing the letter or laissez passer. Letters or laissez passers may be issued to westbound passengers by the Canadian high commissioner in London or the Canadian minister to the allied governments in London. Westbound members of the British or Canadian armed forces may secure letters from a senior military, naval or air officer. Letters or laissez passers for eastbound passengers may be issued by a deputy minister of a Canadian government department or by the chief representative in Ottawa of a British or other government.

VI. Goods.

(1) The Department of Transport in Ottawa and the High Commissioner in London shall, before allocating space for any consignment of goods, satisfy themselves that the shipment is urgently required on the other side of the Atlantic in some undertaking directly concerned with the effective prosecution of the war and that the delay in arrival which would be caused by shipment by sea would prejudicially affect the conduct of the war. They shall reject applications for space for goods which can be secured in the country of destination.

(2) Instructions regarding the maximum weight and dimensions of a package will be issued from time to time by the Department of Transport.

VII. Mail.

(1) The Post Office is granted a minimum of 1500 pounds for troops airmail on each westbound and eastbound flight. It should notify the competent priority officer as soon as possible of the precise weight of the mail to be carried on any flight. Should the Post Office require additional space on any flight it shall make application in writing to the competent priority officer.

(2) The Department of External Affairs shall, from time to time, determine the amount of Canadian official and diplomatic mail to be carried eastward and shall allot the space between the departments concerned. Similarly, Canada House shall determine the amount to be carried westward and shall allot the space between the departments concerned. To begin with, the weight of official and diplomatic mail shall be limited to 500 pounds per flight.

(3) The Department of External Affairs shall deal with all requests from representatives of other governments in Canada for the carriage of diplomatic or official mail from Canada to the British Isles and shall use its best efforts to keep to a minimum the amount of space granted for the carriage of such mail. The High Commissioner in London shall deal in a similar manner with requests from representatives of other governments in London.

(4) Parcels going in an official mail bag must not be addressed to private individuals or corporations. They must be addressed to Government departments or boards, etc.

July 8, 1943.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258539 NAR/SR
10.2.45

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER

The Canadian Press have been planning, for some months, to send a special correspondent to Australia and the Southwest Pacific. In consultation with the Department of National Defence, we have been trying to arrange travel facilities for the man they wish to send. There is a very limited accommodation available in the R.A.F. Transport Command service to Australia, but military and official mail requirements fill it, so we have not been able to get priority passage on this route for the Canadian Press correspondent. However, the Army, through its Attache in Washington, was able to reserve accommodation for the Canadian Press man on the United States Army Air Force plane. For this passage the Canadian Press would have to pay the standard fare now charged by the United States Army Air Force services for the carriage of non-official persons.

The Canadian Press have been making a great song and dance about paying the regular fare, and say that they will not send a correspondent to Australia and the Southwest Pacific unless the Government somehow provides them with free transportation. This seems to me an extraordinary attitude for a great corporation, which prides itself on its complete independence, to take up. I told Carnegie, who has been acting under orders of the General Manager of the Canadian Press in this matter, that there was nothing more we could do for them in the matter. The decision as to whether or not they could or should send a correspondent to the Pacific war was one for them to make. If the Canadian Press wanted to ask the Government for a subsidy in lieu of travel expenditures to make this service possible, it should make a direct application to the Government through the Wartime Information Board for a grant in aid. This, I think, they are extremely unlikely to do.

Had

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Memorandum for Mr. Robertson:

R. B. O'Meara, Trade Commissioner of the Department of Trade and Industry, British Columbia, called on me today to enquire as to the correct approach to obtain sea transportation to the United Kingdom on behalf of Premier Hart at approximately the middle of April and also to arrange for Premier Hart to visit British Columbia troops on the Continent.

I suggested that the normal approach would be a letter from Mr. Hart to Mr. King.

mc
/e

Ottawa, 23rd March, 1945.

WDM/JEB

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

R/L Robertson to J.W. Pickersgill

file

RGR/LF
10.4.45.

CONFIDENTIAL D-490-b 1941

P-307 V.1

MEMORANDUM FOR MR. PICKERSGILL:

C258541

P-355 (Copy)

P-306 V.1

Requests for Facilities to Travel to the United Kingdom

(1) T.C. Douglas-

(a) Mr. Douglas first made a request to the Prime Minister for air transport to the United Kingdom on August 7, 1944. Colonel Ralston concurred in the proposal that he visit Saskatchewan troops. The Prime Minister concurred in arrangements being made for the trip. McIntosh (Minister of Cooperatives) was later added. Due to Douglas' illness this trip fell through.

(b) March 3, 1945, Douglas asked if air passage could be secured about the middle of April. The matter was discussed in War Committee on March 7. It was agreed that air passage should be denied on grounds of shortage but fast ship passage should be offered. I understand that both McNaughton and the Prime Minister wrote to Douglas to the above effect. There is nothing further on file.

(2) M.J. Coldwell -

(a) Coldwell spoke to the Prime Minister about air transport for himself, Gillis, Wright, F.R. Scott and D.J. Lewis to go to the conference of Commonwealth Labour Parties. On August 2, 1944, we wrote to Transport asking that arrangements be made.

(b) On August 28 we asked Massey to take steps to arrange return transportation by air.

(c) After arrival in the United Kingdom Mr. Coldwell arranged to visit the forces in Europe. The arrangements were made in the United Kingdom and we have no record of them.

(3) John Bracken -

(a) Under date of December 8, 1944, Mr. Turnbull sent a memorandum stating that Mr. Bracken ± Bell ± Jack wanted air transportation to the United Kingdom on or after December 16. He asked "Will you please look after this?" We arranged the matter with Transport.

(b) On January 9, 1945, we were informed by Vanier that Bracken and party were in Paris. We have no information as to the arrangements that were made to get to the continent.

(4) Tim Buck -

A letter was received about two months ago from the secretary of the Labour Progressive Party asking for air transport to the United Kingdom and to visit the forces for Tim Buck and Mrs. Neilson. The letter was addressed to the Prime Minister who indicated that he thought they should not be assisted. I believe the letter has not yet been answered.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

(5) Mr. Blackmore -

Mr. Blackmore spoke to the Prime Minister a day or two ago about air transport to the United Kingdom. The Prime Minister called N.A. Robertson by phone, and was told that air transport is very tight, and that it would be almost impossible to arrange.

(6) Mr. Woodward -

(a) About two weeks ago we had a telegram from Massey saying that he had heard that Woodward planned to go to the United Kingdom about mid-April, and to go on from there to visit the troops. He asked if it had been approved. We had no record of any request from Woodward.

(b) In view of the War Committee decision that any application to visit the forces should be referred to the responsible defence minister, we took the matter up with McNaughton. He said that the matter would have to be arranged with C.M.H.Q. and would have to be subject to military exigencies of the moment.

(c) There is still no record of any request for transportation here. However, I understand that Mr. Howe has approved air transport for Woodward and states that this has been cleared with External Affairs. We have no record of this. I have phoned Mr. Bennett three times recently to check on this matter, and he has always been out. My messages to call me have had no response. This is a case that should be checked upon at once.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258543

CANADA

OFFICE OF

DIRECTOR OF PUBLIC INFORMATION

OTTAWA, CANADA

Mr. Turnbull:

For the information of the Prime Minister.

W. S. Thompson

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

[1940]

C258544

Speech Material

Gold Policy

Cabinet, today (January 23rd) authorized the following statement:

The second division is being trained for overseas service. The time to be despatched to depend upon circumstances.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Splendid work done by the Government, C258545

OTTAWA JOURNAL, February 6, 1940.

Speaking before the Legion's Ottawa Branch, Captain E.A.Moore, of Winnipeg, Dominion chairman of the Canadian Legion, who returned from Aldershot with Col. Ritchie recalled steps taken prior to arrival of the troops in England. "Preparations for the reception of the troops was 1,000 percent. better than in the last war; the contrast is so absolutely perfect. Food and everything else is of the very best."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258546

TOP SECRET W.300-E

Secret

SECRETARIAT,
CABINET WAR COMMITTEE

CANADA

PRIVY COUNCIL OFFICE

27th February, 1945.

MEMORANDUM FOR MR. TURNBULL:

The Prime Minister has advised his approval, with one amendment, of the draft announcement re the move of Canadian Army troops from Italy to Northwest Europe, appended to my memorandum of 24th February, a copy of which I duly passed to you.

I have now passed the revised terms of the proposed announcement to C.G.S., who will bring the matter to his Minister's attention and concert the 'drill' for due release with C.M.H.Q., London.

I attach a copy of the proposed statement in revised form for your information and such action as you may judge desirable.

Enc.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258547

STATEMENT

The following statement was made today by the Prime Minister (Mr. Mackenzie King):

" I have much pleasure in announcing that the 1st Canadian Corps and attached troops, which have been serving in the Italian theatre of operations since 1943, have now been transferred to Northwest Europe, where they are to join the 1st Canadian Army.

Ever since last summer when the 1st Canadian Army proceeded to France and later the Low Countries it has been the desire of the Government and the Army Command, as soon as operational considerations might permit, to have all Canadian Army formations and units grouped within the one Canadian Command. Favourable developments in the general war situation have now made this course possible. "

27th February, 1945.
MP.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258546

TOP SECRET W.300-E

Secret

SECRETARIAT,
CABINET WAR COMMITTEE

CANADA

PRIVY COUNCIL OFFICE

27th February, 1945.

MEMORANDUM FOR MR. TURNBULL:

The Prime Minister has advised his approval, with one amendment, of the draft announcement re the move of Canadian Army troops from Italy to Northwest Europe, appended to my memorandum of 24th February, a copy of which I duly passed to you.

I have now passed the revised terms of the proposed announcement to C.G.S., who will bring the matter to his Minister's attention and concert the 'drill' for due release with C.M.H.Q., London.

I attach a copy of the proposed statement in revised form for your information and such action as you may judge desirable.

Enc.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258547

STATEMENT

The following statement was made today by the Prime Minister (Mr. Mackenzie King):

" I have much pleasure in announcing that the 1st Canadian Corps and attached troops, which have been serving in the Italian theatre of operations since 1943, have now been transferred to Northwest Europe, where they are to join the 1st Canadian Army.

Ever since last summer when the 1st Canadian Army proceeded to France and later the Low Countries it has been the desire of the Government and the Army Command, as soon as operational considerations might permit, to have all Canadian Army formations and units grouped within the one Canadian Command. Favourable developments in the general war situation have now made this course possible. "

27th February, 1945.
MP.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C258548

TOP SECRET

W 300-E
Secret

19th March, 1945.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER: #28

1

Announcement re Movement of
Canadian Troops from Italy.

3

Mr. Heeney
Mr. Robertson
→Mr. Turnbull -
for information
and retention.

19 Mar 45.

Mr. Robertson spoke to me yesterday regarding the timing of your proposed announcement of the movement of Canadian troops from Italy to the Northwest European theatre.

As I have previously suggested, it is likely that the Supreme Command will withhold release as long as they can. For the time being they probably have every justification for, though 1st Corps Headquarters has come into the line, no report has yet been received of the arrival of the 1st and 5th Divisions.

Pressure in Canada will, however, gradually increase, and I would suggest that at the next meeting of War Committee you might ask the Minister of National Defence to instruct our people overseas to press the Supreme Command to agree to a release in sufficient time to enable you to make the announcement in Parliament.

(O.D.) MAURICE POPE

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

WWII - Can Armed Forces Overseas No 305-1
" - Anglo-Can. Cooperation 1940

C258549

FOR THE PRIME MINISTER

FOR COUNCIL: March 28th, 1940.

SUBJECT: Provision of railway troops.

REMARKS: Copies of despatches and clippings from newspapers re Colonel Drew's statements attached.

CONSIDERED BY COUNCIL: March 28th, 1940.

ACTION TAKEN: Minister of National Defence to prepare telegram indicating willingness of government to explore situation with a view to providing a limited number of special troops required.

DISPOSED OF: A.D.P.H.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Reference Paragraph 8:

Later information has been received to the effect that H.R.H. the Princess Royal will not be at the port in person, but will be represented by her Comptroller, Colonel MacKenzie.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C258551

MOST SECRET

MEMORANDUM REGARDING THE ARRIVAL OF T.C.12.B.

1. T.C.12.B. will consist of four ships as follows:

s.s."Stratheden"
s.s."Dominion Monarch"
s.s."Empress of Russia"
s.s."Orbita"

2. The convoy is expected to arrive on either the 1st or 2nd September.

3. The "Stratheden" will arrive in the Clyde and it is expected will dock at King George V Dock, Glasgow.

4. The "Dominion Monarch" and "Empress of Russia" are expected to arrive at Liverpool.

5. The port of arrival of the "Orbita" is not yet known. Due to her slowness she is sailing in a merchant convoy and will not be accompanying the other three vessels.

6. Complete and definite information regarding the distribution of units to the various ships in the convoy will not be known until the sailing cable arrives. This should be available on the 27th or 28th instant.

7. It is definitely known that the 1st Canadian Scottish Regiment (Highrs.) will be on board the "Stratheden" and advance information indicates that the Headquarters of the 7th Infantry Brigade will also be on this ship.

8. H.R.H. the Princess Royal, G.B.E., is Colonel-in-Chief of the Canadian Scottish Regiment and she intends to be at the port of arrival to welcome the unit.

9. Pending more definite information on the time and date of arrival of the ships - which will not be available before Saturday the 30th instant - official parties proceeding to Glasgow should be prepared to leave London at 2040 hrs, Sunday, 31st August, from Euston Station. A block of berths has been reserved on this train pending definite decisions as to the number required.

10. On present dates of arrival, parties proceeding to Liverpool will not have to leave London until Monday, 1st September.

11. Accurate dates of arrival and times of departure to proceed to either of the two abovementioned ports will be advised as soon as available.

P J Montague

(P. J. Montague) Maj. General
Senior Officer,
Canadian Military Headquarters.

C.M.H.Q.
26 Aug 41.

Distribution:
1.Mr.Turnbull (for the Prime Minister)—
2.High Commissioner for Canada
3.G.O.C., Canadian Corps
4.S.O., C.M.H.Q.
5.G.O.C., 3rd Canadian Division.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

SECRET.

Arrival Canadian troops noon 31st August 1941.

s.s. "Stratheden" in the Clyde
s.s. "Empress of Russia" at the tail of the bank.

Number of troops "Stratheden" approximately 3,000
"Empress of Russia" " 979

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C258553

MEMORANDUM

From Sir Wilfrid Laurier Tennant Price

To Lt. Col. The B. MacDonald

A. Q. M. G. (S. T.)

at C. M. H. Q. London

5th P. M. Sec.

then at Central Station

Glasgow

probably by 6 P.M. Sunday

or Monday.

Check in room at Glasgow

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C25[illegible]51

TOP SECRET

W-300-E
Rec'd

16th March, 1945.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER: #25

Movement of Canadian Troops from Italy.

2

Mr. Turnbull:

For information and retention.

16 Mar 45.

With reference to my memorandum of the 24th of February, regarding the movement of Canadian troops from Italy to the North-western European theatre of operations, General Murchie has advised me that a day or so ago he informed General Montague in London that the Press in Canada were now beginning to seek confirmation of general rumours to this effect, and requesting that he be kept informed of any overseas developments which would indicate a likelihood of an early release being authorized.

General Montague has now replied, outlining the action being taken overseas to prevent any public leakage of information, and he has undertaken to give us as much advance notice as possible as to the authorized date of release.

My feeling is that the Overseas Military authorities will endeavour to sit on this item as long as they can.

(Sgd.) MAURICE POPE

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

~~167~~

TOP SECRET

C258555 G-300-C

16th April, 1945.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER: #47

1

Announcement re move of Canadian troops to N.W. Europe.

General Murchie this morning received a telegram from General Montague stating:

(a) that General Alexander feels that he cannot agree to the release of the news of the move of 1st Cdn. Corps until he is sure that the enemy knows that the Corps has left Italy. He further states that he will authorize the release as soon as possible, but that he cannot at this time indicate even an approximate date;

(b) commenting on the foregoing, Eisenhower's Headquarters say that while they fully appreciate the Canadian Prime Minister's desire for an early announcement, they consider that Alexander's operational needs must remain paramount. They also say that in order to avoid delay in release when cleared by the Mediterranean Theatre, they believe the announcement would be best made from Supreme Headquarters.

As it now looks as if the announcement will not be made for yet several days, the question arises as to how the matter is to be treated either in Ottawa or San Francisco. I presume that had you been here, you would have followed up Eisenhower's announcement somewhat on the lines of the previously agreed

2

Mr. Robertson
Mr. Heeney
Mr. Turnbull -

To note and retain.

16 Apr 45.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C25[illegible]56

statement. If it comes when you are in San Francisco, I presume you could easily make that comment to the Canadian Press representative who will be with us. If, however, you are on the road at the time, it might be appropriate for this follow-up comment to be made by the Acting Prime Minister, and possibly it would be advisable that some understanding as to this should be reached before you leave Ottawa.

(Sgd.) MAURICE [illegible]

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volúme 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

TEXT OF ANNOUNCEMENT TO BE ISSUED BY GENERAL THE HONOURABLE A.G.L. McNAUGHTON, CB, CMG, DSO, FROM REGINA, SASKATCHEWAN, 15 May, 1945.

C258557

I have just seen the issue of the Vancouver Province for 7th April, reporting the Progressive Conservative Candidate in Naniamo as saying "The Federal Government had adopted a policy of transferring the First Canadian Corps from the Italian theatre to the Western Front to make up deficiencies in reinforcements rather than draw from the 70,000 draftees enlisted in Canada."

The Facts are that the decision to move the First Canadian Corps from Italy to N.W. Europe was taken early in February 1945 by which time any possibility of a shortage of reinforcements for the Canadian Army wherever it might be engaged had been overcome.

A review of the Military situation by the Allied Chiefs of Staff responsible for the strategical direction of the war had shown that it was not then advantageous to press the campaign in Italy and that all effort should be concentrated against the enemy in N.W. Europe. The Russians had indicated their intention to press on towards Berlin without the slightest relaxation and the United States and British authorities were determined to drive forward with equal vigour.

The plans called for the transfer of a considerable number of divisions from Italy through France to Belgium and Holland and the Canadian Government were requested to authorize the inclusion of the First Canadian Corps comprising the First Canadian Division, the Fifth Canadian Armoured Division and the First Canadian Corps troops.

This project was first proposed in a telegram addressed

/to

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

to the Prime Minister of Canada by Mr. Churchill then in conference with President Roosevelt and Premier Stalin.

It represented the proper military objective of concentrating the maximum possible force in the decisive theatre in N.W. Europe and it was at once agreed to by the Government of Canada.

The First Canadian Corps was put in movement by sea to Marseille and thence by road and rail to Northern Belgium where it joined with the second Canadian Corps under Command First Canadian Army.

No units of the First Canadian Corps were broken up and used as reinforcements. The units from Italy were brought to N.W. Europe theatre establishments and in particular an Armoured Corps unit and an Anti Aireraft Artillery unit which had temporarily filled other roles under the organizational requirements of the Italian theatre, reverted to their original organization to meet the needs of the N.W. European theatre.

Apart from the transfer of all the combatant units of the First Canadian Corps to N.W. Europe, the liquidation of the long Canadian line of communication in Italy made certain transportation and other Army and Base units available for N.W. Europe. These were a very welcome addition to the First Canadian Army and helped materially in the forward movement of the vast supplies of munitions etc., which were required in the final phases of the war.

In view of the public anxiety which has been created over the question of reinforcements for the Canadian Army it will be a source of satisfaction to the citizens of Canada to know that in the final phases of the war our units have

/been

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

been maintained up to strength by the prompt replacement of casualties.

Behind the units adequate numbers of trained reinforcements have been maintained in the theatre with sufficient additional reinforcements in the U.K. to replenish the pools in the theatre as they were drawn upon.

And that behind all this again, the numbers of men in training in Canada and in the course of movement Overseas were sufficient to maintain the flow required for some months to come.

(A.G.L.McNAUGHTON)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

TURKEY

Negative reply to U.K. suggestions Turkey would not

1) declare war on Italy

nor 2) issue statement that German entry into

Bulgaria

or Yugoslavia

would bring Turkey into the war.

Agreed to discuss policies further.

Turkish Government intend to seek agreement on common policy with Yugoslavian Government.

Would endeavour to include Bulgaria if agreement could first be reached with Belgrade.

Any of the following eventualities would be regarded as casus belli:

1) Bulgarian attack on Greece

2) German attack, through Bulgaria, on either Greece or Turkey

3) direct attack on Turkey by
Italy or
Bulgaria or
Germany or
U.S.S.R.

4) German attack on Greece, Bulgaria remaining passive.

5) Threat to Salonica

Only doubtful case: Germans passing through Yugoslavia without threatening Salonika.

D.O. M.10. Jan.21/41.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom

May 11, 1940

War Cabinet (5)

Prime Minister and Minister of Defence:	**Rt. Hon. Winston Churchill, C.H., M.P.**
Lord President of the Council:	**Rt. Hon. Neville Chamberlain, M.P.**
Lord Privy Seal:	**Rt. Hon. Clement Attlee, M.P., (Labour)**
Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs:	**Rt. Hon. Viscount Halifax, K.G., P.C., G.C.S.I.**
Minister without Portfolio:	**Rt. Hon. Arthur Greenwood, M.P., (Labour)**

Defence Ministers

First Lord of the Admiralty	**Rt. Hon. A. V. Alexander (Labour)**
Secretary of State for War	**Rt. Hon. Anthony Eden, M.P.**
Secretary of State for Air:	**Rt. Hon. Sir Archibald Sinclair, Bart., (Liberal)**

May 12, 1940

Lord Chancellor:	**Rt. Hon. Viscount ------- (Sir John Simon) (Liberal)**

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Minister of Supply:	Rt. Hon. Herbert Morrison, M.P., (Labour)
Secretary of State for the Colonies:	Rt. Hon. Lord Lloyd, G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E.
Chancellor of the Exchequer:	Rt. Hon. Sir Kingsley Wood, M.P.
Minister of Information:	Rt. Hon. Sir Andrew Rae Duncan.
President of the Board of Trade:	Rt. Hon. Alfred Duff Cooper, M.P., D.S.O.
Home Secretary and Minister of Internal Security:	Rt. Hon. Sir John Anderson, M.P.

May 13, 1940

Minister of Labour:	Rt. Hon. Ernest Bevin (Labour).
Secretary of State for India:	Rt. Hon. L.C.M.S. Amery, M.P.
Minister of Health:	Rt. Hon. Malcolm Macdonald, M.P. (Labour)
Minister of Food:	Rt. Hon. Lord Woolton.

May 14, 1940

Minister of Aircraft Production:	Rt. Hon. Lord Beaverbrook, P.C.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Minister of Economic Warfare:	Rt. Hon. Hugh Dalton, M.P., (Labour)
Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs:	Rt. Hon. Viscount Caldecote.
Secretary of State for Scotland:	Rt. Hon. Ernest Brown, M.P., (Labour)
President of the Board of Education:	Rt. Hon. H. Ramsbotham, M.P.
Minister of Agriculture:	Rt. Hon. Robert Hudson, M.P.
Minister of Shipping:	Rt. Hon. Ronald Cross, M.P.
Minister of Transport:	Rt. Hon. Sir John Reith.
Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster:	Rt. Hon. Lord Hankey, G.C.B.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

President Blanc
Chiefs

EMERGENCY POWERS BILL IN THE UNITED KINGDOM.

Explanation by Mr. Attlee, May 23, 1940

Mr. Attlee said he did not want anyone to jump to the conclusion that all of a sudden everybody was going to be ordered to to do something different from what he was doing now. The essential thing in an emergency was that everybody should continue at his job until he was ordered to do otherwise. What was proposed was that there should be control over persons and over property. The Minister of Labour would be given power to direct any person to perform any services required of him - to prescribe the terms of remuneration, the hours of labour and the conditions of service. With regard to conditions and pay, it was proposed to carry out wherever they existed industrial agreements which had been arrived at already, and wherever such agreements had not been arrived at to observe the rates normally paid by good employers. If people were required to shift from one district to another, there would be payment for that, etc.

Dealing with control over property, Mr. Attlee said that some establishments would be controlled altogether right away. Others might be controlled later. They would, in effect, be working on Government account. Other establishments might be ordered to carry on, perhaps at a loss (for which apparently remuneration would be given). There might be cases where firms would have to close down

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

with interim compensation.

There would be control of the finance of the country and of the banks. It might be done centrally, or through regional commissioners and financial advisers.

The Minister of Labour had been given the responsibility of supplying the labour required for the programmes of the various departments. He proposed to set up a production council consisting of representatives of the chief Government Departments concerned with munition supplies. A Director of Labour Supply would be set up, training facilities would be established,etc.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

MEMORANDUM
Office of the Prime Minister C258566

Ottawa, July 4, 1940.

Mr Wheelock:

The attached statement has come to me privately from Maclennan of the United Kingdom High Commissioner's Office. It may be of service in the office in case the question of exit permits from U.K. is raised in incoming correspondence.

(1 copy sent to file room) J.A.G.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

EXIT PERMITS

Exit permits are being given freely to:-

(a) British subjects over 60 years old

(b) Young children under 16

(c) Infirm persons not likely to be able to render national service

(d) Mother, or sometimes nurse sometimes relative travelling with young children

(e) Persons travelling on matters of national importance. Wife of man in this category would not be permitted to travel with him.

(f) Dominion nationals returning to their own Dominion.

All the above cases other than (f) are subject to the proviso that such persons travelling to Canada would be maintained there and that there is no question of remitting funds from the United Kingdom. Subject to what is stated above, exit permits are not being given to British subjects of either sex between sixteen and sixty, on the grounds that their services may be required in the United Kingdom.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Secret

FRENCH COLLABORATION with GERMANY: C258568

Most Secret and Personal letter from United Kingdom High Commissioner, October 28, 1940

Germany demands --

for Italy: Department of Alpes Maritimes, half Algeria and Tunis.

for Spain: Morocco.

for Japan: Indo-China.

for Germany: Alsace Lorraine, plus an internationalised zone from Switzerland to the sea. Naval and air bases in North Africa for the duration of hostilities. French fleet at t the service of the Axis.

Tri-partite F/G/I Mandate over all French Colonies and at moment of cessation of hostilities relaxation of colonial conditions imposed on France.

Dominions' Office Circular D 552, November 1, 1940

Denial of rumours of preliminaries of peace, especially suggestions of cessions of territory or strategic bases; evident that form of Franco-German collaboration still under discussion at Vichy.

Dominions' Office Circular D. 554, November 1, 1940

Reason to believe Petain had so far committed French Government to no more than economic co-operation with Germany;

Germany has granted concessions for better treatment of prisoners and freer communications between zones.

Indications transfer of French Fleet to Germany no longer contemplated.

Morocco -- France to recognise Spanish precedence in Tangier zone after the war.

Dominions' Office Circular M. 82, November 4, 1940

Indeterminate state of negotiations between France and Germany;

Petain's broadcast October 30 said principles of collaboration not accepted.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C258569

Dominions' Office Circular M. 82, November 4, 1940 (cont.)

Nothing to show, however, what price French were to pay for alleviation which they hoped to obtain.

(might be political and economical collaboration only, but no assurance that military collaboration is

Fear Laval intends to sign peace with Germany on November 11, and with the approval of the German Government to use the French Fleet and military units for recovering colonies that have declared for de Gaulle. Then, in spite of Petain's assurance that French Fleet would not attack the British Fleet, if the two fleets came to counter conflict, Laval would claim that it was aggression by the British Fleet of preventing the French Fleet restoring order in their own Empire.

SPAIN:

Dominions' Office Circular D. 542, October 27, 1940

Spanish policy may be considerably influenced by attitude of South American Republics, particularly Brazil Argentine

H.M. Representatives in South and Central America have been instructed discretly to encourage any joint or individual Latin-America approach to Spain in favour continued non-beligerency.

Circular M. 78, Nov. 1

Hitler-Franco meeting

Spain will not agree to use of Spanish territory for passage of troops or to provide bases.

Spain likewise refused Italian request for bases conveyed by Hitler.

Spain evasive re Portugal.

Hitler wanted Dakar and Casablanca ("in which Italy had no interest").

Germans reported satisfied for present.

- - - - - -

Spanish Minister for Foreign Affairs informed U.S. Ambassador that there would be no change in Spanish Foreign policy.

Wheat: subject to satisfactory pledge re unloading and distribution.

(U.S. readiness to consider sympathetically)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

SPAIN - (cont.)

D.O. Circ M 65, November 4, 1940

Stronger line against Germany.

France's refusal to be wooed by promises to fill his economic needs.

repulse of approaches
regarding possible German use of Spain or Portugal
territory which might compel Spain to forgeit non-beligerency.

TURKEY:

To protect Greek rear against any Bulgarian move.

U. S. S. R:

DO Circular D. 521, October 10, 1940

Showing anxiety to keep in with United Kingdom and United States; also Iran neighbours.

FRANCE:

Circular D 565, November 5, 1940

Messages to Petain from:
King George VI
Churchill
Roosevelt

GERMANY:

Circular D. 527, October 18, 1940

Disregard of Italian interests in Yugo Slavia.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

JAPAN:

Circular D. 527, October 18, 1940

U.K. Ambassador Tokyo (U.S.Ambassador concurring) believes U.S.Government suggestion for withdrawal of U.S. nationals from Japan has produced considerable shock to Japanese, who are now reflecting already that initiative may no longer rest with them on issue of peace or war between Japan and U.S.A.

Improvement in tone considered little more than change in tactics.

Tel 126, Nov. 1, 1940
Withdrawal of Canadians proceeding gradually; little publicity.

Yugo Slavia:

Circular D. 531, October 20, 1940

In event Axis attack on Yugo-Slavia Yugo-Slavia would resist Italy with guns
Germany with resignation

U.S.S.R. - JAPAN:

D.O. Circular D. 550, October 30, 1940

Soviet Government reported to have proposed to Japan something much more far-reaching than simple non-aggression pact and, involving spheres of influence in Far East.

NEWFOUNDLAND: D.O. Circular N.60, November 3, 1940

North Africa
French West Indies

BALKANS:

D. O. Circular D. 549, October 30, 1940

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Secret

C258572

VICHY GOVERNMENT:(Petain)

Text of Petain reply to message from King George VI says:

"French Government will not make any unjustified attack; but, conscious of their duty, they will know how honourably to respect the essential interests of the French nation."

French Ambassador at Madrid attributes disappointing character of reply to fear of Germany;
emphasizes extent of growing anti-German feeling in France.

(D.O. Circular M 85, November 8)

FRANCE:

Request of U.K. Prime Minister to President Roosevelt to give further warning to Vichy Government.

Statements by French Charge d'Affaires at Madrid:

1) No French Government could oppose the right to recover mutinied colonies, and any undertaking to do so could be exploited by Germany as a breach of contract under which French Empire was to remain intact.

2) U.K. had no advantage to gain by continuing to support dissident Colonies. (avowed reason for supporting de Gaulle was to prevent infiltration into French Empire).

3) H.M.Ambassador at Madrid pointed out impossibility of U.K. repudiating de Gaulle, and fatal results of clash between the two fleets.

(D.O. Circular M. 88, November 12)

General Weygand:

Indications that his attitude towards U.K. is no longer unfavourable;

he appears unlikely to consider countenance of any Franco-German arrangement involving cession of French Colonial territory.

(D.O. Circular D. 571, November 15)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

FRANCE:

H.M. Ambassador at Madrid has been instructed to ask French Ambassador there to put following points to Vichy Government, looking to clarification of position and seeking of a modus vivendi: (c.f. Petain reply to King George VI, in D.O. Circular M. 85, November 8)

1) U.K. obligations to Gen. de Gaulle were undertaken with object of preventing German and Italian infiltration into French at a time when French Government appeared unable to defend it.

2) U.K. Government has of late been impressed by growth of French feeling in favour of resistance to Germany and Italy, especially in the Empire.

3) U.K. Government recognize that so far no part of French Empire has passed into enemy hands, and the enemy infiltration has not reached alarming proportions.

4) If French Government can satisfy U.K. that they are resolved and able to secure French overseas territory against Germany and Italian absorption, no conflict need arise between the two.

5) If U.K. Government could be satisfied on this point, they would be prepared to help Vichy Government organise defence of Empire. If French Government would refrain from attacks on those territories which have in the main declared for de Gaulle, U.K. Government would refrain from any operation against Dakar, so long as French Government undertake not to allow it to fall into enemy hands. U.K. Government are prepared to give the French Government formal assurance in this sense which we should hold binding, unless action of French Government should oblige them to give notice of change of attitude.

6) U.K. aim remains to ensure restoration of France and unite the whole French Empire. They covet no French territory for themselves.

(D.O. Circular M. 86, November 9)

U.S. Charge d'Affaires had been instructed to inform French Government that U.S.Government fully accepted assurances already given that French fleet would not be allowed to come under German control.

If "Jean Bart" and "Richelieu" should come under German control, this would be at variance with pledges given and would have serious effects on Franco-American relations.

(D.O. Circular M. 91, November 15)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

JAPAN.

On November 6 Japanese Ambassador told U.K. Government entry of Greece into war would not bring Tri-Partite Pact into operation;

Greek Government had been so informed by Japanese Government.
(evidence that Pact had not been interpreted literally)
(D.O. Circular S. 161, November 11)

U. S. S. R.

H.M. Ambassador at Moscow attributed Berlin visit of Molotov to:

1) German pressure at Moscow
2) Mutual desire of German and Soviet Governments to stabalise relations (looking especially to Soviet interests in Balkans).

H.M. Ambassador reports visit as important diplomatic victory for Axis and as confirmation that Soviet Government have decided that their policy for the present must be pro-Axis and negative to U.K.

(D.O. Circular M. 90, November 15)

H.M.Ambassador at Moscow complained strongly (Nov.11) to Deputy Commisar for Foreign Affairs of un-neutral attitude of M. Molotov.
(continued refusal to see any except German representative at Moscow; and decision to visit Berlin).

Cripps added U.K. offer would not remain open indefinitely.
(D.O. Circular M. 92, November 15)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

SPAIN:

U.S. Government has been informed that U.K. proposes to continue negotiations for facilitating supplies to Spain from sterling area;

proposed to grant credits up to £2,000,000 by end of March, 1941;

supply to be controlled to prevent accumulation of stocks or increase in Spain's war potentialities.

(D.O. Circular B. 158, November 8)

U.S. State Department has informed U.S. Ambassador at Madrid that in view of Spain's reported profession of political solidarity with Germany (and U.S. desire to co-operate with U.K. in war), they may abandon idea of sending food relief to Spain.

(D.O. Circular D.560, November 8)

U.S. Under Secretary of State told H.M. Charge d'Affaires at Washington that public criticism would be directed against even humanitarian help to Vichy Government so long as they appeared to side with the Axis.

U.S. could extend no credit nor send food supplies until Spanish Government had made public declaration.

a) that Spain would remain non-belligerent;

b) that she would not allow any of her territories to be used by the Axis for operations against Great Britain.

(D.O. Circular D. 565, November 11)

Amplification of phrase "political solidarity with Axis Powers"

No change in policy of non-beligerency;

Possible change in method, including possible visit to London by Spanish Minister for Foreign Affairs.

Spain would go to war only if starved or if attacked.

H.M. Ambassador tried to contradict Spanish Minister's belief in:

a) German victory.

b) Spain gaining more from it than from Allied victory.

(D.O. Circular D. 566, November 12)

U.S. Secretary of State has been informed by H.M.Ambassador, following discussion with H.M.Ambassador to Spain of grave apprehension that imminent food shortage in Spain, unless relieved by supplies from U.S. or U.K. will drive Spain into the German camp.

(D.O. Circular D.571, November 15)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

SPAIN.

U.S. Government has been informed that U.K. proposes to continue negotiations for facilitating supplies to Spain from sterling area;

proposed to grant credits up to £2,000,000 by end of March, 1941;

supply to be controlled to prevent accumulation of stocks or increase in Spain's war potentialities.

(D.O. Circular S. 188, November 8)

U.S. State Department has informed U.S. Ambassador at Madrid that in view of Suner's reported profession of political solidarity with Germany (and U.S. desire to co-operate with U.K. in war), they may abandon idea of sending food relief to Spain.

(D.O. Circular D.560, November 8)

U.S. Under Secretary of State told H.M. Chargé d'Affaires at Washington that public criticism would be directed against even humanitarian help to Vichy Government so long as they appeared to side with the Axis.

U.S. could extend no credit nor send food supplies until Spanish Government had made public declaration:

a) that Spain would remain non-belligerent;

b) that she would not allow any of her territories to be used by the Axis for operations against Great Britain.

(D.O. Circular D. 565, November 11)

Amplification of phrase "political solidarity with Axis Powers"

No change in policy of non-beligerency;

Possible change in method, including possible visit to London by Spanish Minister for Foreign Affairs.

Spain would go to war only if starved or if attacked.

H.M. Ambassador tried to contradict Spanish Minister's belief in:

a) German victory.

b) Spain gaining more from it than from Allied victory.

(D.O. Circular D. 566, November 12)

U.S. Secretary of State has been informed by H.M.Ambassador, following discussion with H.M.Ambassador to Spain of grave apprehension that imminent food shortage in Spain, unless relieved by supplies from U.S. or U.K. will drive Spain into the German camp.

(D.O. Circular D.571, November 15)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

JAPAN:

Official spokesman of Ministry of Marine stated at news meeting November 12, that:

1) he expected after February 1941, would be a critical period in the Pacific since U.S.A. would then be free to resort to economic pressure on Japan.

2) Navy were ready for war at any time, but was waiting to see whether the nation was spiritually and economically equipped to withstand a protracted war.

3) If U.S. fleet took the offensive or used Singapore as a base, this would be a life or death question for Japan and the Navy would fight regardless of the country's preparedness.

(D.O. Circular S. 165, November 18)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Secret

C258576

JAPAN.

Official spokesman of Ministry of Marine stated at press meeting November 12, that:

1) he expected after February 1941, would be a critical period in the Pacific since U.S.A. would then be free to resort to economic pressure on Japan.

2) Navy were ready for war at any time, but was waiting to see whether the nation was spiritually and economically equipped to withstand a protracted war.

3) If U.S. first took the offensive or used Singapore as a base, this would be a life or death question for Japan and the Navy would fight regardless of the country's preparedness.

(D.O. Circular S. 168, November 19)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

VICHY GOVERNMENT:(Petain)

Text of Petain reply to message from King George VI says:

> "French Government will not make any unjustified attack; but, conscious of their duty, they will know how honourably to respect the essential interests of the French nation."

French Ambassador at Madrid attributes disappointing character of reply to fear of Germany;
emphasises extent of growing anti-German feeling in France.

(D.O. Circular M 85, November 8)

FRANCE:

Request of U.K. Prime Minister to President Roosevelt to give further warning to Vichy Government.

Statements by French Charge d'Affaires at Madrid:

1) No French Government could oppose the right to recover mutinied colonies, and any undertaking to do so could be exploited by Germany as a breach of contract under which French Empire was to remain intact.

2) U.K. had no advantage to gain by continuing to support dissident Colonies. (avowed reason for supporting de Gaulle was to prevent infiltration into French Empire).

3) H.M.Ambassador at Madrid pointed out impossibility of U.K. repudiating de Gaulle, and fatal results of clash between the two fleets.

(D.O. Circular M. 88, November 12)

General Weygand:

Indications that his attitude towards U.K. is no longer unfavourable;

he appears unlikely to consider countenance of any Franco-German arrangement involving cession of French Colonial territory.

(D.O. Circular D. 571, November 15)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

FRANCE:

H.M. Ambassador at Madrid has been instructed to ask French Ambassador there to put following points to Vichy Government, looking to clarification of position and seeking of a modus vivendi: (c.f. Petain reply to King George VI, in D.O. Circular M. 86, November 8)

1) U.K. obligations to Gen. de Gaulle were undertaken with object of preventing German and Italian infiltration into French at a time when French Government appeared unable to defend it.

2) U.K. Government has of late been impressed by growth of French feeling in favour of resistance to Germany and Italy, especially in the Empire.

3) U.K. Government recognize that so far no part of French Empire has passed into enemy hands, and the enemy infiltration has not reached alarming proportions.

4) If French Government can satisfy U.K. that they are resolved and able to secure French overseas territory against Germany and Italian absorption, no conflict need arise between the two.

5) If U.K. Government could be satisfied on this point, they would be prepared to help Vichy Government organise defence of Empire. If French Government would refrain from attacks on those territories which have in the main declared for de Gaulle, U.K. Government would refrain from any operation against Dakar, so long as French Government undertake not to allow it to fall into enemy hands. U.K. Government are prepared to give the French Government formal assurance in this sense which we should hold binding, unless action of French Government should oblige them to give notice of change of attitude.

6) U.K. aim remains to ensure restoration of France and unite the whole French Empire. They covet no French territory for themselves.

(D.O. Circular M. 86, November 9)

U.S. Charge d'Affaires had been instructed to inform French Government that U.S.Government fully accepted assurances already given that French fleet would not be allowed to come under German control.

If "Jean Bart" and "Richelieu" should come under German control, this would be at variance with pledges given and would have serious effects on Franco-American relations.

(D.O. Circular M. 91, November 13)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

JAPAN:

On November 8 Japanese Ambassador told U.K. Government entry of Greece into war would not bring Tri-Partite Pact into operation;

Greek Government had been so informed by Japanese Government.
(evidence that Pact had not been interpreted literally)
(D.O. Circular S. 161, November 11)

U. S. S. R.

H.M. Ambassador at Moscow attributed Berlin visit of Molotov to:

1) German pressure at Moscow
2) Mutual desire of German and Soviet Governments to stabalise relations (looking especially to Soviet interests in Balkans).

H.M. Ambassador reports visit as important diplomatic victory for Axis and as confirmation that Soviet Government have decided that their policy for the present must be pro-Axis and negative to U.K.

(D.O. Circular M. 90, November 13)

H.M.Ambassador at Moscow complained strongly (Nov.11) to Deputy Commisar for Foreign Affairs of un-neutral attitude of M. Molotov.
(continued refusal to see any except German representative at Moscow; and decision to visit Berlin).

Cripps added U.K. offer would not remain open indefinitely.
(D.O. Circular M. 92, November 13)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

SPAIN:

U.S. Government has been informed that U.K. proposes to continue negotiations for facilitating supplies to Spain from sterling area;

prepared to grant credits up to £2,000,000 by end of March, 1941;

supply to be controlled to prevent accumulation of stocks or increase in Spain's war potentialities.

(D.O. Circular B. 158, November 8)

U.S. State Department has informed U.S. Ambassador at Madrid that in view of Suner's reported profession of political solidarity with Germany (and U.S. desire to co-operate with U.K. in war), they may abandon idea of sending food relief to Spain.

(D.O. Circular D.560, November 8)

U.S. Under Secretary of State told H.M. Charge d'Affaires at Washington that public criticism would be directed against even humanitarian help to Franco Government so long as they appeared to side with the Axis.

U.S. could extend no credit nor send food supplies until Spanish Government had made public declaration.

a) that Spain would remain non-belligerent;

b) that she would not allow any of her territories to be used by the Axis for operations against Great Britain.

(D.O. Circular D. 565, November 11)

Amplification of phrase "political solidarity with Axis Powers"

No change in policy of non-beligerency;

Possible change in method, including possible visit to London by Spanish Minister for Foreign Affairs.

Spain would go to war only if starved or if attacked.

H.M. Ambassador tried to contradict Spanish Minister's belief in:

a) German victory.

b) Spain gaining more from it than from Allied victory.

(D.O. Circular D. 566, November 12)

U.S. Secretary of State has been informed by H.M.Ambassador, following discussion with H.M.Ambassador to Spain of grave apprehension that imminent food shortage in Spain, unless relieved by supplies from U.S. or U.K. will drive Spain into the German camp.

(D.O. Circular D.571, November 15)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

PAGE BLURRED
PAGE BARBOUILLÉE

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Re. War Cabinet

Rt. Hon. Winston Churchill (Hansard, 22 January, 1941, pp. 257-8)

I want to begin by communicating to the House the main ideas which I have formed, with much thought and some experience, upon the machinery for conducting war. I have reached the conclusion that in the present circumstances a War Cabinet composed of four or five men free from Departmental duties would not give the best results. It may be submitted that that is a very arguable proposition. Some may say that that system assisted to carry us to victory in the last war. I saw the system at close quarters, and I do not think that it was in practice altogether what it was represented to be in theory. The War Cabinet of those days was largely an instrument designed to give the great man who then conducted our affairs wide powers to deal with matters over the whole field, and in practice the meetings of that body, theoretically so eclectic, were attended by very much larger numbers than those who now grace our council board.

Personally, I have formed the view that it is better that there should be in the responsible directing centres of Government some, at any rate, of the key Ministers. There is the Minister for Foreign Affairs, who always attended in the last war. There is the Chancellor of the Exchequer, because after all, one must not forget that the Chancellor of the Exchequer has a function. There is the Minister of Labour, because, as we have been reminded in the excellent speech which the hon. Member for East Stirling (Mr. Woodburn) has just delivered, the spontaneous, sustained, good will effort of the labouring masses of this country is the sole foundation upon which we can escape from our present difficulties. Then there is the Minister of Aircraft Production, because aircraft production is the key to survival, and, if I may say so, the Minister of Aircraft Production, who was described by the hon. Member who has just sat down as an old sea raider, which is a euphemistic method of describing a pirate, is a man of altogether exceptional force and genius, who is at his very best when things are at their very worst. Then there are the Defence Ministers, the three Service Ministers. But, as the Prime Minister

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

PAGE BLURRED
PAGE BARBOUILLÉE

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

under this arrangement, which the House has approved, is also the Minister of Defence, he represents those Departments in the War Cabinet. We make altogether eight, and yet we hold a great many of the key offices in our body. I think it is better to work in that way than to have five Ministers entirely divorced from their Departments, because that means that when a discussion has taken place in the Cabinet, the leaders of these Departments have to be summoned, and the whole business has to be gone over again in order to learn what it is they think they can do and to persuade them and convince them that it is necessary to do what has been decided upon.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

archives JC.

COPY

Cole - Wkdt - War cabinet
of the United Kingdom

THE TIMES, 25/8/41

THE DOMINIONS' PART

C258583

The confused condition of party politics in Australia does not come of any divergence of opinion on the fundamental issues of the war. On the contrary, the differences, such as they are, derive entirely from the fervid determination of all Australians to make their utmost contribution to victory. That is for our enemies to note. Everything that has happened since Mr.Menzies returned from England points to the same resolute spirit. His own obvious conviction that his visit was useful; his view that it cannot be repeated without political stability at home; his consequent appeal to the Opposition,over which his majority is exceedingly narrow, to join him in forming a National Government under a Prime Minister to be selected; the various opinions held in other quarters that his place is in Australia,which should nevertheless have some closer association with the work of the War Cabinet in England - all this may suggest a certain contradiction of ideas on constitutional machinery; but it emphasizes the profound anxiety of all Australians that nothing should be left undone which might strengthen the direction of the common effort. It is the old familiar problem of the best method of coordinating the knowledge and the judgment of a scattered Commonwealth of Nations.

So far as the exchange of full information is concerned,Mr.Mackenzie King is undoubtedly right - and South Africans agree with him - in thinking that the present system of communication between the British Government and those of the Dominions is amply sufficient. As he told us on his arrival in London,he himself, as Prime Minister of Canada, corresponds direct with the Prime Minister of the United Kingdom in Downing Street; the Dominions Office in Whitehall corresponds simultaneously with the Canadian Department of External Affairs, finally the High Commissioners on both sides, even if they do not regularly correspond with one another,are at hand to impart the news and the views of their respective countries. There is assuredly no lack here of channels of communication. The risk,it might be thought,must be that their very multiplicity would lead to overlapping and confusion if they were not employed with complete frankness and good will. But the exchange of information is not everything,and no system of communication at long range can ever quite dispense with personal intercourse when the occasion requires it. That has been recognized over and over again even in the present war - in Mr.Menzies's invaluable sojourn in England at a time when his countrymen were deeply engaged in Greece and Crete; in General Smuts's repeated journeys from Capetown to Cairo; in the welcome arrival of Mr.Fraser, and now of Mr.King himself, on these shores; above all in the historic conversations at sea between Mr.Churchill and President Roosevelt.

The question is how these personal consultations can be made most convenient and most effective. There is no serious support nowadays for the establishment of a permanent Imperial War Cabinet of the kind which emerged in the last War,when all the Dominion Prime Ministers, with other representatives of the Empire, were assembled in London together for a period. It would seldom be convenient for all of them to be absent from their headquarters at the same time. Their numbers would be too large for any effective direction of the war. Nor is the project of sending some alternate to the Prime Minister - a minor member of his Cabinet, for instance, as Minister Plenipotentiary - likely to prove acceptable to either side in practice. And least of all is it conceivable that the other Dominions would consent to regard

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

themselves as represented collectively by a single Minister drawn from any one of them. These ideas, thrown up in the course of the Australian debates, seem to ignore the existence of a Secretary of State for the Dominions and of the High Commissioners in London (an unusually strong team at the present time), who between them fulfil all the normal functions required. If there should be need and opportunity, as there well may be, for convening an Imperial Conference, that would be another matter.

Meanwhile the best solution of the problem - and the one which accords with the British tradition of evolution - is surely to perpetuate and extend the practice, which has grown up almost haphazard, by which any Dominion Prime Minister sits ex officio in the War Cabinet in London whenever his duties at home give him time to attend it. It is important that they should be members by right and not merely by invitation ad hoc; otherwise they are inevitably relegated to a secondary position and their opinion (which is probably vital if they have crossed the ocean to express it) loses much of its weight. It is important also, for the sake of those whose Prime Ministers are not available, that the Secretary of State for the Dominions, who is their spokesman in the British Government, should at all times be a member of the War Cabinet. It is not enough that he should attend it on occasions when the special interests of the Dominions are under discussion. No member of the Government should be more highly regarded. None should stand nearer to the Prime Minister. These two suggestions - that the Dominion Prime Ministers should be recognized as regular members of the War Cabinet, and that the position of the Secretary of State should be fortified - do not represent any drastic changes. They are in the direct line of succession to those which have come about already. But they should go far to meet the very reasonable desire of the Dominions for a closer participation in the conduct of the war, and give new strength, at times when it is needed most to the Government in this country.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

UK Gen

MOST SECRET

C258585

NAR/SR
7.7.42

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER

The Scottish Office have asked our High Commissioner in London to accept, for safekeeping in Canada, one of four copies of a plan of the location of the Scottish Regalia and Crown Jewels. This plan has now been dposited in the vaults of the Bank of Canada and Mr. Massey has been so advised.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C O P Y

CANADIAN LEGATION TO
THE ALLIED GOVERNMENTS
IN THE UNITED KINGDOM

October 31, 1944.

TOP SECRET AND PERSONAL

Dear Norman,

I think I should let you know that London is getting a little unpleasant again. We receive an average of 4 or 5 rockets a day (in the 24 hours to six o'clock this morning I have heard 6) and each night there are a couple or so of alerts for plane-launched doodles. Not many of these latter actually reach London. Against the rocket, of course, there is no defence - it just falls down and goes bang. It is completely uncontrollable apparently, since it is falling anywhere from the south coast as far north as Manchester. Poor Kent is getting it again as many of them seem to be falling short of their mark.

Yours ever,

Tommy.

T. A. STONE

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Exhibit

SECRET SESSIONS - WARTIME

BRITISH HOUSE OF COMMONS

Whole question of Secret Sessions debated on Motion for Adjournment

September 13, 1939 - Vol. 351 - Pages 674 and 675

September 20, 1939 - " - " 993 and 994

September 20, 1939 - " - " 994

September 20, 1939 - " - " 999

September 26, 1939 - " - " 1254 and 1255

September 26, 1939 - " - " 1272

October 3, 1939 - " - " 1869 and 1870

Octoher 3, 1939 - " - " 1873 and 1874

October 3, 1939 - " - " 1875 to 1887
Prime Minister(Mr. Chamberlain)

October 3, 1939 - " - " 1877 and 1878

October 3, 1939 - " - " 1884

October 3, 1939 - " - " 1915 and 1916

November 22, 1939 - Vol. 353 - Page 1270

November 28, 1939 - Vol."355 - Pages 34 to 36

Debate on the address from the Throne.
Discussion re desirability of Secret Session.

November 28, 1939 - Vol. 355 - Pages 38 to 39

November 28, 1939 - " - " 49 and 50

November 28, 1939 - " - " 62 and 63

November 28, 1939 - " - " 65 and 66

November 28, 1939 - " - " 75

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C258588

December 5, 1939 - Volume 355 - Pages 452 and 453

Statement by Prime Minister that day to be fixed for secret session to consider matters for which the Minister of Supply was responsible.

December 7, 1939 - Volume 355 - Pages 824 and 825

Discussion regarding proposed procedure for Secret Session.

December 12, 1939 - Volume 355 - Pages 1031 to 1033

Statement by Speaker advising that a Member who discloses what has taken place in a Secret Session commits a gross breach of privilege rendering himself liable to punishment.

December 13, 1939 - Volume 355 - Pages 1210 and 1211

Discussion regarding right to disclose what took place at a Secret Session to Members of the House of Lords.

December 13, 1939 - Volume 355 - Page 1232

Secret Session on the organization of supplies for the prosecution of the war.

January 28, 1940 - Volume 356 - Page 368

Prime Minister advises not aware of a general demand for Secret Session.

February 7, 1940 - Volume 357 - Pages 186 and 187

Question regarding report in a German Newspaper on recent secret session of House.

July 30, 1940 - Volume 363 - Pages 1193 to 1206

Secret debate on motion of Prime Minister who indicated that it is the wish of the House to have a debate in secret on foreign affairs.

September 17, 1940 - Volume 365 - Pages 138 to 140

Secret session with regard to future sittings of the House when it was decided to meet at regular intervals but that the dates and times should not be specified.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

September 18, 1940 - Volume 365 - Pages 166 to 168

Secret session and debate on the recent aerial bombardment of the country.

September 19, 1940 - Volume 365 - Pages 219 to 220

Insecret session debate on the aerial bombardment of the country continued.

October 8, 1940 - Volume 365 - Pages 251 to 252

Discussion regarding secret sessions and the reporting of their proceedings.

November 6, 1940 - Volume 365 - Page 1406

Secret session - reason not indicated

November 13, 1940 - Volume 365 - Page 1676

Secret session - reason not indicated

November 13, 1940 - Volume 365 - Page 1714

Further secret session - reason not indicated.

November 21, 1940 - Volume 367 - Page 50

Secret session - reason not indicated.

November 28, 1940 - Volume 367 - Page 369 and 370

Secret session. Debate on Speech from Throne.

December 12, 1940 - Volume 367 - Page 1046

Secret session - reason not indicated.

February 4, 1941 - Volume 368 - Page 827

Secret session in connection with a motion relating to the sittings and business of the House.

February 27, 1941 - Volume 369 - Pages 640 and 641

Discussion regarding secret session for debate on shipping situation.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

March 13, 1941 - Volume 369 - Pages 1441 and 1442

Secret session - reason not indicated.

March 26, 1941 - Volume 370 - Page 603

Secret Session - "In connection with the resolution that the proceedings in connection with a statement to be made by the Prime Minister upon any consequential motion relating to the sittings of the House be held in secret session".

April 2, 1941 - Volume 370 - Page 1025

Secret Session - "In connection with a resolution that the proceedings in connection with a statement to be made by the Lord Privy Seal and upon any consequential motion relating to the sittings of the House be held in secret session".

May 14, 1941 - Volume 371 - Page 1230

Secret session - reason not indicated.

May 15, 1941 - Volume 371 - Pages 1265 to 1268

Secret Session - Discussion re secret session for debate on the Ministry of Supply. In this connection the Prime Minister stated "Yes, Sir. So far as the Government are concerned, we should welcome a public session, but unhappily if a public session were held, we should not be able to make any statement of the precise character which would be of interest to the House and which are main factors in the formation of the judgment of the House. What we have to do is to tell the House all that can be told on these matters in secret session, and then the House will, according to whether it feels confidence or the reverse, convey assurance or alarm to the Country".

May 21, 1941 - Volume 371 - Page 1552

Secret session - reason not indicated.

July 1, 1941 - Volume372 - Page 1210

Mr. Atlee states that Dominion Prime Ministers will not be invited to attend secret sittings of the House of Commons.

July 23, 1941 - Volume 373 - Page 896

Secret session - reason not indicated.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

August 6, 1941 - Volume 373 - Page 1958

Secret session - reason not indicated.

September 9, 1941 - Volume 374 - Page 39

Discussion re advisability of secret session in connection with that part of the Prime Minister's statement on the war situation dealing with assistance being rendered to Russia.

October 9, 1941 - Volume 374 - Page 1149

Secret session - reason not indicated.

October 16, 1941 - Volume 374 - Page 1531

Secret session - reason not indicated.

October 23 - 1941 - Volume 374 - Page 1911 to 1914

A discussion regarding procedure in cases of divisions taking place in secret sessions.

October 23, 1941 - Volume 374 - Page 1943

Secret session - reason not indicated.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Nov. 12, 1941 - Vol. 376, Page 62.

Secret Session - Reasons not indicated.

Dec. 19, 1941. - Vol. 376, Pages 2246 to 2250

Discussion of question of reporting of proceedings of Secret Session.

Dec. 19, 1941 - Vol. 376, Pages 2273 and 2274

Secret Session - Reasons not indicated.

Jan. 8, 1942 - Vol. 377, Pages 42 and 43.

Mr. Atlee proposed that later in the day the House should go into Secret Session so that he might make a statement relating to future arrangements as regards Meetings of the House.

Jan. 8, 1942 - Vol. 377, Page 282.

Secret Session - Reasons not indicated.

Feb. 11, 1942 - Vol. 377, Pages 1553 and 1554.

Secret Session - Reasons not indicated.

April 23, 1942 - Vol. 379, Page 768.

Secret Session - Reasons not indicated.

May 5, 1942 - Vol. 379, Pages 1218 to 1220.

The House held a Secret Session when its attention was called to an alleged disclosure by a Member, of a portion of the Proceedings of the Secret Session of April 23, 1942, and, on question put, the matter of the complaint was referred to the Committee of Privileges.

May 6, 1942 - [redacted] Vol. 379, Page. 1376.

Secret Session - Reasons not indicated.

June 25, 1942 - Vol. 380, Page 2173.

In Secret Session the House considered the report of the Committee of Privileges in respect of the complaint referred to at May 5, 1942, and agreed that the charge had not been proved.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C258593

July 9, 1942 - Vol. 381, Pages 951 to 956.

Discussion on proposal for Secret Session to discuss the shipping situation.

July 16, 1942 - Vol. 381, Pages 1355 to 1368.

Further discussion on proposal to hold Secret Session regarding shipping situation.

July 16, 1942 - Vol. 381, Page 1375.

Secret Session at which the House considered the shipping situation and heard a statement from the Government.

Aug. 4, 1942 -

Secret Session for the purpose of hearing a Government statement by the Deputy Prime Minister concerning the Business of the House.

Oct. 15, 1942 - Vol. 383, Page 1791.

Secret Session - Reasons not indicated.

Oct. 26, 1942 - Vol. 383, Page 2155.

Secret Session - Reasons not indicated.

Nov. 11, 1942 - Vol. 385, Pages 41;-pages 57 and 58.

Sir Stafford Cripps, Lord Privy Seal: for the purpose of ~~reviewing~~ the Motion relating to the Sittings of the House.

Nov. 24, 1942 - Vol. 385, Pages 693 and 694.

Mr. Eden (Foreign Affairs) - "A particular Subject".

Dec. 10, 1942 - Vol. 385, Pages 1713 - 1728.

A. Bevan: That this House is of the opinion that our relations with Admiral Darlan and his kind are inconsistent with the ideals for which we entered and are fighting this war; furthermore, that these relations, if persisted in, will undermine the faith in us among our friends in the oppressed and invaded nations and impair the military, social and political prospects of the final and complete triumph of the cause of the United Nations. (Discussed in Secret Session)

Jan. 19, 1943 - Vol. 386, Page 92.

Secret Session - Reasons not indicated.

Jan. 20, 1943 - Vol. 386, Page 264.

Secret Session - Reasons not indicated.

Jan. 21, 1943 - Vol. 386, Page 304.

Secret Session - Reasons not indicated.

Jan. 26, 1943 - Vol. 386, Page 468.

Secret Session - Reasons not indicated.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C258593A 8

March 30, 1943 - Vol. 388, Page 35.

The Prime Minister: By leave of the House, I wish to give notice that it will be necessary for me to ask the House to go into Secret Session on the next Sitting Day in order that I may make a statement in regard to our Business arrangements, which, for security reasons, it is considered inadvisable to make in public.

Mr. Gallacher: Has not the proposal already been published in the Press?

The Prime Minister: Sometimes such announcements might be inaccurate, in which case they would form a valuable camouflage.

March 31, 1943 - Vol. 388, Pages 200 to 204.

The House in Secret Session heard a statement from the Prime Minister on the Sittings of the House and debated a consequential Motion. A Division took place on an amendment which was defeated. The manner in which the House divided is indicated in Hansard.

May 11, 1943 - Vol. 389, Page 489.

Mr. Eden: I beg to inform the House that it will be necessary for me to spy strangers shortly so that I may make a statement to the House which the Government consider it inadvisable to make in public. When we come out of Secret Session a statement will be made in public on the war situation.

May 18, 1943 - Vol. 389, Page 956.

The Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs (Mr. Eden): I propose shortly to spy Strangers and ask the House to go into Secret Session in order that I may make a statement which it is inadvisable to make in public. When we come out of Secret Session and before proceeding with the Orders of the Day, my Right Honourable Friend, the Deputy Prime Minister, will move a Resolution of thanks to His Majesty's Forces and the Forces of our Allies for the Victory in North Africa.

Notice taken, that Strangers were present.

Nov. 4, 1943 - Vol. 393, Page 883.

The Prime Minister (Mr. Churchill): The time will shortly arrive to bring the present Session to a close and to open a new one, and it may be convenient for me to inform the House of the proposed dates of the Prorogation and of the opening of the new Session; and at this point I espy Strangers.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Nov. 10, 1943 - Vol. 393, Page 1177.

The Deputy Prime Minister (Mr. Atlee): I informed th House yesterday that if possible on the Third Sitting Day there would be a Government statement and a Debate to follow if the House so desired. I am glad to inform the House that the Foreign Secretary has returned safely and will make a statement in the House on the Third Sitting Day. I desire now to make a statement on Business, in Secret Session, and therefore, I espy Strangers.

Nov. 23, 1943 - Vol. 393, Page 1475.

Secret Session - Reasons not indicated.

Nov. 24, 1943 - Vol. 395 - Page 68

February 24, 1944 - Page 398 - Volume 397

Secret session - reasons not indicated.

March 28, 1944 - Volume 398 - Page 1051

Discussion regarding secret sessions concerning sittings of the House.

March 28, 1944 - Volume 398 - Page 1223

Secret session - reasons not indicated.

March 31, 1944 - Volume 398 - Page 1709

Secret session - reason not indicated.

May 4, 1944 - Volume 399 - Page 1484

Secret session - reasons not indicated.

July 27, 1944 - Volume 402 - Page 864

Secret session. Discussion of flying bomb attacks.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Room 122

HIS MAJESTY'S GOVERNMENT IN THE UNITED KINGDOM C258595

The Cabinet

As at May 26, 1945

Prime Minister First Lord of the Treasury and Minister of Defence	Right Honourable Winston S. Churchill, C.H.
Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and Leader of the House of Commons	Right Honourable (Robert) Anthony Eden, M.C.
Chancellor of the Exchequer	Right Honourable Sir John Anderson, G.C.B., G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E.
* Lord President of the Council	Right Honourable Lord Woolton, C.H.
Lord Privy Seal	Right Honourable Lord Beaverbrook
President of the Board of Trade and Minister of Production	Right Honourable Oliver Lyttelton, D.S.O., M.C.
Minister of Labour and National Service	Right Honourable R. A. Butler
** Secretary of State for Home Affairs	Right Honourable Sir Donald Somervill
Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs (and Leader of the House of Lords)	Right Honourable Viscount Cranborne

* With "general responsibility in regard to Reconstruction"

** The Ministry of Home Security is being wound up (with the end of the war in Europe). The Home Office has responsibility for "residuary civil defence functions".

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Secretary of State for India and Secretary of State for Burma	Right Honourable L. S. Amery
Secretary of State for the Colonies	Right Honourable Oliver Stanley, M.C.
First Lord of the Admiralty	Right Honourable Brendan Bracken
Secretary of State for War	Right Honourable Sir James Grigg, K.C.B., KCSI
Secretary of State for Air	Right Honourable Harold Macmillan
Secretary of State for Scotland	Right Honourable Lord Rosebery
Minister of Agriculture and and Fisheries	Right Honourable R. S. Hudson, C.H.

Other Ministers of Cabinet Rank

Lord Chancellor	Right Honourable Viscount Simon, G.C.S.I., G.C.V.O., CBE
Minister of Education	Right Honourable Richard Law
Minister of Health	Right Honourable H. U. Willink, M.C., K.C.
Minister of Supply	Right Honourable Sir Andrew Duncan, G.B.E.
Minister of Aircraft Production	Right Honourable Ernest Brown

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Minister of Works	Right Honourable Duncan Sandys
Minister of Food	Col. Right Honourable J. J. Llewellin, C.B.E., M.C., TD
Minister of War Transport	Right Honourable Lord Leathers, C.H.
Minister of Fuel and Power	Major Right Honourable Gwilym Lloyd George
Minister for Town and Country Planning	Right Honourable W. S. Morrison, M.C., K.C.
Minister of National Insurance	Right Honourable Leslie Hore-Belisha
Minister of Civil Aviation	Right Honourable Viscount Swinton, C.H.
Minister of Information	Right Honourable G. W. Lloyd
Postmaster General	Capt. Right Honourable H. F. C. Crookshank
Minister of State	Right Honourable W. Mabane
Middle East - Minister of State resident in the Middle East	Right Honourable Sir Edward Grigg
Minister Resident, West Africa	Right Honourable H. H. Balfour

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

+++ Chancellor of Duchy of Lancaster	Right Honourable Sir Arthur Salter
Paymaster General	Right Honourable Lord Cherwell, F.R.S.
Minister of Pensions	Right Honourable Sir Walter Womersley

Law Officers:

Attorney General	Right Honourable Sir David Maxwell Fyfe, K.C.
Lord Advocate	Right Honourable James Scott C. Reid, K.C.
Solicitor General	Sir Walter Monckton, K.C.
Solicitor General (Scotland)	Sir David K. Murray, K.C.

Minister of Economic Warfare	Wound up with end of war in Europe; remaining functions necessary for carrying on war in Far East transferred to Foreign Office.
Minister Resident, Allied Force Headquarters, Mediterranean Minister Resident in Washington (for supply)	not filled ministerially

+++ special responsibility in matters affecting European reconstruction.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C258599 211

I was going to ask the Prime Minister a question in view of to-day being St. George's Day. I thought that the Leaders of the House might pause and pay tribute to England and its Patron Saint St. George, who slew the dragon.

Secondly, this weekend is the 25th Anniversary of the marriage of their Gracious Majesties the King and Queen, who got such a tremendous reception in Canada in 1939 shortly before the Second World War. A month ago I asked if some recognition should not be taken of this event, and a reply was given that appropriate action was being considered.

In conclusion I may say that Britain has stood like the Rock of Ages in these troublesome days, and next to the Christian Church it has done more for freedom, liberty and civilisation than any other agency. We should remember at this hour that - except the Lord build the House, their labour is but lost that build it. Except the Lord keep the city: the watchman waketh but in vain.

I would suggest that after the Leaders speak, we should sing the National Anthem, "God Save the King."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C258609

House of Commons
Canada

Mr. W. Lacroix intends to
move in committee that
the word "must" be substituted
for "may" in the 2nd line
of section 3 of this Bill.
A.G.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Standing order re commencement of session

C258601

Moved seconded by

that section two be amended by adding at the end of the section the following words:

"But the powers conferred by this section in relation to military service shall not be exercised, ~~[illegible]~~, until all means of recruiting through voluntary enlistment have been ~~[illegible]~~ (exhausted) ~~[there have been found insufficient to reach the objective]~~

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

That all the words after the word "that"

be struck out in the Bill and replaced by the following:

"The war policy of the Canadian Governmnt must remain free, voluntary and moderate.

Liguori Lacombe

Wilfrid Lacroix

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Que tous les mots après le mot "que" soient retranchés dans le Bill et remplacés par les suivants:

"La politique de guerre du gouvernement Canadien doit demeurer libre, volontaire et modéré"

Liguori Lacombe

Wilfrid Lacroix

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

THE NATIONAL RESOURCES MOBILIZATION ACT, 1940. C258604

Notes for use in introducing the Bill, or on second reading.

Bill provides for mobilization of all effective resources of Canada, human and material.

Manpower for military and industrial purposes.

Material resources and industry.

Empowers Governor-in-Council to pass regulations requiring individuals or corporations to place themselves or their property in national service for war purposes.

Limitations.

Mobilization of manpower is restricted to service within Canada and her territorial waters.

Powers limited to duration of war.

Compare similar British Act (Emergency Powers) Defence Act, 1940.

1. British Act complementary to already existing legislation.

Proposed Canadian Act complete within itself.

2. British Act affects all persons, and all property within the realm.

Proposed Canadian Act similar in effect; powers to provide complete mobilization of the national strength.

3. British Act does not attempt to go into detail, but provides that actual mobilization will be effected by regulations.

Proposed Canadian Act similar.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

4. British Act unlimited as to scope of compulsory mobilization of persons.

Proposed Canadian Act limited in this respect to service within Canada.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

OFFICE OF THE CLERK OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL

MEMORANDUM

C258606
June 14th, 1940.

For the Prime Minister:

Re: The National Resources Mobilization Act, 1940.

Attached is a draft bill, which I have prepared, along the lines discussed at the Cabinet War Committee meeting this afternoon, and referred to in the Prime Minister's memorandum of this evening.

I have gone over it with Mr. Brockington and have included his suggested revisions.

I am sending copies to Mr. Lapointe and Mr. Power, first thing in the morning, for their suggestions. I am also sending a copy to Dr. Skelton, with whom I had a few words before drafting the measure.

A. D. P. H.

Attached also is a copy of the text of the British Act and a press despatch re measures announced in Australia.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

DRAFT

1st Session, 19th Parliament, 4 George VI, 1940.

THE HOUSE OF COMMONS OF CANADA

BILL

An Act to confer certain powers upon the Governor in Council for the mobilization of national resources in the present war.

Preamble

Whereas by reason of developments since the outbreak of the present war a special emergency has arisen and the national safety of Canada has become endangered; and

Whereas it is, therefore, expedient to confer upon the Governor in Council certain special emergency powers to permit of the mobilization of all of the effective resources of the nation, both human and material, for the purpose of the defence of Canada, and

Whereas it is expedient that the said powers should be conferred upon the Governor in Council only during the continuation of the present war:

Therefore His Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate and the House of Commons, enacts as follows:

Short title

1. This Act may be cited as The National Resources Mobilization Act, 1940.

Special Powers of the Governor in Council

2. Subject to the provisions of Section 3 hereof, the Governor in Council may do and authorize such acts and things, and make from time to time such orders and regulations, requiring persons to place themselves, their services and their property at the disposal of the government of Canada, as may be deemed necessary or

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

expedient for securing the public safety, the defence of the nation, the maintenance of public order, or the efficient prosecution of the present war, or for maintaining supplies or services essential to the life of the community.

Limitation in respect of service overseas.

3. The powers conferred by the preceding section may not be exercised for the purpose of requiring persons to serve in the military, naval or air forces, or in any capacity whatsoever, outside of Canada and her territorial waters.

Limitation

4. The powers conferred by this Act shall remain in force only during the continuance of the present war.

Tabling of orders and regulations

5. Every order or regulation passed under the authority of this Act shall be tabled in the Houses of Parliament within two weeks of the opening of the session next following the enactment of such order or regulation.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

OFFICE OF THE PRIME MINISTER

MEMORANDUM

C258609

Mr. Gibson:

Attached papers re National Resources Mobilization Act, 1940, to be properly classified and kept on fyle at L.H., pls.

W.L.M.K.

June 22, 1940

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

IV

Ist Session, 19th Parliament, 4 George VI, 1940.

THE HOUSE OF COMMONS OF CANADA

BILL

An Act to confer certain powers upon the Governor in Council for the mobilization of national resources in the present war.

Preamble

Whereas by reason of developments since the outbreak of the present war a special emergency has arisen and the national safety of Canada has become endangered; and

Whereas it is, therefore, expedient to confer upon the Governor in Council special emergency powers to permit of the mobilization of all of the effective resources of the nation, both human and material, for the purpose of the defence and security of Canada, and

Whereas it is expedient that the said powers should be conferred upon the Governor in Council during the continuation of the state of war now existing:-

Therefore His Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate and the House of Commons enacts as follows:

Short title

1. This Act may be cited as The National Resources Mobilization Act, 1940.

Special powers of the Governor in Council

2. Subject to the provisions of Section 3 hereof, the Governor in Council may do and authorize such acts and things, and make from time to time such orders and regulations, requiring persons to place themselves, their services and their property at the disposal of His Majesty in the right of Canada, as may be deemed necessary or expedient for securing the public safety, the defence of Canada, the maintenance of public order, or the efficient prosecution of the war, or for maintaining supplies or services essential to the life of the community.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Limitation in respect of service overseas

3. The powers conferred by the next preceding section may not be exercised for the purpose of requiring persons to serve in the military, naval or air forces outside of Canada and the territorial waters thereof.

Limitation

4. The powers conferred by this Act shall remain in force only during the continuation of the state of war now existing.

Tabling of Orders and Regulations

5. Every order or regulation passed under the authority of this Act shall be tabled in Parliament forthwith if Parliament is in session and, if Parliament is not in session, within two weeks of the opening of the session next following the making of such order or regulation.

Imposing Penalties

6. The Governor in Council may prescribe the penalties that may be imposed for violations of orders and regulations made under this Act, and may also prescribe whether such penalties shall be imposed upon summary conviction or upon indictment, but no such penalty shall exceed a fine of five thousand dollars or imprisonment for any term not exceeding five years, or both fine and imprisonment.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

MEMORANDUM

Office of the Clerk of the Privy Council C258612

Ottawa, June 17

U.K. Emergency Powers Act

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

EMERGENCY POWERS EXTENDED

Text of the new Bill

The following is the text of the Bill, which was passed through all its stages in Parliament and received the Royal Assent yesterday, to extend the powers which may be exercised by the King under the Emergency Powers (Defence) Act, 1939:-

> Whereas by the Emergency Powers (Defence) Act, 1939, His Majesty was enabled to exercise certain powers for the purpose of meeting the emergency existing at the date of the passing of that Act:
>
> And whereas by reason of the development of hostilities since that date it has become necessary to extend the said powers in order to secure that the whole resources of the community may be rendered immediately available when required for purposes connected with the defence of the Realm:
>
> Now therefore be it enacted by the King's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:--
>
> 1.--(1) The powers conferred on His Majesty by the Emergency Powers (Defence) Act, 1939 (hereinafter referred to as the "principal Act"), shall, notwithstanding anything in that Act, include power by Order in Council to make such Defence Regulations making provision for requiring persons to place themselves, their services, and their property at the disposal of His Majesty, as appear to him to be necessary or expedient for securing the public safety, the defence of the Realm, the maintenance of public order, or the efficient prosecution of any war in which His Majesty may be engaged, or for maintaining supplies or services essential to the life of the community.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(2) In paragraph (d) of subsection (2) of section one of the principal Act, and in subsection (4) of that section the expression "enactment" shall mean any enactment passed before the commencement of this Act.

(3) Subsection (1) of section eleven of the principal Act (which relates to the duration of that Act) shall have effect as if for the words "one year", where those words first occur, there were substituted the words "two years".

2.— This Act may be cited as the Emergency Powers (Defence) Act, 1940, and this Act and the Emergency Powers (Defence) Act, 1939, may be cited together as the Emergency Powers (Defence) Acts, 1939 and 1940.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

NRMA

file

C258615

A M E N D M E N T

That all the words after "That" in the said motion be struck out and the following substituted therefor:

"this Bill be not now read a second time but that it be resolved that provision for the introduction of conscription of man-power for overseas service, without specific proposals for the immediate use of the power conferred by Section 2 of the Act, to conscript war industry, financial institutions and accumulated wealth, does not meet the urgent need for total war, imposes further inequality of sacrifice and is, therefore, contrary to the peace, order and good government of Canada."

Amendment out of order. It anticipates amendments which may be moved in Committee.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Not used
Aug 8. 42

C258616

GOVERNMENT NOTICE OF MOTION

THE PRIME MINISTER - On next -

In Committee of the Whole - the following Resolution:—

RESOLVED, That it is expedient to amend The National Resources Mobilization Act, 1940, by removing from the said Act, the limitation with respect to service in the military, naval or air forces outside of Canada and the territorial waters thereof.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C258617

MAY 8 1942

Third Session, Nineteenth Parliament, 6 George VI, 1942.

THE HOUSE OF COMMONS OF CANADA.

BILL .

An Act to amend The National Resources Mobilization Act, 1940.

First reading, May 1942.

THE PRIME MINISTER.

OTTAWA
EDMOND CLOUTIER
PRINTER TO THE KING'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY
52382 1942

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

1st draft
Returned on request
Nov 18-1942

C258618

3rd Session, 19th Parliament, 6 George VI, 1942.

THE HOUSE OF COMMONS OF CANADA.

BILL .

An Act to amend The National Resources Mobilization Act, 1940.

1940, c. 13.

HIS Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate and House of Commons of Canada, enacts as follows:—

Short title.

1. This Act may be cited as *The National Resources Mobilization Act Amendment Act, 1942.*

Special powers of the Governor in Council.

2. Section two of The National Resources Mobilization Act, 1940, chapter thirteen of the Statutes of 1940, is amended by striking out in the first line thereof the words "subject to the provisions of section three hereof".

Limitation in respect of service overseas.

3. Section three of the said Act is repealed and sections four, five and six are renumbered three, four and five respectively.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

EXPLANATORY NOTES.

1. The National Resources Mobilization Act, 1940, is chapter 13 of the statutes of 1940 and was assented to on the 21st of June, 1940.

2. The only change in section two consists in leaving out the words "Subject to the provisions of section three hereof" in the first line of the section as it stands at present. This is a consequential amendment as the purpose of the next section of the Bill is to repeal section three of the Act of 1940.

3. The section to be repealed at present reads as follows:—

"**3.** The powers conferred by the next preceding section may not be exercised for the purpose of requiring persons to serve in the military, naval or air forces outside of Canada and the territorial waters thereof."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

EXPLANATORY NOTES.

1. The National Resources Mobilization Act, 1940, is chapter 13 of the statutes of 1940 and was assented to on the 21st of June, 1940.

2. The only change in section two consists in leaving out the words "Subject to the provisions of section three hereof" in the first line of the section as it stands at present. This is a consequential amendment as the purpose of the next section of the Bill is to repeal section three of the Act of 1940.

3. The section to be repealed at present reads as follows:—

"**3.** The powers conferred by the next preceding section may not be exercised for the purpose of requiring persons to serve in the military, naval or air forces outside of Canada and the territorial waters thereof."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

[1940] C258620

Section B.

United States.

The most important item of the week for consideration is the address on defence needs delivered by W. S. Knudsen to the National Association of Manufacturers. He revealed that the American defence program is behind schedule. He made the following points:

(1) "The public generally is sold on defence..... But have the two most important elements, industry and labor, been fully sold on the serious side of the job?"

(2) 85% of all necessary defence orders have been allocated and the orders have been spread to localities where surplus labour is available.

(3) Peacetime productive routine has not been abandoned yet. Production is not being carried on over Saturday and Sunday sufficiently.

(4) "Our machine tool industry is working hard and well on their job..... Production of machine tools is estimated at a 50% increase in 1941 over 1940, and total value of $600,000,000."

Defence industry is tooled up. 20 to 25% at the present time. If a supreme effort is made industry should be 80% tooled up by May 31st, 1941.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(5) Re aeroplanes "..... we are not doing anything compared to the forecast by manufacturers and the commission in July, and our hoped for production figures for January 1st, 1941 of 1000 planes per month, have to be scaled down by 30% to be correct."

Aircraft industry is still in expanding stage and will be until Spring, 1941.

There is a serious shortage of machine tools in the aircraft industry. 29% of all unfilled machine tool orders are for the aviation industry.

Production of fighting planes is in better shape than that of bombers.

(6) Gun and machine gun production is still in the tooling stage.

(7) Light tanks are being produced at the rate of four a day, and medium and heavy tanks will be available by next summer.

(8) "I don't know whether we have done a job yet in helping labour to get the proper understanding of what this defence job means to their future and their country's future.

(9) Efforts must be made to prevent rapid price inflation through attempts to corner supplies.

(10) The first half of 1941 will be crucial. If success is achieved during next six months, the defence program will be under way.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

From Mr. Knudsen's statement it is clear that the United States has reached the limit of its capacity to render assistance to Britain and arm itself at the moment. Between now and next midsummer there will be a hiatus in production, while industry is being equipped, and it is very likely that during this time Germany will endeavour to win the Battle of Britain. It is reasonable to expect a supreme effort by Germany in the very near future.

Mr. Hanson W. Baldwin has also gone into the matter of production for defence. In a speech delivered at Detroit he made it known that the Navy is the only American service capable of any significant action today. The Army and the Air Force section of the American Army is not in a state capable of effecting events of world politics.

In an analytical article in the New York Times he has disclosed several factors in the present state of American preparations additional to those outlined by Mr. Knudsen.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(1) Political pressure in the location of military camps has caused great waste. eg. Fort Sill was erected at great cost, and has had to be abandoned in part because of lack of water. This defect was well known, but political influence was exerted to insure its establishment.

(2) The services have exhibited stupidity in choosing designs. Many preformance tests have not been made under service conditions nor has attention been paid to achieving the simplicity of design which makes for easy repair, etc.

(3) Rigid adherence to government regulations in the matter of hours of work, holidays, etc., have delayed production.

United States Shipbuilding:

According to a report from the National Defence Commission and Rear Admiral S. M. Robinson, the United States Navy has speeded its construction programme to the point where a new ship is joining the fleet every twelve days.

The costs of construction at naval shore stations and army posts are said to be running in excess of the original estimate of two billion dollars. An increase of from 20% to 25% is due to advances in wage scales and material prices.

Last Speech of Marquess of Lothian:

In the last speech prepared for delivery by the Marquess of Lothian, respecting recent developments and analyzing German philosophy, he stated that the war is not a war between nations like the last war but is, rather, a revolutionary war waged by Hitler and his totalitarian machine against all other nations in the free world. The world of peace which Hitler visualizes is the peace of death and his employment of the slave.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

The Ambassador predicted unprecedented new attacks at sea by Hitler during this winter and in the spring. Everything else, in his view, was but a side-show. Hitler is building submarines and long-distance planes with all his might and main. He will base them on all the ports and aerodromes along the line which runs like a vast semi-circle around Britain. The Nazi Navy will be strengthened within the next year by two new 35,000 ton battleships, the Tirpitz and the Bismarck.

The Ambassador went on to emphasize that the situation concerns the United States almost as much as it concerns Britain. If either the British Navy fails on the Atlantic or the American Navy on the Pacific, the unity of the British Commonwealth begins to disappear, the control of trade routes will pass to the Axis powers, and what he described as the "controlling bastions of sea power" which now keep war away from America become the jumping off points from which the United States can be menaced.

The Axis-Japanese pact makes clear the ultimate objective of totalitarian strategy. 1941, therefore, will be a hard and a dangerous year. Nevertheless, Britain is confident of victory.

Hitlerism, as he described it, is the tragedy of Germany. The present war is a conflict between the Sermon on the Mount and guns and bombs, and in the end the Sermon on the Mount will prevail.

The Marquess declared that the Empire is stronger than ever. In surveying the efforts of the various British Dominions, he used these words: "The Canadian training scheme is rapidly coming into output. You will be staggered at what will come out of Canada shortly in the shape of trained pilots and men. And Canada produced perhaps the best airmen in our forces in the Great War."

He asserted that Italy is cracking, and urged more American aid before it is too late. The Ambassador pictured the social problems which would arise after the war and predicted the progressive advance of the British peoples without revolutionary violence.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

He ended up with these words: "If you back us you will not be backing a quitter. The issue now depends largely on what you decide to do. Nobody can share that responsibility with you. It is the great strength of democracy that it brings responsibility down squarely to every citizen and every nation. And before the judgment seat of God each must answer for his own actions."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

[1940]

Section A.

C258626

International.

Japan and the United States:

Foreign Minister Yosuke Matsuoka stated in an interview that if Japan and America kept their heads there would be no serious clash between them. Japan is in honour bound to fight if the United States attacks Germany, but only if Japan is satisfied that America started the trouble. In an interview given to the "New York Times", the Foreign Minister is reported to have made the following points:

1. The three-power pact is now Japan's guiding policy, just as the Anglo-Japanese alliance was twenty years ago.

2. Japan would have to decide whether the United States or Germany was attacked before deciding on intervention. It would be a case of interpretation.

3. In his opinion, both the United States and Japan would be foolish to fight, and they have no differences that cannot be surmounéd if cool heads are kept.

4. Japan places Soviet Russia outside the pale of the pact.

5. Japan's ultimate aims in the South Seas are to establish a sound understanding so that they can trade and carry on peaceful developments.

He expressed himself as being against conquest and exploitation by Japan as well as by any other nation.

6. In answer to a question as to what he understands are the limits of Greater East Asia, he stated that it meant the regions of Japan, China and Manchukuo, and that it included Thailand and Burma and went as far as New Caledonia, but excluded Australia and New Zealand.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

7. If United States warships went to Singapore, he said it would be a subject of very serious consideration on the part of Japan.

8. Japan had not given up hopes of peace with Chiang-Kai-shek, but the movement would depend largely upon Nanking.

9. He stated that the United States' new loan to China will prolong the war, but did not see any prospect of a change in Japanese policy towards China for the purpose of improving relations with America.

Japanese Attack on Burma foreseen:

A special despatch of the "New York Times" envisages the possibility of Japan attacking Burma, which is rich in oil, gold, silver, timber, rice, etc., rather than the Netherland Indies.

Nazis Face Unrest:

F. T. Birchall, in a recent issue of the "New York Times", sums up conditions in occupied countries and arrives at the conclusion that unrest, which, if an opportunity were given, would develop into open revolt, is increasing in most of the invaded countries.

Lord Stamp urges belt-tightening:

Canada and the other Dominions are urged by Lord Stamp to reduce consumption so that the war effort may be increased to the utmost. After stating that the Dominions were doing a great deal in the matter of increased production, he stated that, nevertheless, every pound of lessened personal consumption is just as valuable a contribution to the war effort as a pound of production. The most valuable kind of abstinence is that which spares our ships and our demand for dollars. He hoped that citizens in all parts of the Commonwealth will both practice and preach the self-denying ordinance.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Subversive Activities

C258628

ODS/AH

January 15th, 1940.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER.

Attached are two copies of the Dies Report on Un-American Propaganda Activities.

The proceedings of the Dies Committee have been quite extraordinary. Dies and the moving spirits of the Committee were filled with intense prejudice against the administration and every Liberal movement in the United States. They endeavoured to smear the President and all his Aides with the Communist brush. The bulldosing of witnesses and the biased interim reports were about as bad as anything that has ever taken place in a public investigating body. At the same time, they did do some good work in revealing Communist activities, and in the last few months they were compelled by pressure to give if not equal at least a large amount of attention to fascist and fascist minded organizations.

The Committee is seeking appropriations for continued investigation. While they have a great deal of support in Congress and in fact have largely contributed to the reactionary swing throughout the country, the moving spirits were apprehensive of ~~the~~ fight and it is understood that the report was

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

largely written or revised by the minority members of the Committee, including one of Mr. Roosevelt's supporters, Representative Voorhis. I have not had time to more than glance at the report, but I believe it is a more balanced production than could have been expected from earlier activities of Dies.

The Legation have sent some copies of the hearings, particularly in response to a request for some evidence regarding passport frauds, in which we are making corresponding enquiries ~~in~~ through our own channels and the R.C.M.P.

Mr. Christie will send in a few days an analysis of the work of the Dies Committee and of the press and public reaction to its Hearings and its Report.

057

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Union Calendar No. 5

76TH CONGRESS, 3d Session } HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES { REPORT No. 1476

INVESTIGATION OF UN-AMERICAN PROPAGANDA ACTIVITIES IN THE UNITED STATES

JANUARY 3, 1940.—Committed to the Committee of the Whole House on the state of the Union and ordered to be printed

Mr. STARNES of Alabama, from the Special Committee on Un-American Activities, submitted the following

REPORT

[Pursuant to H. Res. 282 (75th Cong.) and H. Res. 26 (76th Cong.)]

INTRODUCTION

Every modern democratic nation is confronted by two pressing problems. The first is the preservation of the constitutional liberties which their people have gained through the years of struggle. The second is the problem of adjusting their economic life to the difficulties of the machine age. Throughout all ages there have existed groups of people who have sought power and influence through the exploitation of the economic difficulties of the people of various nations. The more difficult economic circumstances become, the greater the opportunities for groups of this character. There is at present taking place in the world a struggle between democracy on the one hand and dictatorship on the other, upon the outcome of which the future of human liberties in the next few centuries may well depend.

As long as this struggle continues the American Nation, along with other true democracies in the world, faces a serious dilemma. It is of primary importance to prevent the growth or spread of influence of any organization or group which seeks to undermine democracy and substitute dictatorship of whatever sort for it. But it is at least equally important that in combating subversive groups of this character nothing be done which would undermine the fundamental structure of constitutional liberty itself.

One method which can and should from time to time be used is the method of investigation to inform the American people of the activities of any such organizations in their nation. This is the real

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

purpose of the House Committee to Investigate un-American Activities. By un-American activities we mean organizations or groups existing in the United States which are directed, controlled or subsidized by foreign governments or agencies and which seek to change the policies and form of government of the United States in accordance with the wishes of such foreign governments.

For almost a year and a half, the committee has taken testimony from scores of witnesses, most of whom have had first-hand knowledge of subversive and un-American activities. This testimony fills some 7,000 printed pages. In addition vast amounts of documented evidence have been made part of the committee's record. As source books of first-hand or primary evidence on the workings of the Communist, Nazi, and Fascist organizations, these volumes of testimony given at the public hearings of the Special Committee on un-American Activities are without equal.

It has happened that in certain European nations dictatorships have been set up in recent years. The most noteworthy examples of such dictatorships are the Communist dictatorship of Stalin in Russia and the National Socialist or Nazi dictatorship of Hitler in Germany. Starting out with ideals which apparently differed widely from one another, these two dictatorships have converged upon one another, not only in the matter of their foreign policy but also with regard to their domestic programs, until today we find little to distinguish one from the other and even find that these two dictatorships are cooperating together in Europe for their supposed mutual benefit.

Both Stalin's communism and Hitler's nazi-ism pursue the policy of attempting to build up in other nations groups of followers who could be depended upon to protect the interests of the European dictators under every circumstance. There is evidence of similar efforts by the Italian Fascists. The primary representatives of these efforts in the United States have been the Communist Partys on the one hand and the German-American Bund on the other. Up until the time of the signing of the pact between Stalin and Hitler, the Communist Party on its part was about to gain its greatest influence in the United States by attempting to represent itself as the spearhead of an "anti-Fascist" movement, and the German-American Bund on the other hand was about to make its most effective appeal by representing itself as the spearhead of an "anti-Communist" movement. Significantly enough, in the first case the movement was supposed to be anti-Fascist on the one hand, but not anti-Communist, and in the second case to be anti-Communist, but not anti-Fascist.

At the present time, with the signing of the Soviet-Nazi pact, these movements have been severely crippled and this tactic is far less effective than formerly. The committee finds that criticism of Adolph Hitler has practically disappeared from the columns of the Communist press, while criticism of the Soviet Union is likewise conspicuous by its absence in the Nazi press. The Communist Party has even gone so far as to lift the boycott which it had declared on German-made goods. (Announcement by William Z. Foster, chairman, Daily Worker, December 12, 1939.) It is important, therefore, to understand that the difference between various kinds of totalitarian governments is much more apparent than real, and it is essential to approach the problem of studying their activities in the United States with this idea clearly in mind.

As further background for an adequate understanding of the findings of the Committee on Un-American Activities, a brief outline of changes in the "party line" or tactics of the Communist Party is important. Essentially, communism is an international revolutionary movement seeking to replace democratic government by a so-called dictatorship of the proletariat. This is the aim and goal of all true Communists and fundamentally it never changes. The greatest danger to a movement of this kind is obviously the existence of successful efforts to peacefully and progressively solve the economic problems of a people within the framework of a constitutional democratic government. Progressive reform movements, therefore, must always be eliminated in order for a communistic movement to be ultimately successful, and such movements can never expect to benefit from "united front" activities with Communists.

Beginning in 1935, however, the Soviet Government of Russia attempted a policy of cooperation with the capitalistic democracies in attempting to build what was known as "collective security" against fascist and nazi nations. In accord with this, the tactics of the Communist Party in the United States were changed and for approximately 4 years the party pursued a policy of pretending to cooperate with all progressive and liberal forces with the primary idea in mind of gaining greater and greater influence within, and ultimate control of such forces, and thus being able to influence the policy of the United States in accordance with Soviet interests. It is in this 4-year period, while pursuing this particular line or policy, that the Communist Party in the United States has succeeded in extending its influence among so-called "front" organizations and in some labor organizations as well. It is important to remember in this connection that the Communist Party at this time was deliberately refraining from preaching communism in any real sense of that term.

Beginning with the time of the signing of the Nazi-Soviet Pact, the Communist line and tactics in the United States have changed once again and the policy now being pursued is the true and traditional Communist Party policy of outright revolutionary agitation. Under these circumstances, and particularly in view of the recent Soviet attack on Finland, the arrest of certain outstanding Communist leaders in the United States for violations of Federal law and a variety of other factors, it is reasonable to expect that there will take place a sharp reduction not only in the influence exerted by the Communist Party in the United States but also in the number of people adhering to it.

In somewhat similar fashion the Nazi or Fascist movement has at the moment suffered certain severe set-backs, due largely to the present international situation. It has already been pointed out that the most effective appeal of such groups has been an attempt to rally those who were for obvious reasons ready to enlist in an "anti-Communist" movement. With the demonstration of the similarity of purpose and method between Stalin's communism and Hitler's nazi-ism, this tactic, as has already been pointed out, became less effective.

The committee conceives its principal task to have been the revelation of the attempts now being made by extreme groups in this country to deceive the great mass of earnest and devoted American

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

citizens. The committee finds that the danger to American democracy lies not only in the rather remote possibility that Communists, Nazis, or Fascists will succeed in a frontal attack on our Constitutional government and overthrow it, but also in the much greater chance that each extreme totalitarian group seeking by deception to advance its own cause and pad its ranks will succeed in convincing a really substantial number of people that their only defense against violence from the opposite extreme is to accept the violence of the one they find least objectionable.

The committee condemns without reservation the evident willingness of some supposedly responsible people to endanger the very civil peace of their country by encouraging, for purely political purposes, suspicion, fear, and bigotry of the worst sort. Those on the right of political center cannot in the long run be benefited nor can they save their country by attempting to brand as Communists all those on the left of that center. Conversely, those on the left cannot advance their cause nor save their country by leveling the charge of fascism and attempting to brand as tools of Hitler all who would proceed more slowly than themselves.

The committee's work should result in freeing the progressive and labor movements from Communist control or domination and in preventing sincere conservatives from temporizing with essentially Fascist or Nazi groups or philosophies. If the findings of this committee were to be used as a pretext for the building of an un-American movement of any sort on the excuse that such a movement were "necessary to combat such-and-such a danger to the country" clearly a disservice to our democratic institutions would have been done. The committee wishes to state emphatically that the only proper and democratic method whereby un-American activities can be effectively combatted is by the duly constituted law-enforcing bodies of America operating under our Constitution and with the support of an informed public opinion.

THE COMMUNIST PARTY AS A BRANCH OF THE SOVIET GOVERNMENT

Hundreds of pages of testimony have established the fact that the Communist Party of the United States can make no more than a superficial claim that it is a "political party" in the sense in which the American people understand those words. It is, on the contrary, a constituent member of the Communist International and is its agent in the United States. The Communist International in turn is completely dominated by the Communist Party of Soviet Russia.

The committee feels that a careful examination of the facts justifies the assertion that the Communist Party of the United States is a foreign conspiracy masked as a political party.

The committee is forced to conclude that in practice, the Communist Party is actually functioning as a "border patrol" on American shores for a foreign power—The Soviet Union.

Since the Communist Party of the United States has the avowed purpose of drastically changing the form of government of the United States, it is the opinion of the committee that the party's activities constitute a violation of the Treaty of Recognition entered into between the Government of the United States and the Government of the U. S. S. R. in 1933.

The evidence for these conclusions come from three sources: (1) Admissions drawn from the present leaders of the Party, including Earl Browder, William Z. Foster, Max Bedacht, William Weiner, and Alexander Trachtenberg.

(2) Testimony of former leaders of the party who had themselves engaged in all the operations of this international conspiracy, including Ben Gitlow, Jay Lovestone, Fred E. Beal, Joseph Zack, and W. G. Krivitsky.

(3) The official literature and publications of the Communist Party and of the Comintern (the Communist International).

The evidence for our conclusion with respect to the true nature of the Communist Party is both direct and cumulative. It falls into the following subdivisions:

(1) *History of the Comintern.*—The Communist Party of the United States is an admitted section or affiliate of the Communist International. The Communist International was founded in 1919 on the initiative of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union and under the personal leadership of Lenin. The Communist Party of the Soviet Union rules the U. S. S. R., and according to the testimony of numerous witnesses who appeared before the committee, it likewise rules, unchallenged, the Communist International of which the American Communist Party is an affiliate.

(2) *Statutes of the Comintern.*—The basic law governing the workings of the Communist International makes it clear that all constituent national parties in the Comintern are completely subservient to the will of its real leaders in Moscow. All witnesses, whether past or present leaders, on the Communist Party of the United States, testified that *obedience or expulsion* is the law governing the relations of national parties to the Comintern.

(3) *The "model" party.*—Present leaders of the Communist Party of the United States, such as Browder and Foster, admitted that the Communist Party of the Soviet Union is the "model" after which all other Communist parties are patterned. At the present time, the American Communist Party is engaged in a systematic study of the History of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union, which has as its avowed aim the inculcation of the idea that the CPSU is the true "model" party for all other Communist parties.

(4) *The "Fatherland."*—Present leaders of the American Communist Party admitted that they look upon and have spoken about the Soviet Union as the "Fatherland of the working class of the world."

(5) *Primary loyalty.*—It was clear from the testimony of every present member of the Communist Party who appeared before the committee that his primary loyalty, in the event of any conflict between the United States and the U. S. S. R., would force him to choose the side of the U. S. S. R. And the head of the party, Earl Browder, general secretary, admitted in the following testimony before the committee that he would attempt to turn an aggressive war into a civil war:

Mr. MATTHEWS (examining the witness). * * * Assuming that it (the United States) should attack the Soviet Government, or become involved in war against the Soviet Union, what then?

Mr. BROWDER. If it were possible for the American Government to do that, or if we assume that the American Government should make an aggressive war

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C258635

against the Soviet Union, I would stand as absolutely opposing such a war, and as doing everything possible to stop it.

Mr. MATTHEWS. Even to turning such a war into a civil war?

Mr. BROWDER. Yes, sir; in every way I could to stop it. I cannot conceive, however, of America being an aggressor nation.[1]

(6) *Representatives in Moscow.*—The Communist Party of the United States has consistently maintained a number of official representatives in Moscow for the purpose of interlocking the American party with the ruling party of the U. S. S. R. Witnesses, such as Joseph Zack, who had once served in the capacity of representative to Moscow were among those who gave testimony before the committee.

(7) *Representatives from Moscow.*—According to the statutes of the Comintern and also according to numerous witnesses with first-hand knowledge of the facts, the Communist International has from time to time sent representatives to the United States armed with complete authority over the affairs of the American Communist Party. Among these Comintern representatives here have been Harry Pollitt, Dengel, and S. Gussev.

(8) *OGPU agents.*—The Soviet Government maintains a far-flung system of secret-service agents engaged in espionage throughout the world. These OGPU agents, according to the testimony of Krivitsky, former head of the Soviet Union's western European military intelligence, have looked upon the United States as one of the countries in which their work has been done with least interference from governmental agencies. The work of these OGPU agents is, furthermore, closely interlocked with the work of the Communist Party itself. Among the OGPU agents identified by witnesses was Nicholas Dozenberg, who has since been indicted and apprehended by Federal authorities. Former high leaders of the Communist Party in this country described members of the party as persons possessing the "OGPU mind." In other words, while only a comparatively few party members actually become OGPU agents, all of them are in a position where they can be used to furnish information to the secret service of the Russian Government, and where they may at any time be called upon to either act under Russian instructions or be expelled from the Communist Party.

(9) *Training of leaders.*—For many years, the Russian Government maintained in Moscow a school for the training of leaders of foreign communist parties. Scores of the leaders of the American Communist Party, such as Clarance Hathaway, have passed through this school, and some of its graduates have been among the committee's witnesses, such as William Nowell. The training which these leaders have received in Moscow has included preparation for eventual uprisings and civil war in the United States.

(10) *Visits of party leaders to Moscow.*—Without exception the leaders of the American Communist Party have made repeated visits to Moscow. In official documents introduced as evidence, it appears that Moscow has been described as "Mecca" in the parlance of the Communist Party of the United States.

(11) *Reports to Moscow.*—All high officials of the American Communist Party have made periodic reports to Moscow on their activities in the United States. These reports have been subjected to the criti-

[1] Vol. 7, published hearings, p. 4431 (September 6, 1939).

C258636

cism of the officials of the Comintern who are at the same time officials of the Soviet Government.

(12) *Moscow's supervision of publications.*—According to documentary evidence, the authenticity of which was conceded by Earl Browder, general secretary of the Communist Party, issues of the Daily Worker (official newspaper of the Communist Party in the United States) have been analyzed and criticized by official Moscow agencies, and changes in the Daily Worker's policy have been dictated from Moscow as the result of this analysis and criticism.

(13) *Moscow's permission necessary.*—When the Communist Party of the United States moved its headquarters from Chicago to New York, it was necessary to obtain the permission of Moscow for the move. Likewise, whenever the Communist Party of the United States has desired to hold a convention, it has been necessary to obtain the permission, in advance, of authorities in Moscow.

(14) *Leadership and advise of Stalin.*—The present head of the Communist Party in the United States, Earl Browder, acknowledged that he and his party have accepted the leadership and advice of Stalin on matters that pertain to the work of the Communist Party in this country. Furthermore, the tenth convention of the American Communist Party formally acknowledged the leadership of Stalin and Dimitrov, the latter being the head of the Communist International.

(15) *Directives.*—Scattered throughout the proceedings and literature of the American Communist Party and the Comintern are numerous examples of actual instructions given by the Comintern to the American party. These were introduced into evidence before the committee.

(16) *Parallel policies.*—From numerous documentary sources, as well as from the first-hand knowledge of witnesses, it was shown that the basic policies of the Communist Party of the United States closely parallel the policies of the Government of the U. S. S. R. When shifts of policy have occurred in the Soviet Union, based upon its internal situation alone, these shifts have been mechanically reflected in similar shifts by the party in the United States without any regard for the situation confronting the Communist Party here.

(17) *Defense of the Soviet Union.*—For many years the Communist Party of the United States used as one of its principal slogans "The Defense of the Soviet Union." A revolution of the Seventh World Congress of the Communist International, to which Browder and Foster and other leaders of the American Communist Party declared their allegiance, described the defense of the Soviet Union as "the paramount duty" of Communists throughout the world.

(18) *Support of Stalin's foreign policy.*—One of the most striking attributes of the American Communist Party in the present world situation is the complete support which its leaders and publications give to the foreign policies of Stalin. For years the American party conducted its most energetic propaganda campaigns around the issue of antifascism. With the signing of the Stalin-Hitler Pact, all this has changed, and the American party has launched an equally energetic propaganda campaign against Great Britain and France. For years the American party was quick to organize rallies and front organizations around the issues of Hitler's various aggressions against small European countries. Today the party has lapsed into silence

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

on the subject of Hitler's aggressions and has been quick to organize its propaganda campaigns in defense of Stalin's aggressions against Poland, Estonia, and Finland.

(19) *Illegality on behalf of Moscow.*—In demonstrating its unswerving loyalty to the Soviet Government, the Communist Party of the United States, under instructions from the Comintern, has from time to time pursued policies in direct violation of the laws of the United States. These violations have included the obtaining of fraudulent passports, counterfeiting of American currency, the maintenance of a secret espionage apparatus, and violation of injunctions.

(20) *Financial support from Moscow.*—Numerous witnesses testified before the committee that Moscow has from the very beginning of the Communist Party in the United States supplied the party here with funds for its subversive activities. Some of these witnesses, such as Gitlow and Lovestone, have in the past themselves brought these funds from Moscow to the United States.

(21) *Soviet Government agencies in the United States.*—The interlocking of Soviet Government agencies in the United States with the American Communist Party was established through the testimony of several witnesses. The Soviet embassy, the Amtorg Trading Corporation, the Bookkniga (propaganda literature agency) and the Amkino (propaganda movie distributors) were involved in this interrelationship of the American Communist Party with official Soviet agencies.

(22) *Soviet literature.*—Through the medium of the International publishers, whose head, Alexander Trachtenberg, was a witness before the committee, extensive Soviet propaganda is subsidized in the United States. Both the American Communist Party and the Soviet Government are involved in this ostensibly commercial concern which distributes foreign-subsidized books and pamphlets in the United States

(23) *Press agencies.*—The tie between the Soviet Government and the American Communist Party is expressed in numerous propaganda services, masking as news agencies and involving cable tolls and other forms of subsidy which effectively aid the Stalin conspiracy on American soil.

(24) *Moscow control over party leadership.*—Through numerous witnesses and documents it was established that Stalin and Molotov have personally intervened to change and determine the leadership of the American Communist Party. The confidential versions of Stalin's speeches on the situation in the American Communist Party were introduced into evidence before the committee. They reveal beyond any possibility of dispute the fact that Joseph Stalin is the dictator not only in Russia but also of the American Communist Party.

(25) *The Moscow "solar system."*—Indisputable evidence was introduced to show that the interference of the Soviet Government in American affairs goes far beyond the confines of the American Communist Party itself. Organized and maintained under strict Communist Party control are organizations having direct connections with Moscow as well as indirect connections through the American Communist Party. As an example of this type of organization, we cite the now defunct Trade Union Unity League which was under the control of the American Communist Party and which was also

affiliated with the Profintern, the Red International of Labor Unions, having its world headquarters in Moscow. The committee also received evidence placing the International Labor Defense and the Young Communist League in this category.

Communist technique in "transmission belts" and "united fronts."—Numerous witnesses support the testimony of Benjamin Gitlow, former secretary of the Communist Party, who described the party's technique in the organization and control of its "front organizations" in the following language:

> First, a number of sympathizers who are close to the party and who the party knows can be depended upon to carry out party orders are gotten together and formed into a nucleus which issues a call for the organization of a particular front organization which the party wants to establish. And generally after that is done a program is drawn up by the party, which this provisional committee adopts. Then, on the basis of this provisional program, all kinds of individuals are canvassed to become sponsors of the organization, which is to be launched in the very near future. A secretary is appointed, a provisional secretary is appointed before the organization is launched and in every instance in our day the secretary who was appointed was a member of the Communist Party, because the secretary has access to the letters and to the files and to the organization. And as president of the organization, we would put up some prominent public figure who was willing to accept the presidency of the organization, generally making sure that, if that public figure was one who would not go along with the Communists, he was of such a type that he would be too busy to pay attention to the affairs of the organization, and therefore would represent no problem to the organization.
>
> On the committee that would be drawn together, a sufficient number of communists and Communist Party sympathizers who will carry out party orders, was included, and out of this number a small executive committee is organized, or acting committee, which carries on the affairs of the organization, so called, and this small executive committee, with the secretary, really run the organization. And this small committee and the secretary are the instruments of the Communist Party, with the result that when manifestoes or decisions on campaigns are made, these campaigns are ordered by the Communist Party.

Communist Party "fronts."—The committee finds that the following organizations are properly classified as "front organizations" of the Communist Party:

American League for Peace and Democracy.
International Workers Order.
American Student Union.
Friends of the Soviet Union.
National Negro Congress.
Southern Negro Youth Congress.
League of American Writers.
Workers Alliance.
Spanish Refugee Relief Campaign.
North American Committee to Aid Spanish Democracy.
Friends of the Abraham Lincoln Brigade.

In the case of the International Labor Defense, although some non-Communists have undoubtedly lent support to its efforts and perhaps even cooperated with it, the committee has established that it is, essentially, the legal defense arm of the Communist Party of the United States.

In the case of the American Youth Congress, the committee finds a central organization which has no membership of its own, but which attempts to affiliate together the largest possible number of organizations of American young people, the vast majority of whom

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C258638A

have no connection with communism, nazi-ism, or any movement of that sort, but are members of some of the most necessary and valuable organizations which our country possesses. The Young Communist League, as well as certain other organizations in which Communists have played an important part, is affiliated with the American Youth Congress and testimony has been presented to the committee to indicate that this minority group has at times exerted an influence on the American Youth Congress out of all proportion to its size. The committee is unable to see how it is possible for this or any other organization of American young people claiming to preserve and vitalize the American institutions and life of America to expect to promote that work by including within its ranks those who do not believe in democracy, but in a contrary philosophy of life and form of government.

Due to its extraordinary size and influence, we give a summary of the evidence concerning the American League for Peace and Democracy. For the evidence concerning the other aforementioned "fronts," or "transmission belts," we refer readers to the full transcript of testimony given in public hearings.

American League for Peace and Democracy.—The committee finds on the basis of overwhelming and conclusive evidence that the American League for Peace and Democracy is a Communist "front" organization.

According to its own publications, the American League was organized at the Amsterdam World Congress Against War in 1932. That congress was convened on the call of the famous French Communist, Henri Barbusse, acting under instructions of the Communist International. It was attended by 2,196 delegates of whom 830 were avowed members of the Communist parties of the world. In addition to these avowed Communists, there were 291 delegates who styled themselves "Social Democrats" but whose position, according to their own proclamation, was in complete agreement with the Communists. These self-styled Social Democrats pledged themselves to work for civil war in their respective countries in the event of another international conflict. The Amsterdam congress unanimously adopted a program which declared that it would not allow the Soviet Union "to be touched." This program was adopted as its own by the American Section of the world committee which was set up at Amsterdam. Of the 32 American delegates to the Amsterdam congress, a large majority were well-known Communist Party members or came from organizations such as the John Reed clubs whose affiliation with the Communist Party is clear beyond dispute.

The American section of the Amsterdam movement first called itself the American Committee for the Struggle Against War. Its secretaries, Oakley Johnson and Donald Henderson, were well-known Communists. It was this committee which called the First United States Congress Against War, at which the founding of the American League Against War and Fascism took place. Donald Henderson became the first secretary of the organization.

In three successive programs adopted by the annual congresses of the American League, the organization boldly declared its first objective to be the work of interfering with the preparation of our national

C258638B

defense. Point 1 in these programs stated this purpose in the following language:

> To work toward the stopping of the manufacture and transport of munitions and all other materials essential to the conduct of war.

At its second annual congress, Harry F. Ward, present national chairman of the American League, declared this program to be "sound." Earl Browder, one of the main speakers at that Congress and vice president of the American League at that time, joined Harry F. Ward in this declaration concerning the League's program. Shortly before that, Browder, who was also secretary of the Communist Party, had gone in person to Moscow to report to the Executive Committee of the Communist International that the program of the American League was "politically satisfactory."[2] Browder also declared in Moscow that the Communist Party had led the First United States Congress Against War "quite openly" and that the American League represented the Communist Party's "most successful application of the United Front."

In 1937 the American League Against War and Fascism changed its name to the American League for Peace and Democracy. This was in keeping with the Communist Party's new "line" on the People's Front.

According to one of the recent minutes of the Washington, D. C., branch of the American League, it was decided "to set up League committees in the units of Government agencies with our present membership in those agencies as a nucleus." These nuclei of the League are now formed in more than a score of Government agencies. H. C. Lamberton, chairman of the Washington branch of the League, testified under oath before the committee that there are 700 Government employees who are members of the American League for Peace and Democracy.

Both the financial secretary of the Communist Party, William Weiner (indicted since his testimony before the committee as an imposter falsely posing as an American citizen in obtaining a passport), and the national chairman of the American League for Peace and Democracy, Harry F. Ward, testified under oath that the Communist Party is the only national organization which contributes any appreciable sum of money to the work of the American League. According to these two witnesses, this amounts to the sum of two or three thousand dollars annually and represents approximately 15 percent of the total annual budget of the American League. This financial contribution from the Communist Party has continued down to the present time, despite the fact that the Communist Party formally severed, for tactical reasons, its affiliation with the American League more than 2 years ago.

The Chicago branch of the American League for Peace and Democracy sent out a letter in 1938 in which its executive secretary boosted the Communist Party's newspaper, the *Midwest Daily Record.* The secretary wrote:

> I have sent you about a dozen copies of the May 10 Record under separate cover. I am sending copies of this issue to all of our branches calling attention

[2] Report to the Thirteenth Plenum of the Executive Committee of the Communist International in Moscow, Dec., 1933—published in "Communism in the United States" by Earl Browder, p. 183.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

to the invaluable role of the Midwest Record in this important phase of our activity and urging their support by subscriptions, etc. It is a shame that the Midwest Record does not have one hundred times its present circulation.

When the American League backs an avowed Communist Party publication in that manner, it is clear that the league and the Communist Party have a link with each other that the leaders of these two organizations have attempted to conceal from the public.

A member of the national committee of the American League, Mrs. Clinton A. Barr, appeared as a witness before the committee and told how a radio address which she had been asked to deliver under the auspices of the American League since the signing of the Soviet-Nazi pact, was completely revised by the secretary of the Communist Party of the State of Wisconsin. The committee finds it significant that among the changes which the secretary of the Wisconsin Communist Party made in this radio address of the national committeewoman of the American League was the deletion of uncomplimentary references to Adolph Hitler. Mrs. Barr refused to deliver the revised radio address and resigned.

The committee finds that the league's record on the Soviet-Nazi pact stamps it as an organization subservient to the Communist Party. A statement prepared by the executive committee of the Washington branch of the American League reads, in part, as follows:

> This pact is a real contribution to world peace and to the peace and security of the United States * * * The signing of the nonagression pact between the U. S. S. R. and Germany is not a war alliance between the two powers. It is not an agreement for the partition of Poland * * * In this sense the pact between the U. S. S. R. and Germany is the only real contribution to the security of Poland that has been made to date * * * In doing this, the Soviet Union has made a real contribution to an understanding of the present crisis in Europe. It has made a real contribution to the peace and security of Europe, the world, and the United States.

The committee believes that earnest Americans who seek the solution of their country's problems within the framework of our constitutional government should either refrain from lending their names to organizations with which they are not completely familiar or else should be sufficiently active in such organizations to make sure that they, and not any foreign-dominated group, control its activities. The committee believes it is especially important that such a policy be pursued by persons employed by the Government of the Nation.

The committee finds that the American League for Peace and Democracy has probably been the most effective of all the united front organizations in drawing innocent and earnest people into activities cooperative with the Communist Party. We fully realize that the vast majority of the membership of the League consists of people that simply believe in peace and democracy, and we find it difficult to understand why this majority has not asserted itself with greater vigor in connection with the activities of the League.

THE PROBLEM OF THE LABOR MOVEMENT

Up until the year 1934 the Communist Party pursued the policy of dual unionism, setting up rival labor organizations in the same industries as were organized by affiliates of the American Federation of Labor. In that year, however, this policy was dropped and the attempt was made by Communists to bore from within the American

Federation of Labor. On the whole this effort met with but slight success.

With the formation of the C. I. O. the principal efforts of the Communists were turned in the direction of that organization. It is unmistakably clear that the overwhelming majority of the members of the C. I. O. as well as its president are not Communists or Communist sympathizers, but sincere American workers seeking to improve their lot in life in perfectly legitimate American fashion. The evidence before the committee indicates, however, that the leadership of some 10 or 12 of the constituent unions of the C. I. O. out of a total of some 48 unions is more than tinged with communism. The evidence shows that some of their leaders are either card-holding members of the Communist Party or subservient followers of that party's "line." In the rank and file membership of these unions, on the contrary, the proportion of Communists and Communist sympathizers is very small indeed. There is encouraging evidence of an attempt on the part of the C. I. O. leadership to remove this Communist influence and it is a matter of record that most of its largest organizations are free of any Communist control, domination, or even serious influence. It is plain to this committee that the situation which does pertain in the organizations listed below is the most serious one, both from the standpoint of American industries and from the standpoint of the organized labor movement itself.

On the basis of the evidence submitted, we find Communist leadership entrenched in the following organizations: National Maritime Union; United Cannery, Packing, and Allied Workers; Federation of Architects, Engineers, Chemists and Technicians; Fur Workers International Union; International Longshoremen's and Warehousemen's Union; Transport Workers Union; United Office and Professional Workers Union; American Communications Association; United Electrical, Radio and Mechanical Workers of America; and the United Furniture Workers of America.

American labor has borne the brunt of the Communist efforts to pursue the policy of penetration of mass organizations in the past 4 years and, to the degree that that effort has been successful, American labor has a task of great seriousness and importance on its hands. The serious factor in the situation, from the standpoint of the Nation as a whole, lies not so much in the purely economic views which the members of labor organizations may hold, as in the foreign control over Communist Party members, which might in time of stress lead to sabotage and to espionage, and in the Communist rule-or-ruin policy so disruptive to the labor organizations themselves.

The committee believes that the American labor movement must, and will, as speedily as possible, free itself of Communist leadership and control wherever it exists.

The committee is emphatic in its belief that a strong and vigorous labor movement is an element of strength in the life of our democracy. But the committee must assert that the Communist Party is interested in trade-unions primarily for the purpose of attempting to utilize those labor organizations for the benefit of the Russian dictatorship and its foreign policies.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C258641

NAZI-FASCIST ORGANIZATIONS

The committee heard numerous witnesses and received a large volume of documentary evidence concerning the extent, nature and activities of a number of Nazi-Fascist groups, individuals and organizations which are presently operating in the United States, or which have recently been active in this country. Some of the principal witnesses who testified before the committee regarding such activities were:

James E. Campbell, captain, Engineer Corps, United States Army Reserve; Commander, Veterans of Foreign Wars Post, Owensboro, Ky.; Americanism Chairman of the Department of Kentucky of the Veterans of Foreign Wars.

George E. Deatherage, National Commander, Knights of the White Camellia.

Dudley Pierrepont Gilbert, organizer and leader of the American Nationalists, Inc.

Felix McWhirter, treasurer, Indiana Republican State Committee; president, Peoples Bank, Indianapolis, Ind.

General George Van Horn Moseley, United States Army, retired.

Henry D. Allen, former member of the Silver Shirt Legion of America.

Robert B. Barker, Investigator for the Special Committee on Un-American Activities.

Fritz Kuhn, leader of the German-American Bund.

John C. Metcalfe, former member of the German-American Bund.

Dr. John Harvey Sherman, president, University of Tampa.

Helen Vooros, former member and leader of the German-American Bund Youth Movement.

Gerhardt Heinrich Seger, former member of the German Reichstag and a member of its Foreign Relations Committee.

Emil Revyuk, associate editor of "Svoboda," Ukrainian Daily newspaper; President of the United Ukrainian Organizations of the United States.

Richard Forbes, former member of the German-American Bund.

Fritz Heberling, clerk, German Consulate, Chicago, Ill., and head of the German Bund.

James J. Metcalfe, special agent, Investigation Division, Farm Security Administration, United States Department of Agriculture.

Neil Ness, former member of the German-American Bund.

From the evidence which has been heard, the primary aims of these groups appear to be (1) a radical change in the American form of government, and (2) the collection of dues from such misguided citizens as will contribute to their support. The evidence also reflects that these various groups are engaged in a form of racketeering as well as in subversive activities. When the money ceases to flow into the coffers of one organization they abandon it and start another one. These groups and organizations make their chief appeal to the basest forms of religious and racial hatred. They promise to deliver this country from the menace of communism; they heap scorn upon the institutions of democracy; and they urge the short cuts of force and violence.

C258642

THE GERMAN-AMERICAN BUND

Fritz Kuhn, the feuhrer of the German-American Bund, claims that his organization is nothing more than a political group whose primary purpose is to promote the welfare and best interests of the citizens of the United States and to assist in a solution of their problems. Testimony before the committee, however, both from hostile and friendly witnesses, establishes conclusively that the German-American Bund receives its inspiration, program, and direction from the Nazi Government of Germany through the various propaganda organizations which have been set up by that Government and which function under the control and supervision of the Nazi Ministry of Propaganda and Enlightenment.

The bund presently has three major administrative divisions in the United States—the eastern, the midwestern, and the far western—each under the direction of a division leader who takes his orders from Fritz Kuhn, the National Feuhrer. There are in the three divisions 47 districts and in the districts are a total of 69 local posts or units. It has been impossible to accurately determine the extent of the bund's membership due to the secrecy with which it operates and the fact that all membership lists, correspondence, and other records have been destroyed by order of the national leader, an admission he made on the witness stand to this committee. In the absence of membership lists, the committee has had to accept as the best available figure the statement of Fritz Kuhn concerning the bund's membership. He testified that the bund has a membership of approximately 20,000 to 25,000. (A Department of Justice investigation made of the bund in 1937 placed the membership at 6,500.) In addition to the regular membership, it has what is known as the sympathizer or "fellow traveler" group, consisting of those who are sympathetic to the bund but do not actively participate in its proceedings. He testified that the sympathizer group is composed of approximately 80,000 to 100,000 individuals.

It was established that the German-American Bund operating in the United States is similar to the Nazi groups which were built up in Austria and Czechoslovakia prior to their annexation by Germany. The August 31, 1939, issue of the Deutscher Weckruf and Beobachter, official newspaper of the bund, printed an article written in German under the following title:

Fritz Kuhn, America's Henlein.[3] German-American Bund, the organization of which he is the leader, eight to ten thousand uniformed storm troops. The duel, Kuhn versus Dewey.

It was established that the program and the activities of the German-American Bund are similar to Nazi organizations in Germany and in other countries. The bund newspaper makes frequent use of material emanating from Nazi propaganda sources, such as "World Service." The emblem of the National Socialist Party, the swastika, also is the emblem of the German-American Bund.

Fritz Kuhn, in defending the position that the bund is strictly an American political organization, claims that members of the bund must be American citizens. The following is a quotation from the

[3] Karl Henlein, the leader of the Nazi minority group in Czechoslavakia before annexation by Germany.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"Weckruf," official organ of the bund, which is illustrative of the bund's attitude with reference to citizenship:

We may have lying in the closet different citizenship papers and yet we are all German men and links of a big German community of hundreds of millions.

In 1936 Fritz Kuhn accompanied a large delegation of bund members to Germany ostensibly for the purpose of visiting the Olympic games. The group paraded in uniform of the Orderly Division (storm troops), and the parade was reviewed by Adolf Hitler. Following the parade, Fritz Kuhn and other officials of the German-American Bund were received by the German Feuhrer, at which time they presented him with a golden book containing autographs of bund members and delivered to him a contribution of $3,000 for the German winter relief fund. This money had been solicited from bund members, some of whom, according to Kuhn's testimony, were unemployed and on relief.

In his testimony with reference to the meeting with Hitler, Kuhn stated that no report was made by him concerning bund activities in the United States and that the subject was not mentioned during the interview. However, the December 10, 1936, issue of the official bund newspaper carried an article concerning a speech which Kuhn made in San Francisco following his return from Germany. According to the article, Kuhn stated in his speech that Chancellor Hitler advised him, "Go back and carry on your fight."

It was established through the testimony of Fritz Kuhn that the bund had worked sympathetically with other organizations throughout the United States and cooperates with them. Kuhn testified that some of these groups are the Christian Front, the Christian Mobilizers, the Christian Crusaders, the Social Justice Society, the Silver Shirt Legion of America, the Knights of the White Camellia and various Italian Fascist, White Russian, and Ukrainian organizations. Kuhn testified that some of the leaders of these groups had addressed meetings sponsored by the bund and that representatives of the bund in turn frequently appeared as speakers at meetings and gatherings sponsored by the above-named groups. It was also established that the bund cooperated with some of these organizations and their leaders by exchanging literature and publications with them and by publishing material emanating from them in the official organ of the bund. Numerous articles have appeared in the bund newspaper expressing the bund's approval of the activities of the organizations already mentioned. The literature put out by the various groups and individuals named is distributed or sold at the bund camps, meetings, and other gatherings.

The following excerpt from the testimony of Fritz Kuhn is indicative of his attitude:

Mr. WHITLEY (examining the witness). Mr. Kuhn, what are the relations between Mr. Joe McWilliams and his Christian Mobilizers and the German-American Bund?

Mr. KUHN. They are very friendly to each other, because the Christian Front, the Christian Mobilizers, really have ideas which we sponsor 100 percent.

With reference to the exchange of literature and propaganda material between the bund and various Fascist groups, the committee received testimony that the following are standard reading in bund camps: Hitler's Mein Kampf, Pelley's booklets and publication, Liberation, the books of Julius Streicher (German propagandist), and the Rev. Charles E. Coughlin's publication, Social Justice.

The German-American Bund, like the National Socialist Party in Germany, pays particular attention to the training of its youth. Testimony was heard that members of the youth movement were taught nothing concerning American institutions or ideals, and that they were encouraged to be extremely critical of the United States and its Government. It was also found that the uniforms worn by the members of the youth groups, their camps and program of activities were similar in every respect to those of the Hitler youth movement, and that the Nazi salute was the accepted gesture of greeting.

It was established that groups of leaders of the German-American Bund youth movement are frequently sent to Germany for special training. Testimony was received from a witness who was a member of a group of 15 boys and 15 girls from various parts of the United States who were selected by the bund to be sent to Germany for special training. According to the witness, all instructions concerning arrangements and the trip came from V. D. A. (League of Germans Living Abroad), one of the Nazi propaganda agencies; and all plans and arrangements with reference to the trip were carried out with the utmost secrecy.

It was established through the two witnesses, both former bund members, that there is a political agent on all German ships and that these political agents maintain contact with the Nazi representatives in foreign countries. They are are intermediaries for transmission of instructions to the bund leaders in the United States and they receive reports from these leaders concerning the bund's activities, according to the witnesses.

A former bund member on the west coast testified that German agents engaged in espionage activities, contacted bund leaders in the United States and sought and received their cooperation. This witness also testified that he had heard discussions among bund leaders with reference to the manner in which the bund, through its members in various industrial plants, could effectively carry out a program of sabotage in case such action became necessary.

Evidence was heard by the committee that members of the bund had assisted German agents whose arrests were sought by officials in the United States in avoiding apprehension and had helped get them out of the United States with the cooperation of German ships.

Evidence also was taken indicating that Nazi propaganda agencies, through officials of the German Government in the United States, have attempted to propagandize educational institutions in this country. It was testified that a German consul general had offered, on behalf of the German Government to subsidize German departments in American universities provided the professors were "acceptable" to the Nazis.

Cooperating groups.—The committee has found abundant evidence of the cooperation of certain other organizations with the German-American Bund. This is a more serious matter than is the direct strength or influence of the bund itself. For example, in August 1938 a so-called anti-Communist convention was held at the bund headquarters in Los Angeles at which Hermann Schwinn, leader of the bund on the west coast, was one of the principal speakers; and Arno Risse, bund leader, who has since fled the country, was one of

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

the two or three persons most active in promoting and making arrangements for the convention. According to the testimony of Henry D. Allen, one-time Silver Shirt leader, organizer of the American White Guard, and prominent figure in Fascist circles generally, the following persons participated in this convention:

Kenneth Alexander, Southern California leader of the Silver Shirts; J. H. Peyton, of the American Rangers; Chas. B. Hudson, of Omaha, Nebr., organizer and leader of America Awake, who accompanied General Moseley when he appeared before the committee; Mrs. Leslie Fry, alias Paquita Louise De Shishmareff, mysterious international figure who has since fled the country, then leader of the Militant Christian Patriots; representatives of Italian Fascist and White Russian organizations; and a number of others of similar point of view.

Bund literature mingled with that of William Dudley Pelley, Robert Edmondson, Mrs. Fry, and George Deatherage on the tables of this convention.

It is clear to the committee that this convention was in no real sense an anti-Communist convention but rather another of a series of attempts to unite some of the various forces of intolerance, racial hatred, Naziism and Fascism in order to achieve greater influence in the United States. This effort like others of its kind yielded no apparent results.

Allen further testified that he was sent out by Mrs. Fry on an extended trip throughout the country, and that all his expenses were paid by Mrs. Fry, but Allen did not know her source of the money. During the course of this trip Allen visited George Deatherage, leader of the Knights of the White Camellia, James True of Washington, D. C., publisher of the co-called Industrial Control Reports, Gerald B. Winrod, Kansas preacher, Nazi protagonist, and unsuccessful candidate for the Senate, Robert Edmondson, disseminator of Fascist literature, and Fritz Kuhn. On this same trip Allen went to Atlanta, Ga., to attempt to "buy the Ku Klux Klan" for Mrs. Fry for the sum of $75,000. He testified that he talked to Hiram W. Evans, head of the Klan, but that Evans "was not interested in the idea."

In releasing this report on the activities of Nazi agents in the United States the committee wishes to make the emphatic statement that neither the committee as a whole nor any of its individual members entertains the slightest doubt of the unswerving loyalty to the United States of our fellow citizens of German descent. In a number of cases it was their cooperation which made disclosures of bund activities possible. They felt that it was as much in their interest as in that of the Nation as a whole that the committee endeavored to bring to light some of the facts concerning the operations of Nazi agents and the leaders of the German-American Bund.

The question of the form of government of the German or any other nation is not one that concerns either this committee or the American people. But attempts by any foreign agency to influence American citizens in favor of a foreign form of government and against American democracy is quite a different matter and one concerning which the Committee on Un-American Activities has immediate and great concern.

Fascist groups.—In recent years a large number of organizations and individuals sympathetic to Nazi and Fascist ideals and forms

of government have been extremely active in the United States. There is no way to determine accurately exactly how many such organizations are presently active or have been existant in recent years. They are conceived in the minds of would-be "Fuehrers" and spring up overnight with alarming frequency. They often operate only for a short time and then are replaced by some other organizations with a name which is thought to have a popular appeal. For the same reason, it is impossible to determine the total membership of these groups, but it is safe to estimate that the actual membership plus sympathizers and potential supporters is many thousands.

Many of these so-called organizations are nothing more than letterhead or "name" organizations and have little or no actual membership. In some instances one individual will create and be the self-designated "dictator" of several such groups at the same time. The words "patriotic," "Christian" and "American" frequently are used in the names of the various organizations for the purpose of attracting followers. Needless to say, the use of these words by such organizations is a gross misrepresentation and entirely inconsistent with the actual purposes for which the organizations stand.

The evidence received by the committee, both verbal and documentary, establishes that all of these organizations receive their inspiration from the Nazi and Fascist forms of dictatorship, although they all profess to be strictly American and interested only in the institutions and problems of this country.

One witness, Dudley Pierrepont Gilbert, who appeared before the committee had written to one of his associates, James E. Campbell, frankly describing his own destiny in terms of the careers of Mussolini and Hitler. "Remember," Gilbert wrote, "those who are finally successful always suffer much before victory. You and I are no exception to that rule. Mussolini was insulted, stoned, and driven from town to town. * * * Hitler was jailed and persecuted for years. * * * It is that very suffering that has welded together the strong type of men that have led Nationalism to victory in other countries. The same will be so here. * * * You and I are destined to lead America to that greatness."

It was established that these groups and individuals receive literature from the various propaganda agencies of the Nazi and Fascist governments and that they frequently reprint portions of this material in their own publications without indicating its source. They have expressed their admiration for the Nazi or Fascist forms of government. They advocate similar forms of government for the United States.

Some of the organizations which have been brought to the committee's attention frankly describe themselves as "Fascist." One publication introduced into evidence states: "This issue carries at the masthead our newly selected emblem—the swastika."

They advocate as a part of their program the accomplishment of a change in our present form of government by force and violence. "Frankly," Campbell wrote to Deatherage, "I say to you that this thing has gone so far that there is only one remedy, and that is a military action which will put a military court in charge of the United States Federal Government and each State government * * *."

If not actually advocating such methods, they repeatedly profess to believe that military action will be necessary in order to combat

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

the influence and activities of minority groups. "I believe as you do," wrote Deatherage on one occasion, "that it will take military action to get this gang out and the organization must be built around a propaganda organization, now, that can in a few hours be turned into a militant fighting force."

The leaders of some of the organizations have worked out elaborate plans and charts for developing the various groups into a propaganda machine which could quickly be converted into a military organization. They have also concerned themselves with the problems of securing arms to be used when the expected military action was undertaken.

Probably the largest, best financed, and certainly the best publicized of such groups is the Silver Shirt Legion of America, whose leader is William Dudley Pelley of Asheville, N. C. For those reasons, the committee feels that he and his organization serve best as an example of this type of subversive activity.

In his own book titled "The Door to Revelation," Mr. Pelley describes how he launched his Silver Shirts on January 31, 1933, the day after Hitler took power in Germany, and how be regards himself as the American Hitler. But, as a matter of fact, documentary evidence from the records of the United States district court at Asheville, presented to the committee at public hearings, showed that Mr. Pelley, on January 14, 1934, from Hollywood, Calif., wired Harry F. Sieber, one of his associates in Asheville, to destroy all records of the Galahad Press, Mr. Pelley's defunct publishing company, the insolvency of which had been brought about by the diversion of over $100,000 in funds to other accounts; $29,497.42 of this amount having been deposited in Mr. Pelley's personal account in the Franklin National Bank. Washington, D. C., and $81,366.97 having been deposited in two Asheville banks to credit of the "Foundation for Christian Economics," a dummy corporation set up by Pelley. The Galahad Press, later, on May 1, 1934, was adjudicated a bankrupt with losses of over $13,000 to the preferred stockholders and over $20,000 to creditors. It was further shown that the Silver Shirt Legion of America was actually incorporated on March 17, 1934, by a Delaware charter. Mr. Pelley and three of his associates were subsequently indicted in North Carolina and Pelley and one of his lieutenants were tried and convicted, Pelley being fined $1,719.50 and placed on probation of continuous good behavior for 5 years from and after February 18, 1935.

On September 2, 1939, as a result of false testimony under oath before the committee on August 23, 1939, a paid secret agent of Pelley's was indicted by a Grand Jury in the District of Columbia for perjury committed by said agent in his efforts to secure employment as an investigator with this committee.

It was Pelley who repeatedly in his weekly publication "Liberation" challenged the committee to call him before it but who when summoned by the committee to appear and testify attempted to enjoin the committee in an abortive suit in Federal court at Asheville which was dismissed on August 29, 1939. Thereupon, Pelley disappeared.

Subsequent efforts by committee agents and the United States marshall at Asheville to serve a subpena on Pelley have been unavailing and Pelley is still in hiding somewhere—either in or out of the United States.

A careful investigation of Pelley's bank accounts, and books and the records of the post office at Asheville has established the fact that thousands of dollars in funds coming into Pelley's hands from his organization and publishing house now known as Skyland Press, have been disposed of in a way so devious as to defy accounting.

These facts may explain the desperate efforts, so far successful, of this self-styled Hitler and superpatriot to avoid an appearance before the committee and answer questions.

On September 3, 1939, Pelley sued six members of the committee and an investigator for the committee for $3,150,000 damage, but it is believed that this suit will, like numerous suits filed by Pelley against public officials in the past, be dismissed on motion.

On October 19, 1939, Hon. Zeb Nettles, judge of the Superior Court of Buncombe County, N. C., in directing the Clerk to issue a capias to the Sheriff for the arrest of Pelley on a citation to show cause why his parole should not be revoked, made the following statement in open court:

> It is not those from without that we must watch, but those so-called saviors of mankind who are preaching a doctrine deadly to American institutions. This defendant who has been moving in our midst seeking to further the cause of nazi-ism with himself as the dictator, seeking to destroy justice and liberty and abolish all laws, living under the very protection of that law—he is seeking to overthrow and trying to undermine our system of government. Such a man cannot deserve the blessings of a Government like ours. He is a menace to our society. Gratitude is one of the most beautiful attributes of human character. This man "smites" the hand that feeds him and has the unenviable record and distinction of being a contemptible ingrate.
>
> We do not have to defend this system of government of ours from such an individual. For 3 weeks I sat here in this very courtroom and helped unravel a course of crooked dealing, thievery, and stealing sufficient to damn any man, much less this contemptible seeker after notoriety, W. D. Palley, so-called and self-styled leader of the Silver Shirts—convicted felon—not even a citizen. A Bumcombe County jury says he is not, yet he would be our dictator and would tell our county what to do.

The capias for Pelley's arrest to answer the citation to show cause why his parole should not be revoked is still outstanding and unserved.

From the documentary evidence and testimony before the committee concerning the activities of Pelley, the conclusion that he is a racketeer engaged in mulcting thousands of dollars annually from his fanatical and misled followers and credulous people all over the United States, Canada and certain foreign countries, is inescapable.

Pelley provides the typical case, but his methods differ little from others in the same field.

The committee's evidence shows that virtually all these organizations and individuals make the common use of racial and religious hatred to enlist members and secure financial support. It was found that these groups and individuals cooperate to the extent of lending moral support to one another. They also attend meetings and conventions together, and exchange literature and speakers. They apparently do not cooperate where finances are involved and each is jealous of his own sources of income.

Each would-be Caesar has hopes of bringing about a permanent national organization or federation with himself as the supreme leader. Such an organization would include all or most of the smaller groups. Numerous attempts have been made by the leaders active in the various groups to bring about such a consolidation.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

the influence and activities of minority groups. "I believe as you do," wrote Deatherage on one occasion, "that it will take military action to get this gang out and the organization must be built around a propaganda organization, now, that can in a few hours be turned into a militant fighting force."

The leaders of some of the organizations have worked out elaborate plans and charts for developing the various groups into a propaganda machine which could quickly be converted into a military organization. They have also concerned themselves with the problems of securing arms to be used when the expected military action was undertaken.

Probably the largest, best financed, and certainly the best publicized of such groups is the Silver Shirt Legion of America, whose leader is William Dudley Pelley of Asheville, N. C. For those reasons, the committee feels that he and his organization serve best as an example of this type of subversive activity.

In his own book titled "The Door to Revelation," Mr. Pelley describes how he launched his Silver Shirts on January 31, 1933, the day after Hitler took power in Germany, and how be regards himself as the American Hitler. But, as a matter of fact, documentary evidence from the records of the United States district court at Asheville, presented to the committee at public hearings, showed that Mr. Pelley, on January 14, 1934, from Hollywood, Calif., wired Harry F. Sieber, one of his associates in Asheville, to destroy all records of the Galahad Press, Mr. Pelley's defunct publishing company, the insolvency of which had been brought about by the diversion of over $100,000 in funds to other accounts; $29,497.42 of this amount having been deposited in Mr. Pelley's personal account in the Franklin National Bank. Washington, D. C., and $81,366.97 having been deposited in two Asheville banks to credit of the "Foundation for Christian Economics," a dummy corporation set up by Pelley. The Galahad Press, later, on May 1, 1934, was adjudicated a bankrupt with losses of over $13,000 to the preferred stockholders and over $20,000 to creditors. It was further shown that the Silver Shirt Legion of America was actually incorporated on March 17, 1934, by a Delaware charter. Mr. Pelley and three of his associates were subsequently indicted in North Carolina and Pelley and one of his lieutenants were tried and convicted, Pelley being fined $1,719.50 and placed on probation of continuous good behavior for 5 years from and after February 18, 1935.

On September 2, 1939, as a result of false testimony under oath before the committee on August 23, 1939, a paid secret agent of Pelley's was indicted by a Grand Jury in the District of Columbia for perjury committed by said agent in his efforts to secure employment as an investigator with this committee.

It was Pelley who repeatedly in his weekly publication "Liberation" challenged the committee to call him before it but who when summoned by the committee to appear and testify attempted to enjoin the committee in an abortive suit in Federal court at Asheville which was dismissed on August 29, 1939. Thereupon, Pelley disappeared.

Subsequent efforts by committee agents and the United States marshall at Asheville to serve a subpena on Pelley have been unavailing and Pelley is still in hiding somewhere—either in or out of the United States.

A careful investigation of Pelley's bank accounts, and books and the records of the post office at Asheville has established the fact that thousands of dollars in funds coming into Pelley's hands from his organization and publishing house now known as Skyland Press, have been disposed of in a way so devious as to defy accounting.

These facts may explain the desperate efforts, so far successful, of this self-styled Hitler and superpatriot to avoid an appearance before the committee and answer questions.

On September 3, 1939, Pelley sued six members of the committee and an investigator for the committee for $3,150,000 damage, but it is believed that this suit will, like numerous suits filed by Pelley against public officials in the past, be dismissed on motion.

On October 19, 1939, Hon. Zeb Nettles, judge of the Superior Court of Buncombe County, N. C., in directing the Clerk to issue a capias to the Sheriff for the arrest of Pelley on a citation to show cause why his parole should not be revoked, made the following statement in open court:

> It is not those from without that we must watch, but those so-called saviors of mankind who are preaching a doctrine deadly to American institutions. This defendant who has been moving in our midst seeking to further the cause of nazi-ism with himself as the dictator, seeking to destroy justice and liberty and abolish all laws, living under the very protection of that law—he is seeking to overthrow and trying to undermine our system of government. Such a man cannot deserve the blessings of a Government like ours. He is a menace to our society. Gratitude is one of the most beautiful attributes of human character. This man "smites" the hand that feeds him and has the unenviable record and distinction of being a contemptible ingrate.
>
> We do not have to defend this system of government of ours from such an individual. For 3 weeks I sat here in this very courtroom and helped unravel a course of crooked dealing, thievery, and stealing sufficient to damn any man, much less this contemptible seeker after notoriety, W. D. Palley, so-called and self-styled leader of the Silver Shirts—convicted felon—not even a citizen. A Bumcombe County jury says he is not, yet he would be our dictator and would tell our county what to do.

The capias for Pelley's arrest to answer the citation to show cause why his parole should not be revoked is still outstanding and unserved.

From the documentary evidence and testimony before the committee concerning the activities of Pelley, the conclusion that he is a racketeer engaged in mulcting thousands of dollars annually from his fanatical and misled followers and credulous people all over the United States, Canada and certain foreign countries, is inescapable.

Pelley provides the typical case, but his methods differ little from others in the same field.

The committee's evidence shows that virtually all these organizations and individuals make the common use of racial and religious hatred to enlist members and secure financial support. It was found that these groups and individuals cooperate to the extent of lending moral support to one another. They also attend meetings and conventions together, and exchange literature and speakers. They apparently do not cooperate where finances are involved and each is jealous of his own sources of income.

Each would-be Caesar has hopes of bringing about a permanent national organization or federation with himself as the supreme leader. Such an organization would include all or most of the smaller groups. Numerous attempts have been made by the leaders active in the various groups to bring about such a consolidation.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

National conventions have been held at which representatives of many of the groups have been present and plans for one large national organization have been discussed. None of these attempts has as yet been successful due primarily to the jealousy which exists among the leaders and the desire of each to be the "Fuehrer" of the consolidated organization.

The evidence reflects that no person engaged in this type of activity has as yet achieved sufficient prominence and prestige to enable him to receive the support of all organizations and individuals as a national leader. From the testimony heard, it appears that Gen. George Van Horn Moseley was being seriously considered as the national leader prior to the time such plans were exposed and the general was called as a witness before the committee. However, the unending quest for the "man on horseback" continues.

The testimony reflects that the German-American Bund, as well as the Nazi propaganda agencies in Germany, cooperate with the groups and individuals named and give them their full sympathy and support.

It is apparent that one of the principal concerns of the "dictators" of these organizations is the collection of money through the sale of literature and from contributions. It is clear from the testimony received that many of the organizatins were set up primarily for the purpose of selling religious and racial hatred and that their leaders are nothing more than racketeers.

The groups and individuals engaged in this particular type of activity have turned out an almost unprecedented volume of literature of the most vicious kind with which they have flooded the United States in their efforts to secure supporters. They have also exchanged this literature with foreign organizations of a similar nature in practically every country. Their efforts in this direction have been ably supplemented by the mass of literature sent to them for redistribution by foreign propaganda agencies, such as the Fichte-Bund of Hamburg, Germany, the "World Service" of Stuttgart and others.

The leaders of the various groups are extremely active as speakers, and meetings, rallies and conventions are constantly being held at which these professional purveyors of hate attempt to spread their doctrines, recruit followers, secure financial support and encourage the use of force and violence.

As stated above, the committee has established that numerous of these essentially Fascist groups in America have sought from time to time to effect a unity. The outstanding effort of this kind was known as the American Nationalist Confederation which was headed by George Deatherage, at that time, but no more, the leader of the Knights of the White Camellia. The official emblem of the American Nationalist Confederation was the swastika.

The following organizations and individuals took part in one way or another in this attempt to create a united Fascist movement:

Knights of the White Camellia (George Deatherage).
Militant Christian Patriots (Mrs. Leslie Fry).
William Dudley Pelley.
Gerald B. Winrod.
Charles B. Hudson.
James True.
National Liberty Party (Frank W. Clark).
E. N. Sanctuary.

Robert E. Edmondson.
The American Rangers (J. H. Peyton).
The American White Guard (Henry D. Allen).
The Constitutional Crusaders of America.

Examination of testimony and evidence received can only leave the committee with the conclusion that the German-American Bund must be classified with the Communist Party as an agent of a foreign government.

Although at the present time it is difficult to establish the international ties of the Bund as clearly as in the case of the Communist Party, no reasonable person can read the testimony on the Bund and believe other than that the Bund is operating primarily in the interest of Germany.

It is noteworthy that there is an additional parallel between the bund and the Communist Party in the employment of "united front" tactics. The willingness and eagerness of the bund to encourage establishment of Fascist-minded organizations in this country is strikingly similar to the "front" policies pursued by the Communists and is to be equally condemned.

It is the urgent recommendation of this committee that the proper authorities enforce most vigorously and conscientiously all laws applying to organizations whose obvious objectives can be no other than to destroy the American form of government at the direction and in the interests of foreign powers.

Continuation of the investigation.—The question of continuation of this investigation into subversive and un-American activities and propaganda lies, of course, with the House of Representatives. We feel that the following in this connection merits the attention of the House:

1. The continually changing international situation—with its direct bearing on the activities of these un-American groups in this country—warrants the constant vigilance of a special investigating committee of the House in the immediate future.

2. With these un-American groups—both on the right and on the left—in a state of confusion as a result of the disclosures by this committee, the events abroad, and recent prosecutions by various governmental agencies, it becomes doubly important that such an inquiry be continued to make certain that the aforementioned confusion is turned into complete rout.

3. Since the advent of the European war, the committee has been deluged with offers of evidence and testimony of extreme importance to the American public and damning to the cause of subversive groups, but which could not be accepted because of the shortness of time for preparation of the cases before the life of the committee expired, and because of the press of cases already prepared.

4. Because of several reasons beyond this committee's control, numerous important cases were prepared and scores of witnesses obtained, particularly on the west coast, whose testimony is yet to be heard. The west coast cases alone would require from a month to 2 months to hear.

The committee believes that its efforts to expose un-American activities should keep pace with an active campaign of prosecution by the various agencies of government to the end that America and American institutions may successfully repel these insidious forms of attack by foreign powers.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

National conventions have been held at which representatives of many of the groups have been present and plans for one large national organization have been discussed. None of these attempts has as yet been successful due primarily to the jealousy which exists among the leaders and the desire of each to be the "Fuehrer" of the consolidated organization.

The evidence reflects that no person engaged in this type of activity has as yet achieved sufficient prominence and prestige to enable him to receive the support of all organizations and individuals as a national leader. From the testimony heard, it appears that Gen. George Van Horn Moseley was being seriously considered as the national leader prior to the time such plans were exposed and the general was called as a witness before the committee. However, the unending quest for the "man on horseback" continues.

The testimony reflects that the German-American Bund, as well as the Nazi propaganda agencies in Germany, cooperate with the groups and individuals named and give them their full sympathy and support.

It is apparent that one of the principal concerns of the "dictators" of these organizations is the collection of money through the sale of literature and from contributions. It is clear from the testimony received that many of the organizatins were set up primarily for the purpose of selling religious and racial hatred and that their leaders are nothing more than racketeers.

The groups and individuals engaged in this particular type of activity have turned out an almost unprecedented volume of literature of the most vicious kind with which they have flooded the United States in their efforts to secure supporters. They have also exchanged this literature with foreign organizations of a similar nature in practically every country. Their efforts in this direction have been ably supplemented by the mass of literature sent to them for redistribution by foreign propaganda agencies, such as the Fichte-Bund of Hamburg, Germany, the "World Service" of Stuttgart and others.

The leaders of the various groups are extremely active as speakers, and meetings, rallies and conventions are constantly being held at which these professional purveyors of hate attempt to spread their doctrines, recruit followers, secure financial support and encourage the use of force and violence.

As stated above, the committee has established that numerous of these essentially Fascist groups in America have sought from time to time to effect a unity. The outstanding effort of this kind was known as the American Nationalist Confederation which was headed by George Deatherage, at that time, but no more, the leader of the Knights of the White Camellia. The official emblem of the American Nationalist Confederation was the swastika.

The following organizations and individuals took part in one way or another in this attempt to create a united Fascist movement:

Knights of the White Camellia (George Deatherage).
Militant Christian Patriots (Mrs. Leslie Fry).
William Dudley Pelley.
Gerald B. Winrod.
Charles B. Hudson.
James True.
National Liberty Party (Frank W. Clark).
E. N. Sanctuary.

Robert E. Edmondson.
The American Rangers (J. H. Peyton).
The American White Guard (Henry D. Allen).
The Constitutional Crusaders of America.

Examination of testimony and evidence received can only leave the committee with the conclusion that the German-American Bund must be classified with the Communist Party as an agent of a foreign government.

Although at the present time it is difficult to establish the international ties of the Bund as clearly as in the case of the Communist Party, no reasonable person can read the testimony on the Bund and believe other than that the Bund is operating primarily in the interest of Germany.

It is noteworthy that there is an additional parallel between the bund and the Communist Party in the employment of "united front" tactics. The willingness and eagerness of the bund to encourage establishment of Fascist-minded organizations in this country is strikingly similar to the "front" policies pursued by the Communists and is to be equally condemned.

It is the urgent recommendation of this committee that the proper authorities enforce most vigorously and conscientiously all laws applying to organizations whose obvious objectives can be no other than to destroy the American form of government at the direction and in the interests of foreign powers.

Continuation of the investigation.—The question of continuation of this investigation into subversive and un-American activities and propaganda lies, of course, with the House of Representatives. We feel that the following in this connection merits the attention of the House:

1. The continually changing international situation—with its direct bearing on the activities of these un-American groups in this country—warrants the constant vigilance of a special investigating committee of the House in the immediate future.

2. With these un-American groups—both on the right and on the left—in a state of confusion as a result of the disclosures by this committee, the events abroad, and recent prosecutions by various governmental agencies, it becomes doubly important that such an inquiry be continued to make certain that the aforementioned confusion is turned into complete rout.

3. Since the advent of the European war, the committee has been deluged with offers of evidence and testimony of extreme importance to the American public and damning to the cause of subversive groups, but which could not be accepted because of the shortness of time for preparation of the cases before the life of the committee expired, and because of the press of cases already prepared.

4. Because of several reasons beyond this committee's control, numerous important cases were prepared and scores of witnesses obtained, particularly on the west coast, whose testimony is yet to be heard. The west coast cases alone would require from a month to 2 months to hear.

The committee believes that its efforts to expose un-American activities should keep pace with an active campaign of prosecution by the various agencies of government to the end that America and American institutions may successfully repel these insidious forms of attack by foreign powers.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

ACCOMPLISHMENTS OF THE COMMITTEE AND CONCLUSION

The purpose of this committee is the task of protecting our constitutional democracy by turning the light of pitiless publicity on the activities of organizations seeking to work the will of foreign dictators in the United States or to destroy our constitutional democracy and set up a totalitarian regime of some sort in its place. The committee's objectives have been advanced to a remarkable degree in a brief 12 months. The Soviet-Nazi pact has helped by making more clear the real nature of all dictatorships and by revealing the similarity between Hitler's naziism and Stalin's communism. The attacks on Poland and Finland have caused a revulsion of feeling in America against the nations which were responsible.

The work of the committee has unquestionably been an important factor in bringing about the following results:

(1) Fritz Kuhn, styled "feuhrer" of the German-American Bund, has been sent to prison as a man unable to be trusted with the custody of the funds of his own organization;

(2) Earl Browder, general secretary of the Communist Party, and William Weiner, party treasurer, have been indicted on the charge of falsifying American passports, and the Department of Justice is understood to be preparing further cases of a similar sort against other leaders of that organization;

(3) Nicholas Dozenberg has been charged with counterfeiting of American money on orders from the Communist International;

(4) William Dudley Pelley, self-styled "leader of men," disappeared from view completely a couple of months ago rather than appear "like a man" before the committee or appear in court in his own county in North Carolina to answer to a citation from the superior court to show cause why his parole should not be revoked for violation of his probation. Pelley is a fugitive from justice and this fact is very apparently having a serious effect on his Silver Shirt organization;

(5) Officials of Bookniga, Soviet propaganda agency, have pleaded guilty to the charge of failure to register with the State Department as foreign agents and similar cases are in preparation by the Justice Department;

(6) Arno Rissi and Mrs. Leslie Fry, west coast Nazi and Fascist leaders, have fled the country for good and sufficient reason.

(7) Many bills of a corrective nature have been introduced and passed by the House as a result of the testimony produced by this committee.

Speaking more generally, the German-American Bund, the Communist Party, the Silver Shirts and some other similar organizations have fallen upon the darkest days they have seen yet. They are losing both membership and prestige and the time may speedily come when they will cease to be seriously regarded by anyone in the United States. If this result is to be achieved, however, the earnest effort of all groups of people in the United States will be required, as well as vigorous action to enforce the laws we now have on our statute books.

We believe that the committee would render a disservice to the Nation if it left the impression in its report that there is anything in the present situation to cause anyone to lose faith in the American

people as a whole or their devotion to their basic institutions. Indeed, one of the greatest facts of all that should be recorded in the report of this committee is that on the basis of evidence presented to the committee, not over 1,000,000 people in the United States can be said to have been seriously affected by these essentially foreign or un-American activities. That leaves about 131,000,000 Americans who in spite of the efforts of Nazis, Fascists, Communists, self-styled saviors of America and all the rest, and in spite of the suffering and distress of 10 years of unemployment and depression, are still as sound and loyal to American institutions and the democratic way of life as they ever were. We owe something to these 131,000,000 people—especially to the poor, the unemployed, the distressed among them. We owe something to our farmers, our workers, our business and professional people who have so nobly stood by America, her institutions and ideals through these difficult years. We owe them a solution of the economic and social problem of unnecessary poverty in the midst of possible plenty.

MARTIN DIES, *Chairman.*
JOE STARNES.
JOSEPH E. CASEY.
JERRY VOORHIS.
JOHN J. DEMPSEY.
N. M. MASON.
J. PARNELL THOMAS.

Attest:

ROBERT E. STRIPLING, *Secretary.*

○

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

April 11/40

PRESS RELEASE BY PRIME MINISTER

C258653

In view of recent public statements, I wish to make clear the position of the Canadian Government on the question of the attitude of the United States in the present war. Canada has voluntarily entered the struggle which her Parliament and people considered vital for the maintenance of democracy and freedom. Our primary task and duty is to make as effective as possible our own direct contribution to the successful outcome of that struggle. The ruthless and treacherous attack which Germany has made this week on two countries, small in population and military resources, but great in their contribution to a progressive civilization and a peaceable way of life, has strengthened Canada's conviction as to the rightness and necessity of the action we have taken and our belief in the inevitable overthrow of the lawless and ruthless regime which threatens the liberties of all freedom loving nations. We are convinced that cause has the sympathy of all the free peoples of the world. At the same time we realize it is for every country to decide for itself its policy toward the conflict. The Canadian Government particularly has no thought of attempting to intervene in the affairs or policies of the United States. Any other course would be as harmful as it would be unwarranted, and would show a disregard of the friendly understanding we have for years received from the people and Government of a good neighbour.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Personalities in War B4

C258654

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

FOR THE PRESS

AUGUST 16, 1940
NO. 380

CONFIDENTIAL RELEASE FOR PUBLICATION AT 6 P.M., E.S.T. SUNDAY, AUGUST 18, 1940. NOT TO BE PREVIOUSLY PUBLISHED, QUOTED FROM, OR USED IN ANY WAY.

ADDRESS BY THE HONORABLE WILLIAM C. BULLITT, AMBASSADOR TO FRANCE, TO BE DELIVERED AT THE INVITATION OF THE AMERICAN PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY IN INDEPENDENCE SQUARE, PHILADELPHIA, SUNDAY, AUGUST 18, 1940.

Fellow Citizens of my Country; Men and Women; Americans:

There are times, rare and infrequent, when a man feels he has a right to ask his fellow citizens to hear him. Here tonight, in my own city, in this Square where our Republic was created, I feel I have that right.

For nearly four years I have served as ambassador of our republic to the French republic. That republic, like our own, followed the gleam of liberty, equality and fraternity for all men and all races. That republic, like our own, strove for peace.

I have seen the French republic destroyed.

As your emissary, as the representative of American democracy, I have witnessed the acts which destroyed the French democracy. I know of my own knowledge what blows were struck, what devices of intrigue and treachery and force were employed. I know who are the enemies of freedom because I have seen them at their work. I know how dangerous they are and by what means they are dangerous.

Because I have seen these things and know them of my own knowledge, I know that dangers beset free institutions everywhere, and I know what those dangers are. The strategy of destruction by which the free nation of France was overthrown is the strategy of destruction by which the enemies of freedom hope to overthrow liberty in this, the greatest of the nations that freedom has created. Because I have seen these things with my own eyes, heard them with my own ears, and felt them in my own body, I ask

you

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

you, my fellow free Americans, to hear what I feel it my duty to say.

America is in danger.

It is my conviction, drawn from my own experience and from the information in the hands of our Government in Washington, that the United States is in as great peril today as was France a year ago. And I believe that unless we act now, decisively, to meet the threat we shall be too late.

The dictators are convinced that all democracies will always be too late. You remember Hitler's statement: "Each country will imagine that it alone will escape. I shall not even need to destroy them one by one. Selfishness and lack of foresight will prevent each one fighting until it is too late."

Control of Government by public opinion is the essence of democracy. And it has always been our belief that free speech and a free press and free education would enable us to form and express our opinions sufficiently swiftly not only to permit but to compel our Government to act quickly and effectively. But the problems of world affairs have become so complex, in this day of volcanic change, that the average citizen has the greatest difficulty in understanding them and judging what is best for his country before it is too late.

The dictators have developed a strategy of attack that is based on this difficulty. To prepare the way for military attack on a democracy they employ every possible variety of agent and propaganda to befuddle the public so that the democracy will not prepare in time. They succeeded in befuddling public opinion in France and England to such an extent that they were able to conquer France in a few days and are now striving to conquer an England which awakened late.

They are not yet in a position to attack America by military means; but their campaign of befuddlement, their preparatory assault, is following the same lines in America that it followed in France. Do not imagine that the French citizen was less intelligent or cared less about his country than the American citizen. The honest French patriot did his best, but he just could not see through the smoke screens of bribery, propaganda, lies and threats which the dictators spread in his country. For every Frenchman who acted as the conscious agent of a foreign dictator, there were a thousand who, with good intentions and high patriotism, unwittingly played the dictators' game.

How many Americans today are playing the dictators' game without knowing it?

In

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

In France, as in the United States today, there were many honest pacifists. There were many because after 1918 every Frenchman became in one sense a pacifist. The French wanted no more war. And when the German propagandists told the French that they could buy peace with Germany by making one concession after another, the French believed them.

The French, who were much stronger at the time than were the Germans, let the Germans reconstruct an army, a navy and an air force, let them reoccupy the Rhineland and the Saar, then Austria, then the Sudeten areas of Czechoslovakia, then the whole of Czechoslovakia. After that the Germans said that the price of peace was Danzig and Poland's outlet to the sea. By that time the French had learned that the lie, the solemn pledge given and broken, had become Germany's normal weapon in international affairs. Yet today there are Americans who argue that we should believe the dictators when they say that they have no intention of extending their conquests to the western hemisphere and certainly not to the United States. France believed. Where now is France?

There are also Americans who argue that if Hitler should conquer Great Britain he would be content to stop there, and that the United States would be able to cooperate happily with the Hitler Empire of Europe. To believe this is to misunderstand the entire nature of the Nazi system. It is not organized to develop an empire in peace. It is organized as a dynamic military machine. The ruthless hold of the Nazi leaders on the German people is based on the gearing of all energies for the sacrifices necessary to wage war. The continued sacrifices by the great mass of the people which the Nazi system demands cannot be obtained except by maintaining a supercharged war temperature. The German nation has been made a predatory army of assault. Its organization is military. Its military operations have enormous momentum. It cannot stop in its tracks. It can only be stopped.

Were Germany to try to resume the ways of peace, the military discipline which is the very foundation of the Nazi hierarchy would crumble. In order to continue in power that hierarchy must continue to lead Germany on new predatory adventures. The Third Reich cannot change its objectives and methods without changing its entire organization and leadership.

The Americans who believe that the Nazis will not have to be stopped but will stop of their own accord are indulging in the fatal vice of wishful thinking. They want to believe this. Therefore they believe it. There is no other basis than their wish for their conclusion that the Nazis suddenly will become peace-loving men.

The men and women who tell you that the dictators will not attack the western hemisphere may be honest,

wishful

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C258657

wishful thinkers or they may be agents of the dictators; but in either case, by lulling you into a false feeling of security and retarding your preparations for defense, they are keeping the way clear for an assault on America by the dictators. They are enemies, consciously or unconsciously, of our country and our liberties.

In France there were high-placed and influential German agents who circulated in what was called society, and argued, because Hitler had said he loved France; that Germany would never so much wish to invade France as to attack the Maginot Line which was estimated to be such a tremendous obstacle. Today, we hear Americans of the same stripe arguing that the dictators will never so wish to invade the Americas as to cross the Atlantic which is regarded as such a tremendous obstacle. They ask us to ignore the fact that the Atlantic is an obstacle only so long as the European exits to the Atlantic are controlled by a nation which is genuinely friendly to us. We can remember, however, that in the past when those exits have been in the hands of a power unfriendly to us, the Atlantic has become a broad highway for the invasion of the Americas. By way of the Atlantic our own land was invaded twice: during our Revolution and the War of 1812 - and that with sailing ships. By way of the Atlantic, Mexico was invaded during our Civil War.

The truth is that the destruction of the British Navy would be the turning of our Atlantic Maginot Line. Without the British Navy, the Atlantic would give us no more protection than the Maginot Line gave France after the German troops had marched through Belgium. The soothing words: "Maginot Line", were the refrain of a lullaby of death for France. The soothing words: "Atlantic Ocean" are being used now by the propagandists of the dictators in the hope that they may become a lullaby of death for the United States.

The French knew that they were outnumbered two to one by the Germans, and that all Germans, - men, women and children, - had been mobilized for war. They knew that Great Britain was unprepared for war and that little help could come to France from England. When they thought hard, therefore, they knew that every French man, woman and child ought to be working for the national defense. The French had, of course, universal military training for the army. Even the French priests were trained to fight, and they fought at the front like other good soldiers and would not have been respected if they had not. But when the question arose of mobilizing the whole nation for national defense by compulsory national service, even as a temporary measure to save the liberties of France, the French found it more comfortable to listen to the voices, some sincere, some bought by the dictators, which told them that their individual liberties were sacred and must not be sacrified for a moment even to save the liberties of the nation; that it was more important for the individual to work only forty hours a week than for his country to have enough airplanes; that

the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

the voluntary acceptance of national service as a temporary measure would be an imitation of the dictatorships. Thus, in the name of the preservation of individual liberty, the national liberty of France was condemned in advance to destruction.

Recently, in this country, we have heard men and women arguing that we ourselves would be imitating the dictatorships if we should create through conscription an army adequate to defend our country. They too are playing the dictators' game.

Then there are many in France, some honest, some agents of the dictators, who argued that since airplane design was changing rapidly, France should have good models but should not manufacture planes in great quantity until after the outbreak of war. They were prominent and powerful. As a result, at one time French plane production was allowed to sink to thirty-seven a month while Germany was producing a thousand a month!

Have we been wiser during the past years? Have we built the planes or trained the aviators to man them? Have we prepared the tanks or the men to drive them? Have we trained and equipped even infantry for our national defense? Are there not among us many who think and talk as did the Frenchmen who opposed adequate preparations? Recently I heard a Senator who is as good an American as any of us state that while he would favor conscription the moment we should be attacked, he would oppose conscription until after we should have been attacked. The ruined homes of France, the women and children starving on the roads, cry out to him, and to everyone of us, that wars are won or lost by the preparations made or not made before they begin; that untrained soldiers are not opponents but merely victims for trained men with tanks and planes. The dictators, who are confident that all democracies will always be too late, count not only on their agents to befuddle American opinion but also on honorable men like that Senator.

What stands today between the Americas and the unleashed dictatorships? The British Fleet and the courage of the British people. How long will the British Fleet be able to hold the exits from Europe to the Atlantic? I cannot answer that question nor can any man.

You have heard the appeal of General Pershing for aid to the British Fleet. You have heard the appeal of Admiral Standley. You have heard the appeal of William Allen White and his associates. If you let those appeals go unanswered and the British Fleet goes under, do you realize what that would mean to you, to all of the people of this country? Great Britain and Ireland, along with the whole continent of Europe, would be organized into one economic unit directed from Berlin; a unit which would be far stronger in productive capacity than the United States, which would have five times our capacity

to

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

to produce warships; a unit whose trade would be controlled by one trading trust directed from Berlin. No country of North or South America would be able to trade with Europe except on such terms as might be pleasing to the dictators. Those conditions for many of the countries of South America would be the acceptance of a greater or less measure of Nazi control.

For us, since we would not accept Nazi control, they would mean the cutting off of our markets for cotton, tobacco and other export products. That would be so fatal to the economy of certain sections of our country that we should face the gravest economic crisis in our history; a crisis which it would be the task of Nazi and communist agents to exploit.

In the Pacific would be the Japanese Navy, cooperating with the dictators, which would be able to cut us off from our supplies of rubber and tin and would compel us to leave a large part of our fleet in the Pacific to defend Hawaii and the west coast. In the Atlantic would be combined fleets of the dictators which would be so close to our own fleet in strength that they would be able to cut us off from all commerce not only with Europe but also with Africa, and would endanger even our communications with the southern portion of this hemisphere.

Are you sure that under those circumstances the powerful Nazi and communist movements which already exist in various countries of South America would not be able to seize power and would not invite the European dictators to organize air forces on their territories, and that those air forces would not move northward with dive bombers to the Panama Canal and then move against this country? Are you sure that our existing fleet and air force would be able to defend even the northern route to the United States by way of Greenland, Newfoundland and Canada?

It is as clear as anything on this earth that the United States will not go to war, but it is equally clear that war is coming toward the Americas.

The agents of the dictators are already here preparing the way for their armies. They are preparing the way in the same manner in which they prepared the way in France.

In France much of the most terrible and traitorous work was done by the fascists and communists working together. Many honest French democrats and liberals had been snared by communist propaganda and argued that, because the communists called themselves a political party and pretended at the time to be in favor of democracy, it would be undemocratic to

deny

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

deny to the communists the rights of any other political party. The honest French patriots and democrats who protected the communists did not discover until too late that the communists were acting as spies and agents of the dictators, that the communist party was merely camouflaged as a political party and was in reality a conspiracy to commit patricide at the direction of a foreign dictator. They discovered too late that the communists were traitors who were claiming the protection of the state which they intended to destroy only in order the better to prepare for its destruction.

When the German invasion began to sweep into Belgium and France, there were communist and Nazi agents of Germany in each town and village who produced panic among the civilian populations by spreading fantastic tales of murdering by the German troops of men, women and children. By this means ten million civilians were harried in fear from their homes and clogged all the roads, so that the French, British and Belgian Armies could not manouver, so that transport of supplies became almost impossible, and a magnificent fighting force became a clotted mass of men and material, a perfect target for bombing and machine-gunning from the air.

At the most critical moment of the fighting in Belgium, other German agents, this time communist railway men, stopped all traffic on the Belgian railways so that there was no transport by train for the French, British and Belgian Armies.

Throughout France, especially in Paris, there were hundreds of communist and Nazi agents of the dictators with extremely short-wave portable radio transmitting sets in their hiding places. They kept the Germans fully informed of the movements of the French Army and of the intentions of the French Government. Since they could change their hiding places daily, the French were never able to track down more than one-tenth of these spies.

The French had been more hospitable than are even we Americans to refugees from Germany. More than one-half the spies captured doing actual military spy work against the French Army were refugees from Germany.

Do you believe that there are no Nazi and communist agents of this sort in America?

On the tenth day of last May, the people of France were

as

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C258660A

as confident as are the people of the United States today that their country could not be conquered. Three days later, on the thirteenth day of May, the Germans had smashed through the center of the French Army and France was doomed.

The way had been prepared by spies, agents and propagandists but it was the strength of the German Army and the skill of its leaders that enabled Germany to strike the fatal blow. The blow was struck just where the French did not expect it. The attack was made by a new method that the French had never imagined. Waves of bombing planes preceded waves of tanks with perfect coordination maintained by radio. The tanks cut through the French lines, then wheeled and lopped off piece after piece of the French Army.

The French soldier fought as courageously and magnificently as any soldier has ever fought. Division after division, cut off from supplies of all sorts, fought on until there were no more shells for the cannons or cartridges for the guns, then charged with the bayonet. The courage of the French was magnificent but of no avail against the tanks and planes of the Germans. And, make no mistake, the German infantrymen were as brave as the French.

The entire western world had been lulled by stories of the inferiority of German equipment. I have seen, myself, hundreds of thousands of German soldiers with all their motorized and mechanized equipment. I have never seen one piece of that equipment broken down.

The German military machine today is without question the most powerful that has ever been created. It has been used with consummate skill. And you may be sure that, if the Nazis have an opportunity to turn it against us, it will be as strong or stronger than it is today and will be used in the most unexpected manner.

I cannot tell you where and when the attack will come, any more than the French General Staff could have told you that the German attack would be made at Sedan on the thirteenth of May; but I am certain that if Great Britain is defeated, the attack <u>will</u> come, and that all the strength of this nation will be needed--mobilized, organized, equipped and ready--if we are to parry it and save the independence of our country.

Why are we sleeping, Americans? When are we going to wake up? When are we going to tell our government

that

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

that we want to defend our homes and our children and our liberties, whatever the cost in money or blood? When are we going to give the lie to those who say that the people of the United States no longer care about their liberties, that they look on the United States just as a trough into which to get their snouts and not as the greatest adventure in human freedom that this earth has known?

When are we going to let the world know that in spite of all the efforts of all the propagandists who call their propaganda "debunking" and try to teach us to fear even truth, we still know that when anyone tries to debunk the Ten Commandments and the Sermon on the Mount, he prepares for himself hell in this world and in the next?

When are we going to let legislators in Washington know that we don't want any more politicians who are afraid of the next election and scared to ask us to make the sacrifices that we know are necessary to preserve our liberties and our Declaration of Independence and our Constitution? When are we going to tell them that we want to know what are our duties, not what are our privileges? When are we going to say to them that we don't want to hear any longer about what we can get from our country but we do want to hear what we can give to our country. When are we going to stand before God and say that we know a human being is worthy of freedom only when he serves the ideal in which he believes?

Do we want to see Hitler in Independence Hall making fun of the Liberty Bell? NO!

Then here, in this Square, where Washington walked with Jefferson, where our independence was declared, where our Constitution was framed, I ask you and all other Americans who hear my voice tonight to join in the fight to keep our country free.

Write and telegraph to your Senators and Representatives. Write to your newspapers. Demand the privilege of being called into the service of the nation. Tell them that we want conscription. Tell them that we back up General Pershing.

If you belong to great patriotic organizations, make them act. If you want to make your will felt but do not know how to make it felt, write to me and I shall try personally to put you in touch with the men and women who know how you can help most effectively in your own home towns and villages.

Our defense against the enemies who are already within our country has still to be organized. Nearly all our defense against the enemies that are still outside our country has still to be organized. If we won't act, our Government can't. It is up to us.

The fighting line of the war for the enslavement of the human spirit is nearing our shores. For every American "there is no discharge in that war." An American is a free man or he is nothing. Our fate and the fate of our children depends on what each one of us does - now.

--**--

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

FROM THE "BOSTON GLOBE", DECEMBER 24, 1940

THE ISSUE: FREEDOM

TO THE EDITOR - MANY EMINENT PEOPLE, INCLUDING HIGHLY RESPECTED HARVARD PROFESSORS, HAVE PUBLISHED REASONS WHY AMERICAN ACTIVITY SHOULD BE RESTRICTED TO DEFENSE WITHIN HER OWN BORDERS. WE NOW KNOW HOW THE PRIEST AND THE LEVITE EXPLAINED TO THEIR FRIENDS THEIR CONDUCT DURING THEIR FAMOUS WALK FROM JERUSALEM TO JERICHO. THEY WERE INFLUENCED BY THREE REASONS:

(1) THE ASSAULT HAPPENED "ON THE OTHER SIDE":
(2) THEY HAD AN INHERITED DISTRUST OF "SAMARIA":
(3) AFTER THE INCIDENT HAD BLOWN OVER, A PROFITABLE TRADE COULD BE ESTABLISHED WITH THE THIEVES.

THESE CONSIDERATIONS JUSTIFY THE PRIEST AND THE LEVITE, IF WE PUT ASIDE THE MORAL ISSUES UPON WHICH THE PARABLE INSISTS. IN THE PRESENT CASE, THE MORAL ISSUE IS THE DEFENSE OF FREEDOM.

ALFRED N. WHITEHEAD

CAMBRIDGE

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

NATIONAL LIFE INSURANCE COMPANY
MONTPELIER, VERMONT

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

JANUARY 13, 1941

MR. S.C. TWEED, PRESIDENT
THE UNIVERSAL LIFE ASSURANCE
AND ANNUITY COMPANY
WINNIPEG, CANADA

MY DEAR MR. TWEED:

I HAVE RECEIVED FROM TIME TO TIME VERY INTERESTING MATERIAL PUBLISHED BY YOUR COMPANY, AND I AM SENDING YOU HEREWITH COPY OF A LETTER WRITTEN BY ALFRED NORTH WHITEHEAD, PROFESSOR EMERITUS OF PHILOSOPHY OF HARVARD UNIVERSITY, WHICH LETTER WAS SENT TO ME BY MY FRIEND, PROFESSOR PHILIP CABOT, AND I QUOTE BELOW A PARAGRAPH FROM PROF. CABOT'S LETTER WHICH PROMPTED THE SENDING:

> "I THINK YOU MAY HAVE HEARD ME SPEAK OFTEN OF MY OLD AND WISE FRIEND ALFRED NORTH WHITEHEAD. HE IS NOW BEYOND SEVENTY-EIGHT - OLD AND FEEBLE - A RETIRED PROFESSOR LIVING ON A VERY MEAGER INCOME. AND YET WHEN ONE OF HIS YOUNGER COLLEAGUES OPPOSED SENDING AID TO GREAT BRITAIN HE WROTE A LETTER TO THE 'BOSTON GLOBE' OF WHICH I ENCLOSE COPY."

I THINK THIS IS A VERY PERTINENT STATEMENT, AND I AM GLAD THAT THIS COUNTRY IS NOW TAKING THE ACTION WHICH IT SHOULD HAVE TAKEN SOME TIME AGO IN PREPARING ASSISTANCE FOR GREAT BRITAIN.

WITH PERSONAL REGARDS, I AM

VERY TRULY YOURS,

ELBERT S. BRIGHAM
PRESIDENT

"COPY"

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PRESS RELEASE

Ottawa, January 6, 1941

The Prime Minister made the following comment to the press on President Roosevelt's speech on the State of the Union:

Those who had the privilege of hearing President Roosevelt's message to Congress today and his broadcast to the American people on the last Sunday of the old year will have found in them convincing evidence of the truth of the forecast I made in a broadcast (June 7) on the eve of the entry of Italy into the war when I used these words:

"If new enemies oppose us, we may be sure that old and new friends will arise to help us."

No one who listened to the President today

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

OFFICE OF THE CLERK OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL

MEMORANDUM

C258665

Prime Minister

The attached clipping from the N.Y. Herald Tribune - an article by the well-known Washington Commentators Alsop + Kintner - is of interest in that it mentions a U.S. "leaflet war Committee" and the part it is playing in the defence programme.

This is the first reference I have seen to the Committee's existence. It is marked in red

Mar 20-41

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PRESS CLIPPINGS

Office of The Prime Minister

C258666

Name of Publication N.Y. Herald Tribune

Date Mar. 18/41

Subject

Britain Seen Needing Peak Aid After Immediate Crisis Is Over

Alsop and Kintner Assert Churchill Looks to U. S. for Vast Supplies in Fall, Report Our Defense Program Is Finally Making Progress

By Joseph Alsop and Robert Kintner

WASHINGTON, March 17.—Just before leaving London an astute American official who has just returned to this country had a long farewell talk with Winston Churchill. Many aspects of the war situation, and particularly the aid expected from the United States by Britain, were frankly discussed between the two men, who have been on a footing of friendly intimacy for some years. The American's brief but succinct account of this talk is of particular interest, as showing the reliance now placed on us by the British.

According to the American, Mr. Churchill was sober but hopeful. He did not seek to minimize for an instant the dangers of the months immediately ahead. Grave air-raid damage, grave shipping losses, grave tests of Britain's courage and military strength—to all these he looked forward with open eyes. Like our own experts, he was strongly inclined to believe that the danger to Britain's shipping lifelines would prove the most serious, but beyond this avoided exact predictions.

Nor did he seek to exaggerate the aid the United States can extend to Britain during the oncoming crisis. He showed he was under no delusions as to its practical limitations, yet firmly proclaimed his faith that Britain's resistance could be fully maintained through the spring and summer, and into the autumn and next winter.

Then, however, when the immediate crisis would be over, he looked to this country to play its great role. Then, he said, Britain would need supplies of all sorts, not in driblets but in vast quantities, to staunch her summer-given wounds. And by then, he went on, the United States defense program should be really under way and we ought to be functioning at last as a true arsenal of democracy.

Pleasant to Report

Such, unquestionably, is the British strategy—to get through the spring and summer with such quick help as we can give, and then to stage a comeback when we are ready with larger aid. Although no one doubts that the months ahead will be very terrible, our military and naval experts are generally inclined to agree that this strategy is feasible. Granting that the worst danger is to Britain's shipping, the attacks on British shipping cannot prove knockout blows, if the authorities here are correct in believing that Britain now has reserves of both food and munitions sufficient to last until autumn. The British Food Ministry, for example, is said to be so confident of its plentiful stores that some increase in the crucial fat ration is being considered.

But for Americans the really striking aspect of the British strategy is the heavy reliance placed on us. Can this country do the job? That is the big question.

After months of rather gloomy reports about the defense program it is pleasant to be able to say that the signs are finally turning favorable. First, the program [illegible] last summer, though inadequate, is at least coming into quantity production well ahead of schedule. Second, the scope of planning and preparation has been properly expanded as the consolidated minds of Britain and America [illegible] worked out by the Combined War committee which Harry L. Hopkins serves as secretary. With the schedule to keep to, the men in charge of the defense effort know where they are going and how soon they must get there. And, third, in the Office of Production Management and at the Army and Navy Departments a proper sense of urgency has appeared, and simultaneously, perhaps as a result of this, the production organization at last seems to be functioning smoothly and energetically.

Starting to Jell

The third and main point cannot be precisely documented, yet no one who talks to the men in charge of defense production can fail to notice the sharp change of atmosphere. Only a few weeks ago, discouragement and a certain feeling of aimlessness were frankly and almost universally admitted. Now, as one man puts it, "the plant is starting to come off the lines and the thing is really jelling."

There are also minor bits of factual supporting evidence. For instance, the Army Air Corps plan for further expanding air-production capacity has already run the gantlet in the Army; is now being mulled over by the O. P. M., and is slated for prompt approval. When the Air Corps began to push its plan, in mid-February, there were but forty-five days before the deadline of April 1, the last moment when the expansions could be ordered in time to be ready in 1942. Then it looked as though the deadline could never be met. Now the likelihood is that the deadline will be handsomely beaten.

Of course, nothing is perfect, and there are still serious defects in defense planning. Probably the worst is the failure to include in [illegible] requests for appropriations for the Army, Navy and the British sufficient sums to pay for such plant expansion as the Army Air Corps contemplates in the air industry. If plant expansion is planned and paid for in advance, production [illegible] far more rapidly than if expansion is allowed [illegible] to depend on the placement of large orders for the added goods. [illegible] much more than the 10 per cent now allowed for it will have to be done on direct plant expansion if the $35,000,000,000 defense program is to be finished as soon as it should be. But, corrections of minor defects always easy, as the real [illegible] of the main problems have been [illegible] merely faced.

Copyright, 1941, New York Tribune Inc.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Épreuve illisible

PRESS CLIPPINGS

Office of
The Prime Minister

C258686

Name of Publication N.Y. Herald Tribune

Date Mar. 18/41

Subject

Britain Seen Needing Peak Aid After Immediate Crisis Is Over

Alsop and Kintner Assert Churchill Looks to U. S. for Vast Supplies in Fall, Report Our Defense Program Is Finally Making Progress

By Joseph Alsop and Robert Kintner

WASHINGTON, March 17.—Just before leaving London an astute American official who has just returned to this country had a long farewell talk with Winston Churchill. Many aspects of the war situation, and particularly the aid expected from the United States by Britain, were frankly discussed between the two men, who have been on a footing of friendly intimacy for some years. The American's brief but succinct account of this talk is of particular interest, as showing the reliance now placed on us by the British.

According to the American, Mr. Churchill was sober but hopeful. He did not seek to minimize for an instant the dangers of the months immediately ahead. Grave air-raid damage, grave shipping losses, grave tests of Britain's courage and military strength—to all these he looked forward with open eyes. Like our own experts, he was strongly inclined to believe that the danger to Britain's shipping lifelines would prove the most serious, but beyond this avoided exact predictions.

Nor did he seek to exaggerate the aid the United States can extend to Britain during the oncoming crisis. He showed he was under no delusions as to its practical limitations, yet firmly proclaimed his faith that Britain's resistance could be fully maintained through the spring and summer, and into the autumn and next winter.

Then, however, when the immediate crisis would be over, he looked to this country to play its great role. Then, he said, Britain would need supplies of all sorts, not in driblets but in vast quantities, to stanch her summer-given wounds. And by then, he went on, the United States defense program should be really under way and we ought to be functioning at last as a true arsenal of democracy.

Pleasant to Report

Such, unquestionably, is the British strategy—to get through the spring and summer with such quick help as we can give, and then to stage a comeback when we are ready with larger aid. Although no one doubts that the months ahead will be very terrible, our military and naval experts are generally inclined to agree that this strategy is feasible. Granting that the worst danger is to Britain's shipping, the attacks on British shipping cannot prove knockout blows, if the authorities here are correct in believing that Britain now has reserves of both food and munitions sufficient to last until autumn. The British Food Ministry, for example, is said to be so confident of its plentiful stores that some increase in the crucial fat ration is being considered.

But for Americans the really striking aspect of the British strategy is the heavy reliance placed on us. Can this country do the job? That is the big question.

After months of rather gloomy reports about the defense program it is pleasant to be able to say that the signs are finally turning favorable. First, the program laid out last summer, though inadequate, is at least coming into quantity production well ahead of schedule. Second, the scope of planning and preparation has been properly expanded in the consolidated schedule of British and American needs worked out by the Cabinet war committee which Harry L. Hopkins serves as secretary. With this schedule to keep to, the men in charge of the defense effort know where they are going and how soon they must get there. And, third, in the Office of Production Management and at the Army and Navy Departments a proper sense of urgency has appeared, and simultaneously, perhaps as a result of this, the production organization at last seems to be functioning smoothly and energetically.

Starting to Jell

The third and main point cannot be precisely documented, yet no one who talks to the men in charge of defense production can fail to notice the sharp change of atmosphere. Only a few weeks ago, discouragement and a certain feeling of aimlessness were frankly and almost universally admitted. Now, as one man puts it, "the stuff is starting to come off the lines, and the thing is really jelling."

There are also minor bits of factual supporting evidence. For instance, the Army Air Corps plan for further expanding air-production capacity has already run the gantlet in the Army, is now being mulled over by the O. P. M., and is slated for prompt approval. When the Air Corps began to push its plan, in mid-February, there were but forty-five days before the deadline of April 1, the last moment when the expansions could be ordered in time to be ready in 1942. Then it seemed as though the deadline could never be met. Now the likelihood is that the deadline will be handsomely beaten.

Of course, nothing is perfect, and there are still serious defects in defense planning. Probably the worst is the failure to include in the requests for appropriations for the Army, Navy and the British sufficient sums to pay for such plant expansion as the Army Air Corps contemplates in the air industry. If plant expansion is planned and paid for in advance, production increases far more rapidly than if expansion is allowed merely to depend on the placement of large orders for finished goods. Much more than the 10 per cent now allowed for it will have to be spent on direct plant expansion if the $35,000,000,000 defense program is to be finished as soon as it should be. But correcting minor defects is always easy, so long as the realities of the main problem have been squarely faced.

Copyright, 1941, New York Tribune Inc.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

P/W DONOVAN

C258667

This is also in CLA pamphlet

Letter completed as follows

Cabinet

re source of information

Address in Europe

CANADIAN LEGATION
WASHINGTON

No. No. 799 March 29, 1941.

Sir,

I have the honour to transmit to you, herewith, copies of the paper mentioned in the subjoined schedule.

I have the honour to be
with the highest respect,
Sir,
Your most obedient,
humble servant,

(For the Minister)
M. M. Mahoney

The Right Honourable
The Secretary of State
for External Affairs,
Ottawa.

NAME AND DATE	SUBJECT
Address of Colonel William J. Donovan, broadcast on March 26.	Regarding his recent European trip as an observer for President Roosevelt and his Cabinet.

Reference: Our telegram No. 111
of March 29, 1941.

(REFERRED TO: MR. JUSTICE DAVIS
NATIONAL DEF. (M)(N)(A), MUNITIONS & SUPPLY)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

FOR RELEASE AFTER 10:30 P.M., MARCH 26, 1941.

Address of Colonel William J. Donovan, braodcast over the Blue Network of the National Broadcasting Company, the Columbia Broadcasting System, and the Mutual Broadcasting System, Wednesday, March 26th, 1941, at 10:30 P.M., E.S.T.

--oOo--

I have just returned from a trip which gave me a unique opportunity to inspect the scene of the War. I hope I made reasonably good use of that opportunity. I am speaking to you now to report to you as my fellow-citizens what I have seen and felt and heard on that trip. Let me at once disclaim any idea of speaking as an expert or as an authority. And let me say at the beginning that I shall refrain, as far as possible, from expressing opinions or conclusions. I do this not because I have no opinions on the subject I shall discuss, but because I feel that I should, insofar as I am able, present the facts upon which the American people must make up their minds as to what they want to do for themselves. If any of my experiences can help the people of this country to determine more clearly what course is left for them to pursue, then I feel that it is my duty to tell them of those experiences.

I left America for England on December 7, 1940. I had been in England in July, and August, and had made a study of the situation at that time, so that I had a standard of comparison for what I was now to see. In England I was given access to the various studies made of the different theatres of war. I went through many parts of the country, not only to see the effects of bombing, but to see how factories were run, to observe how the activities of peace and of war went on together, and to look with wonder at the way the people went about their daily tasks as if no pall of war lay over them.

I then started on my journey. I went to Gibralter, where I saw how strongly fortified was that historic rock. I learned there too of a proposed and possible German intention of seeking to seal up the straits of Gibralter to prevent the passage of British ships, and to do this either by striking from Spain or by the use of the Straits to Britain.

Then, east to Malta. You will remember the Italian claim that Malta would fall within two weeks. Malta, however, still endures after something over 120 bombings, and is still serviceable, as you saw in the papers the other day, as a repair base for cruisers and destroyers.

From Malta I flew to Cairo, where I went out onto the Western desert, spending some two weeks with General Wavell's command. What I have to report to you about the African campaign is this: that the British have done a superb job -- a better job than they have let the world discover. It is doubtless true that the Italians haven't got their hearts in this war. But the British victory resulted not so much from lack of tenacity on the part of the Italians as it did from superior generalship and power of maneuver on the part of the British. The British made the desert their ally. The Italians were afraid of it. They shut themselves up in miniature Maginot Lines, each of which was taken in turn.

From Cairo I went to Greece, where I had the chance to see the whole front, spending a week on the long line stretching from Koritza to Klissoura. Everywhere -- on the front and behind the front -- conditions were the same. The Greek soldiers were very tough, indeed, and in good health, and this was true whether they were the tall mountaineers or the short, blocky fellows from the valley. It's astonishing, the job they have done. They really made their fight there with a rock, a mule and a gun: a rock for a parapet; a mule to carry the stores; and a gun or a rifle or a cannon for a weapon. The Greeks had no big war machine; they had no tanks. Except for the aid given them by the British in anti-aircraft and anti-tank guns, they lacked almost all the weapons that are required in modern warfare. And yet, they went into the fight.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

And out of this I learned one lesson which I want to report to my fellow-citizens here. It is this: If you are going to have machines, you have got to have the best machines. Second best won't do. If you can only get second best, it's better to have none. Because if you have machines you rely upon them. And if they are second best machines you rely upon them too much and you are overwhelmed by the best. But if you have nothing, then you rely upon nature and upon your own physical resources and your own brains; and if you have brains and courage, you find a way to deal with a machine.

This war has already disclosed that people can be too strong in their belief in Maginot Lines and in making Maginot Lines out of concrete and out of oceans and out of machines, and believing absolutely in the machine and forgetting that man, who made the machine, if put to it, can whip the machine. And before this war is over, you will see this demonstrated.

The Greeks believed not in their machines but in themselves. As I went through the front, I asked the Greek soldiers if they were afraid to meet the German if he should come against them and they answered. They were not afraid. I shall always remember this about the Greeks: To them, liberty is a living thing. They were not at all self-conscious about it. They talked about it. Some might think they talked too much about it, but they weren't ashamed to talk about it and they weren't afraid to die for it. You may be surprised and interested to hear that, as I met these Greek soldiers -- not alone in their battle positions, but in their first aid stations, where many of them had been brought after six hours on the stretcher -- wherever I met them they would manage to cheer; first for Greece, then for America, and then for President Roosevelt.

From Greece I went north to Bulgaria and Yugoslavia, where I saw the Nazi military machine at work, seeing how it was used not for fighting, but for intimidation -- to impose upon weaker countries Nazi economic and political philosophy. It was just as it used to be in our school books, where we read that the soldiers of ancient days prepared for the taking of a city by first undermining its walls. This modern Nazi warfare is carried out in the same way. And this I saw with my own eyes and at close hand -- how the advance was made in southeastern Europe by political sapping and disintegration.

I know it must be in many people's minds as to what Yugoslavia will do now that her leaders have surrendered her to Germany. Certainly there must be many of the Serbian soldiers, who despite all that has been done, will seek to give some aid to Greece in her defense. Let me tell you why I think this.

In Yugoslavia, as in all these countries, I went to the Military Acadamies because it is usually in the Army that you find the essence of the national spirit. Just before I left some of the younger generals, who had been junior officers in the World War, took me to a room that was kept as something apart. The only thing in that room was a map of the old Serbia standing on an easel. On that map, in blue lines, were marked the various positions of resistance taken by the Serb Army as it was driven back by Germanyin the last World War. And those Serbian generals took pride in the fact that they had held their army intact and had taken it out and joined with the Allies in Salonika and that the army was returned intact. I wait to see what the Serbian soldiers will do.

Back to Turkey, where I found that the Turk, although not equipped with modern arms, and not prepared to carry on an offensive at this time, was proud of the fact that Turkey was an ally of Britain and proud too of the fact that the Turks would be the defenders, as they expressed it, of the Gate.

Then to Palestine. I had intended to go into Syria, but was stopped by German intervention. In Palestine I saw battalions made up of companies of Jews and of Arabs, together, their political differences submerged in the need of common defense. Then on to Bagdad, where I had an opportunity to see something of the propaganda efforts of the Germans to incite rebellion among the Arabs in Irak and in Syria.

Then back to Africa; finally through Malta and Gibralter, to Spain and Portugal, and back again to England, and then home by air by way of Portugese West Africa and Brazil and Trinidad to New York. And in all of these places that I went to I had the opportunity of talking with many different kinds of people -- leaders of government, economists, generals and private soldiers, with the ordinary people of the different countries. And everywhere I went I asked the questions which you would have asked.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

I asked everywhere the question, "What would be the result in Europe of a triumphant Germany?" All answers came to the same thing, but there were two answers which were almost identical in their wording. These answers came, one from an important figure in a country, not then taken over by Germany, in which certain leaders wished for a German victory, and the other from an important person in a different country who feared his country would be taken over and who was against a German victory.

Let me give you the substance of what they said. It was this: That Nazi Germany, in the event of victory, will consolidate all of continental Europe as an impregnable stronghold; that Hitler's talk of an empire that will endure for a thousand years is not an idle boast -- it is a plain statement of Nazi aspiration; that Hitler's grandiose concept of a greater Germany is a concept of a Germany which will defy, even if it should not dominate, the rest of the world.

I asked these people how Germany would seek to accomplish all this and they replied that the foundation upon which the Nazis plan to base their military domination is the development of agricultural production in Europe by allocating to France, or to others of the subdued countries, the task of meeting the food needs of the new area. In other words, they said that Nazi Germany is pursuing now a policy which, if she is victorious, will cut off a large share of the market which the overseas exporting countries have long enjoyed. I need not point out to you that the consequences would be disastrous to the economies of the great farming countries like Argentina, Canada and the United States which have been so dependent on European export markets.

In Europe itself Nazi Germany would become the workshop and arsenal of the continent. She would concentrate within her borders or under her control, all the really important and highly technical industries of national significance and leave to the occupied countries the simple industries and the operations of a local character. Trade, they say, will be partially controlled to serve as an important instrument of national policy -- which I took to mean that foreign trade would be used as an instrument of pressure to serve Nazi Germany's military and economic interests, while Germany herself would control the heavy industries and keep abreast of the development in mechanized warfare, thus maintaining at the peak of its power the great war machine in which she places all in trust.

Nazi doctrine, so these men told me, is based upon the firm conviction that he who controls the productive capacity of Europe will remain its future master; that the cardinal feature of Nazi policy would be to retain an iron hand over every industry engaged in the production of instruments of war in all the conquered and occupied countries.

By this act, the German leaders believe that they would make permanently impossible any successful resistance in Europe to the Nazi machine.

And then I asked: If this were done, what, in the opinion of the men I talked to, would be the effect upon America? Would it mean that Germany would attempt to invade America? And to this came the reply -- "If you mean by an invasion a movement against America by a military force -- no. But if you mean by an invasion an attempted economic isolation of America -- Yes."

And I asked: How could this be done? And they said, "More than any other country, the United States would have to bear the brunt of this new economic order. She would have to bear it, first, indirectly, through South America. South America, being dependent upon European markets, would have to deal exclusively through Berlin, and the economic restraints of Berlin would expand into South American political life. Secondly, the United States would have to bear the brunt directly because a German dominated Europe, with its whole industry under government direction, and under a comprehensive governmental system, would have the American economy based upon individual enterprise at its mercy. As a result, the United States would ultimately have to create its own governmental trade monopoly, so that, as a consequence of the nature of the Nazi control, the very system to which we most object would be imposed upon us.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

And when I appeared to be incredulous of such a scheme, it was stated to me time and time again that this was no mere theory and imagination; that it not only represented a considered policy but corresponded to actual German experience with the Soviet trade monopoly. And when I heard all this, I said that it only confirmed my belief in the soundness of the instinct of the American people that a victorious Germany would mean a grave danger to American free institutions.

Now, how is all this to be brought about?

What are we up against?

People sometimes think of the war as one which has settled down into a contest between England and Germany. But, from the Nazi point of view, this isn't the way to look at it. To Germany, England is only one of a series of obstacles which stand between her and world domination. To Germany, each country which she overruns serves two purposes: It is an acquisition in itself; and it prepares the way for the next act of expansion.

Look at your map and you will see what happens. By taking Austria, Germany outflanked Czechoslovakia. By seizing Czechoslovakia, she prepared for the attack on Poland. Holland and Belgium were steps in a campaign against France. By occupying Norway, she acquired submarine bases for the attack on England. French ports and airdromes too are now serving against England. The infiltration into Roumania and now the surrender of Bulgaria and Yugoslavia, the pressure on Spain, the unrest in the Arab world -- all these are not ends in themselves. They are attempts to occupy strategic and outflanking positions, both military and economic -- yes, and psychological -- which will help Nazi Germany to strangle or attack England. Just as she used Russia against Poland and Italy against France, so she is encouraging Japan to action in the Far East.

The difference between England and the other obstacles in Germany's path is one of degree. England is infinitely the most important obstacle. If England falls, Germany has no one to fear in Europe or the Middle East. She can deal with Russia at her leisure. She would obtain at a single stroke every port, airdrome and transatlantic terminus in Europe. She would obtain the French and Italian fleets. Certainly the British fleet bases. And this not only in Europe, but in Africa.

On my trip home, at Bolarna in Portugese West Africa, I saw a German airdrome, not now in use, but from which flight could be made to Brazil as we made it, in an overnight trip. Germany always tries to outflank. By defeating England, she would outflank the Atlantic from Narvik to Capetown. Possession of the whole East Atlantic seaboard would give her the bases she needs to push her plans further. Meanwhile, in the Pacific, she could call Japan into play.

A beaten England means a threat to America from the east, the west and in the south.

But England is not beaten and it is because England is not beaten that America is not yet threatened. England is holding against Germany the line of the Atlantic on the west. Through defeat of the Italians, she is clearing up the flanks of the Red Sea. On the south she holds definitely a line running from Lagos along the north of French Equatorial Africa to the Sudan in Egypt, and thence extending northward to Greece and Turkey. In the western Mediterranean she holds the bases of Gibralter and Malta and can take convoys past Sicily (which as you saw in the papers yesterday, Admiral Cunningham had just done) to the eastern Mediterranean, where she has bases at Bengazi, Crete and Alexandria.

England is much stronger than when I last saw her in the black days of the summer of 1940 after the fall of Dunkirk. Each week the situation improves. But not until 1942 will England be fully armed. This year is a year of difficulty and of danger. England does not fool herself. She has not only to protect her own defensive and offensive forces, to protect her sea-borne traffic, but to provide also all the materials she can for Greece and Turkey.

In the Lease and Lend Bill this country has taken a momentous decision. We have announced to the world, as well as to Germany, that we intend to support England.

In order to translate that legislation into concrete assistance, we have appropriated seven billion dollars. We are in the position of being a supply base from which supplies go to expeditionary forces in China, in the Middle East, and in England.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

One thing must be clear to us. It is going to mean nothing in winning the war unless the goods we produce and ship reach their destination. But due to thinness of protection, ships are sunk and goods are lost. These shipping losses come from submarines, airplanes, mines and raiders. It is an essential part of German tactics to throttle the American supply. We have got to make up our minds what we are going to do about it. Are we going to deliver the goods?

This question must be answered now. Are we prepared to take the chance? For there is a chance. There is a danger, and whatever we do we must recognize that the danger of attack exists.

In the passage of the Lend-Lease Bill alone, we have done two things which could be considered acts of War. One is to authorize the building of fighting ships to be delivered to England. The other is the provision for the refitting and repair of British ships in our yards. Germany has ignored those acts, as she has many others the past year and a half. But we must not delude ourselves into thinking that she hasn't stored it up against us. We'll have to pay for it. We see in the papers that German raiders are in the south Atlantic, and that there are rumors of their presence in the North Atlantic. They may be there to frighten us and stop us. As a self-governing people, we must determine for ourselves what is the right thing for us to do. And having decided, we must then accept the consequences.

Here perhaps you will expect me to express my personal opinions. I do so because after what I have seen of the fate of Balkan nations I feel I must do so. There are men in this country as there were men in other countries in Western Europe and the Balkans who believe, or who say, that it is for us to choose whether or not we will be attacked by Nazi Germany; who believe or who say that we can avoid attack if we will avoid provocation. A dozen European countries prove the foolishness of that belief. We have no choice as to whether or not we will be attacked. That choice is Hitler's: and he has already made it -- not for Europe only, but for Africa and Asia and the world. Our only choice is to choose whether or not we will resist. And to choose in time: while resistance is still possible; while others are still alive to stand beside us.

I know there is a question in your minds as to what the situation is in the Mediterranean. Let me ask you to look at your map. We usually think of the Mediterranean as a mere arterial highway running from east to west. But don't look at it that way. Take a line running north and south. Then you see the Mediterranean as a "No Man's Land" between two lines on a strategic front running from Spain to the Black Sea. Germany holds the northern or European line, except at the two ends -- Suez and Gibraltar. Britain has control of much of the southern or African line. She holds an important salient in Greece, while the Italians still retain a foothold in Tripoli, and Germany threatens French North Africa. Two principles control the strategy of the Axis powers in this sphere of war: (1) from an offensive standpoint to weaken England's power of resistance by preventing her ships from using the Mediterranean; (2) from a defensive viewpoint, to protect Germany's own supply of fuel, goods and food in southeastern Europe and to deny to England any foothold in that section. That may explain Germany's movement now against Greece. Ruled by these two principles, Germany is setting up certain options depending upon eventuality. She may exercise any one or any group of these options. But whatever may happen, all of them are but a portion of one central plan based on her often-announced military theory that she will try to confine military operations to but one front and will do all in her power to maintain a quiet and tranquil Balkans. So we see that it is a fight for domination of the Mediterranean. Britain must gain control of the narrows and keep Germany out of the Aegean Basin. Once she gets freedom of movement there and obtains domination in the air and on the sea, the Mediterranean will give her lateral communication within this theatre.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Let's keep this in mind -- Germany is a formidable, a resourceful, and a ruthless foe. Don't underrate her -- if we do -- we deceive ourselves. Her victories have brought her new military and industrial strength. She got the jump at the start of the war. And has held it. But not yet has she met a full test. And until this test comes, it is better not to overrate her. Her greatest gains have been made through fear. Fear of the might of her war machine. She has so played upon that fear and her recent diplomatic victories are its product.

But now, storming down the Struma Valley she encounters the soldiers of Greece and of Britain. It seems even more foolish for Greece to stand against Germany than it was for her to stand against Italy. And England, in electing to fight beside her ally, is doing a very dangerous and very daring thing -- but a very fine thing.

Military experts will tell us there can be but one result -- they point to the number of German divisions and the power of her armoured force. But if statistics win wars, both England and Greece would have been defeated long ago. There is a moral force in wars, that, in the long run, is stronger than any machine. I have seen these men -- these Greeks and Britons -- in their fighting. Whatever the result in that field, Germany will know she was in a battle. And I say to you, my fellow-citizens, all that Mr. Churchill has told you of the resolution and determination and valor and confidence of his people is true.

End

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

JAG:MC
21.4.42

C258674

United States of America
War Organization (March 1942)

High Command of the Army

General George C. Marshall — Chief of Staff
(with President Roosevelt at Atlantic Conference, August 1941; on special mission to Britain with Hopkins, April, 1942)

\- - -

Lieut. Gen. Henry H. Arnold — Chief of Army Air Forces

Lieut. Gen. Lesley J. McNair — Chief of Army Ground Forces

Lieut. Gen. Brehon B. Somervell — Chief of Service of Supply

\- - -

Major Gen. Joseph T. McNarney — Deputy Chief of Staff

(an original U.S. member of Permanent Joint Board on Defence, August, 1940; Acting Chief of Staff during absence of Gen. Marshall in Britain, April 1942; first Air Officer to hold post of Deputy Chief of Staff).

\- - -

High Command of the Navy

Admiral Ernest J. King — Commander in Chief of the U.S.Fleet (title previously held in connection with last sea post as C.in C. Atlantic Fleet); and Chief of Naval Operations (in succession to Admiral Stark)

(with President Roosevelt at Atlantic Conference, Aug.1941)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Rear Admiral Frederick J. Horne	Chief of Staff to Chief of Naval Operations
Rear Admiral Russell Willson	Chief of Staff to Commander in Chief U.S. Fleet

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

JAG:HC
21.4.42

C258676

United States of America
War Organization (March 1942)

High Command of the Army

General George C. Marshall — Chief of Staff
(with President Roosevelt at Atlantic Conference, August 1941; on special mission to Britain with Hopkins, April, 1942)

- - -

Lieut. Gen. Henry H. Arnold — ~~Chief of Army Air Forces~~ Commanding General

Lieut. Gen. Lesley J. McNair — ~~Chief of Army Ground Forces~~ Commanding General

Lieut. Gen. Brehon B. Somervell — ~~Chief of Service of Supply~~ Commanding General

- - -

Major Gen. Joseph T. McNarney — Deputy Chief of Staff

(an original U.S. member of Permanent Joint Board on Defence, August, 1940; Acting Chief of Staff during absence of Gen. Marshall in Britain, April 1942; first Air Officer to hold post of Deputy Chief of Staff).

- - -

High Command of the Navy

Admiral Ernest J. King — Commander in Chief of the U.S.Fleet (title previously held in connection with last sea post as C.in C. Atlantic Fleet); and Chief of Naval Operations (in succession to Admiral Stark)

(with President Roosevelt at Atlantic Conference, Aug.1941)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Rear Admiral Frederick J. Horne	Chief of Staff to Chief of Naval Operations
Rear Admiral Russell Willson	Chief of Staff to Commander in Chief U.S. Fleet

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

HLK/ff
April 25, 1941.

C258673

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER --

German Aviators Leaving the United States

It will be recalled that in October and November of last year we had a number of discussions with the United States Government in regard to four German aviators from Columbia who were reported to be about to sail from San Francisco for Japan and to Germany. As they were booked to sail on a United States vessel, we were careful to ascertain the views of the State Department in regard to the advisability of intercepting the ship and seizing the men. It became quite apparent, as a result of our enquiries, that the United States authorities - including the White House - were in favour of interception provided that it took place outside the 300 mile Safety Zone. Even within that zone we were informed, unofficially, that interception would result only in ~~#~~ no more than a pro forma protest.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

At that time it was decided that the value of intercepting these aviators would be less than the possible friction and misunderstanding that might arise, in Canada itself, as well as in the United States.

Our Legation at Washington today received word from the British Consulate-General at San Francisco that the airmen are now booked to sail on the "PRESIDENT GARFIELD" which leaves the Golden Gate tomorrow for Japan. The Legation thought we should be informed in order that we might arrange for the intereception of the ship if our attitude had undergone a change since last November.

There have, of course, been material changes in the position during the last five months. The United States is working far more closely with us today than it was then and it is much more hostile to Germany than was the case at that time. The intereception of the four men now would probably be acclaimed in most circles in the United States, although there might still be some eyebrow raising over the intereception of a United States vessel on the high seas.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Since Canada was recognized as an "American nation" in the U.S.-Greenland Agreement, we are presumably free now to take defensive measures within the Safety Zone. Such action, however, might not receive a good press in certain Latin American countries, and it is suggested, therefore, that if the "PRESIDENT GARFIELD" is to be intercepted, this should be done at a distance of more than 300 miles from the United States coast.

To be of value, the decision in regard to this matter must be communicated to our naval authorities immediately.

Agreed Canada Washington
Ottawa Plan now - If Panama Nations can be employed for purpose
April 26. 1941

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

THE BRITISH PRESS SERVICE
30 Rockefeller Plaza
New York City

May 8, 1941

With the Compliments

of the

BRITISH PRESS SERVICE

B.P.S. REPORTS, in triplicate:

~~U.S. Daily Radio News and Comment Report~~

* Report No. 298 - U.S. Radio Summary for Week, April 30-May 6.
Report No. 299 - Washington Private Letter, Week ending May 7.

~~Copies of Survey Cables~~

The Secretary
British Embassy
3100 Massachusetts Avenue
Washington, D. C.

1 cc: Private Secretary to H.E. the Ambassador (sent separately)
1 cc: C. B. Peake, Esq., C.M.G., M.C.
2 cc: Miss Craig McGeachy, M.E.W.

Sent Separately:

1 cc: Press Counsellor, Chancery Annex
1 cc: The Secretary, " "
1 cc: Miss Barbara Wace " "

2 cc: The Canadian Legation
2 cc: The Australian Legation

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

B.P.S. REPORT No. 299 - 1941
New York - May 8th

WASHINGTON PRIVATE LETTER

Week ending May 7th

It should be kept in mind that the following letter is a report on Washington news and does not relate to the rest of the United States.

THE BATTLE OF THE ATLANTIC

The efforts of the Isolationists and anti-British forces (and it is useless to blink at the fact that anti-British sentiment exists) are being concentrated on showing that the shipping situation is not so serious as it is made out to be and from the doubting queries raised by correspondents here it is evident that they are having some success.

Public opinion polls have shown that if a majority of the public felt the shipping situation was serious they would be in favour of convoys despite the risk of war involved. Hence the obvious plan for the isolationists to follow is to show the situation is not serious -- and the equally obvious plan for us is to show that it is serious.

The more pessimism about the Atlantic situation the better because it is a condition which the United States can do something to correct. In North Africa and the Middle East, on the contrary, pessimism is a handicap because the remedy is not directly in American hands.

Senator Vandenberg, quoting Admiral Land, cut away the ground from under the argument used by Stimson, Hull and Knox, and many others, based on the fact that the shipping situation was growing increasingly serious. Only eight sinkings out of 205 in the first three months of the year seemed nothing at all. The way the figures were presented had much to do with the favourable picture presented. If losses were not serious the argument runs, then all this talk about the need for an energetic American shipbuilding programme, for convoys, even for a patrol of the Atlantic took on the appearance of a propaganda drive to involve the United States in war.

More than declarations that the Battle of the Atlantic is the most serious one now being fought are needed to offset propaganda of this type.

Another argument which has been revived lately is that British ships are still engaged in the Latin American trade selling British goods at rates which undercut American goods.

AID FOR FRANCE

Despite the reports of increasing "collaboration" between Vichy and the Axis the sentiment in favour of shipping supplies to the unoccupied areas grows no less. This is partly due to the persistence of a group within the State Department, partly to the efforts of the French Ambassador. On one of his recent visits to the Department he was asked in the corridors about the French wine situation. After some bandinage he confessed that a shipment of champagne from the Normandie would soon arrive and he would be glad to have the press sample it. A champagne party was duly held

on....

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C258682A

on May 6th and proved most successful in creating a mellower feeling about the French position.

GENERAL WAR POLICY

Exasperation at the sight of the Administration standing shivering on the brink of the Rubicon still dominates the comment of all but the isolationist correspondents. The complaints of indecision, lack of frankness, deviousness, makeshiftiness and even shiftiness, brought against the President's policy in print are nothing compared to the comment made privately.

The picture of Robert Allen, part writer of the Merry-Go-Round column, shouting down a public telephone in the House Press Gallery to Harry Hopkins' office with characteristic blasphemy, "Christ man don't you know there's a war being lost -- No I didn't say a war on, I said being lost" and then turning to his colleagues who showed as many evidences of approval as amusement with a despairing gesture, "What's the use, he says Ulric Bell is satisfied" is a good illustration of the general feeling.

Speeches such as those of Secretary Stimson are dismissed as "more talk" The need for preparing public opinion is not felt to be as necessary as the White House aids maintain, in fact it never has been felt as necessary. It is looked upon as a method of stalling. The opposition aren't impressed by the care and prudence which Secretary Stimson said the Government were exercising and the supporters of the President are still left confused and bewildered and clamouring for decisive leadership and action. If limited belligerency is necessary they want to be told so and they can then rally round and support it. They cannot support a policy which is never openly expressed half so well. White House "prudence" in short does not make the opposition any less opposed and discourages everybody else.

A phrase often heard is that there is "too much of the social welfare worker outlook" about the Administration. Harry Hopkins is sometimes attacked directly as ineffective, the wrong type to run a war effort, a hospitalisation case. The way the draft army is treated is scoffed at, particularly the praise given it as "the best entertained army in the world." Why not let the boys in on the secret that an army is supposed to fight?

The criticism sometimes flows beyond Hopkins and laps at the feet of the President. Maybe he never has been a real leader but just a clever follower, someone who can put himself at the head of a trend but cannot take public opinion and mould it and weld it till it assumes the shape he wants.

Some of the criticism obviously stems from Bernard Baruch who "ought to be used more" according to the critics instead of being given some piddling little jobs. He is still a great advocate of one man control and a little scornful of the New Deal, welfare worker, group who have crept into the defense effort via the Office of Emergency Management. According to correspondents who talk with him he is also critical of Knudsen for not having stood up for more authority. He ought to have fought for more control and the President would have had to let him have it since his resignation would have been too big a blow to confidence. Knudsen's sense of loyalty to the "ruler" (acquired when he was in Denmark under a king) is advanced to explain his acquiescence which is not felt due to any bounding admiration for the President as a personality.

When....

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

When you switch from a pro-ally to an isolationist group the sentiments expressed are somewhat similar. The same talk is heard of the Administration's lack of frankness, of its refusal to state a policy clearly so that it can be supported or attacked. But the isolationists seem far more convinced than the others that the President has actually made up his mind that the United States must get into the "shooting war." Since they have this conviction mild proposals or bold proposals are criticised with just the same intensity.

THE BRITISH PRESS SERVICE
30 Rockefeller Plaza - New York
May 8, 1941

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

B.P.S. REPORT No. 298 - 1941
New York - May 8th

UNITED STATES

RADIO SUMMARY FOR WEEK

April 30 - May 6, 1941

The most significant aspect of the week's commentary has been the ready acceptance by most commentators of the idea that the crucial decision concerning more active United States aid to Britain is being placed squarely in the lap of those in America who must decide.

Iraq has by far held the spotlight of attention for most of the week, but the confusion over the military aspect of the situation and the many developments elsewhere have served to lessen the impact of this new war front. As a whole the tone of the commentary has been not alarmed but urgent.

UNITED STATES

The emphasis on convoys and on a general stepping up of United States co-operation with Britain in the war effort which has been made throughout the week by political speakers (not all broadcast but receiving much attention in radio newscasting) and the many forum debates on the air dealing directly with the subject, have combined to present a picture of an acute awareness of America's part in the war and of affairs moving swiftly to the climactic decision which can no longer be avoided. This decision is no longer limited to the question of convoys. It has been treated by many as a much broader move placing America squarely at the war front as an undeclared belligerent even though as yet troops are beyond contemplation.

This general feeling has been expressed by both those in favor of the trend of events, which represents the overwhelming majority of the radio commentators, and those of isolationist persuasion, such as Major Paul Raborg, Earl Godwin and Lowell Thomas. Godwin has particularly displayed a critical attitude throughout. Among the more ardent supporters of the trend there is now evident a tendency toward impatience with the President for failing to keep up with his own administrationist spokesmen, although this sentiment is evidently more politic than actual.

Particular mention should be made of the sensational treatment accorded Pepper's all-out speech in the Senate. It was regarded as particularly significant since Pepper so often acts as "advance agent" for the administration. It was described as a trial balloon, and according to Godwin an attempt to arouse public sentiment for war. Personal comment on the speech was down to a minimum, but the fact that Thomas was alone in giving publicity to Senator Clark's counter-attack against Pepper is a clear indication of the support given to Pepper by radio sentiment.

Stimson's speech was well anticipated and although not as extreme as Pepper's statements it was not in any way treated as anti-climactic. It was viewed rather as a statement from the most respected cabinet member and as expressing official administration opinion.

IRAQ...

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

IRAQ

Early in the week the movement of additional British troops into Iraq was well received and marked the beginning of the prevailing tone throughout concerning affairs in Iraq, namely that the British "for once" have acted first. This has been prominently stressed this week by Gabriel Heatter and Wythe Williams. A clash was anticipated between the British and the Iraq insurrectionists, who were from the start believed to be Nazi influenced. The fear was uppermost that the Germans would at once make use of the outbreak by armed intervention, the exact manner of which was left to active speculation.

Details on the progress of affairs within Iraq following the armed clash were scant. As usual the German reports dominated the picture but were received with the customary caution as deliberately exaggerating the significance of the whole incident. In fact, beyond the fear of German intervention there was clear determination to remain calm. The British were felt to be quite well aware of the danger to their Empire's "life line," and the Arabs of Arabia were thought to be pro-British and would thus influence the Iraqi Moslems away from contemplation of a holy war for the sake of the anti-Semite, Hitler.

This rational attitude was somewhat dampened as the fighting showed signs of dragging out and the time element was viewed as on the side of the Axis. Rumors of German action were becoming too persistent to receive lightly. Consideration of a German invasion by air was not absent and reports that such a move was already under way did not improve the picture. But generally this form of intervention was thought impractical since the Germans lacked nearby air bases. Turkey was reported as growing intensely uneasy. But Syria was looked upon as the main danger, for it was surmised that Germany might use Syria as a base for hostilities in Iraq. Major George Fielding Eliot was particularly alarmed over this prospect, even suggesting that there might be a large German army in Syria already.

The increased gravity of outlook was most evidenced in the attempt of the well-wishers, like Wythe Williams who spoke of Britain's large oil reserves which could feed the navy for months, and others such as Johannes Steel, H. V.Kaltenborn and George H. Combs, who found optimism over the fact that the major quantity of British oil in the East did not come from Iraq but from Iran and other points. But this was somewhat offset by other comments to the effect that Britain lacked the oil tankers necessary for carting this oil to the Mediterranean. As a result the confirmation of the reports that the Iraqi had cut the oil supply line caused a new low in depression.

As the week progressed there was much doubt and confusion over the developments in Iraq and the subject dropped considerably in interest value. Reports of British troop reinforcements at Habbaniyah and the apparent lack of German intervention prevented alarm and a few were catching encouraging signs, more by intuition than by analysis.

NORTH AFRICA

The African campaign has not been conspicuously related to affairs in Iraq, and all week there has been a consistent measure of optimism in all comment relating to this phase of the war. Typical is Kaltenborn's statement that the German forces in North Africa would have been doubled if Hitler had not been obliged to fight in the Balkans. The British were seen as more than standing ground, for the Germans were being made to pay a high price in men

and...

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

and materials and in time. Furthermore the British position was considerably strengthened by troops from Greece and East Africa and by United States supplies.

BALKANS AND THE BRITISH GOVERNMENT

The Balkan campaign was so completely out of the picture that reference to it this week came as something of an anti-climax and occasioned little by the way of comment beyond expressions of pleasure and some relief over the high evacuation figure given out by Churchill.

There has been consistent interest in the full-dress debate in the House of Commons. Eden's statements monopolized attention, although it was remarked that he had little to say about the future. In contrast the opposition of Hore-Belisha was barely reported. Raymond Gram Swing was the only commentator to give it any weight. Lloyd George, on the other hand (May 7, and therefore not strictly within the period of the report), seems to be commanding considerable respect.

The change in the cabinet which took place before the debate caused some mystification. It was described as an inscrutable affair. Beaverbrook came in for some build-up as a dynamic character, but there was no certainty as to whether he had been "kicked upstairs" or given a position second only to Churchill.

RUSSIA

Pravda's statement that 12,000 German troops were in Finland was greatly minimized by the contradiction of the Finnish minister to the United States, and was not regarded as of any far-reaching significance beyond the general view that it indicated strife between Germany and Russia. A few commentators went so far as to suggest open conflict, but this was ridiculed by Williams.

Stalin's sudden self-appointment to the premiership was treated as sensational news but its meaning remained a mystery. Again the vague attitude was that it signified a re-orientation of Soviet foreign policy, since Molotov was largely responsible for the Russo-German pact.

HITLER'S SPEECH

Hitler's speech caused surprise because of its comparative mildness of tone. The passage seized upon to the virtual exclusion of all else was his warning that the victory might not come this year, although William Hillman regarded this as "soothing syrup" to lull Americans into a sense of false security.

THE BRITISH PRESS SERVICE
30 Rockefeller Plaza - New York
May 8, 1941.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

May 10th, 1941
ER/EN

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER

C258687

I attach a copy of the latest issue of the confidential weekly Washington Private Letter. The author is Denys Smith, Washington correspondent of the London (England) Daily Telegraph. He is one of the best informed newspapermen in Washington and seldom lets his prejudices affect his analysis. The picture which he paints in this news letter of the present situation in Washington seems to me to be true.

I also attach an analysis of the treatment of Canada in the United States press during the past month (March 25 to April 30). This is an encouraging report.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C258688

THE BRITISH PRESS SERVICE
30 Rockefeller Plaza
New York City
May 1, 1941

With the Compliments

of the

BRITISH PRESS SERVICE

B.P.S. REPORTS, in triplicate:

~~U.S. Daily Radio News and Comment, April 28~~

Report No. 285 - War Relief Work in the United States, April 1941
Report No. 286 - United States Radio Summary for Week, April 23-29
Report No. 287 - Washington, Private Letter, Week ending April 30th

~~Copies of Survey Cables.~~

The Secretary
British Embassy
3100 Massachusetts Avenue
Washington, D. C.

1 cc: Private Secretary to H.E. the Ambassador (sent separately)
1 cc: C. B. Peake, Esq., C.M.G., M.C.
2 cc: Miss Craig McGeachy, M.E.W.

Sent Separately:

1 cc: Press Counsellor, Chancery Annex
1 cc: The Secretary, " "
1 cc: Miss Barbara Wace " "

2 cc: The Canadian Legation
2 cc: The Australian Legation

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

B.P.S. REPORT No. 287 - 1941
New York - May 1st

WASHINGTON PRIVATE LETTER

Week ending April 30th

It should be kept in mind that the following letter is a report on Washington news and does not relate to the rest of the United States.

UNITED STATES WAR ATTITUDE

The general atmosphere of indecisiveness still hangs over Washington. The situation seems ripe for some new move. The nucleus of opinion is in existence, waiting for a lead and an inspiration but not satisfied that either has been given. The patrol idea has not quite filled the bill.

There is a great deal of cynical fatalism in the talk among correspondents about the United States and the war role. This is combined with talk about the President which is less respectful, though that is perhaps not quite the right word, than one would expect. One sometimes gets the impression that the same policies might be less criticized if professed by someone else.

The President is criticized for lack of frankness, for seeming to prefer the devious to the direct, for being constitutionally incapable of reaching a goal in a straightforward manner, for edging up to problems sideways like a crab. Views such as these are not only expressed by the embittered isolationist or Republican but by run of the mill newspapermen. It is a situation which leads to the President being suspected of having some ulterior motive even when he has not. Nerves are getting on edge. The war seems to be creeping closer and nothing seems to be done about it, one way or another.

There is always the dilemma, in assessing the relative value of optimism and pessimism about the war, that if too dark a picture is painted people will think aid will be useless; if too bright they will think it unnecessary. It might be argued, however, that there was too little pessimism about some things too much about others. Too little about the importance of the Battle of the Atlantic, too much over the Middle Eastern position. It is perhaps easier to be pessimistic about a situation which only concerns others, such as the Middle East. The temptation is strong to be optimistic about the Atlantic because it touches the United States and because it lies within United States hands to rectify the situation if it is felt to be serious. Reverses in the Balkans have undoubtedly made some people pessimistic. There may have been a shift in public sentiment to the isolationist side (or as the isolationists always phrase it now the "anti-war" side) as a consequence. It has helped the isolationists to argue that the war is as good as lost, that German victory will be complete by July, too soon for any American aid to be effective. The United States can't fight alone, and must not inherit a war or take on the task of setting up Europe on its feet.

Hitler can be placated, he will want to consolidate his gains. He will need American assistance in the form of raw materials and credits. He will be ready to play ball if the United States is willing. They advocate appeasement or more bluntly they advocate joining the Axis as preferable to joining the war. They at least see the problem

clearly....

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C258690

clearly while their opponents still see it or at least talk about it in a confused and muddled way. Perhaps part of the isolationist recent success is that they do put the problem clearly.

The Gallup Poll indicates that if Great Britain were felt to be in grave danger of defeat a large proportion would be in favour of intervention. A Spartan reticence about dangers, threats or losses would, if this is so, defeat its purpose.

The strategic problem, the real danger to the United States, has never been plainly and simply put by the President himself. Others have pointed out that the first stage of the war has ended in an Axis triumph on land. The second stage of the war will depend on whether the Axis can break out into the ocean and it is this stage which concerns the United States vitally and the answer to which depends on the United States. Yet the theory that American defense is a hemisphere problem not a world problem still dominates the thoughts of perhaps a majority; American security can still be contemplated with England dominated by the Axis and the keys to the Atlantic in Axis hands.

The President got away from the concept by insisting that the neutrality patrol could roam the seven seas in its task of watching over the defenses of the Western Hemisphere, but still left the idea strongly entrenched that there was an entity known as Western Hemisphere, the defense of which could be studied in a vacuum.

PRESIDENT AND LINDBERGH

The President's handling of the Lindbergh case has also led to press criticism and fortified those who believe that there is a tendency in the President's approach to problems to shun directness. In this case instead of meeting Lindbergh's contentions he threw doubt on Lindbergh's loyalty. If this had been an isolated example the episode would have been written off as a slip of the tongue likely to happen occasionally in an impromptu answer to a question. (The question was whether Lindbergh's services could be used as reserve officer which led the President to recall the incident of Clement Vallandingham, the copperhead leader.) But the feeling already existed that the President is too fond of impugning motives, whether those of Businessmen, Bankers, Newspaper publishers, columnists, Senator Wheeler or Colonel Lindbergh, and it is not liked.

The net result of faulty handling was that Lindbergh received personal sympathy from many who detest his views. The bulk of private as well as editorial comment was more favourable to him than the President when he resigned his commission, a fact which was felt to explain the President's irritation at his April 29th press conference.

Another aspect of the President's attack on Lindbergh was that it was unnecessary. Major de Seversky had already done a magnificent job of tearing his arguments to pieces in the issue of the Mercury then on the news-stands. A direct reply to Lindbergh's Collier's article, by Willkie, was also about to appear in Collier's for May 2nd. It would have been simple to have given wider publicity to the Seversky article by citing it as an antidote to Lindbergh. Articles have frequently been mentioned in the past in this way. Seversky interlards his observations with such comments as "to doubt his profound loyalty to American ideals is sheer absurdity" and his counter arguments gain force thereby. In refuting Lindbergh's views of Hemisphere defense he also presents a good case for the rival theory that defense must be world-wide to be effective.

NEUTRALITY....

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

NEUTRALITY PATROLS

The President's statements on the extended use of the Neutrality Patrol on April 25th were made in answer to questions but the phrases had evidently been well thought out in advance. Looking back on the Press conference one must admit that the President did a fine job of presenting his plan both as a new and far-reaching departure and as something which was of little importance and nothing new at one and the same time.

The importance attributed to the statements was due more to external circumstances than anything the President had said. Hull and Knox had just made vigorous speeches which seemed to point to some big new development. Rumours had been around that men such as Felix Frankfurter and Morgenthau had been "needling" the President to try and get him to move. The columnists had been demanding convoys.

Yet the President, when asked about new moves, gave out his information with a "this is old stuff" air. The neutrality patrol had been operating far afield since it was inaugurated in 1939 and its work would still be that of seeing what was going on. He was pressed closely on its functions and repeated several times, with emphasis, that it was for the protection of the Western Hemisphere. That was the reply given to a specific question on whether its function was to protect shipping. It was as different from a convoy as a horse from a cow.

A little more punch was given to the President's statement when at the end of the conference he declared "We're willing to fight for the democratic processes. We're not going to lie down in the face of dictatorship."

A feature of the conference which was afterwards criticized was a reference to Greenland. The President said he hoped there would be no further occupation of Greenland, but would not amplify the remark. If he had definite knowledge he should have said what it was, some correspondents complained, while if he had no definite knowledge he should not have brought the matter up.

No new information on the patrol was given at the April 29th conference. The President insisted once again, however, that the patrols would not be limited to any particular area but would go wherever it was felt desirable for them to go. They could go into the combat zone for there was no statutory limitation which applied to them.

Those who regarded the neutrality patrol as a big step forward based their view on considering what would happen if an American destroyer found a submarine in the act of sinking a merchant vessel. They argued that the submarine would be fired upon, though there has been no official indication that the destroyer would do any more than wireless a report to Washington. Others argue that the President outlined it only because he felt under pressure to do something. They look upon it as a step on the way to actual convoying. But the official White House reaction is that convoys are definitely out in the sense of American naval vessels escorting British or Allied ships to British ports. American ships are forbidden to go to British ports, or other belligerent ports, by the Neutrality Act. American naval escorts for American shipping are stated to be almost as remote as escorts for foreign shipping. In any case the escort could only operate to some point outside the combat zone or to some neutral port in, say, Egypt. For the immediate future policy is going to be built on the patrol idea.

THE BRITISH PRESS SERVICE
30 Rockefeller Plaza - New York
May 1, 1941

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

B.P.S. REPORT No. 286 - 1941
New York - May 1st

UNITED STATES

RADIO SUMMARY FOR WEEK

April 23-29, 1941

The question of convoys and patrols as brought into the spotlight this week by the statements of Hull, Knox, Roosevelt and Churchill drew the attention away from the European scene to the Battle of the Atlantic. Simultaneously, comment on the rapidly closing Balkan campaign shifted through the week to the broader aspect, that of the Battle of the Mediterranean.

As presented by the radio commentators this is the end of a phase of the war, with the next phase threatening to launch out beyond the localized arena of Europe to draw the outer world into its orbit, thus directly affecting the United States. Unfortunately, however, this picture is more often inferred than stated.

BATTLE OF THE ATLANTIC

By the end of last week a large proportion of radio comment began to display a tentative anxiety over reaction in America to the Balkan defeat. There were murmurs of a compromise peace. Developments this week, however, have swept this tendency aside and the Battle of the Atlantic has been drawn full into the spotlight.

The week commenced with the announcement of Gallup Poll figures on convoying. Most commentators seized upon the 70 per cent vote in favor of convoys should Britain show signs of defeat. Only those with isolationist propensities, Boake Carter, Major Paul C. Raborg and Gabriel Heatter, played up the present vote against convoys. The speeches of Hull and Knox were at once accepted as a sign that the Administration was preparing to convoy. There was no evidence of criticism. It was merely fulfilling the predictions of many of the commentators that American convoying was imminent. This resulted in considerable surprise the following day with the President's announced plan for extended patrols and his denial that convoys were being considered. However, those most strongly favoring convoys, hailed it as an historic step and clung to their predictions that convoys would soon follow. A few commentators are beginning to take the line that patrols may prove more satisfactory than convoys, although Major George Fielding Eliot stated that many "experts" consider that patrols have not answered the problem.

So far this new problem of patrols seems to have taken the wind out of the sails of the political opposition, but obviously it is too early to indicate what effect it will have on the radio campaign. The isolationists had already announced their intention to deliver a series of radio speeches over Mid-West and Western stations, the speakers including such names as Wheeler and Landon.

BALKANS

Actual military developments in Greece this week have received a negligible amount of attention. This is due in considerable part to the absence of news reports concerning the progress of the evacuation, save for those emanating from Germany. The latter reports were summarily discounted as propaganda exaggerations.

There....

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

There has been much talk of critical opinion in Britain against Eden, together with some expectation of minor government changes. The reports of Australian indignation were cut off by the Australian Government's announcement of unity. However, this week like the last has presented little in the way of direct criticism against the British for their action in the Balkans. Major Edward R. Rhodes was the only commentator to show signs of hysterics over what he termed a "catastrophe," presenting an exaggerated picture of the possibilities should Britain have directed the campaign more expertly. Once again there were scattered references to German invincibility on land. Opposed to this were the comments of those who reemphasized the valuable time which the British had gained, the destruction of Yugoslavia as a supply base for the Germans, while Burnett Hershey joined Quincy Howe and Johannes Steel in laying the blame upon the United States for the lack of supplies.

The general absence of news concerning the progress of the Balkan campaign, the occupation of Greek islands by the Germans, and the German announcement that the Balkan campaign was only a phase of a larger plan, all have had the effect of shifting the interest away from Greece to what is being termed the Battle of the Mediterranean but which includes within its scope the Near East.

BATTLE OF THE MEDITERRANEAN

The Battle of the Mediterranean is viewed as a direct development from the Balkan campaign. The vast war of nerves going on at this present time is thought to be the prelude before the outbreak of the next German drive. Comment so far has largely been a matter of surmise and speculation, at one time concentrating on the Eastern end of the Mediterranean, at another time on the western end. German pressure on Petain is continually reported. A German drive through Spain and against Gibraltar is considered imminent. At the Eastern end, there continues to be little hope held out for Turkey. It is felt that she will come to terms with Germany and let Nazi troops through without resistance. The German-Turkish trade pact is presented as evidence. The Axis threat to Suez is, of course, fairly constant in the minds of the commentators, while Russia is thought to be worried over the possibility of a German drive on Iraq.

In view of all this the general attitude tends to be objective and to avoid consideration of possible British plans in meeting this all-round threat. Paul Schubert joined several other commentators in seeing the German occupation of Greek air bases as a new threat to the British Mediterranean fleet, while there were some rumors that the British Navy would abandon Gibraltar as untenable. More than a few commentators contemplated the writing-off of the Mediterranean altogether, while at the same time clinging to optimism with the comment that a German victory in the Mediterranean would not constitute a German victory in the Atlantic, the latter being necessary for the defeat of the British. Prominent in this line of comment were William Hillman (a newcomer to the radio field, speaking every week-day over the blue network of NBC), Cy Caldwell, Quincy Howe, Dr. William Bone and George H. Combs.

The most optimistic commentator throughout has been Raymond Gram Swing, who refused to become alarmed by Germany's threat to Suez, seeing Turkey as a formidable obstacle for Hitler's army even should the Turkish Government put up no resistance. An attack on Gibraltar he thought more feasible and suggested a German peace offensive might follow the capture of Spain.

AFRICA....

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

AFRICA

The eye-witness account of the British bombing of Tripoli at the beginning of the week was extremely well received and served to lighten the prevailing gloom. Comment on the North African campaign has been slight throughout the week. Even the abortive German drive beyond Sollum failed to arouse much interest. What comment there was maintained confidence, emphasis being laid on the peril to German supply lines and the continued resistance of Tobruk. This was climaxed by the remarks of Edward Chorlian, Columbia's Cairo correspondent, who stressed Britain's air superiority in this area, the vitally strategical position of the Tobruk garrison, and finally the incredibly soft sands of the western end of Egypt now confronting the German mechanized army.

INVASION

With the Balkan campaign drawing to its close the question of invasion of Britain gives evidence of becoming a revived subject. The Plymouth bombings coupled with the heavy cross-Channel bombardment was tentatively suggested as renewing the invasion threat, but the idea is not being viewed with much gravity at the moment.

CHURCHILL'S SPEECH

Churchill's speech, which was broadcast over the three major networks, was well received as a clear and sober statement of facts and served to point up an already awakening interest in the Atlantic as the crucial point in the war.

LINDBERGH

Lindbergh has managed to retain a more or less prominent position in the commentary throughout the week. His speech at the America First rally to a wildly hysterical audience of enthusiasts was broadcast over a local New York station. Outside of the attacks from Combs and Hershey this aroused no interest from the commentators, but the President's stormy attack was given sensational attention. This was followed by the "headlined" resignation of Lindbergh from the army with considerable quotation from his letter to the President. Finally there was the news of the acceptance of his resignation. Combs spent much of each broadcast attacking Lindbergh, and much more effectively than did James P. Warburg and Rex Stout of the Fight for Freedom Committee in their special reply broadcast to Lindbergh. Boake Carter played up Lindbergh's role as an "expert." But beyond this there is little in the nature of tendentious comment.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

B.P.S. Report No. 285 - 1941
New York, April 30th

WAR RELIEF WORK IN THE UNITED STATES

April, 1941

(Survey of American Press)

Substantial gains were shown in the major war relief organizations during the period under review; and a total of $26,807,000 collected in nation-wide drives by the more than three hundred agencies now officially registered, was announced by the State Department on March 30th. Administration, publicity, and other expenses involved in collecting and distributing the funds, amounted to $2,613,375. or roughly 8% of the total proceeds.

Two aspects of this immense mobilization of aid for foreign countries received editorial notice. In The Nation, April 12th, Jonathan Daniels drew attention to the dangers inherent in the situation for uninformed people in small towns and rural districts, and concluded: "If the good organizations will get together, we people in the country will have less trouble in spotting the racketeers. Today the confusion of good works is a rank-growing jungle in which racksteers with only a cash interest in our hearts get beyond them to our pocketbooks. Honest directors of war charity must thin this forest, if they hope to get rid of the weeds." The Chicago Tribune, April 8th, carried an article - "U.S. Charity Does Begin at Home but Ends Abroad: War calls divert funds from America's needy" - which pointed out that contributions to private charities (totalling approximately a million dollars per annum in normal times) are shrinking drastically as a result of the demands being made upon public sympathy by foreign relief organizations. Leaders of some of the largest philanthropic institutions in the city have spoken of the difficulties they are encountering in this new situation: the Brooklyn Bureau of Charities reported an expected deficit of $40,000, and the Federation of Protestant Welfare Agencies declared that they were experiencing a sharp drop not only in contributions but in volunteer service, as society and club women were now flocking in the direction of the more "fashionable" war work.

BRITISH WAR RELIEF SOCIETY

The British War Relief Society, the largest and most actively operating of the three hundred organizations, has now set itself the goal of "$20,000,000 by the middle of the summer." After the Special Campaigns Division was launched on March 6th reports showed, by April 6th, a collection of $506,023; and by April 25th this figure had been raised to well over $1,000,000. Receipts for March amounted to $1,111,208. - a new peak for monthly achievements: bringing the total, since the Society's inception in December, 1939, to $7,392,531.

Proceeds have been derived from every conceivable form of activity: balls, theatre benefits, bazaars, auctions, etc. in all parts of the country; and wide publicity in the press has been accorded to these affairs, both in social and news columns.

The "Overcoat Committee" of the Society was reported, on April 24th, to have collected 45,000 overcoats in fifteen different cities.

In.....

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

In Chicago, two hundred leaders of the annual Community Fund launched, on April 16th, the $1,000,000. civilian relief campaign of the British War Society in Illinois. In reply to picketers, bearing placards reading "Illinois Poor Need That Million Dollars," "Quit Stripping America's Defence," etc. the chairman of the group was reported as declaring: "Ninety percent of the men in this room have participated in the Community Fund drive. We are all going to be here in the fall as we have been every fall. We don't need to be told this is a time for extraordinary sacrifice. We are going to do this job over and above our domestic load."

BUNDLES FOR BRITAIN

Since December 1st, Bundles For Britain has sent a total of $1,300,510. in cash and contributed or purchased articles to England; and the March total - a monthly record - was $572,962.

On April 21st preparations were begun for a nationwide one-day campaign (May 6th) for funds to help support London's one hundred and sixty-five non-government volunteer hospitals. Seven hundred branches all over the country will be engaged in organizing this work, which is being undertaken in conjunction with a similar campaign in England under the patronage of Queen Elizabeth.

The Virginia Garden Tour, April 28th - May 3rd, and a May Ball at the Waldorf-Astoria were among the more ambitious projects of the organization.

RED CROSS

The 60th Annual Convention of the American Red Cross in Washington, April 21st, was the occasion for a wide and prominent publicizing of its activities and accomplishments in the war zone. Of a total $27,000,000. sent abroad in the last year, one half was reported to have gone to Britain. Approximately twenty-five ships a month were said to be carrying supplies to England; aid to Greece was substantial, and assistance to China was being intensified in the face of gargantuan needs. Finland and Spain were being helped, and operations in Unoccupied France had been resumed in a manner agreeable to the American, British and French governments. On April 7th, $1,000,000. worth of medical and relief supplies were speeded to Yugoslavia, and further effort was being made to care for the refugee situation there. According to Norman Davis, national chairman: "The ability to overcome seemingly insurmountable difficulties is the most dramatic quality of Red Cross accomplishment."

Two losses were for the first time since the beginning of the war announced: one Greek freighter, carrying $120,000. worth of supplies, was listed as lost; and another, with a $2,000,000. Red Cross shipment, was reported as missing for four weeks.

The Junior Red Cross delegates pledged $9,000 as their contribution to the national children's fund.

BALKANS AND CHINA

American contributions to the Greek War Relief Association had amounted, by April 13th, to $3,500,000.

On April 15th a nation-wide campaign to raise $5,000,000. to aid the 9% of China's population of 450,000,000 who are refugees today, was launched by seven Chinese relief agencies operating jointly under the name of United China Relief. On April 12th

The.....

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

The Nation, in hailing this move, wrote that it "offers the hope that China will at last get a measure of the aid it deserves from this country. American assistance to date has been negligible compared either with the need or with the aid given to Britain and Greece."

BRITISH-AMERICAN AMBULANCE CORPS

On April 6th a record weekly shipment of fifty-eight ambulances to Britain was announced, bringing the total sent to England and allied battle fronts since the Corps was organized last June to 370: 258 to the British Isles, 50 to Africa, 39 to Greece, and 23 to Egypt.

THE BRITISH PRESS SERVICE
30 Rockefeller Plaza, New York
April 30th

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

The Nation, in hailing this move, wrote that it "offers the hope that China will at last get a measure of the aid it deserves from this country. American assistance to date has been negligible compared either with the need or with the aid given to Britain and Greece."

BRITISH-AMERICAN AMBULANCE CORPS

On April 6th a record weekly shipment of fifty-eight ambulances to Britain was announced, bringing the total sent to England and allied battle fronts since the Corps was organized last June to 370: 258 to the British Isles, 50 to Africa, 39 to Greece, and 23 to Egypt.

THE BRITISH PRESS SERVICE
30 Rockefeller Plaza, New York
April 30th

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C258698

THE BRITISH PRESS SERVICE
30 Rockefeller Plaza
New York City

April 30, 1941

With the Compliments

of the

BRITISH PRESS SERVICE

B.P.S. REPORTS, in triplicate:

U.S. Daily Radio News and Comment, April 29

Report No. 281 - Motion Picture Trends, April 1941.
Report No. 282 - Canada, March 25th-April 30th.
Report No. 283 - Reports of Australian Dissatisfaction over the Handling of the Balkan Campaign.
Report No. 284 - Wall Street Private Letter, April 29.

Copies of Survey Cables.

The Secretary
British Embassy
3100 Massachusetts Avenue
Washington, D. C.

1 cc: Private Secretary to H.E. the Ambassador (sent separately)
1 cc: C. B. Peake, Esq., C.M.G., M.C.
2 cc: Miss Craig McGeachy, M.E.W.

Sent Separately:

1 cc: Press Counsellor, Chancery Annex
1 cc: The Secretary, " "
1 cc: Miss Barbara Wace " "

2 cc: The Canadian Legation
2 cc: The Australian Legation

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C258698

THE BRITISH PRESS SERVICE
30 Rockefeller Plaza
New York City

April 30, 1941

With the Compliments

of the

BRITISH PRESS SERVICE

B.P.S. REPORTS, in triplicate:

U.S. Daily Radio News and Comment, April 29

Report No. 281 - Motion Picture Trends, April 1941.
Report No. 282 - Canada, March 25th-April 30th.
Report No. 283 - Reports of Australian Dissatisfaction over the Handling of the Balkan Campaign.
Report No. 284 - Wall Street Private Letter, April 29.

Copies of Survey Cables.

The Secretary
British Embassy
3100 Massachusetts Avenue
Washington, D. C.

1 cc: Private Secretary to H.E. the Ambassador (sent separately)
1 cc: C. B. Peake, Esq., C.M.G., M.C.
2 cc: Miss Craig McCarthy, M.E.W.

Sent Separately:

1 cc: Press Counsellor, Chancery Annex
1 cc: The Secretary, " "
1 cc: Miss Barbara Wace " "

2 cc: The Canadian Legation
2 cc: The Australian Legation

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

B.P.S. REPORT No. 284 - 1941
New York - April 30th

WALL STREET PRIVATE LETTER

April 29, 1941

HIATUS

Wall Street's pessimism reached its nadir about the time the last Wall Street Letter was written. Judging purely from the action of the stock market, the past week has witnessed a slight improvement in sentiment: after declining steadily throughout the entire month of April, security prices have rallied. But the rally has not been very convincing. It will take more than a slight technical rally to turn Wall Street's gloom into sunshine.

AN EXPERT VIEW

The writer had occasion today to discuss Wall Street sentiment, especially as reflected by the technical action of the New York stock market, with a leading market technician, who was, until recently, the editor of BARRON'S. This gentleman commented upon one particular fact above all others, namely, that whereas in March, April and May of 1940 the daily volume of stock exchange transactions was running at anything from one to four million shares, today's daily turnover only averages around four to five hundred thousand shares; there has not been a single million share day since December last. Dullness, after a prolonged decline, is a well known technical market sign of strength; it depicts a total lack of any desire urgently to liquidate stocks.

IMMUNITY TO BAD NEWS

To the accompaniment of an almost unbroken series of Nazi victories, leading security prices have failed to penetrate the low levels of a year ago. This is clear proof that, despite the current fear psychology, the merciless verdict of the market place does not yet record the imminence of a collapse of the British Empire. The very fact that the market still stands at a higher level than it did at the time of the capitulation of France, indicates a greater hope for the future, than existed at that time. Of the three major factors, which the market is currently endeavouring to discount, namely taxation, the outlook for profits and the outcome of the war, the last named is by far the most important stockmarketwise. The conclusion, therefore, is inescapable; it is that the market is not as bad as the news; nor is it as bad as either financial sentiment or America's ideas concerning the war.

LACK OF LEADERSHIP

In addition to widespread comment on the lack of unity throughout the nation, increasing criticism is to be heard regarding the lack of leadership coming from the President, who seems to be drifting aimlessly along in company with the undirected current of public opinion. "Politicians follow public opinion; statesmen lead," that just about sums up Wall Street's comment upon the failure of the President to give the country a lead in regard to the true situation in the Atlantic, and also as regards the domestic labor situation. Unlike Mr. Winston Churchill, President Roosevelt apparently believes

in....

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

in molly-coddling the American public rather than telling them the truth. More and more pro-British Wall Streeters angrily affirm the ability of the American people to "take it" just as well as the British people take their regular doses of unpalatable truths from the British Prime Minister. Whether it is because of an understandable hope that American public opinion will crystallize itself on the side of American intervention without Presidential leadership, or whether the President is refraining from utilizing his vastly successful fireside talk technique to inform the people as to the true state of affairs for some hitherto unexplained reason, remains to be seen. In the meantime, the isolationists, the defeatists and the appeasers are having a field day under the able leadership of the "America First" Committee, which is taking advantage of the portentous silence currently enveloping the White House.

LABOR

Wall Street sees two victorious figures strutting the world scene today, Mr. Hitler and Mr. Lewis of the C.I.O. The latter, assisted by his successor Mr. Murray, has gone from triumph to triumph. This has not been difficult under the benevolent patronage not only of the President, but of the First Lady of the Land. Wall Street's opinion of the way in which the vested interests of labor have been encouraged at the expense of capital are quite unprintable. So also is Wall Street's opinion of "Ma" Perkins, whose only successes as Secretary of Labor have been gained at the expense of business. Wall Street considers that the settlement of the soft coal strike is another victory for Mr. Lewis and the C.I.O. There is a good deal of factual evidence in support of Wall Street's reiterated assertion that labor is the sole beneficiary of the present business boom; while the steel-workers have received a basic advance in wages of 16%, accompanied by similar and sometimes greater advances in other branches of industry, recently announced profits of many leading companies are, despite record turnover, below those of last year (mainly because of taxation). Out of the welter of Wall Street's criticism of labor comes one breath of constructive opinion, which is to the effect that labor's gains may now be at an end; it is extremely unlikely that any further wage increases will be superimposed upon those recently granted until, or unless, there is a sharp increase in the cost of living.

WILL THE UNITED STATES ENTER THE WAR?

Despite hopes to the contrary, a majority in Wall Street believes ultimate American intervention to be inevitable. This is not so much because of a belief that the United States will have to go to the rescue of the British Empire in order to save it from defeat, as it is from a growing belief that although Britain may avert a German victory, Nazi Germany cannot be defeated without active American intervention. A good deal of interest has been taken in recent Gallup Polls which indicate a growing trend towards involvement in the event of a deepening of the admittedly critical position in which England, at present, finds herself. There is still to be noted, however, a deplorable lack of understanding as regards the fundamental issues involved. The war is still discussed in terms of a British responsibility. Hardly anyone looks upon the war as being an American liability. Although there is a welcome tendency throughout the financial community to realize that maximum aid to Britain cannot be given concurrently with the maintenance of a business as usual complex, there still seems to be a widespread belief that Britain can win, provided only that the American assembly lines can produce the goods. There still is not a proper awareness of the necessity of delivering those goods, and, if needs be, of using the American Navy to ensure such delivery. There is still a hope that the psychological hurdle of convoys can be circumvented rather than

surmounted....

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

surmounted. In other words, Wall Street, like the greater part of the United States, is still hoping to win the war without fighting.

PROGRESS OF DEFENCE

Despite superficial complacency, there is an undercurrent of nervousness in regard to the progress of defence. One observer with particularly good contacts throughout the aircraft industry, asserts that even now there is a grave shortage of power-driven turrets for American bombing planes. After having experimented ever since the beginning of the war with various American models, the American aircraft industry has now decided to adopt the British turret as its standard equipment. This observer asserts that until General Arnold gave the necessary orders himself, a condition verging upon chaos ruled throughout the aircraft industry.

A SUBSTITUTE FOR GOLD

An attractively produced booklet, written by Mr. Bronson Trevor, has just been published entitled "THE UNITED STATES GOLD PURCHASE PROGRAMME -- ITS FAILURE, AND AN ALTERNATIVE PROPOSAL." Briefly, Mr. Trevor proposes the substitution of a wide range of chemical elements for gold as a basis for currency. He visualized the defence programme as a heaven sent opportunity to revise the past American gold policy and to project a new one in closer harmony with national needs. Mr. Trevor visualizes devaluation as a complete failure which has only resulted in the United States being literally submerged in a sea of gold, the future value of which is completely dependent upon continued purchases to maintain its present price. Mr. Trevor is also apprehensive lest the Government, having already credited itself with a two billion dollar paper "profit" through devaluation, might once more repeat the experiment as an easy way of financing defence expenditures. In connection with his proposed scheme, Mr. Trevor asserts that gold has already lost its value as a backing for currency. Particularly is this true in the case of Great Britain which has been forced by the exigencies of war to dispose of almost her entire stock of gold to finance American purchases. Mr. Trevor also joins the band of economists who believe that the new economic order evolving out of the war, will place Germany and/or Britain at a considerable advantage over the United States in the inevitable trade war which he fears will follow the signing of the eventual peace treaty. Mr. Trevor believes that the defence emergency provides a ready-made opportunity to establish completely new procedures for the creation of a new financial mechanism for the replacement of the present highly unsatisfactory gold purchase programme and also as a means of reconciling an increase in export trade with a concurrent desire to achieve national self-sufficiency. He would authorize the Export-Import Bank to purchase a wide range of chemical elements ranging from aluminum to zinc, which could be made a metallic backing for the currency. These elements are not only imperishable, but are in constant demand for widespread industrial use while the supply is very limited. Apparently, Mr. Trevor would continue to purchase domestic gold and silver. He appears to be unmoved at the prospect of a severe decline in the price of gold which would seem to be the inevitable corollary of a cessation of American gold purchases. Finally, Mr. Trevor reaches the conclusion that his plan might fail because of an inability to obtain sufficient quantities of the elements required. In that event, he says the United States has reached a point where in exchange for American goods, the world has little or nothing of substantial value to offer. Under such circumstances, international trade would become a meaningless dissipation of American capital and resources, ultimately resulting in a lowering of national wealth and income.

THE BRITISH PRESS SERVICE - 30 Rockefeller Plaza - New York
April 30, 1941

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Épreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

B.P.S. REPORT No. 283 - 1941
New York - April 30th

REPORTS OF AUSTRALIAN DISSATISFACTION over the HANDLING OF THE BALKAN CAMPAIGN

(Survey of American Press)

SUMMARY

Australian dissatisfaction with the handling of the Balkan campaign has been a feature of despatches from Australia since April 23rd, supplemented by relevant despatches from London. It has not always been clear as to whether this dissatisfaction is directed at the Australian Government, or at the British Government as suggested by German propaganda. The story starts with the admission by Fadden and Menzies, reported on April 23rd, that the Advisory Council had not been consulted about the British campaign plan in Greece. Political developments and criticisms in Australia kept the story alive and gave a general impression of discontent in Australia. As a consequence the later declarations of national and imperial unity had a rather artificial flavour, as if discords were being eliminated so as to present a united front against German propaganda and the outer world. The editorial comment summarized below has so far been confined almost entirely to New York and Washington. It has not been unfriendly or widespread, but those who have written editorials on the subject tended to play up the whole affair unduly. This has been encouraged by the marked tendency of the United Press, in its despatches from Australia, to present the story in an unusually pessimistic and disquieting manner.

NEWS REPORTS

April 23rd.

The New York Times, the Associated Press and the United Press carried dispatches from Sydney, anticipating a political crisis as a result of the grave position of the Australian Imperial Forces in Greece. Labor members of the House were said to be seeking the overthrow of the Government as a result of the admission by Arthur Fadden that the War Cabinet had not consulted the Advisory Council before consenting to the dispatch of the A.I.F. to Greece.

An Associated Press dispatch from London quoted Prime Minister Menzies as saying that the Advisory Council had not been consulted because of extreme need of secrecy about Britain's campaign plan in Greece. This dispatch was obscured by those from Sydney.

April 24th.

United Press and the Associated Press reported from London that Sir Thomas Albert Blamey had been named second in command to Sir Archibald Wavell. The United Press interpreted the appointment as "an effort to allay rising Australian discontent over the conduct of the war in Greece and North Africa," and stated that Menzies was believed to have been sharply critical of the British General Staff's strategy in the Near East and Balkans and to have warned that Greek developments might cause a political crisis in Australia.

Robert...

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

Robert Post of the New York Times reporting from London said that criticism of the entire campaign was boiling over in Australia and that Menzies was already doing his best to justify the Greek campaign. The Associated Press and the Chicago Tribune in their London dispatches both emphasised Menzies broadcast to Australia, in which he explained why Australians had been sent to Greece, and made a strong plea for unity. The Associated Press also carried a dispatch from Sydney, reporting that although Laborite leaders were said to be opposed to the policy of the government, they were willing to assist actively in a war administration. This report was carried very inconspiciously, as was a United Press dispatch from Melbourne, reporting a statement by Arthur Fadden, urging the labor party to join a national government.

April 25th. The New York Times reported from Sydney that Arthur Fadden had begun formal overtures to labor by renewing an offer of half the Cabinet positions in an all-party Ministry. Fadden took the step as a result of a message from Menzies which urged a united political front as the only way to obtain a maximum war effort. The Times reported that the prevalent feeling in Australia was that a National government was not likely to be achieved because of the sharp division within the labor party; it was, however, to be doubted whether the labor party, after rejection of a national government, would be prepared to launch its threatened censure motion. "It is authoritatively stated" said the Times, "that if a censure vote should be carried, the government would seek dissolution of Parliament, since it is confident that elections would demonstrate Australia's approval of the Empire's adherence to the pledge to assist Greece."

From London the United Press reported that it was believed Menzies might fly home to explain the Mediterranean situation. United Press indicated that Menzies' government was in an extremely weak position.

April 26th. United Press reporting from Sydney, said that Arthur Fadden had denied that any dissatisfaction existed, saying that he was speaking for the Australian people and for all the political parties represented in Parliament. United Press recalled that "there had been some Labor party criticism."

April 27th. The New York Times reporting from Washington, carried the text of "a firm statement issued to the Australian press by Arthur Fadden, and telegraphed to Richard Casey, who gave it out to the American press." The statement reported that Australia is in the war to win, stands solidly behind Britain and has been proud to be associated with the British and Greek troops in the Balkans, Fadden declared.

April 28th. From Melbourne the United Press quoted Labor Leader, John Curtain, who declared that Laborites, like all Australians were resolved to prosecute the war forced upon them, and who denounced expressions of doubt at the Australian attitude as "reprehensible."

"Hostile interests" Curtain said, "led by Lindbergh have been greatly encouraged and Roosevelt's difficulties have been increased."

From Sydney, the United Press reported that the War Cabinet had met to review the Greek campaign and to consider a greater contribution by Australia to the Empire's war. Senator Foll, Minister of Interior and Information, was said to have stated that Parliament and the public would be informed about the forces sent to Greece, and the communications exchanged between the British and Australian governments before the expedition was sent.

International...

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

International News Service reported from Sydney that Foll had "joined the mounting chorus of official and unofficial denials that Australian public opinion disapproved of the Greek campaign." Fadden was said by I.N.S. to have charged German propagandists with trying to create a rift in British-Australian relations.

The New York Times carried a full length column report from Melbourne, stating that overseas comment suggested that Australia's reaction to the reverses in Greece had been fundamentally misapprehended. "While there is no disposition to minimize the gravity of the setback," the Times reported, "the predominant note of the overwhelming majority of both newspaper commentaries and private conversations is the antithesis of despair or recrimination." "Judgment is being suspended on the wisdom of the Greek expedition until all facts can be revealed; meanwhile Australians certainly do not assume that the welfare of the Australian Imperial Forces was not adequately considered."

April 29th. The New York Times reporting from Melbourne indicated that there will be neither a national government nor an opposition attempt to embarrass the government such as the censure motion that "a few Laborites threatened to launch when Parliament re-assembles." "The majority of the labor party" reported the Times, "desires to pursue a course endorsing in the strongest manner possible the declaration of unity embodied in the statement made by John Curtain, the Labor Leader."

EDITORIAL COMMENT

The New York Times, April 25th, wrote that "there is no reason to question Menzies' explanation of the rescue expedition into Greece" in which "he made it clear that the Dominion Governments after full consultation, agreed to send Empire forces because the undertaking was believed to have some real prospects of military success."

The New York World Telegram, April 25th, in an editorial carried by other Scripps-Howard papers, wrote that even though the British failure in Greece should be followed by a successful evacuation, this would probably not be sufficient to quiet the growing labor demands in England and Australia for democratizing and streamlining the control of war effort and aims. The Telegram suggested that the Dominions may be raised from a junior partnership to nearer equality with London in control of war action and aims, and that "it would be as much a mistake to underestimate as to overestimate the sort of questioning, even resentment by the powerful Labor party, which has now burst into the open in Australia." The Telegram reported that although Hitler would like to see in this general process of British stock-taking a fatal split, all signs point to the contrary.

The New York Times, April 26th, wrote that no matter how the decision as to the advisability of a vote of censure results, it will not affect Australia's whole-hearted participation in the war.

The New York Post, April 28th, warned the Nazis "not to pitch their hopes too high" on the "discontent" of which they make so much. "An Aussie with a good healthy grouch is just a normal Aussie, but of course one could hardly expect the Nazis to understand that complete unity of fundamentals can exist alongside sharp disagreement over specific plans." "The discontent of which the Nazis speak," the Post continued, "is akin to the discontent which finally located a Lloyd George for the last war, and exchanged a Chamberlain for a Churchill a year ago in this one."

Lemuel...

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C258705

Lemuel Parton, of the New York Sun, April 24th, in his biographical sketch of Sir Thomas Blamey, wrote in an unfavorable manner of Australian displeasure "over the way her boys have been used in the Middle Eastern Campaign." Parton interpreted Blamey's appointment as a move to allay Australian discontent.

William Walton of P.M. put the same interpretation on Blamey's appointment, reporting that "the Balkans had given Australia and to a lesser degree, Britain, a bad case of the jitters" and that the unrest in Australia threatened to unseat Menzies' government.

Paul Mallon, of the New York Journal American, April 26th, wrote a very unfavorable comment on British morale as a whole, stating that the dissatisfactions of Australians and New Zealanders could be heard from Canberra to Washington, and that the strong speaking drive of Hull, Knox, Jones and Winant is explained as another British aid measure.

The Washington Evening Star, April 26th, took a very pessimistic view of the Australian picture, stating that if the threat to intorduce a vote of censure is carried through it m ght precipitate a crisis resulting in the dissolution of Parliament and general elections, fought on the war issue. The editorial traced the history of the Australian Labor Party, which it stated had long been highly organized and politically powerful, with strong anti-imperialist, isolationist, tendencies. Australian parliamentary life was said to have been on a precarious base for a long time, while Australian losses in North Africa and now in Greece were said to be bringing labor criticisms of the government's imperial policy to a boiling point.

The Houston Post, April 24th, contained the poisonous insinuation that Australian troops had been sent to Greece as an experiment "to see how the Anzacs could fight when pitted against the Germans having similar equipment." This idea is attributed to Wavell, who "surely knew that the Australians were hopelessly outnumbered by the Germans, and had scarcely a chance of winning a victory because of that fact."

The editorial gave the impression that the confidence of the British people in Churchill had been seriously undermined, and that an attack similar to that made on Menzies by the Australian Labor Party will probably be made on Churchill.

Paul Palmer, in the Lansing Michigan State Journal and the Flint Journal, April 27th that "the bitter political fight now on in Australia against sending any more men overseas is another straw in the wind that is blowing reality into Anglo-Saxon minds."

THE BRITISH PRESS SERVICE
30 Rockefeller Plaza - New York
April 30, 1941.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

B.P.S. Report No. 282 - 1941
New York, April 30th

C A N A D A

March 25th - April 30th

The ever-increasing volume of news from Canada is given prominent and widespread coverage. The general attitude of the press being extremely friendly, exhibiting a lively interest in all branches of Canadian affairs.

Special importance is attached to reports dealing with the increase in the output of Canadian war materials and in the public acceptance of sacrifice and increased taxation. Despatches present a picture of Canada's determined approach to the war-time problems.

These features are frequently held up to the American public as examples which they might well emulate in meeting the many demands which will be made by the American defense program.

Apart from the Canadian-American agreement which is dealt with further on in this report, the subjects most under discussion were the military and industrial extent of Canada's war effort, the facilities afforded American tourists in Canada, and the closer coordination of the Canadian and American defense cooperation.

EDITORIAL COMMENT AND ARTICLES

Canadian Defense Effort

Editorial writers from all parts of the country have pointed to the example which the Canada War effort affords America, and reported on the increasing output of Canadian defense industries and the hardships which the people are willing to accept as part of their determination to defeat the Axis.

For example, the Los Angeles Examiner, April 10th, pointed out that if America were to match Canada's effort it would have to multiply everything by ten in terms of population and by thirteen in terms of national income; this comparison was also made by the Akron Beacon Journal, April 20th.

George H. Lyon is writing a series of articles entitled "They're at War Next Door: Atlantic Battle." The articles appear in PM and in several out-of-town papers, and consist of reports on Canada's war effort, how it compares to America's and what America can learn from the Canadian experiment,

The series is not as yet complete, but those which have appeared are on the whole favorable.

Lyon concluded from his study of the Canadian system of convoys, that "convoying to England is the gravest issue which now confronts the U.S." He reported, April 21st, that the sooner America comes to a decision one way or the other, the better.

April 25th he reported that although the Canadian war effort is functioning smoothly it needs an added incentive such as a German attack on Halifax, public knowledge of the extent of convoy sinkings in the Atlantic, or the casualty list of men killed over seas, splashed on the front pages.

He reemphasised this need for an incentive in his aritcle April 27th, when he reported that many people in Canada are secretly

wondering....

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C258707

wondering whether they are really making the all-out effort which it is claimed they are. Lyon believes the people need their emotions stirred to the depths, he holds that the war effort lacks "showmanship", that it is being fought too rationally; he suggests that the Canadian Prime Minister "give the Green Light to his very competent publicity men, and let them tell Canada the whole story."

Judging by the general tone of these articles, Lyon apparently gained the impression that a much greater effort could be obtained if the emotions of the people were used to greater advantage.

AMERICAN TOURIST TO CANADA

There were quite a number of editorials expressing the hope that Americans would not be deterred from visiting Canada by the stories which have circulated concerning the alleged difficulties over passport regulations etctera:

It was pointed out that Canada was in great need of the dollars which American tourists would provide, and that money so spent would be returned to America in payment of war materials.

Writers emphasised that besides the many facilities for a pleasant vacation which Canada provides, such a trip would have the added advantage of furthering the good cause of Canadian-American cooperation and mutual friendship.

There was no criticism of the restrictions placed on Canadians visiting America, it being understood that in accepting such regulations, Canadians were providing further proof of their willingness to agree to whatever sacrifices may be necessary.

THE CANADIAN-AMERICAN AGREEMENT

The joint statement issued April 20th by Prime Minister Mackenzie King and President Roosevelt announcing that an agreement had been reached whereby the United States and Canada would combine their efforts of aid to Britain and defense of the Western Hemisphere, was met with almost universal approval throughout the press.

The pact was accorded nation-wide front-page publicity, and numerous editorials and articles were written on the subject.

The Detroit Consulate reported that in his district the pact was looked upon with great approval, "although few seemed to understand what it was all about." This state of affairs is demonstrated by the many and varied interpretations of the implications as well as the stated facts of the agreement.

Many editorials saw in the pact the beginnings of an economic alliance between the United States and Canada, which would serve as the basis of post-war reconstruction; others believed that the most important effect of the agreement would be to relieve the severe strain upon Canada's dollar resources.

In short with few exceptions, both the isolationist and interventionist press found themselves in the unusual position of complete agreement, as both groups of opinion were able to interpret the pact according to their own way of thinking, either as a means of solidifying hemispheric defense or as a further step toward efficiency and coordination of the Canadian and American programs of material aid to Britain.

Editorial....

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

EDIROTIAL COMMENT

Opposition to the pact was seen only in the Denver Post, the Detroit News and the Boston Post.

The Denver Post, April 21st, wrote that the "all-out effort to help the British, agreed upon by Roosevelt and Mackenzie King, is an arrangement for all the cash involved to come out of the United States treasury." The editorial emphasised that the United States is to spend 200 to 300 million dollars on defense materials from Canada, while Canada will have materials given to her under the lease-lend act.

The Detroit News, April 22nd, expressed curiosity over the "important matters" which were not disclosed, writing that "if all diplomatic conferences were required to be in the open maybe there would be no wars."

The Boston Post, April 22nd, pointed out that the agreement provided for a barter system similar to that employed by Germany, indicating that this was perhaps a necessary but an unfortunate result of the war emergency.

All other editorial comment was favorable, either from a hemispheric defense outlook or from a pro-British point of view. A selection of the many follows:

The Washington Post, April 22nd, considered the agreement as another buttress to the power which is falling to the United States as a matter of destiny.

The Atlanta Journal, April 22nd, wrote that the agreement reaffirmed the belief that Canada's cause is America's cause, and that the pact will facilitate full cooperation in the production of defense materials.

The Youngstown Daily Vindicator, April 21st, wrote that it is necessary and inevitable that Canada and the United States should act as a unit, in economic and military if not in political matters.

The New York Times, April 22nd, considered that the agreement constitutes a move toward coordination of the national defense and aid to Britain effort along continental lines.

The Philadelphia Inquirer, April 22nd, believed that cooperation along the lines of the pact offers the best possibility of New World solidarity in years to come.

The New York World Telegram, April 22nd, wrote that the President has done few things that will be more popular than the agreement.

The Hartford Courant, April 22nd, hoped that the formation of this New Order in the New World might prove to be the downfall of the New Order which is Hitler's.

The New Republic, April 28th, called the pact a striking example of the President's example to give all possible aid to the British Commonwealth.

Raymond Clapper of the New York World Telegram, April 23rd, hinted at the possibility that Roosevelt and Mackenzie King may have reached an understanding that neither would acquiesce in a Hitler victory without the consent of the other. Clapper wrote that with this agreement, American and Canada are entering upon a close industrial and economic alliance.

OTHER....

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

OTHER SUBJECTS OF EDITORIAL INTEREST

The Washington Post, March 27th, drew attention to the continued relations between Vichy and Ottawa, reporting that the French-Canadian envoy from Vichy had been instrumental in "persuading the British to let down the barrier to the recent food shipment, with Leahy seconding his efforts through his own pleas to our State Department." The Post hoped that the same spirit as animated the reception given by the French Canadians to Willkie is communicated to their representative in Vichy, reminding them that "only a single-minded devotion to victory can win a war against wuch a formidable foe as Hitler's Germany."

The Grand Rapids (Michigan) Press, March 29th, and the Indianapolis Star, March 26th, both welcomed the agreement which brings the Rush-Bagot treaty up-to-date, as a further indication of the mutual confidence and cooperation which exist between the United States and Canada.

The treaty permits the construction by both countries of naval vessels on the great lakes.

THE BRITISH PRESS SERVICE
30 Rockefeller Plaza, New York
April 30, 1941

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

B.P.S. Report No. 281 - 1941
New York, April 29th

MOTION PICTURE TRENDS

April, 1941

AMERICAN PRODUCTION AND DISTRIBUTION

With increasing awareness on the part of the public that their screen entertainment may become polluted with propaganda, the accusers and defenders of motion pictures are preparing their ammunition for wordy battles. Senator Wheeler, speaking on April 16th, stated, "At present, the motion pictures, feature length and newsreel, apparently are produced with the desire to incite the American people to demand war. They are cleverly directed for passion-arousing effect, and to bring an overwhelming call for convoys. And convoys, as any clear-thinking American will know, means entrance of the United States into the European conflict." The answer comes, as it should, from Will Hays, President of the Motion Picture Producers and Distributors of America, Inc., with plenty of statistics to prove his point. "It is significant," he writes in his annual report "that even those who would substitute bombs for butter dare not strike entertainment off the list of necessities. If the movies supply nothing but relaxation, ours would still be an essential industry, vitally essential in maintaining public health under present nervous strain, vitally essential in maintaining public health..... But the function of entertainment in a period such as this is even greater than recreation. Our pictures - newsreels, shorts and features - aid invaluably in maintaining national morale." The Hays statistics, for the first ten months of 1940, show,

(a) Newsreels "16% dealt with American preparation for defense, in a factual manner." (The proportion is now a great deal higher.)

(b) Shorts "2.4% dealt with political subjects; of these, 9 dealt with American security and only 3 with the European war."

(c) Features "only 5% pertained in any way whatsoever to international politics or current events in Europe."

Hays concludes his Report by saying, "The American motion picture industry, as a child of democracy, recognizes its obligation to aid the Nation in the present emergency and expects to do its full duty. But motion picture cameras have caught and recorded far too much of the tragedy and horror of modern war for this industry's leaders to disregard the consequences of American belligerency, much less use the screen for war propaganda."

Nevertheless there are indications in box office returns that the public is not patronizing films with a background associated with the war, unless such films have very strong "star" appeal, and, although much has been said by the major studios about the purchase of stories and titles reflecting various phases of the war, very little has been put into production on an important scale.

According to Variety, the revenue of the American film industry from foreign markets is 56% less than it was a year ago. This figure appears at the same time as Paramount's net earnings for 1940, which were two and a half million dollars more than for 1939. Rumors have been printed that the machinery of the Lease-Lend Act is being used to obtain release of frozen funds in Britain.

The...

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

The industry made its first major contribution to better relations with South American countries by sending several planes loaded with outstanding film stars to Mexico. The result, in terms of press space, far exceeded the coverage obtained by Vice-President Wallace earlier this year.

Amongst feature films released this month, That Hamilton Woman (United Artists) is of outstanding importance in our interests. It is the sixth film to run for four weeks at the Radio City Music Hall since it was opened eight years ago, and has attracted at least 90,000 people a week. The press criticisms were mainly favourable - recognizing that Korda has emphasized and built up the parallel between the threatened invasions of Napoleon and Hitler. Time magazine alone gave a review that made one wonder what lay behind the acid comments of the writer. (This film is being shown privately at the Embassy, Washington, on April 30th.)

Scotland Yard, a disappointing feature from Fox, has been released and is the first Hollywood feature produced with a background of present day London. Citizen Kane (R.K.O.) - the alleged biography of Randolph Hearst, will be released early in May and is likely to prove a box office success, after extensive publicity from the boycott of the film and its producer Orson Welles, by the Hearst-controlled press.

Four more short films for army training have been allotted to the major studios: Individual Infantry Training (M.G.M.) 240 mm. Howitzer (Paramount) 60 mm. Mortar (Republic) and Basic Principles of Skiing (Fox).

The first of several shorts commentated by Quentin Reynolds for Fox has been released. Called Battle of the Atlantic it is mainly composed of Movietone newsreel material with excerpts from Atlantic Patrol (Canada at War Series). This repetition of old material has caused the film to be turned down by the news theatres. Quentin Reynolds' commentary is laboured, sombre and uninspiring.

The second of the International Forum Series (Columbia) now in production is called Can England Be Invaded? The participants in the discussion are Major George Fielding Eliot, Ralph Ingersoll, Linton Wells and Wythe Williams.

NEWSREELS

The five American reels seem to reflect very closely the wishes of the Administration in Washington. Apart from sports and a few human interest stories, they are entirely concerned with:

(a) Reporting from theatres of war overseas.

(b) Preparations in America - training of all kinds, armament production, acquisition of bases.

(c) Excerpts from speeches emphasizing the gravity of the situation.

During April the coverage from Britain did not maintain what it achieved in previous months. Deliveries by Clipper were erratic. The best story of the month was Paramount's exclusive coverage of Singapore. The worst incident was the Fall of Tobruk - to the British in the newsreels, to the Germans in the press - simultaneously. The Australians again made good space with the visit of U.S. warships to Sydney and a sympathetic human treatment of the occasion. Best

speaker....

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

speaker of the month was Danish Minister De Kaufmann on the Greenland base "deal." None of the reels reproduced Churchill's speech at Bristol University. Worst speech, in our interests, was Lindbergh - "It is now obvious England is losing and the United States cannot win the war for England." The Duke and Duchess of Windsor continue to obtain plenty of newsreel coverage in Nassau and Florida.

BRITISH PRODUCTIONS

No British features of major importance have been released in April. The U.S. premiere of Major Barbara will take place in Los Angeles on May 6th, with the New York opening on May 13th. Other recent releases are listed in the Appendix to this issue of Trends, providing comments selected to illustrate not only the attitude of the critics to the films as entertainment, but their continuous watch for "propaganda" and their way of identifying it when it appears.

Quiet Wedding will be released by Universal in the United States, who will also release A Girl Must Live.

No Government sponsored short has been released theatrically since This Is England (Columbia). But in conjunction with its British war art exhibition, opening next month, the Museum of Modern Art, New York, will show many British shorts, including Channel Incident, Squadron 992, A Job to be Done, Spring Offensive, War and Order, Welfare of the Workers, Air Screw, Yesterday's Over Your Shoulder, Village School, Neighbours Under Fire, Health in War, Dover Front Line, Air Communique and They Also Serve.

Floating Elephants (Columbia's shortened version of Squadron 992) played in several New York news theatres during April.

GERMAN AND ITALIAN FILMS

The fear of propaganda on the screen is shown in the opinion of the Independent Theatre Owners Association, composed of the owners of 350 independent theatres in the New York area. They have passed resolutions demanding that the Government prohibit the showing of films made in Axis countries and charging that the money earned by Germans and Italian films here is used to further subversive anti-American propaganda. The Association reported further "While all German pictures travel here via Siberia and the Pacific, Italian films for the most part have no trouble in crossing the Atlantic via Lisbon. In many cases it is known, Italian pictures are marked as Portuguese merchandize and thus evade the British blockade." They also state that "while U.F.A., distributors of German-made motion pictures here, claims that only fifteen theatres play its product, actually the number is much higher. Esperia, distributor of Italian films, claims that only 150 theatres play its films, actually the number is higher."

U.F.A. newsreel continues to arrive, belatedly. One issue, as seen recently, in the Yorkville district of New York, contained the following items: Gliding contest in Czecho-Slovakia; Cattle and horse sale in Japan; Mussolini visits an Italian foundry and sees workers' sports; German workers' holiday dwellings on the Isle of Rugen; Granite blasted for roads in Bavaria; Petain at Vichy; a Japanese-French meeting in Indo-China (seen in U.S. reels months ago); Japanese bombing Chungking; Children's sanatorium; U-Boat returns after sinking 200,000 tons; Goering inspects airmen; Bombers loaded and dropping bombs over England. The same program contained a U.F.A. culture film on recent scientific developments - mainly in manufacture of ersatz materials, and a pre-war German Air Force training documentary called Flieger, Funker, Kanoniere with remarkable photography and complete lack of humanity amongst the airmen, who acted like mechanized robots.

Victory....

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

Victory in the West will be shown for the first time publicly in the United States, in the Yorkville district of New York, early in May.

THE BRITISH PRESS SERVICE
30 Rockefeller Plaza - New York
April 29, 1941

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

APPENDIX TO FILM TRENDS

April 1941

The following are comments on British feature films, made by United States press film critics during 1941.

After Mein Kampf.

"The picture is not without its interesting points, but it is crudely put together and childishly narrated." (Boston Herald)

In Chicago, the film was banned by the police as "strong propaganda."

"Disconnected, and murky as a nightmare, depressing in itself, rather than the clarion call to opposition for which it was intended."(New York Times)

Black Out.

"With a well built story, excellent performances and superior production, Blackout can be rated among the best films resulting from the present war." (Christian Science Monitor)

"Blackout is every bit as startling as Night Train, and technically and photographically it is even better." (Los Angeles News)

"Nights may be blacked out in England, but it becomes increasingly apparent that they still burn in the British studios. Movies made since the start of the war are making a deeper impression on this side of the Atlantic than many turned out before September, 1939." (Philadelphia Inquirer)

"Though Blackout does not match the better English thrillers, it is good melodrama nevertheless." (New York Times)

"Although Blackout's dramatic and artistic qualities are well below war or peace time par, it is an interesting documentation of how Britons live and act today." (Time)

"England has under the handicap of war, provided a modest budget picture which need not blush alongside anything of its own price class in Hollywood." (New York Mirror)

"Perhaps because it does not stress the point, Blackout is still an enormously effective piece of propaganda...there is a challenging tribute to British courage and the ideals which are motivating the defence of democracy at the present time."

Girl in the News.

"Has a rattling good cast, which is fairly intelligible. However, I must confess that in several spots the dialogue might just as well have been Chinese." (Los Angeles Times)

Queen of Crime.

"We can forgive the English for Queen of Crime only by remembering that they can make such grand thrillers as Night Train, U-Boat 29, and Lady Vanishes." (New York News)

It Happened to One Man. (Made in 1938: released 1941)

"An extremely good English picture...the plot is brilliantly worked out and etched clearly by the direction and acting...the cast is just about perfect." (New York Herald Tribune)

Convoy...

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

Convoy.

"Convoy makes me wish the Nazi's propaganda films would be released in the theaters where Convoy has played. Such comparison would find the Britisher still loving his country while the German brand of propaganda is intended to terrorize. By our standards (technical) Convoy is not a good picture. But by the standards of entertainment and dramatic effect it has, Convoy is a mighty production." (Cleveland Plaindealer)

"Blessed with some corking action shots, but cursed by a very, very annoying plot, Convoy somehow falls short of the all-out excitement so timely a title promises." (Washington Post)

"The producers are accorded the benefit of the doubt that this picture was not dug up out of the library. Its timely interest is undoubted, but the romantic angle is inexcusable." (Kansas Times)

"We approached Convoy in confidence that it would be dramatically absorbing. Accuracy demands reporting however that the producers also decided to incorporate some generous slices of propaganda to the folks at home, and, we suspect, to Americans as well, and this, coupled with a banal romantic triangle dragged in by the scruff of the neck, dilutes the film of much of its significance and inherent interest." (Baltimore Sun)

"If the film fails in its frankly propagandistic mission, it is because of spurious craftsmanship and because it is a little too self consciously heroic. British seamen deserve a document more honest than this." (New York Times)

"Despite its shortcomings, Convoy is an interesting propaganda film." (Christian Science Monitor)

"After we have taken into account that this movie is essentially propaganda, there are still unmistakable traces of the incorrigible British confidence in their ultimate victory over Germany." (San Francisco Chronicle)

Haunted Honeymoon.

"Turns out to be not so much haunted as halted." (Christian Science Monitor)

"A slow and unexciting murder film, suffering from the same ailment which afflicted the book, verbiage." (New York World Telegram)

"It's too bad that the Criterian Theatre is not equipped with a hugh open fireplace and carpet slippers for all the customers." (New York Times)

Let George Do It, and Its in the Air.

Critics emphasize that Formby's type of humour is completely alien to the mass of American audiences, although they themselves seem to have enjoyed the film thoroughly.

Missing Ten Days.

"It is sad that the story must have been filmed several years ago; otherwise it is a deft thriller. It certainly is another instance of the brilliant gift the British have for blending truth and fancy, portentiousness and lighthearted make believe with clarity and wisdom." (New York Herald Tribune)

"Not....

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

"Not a blue ribbon winner, as we've come to expect all the English-made spy thrillers to be, but quite capable of giving your money's worth." (New York News)

Night Train

Reviews with the highest praise continue to be published in all parts of the country.

Pastor Hall.

This film has now been seen in nearly all the cities that support newspapers with film critics. It has received exceptionally wide publicity, partly due to attempts to ban it, and every critic has regarded it as a serious contribution to the screen. An average view is suggested by the critic in Dallas, Texas: "We think the picture will appeal to casual screen audiences for its well contrived melodrama. Those who take life more seriously will find it a chapter in today's history. Pastor Hall should be especially interesting to churchmen and churchgoers, for religion has never been extolled and exalted on the screen to such a fulsome and deserved degree."

THE BRITISH PRESS SERVICE
30 Rockefeller Plaza, New York
April 29, 1941

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

"Not a blue ribbon winner, as we've come to expect all the English-made spy thrillers to be, but quite capable of giving your money's worth." (New York News)

Night Train

Reviews with the highest praise continue to be published in all parts of the country.

Pastor Hall.

This film has now been seen in nearly all the cities that support newspapers with film critics. It has received exceptionally wide publicity, partly due to attempts to ban it, and every critic has regarded it as a serious contribution to the screen. An average view is suggested by the critic in Dallas, Texas: "We think the picture will appeal to casual screen audiences for its well contrived melodrama. Those who take life more seriously will find it a chapter in today's history. Pastor Hall should be especially interesting to churchmen and churchgoers, for religion has never been extolled and exalted on the screen to such a fulsome and deserved degree."

THE BRITISH PRESS SERVICE
30 Rockefeller Plaza, New York
April 29, 1941

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

Berle

C258717

CANADIAN LEGATION
WASHINGTON
May 27, 1941

No. 1478

Sir,

I have the honour to transmit to you, herewith three copies of the paper mentioned in the subjoined schedule.

I have the honour to be
with the highest respect,
Sir,
Your most obedient,
humble servant,
(For the Minister)

M. M. MAHONEY

The Right Honourable
The Secretary of State
for External Affairs,
Ottawa.

have

NAME AND DATE	SUBJECT
Press Release from State Department.	Address by Hon. A.A.Berle to Federation of Women's Clubs at Atlantic City.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

FOR THE PRESS

MAY 22, 1941
NO. 255

CONFIDENTIAL
FUTURE RELEASE
NOTE DATE

CONFIDENTIAL RELEASE FOR PUBLICATION AT 1:30 P.M. E.S.T., FRIDAY, MAY 23, 1941. NOT TO BE PREVIOUSLY PUBLISHED, QUOTED FROM, OR USED IN ANY WAY.

Address by the Honorable A. A. Berle, Jr., Assistant Secretary of State, to be given at the Golden Jubilee Celebration of the General Federation of Women's Clubs in Convention Hall, Atlantic City, 2:30 P.M., May 23, 1941.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

The United States is squarely in the middle of a dangerous situation, and is facing some hard decisions. Under these circumstances the bluntest statement of harsh facts is required. I am therefore wasting no time on oratory.

I.

We are facing an attempt at military and naval domination of the world by a European power. We have come to the point at which that attempt is nearing the New World. From here out we have to rely on our own strength, and our ability to act where necessary. This is the only way we can keep ourselves even approximately safe.

Because we are neither fools nor slackers, we shall come out of this all right. But we have got to think clearly, work hard, and have our courage right with us.

This kind of world mess is not new. It is following a chart familiar to every student of history. Many of you know it already; but it is worth reviewing.

About once in every century some European nation has tried to make itself a world master.

Spain tried it in the sixteenth century, and she was checked when the Spanish Armada was defeated in 1588.

At the end of the seventeenth century, France tried it under Louis XIV. At a certain point in the resultant world war, battles went on all up and down the borders of the American colonies. That attempt was checked when Prime Minister Churchill's famous predecessor, Marlborough, beat the French at the Battle of Blenheim in 1704.

Again, less than 150 years ago, Napoleon tried it. He also had his fling in the New World. He sent an expedition to seize Santo Domingo in the West Indies, and planned to use that as a base from which he could operate on this side of the ocean. He failed, and then sold Louisiana to the United States.

Today it is a German effort. It has reached the same stage which led Hitler's great predecessors to try to move across the Atlantic.

II.

You do not have to be a great student of warfare to see why this occurs. In every case the circumstances have been the same. A would-be conqueror, with superior land force has been able to seize substantially the entire continent of Europe. He usually has succeeded in dominating an area which includes Spain, France, Italy, Belgium and Holland, Germany, Austria, Southeastern Europe and Poland. Generally he makes temporary raids into Russia, North Africa and the Near East.

At this point the would-be world master realizes that this area does not and cannot live by itself. Certainly it has not the food, the materials or the strength to keep up a continuous

military

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

military front. It does not have the supplies to keep its people happy. It lacks much of the raw material for endless supplies of munitions needed to keep an undigested mass of European peoples in continuous subjection. Conquered peoples do not enthusiastically produce goods for conquerors. More is needed, and it must come from beyond the sea. Accordingly, the would-be conqueror has always endeavored to seize sea power; and he commonly attempts to raid for supplies on our side of the Atlantic. He does this partly because he wants to; and even more because he has to.

This is the present situation. The Axis armies are masters of the continent of Europe. They are raiding in North Africa and in the Near East. They are endeavoring to get control of Russia, by guile or by force. They have not as yet occupied and subjugated Spain, but they are poised for that purpose. Advance tentacles are already stretched toward the Atlantic shoulder of Africa.

Is it common sense to suppose that the attempt will stop there? Western Europe is already in distress. Some more supplies can undoubtedly be squeezed from a reluctant Russia, -- but only at the expense of imposing greater misery on the Russian people already in want. It is not merely a question of foodstuffs. To maintain the military machine which has to hold this huge and rickety fabric together, there must be essential war supplies: standard supplies like steel, oil, copper and coal, of which Europe has some, though not an abundance; rarer supplies necessary in modern machine warfare; nickel, tin, tungsten, wolframite; mercury, rubber, and others. The West European combination as a matter of economics does not add up.

On this side of the Atlantic, in North and in South America, there are great sources of many of these supplies. To get it, two things are necessary. The first is to control the sea, and particularly the Atlantic. The second is to knock out or immobilize any force strong enough to check an invader.

We know that this is a part of the present plan. We have heard it from the camp talk of the German armies. We have seen it in propaganda not intended for American ears. We have found it in a succession of intrigues and plots carried on in the other American republics.

To this plan, of course, the greatest single obstacle is the existence of Britain; and that is why the successful defense of Britain is now an essential element in the defense of the United States and of the New World. Peaceful control of the sea has been shared in recent years between Great Britain and ourselves; and as a result, we have not had to ring New York with anti-aircraft guns; we have not had to fortify every island in the Caribbean Sea, and we have not had to maintain a mobile army to make sure that no enemy attempted a landing in Canada, in Northern New England, or on the southern coast. But if sea control passes into the hands of a group bent on conquest, your safety is gone, and with it the kindly life which has been America's greatest gift to her children.

So, in a critical hour, we now stand to arms and watch the great guard points. We watch the northern bridge, Canada, Greenland, Iceland. We watch the central gates, the Atlantic islands, the West Indies. We watch the southern bridge, the

shoulder

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

shoulder of Brazil, lying over against the African coast on the other side of the Atlantic narrows.

Our ability to guard them and keep them, which at the moment rests in large measure on the British ability to maintain herself, and on our ability to use naval and air strength, is the price we must pay if we are to keep the United States free from the cataract of horror which has engulfed Europe from Finisterre to the Persian Gulf, and from the Mediterranean to the Arctic Circle.

III.

Behind this explosion, as behind earlier world struggles, there lies a driving instinct to reach some new basis of affairs. I believe that the main outlines of the new foundation are already beginning to appear.

Certain great lessons have been learnt in the past thirty years.

IV.

We have learned that the life of every nation is divided into two parts. One part of this is national, and cannot be anything else. The culture, the thought, the poetry, the music, the art, the science and the productive genius of nations lie in national life, which is the organized fellowship of like-minded people. It is Norwegian, or it is Spanish; it is French, or it is Czech; it is Italian, or it is German. These race brotherhoods belong together. To destroy them is a crime against civilization. The first and greatest lesson of the war has been that national units are essential if the life of the world is to go on.

But the second and still greater lesson is that no nation exists by its own strength. If it lives at all, it can do so only because it is part of an international fabric. Even the strength of war-making powers was nothing more than the saved-up supplies which they had gathered during earlier peaceful periods when they joined in the common life of the family of nations.

For the blunt fact is that no nation, however great, is capable of making war alone. It must either conquer allies, reducing them to enslaved assistance, as Napoleon tried to do and as imitators now seek to do; or it must find associates who will join in a common effort for a common purpose, in free and open partnership.

But if the single unit nation cannot make war alone, neither can it make peace alone. To live at all it must draw supplies from every part of the world, and must send back its own products. The foundation of national life is thus international; and every laborer, factory manager, business man, and statesman knows that this is true. For that reason, Secretary Hull recently laid down as a defined and guiding principle, the clear necessity of reestablishing open exchange between nations. Otherwise, international life is reduced to a group of armed bands marauding for supplies.

It is easy to say "Open exchange between nations", but it is not so easy to realize just how you are going to get it. Although great dreams are more needed today than ever before,

great

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

great realities are still more essential. So let us look at certain of these realities.

International life, it is now clear, depends on steady and rational distribution of supplies. That distribution is normally taken care of by commerce. But we have learned that if for any reason commerce does not satisfy the needs of all, the flow of supplies has to go on just the same.

The machinery for arranging this is called "finance". In the old days that meant money lenders, or later, banks and bankers, which were private institutions, and were guided, not unnaturally, by whether they could make money out of the business. No one has any objection to that; but whenever this kind of finance is not enough, there must be a finance that works anyhow. And so we have already built, although slowly, the institutions of the new finance--a finance which is a public servant and never a private master. This finance justifies its existence if it keeps this flow of supplies steadily moving. Its business is to take goods from their place of origin and put them in the hands of the people who need them. Its work is to provide tools for willing people; and to build factories, and open mines, and develop resources. Its business is to call back from each the contribution he can make and put that again where it is most needed. These are the great public institutions which are already emerging as a part of the permanent modern machinery of life.

Just now, because the greatest need is for defense, this new finance is opening up raw materials, drawing them from their supply, putting them together as tools of defense, taking the finished munitions to the ships which this finance also is building; and placing the arms in the hands of men resolved to defend their free life.

While it is doing this, it is also sending food and medicine and civilian supplies to those areas which are in distress, and which we can reach. The new finance is not a dream. It is a working, going concern.

When this program of defense, relief, and supply was worked out, we were glad to accept the help of the old finance so far as it would go; but we could not limit any effort by old financial tests. The new institutions were already there. They are working not only in the United States, but in many parts of the world: in our sister republics in the American Hemisphere; in Canada, and the British Commonwealth; in Britain, herself.

Can anyone doubt that this system will continue and be applied with equal effect when the time comes, as come it will, to reconstruct and rebuild the life of peace?

For, when the present emergency is over, we shall face the titanic task of turning tens of millions of men from the work of defense and of war into the work of peaceful life. In earlier times the war effort simply stopped; and men were left to find their own way back into peace-time employment as best they could. No clear-thinking person believes that to be possible now. No humane person would think of trying it. So we shall have to use the new instruments and tools of finance to reestablish the new life which is desired and is necessary when the war closes. There is enough useful work to be done in the United States alone to take up the energies which we have been forced to put into defense, so that occupation and opportunity will exist for substantially everyone.

But

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

But I think we shall also wish to do this not only for ourselves, but for other like-minded peoples as well. The food and products of the Americas will be urgently needed in many parts of the world. We on our side will need materials and other products if we are to rebuild on a scale equal to the new conceptions of life. We shall have to fit our work into that of other nations as widely as may be possible. We may have to begin on a relief basis, as happened in 1920; but it must evolve into a more solid and permanent system of mutual exchange of benefits as the new and broader international basis is established. There is no apparent reason why this cannot be done. It is quite as easy to work together rebuilding a fruitful world as to cooperate in providing for the common defense on a "lend-lease" basis.

The twin institutions of finance and international distribution, conceived as a basis for the peaceful life of peoples, can not be exclusive in character. They must be open to every people who wish to take their part in a peaceful world.

Finally, the modern international order necessarily assumes that there will be a common fund of ideas. This can only come from the free flow of information and ideas. Civilization is always a joint product; it has never existed as the sole achievement of any people or of any race.

Attempts at international organization at the close of world struggles are not new. But they have historically had one recurrent weakness. Most attempts have been made to build from the top down. Yet the real drive for a new organization has come from the bottom up. The men who most need and yearn for a new world are not generals, chiefs of state, or people of high position. They are the little people throughout the world; the men who have farmed a piece of land, worked in mills, run little shops, or trudged on foot carrying a shovel or a gun, as their luck may have had it. It is for these that the new world must be created. The foundation of society, national and international, must lie in the satisfaction of the elementary desires of hundreds of millions of men who want to make a life for themselves, and, while making it, to be free of fear of sudden conquest; free of fear of oppression in thought or spirit; and free of the fear of being tossed onto a scrap heap by military or economic processes over which they have no control.

I cannot but believe that the United States has an opportunity to play a decisive part in this coming epoch of rebuilding.

Our great and particular political contribution to the world is that we have solved the problem of bringing together peoples of many races, of many languages, and of different backgrounds. We have set up a way of life in which all these groups live together in peace, work together in happiness, and join together in creating a common and fruitful life. Europe, in all her long history, has never been able to do this. More than any other group, we have found it possible to end those hatreds which have divided men in the Old World. Because of this, we know that there can be and will be no "new order" based on mastery by force, and undermined by the hatred of subjugated

nations.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

nations. Because of this we know that there can be no true peace until life is possible without fear, without oppression, and on a basis which provides both the physical materials of life and respect for the spiritual and intellectual independence which makes life worthwhile.

No one recognizes more than we do the need of finding a common denominator for the many races and nations elsewhere in the world. It is mere tragedy that that attempt has been perverted into a claim that a common denominator can be provided by forcibly imposing a single master on these nations.

We recognize the common denominator of free and cooperative effort. But we can never recognize the common denominator of a common slavery.

V.

I have absolute faith in the outcome of the present struggle. Even in conquered Europe there is a general awareness that the whole structure will break down of its own weight before very long. But if this is to occur, it must be done because of positive acts on our part; and it will happen through an endless amount of courage and hard work.

You do not get the foundation of a peaceful world by merely wishing. You can defeat the establishment of that foundation by disunity, and by selfishness, and by intrigue.

The social consequences of the struggle must and will be vastly to improve the position of labor; but the quickest way for labor to lose the advantages which lie plainly at hand is to permit their operations to be twisted by racketeers, or distorted by seekers for power, or undermined by agents of foreign political intrigue.

What we call business, the private operations of manufacturing and selling, ought to emerge from this less spectacularly speculative than they have been before, but more certain and more stable. But you cannot have this if any business group tries to play its position against the safety of the whole group. Even in politics, the free right of opposition can be distorted into a mere use of factional intrigue. Primarily we must rely on the patriotism and common sense of our country to keep these occasional abuses within bounds. But that can be done only if a public opinion so strong and so clear that it cannot be mistaken, insists on the paramount right of all to safety, and to cooperative action.

Unless I misread the signs, the whole American nation is rapidly becoming unified. Plenty of people have tried to divide it. They have had a fair hearing; and the attempt to divide has already failed. As increasingly they realize the overwhelming significance of the American attitude, a steadfast and stern resolve emerges to prevent the success of a world system which at length would spell disaster not only to American life but to the hopes and desires of uncounted millions throughout the world.

We

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

We have reached the point where the dictates of charity coincide with the dictates of common sense; where our self-interest leads us to join our efforts with those of other free peoples. The common denominator is establishing itself, and the issue becomes clear.

We shall meet that issue with reason, but we shall also meet it with strength. We shall meet it without hatred, but we shall also meet it without yielding an inch of the great principle on which the United States was founded, on which the New World has successfully maintained the greatest area of peaceful life known in history; and on which there has been established the greatest mechanism yet seen for the progressive improvement of the life of all peoples.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R

US-Gen

C258726

CANADIAN LEGATION

WASHINGTON, D.C.

May 28, 1941

5 copies - Press Release DH 86 - Office for Emergency Management, announcement that President Roosevelt approved construction with public funds of 9,893 dwelling units for the families of civilian industrial workers, etc., ...

FORWARDED WITH THE COMPLIMENTS

OF THE CANADIAN LEGATION

The Acting Under-Secretary of State

for External Affairs,

Ottawa, Canada.

mm.h

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C258727

OFFICE FOR EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT
Division of Defense Housing Coordination

For Release in AM papers
May 27, 1941

DH 86

President Roosevelt today approved construction with public funds of 9,893 dwelling units for the families of civilian industrial workers and the enlisted personnel of the Army and Navy in 32 localities of the United States upon the recommendation of C. F. Palmer, Coordinator of Defense Housing.

In accordance with the provisions of the Lanham Act, which has provided $300,000,000 for defense housing needs, the President found that an acute shortage of housing exists in 28 localities, necessitating the expenditure of public funds for the construction of 9,701 units. Construction with funds provided under the $100,000,000 amendment to the Army and Navy Appropriation Act was approved for the remaining 192 units in five localities.

	Number of dwelling units herewith recommended under the Lanham Act
Anchorage, Alaska	220
Benicia, California	100
Fort Ord, California	286
Taft, California	75
Torrey Pines, California	75
Bantam, Connecticut	40
Panama City, Florida	150
Valpariso, Florida	100
Albany, Georgia	100
Hinesville, Georgia	100
South Bend (including Mishawaka), Indiana	250
Fort Riley, Kansas	40
Kansas City, Kansas - Kansas City, Missouri	350
Leesville, Louisiana	175

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Bath, Maine	200
Detroit, Michigan	1,000
Las Vegas, Nevada	125
Dover, New Jersey	300
Dayton, Ohio	500
Pendleton, Oregon	85
Allentown-Bethlehem, Pennsylvania	250
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania	4,000
San Juan, Puerto Rico	450
Spartanburg, South Carolina	120
Mineral Wells, Texas	100
Norfolk (including Portsmouth), Virginia	300
Everett, Washington	85
Great Bend, New York	125

With Navy Funds

Newport, Rhode Island	24
Tutuila, Samoa	6
Piney Point, Maryland	50
Norfolk (including Portsmouth), Virginia	100
Bainbridge Island, Washington	12

In his letter to the President, Mr Palmer pointed out that in many of these places the coordinated defense housing program includes the use of private residential construction in alleviating defense needs as well as construction with public funds.

"The reasons upon which the recommended government housing programs are based vary to some extent in each case. They can generally be summarized as follows: national defense activities in the locality have caused a sudden and immediate need for the number of dwelling units indicated for occupancy by persons of limited incomes engaged in national defense activity. Such need cannot be provided for by private capital, either because the extent thereof is beyond the capacity of normal building in the area, or the continuance of need is so uncertain or the rentals so limited that private capital cannot afford to take the risks involved."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

The most recent allocation of funds brings the total number of dwelling units to be constructed by the government under the coordinated defense housing program to 97,153. Of this number, approximately 65,000 are under construction contract and approximately 12,000 have been completed.

Mr. Palmer pointed out that it was impossible to establish the exact cost of the units for which the new allocations have been made, but that the average cost of each unit would have to come within the $3,500 limitation established by law. This does not include land and utilities. Based on previous contracts, he said, the total cost of the new program would probably run between $35,000,000 and $40,000,000.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

June 12, 1941.

Memorandum for

Honorable William S. Knudsen
Honorable Sidney Hillman.

Complaints have repeatedly been brought to my attention that available and much-needed workers are being barred from defense production solely because of race, religion, or national origin. It is said that at a time when labor stringencies are appearing in many areas, fully qualified workers are being turned from the gates of industry on specifications entirely unrelated to efficiency and productivity. Also that discrimination against Negro workers has been nation-wide, and other minority racial, national and religious groups have felt its effects in many localities. This situation is a matter of grave national importance, and immediate steps must be taken to deal with it effectively.

I note with satisfaction that the Office of Production Management has recognized the seriousness of this situation, and that on April 11, 1941, it addressed a letter on the subject to all holders of defense contracts. As Chief Executive of the Nation I place the full support of my office behind your statement to the effect that, "All holders of defense contracts are urged to examine their employment and training policies at once to determine whether or not these policies make ample provision for the full utilization of available and competent Negro workers. Every available source of labor capable of producing defense materials must be tapped in the present emergency."

No nation combatting the increasing threat of totalitarianism can afford arbitrarily to exclude large segments of its population from its defense industries. Even more important is it for us to strengthen our unity and morale by refuting at home the very theories which we are fighting abroad.

Our Government cannot countenance continued discrimination against American citizens in defense production. Industry must take the initiative in opening the doors of employment to all loyal and qualified workers regardless of race, national origin, religion or color. American workers, both organized and unorganized, must be prepared to welcome the general and much-needed employment of fellow workers of all racial and nationality origins in defense industries.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

In the present emergency, it is imperative that we deal effectively and speedily with this problem. I shall expect the Office of Production Management to take immediate steps to facilitate the full utilization of our productive man-power.

Franklin D. Roosevelt.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

CANADIAN LEGATION

WASHINGTON, D.C.

C258732

June 14,1941

4 copies - Press Release 534, Office of Production Management,
Address by John D. Biggers, Director of Production, OPM, before the Canadian Manufacturers' Association at the Seigniory Club, Quebec, Canada.

FORWARDED WITH THE COMPLIMENTS

OF THE CANADIAN LEGATION

The Acting Under-Secretary of State

for External Affairs,

Ottawa, Canada.

mcm.h

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

CANADIAN LEGATION

WASHINGTON, D.C.

C258732

June 14,1941

4 copies - Press Release 534, Office of Production Management,
Address by John D. Biggers, Director of Production, OPM, before the Canadian Manufacturers' Association at the Seigniory Club, Quebec, Canada.

FORWARDED WITH THE COMPLIMENTS

OF THE CANADIAN LEGATION

The Acting Under-Secretary of State

for External Affairs,

Ottawa, Canada.

[redacted].h

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

OFFICE OF PRODUCTION MANAGEMENT

C258733

Production Division

PM 534

Not for release before 12 Noon, EST
June 10, 1941

Address by John D. Biggers, Director of Production, Office of Production Management, before the Canadian Manufacturers Association at the Seigniority Club, Quebec, Canada, Tuesday, June 10, 1941.

In these strenuous days it seems a long way from Washington to Ottawa because to travel by rail from one to the other and back again means that one must be away from his desk for nearly a full two days. And yet never before have our great cities seemed closer together, for we all are acutely aware that a bomber could make the round trip in a great deal less than two days.

But more important than the ever-lessening physical distance between our respective cities is the ever-increasing proximity between our peoples and our governments. I need not go into the causes of this: suffice it to say that here are two countries that clearly understand the mutuality of their interest and the inseparability of their destinies. Out of that understanding is rapidly emerging the conviction that their efforts to meet and overcome the dangers of the hour should and will be made a joint effort.

Now, I suspect that a good many Canadians have felt a little pang of disappointment in regard to the United States during the past year or so. Perhaps it is not true of this particular group but I understand that some of your people were inclined to think of the United States as an industrial colossus that undoubtedly had great stores of arms in its arsenals and could, almost by waving a wand, immediately begin the mass production of war equipment. The truth is, as you now know, that when the British Isles appeared to be in imminent peril of invasion about a year ago, we answered with all our hearts, but we had very little to give. What we did have--rifles and machine guns and .75s and ammunition--we dispatched post haste to the defenders of freedom drawn up along the Channel coast. I have

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

been told that many Canadians were dismayed at the small size of our reserves of war equipment and I suspect you have been somewhat surprised since as you realized the scope of the industrial effort we are forced to make to convert a great peace-time industry to the production of planes and ships and tanks and guns in great quantities and in bewildering array. The simple fact is that for all practical purposes there simply was no such thing as a munitions industry in the United States or Canada. We both started from scratch. This, of course, was partly due to the fact that we have always been such good neighbors that neither of us saw any reason for fortifying our long frontier.

While this was true of our land forces, I am happy to say that we were in a vastly better situation in regard to our naval forces. We have, since the turn of the century, maintained a great fleet—a fleet pledged and always ready to defend the shores of this hemisphere. While our forces patrolled the Pacific, the British Navy patrolled the Atlantic, with neither fearing nor suspecting the other. This fact became so firm a part of our national life that it was taken for granted and as soon as it became evident that the British Navy might become engaged in the European waters—and might require our assistance—we began at once to double the size of our own Navy so that great and independent fleets would be available for action in both oceans at the same time.

Although the details are, of course, not public information, I can report to you that almost every ship now building in our rapidly expanding yards is ahead of schedule at the present time. And I hope that I may, before I am finished, allay whatever disappointment you may have

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

experienced when you first discovered the inadequacy of our munitions plant and fill your hearts with a sound optimism about our progress—and determination—to create in our country what the President has promised—a great arsenal of democracy.

I want to tell you what we in the States are doing, about our mistakes and delays as well as our accomplishments, and when I have finished I hope you will share my conviction that the war effort of the United States has only one limit—whatever it takes to surmount the difficulties ahead.

A year ago your great leader Winston Churchill promised the British people nothing but "blood, tears, toil and sweat." By that time most of you probably were pretty well aware of what you were getting into. You had thrown overboard most of your ideas about maintaining a peace-time economy during a period of war and had begun seriously the conversion of a large segment of your industrial machine to its proper function in a war economy.

At the same time only a few of us in the States, a few in our government, a few in industry, had any real conception of what we might be called upon to perform.

We took the problem seriously, alright—if you could have gone through, as I did, the hectic days of last summer as we struggled to organize efficient machinery to do the job, you would realize how seriously we took the task. But we simply were unable to comprehend the enormity of the job.

We began with a program calling for the expenditure of approximately $4,800,000,000 which at that time seemed a huge sum. But as the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

summer raced by and then Fall and Winter came and passed this original program has been multiplied almost ten times. By the billions and the tens of billions it grew larger and larger. All this time we kept revising our production plans, upward and upward. We kept raising our sights higher and higher. I have reason to believe that that process has not yet ended. And while government as a whole, industry as a whole and the entire nation as a whole came to a realistic understanding of the size of our task, of the effort and sacrifices it inevitably would entail, we have gradually abandoned the idea that we could have all the guns we wanted and all the butter too. Fortunately we do not have to give up butter entirely, but we now know we shall have to make some sacrifices and are determined that the guns must come first.

Even this winter we did not believe we could spend more than $6,000,000,000 on armaments during the fiscal year ending this month. Happily this figure will be exceeded.

Some time ago we planned to spend $17,000,000,000 during the next fiscal year and $23,000,000,000 during the following twelve months. Even if we pay out only $17,000,000,000 during the coming fiscal year, this figure, added to Britain's $15,000,000,000 and an additional $5,000,000,000 from the Empire, we get a total of $32,000,000,000 worth of war equipment produced to stop the Axis. This might possibly exceed the war effort, in terms of industrial production, by Germany, Italy and Japan.

Already our output is increasing enormously since last June. Our production of aircraft has tripled and soon will be quadrupled; production of light tanks is increased by 600%; powder by 1000%; small arms ammunition by 1200%; girand rifles by 100%; production of .30 caliber machine guns has tripled and .50 caliber machine guns quadrupled. Smaller but important gains have been made in the output of field and anti-aircraft artillery.

And we are still raising our sights in the conviction that we can, before very long, arrive at an overwhelming superiority over Axis production.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

This is the goal, this is the size of the job clearly laid out for us in President Roosevelt's declaration of an unlimited emergency.

C258737

I believe that that declaration was an important turning point in the history of our struggle for war production. I believe that out of it will grow--and is growing now--that real national unity without which our efforts would fall short. Out of it, I believe, is rapidly crystallizing the conviction that many of us have held for a long time: that a Nazi victory means the end of the system the benefits of which are so well exemplified in the relations between Canada and the United States--a system based upon a free, fair interchange of goods and ideas --the only system in history that has spread mental, spiritual and physical freedom and material well being on all levels.

None of us pretend it is a system without its faults. But we believe it is a system well worth defending and fighting for if need by. We in the United States are determined that its enemies shall be defeated and then that the system be improved and strengthened so that its foundations will be so strong that none shall ever weaken its foundations or dare attack them again.

I think there is not a soul in the United States, regardless of racial antecedents, or religion, or political beliefs, who in his heart is not profoundly moved by the courage of the British fighters and the unshakable fortitude of British civilians under devastating attack.

But you can't stop tanks with human flesh. We all know that. We know, too, that in the last analysis this will be won in the factories. And there, despite the almost overwhelming head start of the totalitarians, we are bound to win in the end, for there is skill in the hands and ingenuity in the brains and determination of free men that these basic advantages of their way of life shall be unleashed in a united spirit of unselfish, unstinting effort and sacrifice. We are ready to accept our own share of "toil and sweat." We are determined that, come what may, the products of the rapidly-growing "arsenal of democracy" are delivered to the active fighters for democracy in England or wherever they

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

come face to face with the foe. And I have reason to believe that that being the will of the nation, anyone who stands in the way of its execution, for whatever motive, shall be forced to stand aside.

I spoke a moment ago of the skill and ingenuity of the freeman as opposed to the slave. Already we have seen heartening proof of the validity of this contention. I want to tell you of a few instances in our program that prove it.

Despite the enormous increase in the output of machine tools--which production rose from roughly $100,000,000 in 1938 to $200,000,000 in 1939 to $425,000,000 in 1940 and promises to exceed $800,000,000 this year--despite this increase we still need more and more machine tools. Here is where ingenuity comes into the picture. I want to tell you the story of a small target pistol manufacturer in New England who had little needed for large-scale defense work except native brains, skill and ingenuity. The company undertook to manufacture .50 caliber machine guns for the British and later for the United States government. Last November a contract was signed and within a month the company began to build a new plant. But they found it would be many months before new machine tools could be built and delivered. So the head of the company, an old-time gun maker, roved the junk yards and abandoned factories of New England, gathering up rusty machine tools of Belgian, German, Dutch, and French make, some of them unused for forty years. The owner kept shipping them into the new plant that was being built and there one of his employees, an old-time master mechanic, stripped them down, polished off the rust, and reassembled them in new forms to do the job that had to be done in a hurry. As fast as they were set up young mechanics were trained to operate them and within six months after the first shovel was turned this miscellaneous assortment of odd tools was producing guns--at the rate of 100 per day and the output is increasing every week.

Another story involves a company that is producing light tanks. Some time ago it faced a work stoppage because it couldn't get seamless tubing which was used as a sort of hub lining for the bogie wheel that runs inside the tractor

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

tracks. So a conference was called and this time it was an Army officer stationed at the plant who had an ingenius idea. He remembered that the same company was making shell casings in another plant. Some of them, of course, are rejected because they don't meet the rigid inspection standards for shells. By cutting off both ends and boring out the center to size seamless tubing was obtained by piecing together the rejected shell casings that permitted tank production to go on--not only go on but go up as the tempo of production was rapidly increased.

In another tank plant--this one working on the twenty-five-ton so-called medium tanks--it appeared that real production could not start for eighteen months because of the difficulty in obtaining new machine tools. That was April 1. So two men--one a small-town manufacturer with a Reserve Corps status and a representative of the company--rushed around the area of the plant for weeks, looking into small factories and machine shops, garages and even laundries, signing up a machine here and a machine there for subcontracting work--some for Sundays, some for nights. To the owners of these machines, they let contracts to make plates, pistol parts and so on. Within six weeks they had signed up enough machine tool capacity within a radius of 100 miles to start production.

I could give you many such examples--of the company that had a contract to start delivering .50 caliber machine guns next January and which actually began production last April; of the company that, starting from scratch, took fourteen months to produce its first 1,000,000 shells and which produced the second 1,000,000 in fifty-four working days. Individually, many people in the United States have been on their toes for the past year, performing engineering and industrial miracles.

I do not pretend that everyone has. There have been many cases of short-sighted action. To a much greater degree there have been those who just didn't see any necessity for extraordinary effort. They didn't understand the almost indescribable magnitude of the task or the terrible urgency to get it done. I feel that the entire country has made great strides in the past months and weeks

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

in comprehending these two things. Our Machine Tool Section in the Office of Production Management has a motto which says "Nothing is Impossible." I think I can promise you that the entire United States is rapidly adopting that motto and once that attitude is completely accepted, I assure you nothing--is impossible.

In this doing of the impossible there are many ways in which you in Canada and we in the United States can cooperate and collate our efforts. The ground work for what should amount to a joint war effort already is being laid, as you well know. For many months we have had our joint defense board. Just recently there has been appointed a coordinating committee for raw materials which already has had one meeting in Canada and will meet again in Washington this week. You know of our dependence on Canada for nickel and you know well the importance of that metal in industrial activity. We are counting on every ounce of aluminum you can spare us to keep our expanding aircraft factories rolling faster and faster and turning out more and more planes for the Battle of Britain and the protection of America--north and south. There are other raw materials you can supply us in smaller quantities.

We in the United States are well aware of your foreign exchange problem and our respective government officials are actively working to solve it.

North America--Canada and the United States--are fully embarked on a gigantic effort with one purpose--to win the war as quickly as possible and thereby remove forever the possibility of war reaching our own shores. That effort will be more effective if it is a joint effort.

And after it is over--when the forces of freedom and decency and respect for the dignity of individual human beings--have destroyed this streamlined version of barbarism that is attacking us, then I hope we shall continue the joint effort we are beginning in time of war. No one knows the horrors and disadvantages of war better than we for no one hates it more than we. But since it has been forced upon the world, let us get something good out of it. When there is

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

CANADIAN LEGATION
WASHINGTON, D.C.

C258741

June 14, 1941

5 copies - Press Release 536 - Office for Emergency Management, appointment of Governor Arthur H. James of Pennsylvania to be Federal Director of Civilian Defense for the State of Pa..

FORWARDED WITH THE COMPLIMENTS
OF THE CANADIAN LEGATION

The Acting Under-Secretary of State
for External Affairs,
Ottawa, Canada.

[redacted].h

Referred to: National War Services.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

OFFICE FOR EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT

Office of Civilian Defense

For Immediate release
June 10, 1941

PM 536

Mayor F. H. LaGuardia, Director of the Office of Civilian Defense, today announced the appointment of Governor Arthur H. James of Pennsylvania to be Federal Director of Civilian Defense for the State of Pennsylvania.

Governor James has been in public service since 1920. He served as District Attorney of Luzerne County, Pennsylvania for two terms; as Lieutenant Governor; and as Judge of the Superior Court. He resigned the latter office when elected Governor of Pennsylvania in 1938.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

N00

C258743

New York Times
June 30/41

"Seven-Point Program of Herbert Hoover"

1. Give every aid we can to Britain and China but do not put the American flag or American boys in the zone of war.

2. Arm to the teeth for defense of the Western Hemisphere and cease to talk and to provoke war ourselves.

3. Uphold Congress steadily in assuming the responsibility to determine peace or war.

4. Stop this notion of ideological war to impose the four freedoms on other nations by military force against their will.

5. Devote ourselves to improving the four freedoms within our own borders that the light of their success may stir the people of the world to their adoption.

6. We can hope a peace table will assemble some day, whether it be the result of stalemate or victory. The world will be glad to have America sit in at the peace table. When that day comes the other nations will be sufficiently exhausted to listen to the military, economic and moral powers of the United States. And with these reserves unexhausted at that moment, and that moment only, can the United States promote a just and permanent peace.

7. We should go to that peace conference without the hates which come with war. We should go with a plan thought out and matured. We should prepare a new concept of human relations that will give the world some hope of permanent peace."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

OFFICE OF PRODUCTION MANAGEMENT

Knudsen

For release at 12:15 PM, EST
August 13, 1941

C258744

PM 929

Address by William S. Knudsen Director General of OPM, before the New York Division of Commerce Production Clinic at the Hotel Astor at 12:15-12:30 PM, EST, August 13. Broadcast on WEAF and Red Network, NBC.

I appreciate the honor of addressing you gentlemen on the subject of the defense program, with which I have been connected now for a little over a year. The object of the program at its start was to get the munitions for 1,200,000 men and heavy equipment items for 800,000 more, with a total of 11.5 billions of dollars appropriated to September, 1940. This has since been increased by the addition of various supplementary appropriations and the Defense Aid, or Lend Lease portion, so that today our appropriations have reached a total of 50 billion and our contracts 28.5 billion, roughly. Against this we produced for the fiscal year July to July 1941, 9 billion; for the same period in 1942, we will produce approximately 20 billion; and the following year, 1943, our productive capacity could be called upon to produce at least 30 billion dollars worth of defense material or nearly one third the entire production of the United States.

Of plant additions to help accomplish this, 3.8 billion has been approved, public or private, and approximately a billion dollars more might be required for the balance. We have however, reached the point where material requirements for the defense program might interfere with civilian requirements to an important extent. Therefore early this year we began to study how existing equipment could be utilized for subcontracting purposes to help spread the load and also reduce the enormous requirements of machine tools which were being ordered to produce war materials by the most efficient methods.

I should interprose here that many States and communities offered help in the form of surveys of floor space and equipment. It was not so much the problem of finding idle equipment. The real problem was to bring the prime contractor and the equipment together on a fair basis and to that end the Defense Contract Service was inaugurated. The aid of the Federal Reserve system was obtained as landlord and fiscal agent, and a total of 36 offices have been opened, which during the last two

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

OFFICE OF PRODUCTION MANAGEMENT

Knudsen

For release at 12:15 PM, EST
August 13, 1941

C258744

PM 929

Address by William S. Knudsen, Director General of OPM, before the New York Division of Commerce Production Clinic at the Hotel Astor at 12:15-12:30 PM, EST, August 13. Broadcast on WEAF and Red Network, NBC.

I appreciate the honor of addressing you gentlemen on the subject of the defense program, with which I have been connected now for a little over a year. The object of the program at its start was to get the munitions for 1,200,000 men and heavy equipment items for 800,000 more, with a total of 11.5 billions of dollars appropriated to September, 1940. This has since been increased by the addition of various supplementary appropriations and the Defense Aid, or Lend Lease portion, so that today our appropriations have reached a total of 50 billion and our contracts 28.5 billion, roughly. Against this we produced for the fiscal year July to July 1941, 9 billion; for the same period in 1942, we will produce approximately 20 billion; and the following year, 1943, our productive capacity could be called upon to produce at least 30 billion dollars worth of defense material or nearly one third the entire production of the United States.

Of plant additions to help accomplish this, 3.8 billion has been approved, public or private, and approximately a billion dollars more might be required for the balance. We have however, reached the point where material requirements for the defense program might interfere with civilian requirements to an important extent. Therefore early this year we began to study how existing equipment could be utilized for subcontracting purposes to help spread the load and also reduce the enormous requirements of machine tools which were being ordered to produce war materials by the most efficient methods.

I should interprose here that many States and communities offered help in the form of surveys of floor space and equipment. It was not so much the problem of finding idle equipment. The real problem was to bring the prime contractor and the equipment together on a fair basis and to that end the Defense Contract Service was inaugurated. The aid of the Federal Reserve system was obtained as landlord and fiscal agent, and a total of 36 offices have been opened, which during the last two

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

months have accounted for the placing of $26,000,000 worth of subcontracts. This you might say is a fair start. However, with every week that goes by defense requirements are mounting and priorities are taking an even heavier toll, so that the only way in which a better economic balance can be struck in the production in this country, is to speed up the placing of more subcontracts so that this Defense Contract Service can act as a shock absorber to the rough roads of priorities and material shortages.

We have two schools of thought in trying to accomplish this. One school says "shut down"—if you are shut down you'll have to hustle for something to open up with. The other school says let down gradually while you are building up defense and you will have less displacement of facilities and men. I happen to belong to the latter school as I see no particular object in having idle men and machines in the transition period between civil curtailment and increased defense production. I still hold that if we had curtailed civilian production last fall we would not have gained very much in the overall total of defense production. However, that is not what we are here to decide. We are here to explore the possibilities of speeding up the defense contracting job so that we can gain in out-put without sacrificing man hours.

There are certain things we must have arranged for in order to do this. First, the armed services, which have the contracting power by statute, must assume their share of responsibility for sharing the work. In other words, they must be willing to accept subcontracting as a part of the procurement program.

They must be willing to favor a community faced with unemployment, with a negotiated contract rather than the bid-system.

They must be willing to accept a contracting pool of manufacturers with an elected head on a prime contract for material.

They must be willing to break up large contracts into smallers units so as to afford smaller plants a chance.

The amount which today can be placed on open orders is very small and should be increased to $10,000.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

The Defense Contract Service should be informed of all procurement bids or negotiations in order to contact prime contractors during negotiation rather than after.

A bonus for earlier deliveries should be available if such deliveries can be speeded up through sub-contracting and no new equipment should be authorized until existing equipment possibilities have been thoroughly canvassed.

It is only fair to say that in the preliminary conversations we have had with the Services they have shown themselves perfectly willing to go as far as their powers permit — even to go further and ask for legal powers if required.

Consequently we shall expect to see a great service develop which not only will help the efficiency of the program, but will bring to the surface the mechanical skill which is inherent in our shops. There will be a great deal of technical information and service necessary to accomplish this. Munitions work is made to closer limits than most commercial work. Inspection is rigid for obvious reasons and changes are bound to come along in order to keep us out in front in quality as well as quantity. But with the proper technical personnel and a thorough spirit of cooperation from everybody from the bench to the field — we know we have a reserve to draw from which will help in both directions, namely, soften the shock and increase the quantity. On the other hand manufacturers in the field entering the defense program must do this in a way that will insure the best efficient and mechanical result. Often, when I contact manufacturers with no previous experience on Government contracts, I find a tendency to expect every phase of the work handed down on a platter, so to speak. This tendency will often result in disappointments and rejections.

Government work, that is, the mechanical part of it, is very close and must be studied carefully before one proceeds to break production records. The fact that most of it has been made before demonstrates that it can be done and the tests which often appear to be over-cautious are necessary because a bad piece of equipment or

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

ammunition is worse than none at all. There is nothing mysterious about the Service specifications. They have been worked out carefully with field experience background and when we find an odd one which is difficult to meet, we can generally get reconsideration in order to help production.

I have just returned from a flying trip to airplane plants and shipyards and ordnance factories. I am much impressed with the will with which everybody is tackling their problem. I was asked lots of questions about this, that, and the other thing, but in the end they were all set on keeping things humming their own way and that expression of will to succeed and confidence in their ability to do the job positively warms my heart and gives me new faith in the future. We don't click our heels over here -- we are not afraid of anybody else either, and that in the long run is going to tell the story.

Our program is progressing, as you probably know. We are not wholly out of the tooling stage as yet but by January 1 we ought to be in good production on all items. In fact, I have this forecast to make -- if we hit the half-way mark by January 1, 1942, we should hit peak production by July and after that America can write its own ticket on war material and this ticket can, as far as I am concerned, be twice what anybody else's ticket is.

All we need is the will to get this job done and we have one great advantage -- nobody is going to bomb us much while we are doing it. I think it is too late for that. All we need for this job is to get together -- stop bickering over procedure. Decentralize that procedure business and let each manufacturer handle his job and his business with as little of, I could almost say Washington, -- as possible, and we will get it done. We will remain free and this land of ours is going to be an example for the rest of the world to look at and strive to do likewise.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Priestly

C258748

TALK BY J. B. PRIESTLY

"Britain Speaks" - Thursday, Nov.6, 1941.

"Good Evening. Now here is a question I have been asking myself lately and it is a question that some of you are better able to answer than I am. Do these prominent American Isolationists ever read anything about Nazism? Or we can turn it into another larger question. Does any of them know what Nazism is, and simply pretend they don't, or don't they really know? I can't tell from the quotations from their articles and speeches that reach me over here. They may be genuinely ignorant. They may be pretending. What's absolutely certain is that they can't be talking and acting out of a full knowledge of the subject.

They still talk about the Nazis as foolish people here talked about them several years ago. "No, I don't like them" they said, "but that's no reason why we should fight them, lets just leave them alone". And in reply to that, I say that its exactly because of such talk as this that Hitler has risen from an obsure beer-hall demigogue to become supreme dictator of more than half Europe. For ten years, one foolish set of persons after another has said, "I don't like them but lets leave them alone" only to discover when it was too late that though they might wish to leave the Nazis alone, the Nazis have no intention of leaving them alone.

I have some extracts of speeches by prominent Isolationists in front of me now and with the sentiments most of them express I am in thorough agreement, but the trouble is those sentiments have nothing to do with the case. The arguments would be sound arguments if they began with the realities of the situation - but they don't. Its just as if the whole time they were talking about a situation that involved a pussy cat when we happen to know that it involved a man-eating tiger.

One prominent Isolationist says, I see, that he is opposed to war because it means ruin, blood and tears and so forth. But does he think the rest of us like war? I was an infantry soldier for four and a half years during the last war and a great many unpleasant things happened to me, and I saw still more horrible things happen

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

to my comrades. Our Isolationist can't tell me anything about modern war. I have children growing up among the sirens and bombs and incendiaries of this war. Does he imagine that I think its amusing? He can't be more opposed to war than I am because one thing worse than taking your chance in war is existing in contemptible and abject slavery. We'd rather be dead than live in a world completely dominated by the Nazis, so probably would our friend, but how does he propose to stop the Nazis dominating the world - by making speeches saying that he doesn't like war? I hate being tossed about in small boats but I wouldn't make a speech about it during a shipwreck. I ask him one plain question. Does he or does he not believe that the Nazis seek to dominate the world? If he does believe it, then I suggest that his whole argument falls to the ground. If he really doesn't believe it, and is not merely doing a bit of wishful thinking, and nobody gains more from other peoples wishful thinking than Hitler, then I suggest that he take some time off to acquaint himself better with the aims and beliefs of Nazism.

Then there is another famous Isolationist who, I see, declares that keeping the U.S.A. at peace and free from foreign wars is the most noble and patriotic service that an American can render the republic. Now, there is only one thing wrong with that solemn statement, but unfortunately its fatal. What's wrong is that it doesn't apply to the realities of the situation. It is thinking that your neighbor is having a little trouble with a cat of his when the truth is that there is a man-eating tiger that may be leaping over your wall in a moment. Any American in his senses wants to keep America out of foreign wars, but how any man in his senses can honestly talk about this present conflict as a foreign war completely beats me. It's being wilfully blind to what is really happening in the world. It's bringing a stage coach mind to describe a world of automobiles. Our Isolationist in this extract, goes on to say that he hates dictators and denounces

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Nazism, Fascism, Communism, Imperialism, in fact all the "isms" and while he is about it he might have denounced Realism too. The fact now is, not what he hates and denounces, but what he's prepared to do about it. Denunciations don't stop German panzer advances. You can't argue the Luftwaffe out of the sky or the U-boats out of the water. People who talk like this are just cold meat to the Nazis, they've thrived oh them for years. There are men starved, beaten and bleeding to death at this moment in concentration camps who were just as good at denouncing as he is. Our Isolationist may be a monument of sincerity and be saying exactly what he believes, but if so, then he simply doesn't know anything. Of course the Nazis will be only too eager to prove that so far as America is concerned, this is a foreign war. The Nazis have always worked that trick. What is the trick? It is to make sudden, violent moves which apparently have limited objectives, declaring at the top of their voices that that's all they want, while at the same time every one of these moves is part of a vast plan for which now there is a mountain of evidence to subdue not merely Western Europe, not merely all Europe and the Near East, but eventually the whole wide world. Just remember how every time Hitler made one of his lightning moves, he has also announced that after that he would be satisfied. He admits this to be his method. You break the spirit of resistance by first making comparatively small demands and then as your opponent's will is weakened, making much bigger demands, finally taking everything you want. Nazism can't stop now, there is no where where it can draw a line. Why? Because it isn't merely challenging some temporary political and economical settlement, but it's challenging our whole civilization. That challenge is implied in everything it says about itself, in everything that has been taught to German youth during these last years. The Germans are the Master Race. They are superior to all other peoples. Hitler isn't simply the leader of the party in power, but a prophet, a saviour represent-

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

ing some mysterious Teutonic Deity. Every action, no matter how violent, cruel or treacherous is justified so long as it serves the purpose of the Fuhrer and the Reich. The Poles are to be exterminated, the Russians, the Czechs and others to be enslaved. France to be turned in a kitchen jargon of bottles and so on. Things have been done within this last twelve months that haven't been done before for a thousand years. To read the biggest and boldest record of this Nazi tyranny is to feel sick with horror.

Foreign wars indeed! In the spring of last year without a word of warning the full German fury was launched on peaceful neighbouring countries. Cities like Rotterdam, against which the Nazis had no grievance whatever, were murderously bombed and their citizens butchered. In August 1939 Nazi Germany signed a solemn pact with the Soviet Union. In June 1941, again without a word of warning that same Soviet Union was invaded in full force and with appalling ferocity.

Foreign wars indeed! The whole continent of America is being honeycombed by the most unscrupulous Nazi Agents, themselves part of a vast organization of espionage, sabotage and potential invasion. There are no limits to the ambitions of these men. Why should there be? Ten years ago some of them were almost down and out, shabby adventurers and back-room intriguers laughed at for their tall talk. Now these same men hurl enormous armies across Europe and into Asia and Africa. They have the power of life and death over millions and behave like half-crazed war lords of the dark ages. Their maddest dreams are coming true, and then people like our Isolationist friend talk of their challenge to our whole civilization, the most dangerous it has known for a thousand years, as if it was something like a golf match. Foreign wars indeed! Shall we go into the tournament this year? No, I think not. Too expensive.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C258752

As I have said before it is not for me, or for anybody here, to tell America what it ought to do or even to air our outside opinions on the domestic politics in the United States. As I have also said before many, many times this is a world conflict. A fight to the death between civilization, or if you prefer it, potential civilization, and a new and terrifying barbarism, which has already destroyed or attempted to destroy all the higher values and standards we recognize, wherever it has seized power. Therefore I feel I have the right to denounce any American public man who talks such twaddle about foreign wars and tries to persuade his audiences that they are living in the year 1900 and not in 1941.

In the extracts I have before me the third famous Isolationist takes a different line. He declares that he doesn't want Germany to win this war but that the democracies can't win it so what is constantly advocated is a negotiated peace. Now let's take the lid of that and have a good look at it. How do you negotiate with the Nazis? I haven't the least doubt that they would be ready to negotiate, they have always been ready to negotiate. There is nothing they like better except invasion, than signing pacts. They will sign anything at any time. By now there must be a ton or two of beautiful parchments, exquisitely sealed, that they have signed - solemn pacts, agreements, covenants, signed with gold pens, photographed and filmed, toasted with popping champagne. I seem to remember Chamberlain bringing one back with him triumphantly from Munich. I don't know what the sort of paper they use, for these peace treaties and pacts, is worth these days. But what I do know is that the peace treaties and pacts themselves are worth even less, are in fact worth nothing to the other side. They are always worth something to the Nazis, however, because they give themtime to plan new conquests, to equip more panzer divisions, to manufacture bigger bombs.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

This particular Isolationist has always appeared to know more about the Nazis than the rest of us. If he knows how to make Hitler keep his pledged word, then he should let the world into the secret. Isn't it all quite simple? If the Nazis were the kind of people you could negotiate with, then there never would have been this war at all. What made this war inevitable was the fact that, after so many tragic failures, it was made plain that Nazi Germany had outlawed itself clean outside the world of negotiations of sensible co-operation, of dignity, honour, truth, of peace, and had decided to live by alternating acts of treachery and force using exactly the same methods to subdue the world that the Nazis successfully used to seize power in their own country. And I challenge any Isolationist to deny those facts and I further declare that they are falsifying the issue. Good Night."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

November 13, 1941
Press Release

Re: Neutrality Act

The action taken by Congress to permit the arming of United States' merchant vessels, and to allow the United States' ships to enter belligerent ports, is a logical sequel to the passing of the Lend-Lease Act. It is the most important contribution in the winning of the war which has been taken by the United States since that enactment, the effects of which Germany has been seeking to nullify by repeated acts of piracy. It means immediate increased effective assistance to the countries resisting aggression, an increase in the power of the forces of freedom and in the defence of freedom everywhere. It is a complete recognition of the deepening inter-dependence of the United States and the British Commonwealth. It is a far-reaching extension of their measures of joint defence.

The Atlantic conference was evidence of the control of the seas which the combined fleets of Britain and the United States possess. This latest action on the part of Congress extends that control on the high seas and removes a barrier to the mutual defence of the shores of the two countries. It will serve to lighten immeasurably the immense burden that Britain and the allied forces are bearing. It will be seen by Hitler as the handwriting on the wall, spelling the doom of the Axis powers.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C258755

ATP
NAR/SR
9.12.41

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER

The United States Minister said yesterday that he had already had a number of anxious enquiries from Americans who had come up to enlist in the R.C.A.F., and wanted to know whether, and if so how, they could transfer to the United States fighting Services.

I see in this morning's "Gazette" that the Department of National Defence for Air has intimated that the two Governments are giving joint consideration to the question of allowing discharges to American flyers in the R.C.A.F. wishing to join their own air force in the war against Japan.

It would seem clear that permission for such transfers should be given freely and quickly, possibly by an amendment and extension of the Foreign Forces Order, and the application to the United States of the policies already approved with regard to transfers to Allied military forces.

The fact that the United States is at war with Japan will not only mean that Canada will have to relinquish a considerable number of trained and partly trained air crew, but that we will have to budget for the pretty complete stoppage of new United States enlistments which have, I understand, hitherto supplied some six to eight per cent of recruitments for the R.C.A.F. This obviously has a bearing on the Air Force man power programme now before the War Committee.

Presumably, the adjustment between estimated intake of air

discussed à NAR
15/12/41

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

recruits and the potential capacity of training establishments has been pretty closely calculated. The cessation of United States enlistments can, therefore, be expected to throw this adjustment out of balance and lead to either unused training capacity or some modification of physical and educational standards to which air recruits must measure up. Before either of these alternatives is accepted, it might be worth while considering whether the United States authorities would like to use any surplus training facilities in Canada for their own aviation units along the lines of the plan for the transferred R.A.F. schools.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

A/AR

COPY

To: A.F.H.Q. Ottawa. C258757 From: A.O.C.W.A.C. Victoria

SECRET. FOLLOWING RECEIVED FROM C.O.P.C. QUOTE FOLLOWING RECEIVED FROM COMMANDANT 13th NAVAL DISTRICT SEATTLE BEGINS: LONG DISTANCE CALL FROM NAVY DEPARTMENT WASHINGTON INFORM COMMANDANT THAT A REPORT FROM SOURCES THAT CANNOT BE IGNORED INDICATES AN ATTACK ON PUGET SOUND NAVY YARD BY AIR IS IMMINENT. ALL PRECAUTIONS ARE BEING TAKEN INCLUDING BLACKOUTS EACH NIGHT UNTIL IMMINENT DANGER PASSES. REQUEST YOUR PATROLS EXERCISE SPECIAL VIGILANCE. PLEASE PASS ON TO YOUR ARMY AND AIR FORCE UNQUOTE. COMPLETE BLACKOUT IN EFFECT IN ALL AREAS OF B.C. CONCERNED AND ALL NECESSARY ACTION BEING TAKEN.

Originator's Number: X265 A133

Date: 9/12.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PRESS RELEASE

December 11, 1941.

C258758

Statement by the Prime Minister regarding Declaration of War Against the United States by Germany and Italy.

It will be clear to those who have listened to recent addresses by President Roosevelt that the declaration of war against the United States by Germany and Italy will have been less of a surprise to the President, the Secretary of State Mr. Hull, and other members of the Administration, than to the people of the United States generally.

The President and Mr. Hull have striven with increasing emphasis to make it clear that Nazi Germany and Fascist Italy were not less the enemies of American democracy than of British freedom; that the cause was one; and that an isolationist attitude was wholly untenable.

Mr. Stimson, Secretary of War, and Mr. Knox, Secretary of the Navy, have, for sometime past, in like manner, striven to impress the people of the United States with the imperative necessity of recognizing the inevitability of war between the United States and Germany and Italy. They have equally stressed the need for the closest co-operation between the forces of the United

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible'

States and those of the British Commonwealth in the face of a common foe.

Mr. Willkie, the leader of the Republican party, has been no less clear-sighted and no less emphatic. Mr. Willkie's wholehearted support of the administration in its foreign policy has been an influence, second only to that of the President himself, in forming, directing, and helping to unite and solidify public opinion in the United States.

The open declaration of war by Germany and Italy will rid the United States of the handicaps of indefinite suspense. It removes the remaining restrictions on co-operation with Britain and other nations of the Commonwealth, as well as with Russia and China and the other Allied powers. Nothing has so greatly impeded the action of the United States in its own derence, and in the defence of freedom in other parts of the world, as the inability of the Administration, for one reason or another, to take the initiative when and where the situation seemed to demand it. That terrible handicap Germany and Italy have at last removed. While now the United States is at war with enemy nations on either side

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

of the continent, her real freedom and security is greater today than it has been at any time since the union of the Axis powers.

The aim of Germany, Italy and Japan, from the moment of their joint association has been world domination. In secret they have been working together ever since, employing every method of treachery and deceit to accomplish this end. Now it is no longer possible for any one of the three to pursue its wicked aims in devious ways under the cover of darkness. The ghastly design of each and all is at last fully exposed to the light of day. It is now possible for all free countries so to combine their forces as to oppose, in the most effective manner, the forces of tyranny. Following gangster methods, these sinister powers have been working together to destroy all that is best in a civilization which it has taken centuries to create. Should they succeed, for civilization, there would be substituted an era of anarchy and chaos. It is fortunate that from today the forces of freedom are able to oppose as one this appalling menace.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

FOR THE PRESS

DECEMBER 12, 1941
NO. 592-(f)

The following are additional details to those contained in Press Releases Nos. 592 to 592-(e) inclusive, illustrating the solidarity of many of the American republics with the United States in confronting the present situation:

There follows a translation of a telegram sent to President Roosevelt by President Guardia of Costa Rica on December 7, 1941:

"The treacherous attack of the Japanese forces on the Hawaiian Islands and the declaration of war by Japan on your country has caused the greatest indignation among the Costa Rican people who are loyal to the engagements of continental solidarity and to the firm friendship which unites us with the Government and people of the United States. I send you my warm and cordial greeting in these moments of trial which are beginning for all of America, and I declare formally to you that Costa Rica will make its own the destiny of the United States, and will be with you to the end which will be the triumph of right and justice, of which Your Excellency is such an outstanding exponent."

President Roosevelt replied to the above message by the following telegram sent on December 10, 1941:

"I wish to convey to your Excellency my most sincere thanks for the kind message which you were so good as to send me regarding the treacherous Japanese aggression against the United States. The assurances of Costa Rican support in these moments of trial and the devotion of Costa Rica to democracy and to the principle of continental solidarity shown by its declaration of war against Japan are most heartening. I welcome the association of Costa Rica with the United States in a struggle to maintain the principles which we both hold sacred. With most cordial greetings from your friend,"

- - - -

On December 7, 1941 President Lescot of Haiti requested the American Chargé d'Affaires at Port-au-Prince to convey the following message to President Roosevelt, which reads in translation:

"The Haitian Government and people profoundly indignant by the cowardly Japanese aggression of which American possessions have been the victims requests you to consider that the Republic of Haiti is completely united with the United States in this conjuncture. If for military needs any part of Haitian territory should be necessary for American forces the Haitian Government offers once again to the Government of the United States its entire cooperation and will receive with enthusiasm any suggestion or request that it might wish to make."

On December 8, 1941 President Roosevelt transmitted the following message to President Lescot:

"I am

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"I am heartened at this tragic hour to receive the generous offer which Your Excellency has made on behalf of Haiti. This latest manifestation of the unfailing adherence of the Haitian state to the principles of hemispheric solidarity and joint defense is deeply and sincerely appreciated."

On December 9, 1941 the Minister of Foreign Affairs of Haiti presented to the American Chargé d'Affaires at Port-au-Prince a communication from which the following is quoted, in translation:

"In view of the unjustifiable aggression of the Japanese Government against American possessions in the Pacific the Republic of Haiti faithful to its policy of friendship and complete understanding with the United States of America and in accord with the Pan-American doctrines of continental solidarity has placed itself alongside of the sister republic in declaring war against the Japanese Empire."

- - - -

President Carias of Honduras on December 7, 1941 sent to President Roosevelt the following message, which reads in translation:

"I have just at this moment learned, by radio, of the Japanese aggression against American possessions in the Pacific. In the presence of such an extraordinary act I express to Your Excellency all the sympathy and solidarity of the Honduran people and of the Government which I head and formulate ardent wishes for the triumph of the United States in this conflict provoked by the totalitarians."

On December 11, 1941 President Roosevelt transmitted the following message to President Carias:

"I am deeply appreciative of your kind message regarding the treacherous Japanese aggression against American territory. The sympathy and solidarity which you express and which have been so signally confirmed by Honduras in its subsequent declaration of war against the aggressor have been a most heartening token of the friendship of the Honduran people at the present historic moment. With most cordial good wishes from your friend,"

On December 9, 1941 the American Minister at Tegucigalpa was directed by Secretary Hull to express to the Honduran Government the deep gratification of the Government of the United States at the striking example of inter-American solidarity shown by Honduras in declaring war upon Japan in view of the Japanese aggression against the United States.

The Honduran Minister of Foreign Affairs on December 9, 1941 informed the American Minister at Tegucigalpa, in behalf of President Carias, that the United States Government may use any facilities on the Atlantic coast as well as Fonseca Bay and also the use of these waters for naval bases or any other purposes.

On

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

On December 10, 1941 the American Minister at Tegucigalpa was directed to convey the following message from Secretary Hull to the Honduran Minister of Foreign Affairs:

"I have received your heartening message and wish to express to you my profound appreciation of the action of your government in declaring war against Japan as a result of the Japanese aggression against this country. The action of your Excellency's Government is a signal example not only of the practical application of the principle of American solidarity and security, but also of the friendship of the Honduran people for the United States."

- - - -

On December 9, 1941 Minister of Foreign Affairs, Salazar, of Guatemala sent a telegram to Secretary Hull of which the following is a translation:

"It gives me pleasure to advise Your Excellency that Legislative Assembly of this Republic last night declared a state of war between Guatemala and Japan, thus expressing solidarity of Guatemalan Government and people with the United States of America with which indestructible bonds of loyal friendship unite Guatemala. I renew to Your Excellency assurances of high and particular consideration."

On December 10, 1941 Secretary Hull sent the following message to the Guatemalan Minister of Foreign Affairs:

"I profoundly appreciate your heartening message informing me that the Guatemalan Government had convoked the National Legislative Assembly on December 8 with a view to declaring war on Japan as a result of that nation's aggression against the United States. I have also been most gratified to learn that Guatemala subsequently declared war on Japan.

"The action of Guatemala is a signal token of the close friendship which unites our nations and of the devotion of Guatemala to the principle of hemispheric defense against extra-continental aggression. Please accept the renewed assurances of my highest consideration."

On December 7, 1941 President Ubico of Guatemala sent President Roosevelt a telegram which reads as follows, in translation:

"On the occasion of the surprise attack by Japan, I confirm to your Excellency the sentiments of solidarity of the Government and people of Guatemala. Your devoted friend,"

On December 10, 1941 President Roosevelt sent the following telegram to President Ubico:

"I am most grateful for your heartening message of support and for your assurances of the solidarity of the government and people of Guatemala with the United States in connection with Japan's aggression. I am also happy through your Excellency to welcome Guatemala as an associate in the struggle to maintain the principles which we uphold in common. With most cordial greetings from your friend,"

- - - -

On

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

 C258764

On December 8, 1941, President Somoza of Nicaragua sent a telegram to President Roosevelt which reads as follows, in translation:

"Before the treacherous Japanese attack in violation of the principles of the rights of peoples, I hasten to reiterate to you my profound sentiments of solidarity and to inform you that my Government has decided upon the measures which are required and which will guarantee our wholehearted collaboration in the defense of democracy and territorial integrity of the Western Hemisphere. Your devoted friend."

On December 10, 1941, President Roosevelt sent the following telegram to President Somoza:

"It is with the deepest gratitude that I thank Your Excellency for your warm message of friendship and your expression of solidarity. You may be sure that the people and Government of the United States are profoundly appreciative of the complete support, both moral and material, which Your Excellency's Government has offered for the preservation of democracy in the Western Hemisphere."

The American Minister at Managua reported to the Department of State on December 11, 1941, that he had been informed that a formal declaration of war against Japan had been passed by Congress, signed by President Somoza, and goes into effect today.

On December 8, 1941, the President of the Dominican Republic sent a telegram to President Roosevelt, of which the following is a translation:

"I have the honor to inform Your Excellency that the Government of the Dominican Republic, loyally interpreting the unanimous sentiment of the nation, has resolved to express its solidarity in this historic moment with the noble people of the United States of America. The Dominican Government has today declared war on the Empire of Japan in order to contribute with all of its resources to the defense of the ideals of liberty and democracy which, for the benefit of humanity, are so gallantly supported by Your Excellency and the great American nation, and which are the same ideals which have underlain the foreign policy of the Dominican Republic during the last ten years. With the expressions of my most distinguished consideration."

On December 10, 1941, President Roosevelt replied to the above telegram as follows:

"I am most grateful for Your Excellency's message informing me of the positive action of the Dominican Republic in declaring war on the Imperial Government of Japan as evidence of full cooperation in support of the security and defense of this hemisphere. This announcement has brought deep gratification to the people of the United States and to their Government.

"I

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"I offer Your Excellency and through you to the Government and the people of the Dominican Republic the sincere appreciation of the Government and the people of the United States for the decision of the Dominican Republic to contribute with all its resources to the defense of the ideals of freedom and democracy and to the benefit of humanity.

"Please accept the assurances of my highest consideration and regard."

On December 8, 1941, President Batista of Cuba sent a telegram to President Roosevelt, of which the following is a translation:

"Before the infamous attack made by the Japanese armed forces on territory of the United States without previous notice and without provocation during the time Your Excellency was endeavoring to obtain a peaceful solution of existing problems, I have the honor to inform you of the most absolute solidarity of the people of Cuba with the people of the United States, as well as the decision of the Cuban people and its Government to extend its full cooperation to the United States in the present war. We consider that this aggression by a non-American state against the integrity and inviolability of an American state is such a case as is contemplated in declaration no. 15 of the Conference of Habana, by virtue of which all the nations of this continent should likewise consider themselves attacked in the same way and should act jointly."

(President Roosevelt's reply to the above-quoted message from President Batista is contained in Press Release No. 592-(e).)

On December 10, 1941, Cuban Minister of Foreign Affairs Cortina sent the following telegram to Secretary Hull:

"I have the honor to inform Your Excellency and your Government that yesterday the Republic of Cuba declared war on Japan. I reiterate the testimony of my highest consideration."

In reply to the above-quoted message, Secretary Hull transmitted the following telegram to Minister Cortina:

"I have the honor to acknowledge with deep gratification on behalf of my Government Your Excellency's message announcing the declaration of war by the Republic of Cuba on Japan, an action which is heartening and conclusive demonstration of the resolution of Cuba to carry to victory the battle against the forces of ruthless aggression."

On December 11, 1941, President Peñaranda of Bolivia sent a telegram to President Roosevelt, a translation of which follows:

"I

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"I have the honor to inform Your Excellency that my Government, in cabinet meeting, has issued the following decree:

"Enrique Penaranda C., Constitutional President of the Republic,

"Considering, that the purposes of cooperation of the Bolivian Government and people with the other nations of the continent are unshakeable; that the traditional bonds which unite them with those nations have been translated into formal, legal engagements based on the policy of relation of the American countries; that respect for the principles of international law as the rule and guarantee of common existence of nations is a Bolivian doctrine; that, accordingly, it rejects acts of unjustified aggression;

"With the affirmative opinion of the Council of Ministers decrees:

"Art. 1. The Government of Bolivia stands solidly with the United States and with the other American countries which have declared war on Japan and will give the cooperation provided in resolution No. 15 of Habana.

"Art. 2. The Government of Bolivia will not consider as a belligerent any American Republic which, in defense of its rights, is in a state of war.

"Art. 3. Nationals of the countries of the Axis resident in national territory will be subject to strict supervision.

"Art. 4. The funds of bank accounts and securities of Japanese individuals and corporations are immobilized.

"Art. 5. Postal, telegraphic and radiotelegraphic control with respect to the interior and exterior of the country is established and with respect to all means of propaganda which may attack the international position of the Republic and the democratic regime established.

"Art. 6. Mining operations, railroads, airdromes, radiotelegraphic stations, oil wells, factories, etc. will be under armed guard.

"The Ministers are charged with the execution and fulfillment of the present decree. Given in the Palace of Government of the City of La Paz, the 10th day of the month of December, nineteen hundred and forty-one. General Enrique Penaranda - Eduardo Anza Matienzo - Adolfo Vilar - Joaquin Espada - Alberto Crespo Gutierrez - Justo Rodas Eguino - Arturo Pinto Escalier - General J. Miguel Candia. A true copy, José Eduardo Guerra, Chief Clerk of Foreign Affairs.

"In informing Your Excellency of this decision, it is an honor to express my admiration of the historic discourse which you gave yesterday, the firmness, moral elevation and juridical contents of which give dignity to humanity and safeguard the conquests of civilization. I offer Your Excellency the assurances of my highest and most distinguished consideration."

In

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C258767

In response to the above-quoted message, on December 11, 1941, President Roosevelt telegraphed the following message to President Penaranda:

"I am deeply grateful for Your Excellency's message informing me of the decree issued by the Government of Bolivia extending the strong moral support of the Bolivian Government and people to the Government and people of the United States in the present conflict and enunciating certain extremely useful measures of practical cooperation with the Government of the United States. On behalf of the Government and people of the United States, I express profound appreciation to Your Excellency's Government and people for this concrete act of friendship which is a heartening reaffirmation of the strong bonds which unite our two countries.

"I thank Your Excellency for your general personal comments, and I send you my own greetings with every wish for the increasing prosperity of the Bolivian people and Your Excellency's own well-being."

On December 9, 1941, President Medina of Venezuela sent a telegram to President Roosevelt, of which the following is a translation:

"At this moment I have just finished speaking to my fellow citizens, reaffirming the solidarity of the Government and the people of Venezuela with the United States and the other American countries, and declaring that in their defense there cooperate all the moral, intellectual and material forces of the nation whose destinies I have the honor to direct. Such is, in the grave emergency which faces the continent, the attitude of Venezuela, which thus satisfies its own sentiments and follows the undertakings of inter-American policy to which the Republic firmly adheres. Be assured, Excellency, of the sincerity of the wishes which I express for the greatness of the United States and of my warm friendship toward the person of its President."

In reply to the above message, on December 10, 1941, President Roosevelt sent the following telegram to the President of Venezuela:

"I am heartened to receive Your Excellency's message reaffirming the solidarity of the Government and people of Venezuela with the United States and the other American countries. In the name of the Government and people of the United States, I wish to express my appreciation of the firm position taken by Venezuela in the grave emergency facing the American Republics."

On December 10, 1941, Foreign Minister C. Parra Perez addressed a telegram to Secretary Hull, of which the following is a translation:

"With

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"With the position of Venezuela, which is one of complete solidarity with the United States in the present serious moments, defined as it has been by the President of the Republic, allow me, Excellency, to call to mind our friendly and cordial collaboration in Buenos Aires and the identity of our Pan American sentiments in order to renew to you the assurance that my country, sincerely united in ideals of democracy and liberty to the American people, condemns the aggression of which it has been the object by Japan and will cooperate in the defense of the continent and of the principles common to all our countries.

"Accept, Excellency, the renewed expression of my cordial feeling for the United States and my high esteem for your person."

The Secretary of Foreign Affairs of Mexico on December 10, 1941, addressed a telegram to Secretary Hull, of which the following is a translation:

"In accordance with the spirit of the resolutions adopted at the Second Consultative Meeting held at Habana in July 1940, I have the honor to inform Your Excellency that the Government of Mexico yesterday broke its diplomatic and consular relations with Japan, in view of the aggression committed by the latter against the United States of America. I renew to Your Excellency the assurances of my highest consideration."

In response to the above message, Secretary Hull on December 11, 1941, transmitted the following message to the Minister of Foreign Affairs of Mexico:

"I have the honor to acknowledge with the most sincere appreciation Your Excellency's telegram regarding the action of the Mexican Government in breaking diplomatic and consular relations with Japan as a result of that nation's aggression against the United States.

"I have previously requested our Embassy in Mexico City to state to Your Excellency that this Government regards this further action of the Mexican Government as a most important step in continental solidarity and therefore in assuring the success of our common cause. I welcome this further opportunity to express the profound gratification of this Government and of our people that the Mexican Government has taken such prompt and decisive action in the face of the intolerable Japanese aggression.

"Accept, Excellency, the renewed assurances of my highest consideration."

The American Minister at Asunción reported to the Department of State on December 10, 1941 that he had received from the Paraguayan Foreign office a note, expressing the views of the Paraguayan Government, which stated:

"The

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"The Paraguayan Government upon receiving the views of its Cabinet Council with regards to the state of war between the United States of America and Japan has adopted the following resolution:

"(1) To reaffirm once more its intention of fulfilling with absolute fidelity its international undertakings with regard to the defense of the continent, solidarity, reciprocal assistance and defensive cooperation agreed upon in the conferences of Lima and Panama and in the meeting of Foreign Ministers at Havana.

"(2) Faithful to its tradition in matters of international policy, to repudiate all unjustifiable aggression.

"(3) In consequence, and in accordance with Resolution Fifteen of the Havana meeting, to express the solidarity of the Paraguayan Government with the Government of the United States of America in the presence of the Japanese aggression.

"(4) To support jointly with the American countries every attitude designed to render effective between them the policy of mutual assistance and reciprocal cooperation necessitated for continental defense.

"(5) In conformity with the second paragraph of Resolution Fifteen of Havana to adhere to the suggestion of Chilean Foreign Office to convoke the American countries to a consultative gathering."

Secretary Hull on December 11, 1941 sent the following message to the Minister of Foreign Affairs of Paraguay:

"The Government of the United States has learned with profound appreciation of the resolution of the Paraguayan Government to maintain the closest solidarity with the Government of the United States in the presence of aggression from a non-American nation and to cooperate fully in practical measures of mutual assistance for continental defense. The Government and the people of the United States are deeply heartened in this emergency by this reaffirmation of the sincere friendship of the Paraguayan Government and people."

- - - -

On December 10, 1941 Vice President Mendez of Chile addressed a telegram to President Roosevelt, of which the following is a translation:

"I have the honor to inform Your Excellency that, after a unanimous decision by the Council of Ministers, I have proceeded to issue a decree in which it is provided that the Government of Chile will not consider belligerent, for the effects of the application of the laws and principles which govern neutrality, the Government of the United States and the Governments of the other American nations which have declared or may declare themselves to be in a state of war in connection with the present conflict. In transmitting the foregoing to Your Excellency, I am particularly happy to forward to you the adherence of the Chilean people and Government on the occasion of the aggression of which your country has been the object. Chile, in accordance with its invariable international

tradition,

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

tradition, is ready to comply with the engagements which it has contracted with respect to continental defense. Together with my wishes for the prosperity of the American people and for Your Excellency's personal happiness, I beg you to accept the assurances of my highest and most distinguished consideration."

On December 11, 1941 President Roosevelt sent the following telegram to Vice President Mendez:

"I have the honor to inform Your Excellency that the Government and people of the United States are grateful for the decision of the Chilean Government that it will not treat as belligerents those American nations at war with Japan. The solidarity of Chile in all that relates to continental defense and security is most heartening and in full accord with the high tradition of your great country. Please accept my own sincere appreciation of your personal message of good wishes, which I heartily reciprocate."

- - - -

On December 11, 1941 President Roosevelt sent the following telegram to President Baldomir of Uruguay:

"Your Excellency's message informing me of the swift action taken by the Uruguayan Government in expressing its complete solidarity with this country in the face of Japan's treacherous aggression evokes the profound gratitude of the the Government and people of the United States. The firm and resolute stand which the Uruguayan nation has taken at the side of the American people lends strength to our determination to carry through to final victory the struggle against the evil forces which are attempting to enslave the world."

- - - -

On December 11, 1941 President Roosevelt sent the following telegram to President Arroyo del Rio of Ecuador:

"I have received your telegram of December 9 in which you sympathetically express the adherence of Ecuador to the people and Government of the United States during this difficult period in which the institutions and traditions of the Western Hemisphere are under attack. I am well aware of the many evidences of Ecuador's determination to abide by its commitments in favor of a strengthened solidarity between the American republics. It is this community of purpose which will prove one of the strongest pillars in the defense of our liberties. I renew to Your Excellency the assurances of my distinguished consideration."

* * *

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C258771

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

FOR THE PRESS

DECEMBER 15, 1941
No. 641

The following is a recapitulation to date of the action taken by the various American republics in support of this country in its struggle with Japan, Germany and Italy:

ARGENTINA

The Argentine Government informed the United States Government on December 9 that it was disposed to adjust itself to the principles of inter-American solidarity as contemplated by Declaration XV of the Habana Conference. On December 9 the Argentine Government issued a decree declaring the United States not to be in the position of a belligerent country so far as Argentine neutrality laws were concerned. Another decree issued on December 13 stated that the United States would not be considered a belligerent by Argentina in its war with Germany and Italy.

BRAZIL

President Vargas in a telegram sent to President Roosevelt on December 8 stated that he and his Cabinet had unanimously resolved to declare its solidarity with the United States in accordance with its traditions in line with its continental obligations.

BOLIVIA

In a telegram addressed to Secretary Hull on December 8 the Bolivian Foreign Minister condemned the unjustifiable Japanese aggression against the United States and gave assurances that Bolivia would fulfill its obligations of continental solidarity. On December 10 President Peñaranda issued a decree signed by his entire Cabinet declaring Bolivian solidarity with the United States and with all American countries at war with Japan. The decree stated that Bolivia would not consider as belligerent any American country at war in defense of its rights. The decree froze Japanese credits in Bolivia.

CHILE

In a telegram addressed to President Roosevelt on December 10, Vice-President Mendez of Chile said that the Chilean Cabinet had unanimously decided to issue a decree declaring non-belligerent the United States and other American nations which have or may declare war in the present conflict. The decree declared Chilean adherence to the United States and stated that Chile was ready to comply with all its obligations relating to continental defense.

COLOMBIA

The Colombian Government informed the United States on December 8 that the Japanese attack represented a clear case of aggression as foreseen in Resolution XV of the Habana Conference. On that day Colombia broke diplomatic relations

with

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C258772

with Japan and reaffirmed its adhesion to a policy of inter-American solidarity and cooperation. The Colombian Government declared that it would cooperate in continental defonse and in the defense of the Panama Canal.

COSTA RICA

The Costa Rican Congress declared war on Japan by a unanimous resolution of Congress on December 8 and on Germany and Italy on December 11.

CUBA

By a unanimous vote of both Houses of Congress, Cuba declared war on Japan on December 9 and on Germany and Italy on December 11.

DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

The Dominican Republic declared war on Japan on December 8 and on Germany and Italy on December 12.

ECUADOR

On December 8 the Ecuadoran Government informed the United States Government that Ecuador was prepared to comply with all of its inter-American obligations. In a message to President Roosevelt on December 9, President Arroyo Del Rio declared Ecuador's solidarity and sympathy with the United States.

EL SALVADOR

By a unanimous vote of the Legislative Assembly El Salvador declared war on Japan on December 8 and on Germany and Italy on December 12.

GUATEMALA

On December 8 Guatemala declared war on Japan and on Germany and Italy on December 11, by a unanimous vote of the National Assembly.

HAITI

On December 8 President Lescot of Haiti declared war on Japan with the unanimous approval of the National Assembly and on Germany and Italy on December 12.

HONDURAS

Honduras declared war on Japan on December 8 and on Germany and Italy on December 12, by a unanimous vote of the Honduran Congress.

MEXICO

On December 11 the Mexican Government issued a declaration condemning Japanese aggression against the United States and declaring its firm decision to adhere to its policy of inter-American solidarity and cooperation. On that day Mexico

broke

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

broke its diplomatic relations with Japan, and on December 11 its diplomatic relations with Germany and Italy. The Mexican Government stated it would honor its inter-American obligations and referred particularly to the resolutions of the Habana Conference of 1940.

NICARAGUA

On December 11 Nicaragua declared war against Japan and on December 12 on Germany and Italy.

PANAMA

On December 8 the Panamanian National Assembly declared war on Japan and on December 12 on Germany and Italy.

PARAGUAY

The Paraguayan Government issued a statement on December 10 stating that Paraguay will honor her obligations fully, considering that an American Republic is the victim of unjustified aggression. The statement referred to Resolution XV of the Habana Conference and expressed Paraguay's solidarity with the Government of the United States.

PERU

In a message addressed to President Roosevelt on December 7 President Prado of Peru stated that the attitude of Peru is to give the United States every assistance in measures which the United States deems necessary in order to meet the situation in the Pacific. In a message to Secretary Hull on December 7, the Peruvian Foreign Minister expresses Peru's sincere sympathy, adherence and wishes for the triumph of democracy.

URUGUAY

In a decree issued on December 9, 1941 the Uruguayan Government condemned the Japanese aggression against the United States and said that it considered it an act of aggression against all American states in accordance with Resolution XV of the Habana Conference of 1940. The decree declared the solidarity of Uruguay with the United States and stated that it would not consider it as a belligerent for the purposes of Uruguayan neutrality rules.
On December 12 Uruguay issued a decree freezing German and Japanese credits and prohibiting Axis commerical activity in the Republic.

VENEZUELA

On December 8 the Venezuelan Government issued a communiqué stating it would honor all of its inter-American agreements and obligations in the spirit of continental solidarity. On December 9 President Medina sent a telegram to President Roosevelt reaffirming the solidarity of Venezuela with the United States and other American countries. In a telegram addressed to Secretary Hull on December 10, the Venezuelan Foreign Minister defined the Venezuelan position as "one of complete solidarity with the United States". On December 12 the Venezuelan Government issued a decree stating that no application would be made by Venezuela in the case of American states at war with non-American states of the rules of neutrality laid down by the Venezuelan Government.

* * *

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

...adian Legation at Washingt...

December 16th, 1941.

Dear Mr. Robertson:

We have sent you during the last few days a number of documents regarding the action adopted by Latin American countries arising from the involvement of the United States in war. The State Department has just made public a convenient summary of the situation, setting forth the gist of the action taken by or communications received from each of the twenty American republics. I enclose herewith four copies of this summary.

Yours sincerely,

(Sgd.) H. H. WRONG.

N. A. Robertson, Esq.,
Under-Secretary of State for External Affairs,
Ottawa, Canada.

hw.gm

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R

US/WL

Canadian Legation at Washington

C258775

December 16th, 1941.

638

Dear Mr. Robertson:

held out by Jay

The State Department yesterday got out a very useful statement entitled "Declarations of War by Belligerent Countries", which gives the declarations of war and similar proclamations from the outbreak of war between Germany and France on September 3rd, 1939, down to the declaration of war by the Dominican Republic on Germany and Italy on December 11th, 1941. The Canadian declarations are, I think, set forth in it quite accurately. I enclose four copies of this document, which will be found valuable for reference purposes in the Department.

Yours sincerely,

(Sgd.) H. H. WRONG.

N. A. Robertson, Esq.,
Under-Secretary of State for External Affairs,
Ottawa, Canada.

hw.gm

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

23052

US/WL

WAR PRODUCTION BOARD

C258776

For Immediate Release
February 6, 1942

WPB 169

War funds already authorized, plus net appropriations in bills at present before Congress, total an estimated $116,000,000,000 the War Production Board announced today.

This figure is made up of $84,843,000,000 authorized by Congress to the end of January; estimated net funds of $25,000,000,000 in the Navy appropriation bill now before Congress; net funds of $1,900,000,000 in the pending Independent Offices bill, and $5,130,000,000 in commitments of the Reconstruction Finance Corporation to the end of December.

Estimates of expenditures through January were placed at $17,528,000,000. Estimate of obligations incurred to the end of January has not been made as yet. Comparable monthly figures, however, from July 1940 through December 1941 are given in the following table for funds available, obligations, expenditures.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

UNITED STATES WAR FINANCIAL PROGRESS
July 1940 — January 1942

(In millions of dollars)

C258777

1940	Funds Available	Obligations	Expenditures
July	$ 12,325	$ 4,026	$ 186
August	12,325	4,801	399
September	18,480	10,268	633
October	20,534	12,200	945
November	20,515	13,190	1,336
December	20,595	14,350	1,819
1941			
January	20,823	15,722	2,408
February	21,367	16,467	3,015
March	31,258	18,939	3,812
April	35,671	20,288	4,636
May	37,075	24,126	5,540
June	37,075	27,801	6,430
July	48,728	31,768	7,451
August	57,120	35,852	8,641
September	57,732	40,353	10,065
October	64,203	45,615	11,723
November	64,329	47,397	13,255
December	77,473	52,438	15,252[P]
1942			
January	89,973*	—	17,528[P]

[P] Preliminary
*Includes RFC through Dec. 31, 1941

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Coll WWII - USA

35727

WAR PRODUCTION BOARD

For Immediate Release
Thursday, April 30, 1942

C258778

WPB 1017

A method by which costs and profits on war contracts are being continuously reviewed by Government war agencies in order that savings made possible through mass production of war material will be reflected in savings to the Government was announced today by Donald M. Nelson, Chairman of the War Production Board.

The method involves collaboration by the War Department, the Navy Department, the U. S. Maritime Commission and the War Production Board in studying war contracts and working out adjustments or refunds with the contractors in cases where costs or profits are found to be excessive.

Direct savings to the Government which will be obtained in this way will be very substantial, Mr. Nelson said, pointing out that recent discussions with three contractors by the War and Navy Departments had resulted in savings of $140,000,000.

"The fact that such savings can be made is simply a reflection of the fact that neither profits nor costs can be accurately figured in advance, in time of war", Mr. Nelson said.

"In our war program we are calling on industrial firms to manufacture hundreds of articles which were never previously made on a mass production basis. Many of these firms had had no previous experience in the manufacture of those articles. In most cases, the articles are being produced in previously unheard-of quantities.

"It is perfectly obvious that as a company gets into mass production on such articles, its costs go down. It costs less per gun to make 20 thousand machine guns, for instance, than to make one hundred. Unit costs on any article drop as the manufacture gets into full swing.

"But it is also obvious that it is not possible for a new contractor to know in advance just how much these costs are going to drop. It is also true that the primary objective of the procurement officers must be speed in production. Hence it is out of the question to delay signing of all war contracts until everyone is certain that costs and profits have been figured down to the most just and equitable level.

"The system which has been worked out by the Armed Services and the Maritime Commission, in consultation with the War Production Board, gets us around this difficulty. As production gets into full swing, both the contractor and the Government get a clearer picture of costs and are able to determine what constitutes a fair profit. Contracts are now being so examined in all cases where the agencies involved find it advisable. In cases where an excessive profit is found, the contract can be renegotiated at a lower figure--or, if the contract has been performed, a refund can be arranged.

"I should like to point out that many business firms are coming in voluntarily to discuss this lowering of profit margins. Our experience so far reveals a very general realization among industrialists that there is no place in our war program for excessive profits."

(OVER)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

35727 C258779

By a joint memorandum signed by Under Secretary of War Robert P. Patterson, Under Secretary of Navy James Forrestal, Chairman E. S. Land of the Maritime Commission, and Mr. Nelson, a cost analysis section has been set up in each agency to conduct studies and surveys. In addition, price adjustment boards, on each of which the War Production Board is represented, have been established in the War and Navy Departments and in the Maritime Commission, to advise and assist the procurement officers in getting adjustments or refunds in all cases where costs or profits are found to be excessive.

Text of the joint memorandum is attached:

April 25, 1942

MEMORANDUM

Pursuant to Executive Order No. 9127, dated April 8, 1942, and for the purpose of controlling profits and costs under war contracts through adjustments with contractors, there have been established with the War Production Board, the War Department, the Navy Department and the Maritime Commission cost analysis sections. Further to implement control of costs and profits on war contracts, the following procedures will be established:

1. The War Department and the Navy Department and the Maritime Commission will each create a board to be known as the Price Adjustment Board of the War Department, the Navy Department, or the Maritime Commission, as the case may be to advise and assist the official in such Department or Commission in charge of purchasing, in securing adjustments or refunds in instances where it is determined that costs or profits of contractors are, or may be, excessive for any reason. Each board shall exercise such other powers not inconsistent with this order as may be delegated to it by the Department or Commission which created it.

2. The Chairman of the War Production Board shall recommend a representative for appointment to each board. The Price Adjustment Boards may have one or more members in common.

3. The Cost Analysis Section of the War Production Board will conduct general surveys of the profits and costs of holders of war contracts and industry-wide studies of a like nature, either upon the request of one of the Price Adjustment Boards, or of the Cost Analysis Section of any Department, or upon its own initiative.

4. The Cost Analysis Sections of the War Department, Navy Department and the Maritime Commission will act as fact finding agencies for the Price Adjustment Boards and will upon the request of any Price Adjustment Board conduct investigations into the cost and profits of any contracts in which Departments or the Commission are interested. Any such investigation made upon the request of a Price Adjustment Board will be in such form and in such detail and will include such subject matter as such Price Adjustment Board may require. The Departments and the Commission will cooperate with each other in order to avoid duplicating investigations of common contractors.

5. All cost analysis reports and all information obtained from contractors or otherwise by the various Cost Analysis Sections including that of the War Production Board and all information and records of the various Price Adjustmen. Boards will be available at all times to each of the Price Adjustment Boards

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C258780

and to each of the Cost Analysis Sections.

6. The Cost Analysis Sections of the War Production Board and of the Departments and the Commission are authorized to make use of the facilities of the Treasury Department, Securities and Exchange Commission, Federal Trade Commission and other proper departments or agencies of the Government in securing and assembling information.

7. Each Price Adjustment Board may establish such policies and procedures for the administration of its proceedings as it may deem proper. Every effort shall be made to keep the procedure of each board simple and flexible. Each board shall keep a written record of each action taken by it. Each board may delegate to any one or more of its members the power to initiate investigations, request information and assistance on behalf of the board and to represent the board in negotiations with contractors.

8. Where contractors have contracts with both Departments or with one or both of the Departments and the Commission, the Price Adjustment Boards of the Department or Commission involved shall agree as to how and by whom the negotiations shall be conducted.

9. No audit shall be made by any Department or the Commission pursuant to Executive Order No. 9127 without first advising the Cost Analysis Section of the War Production Board.

Robert P. Patterson	Forrestal	E. S. Land
Under Secretary of War	Under Secretary of Navy	Chairman, Maritime Commission

APPROVED:

D. M. Nelson
Chairman, War Production Board

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

A.D.P. HEENEY TO WLMK

CABINET WAR COMMITTEE

C258781

Ottawa, Sept. 22, 1942.

WW II - Manpower
WW II - United State

For the Prime Minister:

C.W.C. document 287 attached hereto for information.

A.D.P.H.

FILE A.D.P. HEENEY

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Department of External Affairs
September 19,1942.

SECRET

C258782

SECRET
CABINET WAR COMMITTEE
Document No 287
Copy No 1.

UNITED STATES MANPOWER PROGRAMME

(based on confidential information secured by the Canadian Legation in Washington).

1. **Present strength of United States armed forces:**

Army	4,000,000	(approx.)
Navy	833,000	
Marine Corps	179,000	
Coast Guard	93,000	
Total -		5,105,000

2. **Future strength of United States armed forces:**

Selective Service inductions are now at the rate of 10,000 men a day. This figure does not include voluntary enlistments. The future strength of the armed forces depends, of course, on whether this rate can be maintained or increased. Authoritative sources of information in Washington are reluctant to make estimates of future strength. A reliable estimate, however, is that the army will have a strength of 5,000,000 by December 31,1942, and that total enlistments and inductions in the army by the end of 1943 will be 9,000,000. (The figure of 9,000,000 does not represent the strength of the army since it includes replacements). It has not been possible to secure estimates of the future strength of the Navy but it is intended that all recruits needed for the United States fleet should be under training during 1943.

General Hershey, director of Selective Service Administration, stated on September 15 that it would be necessary to mobilize 10,000,000 to 13,000,000 man for the Army, Navy, the Marine Corps and "Wartime Ocean Transport".

3. **Proposal to call up men of 18 and 19 years of age:**

It is generally accepted in Washington that before December 31,1942, the draft law will be amended to permit the conscription of 18 and 19 year olds. Because of inadequate

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C258783

training facilities it seems unlikely, however, that they will be called up in large numbers before the spring of 1943.

The necessary legislation has been introduced into Congress. It has the proviso that "any person who, while pursuing a course of instruction at a high school or similar institution of learning, is ordered to report for induction....during the last half of the academic year....shall, upon his request, have his induction postponed until the end of such academic year". Both the War Department and the Selective Service Administration wish to have this legislation approved but the President has not yet given it his blessing. The Manpower Commission has expressed the opinion that the extension of the draft age is inevitable, but it estimates that nearly half of the youths available in the 18 and 19 year old class have already enlisted. One argument which has been advanced in favour of the early passage of the legislation is that its postponement will increase the difficulties of obtaining a proper proportion of each age in army units.

4. Calling up of married men:

At present most of the men who are being conscripted in the United States are single men with no dependents. During the next few months it will be necessary to call up an increasing number of single men with dependents, and by early 1943 childless married men. Married men with children will probably be called up by the end of 1943 and sooner if the draft is not extended to youths of 18 and 19.

So far as United States draft regulations are concerned a man is considered to be married only if he maintains a "bona fide home" with his wife. Dependency status must have been acquired before December 8,1941, and at a time when induction was not imminent.

5. Uniformity throughout the United States:

A strong effort is now being made through administrative regulations to establish uniformity of practice throughout the United States in the calling up of registrants in order to avoid anomalies under which, for example, married men are called up in one district where there is a shortage of single men but deferred in the great majority of districts in the United States.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C258784

6. Restrictions on voluntary enlistments:

The United States Army and Navy have agreed ordinarily to restrict voluntary enlistments to men who have been classified 1-A by the Selective Service System. (The 1-A category is composed of men who have been classified by the local Selective Service Board as being "available for general military service"). The purpose is to prevent heavy inroads on important industries; under this agreement men deferred from service on occupational grounds will not be enlisted or commissioned without the consent of their local draft boards. The Navy will in future require before enlisting a man not only a clearance from the Selective Service System but also a report from his last employer in order to ensure that the volunteer is not leaving "necessary war work".

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

SECRET
CABINET WAR COMMITTEE
Document No 290A
Copy No 1.

C258785

MANPOWER REQUIREMENTS

September 1st, 1942 to April 30th, 1943
(Figures revised and approved)

ARMY		R.C.A.F.		NAVY		INDUSTRY	ESTIMATED TOTAL REQUIREMENTS
TOTAL		TOTAL		TOTAL		TOTAL	TOTAL
Men	144,000	Men	44,000	Men	10,000	Men and women	Men and women 354,000
Women	8,000	Women	16,000	Women	2,000		of whom 198,000 are men for the armed services.
	152,000		60,000		12,000	130,000	
MONTHLY AVERAGE		MONTHLY AVERAGE		MONTHLY AVERAGE		MONTHLY AVERAGE	MONTHLY AVERAGE
Men	18,000	Men	5,500	Men	1,250	Men and women	Men and women 44,250
Women	1,000	Women	2,000	Women	250		of whom 24,750 are men for the armed services.
	19,000		7,500		1,500	16,250	

The estimates submitted by the Army for the immediate period, up to about the end of November, run about 25,000 monthly, especially since their August requisitions were not fully met. Thus the monthly average of 18,000 men for the Army does not reflect immediate demands.

The same situation holds for industrial demands which run close to 18,000 a month for the balance of this year in place of the average of slightly over 16,000.

In short, if the total demands to April 30th, 1943 are not spaced evenly, but are based on present estimates, the monthly needs for the balance of 1942 will be about 50,000.

Some of the men discharged from the Services will be suitable for industrial employment. Numbers are hard to estimate and there is a time lag of some weeks in re-employment.

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

SECRET
CABINET WAR COMMITTEE
Document No 290 B
Copy No 1.

C258786

MANPOWER REQUIREMENTS

May 1st, 1943 to May 1st, 1944

ARMY		R.C.A.F.		NAVY		INDUSTRY	TOTAL REQUIREMENTS
TOTAL		TOTAL		TOTAL		TOTAL	
Men	159,500	Men	54,000	Men	15,000		
Women	12,000	Women	12,000	Women	3,500		
	171,500		66,000		18,500	25,000	281,000
MONTHLY AVERAGE		MONTHLY AVERAGE		MONTHLY AVERAGE		MONTHLY AVERAGE	MONTHLY AVERAGE
Men	13,500	Men	4,500	Men	1,250	8,000 for roughly three months; thereafter only a small turnover for replacements, etc.	(May to August) 31,500 of whom 20,000 are men for the services.
Women	1,000	Women	1,000	Women	290		
	14,500		5,500		1,540		(From roughly Sept. 1, 1943 on) 20,500 of whom 18,750 are men for the services

Army and Navy figures are constant. R.C.A.F. figures are slightly higher for the first four months, then decrease to a constant on September 1, 1943. Industry will be at maximum by the summer and thereafter will only require replacements; there will not be any further extensive net drain on labour since those displaced will if fit enter other essential service.

Army personnel experts point out that there will be available for industry men discharged from the services. Discharges from training are estimated at 3,000 a month, deductable from the total requirements above. Discharges from wounds, suitable for industry, cannot be estimated.

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

MENT OF MUNITIONS AND SUPPLY
OTTAWA, CANADA

C258787

September 22nd, 1941

SECRET
CABINET WAR COMMITTEE
Document No 291
Copy No 1

Dear Mr. Heeney:

Re: Manpower in Primary War Industries

We are facing a situation in the industries of steel, base metals, carbon electrodes, airplane spruce, and lumber that has reached a point where not only our own war production is being seriously injured, but our Allies are being deprived of materials essential to their production programmes.

To sum up the situation, steel production is down about 15% from capacity, with no possibility of bringing in new capacity now under construction.

Nickel, of which Canada is the only supplier for the Allies, was down 1,000,000 lbs. last month. One furnace has been closed and a second furnace must be closed unless additional manpower is obtained. The $35,000,000. expenditure for new capacity can not be brought in.

Copper, zinc, and all base metals were down seriously last month through lack of manpower. Not only is production down, but development work has stopped altogether, which will inevitably mean further reductions in output as time goes on.

Airplane spruce, which is essential to all new airplane production including the so-called all metal planes, was down 50% last month, and is dropping rapidly. On the whole, we can not expect a lumber cut much larger than 70% of last year.

COPY

M. & S. 174

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C258788

All these primary industries have men on deferment who will be called up again in November. If these men are taken for the Army much of our primary production will be forced to close down.

I feel that the War Committee must decide whether it will carry out its responsibilities to its Allies for raw materials necessary to war production, or whether it will use all its manpower in the Armed Services. The time has come when a definite choice must be made. Efforts to move manpower to primary industries have been a complete failure to date, and I see no machinery available to correct the situation.

I am certain that the same freezing order that was applied to agriculture should be applied to primary industry as a whole, particularly in the fields of steel manufacture, base metals, carbon electrodes, airplane spruce, and lumber.

I enclose memorandum addressed to myself from Messrs. G.C. Bateman, H.J. Carmichael, and F.B. Kilbourn, and statements showing the actual situation in the several industries I have mentioned. I ask that these be circulated so that they may receive the close study of all Members of the War Committee. I would also ask that the case of the primary industries be placed on the agenda for the next meeting of the Cabinet War Committee.

Yours very truly,

"C. D. Howe"

A. D. P. Heeney, Esq.,
Secretary,
Cabinet War Committee,
Ottawa.

M. & S. 174 Encls.

COPY

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C258789

DEPARTMENT OF MUNITIONS AND SUPPLY
OTTAWA, CANADA

September 21, 1942

Memorandum to the Honourable C. D. Howe:

We view with tremendous alarm the shrinkage in our actual production of base metal requirements and steel, notwithstanding our expenditures to increase this production. We are enclosing herewith a schedule of our actual production for one of the earlier months of this year. For comparison is shown our estimated production and our actual production for August. These figures certainly speak for themselves.

We have only attained the production shown by sacrificing in the steel industry the proper maintenance of our institutions, and in the mining industry the proper development work. It is absolutely essential that the continuity of production be maintained, and had both of these functions been properly carried out, there would have been a further very serious shrinkage in our production. We are facing a further shrinkage if we do not get sufficient man-power to rehabilitate and put into first-class working orders these two functions.

Furthermore, we are showing a shortage of man-power in the various large mines, steel mills and foundries. Time has not permitted our compiling the same data on the small operating companies to show their urgent immediate man-power requirements.

As a matter of interest, we are also showing the labour turnover, plus the enlistments - both voluntary and compulsory - as we feel that all of these factors have a very pertinent consideration in dealing with the over-all question.

It is our earnest opinion that this situation became greatly aggravated by the freezing of farm labour last April, when hundreds of workers left these basic industries to return to the farms.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

DEPARTMENT OF MUNITIONS AND SUPPLY
OTTAWA, CANADA.

C258799

September 21, 1942.

The Honourable C.D. Howe.

If we are going to accomplish our production aims, or even closely approximate them, it is absolutely essential and vital that an immediate solution be found for this problem. We suggest:

1. That labour in this industry receive the same treatment that the farm labour did earlier this year.

2. That the dealing of military enlistments be centralized in the hands of the National Selective Service Director, so that this important factor will receive the proper consideration collectively with the distribution of manpower.

The solutions of these questions cannot be delayed for a day inasmuch as these vital materials are having their effect not only on the Canadian program but on the United Nations' program. We can look for very serious repercussions from these sources if we do not take some immediate action.

"H.G. Bateman"
H.G. Bateman, Metals Control.

"H.J. Carmichael"
H.J. Carmichael, Co-ordinator of Production.

"F.B. Kilbourn"
F.B. Kilbourn, Steel Control.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PLANTS	INGOTS (MAX-PEAK) NET TONS	AUGUST - 1942 ESTIMATE NET TONS	AUGUST - 1942 ACTUAL NET TONS	DROP FROM ESTIMATE NET TONS	DROP FROM ESTIMATE %	NO. OF MEN SHORT	YEAR - 1942 NO. EMPLOYEES ENLISTED & DRAFTED	ADDITIONAL TURNOVER
ALGOMA STEEL CORPORATION, SAULT STE. MARIE.	64,131	64,960	54,175	10,785	16.6	200	479	791
ATLAS STEELS LTD., WELLAND	8,381	14,000	10,513	3,487	24.9	400	108	N.A.
BURLINGTON STEEL CO. LTD., HAMILTON	2,065	2,000	1,882	118	5.9	?	9	50/60
DOMINION FOUNDRIES & STEEL LTD., HAMILTON	20,247	21,280	17,932	3,348	15.7	341	54	800
DOMINION STEEL & COAL CORP., SYDNEY, N.S.	51,844	63,280	48,303	14,977	23.6	364	476	780
THE STEEL CO. OF CANADA LTD., HAMILTON	96,121	90,000	88,649	1,351	1.5	561	294	N.A.
TOTALS:	242,789	255,520	221,454	34,066	13.3	1866	1420	———

September 18, 1942.

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

ELECTRO - METALLURGICAL CO., WELLAND

MONTHLY PRODUCTION

C258792

ELECTRODES

LBS.	CAPACITY	PRESENT RATE	LOSS
GRAPHITE ELECTRODES	2,500,000	2,000,000	20%
CARBON ELECTRODES	4,000,000	3,250,000	18¾%
TOTAL ELECTRODES	6,500,000	5,250,000	19%

DISTRIBUTION OF CARBON ELECTRODES

LBS.	CANADA	UNITED KINGDOM
REQUIRED MONTHLY	3,500,000	500,000
SCHEDULED AFTER SEPT. 1942.	3,250,000	Nil

WORKING HOURS PER MAN

NORMAL WEEK	40 HOURS
STEP-UP, JANUARY 1942 TO	48 HOURS
STEP-UP, SEPTEMBER 1942 TO	56 HOURS

FERRO-ALLOYS

MONTHLY POWER CONSUMPTION

FIRST QUARTER 1942 - 117,000 H. P.

THIRD QUARTER 1942 - 97,000 H. P.

DROP IN PRODUCTION - 17%

(Due to variations in furnace time for different Alloys, productive operations can be measured only in terms of electric power consumption.)

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Office of the
Metals Controller

Department of Munitions and Supply
Ottawa, Canada

C258793

Room 220, No. 3 Bldg.,
September 21, 1942.

MEMORANDUM TO: Honourable C. D. Howe
Minister of Munitions and Supply

FROM: G. C. Bateman

Re: Labour in the Base Metal Mining Industry of Canada

The base metal mining industry of Canada is short at the present time 2,965 men. A further 770 men are needed to enable companies to catch up with development work and to carry out expansion plans which had been started.

The companies most seriously affected are: International Nickel, which is presently short 1500 men, and needs a further 350 men for their expansion programme; Granby, which is short 150 men and needs a further 100 men on development work and further expansion programme; and Britannia, which is presently short 350 men, and needs a further 150 to catch up on development work.

As a result of this shortage of manpower, copper production has been reduced by 3,000,000 pounds and nickel production by 1,000,000 pounds per month. The Nickel Company has had to close down one furnace and they advise that within the next two weeks, unless additional men are available, they will have to close down another furnace, which will mean an additional reduction of 1,000,000 pounds of nickel and 1,000,000 pounds of copper per month. This morning I had a telegram from the Granby, saying that on account of the serious manpower shortage there, the Company has today authorized a further reduction in tonnage treated.

Over the course of the past few months, we have made arrangements, through contracts signed with the Metals Reserve at higher than normal prices to increase copper production by some 27,000,000 pounds per annum and zinc by 104,000,000 pounds per annum, and have under consideration other projects which would provide a further 17,000,000 pounds of copper and 34,000,000 pounds of zinc per year.

With the present manpower shortage, a very substantial part of this expansion programme will have to be abandoned.

"G.C. Bateman"

G.C. Bateman,
Metals Controller.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

MANPOWER SHORTAGES IN PRINCIPAL BASE METAL PRODUCING OPERATIONS IN CANADA

C258794

	Present Shortage	Additional number required for expansion & to regain development.	No. of Men Enlisted	No. of Men Subject to Military Call
International Nickel	1,500	350	3,000	4,000
Britannia Mining	350	150		
Noranda Mines	300		365	350
Hudson Bay	200	100	600	399
Consolidated Smelting	200		20% of turnover	
Granby Consolidated	150	100		
Sherritt-Gordon Mines	70	70	160	119
Waite-Amulet Mines	60		110	149
Normetal Mining	40			
Powell Rouyn	30			100
Deloro Smelting	25			
Base Metal Mining	20			
Canadian Refiners	20		50	62
T O T A L:	2,965	770	4,285 plus	5,179 plus

"O.C.B"

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

MANPOWER SHORTAGES IN STRATEGIC METAL PRODUCING AREAS IN CANADA

C258794

	Present Shortage	Additional number required for expansion & to regain development.	No. of Men Enlisted	No. of Men. Subject to Military Call
International Nickel	1,5[illegible]	[illegible]	3,[illegible]	4,[illegible]
Britannia Mining	35[illegible]	15[illegible]		
Noranda Mines	3[illegible]		3[illegible]5	3[illegible]50
Hudson Bay	2[illegible]	1[illegible]	[illegible]	399
Consolidated Smelting	2[illegible]		20% of turnover	
Granby Consolidated	15[illegible]	1[illegible]		
Sherritt-Gordon Mines	7[illegible]	7[illegible]	1[illegible]	119
White-Gulet Mines	[illegible]2		11[illegible]	149
Normetal Mining	4[illegible]			
Powell Rouyn	30			1[illegible]0
Deloro Smelting	25			
Base Metal Mining	20			
Canadian Refiners	20		5[illegible]	[illegible]2
TOTAL:	2,965	770	4,285 plus	5,179 plus

"O.C.B"

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

DEPARTMENT OF MUNITIONS AND SUPPLY

ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS BRANCH

REPORT ON LABOUR REQUIREMENTS

C258795

Company	City	Employees Needed	Current Output	Output with Necessary Labour	Loss Due to Lack of Labour	Loss of Labour Total	Loss of Labour To Armed Forces	Remarks
			STEEL CASTINGS					
Canada Electric Castings	Orillia, Ont.	25	200 tons	350 tons	150 tons	78	15	Since January 1, 1942.
Dominion Foundries & Steel	Hamilton, Ont.	350 (For entire plant)	1,600 tons	2,050 tons	450 tons	400	125	(for past three months)
Fahralloy (Canada) Limited	Orillia, Ont.	18	40 ton manganese 35 ton high alloy 40 ton armour cast.					(18 employees needed to expand (output to 100 tons under discussion. (New plant comes into production in (one to two weeks. Should increase (armour castings to 150 tons. Heat (resisting castings could be doubled (if moulders and core makers could (be obtained.
Reliance Foundry	Vancouver, B.C.	78	128 tons	240 tons	112 tons			
Riverside Iron Works	Calgary, Alta.	21	54 tons iron 92 tons steel	81 tons iron 138 tons steel	27 tons iron 46 tons steel			
Vancouver Engineering Works	Vancouver, B.C.	12	300 tons	375 tons	75 tons			
Victoria Machinery Depot Co. Ltd.	Victoria, B.C.	12	75 tons	150 tons	75 tons			
Lynn McLeod Limited	Thetford Mines	75	100 tons	275 tons	0			Plant coming into operation. Expect labour will be available.
Manganese Steel Castings	Sherbrooke, Que.	12	45 tons	70 tons	25 tons			2 called up military service
			IRON CASTINGS					
John Bertram & Sons	Dundas, Ont.		175	208	33			
Brown Boggs Machine Co.	Hamilton, Ont.	15	150	250	100			
Canadian Westinghouse Ltd.	Hamilton, Ont.	6	270	290	20			
Ford Motor Co.	Windsor, Ont.	(40 at present but several hundred needed over next 10 months)	5,250	expansion planned	-			
Otis-Fenson Elevator Co.	Hamilton, Ont.	25	185	293	108			
McKinnon Industries Ltd.	St. Catharines, Ont.	164	4,917	6,856	1,939			
			FORGINGS					
Canada Foundries & Forgings	Welland, Ont.	15	1,000	1,100	100			
Engineering Tool & Forgings Forge plant	St. Catharines	2	90 tons	100 tons	10 tons			
Hayes Steel Products Ltd. Forge Plant	Merritton	165	2,000 tons	3,000 tons	1,000 tons			
Haun Drop Forge Co. Ltd.	Welland, Ont.	6	70 tons	80 tons	10 tons			
McKinnon Industries Ltd. Forge Plant	St. Catharines, Ont.	11	1,577 tons	1,660 tons	83 tons			
		892			4,373 tons per month lost 52,476 tons per annum			

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Copy

AERO TIMBER PRODUCTS LIMITED

Marine Building
Vancouver, B.C.

C258796

September fifteenth,
1 9 4 2.

Major L. R. Andrews,
D/Timber Comptroller,
Dept. Munitions & Supply,
Ottawa, Ontario.

Dear Len,

Since my return from Ottawa, I have considered the various means we talked of and investigated for securing the logging labour necessary to produce requirements of Aero grade Spruce logs.

I believe that a Forestry Corps recruited for logging Spruce and other urgently required species of timber, would not work out very well. I see many objections to a Forestry Corps, one of which is, it would be slow to organize and start functioning.

Stopping men from working in non-essential industries will improve the general labour situation, and eventually essential industries will benefit. But this will not quickly affect labour for logging Spruce on the Queen Charlotte Islands. I think the same applies to farm labour that will be recruited for B.C. logging.

Most of the labour employed in logging camps on the B.C. coast is skilled in the use of complicated machinery and equipment, and years of experience were necessary to develop this skill. Until the war and the starting of war industries, Pacific Coast logging labour was the best paid labour in Canada. This high standard of labour is much in demand now in all industries, and war industries, such as ship building, have recruited labour heavily from the logging industry by paying higher wages and offering attractive conditions.

Labour never worked on the Queen Charlotte Islands by choice. There are many reasons why loggers don't like to work there, all beyond control of the operators. The climate is disagreeable, the ground is Muskeg, the camps are isolated, and a long way from cities. Due to the vast amount of unemployment prevailing up until a year ago, it was possible to procure loggers to go to the Queen Charlotte Islands to work, but now that logging employment is available in more desirable localities, or in other industries that pay higher wages, or where the work is easier, loggers will not voluntarily go to the Queen Charlotte Islands to work.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Major Andrews. C258797

In spite of all consideration that has been given the subject, I gravely doubt if it is realised yet how much the production of lumber in B.C. is going to be reduced through shortage and inefficiency of labour in the logging industry. I believe that for the first half of 1943, log production will be reduced more than fifty percent from 1941.

With labour this short throughout the whole logging industry, and knowing the antipathy of loggers to work on the Queen Charlotte Ils., it is easy to see what the labour situation is there. In spite of Spruce timber being the most urgently required timber for the war effort, logging camps producing Spruce are more short of labour than other logging camps. Today, camps on the Q.C.I. are fifty per cent short of labour requirements. Aero Timber Products Ltd. and logging operators are powerless to secure the labour necessary for production of this vital war requirement.

Two pulp and paper companies in the Province have, through subsidiary or assisted logging operations, for the past many years been doing most of the logging on the Queen Charlotte Islands. These companies' logging operations are long established, well developed and are generally operating in the best and most accessable timber. The companies expanded their Q.C.I. logging operations since the war to produce more high grade Spruce for the war effort. Approximately one-third of the timber they produce on the Q.C.I. is Spruce, from which Aero grade lumber is recovered. The other timber is pulp species and quality, and is used in their pulp and paper plants.

Of the total pulp log requirements of these companies, about one-half is secured from logging operations conducted on Q.C.I. The remainder being from logging operations conducted on Vancouver Island and the B.C. Mainland. Very little, if any, Aero grade Spruce is produced from logging operation except those on Q.C.I. I have requested the companies to increase their production from the Q.C.I. and reduce log production elsewhere.

The companies have, or we can make available for them, areas where they can produce most of their pulp log requirements on Q.C.I. and by producing more pulp logs there, they will be producing more Spruce from which we will recover Aero grade Spruce lumber. We have told them we will assist them to procure equipment necessary to increase production. They rightly point out that until they secure sufficient labour to operate their present equipment to capacity, they cannot use more equipment or increase production.

The time has come in the logging industry of the British Columbia coast, when labour is the absolute key to production. From now on, to produce the maximum quantity of logs with the labour available, it is necessary that the labour requirements of different operations be dealt with on a priority basis. Supply labour to operations producing the most essential timber, and to operations producing the largest quantity of timber per man day.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Telephone MArine 6849

AERO TIMBER PRODUCTS LIMITED

Marine Building
VANCOUVER, B.C.

C258798

Do not supply labour to operations producing least essential timber or to operations with low production record.

This of course applies to the entire logging industry, my chief concern is Aero grade Spruce. I have intimated to the pulp and paper companies that logging labour will not be available to operators producing only Hemlock and Cedar, but that logging operators producing an appreciable ratio of high grade Spruce logs would be assisted in securing labour. This is as an inducement to the pulp and paper companies to move their logging operations to the Q.C.I., where they will log some high grade Spruce along with the Hemlock.

We discussed with Premier Hart, Lands Minister Wells Grey and Chief Forester Orchard, the Mennonites employed by the Provincial Forest Branch. They offer no serious objection to these people being sent to Q.C.I. to work if the authorities consider they are more urgently required there than doing forest fire prevention work. These officials thought next fire season more Mennonites should be available for fire protection work.

Mr. Orchard, Chief Forester for B.C. told me work the Mennonites will do depends upon instructions they receive from their religious advisors in the East. Before anything more is done re these people it might be well to get a ruling from these advisors on whether or not they would work on the Q.C.I., and if they will work in a logging camp producing logs for building Aeroplanes for the war. It might ease their conscience if they are paid the regular rate of pay for the job they do, rather than fifty cents per day with board they now receive.

I don't think they would be satisfied, or do the heavy work expected of them on the Q.C.I. if they do not receive the same rate of pay as others in the camp for the same jobs. I should think they could be granted exemption from service to work in Spruce camps for the duration, and could then be paid regular rates of pay. If they cannot work in camps operated by the pulp companies, they could be of great help working in the Crown Company camps.

In our conversation with Mr. Thorson re the Mennonites, you will recall he thought it more probable they could be put to work for the Crown Company producing Spruce, than for commercial logging operations, such as pulp and paper companies. In this regard you had best explain to the religious advisors of these people that the Crown Company operations will be logging Spruce trees for making planes for the war.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

AERO TIMBER PRODUCTS LIMITED
Marine Building
VANCOUVER, B. C.

Major Andrews.

C258799

No use getting them in the camps without knowing this, as they might refuse to work when they learned the purpose for which the logs were being produced.

I have been watching this labour situation develop for months and realised something would have to be done to put logging labour where the most can be accomplished for the war effort. The situation re Spruce production is the most critical, but the entire logging labour problem will have to be dealt with very shortly.

I suggested to Mr. Little an advisatory committee of dependable and experienced logging operators be set up to inform him regards the situation on the Pacific Coast. I know how busy Mr. Little must be, my suggestion is the only way I see for him to get the picture right, with suggestions for solution of present and future problems. You will note I say a group of logging operators and not sawmill operators. If I am not badly mistaken, with the great reduction that is coming in log production, it will not be much of a problem to cut these few logs in the sawmills.

Here is the only way I see to get the labour necessary to produce Aero grade Spruce logs:

GIVE LOGGING OPERATORS WE DESIGNATE

ESSENTIAL SPRUCE PRODUCERS FIRST

CHOICE TO HIRE LOGGING LABOUR

AVAILABLE IN BRITISH COLUMBIA.

If this works out as I think it will, and your department and Mr. Little concur, it can be developed into something to cover the entire logging industry later. This in fact is an excellent opportunity to try out something that will have to be made general before long. I am close to logging labour, and believe me logging labour will accept such a policy as suggested without question, as they realise it is the only solution for getting loggers into the Q.C.I. camps and producing the Spruce so vitally needed for the war effort.

There would be such details as telling labour that no man sent to the Q.C.I. to log need remain there longer than four months a year unless they wish to. This matter can safely be left in our hands to work out if we are given the necessary authority, and you may be assured the importance urgency and necessity is so well known and recognised that there can be no just criticism for taking action. Indeed, the situation is so serious that Spruce production next year will amount to practically nothing unless labour

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

is made available now to perform the development work necessary for 1943 production. For months logging labour has been expecting to be sent to the Spruce camps on Queen Charlotte Islands.

Our plans for Aero Timber Products Ltd. to log high grade Spruce are of course entirely dependent upon procuring logging labour. If labour is not available, all of our efforts and plans are wasted. We have had camps delivered to the Q.C.I. and will require labour for these camps.

In spite of the serious labour shortage in the Spruce camps on Q.C.I. this year, there has been considerable production of Spruce logs. The reason for this, is that there were reserves in developments and timber in process of being logged that amounted to many thousands of man days. These reserves have been depleted and it will be difficult to build them up again. The same is true of all British Columbia logging and it is this depletion of reserves that is going to cause a near collapse in the logging industry of B.C. next spring.

This is a long letter. You are familiar with most of the subjects covered. I bring them to your attention so you will explain and elaborate upon them if you refer this matter to the authorities for action. I know you have given this Spruce production problem much of your time and efforts. You, more than anyone in Ottawa, realize the many problems of producing Spruce. You have not spared anyone or their feelings trying to get us all the help we asked for. The equipment angle especially RD8s were a headache for you. If we don't get the Tractors our production will suffer, but we'll get some Spruce anyway. But if we don't get labour we won't get any Spruce, even if we get everything else.

I certainly don't want to go back to Ottawa, but if you think it necessary to accomplish something on labour I will go. There is nothing else I can suggest to give us the quick action we must have, unless it would be to remove wage restriction on Q.C.I. and boost the ceiling prices for timber produced on Q.C.I. If we pay labour double for working there we can get plenty. If we are not going to be able to get the labour we require, then the organization we have been building is quite useless.

Yours very truly,

"R.J. Filberg."

R.J. Filberg.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

HFF/AC

MEMORANDUM

Department of External Affairs C258801

Ottawa, January 23rd, 1943

PRIME MINISTER

Re visit of U.S. Social Security Board

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

K Iron

OFFICE OF THE PRIME MINISTER

MEMORANDUM for the Prime Minister:

C258802

In view of your forthcoming speech in New York, you may be interested -- in the attached confidential report by Dr. Gallup analyzing American public opinion on the war.

W.J.T.

October 20, 1942.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C258803

AN ANALYSIS OF AMERICAN PUBLIC OPINION REGARDING THE WAR

A Confidential Report

By

GEORGE GALLUP

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF PUBLIC OPINION

PRINCETON

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

NOTE

Material for this report comes from nation-wide studies of public opinion conducted by the American Institute of Public Opinion for the one hundred newspapers which support its researches. In addition to these reports, the facts included here come largely from an intensive study of the war attitudes of a small and carefully selected cross-section of the public.

This particular study makes use of a technique recently developed by the Institute—a technique which requires a two to three hour conversation with each person, covering in this instance more than a hundred different aspects of the whole war situation.

This material is not meant for publication but for your guidance and for the guidance of editorial writers and others on your paper.

A copy of this report is being sent to the President and to three officials in the Office of War Information.

Princeton, Sept. 10, 1942

The People's Basic Attitudes Towards the War

Material in this report tends to emphasize certain bad features of the present state of public opinion, but this information should by no means obscure the far more important fact that the *majority* of the public *is still far ahead of its leaders in Washington.* The *majority,* at virtually every stage of this war, has been willing to make greater sacrifices, to follow a bolder course, than Washington has urged upon the country.

The danger to the present administration, from the viewpoint of public opinion, isn't that it will go too fast but that it will go too slowly and timidly. Particularly will this be true if the war begins to drag on. A feeling of frustration on the part of many people may turn sentiment against Washington just as the Norwegian defeats turned British sentiment against the Chamberlain government. Even now, four Americans in every ten believe their government is not going "all out" to win the war.

Any careful survey of public opinion, in any section of the country, shows a majority of the public willing to accept almost any measure—higher taxes, total conscription of man power, fixing of wages and farm prices as well as all other prices, strict rationing—provided that the need is clearly and unequivocally explained and the urgency of the war situation is fully understood.

* * * * *

Although the *majority* is for going "all out" in the present war, nevertheless a fairly large minority is still confused about the larger issues of the war and particularly about our participation in the war in Europe. Although this minority is made up to a great extent of people in lower income and educational levels of the population, it is by no means confined exclusively to these lower levels.

Throughout the nation nearly four persons in every ten quite frankly admit that they do not know "what this war is all about." The last Institute poll taken before Pearl Harbor showed that 72 per cent of the public believed we ought to stay out of the war. A few days later, this 72 per cent found itself at war—whether it liked it or not. Today we find that an important part of this group is still vague or unconvinced about the issues for which they have to fight.

That this large minority of the population has not been adequately sold on the war reveals itself in many ways. Among these people there is less sense of urgency, of need to sacrifice. They include a high proportion of the "appeasement group" which would call off the war if German successes continue to be formidable.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

There is no deep emotional urge on the part of this segment to see the war through, no great urge to get on with it despite all obstacles. They feel no genuine alarm as to the course of the war, or as to what may happen to this country in the event of defeat or stalemate.

Whereas the morale of the nation (at least optimism about the final outcome of the war) is high, *the real fighting spirit needs improvement.*

All of this would suggest that the government and the newspapers need to deal with the whole problem of the war much more simply, more bluntly, more primitively.

The urgency for indoctrinating the lowest levels is revealed by the fact that in the United States today approximately 12 adults in every 100 do not yet know who Winston Churchill is, 46 in every 100 do not know who Charles de Gaulle is, 36 in every 100 do not know who Henry Stimson is.

The Link With the Last War

One problem which has not yet been dealt with adequately is the relationship between the present war and the last war. The President, in calling for a new name for this war other than World War II, obviously wanted to differentiate between this war and the last one; but to the people it is still World War II. This in itself would have no great significance were it not that a sizable group of persons still regard our entrance into the last war as a mistake. As late as November, 1939, 68% of all adults thought we erred in going into the last war. Today one-third of the nation still cling to this opinion.

The problem which this raises is obvious. With a third of the population still believing that our entrance into the last war was a mistake and still of the opinion that this war is essentially like the last war, it can be readily seen why, among these persons, there isn't a high level of enthusiasm for the present war, at least the war in Europe.

Figures from this study bear out this fact. Among those who still believe that it was a mistake to go into the last war are to be found many who think that we should make peace terms with Germany if the going gets too hard. Significantly, a high proportion of these same people were isolationists before Pearl Harbor.

This would indicate that one of two programs must be followed. Either evidence must be produced to show that the war we are now fighting is

different, or, *what seems to be more logical, the public must realize that we are fighting German militarism today just as we were fighting in 1918.*

So long as an attempt is made to differentiate between the guilt of German leaders and the guilt of the people who have willingly followed these leaders, the real menace of the German philosophy of conquest is obscured and the essential relationship between the present war and the last is overlooked.

It is of interest to note that the British, who in the first days of the war held the German leaders almost entirely responsible, have constantly shifted in the driection of holding the people of Germany equally guilty. The trend has been marked. In the period shortly after the war started, the British Institute of Public Opinion found that 6 per cent held the German people accountable, while 91 per cent placed the blame on the leaders. Fourteen months later, after the Battle of Britain, opinion had shifted to a point where no less than 50 per cent held the German people accountable.

Once Germany has been defeated, any British or American hatred of the people of Germany, developed during this war, is likely to vanish as it did after the last war. And a consideration of equal importance is that hatred of the ideas which have dominated a large segment of the German population *will have to continue after the war is over if we are to prevent future wars.*

Today the majority of Americans believe that even if Hitler hadn't come along, some other fuehrer would have led the German people into war.

The significant point to bear in mind is the proof which this study provides that *fear or hatred of Germany contributes to or is correlated with a more intense fighting spirit.* The people who are willing to see the war through to the bitter end consistently display a livelier fear of Germany's intention to rule the world. More of them believe the Germans are a war-like people. More of them believe that Germany, had she defeated Engand, would have tried to invade the United States.

These facts suggest that the government should pursue a much stronger and more direct policy of arousing fear of Germany and particularly of Germany's desire to gain world domination and her already evidenced plan to rule by complete subjugation of conquered peoples.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Public Opinion on War Aims

At the present time nearly 40 per cent of the American people admit that they do not know what the war is all about or what we are fighting for. This represents a decline from an earlier figure of nearly 50 per cent, but it underscores the weakness of our present situation.

Many people in trying to understand the present war reach back for phrases which were current in the last war. Some even say we are fighting for "freedom of the seas".

The Institute asked: "Do you feel that you have a clear idea of what the present war is about? What would you say we are fighting for?" The replies to this question point up the confusion which exists in the minds of many. Here are some of their replies:

"We don't know whether it is for money, power or so-called freedom."

"They say we are fighting for freedom but I sometimes think it is just for money."

"I don't know what we are fighting for and I don't think those in charge of the government are sure about it."

"I can't seem to find out what we are fighting for."

"I just don't understand the complications. We think we are fighting to maintain our independence."

"I can't tell exactly what we are fighting for from our President. He talks one way and does some other. Our fighting is merely political. In the United States, democracy is being double-crossed at Washington."

"I can see why we are fighting the Japanese but I can't see why we are fighting the Germans. We are fighting to save Great Britain in the East."

"Just to save the British Empire and nothing else."

"We have no reason to be involved in this war. It is just another war to protect the English Empire."

"I suppose we are fighting for democracy. Actually I think we are fighting because a bunch of guys want to make millions."

"Issues of the war are be-clouded by false propaganda and prejudices. We are fighting to maintain the status quo. We are fighting to preserve imperial policies of nations involved."

"We are told by propaganda that Hitler would take us next in line. The administration was advised that the Japs were prepared but our government was cutting canals in Florida and being a robber in about every contract. We are fighting to build the ideas of the administration and his cohorts. The silver tongue made many promises and they have turned out about as truthfully as Hitler's Munich talk and his promises to Russia."

Germany, Japan and Italy want more territory to colonize. Russia, Great Britain and France didn't want them to have it, ergo, war."

"This is a war of the 'haves' against the 'have nots'. We are fighting for the 'haves', and for nothing."

"We are fighting for freedom of the seas."

"We are fighting this war for England and to assist in eliminating socialism."

"This war is about economic disturbances for power, both financial and territorial."

"I have been following the war very closely by reading the daily papers and looking up recent history. What we are fighting for is money and business which again are invested on the side of the Allies."

"This war is an economic struggle. We are fighting to help England save her Empire and secondly to help our economic interests abroad."

"This war is about politics. This is a political war. The public in general has only been led to believe that we are fighting to preserve democracy."

"We are fighting for freedom—freedom of the seas so that we can trade with other countries."

"We are fighting to protect ourselves but the whole thing seems so unnecessary."

"We are fighting for political greed and power. This is a political war. The public in general has been led to believe they are fighting for democracy."

* * * * *

This lack of understanding regarding our war aims is an important factor in creating dissension and unwillingness on the part of some to make sacrifices, but its chief threat is that it weakens the nation's will to carry the war through to a successful conclusion. A disproportionate number of appeasers comes from this group. In the event of continued German victories, they may provide fertile soil for those who would have us come to terms with Germany.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Public Opinion on War Aims

At the present time nearly 40 per cent of the American people admit that they do not know what the war is all about or what we are fighting for. This represents a decline from an earlier figure of nearly 50 per cent, but it underscores the weakness of our present situation.

Many people in trying to understand the present war reach back for phrases which were current in the last war. Some even say we are fighting for "freedom of the seas".

The Institute asked: "Do you feel that you have a clear idea of what the present war is about? What would you say we are fighting for?" The replies to this question point up the confusion which exists in the minds of many. Here are some of their replies:

"We don't know whether it is for money, power or so-called freedom."

"They say we are fighting for freedom but I sometimes think it is just for money."

"I don't know what we are fighting for and I don't think those in charge of the government are sure about it."

"I can't seem to find out what we are fighting for."

"I just don't understand the complications. We think we are fighting to maintain our independence."

"I can't tell exactly what we are fighting for from our President. He talks one way and does some other. Our fighting is merely political. In the United States, democracy is being double-crossed at Washington."

"I can see why we are fighting the Japanese but I can't see why we are fighting the Germans. We are fighting to save Great Britain in the East."

"Just to save the British Empire and nothing else."

"We have no reason to be involved in this war. It is just another war to protect the English Empire."

"I suppose we are fighting for democracy. Actually I think we are fighting because a bunch of guys want to make millions."

"Issues of the war are be-clouded by false propaganda and prejudices. We are fighting to maintain the status quo. We are fighting to preserve imperial policies of nations involved."

"We are told by propaganda that Hitler would take us next in line. The administration was advised that the Japs were prepared but our government was cutting canals in Florida and being a robber in about every contract. We are fighting to build the ideas of the administration and his cohorts. The silver tongue made many promises and they have turned out about as truthfully as Hitler's Munich talk and his promises to Russia."

Germany, Japan and Italy want more territory to colonize. Russia, Great Britain and France didn't want them to have it, ergo, war."

"This is a war of the 'haves' against the 'have nots'. We are fighting for the 'haves', and for nothing."

"We are fighting for freedom of the seas."

"We are fighting this war for England and to assist in eliminating socialism."

"This war is about economic disturbances for power, both financial and territorial."

"I have been following the war very closely by reading the daily papers and looking up recent history. What we are fighting for is money and business which again are invested on the side of the Allies."

"This war is an economic struggle. We are fighting to help England save her Empire and secondly to help our economic interests abroad."

"This war is about politics. This is a political war. The public in general has only been led to believe that we are fighting to preserve democracy."

"We are fighting for freedom—freedom of the seas so that we can trade with other countries."

"We are fighting to protect ourselves but the whole thing seems so unnecessary."

"We are fighting for political greed and power. This is a political war. The public in general has been led to believe they are fighting for democracy."

* * * * *

This lack of understanding regarding our war aims is an important factor in creating dissension and unwillingness on the part of some to make sacrifices, but its chief threat is that it weakens the nation's will to carry the war through to a successful conclusion. A disproportionate number of appeasers comes from this group. In the event of continued German victories, they may provide fertile soil for those who would have us come to terms with Germany.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

As a test of the public's resolve to see the war through to the bitter end, the following purposely biased question was asked in the course of the two hour conversations referred to on page 1:

> "If the Germans defeat Russia and then get control of all Africa and the Mediterranean, should we try to invade the continent of Europe or Africa if this means a great loss of life of American soldiers, or should we try to work out peace terms with Germany?"

Only 58 per cent of the entire cross-section stated definitely their willingness to attempt an invasion which would mean a great loss of life to American soldiers. The other 42 per cent said that they would prefer to come to peace terms or had no opinion on this matter.

It is revealing to analyze the views of these 42 per cent on other issues. As compared to the 58 per cent who display a greater fighting spirit, a higher proportion of the appeasement group believes it was unwise to enter the last war. A slightly higher proportion say they do not know what this war is all about. Considerably fewer of them believe that Germany would have tried to invade the United States if she had defeated England. A higher proportion believe that we can get along better with the Germans than with the Russians after this war. Far fewer of this group were in favor of entering the war before Pearl Harbor. Fewer of them believe that the chances of a permanent peace will be better after this war than after the last one.

If the fighting spirit of this nation is to be raised to the highest possible level, the public needs to be told about the real nature of the war in a simple, logical way—and in a way which explains not only the present war but also the first World War.

Attitudes Towards Our Allies

ENGLAND While we recognize a basic kinship with England, nevertheless about half the people of the United States are frankly skeptical of England's motives. They have a fear that England will outwit us, that England will use us to pull her chestnuts out of the fire. Nevertheless, we recognize that our interests are more closely allied with those of England than with any other nation.

Our skepticism regarding England's motives was probably created more by England's non-payment of her first World War debt to us than by any

other single factor. *And the same attitude is likely to injure Anglo-American relations after the present war.* Despite the fact that both Roosevelt and Churchill have gone on record as saying that our Lease-Lend material is to be regarded as a gift, the public has not got this impression. Actually the majority still thinks we should try to collect the money owed us from the first World War. And when asked whether we should insist that England and other nations to whom we have sent food and war supplies during the last year should pay us for these things, a substantial majority of those interviewed in this study answered "yes."

Four persons in every ten in the country believe that "Britain will see to it that we do most of the fighting in this war before it is over." A majority believe likewise that England could have prevented the war. About a fourth of all Americans believe that British propaganda actually got us into the war. Nearly half believe that Engand has more at stake than we have. The public is critical of the way England has handled her colonial problems. Seven out of ten people believe that, if Engand doesn't pay us for the fifty destroyers we traded for bases, we should refuse to return the bases.

Anti-British sentiment is affected greatly by the impact of events. After the fall of Tobruk there was a sizable increase in sentiment critical of England's effort. The opposite effect would undoubtedly result from a series of British successes.

RUSSIA While there is a considerable amount of anti-British sentiment, actually we recognize that our chances of getting along with England in a post-war world are much better than our chances of getting along with Russia. *About one person in four is even willing to let Germany remain a fairly strong country to offset Russia's post-war power.*

Two people in every three believe that if Russia attempts to spread communism in Europe following the war, *we should do everything we can to keep her from succeeding.*

People express their skepticism of Russia's motives in still other ways. One person in three believes that if Russia defeats Germany she is likely to become a source of danger to us. And about the same number believe that Russia will try to change this country's government to a communistic one by means of secret agents.

The net of all this is to indicate that we still eye Russia with suspicion. Our present relationship can best be described as a shot-gun marriage.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

As a test of the public's resolve to see the war through to the bitter end, the following purposely biased question was asked in the course of the two hour conversations referred to on page 1:

> "If the Germans defeat Russia and then get control of all Africa and the Mediterranean, should we try to invade the continent of Europe or Africa if this means a great loss of life of American soldiers, or should we try to work out peace terms with Germany?"

Only 58 per cent of the entire cross-section stated definitely their willingness to attempt an invasion which would mean a great loss of life to American soldiers. The other 42 per cent said that they would prefer to come to peace terms or had no opinion on this matter.

It is revealing to analyze the views of these 42 per cent on other issues. As compared to the 58 per cent who display a greater fighting spirit, a higher proportion of the appeasement group believes it was unwise to enter the last war. A slightly higher proportion say they do not know what this war is all about. Considerably fewer of them believe that Germany would have tried to invade the United States if she had defeated England. A higher proportion believe that we can get along better with the Germans than with the Russians after this war. Far fewer of this group were in favor of entering the war before Pearl Harbor. Fewer of them believe that the chances of a permanent peace will be better after this war than after the last one.

If the fighting spirit of this nation is to be raised to the highest possible level, the public needs to be told about the real nature of the war in a simple, logical way—and in a way which explains not only the present war but also the first World War.

Attitudes Towards Our Allies

ENGLAND While we recognize a basic kinship with England, nevertheless about half the people of the United States are frankly skeptical of England's motives. They have a fear that England will outwit us, that England will use us to pull her chestnuts out of the fire. Nevertheless, we recognize that our interests are more closely allied with those of England than with any other nation.

Our skepticism regarding England's motives was probably created more by England's non-payment of her first World War debt to us than by any

other single factor. *And the same attitude is likely to injure Anglo-American relations after the present war.* Despite the fact that both Roosevelt and Churchill have gone on record as saying that our Lease-Lend material is to be regarded as a gift, the public has not got this impression. Actually the majority still thinks we should try to collect the money owed us from the first World War. And when asked whether we should insist that England and other nations to whom we have sent food and war supplies during the last year should pay us for these things, a substantial majority of those interviewed in this study answered "yes."

Four persons in every ten in the country believe that "Britain will see to it that we do most of the fighting in this war before it is over." A majority believe likewise that England could have prevented the war. About a fourth of all Americans believe that British propaganda actually got us into the war. Nearly half believe that Engand has more at stake than we have. The public is critical of the way England has handled her colonial problems. Seven out of ten people believe that, if Engand doesn't pay us for the fifty destroyers we traded for bases, we should refuse to return the bases.

Anti-British sentiment is affected greatly by the impact of events. After the fall of Tobruk there was a sizable increase in sentiment critical of England's effort. The opposite effect would undoubtedly result from a series of British successes.

RUSSIA While there is a considerable amount of anti-British sentiment, actually we recognize that our chances of getting along with England in a post-war world are much better than our chances of getting along with Russia. *About one person in four is even willing to let Germany remain a fairly strong country to offset Russia's post-war power.*

Two people in every three believe that if Russia attempts to spread communism in Europe following the war, *we should do everything we can to keep her from succeeding.*

People express their skepticism of Russia's motives in still other ways. One person in three believes that if Russia defeats Germany she is likely to become a source of danger to us. And about the same number believe that Russia will try to change this country's government to a communistic one by means of secret agents.

The net of all this is to indicate that we still eye Russia with suspicion. Our present relationship can best be described as a shot-gun marriage.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C258812

CHINA We have great faith in the Chinese nation. We believe that they are doing their best to win the war and we believe that we can get along with them well in the post-war world. But this doesn't mean that we have changed our opinions about the Chinese people. Here we still harbor a stereotype of the Chinese people which is a sort of cross between a Chinese laundryman and houseboy.

As will be noted from another section of the report, only 21 Americans in every 100 think that the Chinese, as a people, are "as good as we are in all important respects", while 39 in every 100 think they are "not quite as good in major respects", and 33 in every 100 believe them to be "definitely inferior". Here, clearly, a lot can be done to educate Americans.

Attitudes Towards Our Enemies

Although Americans think that Germany is our more formidable enemy at the present time, there is more fear or hatred of the Japanese people than of the German people. We are much more inclined to believe that in the post-war world we can get along with the Germans better than we can with the Japanese. In fact, roughly seven times as many Americans say that we can get along better with the Germans after this war as say we can get along better with the Japanese.

As between the Germans and the Italians, roughly twice as many Americans believe we can get along better with the Italians than we can with the Germans. In short, as between our enemies, we think that in the post-war world we can get along best with the Italians as a nation, next best with the Germans, and least of all with the Japanese.

Vulnerability to Propaganda

When the history of the war is written it will probably be concluded that German propaganda directed at the United States prior to and even after our entrance was relatively ineffective. Most of it has failed to reach our vulnerable points, to exploit fully the existing prejudices and cleavages.

It might be supposed that there has been a growth of anti-Semitism as a result of German propaganda. But there is no clear-cut evidence that this actually is the case. The fact is that anti-Semitism was fairly widespread even before Hitler came to power. In a recent nation-wide study it was found that some 44% of the population thought that the Jews have too much power in this country" and about 18 per cent believed that Hitler was right in taking power away from the Jews.

C258813

The German ideas of racial superiority find their counterpart in our own theories of racial and cultural superiority, as the following results indicate:

"Taking into account all the qualities possessed by the different people or races of the world, how would you rate the people listed below, in comparison with the people of the United States?"

	As good as we are in all important respects	*Not quite so good in major respects*	*Definitely inferior*	*Without opinions*
	%	%	%	%
Canadians	76	18	1	5
English	72	20	3	5
Dutch	62	27	4	7
Scandinavians *	60	25	5	10
Irish	56	32	6	6
French	41	42	9	8
Germans	41	35	17	7
Greeks	28	40	20	12
South Americans	27	46	15	12
Jewish refugees	26	37	23	14
Poles	25	36	17	22
Russians	22	49	20	9
Chinese	21	40	33	6
Spaniards	19	46	22	13
Italians	14	43	36	7
Mexicans	12	24	59	5
Japanese	12	35	43	10

* Swedes, Danes, Norwegians.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Attitudes Towards the Administration

On the whole, there is greater faith in Roosevelt than there is in the Roosevelt administration. It will be recalled from many Institute studies made prior to and following the 1940 election that one of the major factors contributing to Roosevelt's success was the general belief, not only among Democrats but also among Republicans, that he could handle the war situation better than Willkie and that, in the event of war, Roosevelt would make a better President. With the intensification of the war danger after the 1940 elections, Roosevelt's popularity rose from 55 per cent to 72 per cent. After Pearl Harbor it shot up another twelve points to 84 per cent. Since January, a decline of some 14 points has been registered, but the important fact is that *Roosevelt still retains the confidence of a vast majority of the people.*

Although German propaganda has persisted in calling Roosevelt a war-monger and before Pearl Harbor constantly harped upon the theme that Roosevelt was taking us into war, the great majority of people believe that we would be in the war even if Roosevelt hadn't been President during the last eight years. Only 9 people in every 100 say "no" to the question, "If Roosevelt had not been President during the last 8 years, would we be in the war now?"

On the other hand, some persons interviewed in this study refer to the war as a "political" war, and imply that the present administration is gaining a political advantage from it. A sidelight on this same issue comes from answers to the question, "Do you think President Roosevelt is planning to run for re-election in 1944?" Thirty-nine per cent answered "yes" to this question, 31 per cent answered "no," and the other 30 per cent had no opinion.

A source of discontent and one that may plague the administration, is the widespread belief that certain groups of the population are not making equal sacrifices. Rightly or wrongly, the majority of the people of the country believe that *organized* labor is not going all out to win the war. *Business* enjoys a wider approval of its war effort, although only a slight majority believe that business is going all out to win. Of the three major groups, *farmers* are given the highest vote of approval for their war effort.

An overwhelming majority believe that labor should not have the right to strike during war time, and would support a law making all strikes during war time illegal.

The Four Freedoms and The Atlantic Charter

Our war aims as stated in the Atlantic Charter and the Four Freedoms, were undoubtedly intended for world consumption. They have not registered a very deep imprint at home. About one person in three says that he "recalls" the Four Freedoms, but only an infinitesimal number can name them.

There is skepticism about our ability to establish these Four Freedoms throughout the world. Only one person in every six would have us insist upon their adoption by other nations.

On the other hand, it should be pointed out that many people describe the present was as a "war for world freedom." At least that much has registered.

While there is no concrete proof that war aims in the last war penetrated farther into the public mind, it is probably true that the slogans of the last war appealed more to the imagination and were more telling than anything which we have produced during the last two years.

It may be argued that the country today is conditioned against such slogans as "The war to end wars," "The war to make the world safe for democracy," and "Freedom of the seas." Nevertheless, there is a real need today for a battle cry, for slogans which help explain what we are fighting for.

The Post-War Peace Plan

Most Americans believe that we must follow a new policy after this war with respect to our relations with the rest of the world, largely because they see that the course we followed after the last war failed either to keep the world at peace, or to keep the United States out of war.

But the public's thinking hasn't gone much beyond the point of believing that "we must do something different after this war to keep the peace." There is still no convincing evidence that the public is trending toward any one *specific* type of post-war world organization.

The Union Now plan hasn't produced much enthusiasm on the part of the man in the street. The idea of an international police force has a great appeal until it is pointed out that such a police force would obviously have the right to intercede in the affairs of South America and conceivably even the United States, and that our own soldiers would be used to enforce order in all parts of the world.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

The idea of a post-war organization on the basis of equal access to natural resources, coupled with free trade, is obviously limited by the public's desire to protect economic advantages with high tariffs. There is substantial support for the American Century plan which would call for the United States to take the leading part in directing the affairs of the world.

Isolationism has by no means lost its appeal. Pearl Harbor did not destroy all the convictions of the 72 per cent who were isolationists before that day. There is every likelihood that with the end of the war and with what is likely to be a period of disillusionment, isolationist arguments will once more have great appeal to the publc.

Even today many points in the isolationist creed find wide acceptance. Thus it is that more than half of the people of the nation believe that future wars can't be prevented, at least in our time. There is a great resistance to the idea of letting down trade barriers and an overwhelming resistance to the idea of disarmament after the war.

For those who believe that America should abandon its isolationism, the best strategy is to make definite commitments looking towards our membership in a world organization, and to make them *before the end of the war.* If discussion and agreements are left to the period after the war when details of the peace are being worked out, the lure of isolationist arguments will be powerful—possibly great enough to defeat America's participation in an effective union of nations.

CONCLUSIONS

This report, based on an intensive study of American public opinion regarding the war, points up these main facts and conclusions:

1. The danger to the present administration, from the viewpoint of public opinion, is not that it will go too fast, but that it will go too slowly and timidly.

2. The belief still held by an important minority of the population, that our entrance into the last war was a mistake, contributes to the confusion about the present war. The public must be shown either that this war is different from the last one; or, what seems to be more logical, that we are fighting German militarism today just as we were fighting it in 1918.

3. This study provides evidence to show that if the fighting spirit of the nation is to be raised to the highest level, the government must pursue a much stronger, more direct policy of arousing fear of Germany—its rulers, and the people who willingly follow these rulers.

4. Non-payment of war debts by England after the last war, probably more than any other single factor, is responsible for present anti-British sentiment. Since the public is confused today as to whether England has agreed to pay us back in full for Lend-Lease aid, the President should clarify this point once and for all, otherwise the same issue may rise again to haunt our post-war relationship with England.

5. One of the greatest sources of internal dissension in the United States today is the belief that certain groups of the population are not making equal sacrifices. Organized Labor, particularly, is charged with not pulling its weight—a fact which will undoubtedly hurt the administration and eventually labor itself.

6. The Atlantic Charter and the Four Freedoms have not registered a very deep imprint here at home. Facts brought to light in this study indicate the need today for a battle cry, for slogans which will explain what we are fighting for, slogans which will arouse the country's fighting spirit.

7. Although the public wants to participate more actively in world affairs after the war many isolationist arguments still retain great appeal. If the view is held that America should abandon isolationism, then the following two steps are indicated: First, a program of education should be undertaken immediately to win the public away from economic isolationism, which is still strong. Secondly, definite commitments looking toward our membership in some type of world organization should be made *before the end of the war.* In the period of disillusionment which is likely to follow the close of the war, the lure of isolationists arguments will again be powerful.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C258813

U-150
v-14(a)

FOR THE PRIME MINISTER D-120
1942

FOR COUNCIL: December 22nd, 1942. (Long.)
P-652-2
1942

SUBJECT: Legal position of U.S. forces in Canada.
N-305-22
1942

REMARKS: Referred to Council by War Committee as to:
1. Principle involved;
2. Method of implementation - Order in Council, or Act of Parliament.

War Committee papers attached.

CONSIDERED BY COUNCIL: December 22nd, 1942.

ACTION TAKEN: Council decided that Canada should not agree to U.S. request.

DISPOSED OF: Under-Secretary of State informed on December 23, 1942.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

RF/FE NAR/SR 16.1.43

C258819

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER

Mr. Lewis Clark, who is in charge of the American Legation while Moffat is laid up, called this morning to inform us that the United States Government was receiving in Washington an official Military Mission from General Giraud, High Commissioner in North Africa. The Mission is headed by General Bethouart and contains civilian as well as military personnel.

He had also been authorized to let us know that the United States authorities are now prepared to transmit, by safe channels, communications which pro-Allied members of the former French diplomatic service might wish to address to him.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

US/WL

C258820

January 20, 1943

141

M.M.MAHONEY

MMM.h

S. 450, 78th Congress, 1st Session

A Bill - to provide benefits for the injury, disability, death, or enemy detention of civilians, and for the prevention and relief of civilian distress arising out of the present war

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

CANADIAN LEGATION

WASHINGTON

No. 141 January 20, 1943.

Sir,

I have the honour to transmit to you, herewith, three copies of the paper mentioned in the subjoined schedule.

I have the honour to be

with the highest respect,

Sir,

Your most obedient,

humble servant,

(For the Minister)

(sgd) M.M. Mahoney

The Right Honourable

The Secretary of State

for External Affairs,

Ottawa.

NAME AND DATE	SUBJECT
S. 450, 78th Congress, 1st Session	A Bill - to provide benefits for the injury, disability, death, or enemy detention of civilians, and for the prevention and relief of civilian distress arising out of the present war

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

78TH CONGRESS
1ST SESSION

S. 450

IN THE SENATE OF THE UNITED STATES

JANUARY 18, 1943

Mr. PEPPER introduced the following bill; which was read twice and referred to the Committee on Finance

A BILL

To provide benefits for the injury, disability, death, or enemy detention of civilians, and for the prevention and relief of civilian distress arising out of the present war, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Civilian War Benefits and War Relief Act of 1942".

FINDINGS OF FACT AND DECLARATION OF POLICY

SEC. 2. The Congress hereby finds that under the conditions of total war in which we are currently engaged, and particularly as a result of the hazard of attack by bombings and other methods upon civilians and populated areas, the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

safety of life and limb and the livelihood of civilians may be endangered; that many civilians will be required to engage in war work, in industry and elsewhere, in areas and under conditions which may expose them to imminent danger from enemy attack; that civilian distress due to injury, disability, death, and other inevitable consequences of the war may seriously impair the fullest war participation of all civilians, which is vital to the carrying on of a total war. It is therefore declared to be the policy of the Congress to promote the national war effort and to enhance the morale of civilians and of members of the armed forces, through the provision of funds and services to prevent and relieve such distress, and to provide some protection to civilians suffering from the hazards of war, the cost to be deemed a national responsibility and a part of the expense of the prosecution of the war.

TITLE I—BENEFITS FOR THE INJURY, DISABILITY, DEATH, OR ENEMY DETENTION OF CIVILIANS

APPROPRIATION

SEC. 101. In order to provide benefits by way of compensation and medical benefits with respect to the injury, disability, death, or enemy detention of civilians, arising out of the present war, there is hereby authorized to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1942, and

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

for each fiscal year thereafter, a sum sufficient to carry out the purposes of this title.

BENEFITS

SEC. 102. (a) Benefits under this title shall be provided with respect to civilians who sustain a war injury (as defined in section 106), or who die as a proximate result or such injury, or who are detained by the enemy, if such detention commences after December 6, 1941.

(b) Such benefits shall consist of—

(1) medical benefits with respect to such injuries;

(2) compensation payable to civilians sustaining disability as a proximate result of a war injury where such disability is (A) total, or (B) both permanent and in excess of one-third total; and where an attendant is necessary in the case of any such disability, an allowance for an attendant at a monthly rate not to exceed $50;

(3) compensation payable to any dependent of a civilian (as defined in section 106) dying as a proximate result of a war injury;

(4) compensation payable to any dependent of a civilian detained by the enemy; and

(5) reimbursement in such classes of cases and to the extent provided by regulations prescribed by the Administrator, payable to persons equitably entitled thereto

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

for funeral expenses paid with respect to civilians dying as a proximate result of a war injury.

(c) Medical benefits (including doctors' and nurses' services, drugs and other medicines, prosthetic and other appliances, hospitalization, and other reasonable services for treatment and care) shall be provided to the extent prescribed in regulations of the Administrator. The actual cost of such benefits may be paid directly or by way of reimbursement to any person entitled to such benefits or may be paid to the person furnishing such benefits. The Administrator may, under such regulations as he may prescribe, use any private facilities, or such Government facilities as may be available, for the treatment and care of any person entitled to such benefits. Medical benefits outside the United States and in Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands may be limited to treatment in such established Government facilities as are available to civilians.

(d) Benefits may be conditioned upon the filing of application therefor, submission to medical examination from time to time, and such other reasonable conditions relating to application for and proof of entitlement to benefits, as may be prescribed in regulations of the Administrator. No compensation shall be payable with respect to a disability of a civilian for any period prior to his attainment of the age of sixteen. No compensation shall be payable with respect to a

disability of a civilian for any period during which such civilian is detained by the enemy.

(e) Benefits shall be provided under this title with respect to any war injury, death, or detention occurring inside the United States; but with respect to any such war injury, death, or detention occurring outside the United States, such benefits shall be provided only where the civilian sustaining such injury, death, or detention (1) is a citizen of, or owes allegiance to the United States, (2) was, at the time of his detention, injury, or death, a seaman under contract for service on a vessel documented or numbered under the laws of the United States, or (3) was a resident of the United States temporarily outside the United States.

(f) Benefits shall be provided under this title to individuals residing inside the United States; but, with respect to individuals residing outside the United States, such benefits shall be provided only as the President may by Executive order prescribe for classes of cases where (1) the persons to whom benefits are provided, or the persons with respect to whose death or enemy detention benefits are provided, are citizens of the United States or persons owing allegiance to the United States, or (2) the person to whom benefits are provided is a seaman who sustained a war injury while under a contract of employment as a seaman on a vessel documented or numbered under the laws of the United States, or is a

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

dependent (within the classes specified in section 106 (b)) of a seaman whose death proximately resulted from such an injury or whose detention by the enemy occurred while under such a contract.

(g) No benefit shall be provided with respect to the injury or death of an individual, if it is proximately caused by his intoxication or by his willful misconduct.

(h) No benefit shall be provided with respect to a war injury (as defined in section 106 (a) (2)) sustained on or after July 1, 1942, by a civilian defense worker who is a member of the United States Citizens' Defense Corps, or with respect to his death proximately resulting therefrom, unless such worker is a member in good standing of such defense corps in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Director of the Office of Civilian Defense.

RATES OF BENEFITS AND BENEFIT PERIODS

SEC. 103. (a) Except as provided in subsection (c) of this section, the minimum monthly rates of compensation payable to individuals residing in the United States shall be—

(1) with respect to a disabled civilian, $30 for total disability, and $10 for partial disability;

(2) with respect to the dependents of a civilian who dies or is detained by the enemy—

$30 to the wife or widow, husband or widower, and $10 additional for each child;

$20 to the child (if no wife or widow or husband or widower is entitled to compensation); or, in case there is more than one child, for all the children $20, increased by $10 for each child in excess of one; and

$20 to the parent; or, in case there is more than one parent, $15 to each parent.

(b) (1) The minimum rates prescribed in subsection (a) of this section shall not be increased unless the individual with respect to whose disability, death, or detention compensation is payable, is found to have had a monthly earnings rate exceeding $45 in the case of compensation for disability, and exceeding $100 in the case of compensation for death or detention.

(2) In the case of compensation payable for disability to an individual whose monthly earnings rate exceeded $45, the monthly rate of compensation payable shall not exceed two-thirds of such monthly earnings rate or $85, whichever is less.

(3) In the case of compensation payable for death or detention, the total of monthly rates of compensation payable with respect to an individual whose monthly earnings rate was $100 or less shall not exceed $66.67; and the total of monthly rates of compensation payable with respect to an individual whose monthly earnings rate exceeded $100 shall

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

not exceed two-thirds of such monthly earnings rate or $85, whichever is less.

(4) An individual shall be deemed to have a monthly earnings rate only if he has had earned income as an employee or a self-employed person within such period prior to his war injury or detention as the Administrator shall prescribe in regulations, and, in determining such monthly earnings rate, account shall be taken of all such income within such period.

(5) In the case of compensation payable for death or detention, the monthly rate of compensation payable to any dependent shall in no case exceed the applicable minimum rate specified in subsection (a) of this section by more than 50 per centum thereof.

(c) The Administrator shall by regulations prescribe the periods with respect to which benefits shall be provided and, subject to the foregoing provisions of this section, the rates of compensation. Benefits provided under this title to individuals outside the United States and in Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands may be fixed at rates and for periods less than, but not greater than, those for benefits prescribed for other individuals.

(d) In no case shall the rate of compensation payable to parents of a deceased or detained individual exceed the difference, if any, between the total of the monthly rates

which may be paid with respect to such individual and the total of the monthly rates payable to the children, and the wife or widow, or the husband or widower, of such individual.

(e) If an individual would otherwise be entitled for any period to compensation by reason of the death or detention of more than one person, or by reason of his own disability and the death or detention of another person, he shall be entitled to receive compensation for such period only by reason of his own disability or with respect to the death or detention of one person.

(f) The monthly rate of compensation for partial disability shall be fixed in accordance with the degree of disability and the rate of compensation which would be payable for total disability.

(g) No compensation shall be paid under this title with respect to the detention or death of any civilian who is authorized to make an allotment of his pay under the Act of March 7, 1942 (Public Law Numbered 490, Seventy-seventh Congress), for any period for which such an allotment was or could have been so made. Nor shall any compensation be paid under this title with respect to the disability, death, or detention of an individual if benefits are payable with respect to such individual's disability, death, or detention under title I of the Act entitled "An Act to provide benefits

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

for the injury, disability, death, or enemy detention of employees of contractors with the United States, and for other purposes", approved , 1942, or under the Act entitled "An Act to provide compensation for disability or death resulting from injury to persons employed at military, air, and naval bases acquired by the United States from foreign countries, and on lands occupied or used by the United States for military or naval purposes outside the continental limits of the United States, including Alaska, Guantanamo, and the Philippine Islands, but excluding the Canal Zone, and for other purposes", approved August 16, 1941 (Public Law Numbered 208, Seventy-seventh Congress), as amended.

(h) All monthly rates of compensation shall be computed in accordance with the provisions of this section prior to any reduction specified in section 104 (a).

REDUCTION ON ACCOUNT OF OTHER BENEFITS AND REIMBURSEMENT WITH RESPECT TO WORKMEN'S COMPENSATION

Reduction

SEC. 104. (a) Compensation payable under this title to any person for any month, with respect to the disability, death, or detention of any individual, shall be reduced by the amount of any noncontributory Government benefit, or by one-half of the amount of any contributory Government

benefit, received by such person for such month; and if such noncontributory benefit, or one-half of such contributory benefit, equals or exceeds the compensation for such month otherwise payable under this title, no such compensation shall be paid. As used in this section, the term "Government benefit" means a cash benefit, allowance, annuity, or compensation (including payments under any workmen's compensation law but excluding payments under any unemployment compensation law) payable by reason of the past employment or services of any individual, under any law or plan of the United States, any State, Territory, possession, or the District of Columbia, or any political subdivision or any wholly owned instrumentality of any of the foregoing, creating a system of cash payments to individuals (including payments made under any such law or plan by private insurance carriers); but shall not include any payment of war-risk insurance, United States life insurance, or national service life insurance. Such benefit shall be deemed to be "noncontributory" with respect to any person if the Administrator finds that with respect to him the benefit system is supported without direct and substantial contributions by wage earners, and shall be deemed to be "contributory" if the Administrator finds that with respect to him the system is supported substantially by direct contributions by wage earners and substantially from

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

other sources. Reductions of compensation under this section shall not be affected by deductions from, or adjustments, reductions, or other temporary modifications of, or delay in, the payment of any such benefit received under any such benefit system. In the event that a lump sum or commuted payment of any such benefit is made, equitable adjustment of the compensation payable under this title shall be made in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Administrator. In the event that any compensation payable under this title with respect to disability, death, or detention is not reduced by the amount provided for in this subsection, the Administrator shall have a lien and a right of recovery (to the extent of such amount) against any Government benefit on account of the same disability, death, or detention; and any amounts recovered under this subsection shall be covered into the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.

Reimbursement

(b) Under regulations prescribed by the Administrator, any employer or insurance carrier or compensation fund insuring workmen's compensation liability (other than the United States Government and the Employee Compensation Fund established under the Act entitled "An Act to provide compensation for employees of the United States suffering injuries while in the performance of their duties, and for other purposes", approved September 7, 1916, as amended), which

pays workmen's compensation benefits to any person or fund with respect to a war injury, or death proximately arising from such injury, under any law of the United States or of any State, Territory, or possession of the United States, or of the District of Columbia, shall be reimbursed for the benefits so paid, including funeral and burial expenses, medical, hospital, or other similar costs for treatment and care, and reasonable and necessary claims expense in connection therewith.

Limitation on Reimbursement

(c) No such reimbursement shall be made under subsection (b) in any case (1) in which the Administrator finds that the benefits paid were on account of injury or death which arose from a war-risk hazard for which a premium (which included an additional charge or loading for such hazard) was charged, or (2) with respect to which reimbursement may be made under title I of the Act entitled "An Act to provide benefits for the injury, disability, death, or enemy detention of employees of contractors with the United States, and for other purposes", approved ——, 1942.

TIME FOR FILING CLAIMS

SEC. 105. No benefits shall be provided under this title with respect to any war injury, or death proximately result-

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

ing from such injury, unless a claim for benefits with respect thereto is filed within one year after the occurrence causing such injury, or, if such injury was sustained during enemy detention, within one year after the termination of such detention; except that benefits shall be provided with respect to death if a claim for such benefits is filed within one year after such death, and if immediately prior to such death (or in such other period as may be fixed for special circumstances in regulations prescribed by the Administrator) the deceased individual was entitled to benefits under this title and had filed a claim therefor. No compensation shall be provided under this title with respect to the detention of an individual unless a claim for benefits with respect thereto is filed within one year after the beginning of his detention or, if such detention is not officially established, within one year after he has disappeared under circumstances such as to make his detention appear probable. A claim for benefits with respect to the detention of an individual, if found by the Administrator to have been filed in good faith within the period prescribed in the preceding sentence, shall be a sufficient claim for benefits with respect to the death of such individual occurring at any time. In the case of a war injury sustained by an individual who has not attained the age of sixteen, the filing of a notice of such injury by such individual or any person on his behalf, within one year

after the occurrence causing such injury, shall be a sufficient claim for benefits with respect to such injury for the purpose of the period of limitation prescribed in this section. The Administrator, in his discretion, may waive the period of limitation prescribed in this section whenever he finds that, because of circumstances beyond the control of an individual otherwise entitled to benefits under this title, compliance therewith could not be accomplished.

DEFINITIONS

SEC. 106. As used in this title—

(a) The term "war injury" means—

(1) a personal injury sustained after December 6, 1941; proximately resulting from a war-risk hazard (as defined in title III), and includes any disease proximately resulting from such personal injury;

(2) in the case of a civilian defense worker, it also includes a personal injury sustained by such worker after December 6, 1941, while in the performance of his duty as such worker, or disease incurred by him which was proximately caused by his performance of such duty after such date; and

(3) in the case of a civilian detained by the enemy whose detention commenced after December 6, 1941, it also includes a personal injury or disease proximately resulting from such detention.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(b) The term "dependent of a civilian" means such civilian's wife or widow, husband or widower, child, or parent (as defined in regulations of the Administrator), who (1) within such period prior to such civilian's death or detention as may be prescribed in regulations of the Administrator, was receiving his or her chief support from income earned by such civilian, and (2) except in the case of a wife or widow, or a child who has not attained the age of eighteen, is incapable of self-support because of age or mental or physical disability.

(c) The term "civilian defense worker" means any civilian (except a person who is paid by the United States, or any department, agency, or instrumentality thereof, for services as a civilian defense worker) who is engaged in the Aircraft Warning Service, or is a member of the Civil Air Patrol, or is a member of the United States Citizens Defense Corps in the protective services engaged in civilian defense, as such protective services are established from time to time by regulation or order of the Director of the Office of Civilian Defense, or is registered for a course of training prescribed and approved by said Director for such protective services.

EXPIRATION DATE

SEC. 107. Except as may otherwise be provided by Congress, no payment shall be made, except as provided in section 104 (b), with respect to any individual under the

provisions of this title for any period after the sixtieth month following the month during which the present wars end; nor shall any other benefit, assistance, or service of any nature under this Act be provided after such sixtieth month. Not later than the beginning of a regular session of Congress, beginning at least six months before such sixtieth month, the Administrator shall transmit a report to Congress which shall include a full statement of the cost of payments and services under this title and his recommendation as to whether or not such payments and services should be continued, and, if so, whether any modifications thereof are desirable.

TITLE II—RELIEF OF WARTIME CIVILIAN DISTRESS

APPROPRIATION

SEC. 201. (a) The Federal Security Adminstrator and the Director of the Office of Civilian Defense shall prepare a plan or plans to meet any emergency which may arise in the United States resulting from enemy attack, or from action to meet such attack, setting forth in detail the functions of the State and local defense councils and of the various Federal departments in dealing with such emergency. The Director of the Office of Civilian Defense shall coordinate the work of the Federal departments relating to civilian defense, and promote the development of State and local defense councils. In order to provide assistance and services for the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

temporary relief of civilian distress resulting from enemy attack or the danger thereof or from action to meet such attack or danger for a reasonable period of time after such attack or danger or action to meet it, including money payments, loans (with or without interest or security) and assistance in kind and medical or other services necessary for the protection of health, safety, or welfare, such assistance and services to be available under such circumstances and to such extent as the Administrator shall prescribe to civilians who are injured, and to the survivors of civilians who are killed, and to civilians who have suffered loss of, or damage to, clothing, tools, living quarters, furniture, or real or personal property of other kinds necessary for employment or habitation, and to civilians who are in war-stricken areas, or who are being or have been evacuated from any area under the direction of civil or military authority; there is hereby authorized to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1942, and for each fiscal year thereafter, a sum sufficient to carry out the purposes of this title.

(b) Assistance and services under this title shall not be provided outside of the United States, unless, and only to the extent that, the President shall direct.

(c) Assistance and services under this title shall be designed to restore normal civilian activities as rapidly as possible, but not to provide any permanent rebuilding or rehabilitation. In no case shall such assistance with respect to damaged living quarters or other real property exceed the cost of making such property temporarily serviceable.

(d) In providing assistance and services under this title the Administrator shall, wherever he deems it practicable, take into consideration the resources of the persons receiving such assistance and services, including any pensions or other benefits to which they are entitled.

ADMINISTRATION

SEC. 202. (a) The Administrator shall have the power and duty of administering the provisions of this Act, and shall issue such regulations and instructions, and establish such procedures, and perform such other functions as he finds may be necessary to carry out its purposes; but nothing contained herein shall affect any jurisdiction of any military or naval authority with respect to the control or disposition of civilians.

(b) In carrying out the purposes of this Act and in accordance with the plan or plans prepared pursuant to section 201 (a), the Administrator shall, through agreements or cooperative working arrangements with appropriate agencies of the United States or of any State (including the District of Columbia, Hawaii, Alaska, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands) or political subdivision thereof, and with other appropriate public agencies and

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

private persons, agencies, or institutions, utilize their services and facilities wherever possible. He may delegate to any officer or employee, or to any agency, of the United States, of any State, or of the District of Columbia, or of any political subdivision thereof, or Territory or possession of the United States, such of his powers and duties as he finds necessary for carrying out the purposes of this Act, and may make grants to any such agency of the estimated cost of services or facilities utilized by him in carrying out the purposes of this Act; and in administering this title may transfer funds or make grants to any such agency for the making of payments and loans or the provision of services authorized under this title. Any money so granted or transferred which is not so used by any such agency for such purpose shall be returned and credited to the current appropriation available for such purpose, in accordance with such regulations as the Administrator shall prescribe.

(c) The Secretary of the Treasury shall, through the Division of Disbursement of the Treasury Department and prior to audit or settlement by the General Accounting Office, make payments authorized under this Act to such payees in such amounts as the Administrator may from time to time certify. Notwithstanding the provisions of section 3648 of the Revised Statutes, the Secretary of the Treasury shall arrange for advances to duly authorized agents of the Administrator to make possible immediate payments in currency where the Administrator finds that such payments are necessary to carry out the purposes of this title. Payments in currency out of such advance shall be accounted for in accordance with regulations of the Administrator, which may provide that a certification of such agent as to the details of the expenditure shall be a sufficient voucher in cases where it is impracticable to furnish the payee's receipt. In situations in which the Administrator finds that the procurement of supplies, services, and materials, on an emergency basis, is necessary to carry out the purposes of this title, such procurement shall be made in accordance with regulations prescribed by him, without regard to section 3709 of the Revised Statutes.

(d) Decisions by the Administrator with respect to entitlement to benefits or reimbursement under this Act shall be reviewable by such administrative procedures as the Administrator shall prescribe. The Administrator may, at any time, reconsider or modify his decisions, and may waive recovery of money erroneously paid whenever he finds that such recovery would be against equity and good conscience or would be impracticable.

(e) The Administrator may provide for certification for joint payment to two or more individuals of the same family of the total amounts payable to such individuals.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(f) The Administrator is directed to make findings of fact, and decisions as to the rights of any individual applying for any benefit under title I. He is authorized to hold such hearings and to conduct such investigations and other proceedings as he may deem necessary or proper for the administration of this title or title I. In the course of any hearing, investigation, or other proceedings, he may administer oaths and affirmations, examine witnesses, and receive evidence. Evidence may be received at any such hearing even though inadmissible under rules of evidence applicable to court procedure.

(g) In administering this Act, the Administrator shall, insofar as they are applicable, have all the powers and duties conferred upon the Social Security Board by subsections (a), (d), (j), and (k) of section 205 of the Social Security Act, as amended; and the provisions of subsections (e) and (f) of such section shall be applicable to this Act in the same manner and to the same extent as they are applicable to title II of the Social Security Act, as amended.

(h) The Administrator shall make quarterly reports to the President and to the Congress with respect to assistance and services provided under this title, and agreements and cooperative working arrangements entered into in connection therewith, except to the extent that the information might be of value to the enemy. Such reports shall include information as to areas where and the causes why such assistance and services are provided, the kinds and extent, and probable duration of such assistance and services in such areas, and the agencies participating in their administration. The first of such reports shall be for the period ending with the third full calendar month after the enactment date of this Act, and subsequent reports shall be made thereafter for each period of three calendar months.

TITLE III—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

DEFINITIONS

SEC. 301. When used in this Act—

(a) The term "United States" when used in a geographical sense means the several States, the District of Columbia, Hawaii, Alaska, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands, and shall include all bays, harbors, sounds, inlets, and similar bodies of water therein, but shall not include any other portion of the Atlantic or Pacific Oceans or the Gulf of Mexico.

(b) The term "Administrator" means the Federal Security Administrator.

(c) The term "war-risk hazard" means any hazard arising after December 6, 1941, and prior to the end of the present war, from—

(1) the discharge of any missile (including liquids and gas) or the use of any weapon, explosive, or other

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

noxious thing by an enemy or in combating an attack or an imagined attack by an enemy; or

(2) action of the enemy, including rebellion or insurrection against the United States or any of its allies; or

(3) the discharge or explosion of munitions intended for use in connection with the national war effort (except with respect to any employee of a manufacturer or processor of munitions during the manufacture, or processing thereof, or while stored on the premises of the manufacturer or processor); or

(4) the collision of vessels in convoy or the operation of vessels or aircraft without running lights or without other customary peacetime aids to navigation; or

(5) the operation of vessels or aircraft in a zone of hostilities or engaged in war activities.

DISQUALIFICATION FROM BENEFITS

SEC. 302. (a) No person convicted in a court of competent jurisdiction of any subversive act against the United States or any of its allies, committed after the declaration by the President on May 27, 1941, of the national emergency, shall be entitled to compensation or other benefits under title I, nor shall any compensation be payable with respect to his death or detention under such title, and upon indictment or the filing of an information charging the commission of any such subversive act, all such compensation or other benefits shall be suspended and remain suspended until acquittal or withdrawal of such charge, but upon conviction thereof or upon death occurring prior to a final disposition thereof, all such payments and all benefits under such title shall be forfeited and terminated. If the charge is withdrawn, or there is an acquittal, all such compensation withheld shall be paid to the person or persons entitled thereto.

(b) The Administrator may by regulations prescribe such disqualifications from benefits provided in this Act as he may deem proper with respect to enemy aliens, and such other disqualifications from such benefits as he may deem necessary or proper to protect the public interest or to carry out the purposes of such titles.

FRAUD

SEC. 303. Whoever, for the purpose of causing an increase in any payment authorized to be made under this Act, or for the purpose of causing any payment to be made where no payment is authorized hereunder, shall knowingly make or cause to be made, or aid or abet in the making of any false statement or representation of a material fact in any application for any payment under this Act, or knowingly make or cause to be made, or aid or abet in the making of any false statement, representation, affidavit, or document in connection with such an application, or claim, shall be guilty of a

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

misdemeanor and upon conviction thereof shall be fined not more than $1,000 or imprisoned for not more than one year, or both.

LEGAL SERVICES

SEC. 304. No claim for legal services or for any other services rendered in respect of a claim or award for compensation under this Act to or on account of any person shall be valid unless approved by the Administrator; and any claim so approved shall, in the manner and to the extent fixed by the Administrator, be paid out of the compensation payable to the claimant; and any person who receives any fee, other consideration, or any gratuity on account of services so rendered, unless such consideration or gratuity is so approved, or who solicits employment for another person or for himself in respect of any claim or award for compensation under this Act, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction thereof shall, for each offense, be fined not more than $1,000 or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

FINALITY OF DECISIONS

SEC. 305. The action of the Administrator in allowing or denying any payment under this Act shall be final and conclusive on all questions of law and fact and not subject to review by any other official of the United States or by any court by mandamus or otherwise, and the Comptroller General is authorized and directed to allow credit in the accounts

of any certifying or disbursing officer for payments in accordance with such action.

DETERMINATION OF DEATH OR DETENTION

SEC. 306. A determination that an individual is dead or a determination that he has been detained by the enemy may be made on the basis of evidence that he has disappeared under circumstances such as to make such death or detention appear probable.

ASSIGNMENTS, AND SO FORTH

SEC. 307. The right of any person to any benefit under this Act shall not be transferable or assignable at law or in equity except to the United States, and none of the moneys paid or payable (except money paid hereunder as reimbursement for funeral expenses or as reimbursement with respect to payments of workmen's compensation or in the nature of workmen's compensation benefits), or rights existing under such titles, shall be subject to execution, levy, attachment, garnishment, or other legal process or to the operation of any bankruptcy or insolvency law.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C258849

78TH CONGRESS
1ST SESSION

S. 450

A BILL

To provide benefits for the injury, disability, death, or enemy detention of civilians, and for the prevention and relief of civilian distress arising out of the present war, and for other purposes.

By Mr. PEPPER

JANUARY 18, 1943
Read twice and referred to the Committee on Finance

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

US/WL

EXECUTIVE ORDER

C258850

- - - - -

PROVIDING FOR THE MORE EFFECTIVE HANDLING OF GOVERNMENTAL PROBLEMS IN CONGESTED PRODUCTION AREAS IN ORDER TO FURTHER THE SUCCESSFUL PROSECUTION OF THE WAR

By virtue of the authority conferred on me by the Constitution and statutes and especially by the First War Powers Act, 1941, in order to promote the successful prosecution of the war by providing for the more effective handling of governmental problems in Congested Production Areas, it is hereby ordered:

1. For the purposes of this order a Congested Production Area is an area which, by reason of a large increase in population and activity due to the war, is lacking in adequate services or facilities.

2. There is established a Committee for Congested Production Areas (herein referred to as the Committee), consisting of the Director of the Bureau of the Budget, as Chairman, and one member designated by the President from each of the following departments and agencies: Department of War, Department of the Navy, War Production Board, Federal Works Agency, National Housing Agency, and War Manpower Commission. The Committee shall meet from time to time at the call of the Chairman, and any action or decision taken or approved by the majority in attendance at any meeting shall be deemed to be the action of the Committee. The Chairman and each member or his designated alternate shall have one vote.

3. In order to deal effectively with problems arising out of congestion in Congested Production Areas, it shall be the duty and responsibility of the Committee

(a) To designate those areas which are to be considered Congested Production Areas for the purposes of this order and to modify or terminate such designations as it may deem advisable;

(b) To cooperate with and supplement the efforts of State and local governments with respect to such problems in such areas;

(c) To coordinate the activities of all Federal agencies insofar as they affect problems arising out of congestion in such areas;

(d) To prescribe such policies and action as may be necessary to effectuate such coordination.

4. The Committee shall employ a suitable person as Director to carry out the decisions and policies of the Committee and administer its affairs. The Director may employ such personnel as the Committee may deem necessary.

5. The Director may designate, subject to the approval of the Committee, an Area Director for each Congested Production Area. Such Area Director shall be responsible to the Director and, under the general policies of the Committee, shall be responsible for securing coordination of all Federal agencies which deal with problems arising out of congestion within his area. He shall promptly report to the Director any problems or situations which he is unable to resolve, and the Director shall advise with the Federal agencies concerned to the end that coordination may be secured. The Area Director may recommend to the Director such policies and action as he deems advisable to further the purposes of this order and facilitate the prosecution of the war.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

6. Each Area Director, after consultation with local, State, and Federal officials in the area, and with the approval of the Director, shall designate an Area Advisory Council which may include representatives of the State government, local governments, and local communities in his area, and Federal agencies having supply or operating facilities in the area which are directly related to the war program. The Area Advisory Council shall meet upon the call of the Area Director for the purpose of advising with him concerning problems arising out of congestion within his area.

7. In order that the purposes of this order may be carried out with a minimum of delay, coordination shall be secured as far as possible at the area level, and appropriate authority shall be delegated by the several departments and agencies concerned to their respective supervisory officials within such areas, and the names of such officials shall be reported to the Director. The policies and decisions of the Committee with respect to any Congested Production Area shall be controlling on all Federal agencies to which they apply. Appropriate orders and instructions shall be issued by the departments and independent agencies affected to insure compliance with the policies and decisions of the Committee.

8. This order shall continue in effect until the termination of Title I of the First War Powers Act, 1941.

FRANKLIN D. ROOSEVELT

THE WHITE HOUSE,

April 7, 1943.

- - - - - - - -

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

R/C-US/ Defence Projects

HLK/MB, April 19, 1943.

C258852

M e m o r a n d u m

For : The Under Secretary

1. Some time ago I requested the United States Chargé d'Affaires to obtain for me an estimate of the number of United States troops and civilian personnel who would be employed in Canada during the coming summer. Mr. Clark has now given me the following figures which are estimates for the 1st of June, 1943 :

United States Army Engineers	10,500
United States Civilian Personnel employed by the Army	20,500
United States Army Air Forces Transport Personnel	2,000
Total	33,000

It is indicated that these figures are not likely to be greatly exceeded during the season.

2. The figures given above do not include United States personnel at Prince Rupert. This totals somewhere in the neighbourhood of 12,000.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

115/8

C258853

ARMY & NAVY

PERSONNEL

No Problem

From a cautious experiment the Army had received an unexpectedly rich reward. A group of sinewy oriental soldiers, only one generation removed from a nation that was fighting fanatically against the U.S., was fighting just as fanatically for it. Last week the War Department wrote "proved" on the experiment. It added a unit citation (for "outstanding performance of duty in action") to the already-remarkable collection of medals held by the Japanese-American 100th Battalion.

Chary Beginnings. For almost two years after the attack on Pearl Harbor, young Japanese-American soldiers trained hard and all but unnoticed at a camp in the U.S. Then the news began to spread: they looked so good that the War Department began to recruit more from Hawaii.

The first group soon got a real test. Formed up as the 100th Infantry Battalion, they were sent to North Africa, attached to the 34th Division. To keep them a racial unit the War Department sent along 500 reserve Nisei to augment the 100th's normal battalion strength of 800. The reserves were soon needed.

Coming Through. From the day of their first action—in Italy—the 100th had one tough fight after another. The stocky, brown-skinned boys, with their curious Hawaiian English, showed themselves good shots, doggedly resistant in combat.

Fifteen enlisted men won battlefield promotions. After Cassino, where they had spearheaded the crossing of the Rapido River and had clung to a corner of the town for many days, their combat strength was down to 120 men.

In the action at Belvedere, for which the 100th was officially cited, the divisional commander had to commit the battalion sooner than expected, to outflank a tough German position. With little artillery support the Nisei cut behind the position of some 500 Germans, knocked it to pieces, killed, wounded and captured 271 Germans.

After the capture of Rome the 100th was joined by its recently trained counterpart, the 442nd Combat Team, also Japanese-Americans. Both units are exceptionally popular in the Fifth Army, have a wonderful knack for organizing little comforts, cooking up tasty un-Army dishes.

More recently the Japanese-Americans have seen action at San Luce and Pastina. Last week their versatility was further recognized. They had pitched in with the Engineers to help rebuild the port of Leghorn. Said their commander, Major General Charles W. Ryder, they're the best troops in the Division.



LIFE

JAPANESE-AMERICANS IN ITALY
The War Department wrote "proved."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Former U.S. Admirals now serving as Ambassadors abroad:

Admiral William D. LEAHY, Ambassador to FRANCE (at Vichy); (recalled for consultation, April 1942)

Admiral William H. STANDLEY (former Chief of Naval Operations), Ambassador to RUSSIA (presented credentials at the Kremlin, April, 1942).

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

US/WL J. A. G.
5. 5. 43

United States of America C258855
War Organization (May, 1943)

High Command of the Army

General George C. Marshall (with President Roosevelt at Atlantic Conference, August 1941; on special mission to Britain with Hopkins, April, 1942)	Chief of Staff
- - - - -	
General Henry H. Arnold	Commanding General, Army Air Forces
Lieut. Gen. Lesley J. McNair	Commanding General, Army Ground Forces
Lieut. Gen. Brehon B. Somervell	Commanding General, Army Service Forces
- - - - -	
Lieut. Gen. Joseph T. McNarney (an original U.S.Member of Permanent Joint Board on Defence, August, 1940; Acting Chief of Staff during absence of Gen. Marshall in Britain, April 1942; first Air Officer to hold post of Deputy Chier of Staff).	Deputy Chief of Staff
- - - - -	

High Command of the Navy

Admiral Ernest J. King (with President Roosevelt at Atlantic Conference August 1941)	Commander in Chief of the U.S.Fleet (title previously held in connection with last sea post as C. in C. Atlantic Fleet); and Chief of Naval Operations (in succession to Admiral Stark).

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Vice Admiral Frederick J. Horne	Vice-Chief of Naval Operations
Vice Admiral R. S. Edwards	Chief of Staff to Commander in Chief U.S. Fleet

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

US/WL JAG:MC
21.4.42

C258857 / +3

United States of America
War Organization ~~(March 1942)~~
May 1943

High Command of the Army

General George C. Marshall — Chief of Staff
(with President Roosevelt at Atlantic Conference, August 1941; on special mission to Britain with Hopkins, April, 1942)

- - -

Lieut. Gen. Henry H. Arnold — ~~Chief of~~ Commanding General, Army Air Forces

Lieut. Gen. Lesley J. McNair — ~~Chief of~~ C G Army Ground Forces

Lieut. Gen. Brehon B. Somervell — ~~Chief of Service of Supply~~ C G Army Service Forces

- - -

~~Major~~ Lieut. Gen. Joseph T. McNarney — Deputy Chief of Staff

(an original U.S. member of Permanent Joint Board on Defence, August, 1940; Acting Chief of Staff during absence of Gen. Marshall in Britain, April 1942; first Air Officer to hold post of Deputy Chief of Staff).

- - -

High Command of the Navy

Admiral Ernest J. King — Commander in Chief of the U.S.Fleet (title previously held in connection with last sea post as C.in C. Atlantic Fleet); and Chief of Naval Operations (in succession to Admiral Stark)

(with President Roosevelt at Atlantic Conference, Aug.1941)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Vice
~~Rear~~ Admiral Frederick J. Horne — Vice-Chief of Naval Operations

Vice
~~Rear~~ Admiral Russell Willson — Chief of Staff to Chief of Naval Operations

Chief of Staff to Commander in Chief U.S. Fleet

R.S.
Vice Adm - ~~R.S.~~ Edwards
Chief of Staff

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

J.E.READ TO N.A.ROBERTSON

NWT file

JER/MJS
Jul.12/43

C258859

MEMORANDUM FOR THE UNDER-SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

Statement by Mr. Diefenbaker, Hansard
July 9, 1943, p. 4697.

1. Mr. Diefenbaker cites:

> "Paragraph 1 of Northwest Service Command General Orders No. 23, dated June 7, 1943, subject: 'United States military jurisdiction over civilians in Northwest Service Command' is quoted for the information of all concerned: 'Regardless of citizenship, civilian employees of the United States government, or of contractors, working under and in physical proximity to the United States army, including those United States citizens in the above categories discharged from their employment who are awaiting transportation to the United States, are subject to military law and discipline under Article of War 2(d)'."

2. Mr. Diefenbaker asks:

> "Does that mean that Canadians who are working for contractors under or in proximity to the United States army in Canada are subject only to military law?"

3. Canadians working for contractors under such circumstances are not subject only to military law.

4. As a matter of fact, the position taken by the Canadian Government is that such persons, whether Canadians or not, are subject to Canadian law. In the United Kingdom persons in this position are ordinarily subject only to the United States Military Courts in criminal matters. The only exception is that persons who are not United States citizens do not come within the scope of the legislation unless they enter into their employment outside of the United States.

5. The position of contractors and their employees has not been referred to the Supreme Court for consideration. Some authorities take the view that persons who are subject to the military law of a visiting force are exempt from the local criminal jurisdiction, notwithstanding that they are not members of the force. This, however, is a view which has not received the support of the Canadian Government.

JER.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

IMMEDIATE RELEASE JANUARY 10, 1944

STATEMENT BY THE PRESIDENT

The Secretaries of War and Navy have been instructed that duly elected Members of Congress, as such, may not serve in the active components of the armed services. The desire of the national legislators to serve their country under arms is understandable and appreciated — and does them honor. However, I am advised by the Attorney General that the Constitution of the United States forbids them from serving both in the armed forces and in the Congress at the same time.

Aside from the Constitutional barrier, there is also the problem of evaluation of service to the Nation. One of the greatest strengths of our democracy in the time of crisis is a strong, virile Congress to meet the problems arising from the demands of total war. The election of these Congressmen, after war was declared, showed that their constituents believed that their service as legislators was their paramount contribution to the war effort.

The text of identical letters sent by the President to the Secretaries of War and Navy follows:

"I am informed by the Attorney General that under the provisions of the Constitution it is improper for members of the Congress to serve in the armed forces of the United States.

"In addition to the Constitutional objections, I have great doubt whether a member of the Congress should divide his time between service as a legislator and service in the Army or Navy. Having been elected to Congressional office, his paramount duty would seem to be to serve exclusively in that capacity.

"I, therefore, request that you see to it that duly elected members of the Congress do not serve in the active components of the armed services."

- - - -

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C258861 US/WL

CANADIAN LEGATION

Washington, 6, D.C.

Jan.11/44

3 copies - Press Release, Jan.10,
Statement by the President
that Members of Con-
gress may not serve
in the Armed Forces

FORWARDED WITH THE COMPLIMENTS

OF THE CANADIAN LEGATION

The Under-Secretary of State
for External Affairs,
Ottawa, Canada.

/mmb

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

MacArthur

MOST SECRET

NAR/ET
20 Jan.1944

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER:

C258862

Attached is a memorandum prepared by Paul Malone, our Press Attaché in Canberra, of the off-the-record conversation which the members of the Canadian Press Delegation to Australia (Ford, Richardson and Paré) had with General MacArthur in Brisbane on December 5. General MacArthur was understandably anxious that the views he expressed so freely on a great many aspects of the conduct of the war should be regarded as strictly confidential.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY

MOST SECRET

C258863

December 20, 1943.

MEMORANDUM FOR HON. MR. JUSTICE DAVIS FROM PAUL MALONE

RE: General MacArthur

The Canadian Press delegation saw General MacArthur in Brisbane on December 5th. I arranged the interview through Col. Diller, General MacArthur's public relations chief and official spokesman. Col. Diller is a good friend of Canada's and of myself. He had some difficulty in arranging an interview as the General was leaving at 4:00 a.m. the next day to establish his headquarters in New Guinea. Through Col. Diller's good offices, I was allowed to attend the interview. We all expected to have about fifteen minutes with the General but he talked to us from 11:25 a.m. to 1:05 p.m. He was in excellent spirits and he indicated to us that the reason for this was that something of benefit to him had occurred at the Cairo conference. You know from your own meeting with the General what a dramatic figure he is so I won't waste time telling you about all the flourishes he laid on. He did 99.99% of the talking and after he had ignored two or three questions, Mr. Ford and the others lapsed into silence and listened. The General began his story at the time of Pearl Harbour and ended it with the prediction that "the next 10,000 years will belong to the Pacific". He emphasized that his talk was off-the-record and said that if his views were published it would "ruin me". The following are the chief points made by General MacArthur:

1. The present status of the war was that we had shown the enemy could not defeat us but we had not shown conclusively that we could defeat him.

2. Personally he approved of the idea of defeating Germany first and fighting a holding war with Japan. It was tragically apparent that we were not defeating Germany and had not held Japan.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

3. We had wasted a whole year putting Italy out of the war instead of "beating Hitler first". If Hitler had been defeated, Italy would have collapsed automatically.

4. He was dubious about the value of the air war on Germany. Bombing had steeled the British people and there was no real indication yet that it had not had the same effect on the Germans. It was wrong to say that the German Army had not been defeated in the last war, and Germany would not collapse until its army was defeated in this war.

5. The only real inroads on the German Army had been made by the Russians but the Russian and German armies were so evenly balanced that neither could score a decisive victory, and if they continued to fight for many years, all that would happen would be that each would rush backward and forward in rhythmical waves.

6. Never in history had there been an army like the Russian army. The Russians had performed a miracle by uniting people and the army, and Russia's success was due to the manner in which the people had become an integral part of the army. He did not understand exactly how this had been accomplished but without it Russia would have been quickly defeated. General MacArthur was most emphatic when he declared that the worst thing the Allies could do was to attempt to open a Second Front in Europe. The death toll would be enormous. The logical way to defeat Germany was to build up the Russian Army to overwhelming strength by sending allied troops into the Southern end of the line, freeing Russians to reinforce the North. The Germans could fight in the West with few men and still hold the Russians, but if the Russian line were built up to overwhelming strength, the German Army could be defeated quickly. The answer to the argument that Russia will not permit reinforcement of her line with allied

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

troops was that if Russia could expect nothing else, she would have to agree to it, if she put victory over the Germans above everything else. I think this is perhaps the main point made by the General and I think he was so emphatic because he sincerely believes in his own argument, and although he did not mention it, it was obvious that in his view, Canadian troops would suffer terrific casualties in a second front in Western Europe.

7. Turning to the Pacific - General MacArthur said that if aid had been sent him in the Philippines he could have held the Japs. The American Government had claimed it was unable to send him aid but the truth was there was no real blockade of the Philippines at the time when he had a chance to survive. He said 100 planes would have made the difference between victory and defeat. He did not understand why aid had not been sent but he presumed that the High Command had written off all the Pacific, including Australia.

8. He said the Japanese plan was to capture everything in the West Pacific, including Australia, and then strike across the Pacific to South America, where they would try to effect a junction with the Germans striking west from Dakar. If this had been accomplished, North America would have been surrounded.

9. Only Divine Providence had saved Australia. It was impossible to explain the mistakes made by the Japanese in their campaign against Australia except by reasoning that some Divine Power had been on the side of the Australians. General MacArthur did not elaborate on the mistakes made by the Japanese but I later asked Col. Diller what these were and he suggested:

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C258886

(a) The delay in the Japanese attack on Australia.

(b) The Japanese defeat in the Coral Sea which was made possible by the fact that the Japanese advanced without knowing what was ahead of them.

(c) The Japanese push over the Owen Stanleys.

(d) The Japs ill-fated attempt to take Milne Bay. I gathered that there were other mistakes about which neither MacArthur nor Diller wanted to talk but I learned that one thing that convinced MacArthur that Divine Providence was on their side was that allied scouts discovered on the body of a dead Jap the Japanese plans for attacking Moresby and Milne Bay. Our plans for defence of these points were made on the basis of the Japanese plan of attack.

10. In a rather subtle manner General MacArthur expressed the opinion that Roosevelt and Churchill were X "mucking up the war by playing with it like a toy". What was needed for victory was a professional soldier, holding supreme power over the allocation of the forces, and this was impossible so long as politicians used the war for political purposes. It was obvious that General MacArthur considered that if he had the power mentioned above, he could end the war quickly.

11. General MacArthur said he was forcing the Jap back slowly but for some reason unknown to himself, he was not given sufficient tools. The American navy in the central Pacific had more striking power than he had and yet it was questionable that naval forces in the central Pacific could accomplish much because the Japanese outposts were so far from the main American naval bases.

X My quotes. I don't remember his exact words but this is what he meant.

P.M.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

12. The General told us he was not aware yet of the full implications of the Cairo conference but he had reason to believe that his representations had perhaps won for him a somewhat higher role than he had been playing. He was very vague about this and we were all surprised that he mentioned it to us.

13. General MacArthur said that for many centuries civilization gradually had been moving westward. Europe was finished as a centre of civilization and "the next 10,000 years belong to the Pacific".

14. Discussing American politics - the General said he was embarrassed by his friends in the United States who were pushing him forward as a presidential candidate. Discussing the probable Republican nominee, he said that if Willkie won, it would be a Republican confession of defeat, as Roosevelt would defeat Willkie more conclusively than he had the first time. MacArthur considered Willkie was "a damn good Democrat who has slipped into the enemy camp". He believed that if Willkie and Dewey were involved in a fight for the nomination, a relatively unknown third person would win it.

15. The General expressed his views on the press in wartime and he said that he considered that by subjecting themselves to voluntary censorship the newspapers had waived freedom of the press. A dangerous situation had arisen as the people were being told what the war leaders wanted them to be told, which was often something far removed from the truth.

....

After we said good-bye to General MacArthur, Col. Diller took us down to see General Kenney who is Commander of the Allied Air Forces in the South West Pacific. General

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Kenny's information is on the record and a story was sent to Canada. The main point of his talk was that the allies were shooting down 8 Japanese planes for every one they lost, and anyone who questioned the correctness of his air communiques, was definitely on the wrong track. He said that in one month he had claimed 694 Japanese planes shot down. Skeptics scoffed but during the next month the Japanese brought in 800 new planes to replace the ones shot down. He required an eye-witness in addition to an airman claiming a plane shot down. Either the Japs had terrific replacement capacity or else they were draining other fronts to feed planes to the South West Pacific. General Kenney told us off-the-record that his total resources were 1200 planes.

(SIGNED) Paul Malone

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

CANADIAN LEGATION Embassy

Washington, 6 D.C.,
April 4, 1944

3 copies - Press Release, No.103,
byDept. of State

Broadcast by Mr. Harry C. Hawkins,
"The Importance of International
Commerce to Prosperity"

FORWARDED WITH THE COMPLIMENTS

OF THE CANADIAN LEGATION Embassy

The Secretary of State for
External Affairs,
Ottawa, Canada.

mmm.h

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Hawkins

C258870 last read

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

FOR THE PRESS

APRIL 1, 1944
No. 103

CONFIDENTIAL
FUTURE RELEASE
NOTE DATE

CONFIDENTIAL RELEASE FOR PUBLICATION AT 8:00 P.M., E.W.T., SUNDAY, APRIL 2, 1944. NOT TO BE PREVIOUSLY PUBLISHED, QUOTED FROM OR USED IN ANY WAY.

The following is a broadcast, arranged by the World Wide Broadcasting Foundation, entitled "The Importance of International Commerce to Prosperity", to be given by Mr. Harry C. Hawkins, Director of the Office of Economic Affairs of the Department of State, over Washington Station WINX at 7:45 P.M., E.W.T., Sunday, April 2, 1944:

ANNOUNCER: Plenty of jobs - security - permanent prosperity - these are the things we want most for ourselves - for our fighting men when they return - for our children, after we have won the war. Yet the United States could not long remain an island of prosperity in a world sea of poverty.

To show us why this is so, this week's Beyond Victory program - brought to you by the World Wide Broadcasting Foundation of Boston and the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace - calls upon one of the leading officials of the United States Department of State - Mr. Harry C. Hawkins. For many years Mr. Hawkins has been working closely with Secretary Hull in carrying out the reciprocal trade agreements. He is now the Director of the Office of Economic Affairs of the State Department.

We take you to Washington, where Mr. Hawkins will be interviewed by Mr. William Harris.

HARRIS: Mr. Hawkins, to start right off with a hard question - do you think that after the war our first consideration should be the economic welfare of other countries - bearing in mind how important that welfare is to permanent peace? Or do you think we ought to concentrate on the enormous problems of employment and production that we're going to have right here at home?

HAWKINS: Well, Mr. Harris, if we had to make such a choice, that would be a hard question. However, in my opinion, we can and should do everything in our power to expand employment and production here in the United States after the war. And at the same time we can and should help other nations to expand <u>their</u> employment and production. If we do that, I believe we will have the best possible basis for an enduring peace.

HARRIS:

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

HARRIS: That sounds very encouraging, Mr. Hawkins -- in spite of that ominous 'if'. But how can we help other nations expand their employment and production? By removing all our tariff barriers?

HAWKINS: Oh, no. That would be too drastic and too one-sided. What we do need is a tariff and foreign-trade policy that will call for international cooperation to bring about a substantial reduction of trade barriers, theirs as well as ours, in the real, long-run interests of all countries.

HARRIS: And if we don't adopt such a policy?

HAWKINS: If we and all other countries don't consider each other's long-run trade interests we'll all soon be engaged in trade warfare as we have in the past, and all our hard lessons will have taught us nothing.

HARRIS: Well, by trade warfare, Mr. Hawkins, do you mean when one nation discriminates against another by refusing to admit its goods?

HAWKINS: Not necessarily, Mr. Harris. Trade warfare doesn't always start with a deliberately hostile act; it doesn't always start with discrimination against some particular nation; and it doesn't always mean flatly refusing to accept goods. What happens more often is that a country imposes high tariffs on imports, usually in an attempt to benefit some of its domestic producers and without regard to how the tariff is going to affect foreign producers or even how it's going to affect its own export interests in the long run. The result is that producers in other countries are deprived of outlets for their products and so those countries set up trade barriers of their own against imports. This hits still other countries and they in turn take similar action. Some countries begin to make unfair and discriminatory deals, and so unemployment and economic sickness begin to spread throughout the world.

HARRIS: And that's the way wars are caused.

HAWKINS: That's one thing that can contribute to them. We've seen that when a country gets starved out, economically, its people are all too ready to follow the first dictator who may rise up and promise them all jobs. Trade conflict breeds noncooperation -- suspicion -- bitterness. Nations which are economic enemies are not likely to remain political friends for long.

HARRIS: Well, that's a grim picture you've painted, but I know enough about international trade to realize that that's just what has happened sometimes in the past. Let's all earnestly hope it doesn't happen again.

HAWKINS: It is with that hope that the nations of the world -- outside the Axis -- have been turning to trade cooperation, to giving some consideration to the other fellow's interests, and thereby looking out for each one's own ultimate benefit.

HARRIS: Well, exactly what does that mean in terms of tariffs?

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

HAWKINS: A good example is the Trade Agreements law which we have had in effect since 1934. This law authorizes the President to negotiate and conclude with other countries reciprocal agreements which provide for reduction, within definite limits, of our tariffs which unduly hamper their exports to us, in return for reductions by them in their trade barriers against our exports.

HARRIS: That sounds pretty complicated to me.

HAWKINS: Well, some aspects of it are technical, of course, but let me give you an example, although it is far too simple to be an accurate picture of all that a trade agreement is and how it is made. At one time the United States had a high tariff on imports of Brazil nuts. Perhaps our imports of these nuts were not very important in our whole national economy, but they were very important to the producers in Brazil, and our tariff limited their sales and profits in this country. At the same time, United States automobile and parts manufacturers wanted to sell more of their products in Brazil, but the Brazilian tariff on such articles cut down the profits or limited the volume of such sales. In our reciprocal trade agreement with Brazil we reduced our tariff on Brazil nuts, while they reduced their tariffs on automobiles and parts.

HARRIS: I can see how that kind of trade cooperation would make for better feeling between countries and therefore would contribute to world peace. But will trade cooperation help solve our own postwar problems in this country? After all, we can't help being interested in our own prosperity.

HAWKINS: Mr. Harris, I believe that we must look at postwar trade problems realistically and not sentimentally. And from a purely self interested point of view, trade cooperation will, in my opinion, help us a great deal. As you know, we've got to plan on enormously increased production in this country after the war, and the American domestic market can't absorb all that production indefinitely. There won't be any question about our needing greatly increased foreign markets.

HARRIS: And I suppose American producers are well aware of that?

HAWKINS: Oh, yes -- very well aware. Take agriculture, for example. The Farm Bureau came out last spring with the statement that if farmers are to maintain their production after the war, their export outlets absolutely must be restored.

HARRIS: That's very interesting. I shouldn't have supposed that farmers would be so much interested in exports.

HAWKINS: Certainly they are. Many people don't realize, Mr. Harris, that about half of all this country's exports in normal times have been agricultural products. In fact, more than half of one crop -- cotton -- has been sold in foreign markets in many past years. Large percentages of of our wheat, fruit, tobacco, and corn -- when it has been transformed into pork and lard -- are exported when there are foreign markets for them.

HARRIS: Well, I confess I hadn't realized that agriculture has such a big stake in exports. I do know that

American

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

American industry is talking about the necessity for large-scale foreign trade if business is to expand after the war. By the way, how about labor, Mr. Hawkins? How does it feel about trade cooperation?

HAWKINS: Many labor leaders feel the same way industry and agriculture do. Mr. William Green, President of the A.F. of L., has urged the renewal of the Trade Agreements law we were discussing just now, because he says labor is determined to assure for itself a security based upon full employment in an expanding industry and trade which, in turn, require foreign markets.

HARRIS: Then I gather that agriculture, industry, and labor are all agreed there is a potential world market for our goods. Can you give us any idea as to how much of a market that might be, Mr. Hawkins?

HAWKINS: Well, there are more than two billion people in the world, outside the United States -- and they're all potential customers of ours if we will think of them that way. Of course, only a few millions have living standards and purchasing power comparable to our own. The vast majority are very poor, according to our standards, and individually they can buy very little -- but in the aggregate their purchasing power is enormous.

HARRIS: And I suppose that as their living standards improve, the world market for American goods will expand, too.

HAWKINS: Certainly -- although its expansion will depend on a variety of things, such as the investment of capital, the development of natural resources, and so forth. But basic to everything else is the ability to trade in their products.

HARRIS: Mr. Hawkins, why do people often seem more enthusiastic about the exporting angle of foreign trade than about the importing angle?

HAWKINS: Well, Mr. Harris, in any business deal most people are more eager to sell than to buy. However, the reason a person wants to sell something is to get the wherewithall to buy other things he wants. Countries are like individuals in that respect. The United States, to be specific, can't go on selling its products abroad indefinitely unless it accepts the products of other countries in return. If other countries can't get United States dollars by selling their goods in the United States, they can't buy our things.

HARRIS: Some people are afraid of flooding our own markets with cheap imports from foreign countries with living standards lower than ours, and in that way throwing Americans out of jobs or cutting their wages down to the low foreign levels. What about that fear?

HAWKINS: We must remember, first, that competitive ability depends on efficiency of production. Low living standards and low wages do not necessarily mean efficient production -- in fact, misery and efficiency seldom go together.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

together. Actually, although many of our industries pay the highest wages in the world, their efficiency is also the highest in the world, and therefore the unit cost of their product, including wages, is so low that they can compete successfully in the world market where wages are far lower.

HARRIS: However, I suppose there are some industries which really do benefit from high protective tariffs.

HAWKINS: They are relatively few. A prominent labor economist has made some interesting studies along this line. He found that of forty-five million people employed in this country in 1940, only two or three million were actually producing goods which, without tariff protection, might meet serious foreign competition in the domestic market. The vast majority -- forty-two or forty-three million people -- are actually harmed by excessive tariffs and other trade restrictions and would gain from expansion of both our import and our export trade.

HARRIS: In other words, a minority of five or six percent of our population has been benefitting from high tariffs at the expense of forty-two million people and their families, who would be better off if their industries had more foreign markets! It seems to me that you've made out a very fine case for trade cooperation, Mr. Hawkins, and you've also made the same point for international economics which our guest on this program -- Mr. Paul Hoffman of the Committee for Economic Development -- made last week for domestic economics. Mr. Hoffman emphasized that many of our economic ills result from a basic sense of fear, and it seems that may be true of nations, also.

But here's one thing I'd like to ask you, Mr. Hawkins. I know industrialists are counting on a large backed-up demand in this country for consumer goods after the war. In some cases it may be months or years before that demand is satisfied and producers can turn their attention to foreign markets. That being the case, is there any very pressing need for improving our trade relations now?

HAWKINS: Yes, we would benefit by improving them as soon as possible, partly because of the foreign relief programs ahead in the immediate postwar period. The American interest concerned here is that of the American taxpayer, who is already heavily burdened and will be anxious to keep down the costs of these programs. He will therefore have a direct interest in getting the war-impoverished peoples of the world off the dole and onto a self-sustaining basis as soon as possible.

All that I have said comes to this, Mr. Harris. From whatever angle we view the postwar situation, trade policies of nations, particularly industrial nations, are of key importance. Our farmers, our manufacturers, our workers, all of us as taxpayers and consumers, have a big stake in an expanding world market. And, as I said at the beginning, trade policies will be important in determining whether this time we win and maintain the peace.

HARRIS: Thank you, Mr. Hawkins. Our guest on this Beyond Victory program has been Mr. Harry C. Hawkins, Director of the Office of Economic Affairs of the Department of State. If any of our listeners would like a copy of this broadcast, write to World Radio University, Boston, Massachusetts.

* * *

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

 LONG

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

FOR THE PRESS

APRIL 10, 1944
No. 123

CONFIDENTIAL
FUTURE RELEASE
NOTE DATE

CONFIDENTIAL RELEASE FOR PUBLICATION AT 8:00 P.M., E.W.T., WEDNESDAY, APRIL 12, 1944. NOT TO BE PREVIOUSLY PUBLISHED, QUOTED FROM OR USED IN ANY WAY.

ADDRESS OF THE HONORABLE BRECKINRIDGE LONG, ASSISTANT SECRETARY OF STATE, BEFORE THE AMERICAN FEDERATION OF LABOR FORUM ON LABOR AND THE POST WAR WORLD, AT 8:00 P.M., E.W.T., WEDNESDAY, APRIL 12, 1944, HOTEL COMMODORE, NEW YORK CITY

FOREIGN AFFAIRS OF THE UNITED STATES IN WAR TIME AND AFTER

It is with a solemn understanding of the significance of this meeting and of the forward-looking undertaking of this Post-War Forum that I address this gathering tonight. I bring the best wishes of Secretary Hull and give expression to his hope that your deliberations will be highly productive not alone in the nature of the conclusions to which you may come but in the success they may promise for the realization of a stable peace and for a better world.

It is a matter of solid encouragement that an organization such as the American Federation of Labor, which has done so much to stimulate the conscience and actions of mankind in behalf of human welfare, and which has so consistently recognized that the human element is not a simple matter of local or national concern, is directing its energies toward seeking solutions for post-war problems.

The post-war world presents in prospect many vistas which have a present interest and which hold forth a promise of political stability and economic prosperity -- but there will be no realization of those promises unless we win this war -- and win it completely.

Victory in this war cannot be reckoned merely in terms of a successful repulse of the enemy. Our victory must mean complete destruction of Fascism and Nazism and the obliteration of every vestige of the vicious movement which set out to destroy, all over the globe, the very foundations of freedom and democracy. All the power of this nation is directed to that end. And this includes the Axis partner Japan and its brutal attempts at domination. That is the reason the full diplomatic power of the United States has been and must remain committed to support in every possible way the armed forces in attaining their military objectives to the end that the enemy may be completely overcome as quickly as possible. Our diplomatic activity is to be judged primarily by the standard as to

whether

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

whether it will be of maximum effectiveness in winning this war by promoting allied cooperation to that end. Thereafter it will be judged by the measure of cooperation it has achieved among the peacefully inclined nations of the world and the success it may achieve in collaboration with them in laying the basis for a peace of political security and economic well-being.

Of fundamental importance in such an undertaking as the waging of this world-wide war is full cooperation among our allies; and that has been a primary objective of the war-time foreign policy of the United States. Through our diplomatic activity we have developed a very close and satisfying cooperation with our allies against the common enemy. That does not mean that we have each seen each detail with the same eye, but it does mean that we work and fight in unison, that we are united on all-important policy, and that we are all determined to fight it through to complete victory.

Occasional instances, in the kaleidoscopic changes of events, in which in some detail there may not have been full concert of action between great allies have been fully discussed in public while the continuing coordination and cordial cooperation in the common effort, which is the basic fact, is frequently overlooked even though it be essential to victory. No one supposes that by signing the Atlantic Charter, the Declaration of the United Nations, and the Moscow Declaration, that the signatories disposed of all the details of their multiple relationships. The important fact is, however, that they are in harmony as to their general objectives and agreed on as to how to achieve them. It is easy, particularly under the stress and worry of wartime conditions, to magnify some problems out of all proportion to their real merit in relation to the attainment of military success.

We are approaching the time when the allied military operations against Nazi Germany will bring about the liberation of those nations which have been so long and so tragically under its brutal domination. We shall carry with us into those ravaged territories our deep and abiding interest in the restoration of individual liberty, of popular institutions of government, of freedom of worship, of speech and of the press, of right of assembly and of all the rights and privileges of free peoples. In keeping with the provisions of the Atlantic Charter and in line with our own devotion to democratic principles, we intend to take no action which will in any way interfere with the free and untrammeled choice by these nations of the officials and the governments under whose authority they wish to live. We will not permit the armed forces of this country to be used for the support of any group or any government contrary to the will of the people. We intend to do everything we can toward encouraging and assisting these liberated nations to shape their own destinies and to develop their own way of life. We intend to make our contribution toward aiding them to recover from the political, moral and economic prostration into which they have been plunged by the ruthless enemy.

For effective prosecution of the war there is need that all peoples now submerged under Axis invasion use all their energies to resist the invaders and thus speed the day of their own liberation. Internal political controversies inevitably weaken the war effort. We have consistently urged that they not be permitted to impair the war effort.

Such

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Such a situation, for example, has existed in Yugoslavia. Even beneath the heel of Axis occupation, that country, formed of many races, has fallen into divided councils. These divisions have seemed to us tragic in themselves and calculated only to benefit the common Nazi enemy. Our policy has been to endeavor to bring these elements into sufficient harmony so that they can make a common front against a common enemy. We are, meanwhile, cooperating in furnishing arms and supplies to all Yugoslavs who are fighting the Germans.

A similar tragedy almost occurred in Greece. Happily it was averted by common effort of the Allies. The differences have, for the time being, been composed. Political questions have been set aside for orderly solution when time permits, and energies are pooled for the common struggle.

Sometimes the objective is not achieved. Finland is a case in point. Finland, an ally of Nazi Germany, seems unfortunately to be choosing a course of action very different from what we desire. We have made every effort to induce Finland to terminate her ill-chosen association with Germany. We have emphasized to her the consequences which must flow from a continued participation in the war on the side of the enemy. We have repeatedly made clear to her that responsibility for the consequences of continuing her association with Nazi Germany must rest solely on the Finnish Government, just as, in the case of Germany's other satellites, the responsibility for remaining in the war on the side of our principal enemy must rest solely on them.

The American people need have no fear that the American point of view is not being vigorously and effectively presented on every occasion where our immediate or long-range interests are involved. These problems are solved, in consultation with our allies, in accord with the controlling purpose of unity in the war effort and in keeping with the fundamental principles of democratic philosophy.

The diplomatic power of the United States is the servant of American foreign policy. There is an inclination to confuse the two -- but they should be distinguished. Diplomatic activity is particular action taken in the application of foreign policy to a specific situation, while foreign policy itself is general in character.

American foreign policy is a composite of many factors and influences. The principles of social justice, individual liberty, orderly democratic government and fair play which compose our political philosophy are the spirit of that policy. These and other principles well known to every American are part of our foreign policy because they are a part of America. Whatever else it contains, it must always reflect the doctrines, philosophies, aspirations and practices of the American people.

Our success in the working out of these principles will, of course, vary with time, place and the exigencies of military necessity. However, this Government will give representation abroad to the ideals of America and, within the limits of the principle of self determination, encourage democratic practices in liberated countries.

I have

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

I have emphasized the dominant part that the war, and its winning, must play in the application of our current foreign policy. But essential as is the total defeat of the Axis, that is not and cannot be the sole great objective. There are two others with which American foreign policy must be concerned -- the prevention of future wars, and the promotion of conditions which will permit our people to attain the greatest possible measure of economic wellbeing.

I should like to speak briefly of our preparations for the future in these two broad fields; of the establishment of an effective system of international peace and security; and of the creation of conditions and agencies for the promotion of economic and social welfare.

For some time the Department of State, in cooperation with other agencies of the Government, in collaboration with individual members of the Congress and in consultation with individuals of experience in private life has been engaged in studying these questions and in formulating the bases for constructive programs of action.

A thorough analysis of the mistakes of the unhappy past, a study of current developments, and an examination of future possibilities have led us to the following conclusions as regards some of the basic problems involved in the future prevention of aggression and war:

1. The major nations together with the other law-abiding states should create an international organization for the maintenance of peace and security.

2. The major nations -- and in due course all nations -- should pledge themselves not to use force against each other or against any other nation, except on the basis of arrangements made in connection with such an international organization.

3. Each of the major nations, and any other nations to be agreed upon, should accept special responsibility for maintaining adequate forces and for using such forces, on the basis of arrangements made in connection with the international organization, to prevent or suppress all disturbances of the peace.

Our basic thought is that a general international organization of sovereign nations, having for its primary objective the maintenance of peace and security, should comprise effective agencies and arrangements for the pacific settlement of international controversies; for joint use of force to suppress disturbances of the peace; and for fostering cooperative effort among nations for the progressive improvement of the general welfare. The organization should at the outset provide the indispensable minimum of machinery of action and should be expected to develop and grow as time goes on and as circumstances may indicate to be wise. It is clear that there must be some general body on which all member states will be equally represented to serve as a world assembly of nations. There must be a court of international justice. And there must be a small body or council, representative of the large and small nations, endowed with adequate powers and means to arrange for maintaining the peace.

The

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

The step in the direction of creating an effective general international organization was taken at Moscow. The Four Nation Declaration signed there constitutes a solemn declaration of intention on the part of the four major countries to act in common for the preservation of peace and security, and to take the lead in the establishment of a permanent international organization for this basic purpose. The next step had to be a joint examination of the problems involved in setting up such an organization.

DIRT ON COPY
PAGE TACHEE

Our studies in preparation for discussion with other governments, which were well advanced before the Moscow Conference, have been intensively carried forward since. They have involved a careful examination of the various alternatives with respect to the structure, powers, and procedures of an international organization. They have involved also an examination of our constitutional processes as regards participation by this country in the creation and functioning of such an organization, including expecially the providing of armed forces for international action.

The next step involves additional conferences with representatives of both parties in the Congress and thereafter a full exchange of views with other governments and in accordance with our constitutional provisions, discussions at home -- all looking toward an agreed proposal for an effective international security organization.

At the same time our thoughts have been on the other related question, that of economic security.

International cooperation is as important in one field as in the other. This is not the occasion to undertake an extensive discussion of the broad question of economic collaboration, but I do wish to stress the need for collaboration in this field as well.

Events have lifted one fundamental aspect out of the realm of speculation and controversy. The economic interdependence of nations is no longer a theory but a well-substantiated fact. The economic and social policies of one nation exercise influence on the economic and social conditions of other countries. This phenomenon of international relations leads to one basic conclusion. National and international economic policies should be formulated with a recognition of the basic and permanent interests of all peoples. These policies should be designed to promote, as widely as possible, full and productive employment under conditions favorable to the physical and moral well-being of the worker.

Under present day conditions, all nations are vitally dependent on each other as regards their economic and social well-being. The state of employment, distribution and living conditions in our country and in every other country are mutually interdependent. Hence the welfare of every country requires the greatest practical measure of collaboration between nations on policies affecting the production, distribution and use of the world's goods and resources. I need hardly underscore the fact that no group has a larger stake in both the economic and social security aspects of post-war economic cooperation than has labor. The reduction of the barriers to an expansion of mutually profitable trade after the war will be needed in order to open opportunities for work for millions now employed in war production and millions now serving in our armed forces.

In the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

In the field of international cooperation directly affecting the interests and problems of labor, we are fortunate in already having an international organization with twenty-five years of experience - the International Labor Organization. In this field we do not have to wait for the establishment of a suitable vehicle.

A few of those present tonight working and planning with others assumed responsibility in the movement which led to its establishment. I refer to Mr. William Green, Mr. Matthew Woll and to Professor James T. Shotwell, who was not only collaborator in the movement but its historian as well. And yet another in that group also here tonight is the distinguished Minister of Great Britain, Mr. Harold Butler. Without the unremitting labors of these able and forward looking men - always remembering as one of the leaders of the whole group, the late Samuel Gompers - without them there might not be an I.L.O.

DIRT ON COPY
PAGE TACHEE

But there is! - and it is fitting in this connection to recall that one of the most important steps - if not the most important - which this country took during the inter-war period toward assuming its rightful place as an active member of organized international society was taken in 1934 when President Roosevelt, pursuant to a joint resolution of the Congress, accepted membership for us in the I.L.O. It is commonly acknowledged today that the establishment of that organization marked one of the truly significant milestones in the history of a social progress.

It has a value today of particular importance, when some persons are skeptical about the possibilities of world peace through international organization. I suggest that such persons study the history of the I.L.O. At the time of its inception there was hunger, misery and serious disorder throughout Europe. President Roosevelt, referring to its origin, said of it later, "To many it was a wild dream." The dream carrying hope to those who could hope has justified the confidence of its founders and become an outstanding demonstration of the effectiveness of men of many nations when determined to do so to work together for the good of all. It is an inspiration to those who believe that the mind and heart of man can solve the problems of mankind.

* * *

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C258881

CANADIAN EMBASSY
CANADIAN LEGATION
Washington 6 D.C.
June 22/44

No. 1562

To the Secretary of State for External Affairs,
Ottawa.

I transmit herewith 3 copies of the document(s) listed below.

M.M.MAHONEY
(For the Minister)
Ambassador

DOCUMENTS AND DATE	SUBJECT
Cuttings from Congressional Record, June 21/1944	
(1) Remarks by Senator Lucas, (D., Ill.)	Statement by Oliver Lyttleton British Minister of Production
(2) " " " Shipstead (R., Minn.)	" " "

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258882

United States of America

Congressional Record

PROCEEDINGS AND DEBATES OF THE 78th CONGRESS, SECOND SESSION

Vol. 90 WASHINGTON, WEDNESDAY, JUNE 21, 1944 *No. 116*

Senate

(Legislative day of Tuesday, May 9, 1944)

The Senate met at 12 o'clock meridian, on the expiration of the recess.

The Chaplain, Rev. Frederick Brown Harris, D. D., offered the following prayer:

O God, whose spirit searcheth all things and whose love beareth all things, for this hallowed moment turning from our divisive loyalties and our party cries we would bow humbly in a unity of spirit, realizing our oneness in Thee. In the sincerity and truth with which we deeply desire to open our hearts to Thee, so we would broaden our sympathies with our brothers, Thy other children.

Forgive us for praying that Thy kingdom might come and then, by our own selfish stubbornness, barring the way when it has sought to come through us. Deliver us from the hypocrisy of giving lip service to the golden goals of Thy kingdom as if we looked for it without in others and not in our own hearts. Grant us a fundamental fealty to the common good, expressing itself in divergent attitudes and convictions which are the glory of our national heritage, yet putting above all partisan advantage the weal and welfare of the commonwealth to which we solemnly pledge our supreme allegiance. With the wrecks of nations which have broken Thy law of love smoking in ruins before our eyes, let the purifying stream of Thy mercy cleanse our national life lest our destruction be determined and we go the way of the nations that have forgotten God. We ask it in the dear Redeemer's name. Amen.

THE JOURNAL

On request of Mr. BARKLEY, and by unanimous consent, the reading of the Journal of the proceedings of the calendar day Tuesday, June 20, 1944, was dispensed with, and the Journal was approved.

CORRECTION OF A VOTE

Mr. BUTLER. Mr. President, yesterday when the vote was taken on the so-called Russell amendment, as recorded on page 6343 of the CONGRESSIONAL RECORD, I voted "nay." I was then called to the telephone, so I was not on the Senate floor when the names of Senators who voted were read by the clerk in the recapitulation of the vote. Not until later did I discover that an error had been made, and that my name had been omitted as one of those voting in the negative. I then spoke to the clerk, and the Journal has been properly corrected. I now ask that the permanent RECORD be corrected so as to show that I voted "nay."

The ACTING PRESIDENT pro tempore (Mr. GILLETTE). The RECORD will be so corrected.

STATEMENT BY OLIVER LYTTELTON, BRITISH MINISTER OF PRODUCTION

Mr. LUCAS. Mr. President, from the time of our entry into the war and even before I supported measures on the floor of the Senate which I thought were helpful to the people of England in their struggle for liberty. At no time during this world crisis have I ever raised my voice against any military or naval strategy; neither have I joined issue with any man in the diplomatic corps or the Parliament or any man high in public life in England upon any statement that has been made. In fact, what I have said has always been in praise of the English people in their battle against tyranny.

But, Mr. President, sometimes circumstances alter all occasions. On last evening when I read in the press the statement made by Oliver Lyttelton, the British Minister of Production, I confess that I was not only shocked but greatly disappointed to learn that a man standing so high in the official life of Britain could make such a miserable mistake.

Oliver Lyttelton, in speaking before the Chamber of Commerce of America, said in his original remarks that—

> Japan was provoked into attacking the United States at Pearl Harbor. It is a travesty on history ever to say that America was forced into the war.

Mr. President, regardless of any correction or additional interpretation, regardless of the fact that Mr. Lyttelton may say that what he said was a matter of expression and not of intention, the original words will cling to all peace-loving Americans as one of the most incredible and stupefying statements that have been uttered by any man high in public life of the Allied Nations. Anyone who has the slightest knowledge of oriental history knows that Japan deliberately prepared herself for world conquest. She planned to attack this country and did, just as she planned to, and attacked other countries in the past. She knew that under no circumstances would we make unjustifiable concessions to her in the southwest Pacific and the Far East which might imperil our security in the years to come.

Had the statement of Mr. Lyttelton originated from the bureaus of Axis propaganda, we would have thought little or nothing of it. In fact, we might expect such utterances from radio Tokyo or radio Berlin. It is the job of the Axis propagandists to probe for a weak spot or a soft spot in American emotion. We all know that the only hope of the Nazis and the Japs is to divide and conquer. It is with the deepest regret that I am constrained to say that the statement made by Oliver Lyttelton strikes a hard blow at unity which is so vital to a complete and early victory. What Lyttelton said must have given Hitler and Tojo renewed hope in their desperate attempt to exploit what little discontent there is in this country over the progress and conduct of the war.

Mr. President, I commend the Secretary of State, Cordell Hull, for his rebuke of Lyttelton for the ugly slur that was placed against this Nation, but as a United States Senator I go even further: I say that those who have control of the British Government at this hour cannot afford to permit such an irresponsible character to continue in high public office for the good of the Allied cause. For the sake of continued unity, for the sake of continued success on the battlefields and on the sea lanes of the world, in the interest of saving the lives of American boys, the resignation of Lyttelton should be requested.

MESSAGE FROM THE PRESIDENT

A message in writing from the President of the United States was communicated to the Senate by Mr. Miller, one of his secretaries.

MESSAGE FROM THE HOUSE

A message from the House of Representatives, by Mr. Maurer, one of its

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258883

reading clerks, announced that the House had receded from its amendment to the bill (S. 1588) for the relief of the legal guardian of Eugene Holcomb, a minor.

The message also announced that the House had severally agreed to the amendments of the Senate to the following bills of the House:

H. R. 2303. An act for the relief of O. W. James;

H. R. 2855. An act for the relief of the estate of John Buby;

H. R. 3102. An act for the relief of Mrs. Eva M. Delisle; and

H. R. 3661. An act for the relief of G. F. Allen, chief disbursing officer, Treasury Department, and for other purposes.

The message further announced that the House had severally agreed to the amendments of the Senate to the following bills of the House:

H. R. 272. An act for the relief of Mrs. Vola Stroud Pokluda, Jesse M. Knowles, and the estate of Lee Stroud;

H. R. 1220. An act for the relief of Paul J. Campbell, the legal guardian of Paul M. Campbell, a minor; and

H. R. 4115. An act to give honorably discharged veterans, their widows, and the wives of disabled veterans, who themselves are not qualified, preference in employment where Federal funds are disbursed.

The message also announced that the House had agreed to the report of the committee of conference on the disagreeing votes of the two Houses on the amendments of the Senate to the bill (H. R. 4183) making appropriations for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1945, for civil functions administered by the War Department, and for other purposes, and that the House receded from its disagreement to the amendment of the Senate numbered 7 to the bill, and concurred therein.

The message further announced that the House had receded from its disagreement to the amendment of the Senate numbered 10 to the bill (H. R. 4204) making appropriations for the Departments of State, Justice, and Commerce, for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1945, and for other purposes, and concurred therein with an amendment, in which it requested the concurrence of the Senate.

The message also announced that the House had agreed to the report of the committee of conference on the disagreeing votes of the two Houses on the amendments of the Senate to the bill (H. R. 4679) making appropriations for the Department of the Interior for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1945, and for other purposes; that the House receded from its disagreement to the amendments of the Senate numbered 39, 40, 41, 42, 82, 84, 88, 93, 94, 115, 169, 191, and 196 to the bill and concurred therein; that the House receded from its disagreement to the amendments of the Senate numbered 89, 116, 127, 128, 133, 138, 155, 202, and 203 to the bill and concurred therein severally with an amendment, in which it requested the concurrence of the Senate, and that the House receded from its disagreement to the amendments of the Senate numbered 156 and 166 to the bill and concurred therein each with amendments, in which it requested the concurrence of the Senate.

ENROLLED BILL SIGNED

The message further announced that the Speaker had affixed his signature to the enrolled bill (S. 1157) to amend section 61 of the National Defense Act of June 3, 1916, as amended, for the purpose of providing such training of State and Territorial military forces as is deemed necessary to enable them to execute their internal security responsibilities within their respective States and Territories, and it was signed by the Acting President pro tempore.

REPORTS OF COMMITTEES

The following reports of committees were submitted:

By Mr. McKELLAR, from the Committee on Post Offices and Post Roads:

H. R. 4215. A bill to extend to the custodial-service employees of the Post Office Department certain benefits applicable to postal employees; with an amendment (Rept. No. 1000).

By Mr. HATCH, from the Committee on Public Lands and Surveys:

H. R. 3524. A bill to provide for the establishment of the Harpers Ferry National Monument; without amendment (Rept. No. 1001);

H. R. 4095. A bill confirming the claim of Robert Johnson and other heirs of Monroe Johnson to certain lands in the State of Mississippi, county of Adams; with an amendment (Rept. No. 1002); and

S. Res. 311. Resolution increasing the compensation of the temporary clerk to the Committee on Public Lands and Surveys; without amendment, and, under the rule, the resolution was referred to the Committee to Audit and Control the Contingent Expenses of the Senate.

By Mr. GEORGE, from the Committee on Finance:

H. R. 4837. A bill to extend for an additional 2 years the suspension in part of the processing tax on coconut oil; with amendments (Rept. No. 1003); and

H. R. 4881. A bill to amend the Internal Revenue Code, the Narcotic Drug Import and Export Act, as amended, and the Tariff Act of 1930, as amended, to classify a new synthetic drug, and for other purposes; without amendment (Rept. No. 1004).

By Mr. WALSH of Massachusetts, from the Committee on Naval Affairs:

H. R. 4405. A bill to amend the act approved March 7, 1942 (56 Stat. 143), as amended (56 Stat. 1092; 50 App. U. S. C., Supp. III, 1001–1017, inclusive), so as to more specifically provide for pay, allotments, and administration pertaining to war casualties, and for other purposes; with amendments (Rept. No. 1005).

By Mr. WHERRY, from the Committee on Claims:

S. 1717. A bill for the relief of Luella F. Stewart; without amendment (Rept. No. 1006); and

S. 1995. A bill for the relief of Fred A. Dimler and Gwendolyn E. Dimler, his wife; without amendment (Rept. No. 1007).

By Mr. TUNNELL, from the Committee on Claims:

S. 1226. A bill for the relief of Charles T. Allen; with amendments (Rept. No. 1008);

H. R. 1963. A bill for the relief of G. H. Garner; with amendments (Rept. No. 1009);

H. R. 2965. A bill for the relief of Ross Engineering Co.; without amendment (Rept. No. 1010); and

H. R. 3929. A bill for the relief of Katherine Scherer; with an amendment (Rept. No. 1011).

By Mr. ROBERTSON, from the Committee on Claims:

H. R. 2151. A bill for the relief of Elizabeth Powers Long; without amendment (Rept. No. 1012);

H. R. 2333. A bill for the relief of Mrs. Samuel M. McLaughlin; without amendment (Rept. No. 1013);

H. R. 3481. A bill for the relief of J. William Ingram; without amendment (Rept. No. 1014); and

H. R. 4528. A bill for the relief of L. M. Feller Co. and Wendell C. Graus; without amendment (Rept. No. 1015).

By Mr. ELLENDER, from the Committee on Claims:

H. R. 2006. A bill for the relief of Mrs. Hagar Simpson, Mrs. Nat Price, Jr., and Griffin Bros. Clinic; with amendments (Rept. No. 1016);

H. R. 2530. A bill for the relief of John M. O'Connell; without amendment (Rept. No. 1017);

H. R. 3280. A bill for the relief of William Dyer; without amendment (Rept. No. 1018);

H. R. 3281. A bill for the relief of the estate of Nelson Hawkins; without amendment (Rept. No. 1019);

H. R. 3539. A bill for the relief of the estate of Carlos Pérez Avilés; without amendment (Rept. No. 1020);

H. R. 3586. A bill for the relief of Mrs. John Andrew Godwin; without amendment (Rept. No. 1021);

H. R. 3636. A bill for the relief of Josephine Guidoni; without amendment (Rept. No. 1022); and

H. R. 4197. A bill for the relief of Mr. and Mrs. John Cushman; without amendment (Rept. No. 1023).

By Mr. MALONEY (for Mr. WALSH of New Jersey), from the Committee on Commerce:

H. R. 4041. A bill to amend the act relating to the construction and maintenance of a bridge across the Missouri River at or near Nebraska City, Nebr.; without amendment (Rept. No. 1025).

By Mr. WALLGREN, from the Committee on Commerce:

H. R. 4935. A bill to provide for a study of multiple taxation of air commerce, and for other purposes; without amendment (Rept. No. 1026).

By Mr. THOMAS of Utah, from the Committee on Education and Labor:

H. R. 4624. A bill to consolidate and revise the laws relating to the Public Health Service, and for other purposes; with amendments (Rept. No. 1027).

ENROLLED BILLS PRESENTED

Mr. TRUMAN (for Mrs. CARAWAY), from the Committee on Enrolled Bills, reported that on June 19, 1944, that committee presented to the President of the United States the following enrolled bills:

S. 1479. An act providing for the suspension of certain requirements relating to work on tunnel sites; and

S. 1808. An act to authorize temporary appointment as officers in the Army of the United States of members of the Army Nurse Corps, female persons having the necessary qualifications for reappointments in such corps, female dietetic and physical therapy personnel of the Medical Department of the Army (exclusive of students and apprentices), and female persons having the necessary qualifications for appointment in such department as female dietetic or physical-therapy personnel, and for other purposes.

BILLS INTRODUCED

Bills were introduced, read the first time, and, by unanimous consent, the second time, and referred as follows:

By Mr. LUCAS:

S. 2029. A bill to provide for the planning of rural electrification projects, and for other purposes; to the Committee on Agriculture and Forestry.

By Mr. EASTLAND (for Mr. McCARRAN):

S. 2030. A bill to improve the administration of justice by prescribing fair adminis-

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258884

insisted on bulling it through regardless of cost. It is true that there is a tremendous amount of waste involved in fighting a war, but it seems to me that when the usefulness of a given project has been demonstrated, as it has been demonstrated in the case of this project, there is no excuse for going on with it.

I merely want to add that, as a member of the Appropriations Committee, I hope that next year this bill will come to the Senate soon enough so that the committee may really dig into this particular item.

Mr. WILLIS. Mr. President, will the Senator yield?

Mr. BALL. I yield.

Mr. WILLIS. Can the Senator inform me whether there was ever a specific appropriation by the Congress for the Canol project?

Mr. BALL. I understand there was an item of $25,000,000 in an appropriation bill 2 years ago.

Mr. WILLIS. The total amount expended to date approximates what sum?

Mr. BALL. The amount is approximately $135,000,000, as I recall.

Mr. WILLIS. So it is revealed that, regardless of whether Congress makes the appropriations, these wasteful projects go on?

Mr. BALL. As the Senator knows, since the beginning of the war military appropriations have been lump-sum appropriations, with very wide latitude in the expending agencies.

Mr. WILLIS. And this shows the wisdom of giving a little more specific attention to and providing limitations on some of these appropriations.

The PRESIDING OFFICER. The question is on agreeing to the amendment on page 31, line 3.

The amendment was agreed to.

The PRESIDING OFFICER. The Clerk will state the next amendment reported by the committee.

The next amendment was, on page 31, line 3, after the amendment last agreed to, to strike out "of which $1,217,000 shall be available for obligations incurred prior to July 1, 1944."

The amendment was agreed to.

The next amendment was, on page 32, line 15, after the word "purposes", to strike out the following proviso: "*Provided further*, That, notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary of War shall not be authorized to lease, sell, or otherwise dispose of any lands acquired or owned by the United States prior to July 2, 1940, nor shall he declare any such lands surplus for disposition by any other officer, board or commission: *Provided further*, That this prohibition shall not apply to nor prevent the transfer of real estate or other property to the Veterans' Administration for the care and treatment of veterans", and in lieu thereof to insert the following: "*Provided further*, That notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary of War shall not be authorized to sell any military post, or reservation, nor part thereof, acquired or owned by the United States prior to July 2, 1940, nor shall he declare any such military post, or reservation, nor any part thereof, surplus for disposition by any other officer, board or commission: *Provided further*, That this prohibition shall not apply to nor prevent the transfer of real estate or other property to the Veterans' Administration for the care and treatment of veterans or to the Navy Department."

The amendment was agreed to.

The PRESIDING OFFICER. That completes the committee amendments.

Mr. THOMAS of Oklahoma. Mr. President, I submit an amendment correcting a total in one particular.

The PRESIDING OFFICER. The amendment will be stated.

The CHIEF CLERK. On page 35, line 4, it is proposed to strike out "$2,197,212,500" and insert "$2,195,995,500."

The amendment was agreed to.

Mr. BALL. Mr. President, I move to amend the bill on page 15, line 24, by striking out the words "military or." I offer this amendment on behalf of the Senator from South Dakota [Mr. GURNEY] who proposed it in the committee. The chairman of the subcommittee in charge of the bill, the Senator from Oklahoma, has already discussed it, and I believe is willing to accept it.

Mr. THOMAS of Oklahoma. Mr. President, the proposal came up for discussion in the committee and the committee had no objection to the amendment. Later the subject matter was referred to the Department and I have a communication from the Secretary of War of date June 20. I am glad to accept the amendment, and, following action on the amendment, I ask that the original letter sent to the committee by the Secretary of War be published in the CONGRESSIONAL RECORD.

The PRESIDING OFFICER. Without objection, it is so ordered.

The question is on agreeing to the amendment offered by the Senator from Minnesota [Mr. BALL] on behalf of the Senator from South Dakota [Mr. GURNEY].

The amendment was agreed to.

The letter ordered printed in the RECORD on request of Mr. THOMAS of Oklahoma is as follows:

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, June 20, 1944.

Hon. ELMER THOMAS,
Chairman, Subcommittee on War Department Appropriations, Committee on Appropriations, United States Senate.

DEAR SENATOR THOMAS: Reference is made to your inquiry concerning the proviso of H. R. 4967 (Military Appropriation Act, 1945) beginning on page 15, line 19, and ending on page 16, line 3, which reads as follows: "*Provided*, That no appropriation contained in this act shall be available for payment to or expenditure on account of any military or civilian personnel employed outside continental United States to paint or otherwise reproduce war scenes except by means of photography, or to paint portraits, or for payment to or expenditure on account of any military personnel within continental United States who engage in decorative art projects or painting portraits to the exclusion of regular military duties"; and the effect of eliminating from that proviso the words "military or" contained in line 3 of the proviso.

The effect of the elimination of the words "military or" from line 3 of the proviso would be to remove the restriction against using military personnel outside continental United States to paint or otherwise reproduce war scenes.

Because of the scarcity of manpower, it is the policy of the War Department to utilize every available man in the Army for strictly military activities directly connected with prosecuting the war. However, there is some responsibility to those participating in this war and to those who may participate in future wars, to place on canvas the more outstanding war scenes characteristic of this global struggle. This has been done in past wars and is now being done by the Navy, the Marine Corps, and our allies in the present war.

If the words "military or" are eliminated, as has been suggested, it would permit the War Department to utilize such talent as it now has, in small numbers, to depict on canvas characteristic war scenes abroad. Under no circumstances will it permit the appointment of civilians to a commissioned status or will it accept civilians for induction solely for these purposes.

Sincerely yours,

HENRY L. STIMSON,
Secretary of War.

The PRESIDING OFFICER. If there be no further amendment to be proposed, the question is on the engrossment of the amendments and the third reading of the bill.

The amendments were ordered to be engrossed and the bill to be read a third time.

The bill (H. R. 4967) was read the third time and passed.

Mr. THOMAS of Oklahoma. I move that the Senate insist upon its amendments, request a conference with the House of Representatives thereon, and that the Chair appoint the conferees on the part of the Senate.

The motion was agreed to, and the Presiding Officer appointed Mr. THOMAS of Oklahoma, Mr. HAYDEN, Mr. OVERTON, Mr. RUSSELL, Mr. TRUMAN, Mr. REYNOLDS, Mr. BRIDGES, Mr. GURNEY, and Mr. BROOKS conferees on the part of the Senate.

STATEMENT BY OLIVER LYTTELTON, BRITISH MINISTER OF PRODUCTION

Mr. SHIPSTEAD. Mr. President, there is an old definition of diplomacy which has been recognized all over the world as the most classic of all, given a long time ago by Clausewitz, who said that diplomacy is merely an extension of politics. Consequently, while it has been admitted to be true that diplomacy is an extension of politics, under the euphonious name of "diplomacy," international politics is naturally an extension of national politics, and a reflection of national politics. Clausewitz has also been quoted as saying that war is an instrument of politics. National politics may be designated, again, as a difference of opinion which comes to the top as a reflection of the thought of the people of a nation. International politics, usually called diplomacy, is, therefore, a matter of conflict of opinions and politics in international affairs.

It has been said that diplomats have their ways in clouds and darkness, but try to do things well. Their duty is to try to carry into action the policies of those in control of a nation's foreign politics.

It is an established opinion among men who understand politics—which I

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258885

George Meany, secretary-treasurer of the American Federation of Labor, published in the American Federationist, in which he goes rather thoroughly into the implications of international air transportation as it may affect the future of our country. I quote two paragraphs from his article:

In the final analysis, let us remember that the whole problem of civilian air transport in the future is inevitably tied to our future as a nation. Who flies airplanes over our country is our business. Who makes the airplanes that fly over our country, and at what wages these planes are made, is also our business. Let us in the case decide coolly and calmly for ourselves what we should do in the air-transport field of the future to protect ourselves. Let us not make such decision on an emotional basis superinduced by a slogan that sounds good to us.

Let those who are interested in avoiding unnecessary unemployment among American workers and in protecting American wage standards from the unfair competition of low-wage countries operating through Government-subsidized monopolies, avoid being carried away by "freedom of the air."

Another interesting article on this subject has been written by Dr. Arthur E. Traxler, and appeared in the December issue of International Conciliation, circulated by the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace. In the article he analyzes the various theories and recommendations advanced by certain groups and then summarizes the situation in part as follows:

Commercial air power, whether we like it or not, is going to be a spearhead instrument of national policy so long as any vestige of nationalism remains in the world political structure. To ignore this fact would be dangerous and to neglect it would be suicidal. The policy of the United States on international air transport should be one of enlightened self-interest for the immediate future, coupled with a dynamic long-term policy of international cooperation and good neighborliness.

The idea of "freedom of the air" is admirable as a long-term goal, but it is utterly impracticable under present conditions. With an International Civil Aeronautics Administration, which would necessarily work in cooperation with other international bodies, the ideology of "freedom of the air" is simply a cloak for anarchy in international air transportation. Neither the idealists nor the air-line leaders who take a realistic point of view should stand in the way of an undertaking to secure regulation of world air traffic. The fact that the voices which have been raised in favor of this so-called freedom are articulate and strong will not count in the balance when the problem is really faced and all the facts are represented in international negotiations.

The present practice of the major powers with respect to the securing of operating rights in other countries should be continued. This practice consists of the conclusion of liberal reciprocal agreements between the leading nations and the obtaining of unilateral franchises covering rights to operate air lines in other countries.

Mr. President, thousands of American boys have already given their lives in this war. Thousands upon thousands more will die on the field of battle before it shall end. They do not believe they are giving their lives in vain. They are inspired to go beyond the call of duty in deeds of daring and heroism and to sacrifice life itself in order to preserve to their country—your country and mine—and to their loved ones, and to posterity, that something that we have always regarded even more precious than the life of any individual, that something that we call freedom, that which we term "The American way of life," what the world knows and recognizes as Christian civilization. We are not fighting a war of conquest. We are not aggressors. We are defenders in this conflict, defending the precious heritage that is ours, that was bought with the price our forefathers had to pay before they could establish this land of the free and the home of the brave. We all know that our country has no desire or war aims to seize territory from, or to encroach upon or destroy, the just rights of any nation as a result of this war. It is not our purpose to take anything away from any other nation, victor or vanquished, that is rightfully theirs. We seek only a world in which the family of nations can live and survive in friendship, peace, and good will. That is our goal. God grant that we may achieve it. But, Mr. President, we, the lovers and defenders of liberty for the human race, must be on guard. We do not want to find ourselves in the position, when the smoke of battle shall have cleared away, or to take any course thereafter which would be tantamount to having acquiesced in, or, much less, of having deliberately arranged through neglect or indifference to give away to other nations anything that rightfully belongs to America, and which is vitally essential to our future posterity and national security.

We should bear in mind the statement of Prime Minister Churchill of England when he said on November 10, 1942, "I have not become the King's First Minister in order to preside over the liquidation of the British Empire."

Mr. President, we are not fighting this war with the purpose of surrendering or liquidating American sovereignty after the military victory shall have been won. Premier Marshal Stalin has repeatedly in public utterances taken a firm stand with reference to the future of his country. These two leaders of our major allies have definitely indicated to the rest of the world that they have no thought of either surrendering or impairing the national sovereignty of their countries when this war shall end, although their governments, as well as ours and others of the United Nations, must pursue a course of collaboration and united effort to maintain peace. Nevertheless, I believe as do they—and the thinking people of America agree—that the way to lasting peace should be found and can be found without the surrender of national sovereignty.

Mr. President, we are doing our full share in this war. Not only are we pouring our own blood on the field of battle, giving the lives of the bravest and best of the fair youth of our land, but we are also, by reason of our abundant resources and tremendous productive capacity, making available through lend-lease and other methods, the sinews of war in large quantities to all of our allies. We are literally taking care of and feeding hundreds of thousands, and possibly millions of refugees and liberated peoples in areas which we have retaken from the enemy.

Oh, yes, Mr. President, some of those peoples and some of those countries may soon forget our generosity, and our great effort and contribution toward their liberation when this war is over, but history cannot fail to take full account of it. We do not mind these sacrifices. I make no criticism of them. I am glad that my country is able and that our people are willing to make those sacrifices, and to make such a contribution to the needs of humanity. But, Mr. President, I also believe that in doing all those things, and as we fight in battle to achieve what is in the hearts and minds of us all as the clear, immediate objective—the winning of the war—we should not be indifferent to the welfare of our country, nor to its future security, the happiness and prosperity of our people when this war shall end. Duty and devotion to country compel diligent, intelligent, and courageous statesmanship as we undertake the solution of this tremendous and vital problem.

APPROPRIATIONS FOR THE MILITARY ESTABLISHMENT

The Senate resumed the consideration of the bill (H. R. 4967) making appropriations for the military establishment for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1945, and for other purposes.

Mr. THOMAS of Oklahoma. Mr. President, I ask for the regular order, which is action on the pending amendment, so that we may finish the amendments on the War Department appropriation bill.

The PRESIDING OFFICER. The question is on agreeing to the committee amendment on page 31, line 3, striking out "$1,800,217,000" and inserting "$1,799,000,000."

Mr. WHITE. Mr. President, will the Chair advise me what is immediately before the Senate?

The PRESIDING OFFICER. The question before the Senate is the amendment just stated by the Chair on page 31, line 3.

Mr. WHITE. It is a committee amendment, as I understand?

The PRESIDING OFFICER. It is a committee amendment.

Mr. WHITE. Very well.

Mr. BALL. Mr. President, the junior Senator from Michigan [Mr. FERGUSON] has discussed the Canol project at some length. I understand from him that no amendment to eliminate the project from the pending bill is to be offered. I think that is a wise decision. At this late hour, obviously it could not have the consideration which it should have. However, before the amendment is adopted I desire to express my general agreement with the statement made by the junior Senator from Michigan.

I sat on the Truman committee during the whole investigation of the Canol project and while the original intent of finding new sources of oil unquestionably was sound, I think the evidence we collected demonstrated that long after the feasibility and wastefulness of the project from an economic point of view had been proved the War Department

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

do not pretend to do—that the best policy in politics is to say as little as possible. However, there are times when a man must speak whether it is diplomatic or politic to do so.

I have much sympathy for the man who is quoted in the newspapers today. He is the Minister of Production in Great Britain, and a cabinet officer, Oliver Lyttelton, who is quoted as having made a speech at the American Chamber of Commerce in London in which he said, "It is a travesty of history to say that America was forced into the war."

The Senator from Illinois [Mr. LUCAS], for whom I have high regard, this morning asked for Mr. Lyttelton's resignation. I am a human being, or I hope I am, and I think the honorable gentleman should be excused. He is not a politician, he is not a diplomat, and for that reason I think we can excuse him. I assume he was in the navy establishment when the present Prime Minister was Lord of the Admiralty, so I believe that the castigation and statement of the Senator from Illinois, to the effect that he should resign, was a little severe.

Evidently Mr. Lyttelton wanted to compliment the Government of the United States for its assistance to Great Britain, and so he said, "It is a travesty of history to say that America was forced into the war."

When, according to the press, the consternation the statement aroused in the United States and also in Britain was called to his attention, he turned diplomat. A few hours later he changed his statement, and said that what he really meant was to compliment the Government of the United States for coming into the war as early as it did.

I wish to express my feeling of sympathy for this man, who has made a mistake, an honest mistake. Had he been a diplomat or a politician, he perhaps would not have made the statement. We have to make allowances for people. He evidently had not been trained in politics or in diplomacy.

Mr. BARKLEY. Mr. President, will the Senator yield?

Mr. SHIPSTEAD. I yield.

Mr. BARKLEY. I am informed that in the Parliament today Mr. Lyttelton, who is the subject of the comments of the Senator, and who is quoted as having made the speech yesterday, commented upon his remarks of yesterday, and made a very comprehensive apology for what he said, and practically told the Parliament that his continuance in office was entirely within their hands, that he did not resign, but he admitted he had made a serious mistake, and that it was up to the Parliament to determine whether he should remain in office. It was an honorable acknowledgment of a serious error of judgment in making the statement he did make.

Mr. SHIPSTEAD. I have no doubt that the gentleman is a very honorable gentleman, and spoke what he thought was the truth, and evidently he came to the conclusion that he should not have said it. It was a mistake any human being could have made. Even some Senators sometimes make such mistakes, although we do not always admit it.

In view of the retraction he made, in the circumstances under which he made it, I do not think we should demand his resignation. He may be of great service to His Majesty's Government, and evidently not having been trained as a politician or a diplomat, like all human beings, talked "out of turn" even if he told the truth.

However, I should like to have the entire report of this incident, as printed in the New York Times, including the statement of refutation by Secretary Hull, printed in the RECORD. I think Secretary Hull is entitled to have his statement in the RECORD. I have always had the highest regard for our Secretary of State, and he cannot be blamed because all diplomats and all members of foreign cabinets may not be as discreet as he is. I certainly do not want to cast any reflection on our Secretary of State, or on his honor, or his magnificent capacity for silence, which was not emulated by Mr. Lyttelton.

The PRESIDING OFFICER. Is there objection to the request of the Senator from Minnesota?

There being no objection, the article was ordered to be printed in the RECORD, as follows:

HULL AGAIN DENIES WE INCITED JAPAN—UNPARALLELED STATEMENT ISSUED DESPITE LONDON MINISTER'S RETRACTION OF CHARGE

WASHINGTON, June 20.—Secretary of State Cordell Hull declared tonight that an assertion by Oliver Lyttelton, British Minister of Production, today that the United States had provoked Japan to attack Pearl Harbor was "entirely in error as to the facts and fails to state the true attitude of the United States."

The United States, Mr. Hull said, was actuated by the "single policy of self-defense" and Japan's attack was "unprovoked."

[The United Press quoted the British Minister as follows: "Japan was provoked into attacking the Americans at Pearl Harbor. It is a travesty on history ever to say that America was forced into the war. Everyone knows where American sympathies were. It is incorrect to say that America was ever truly neutral, even before America came into the war on an all-out fighting basis."]

Mr. Lyttelton made his remark as an extemporaneous interpolation in a prepared address he was delivering before the American Chamber of Commerce in London. Subsequently an official addition was made to his extemporaneous remark to the effect that Japan was distinctly the aggressor nation.

This addition, in the nature of a qualification, was not regarded here as changing essentially the point of his original remark, nor as a retraction of that remark.

When Secretary Hull had satisfied himself of the accuracy of the report of Mr. Lyttelton's address, which was directed in main to the theme of lend-lease, he issued his statement. It was intended to set the record straight from the American standpoint. It also reflected the considerable indignation in the State Department over the British Minister's remark.

HULL STATEMENT

The statement follows:

"Unfortunately the statement of the British Minister of Production is entirely in error as to the facts and fails to state the true attitude of the United States both during the earlier stages of military preparation for world conquest by Germany and Japan and during the later aggressions by these two countries.

"This Government from the beginning to the end was actuated by the single policy of self-defense against the rapidly increasing danger to this Nation. The aid given to Great Britain and other countries who were resisting conquest was, in the words of the Lend-Lease Act, 'vital to the defense of the United States.'

"Japan for years had notoriously pursued a program of the widest conquest. In 1931 she seized Manchuria; in 1937 she invaded China; in 1940 she entered Indochina, and finally in 1941 she launched the unprovoked attack on the United States at Pearl Harbor."

HULL ACTION UNPARALLELED

The repudiation of Mr. Lyttelton's assertion was unprecedented in this war. Never before has a high official felt called upon to repudiate flatly an utterance of a ranking and responsible official of an Allied government.

Moreover, the fact that the qualification issued in London was not considered as disposing of the matter sufficiently for Mr. Hull to consider a statement unnecessary indicated that further clarification of the incident might be in order.

Mr. Lyttelton has the reputation of being an official who would not ordinarily blunder. One theory is that he may have thought he was paying the United States a compliment by making the point that this country was not a cringing nation before the Japanese imperialists.

Whatever the explanation, it would be regretted if Japan took the incident as a gesture toward her from her former ally, Britain, which, Tokyo might believe, was thinking of the first two decades of this country, when the two Empires stood together in the Far East against czarist Russia.

Secretary Hull's first reaction to the London report revealed that he would check its accuracy and that then something might be said here. When he held his press conference at noon he said he had just heard of the remark and so must reserve his views.

HULL DENOUNCED JAPAN'S NOTE

His statement this evening recalled to many his denunciation of the Japanese note handed him as Pearl Harbor was under attack on December 7, 1941. Upon reading the note Mr. Hull denounced it to the Japanese envoys, Admiral Kichisaburo Nomura and Saburo Kurusu, as containing infamous falsehoods and distortions.

Last year the State Department issued its White Book on the diplomacy of the Pacific in the decade from 1931 to 1941 to show how Japan had long been bent upon aggression and would not stop at war.

Members of Congress reacted instantly to Mr. Lyttelton's remark.

Representative SOL BLOOM of New York, chairman of the House Committee on Foreign Affairs, was emphatic in his comment.

"If it is correct that Mr. Lyttelton made this statement," Mr. BLOOM said, "he does not know what he is talking about, and if he really did say what he is quoted as having said, he is a very dangerous man to have occupying the position he occupies today.

"I can hardly believe that any sane person who knows anything about the situation would ever make a statement of this kind, for there is absolutely no truth in it."

Representative CHARLES A. EATON, of New Jersey, ranking Republican member of the House Foreign Affairs Committee, said:

"We could no more have escaped getting into the war and the only way we can get it is sailing in. Japan and Germany got us into the war and the only way we can get out of it is to defeat them both."

HALIFAX REPORTED PERTURBED

WASHINGTON, June 20.—The British Information Service would not comment on Minister Lyttelton's remarks, but it was understood that Viscount Halifax, British Ambassador, was so perturbed by his statement

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258887

that he telephoned 10 Downing Street, home of Prime Minister Churchill, and asked for a full report. It was emphasized in British circles here that the issue was of such importance that any reaction must come from London.

Mr. Lyttelton authorized his secretary to say that he did not dispute the published version of his statement, but that he had made his remarks as an aside and phrased them badly, a London dispatch said.

MINISTER EXPLAINS REMARKS

(By John MacCormac)

LONDON, June 20.—British Minister of Production Lyttelton made a luncheon speech today intended to cement Anglo-American relations, then had to amend it because of interpretation placed upon his remarks. What he meant to say was that the United States long before it was attacked by Japan was morally against the Axis, but what he was reported to have said was that America behaved in such a way that she provoked Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor.

Tonight the Minister of Production issued a written clarification of his remarks. The vexatious passage in his luncheon speech was not incorporated in the prepared text.

Long after his speech had been delivered and reported Mr. Lyttelton said he would like to have included in it the following paragraph to clarify the "obvious misunderstanding":

"I wish to make the point that the Americans did not wait until they entered the war before showing where their sympathies lay, and the aid they gave Britain will always be remembered with the liveliest sense of gratitude. This aid was, of course, directed to the war against Germany and could not be regarded as provocation by a peace-minded Japan. But the Japanese aggressor chose to regard it as provocation and made the unjustified, treacherous attack at Pearl Harbor."

Mr. SHIPSTEAD. Mr. President, I also refer to an editorial from the Wall Street Journal, the edition of this morning, entitled "Calling for the Facts," and with the permission of the Senate, unless there is some pending business which the majority leader or the minority leader desires to press, I should like to read it, and I should like to have the Senate in possession of the information.

Mr. BARKLEY. I have no objection to the Senator reading it, regardless of whether there is any pending business or not. We hope to have some pending pretty soon.

Mr. SHIPSTEAD. If the reading of the article interferes with business, I will yield to the Senator for the transaction of business.

The editorial published in the Wall Street Journal under the heading "Calling for the facts" is interesting, informative, and, I believe, important. It is as follows:

CALLING FOR THE FACTS

The United Press quotes Capt. Oliver Lyttelton, a member of the British war cabinet, as saying that America provoked Japan to the attack on Pearl Harbor, the event which brought this Nation into the war as an active belligerent. "It is a travesty on history ever to say that America was forced into the war," are the words which Captain Lyttelton is represented as speaking to a luncheon of the American Chamber of Commerce in London.

An addition to the official text of the speech issued some hours after first reports of it were published puts a somewhat different aspect on the minister's remarks. However, explanations in cases of this kind do not always close the incident.

Now that the question has been raised in London—so many vital questions seem to be raised there while we are adjured to silence on this side of the water—would it not be an excellent idea to settle it once for all?

The simple way to do that is to disclose all the facts of the Pearl Harbor attack and the events which led up to it. That has never been done.

We have been told that the administration at Washington expected an attack by Japan. We have not been told why, in the light of those expectations, our fleet was lined up in the harbor like so may sitting ducks. We have never learned what particular qualifications raised the commander of that fleet to his high position. We have never learned clearly what orders he had from those Washington officials who, according to later writings, expected the attack. It would be interesting to know why the Secretary of the Navy on the very morning of December 7, 1941, issued an annual report stating that the Navy was ready and to contrast that statement with later statements of Admiral King which seem to show that the Navy was anything but ready.

Probably the great majority of American people believe, as does this newspaper, that sooner or later the Japanese meant to attack this Nation. That still leaves the question of whether or not a wiser diplomacy could have postponed the attack until we were more nearly ready.

Whatever he meant to do or say, Captain Lyttelton has raised an interesting question. The times being what they are, we should expect to hear more of it.

Mr. President, I think that when the proper time comes the Senate should take cognizance of the debates in the House of Commons, and ask ex-Ambassador Kennedy to come here and let us know whether he permitted the secret code of the Government of the United States to be used by Winston Churchill; whether that was done by the consent of our then Ambassador. I cannot believe that Winston Churchill, while Lord of the Admiralty, would connive with this man Kent, a subordinate in the American Embassy. That would be an insult to his intelligence, and he is a very intelligent man.

The Senator from Nebraska [Mr. WHERRY] earlier today made an eloquent speech in answer to the speech delivered some days ago by the Senator from New Mexico [Mr. HATCH]. I have the highest regard for both Senators. Their sincerity of purpose and desire for world peace cannot be questioned by anyone.

I shall occupy the time of the Senate for a few moments to call the attention of the Senate to what I consider is the difficulty of arriving at a just peace. It is difficult enough to obtain justice and agreement and unity in national politics, and national politics is extended into international politics. Since that is true, there must always be conflict in international politics, sometimes called diplomacy. When there is conflict, then as Clausewitz says, war becomes an instrument of national politics and of international politics. Much is said about means of attaining peace in this world. Everyone desires peace. I do not cast reflection upon anyone who disagrees with me concerning the ways of attaining peace. In my opinion there is but one way to attain a real peace, and that is by having a treaty of peace of such a nature that the people of the various countries involved can live and make a living, and be rid of exploitation by foreign nations in the matter of raw materials, markets, and so forth. The will to peace by all governments involved must be sincere, and they must be willing to work in a spirit of sincerity, in a spirit of give and take, not for the purpose of having balances of power, or having the kind of treaty of peace that permits the great and powerful nations to exploit the thousands of millions who do not have military power. Such treaties have been the cause of much trouble in the past. They are a reflection of national politics, which becomes international politics, and then war. Unless a real treaty of peace can be signed there cannot be any hope of enduring peace. Unless we have a real peace treaty signed we can be assured that men will continue to be born to battle, to slay and to be slain. Unless a real peace treaty is adopted the talk of permanent peace is but prattle, it is a dream that is half insane.

Mr. CONNALLY. Mr. President, I ask unanimous consent to have printed in the body of the RECORD a newspaper article containing the statement by Secretary of State Hull with reference to the supposed statement by Oliver Lyttelton, British Minister of production.

There being no objection, the article was ordered to be printed in the RECORD, as follows:

LYTTLETON'S WORDS DENOUNCED BY HULL—FORMAL STATEMENT DECLARES BRITON "ENTIRELY IN ERROR"

Secretary of State Cordell Hull last night denounced in a formal statement yesterday's remarks by the British Minister of Production, Oliver Lyttelton as "entirely in error as to the facts" and failing to state the true attitude of the United States.

Hull ordinarily does not comment on public statements, but, because of the furore raised by Lyttelton's declarations, he issued the following formal statement after Lyttelton had explained his remarks:

"Unfortunately the statement of the British Minister of Production is entirely in error as to the facts, and failed to state the true attitude of the United States both during the earlier stages of military preparations for world conquest by Germany and Japan and during the later aggressions by those two countries.

"This Government from the beginning to the end was actuated by the single policy of self-defense against the rapidly increasing danger to this Nation. The aid given to Great Britain and other countries who were resisting conquest was, in the words of the Lend-Lease Act, 'vital to the defense of the United States.'

"Japan for years had notoriously pursued the program of the widest conquest. In 1931 she seized Manchuria; in 1937 she invaded China; in 1940 she entered Indochina; and finally in 1941, she launched the unprovoked attack on the United States at Pearl Harbor."

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA APPROPRIATIONS

Mr. O'MAHONEY. Mr. President, I move that the Senate proceed to consider House bill 4861, the bill making appropriations for the District of Columbia.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

The motion was agreed to; and the Senate proceeded to consider the bill (H. R. 4861) making appropriations for the government of the District of Columbia and other activities chargeable in whole or in part against the revenues of such District for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1945, and for other purposes, which had been reported from the Committee on Appropriations with amendments.

EXTENSION OF SUSPENSION IN PART OF PROCESSING TAX ON COCONUT OIL

Mr. GEORGE. Mr. President, I have conferred with the Senator from Wyoming [Mr. O'MAHONEY], in charge of the District of Columbia appropriation bill, and it is agreeable to him that the Senate take up for immediate consideration House bill 4837, which was unanimously favorably reported by the Senate Finance Committee earlier today. I therefore move that the pending measure be temporarily laid aside, and that the Senate proceed to consider House bill 4837.

The motion was agreed to; and the Senate proceeded to consider the bill (H. R. 4837) to extend for an additional 2 years the suspension in part of the processing tax on coconut oil, which had been reported from the Committee on Finance with amendments.

Mr. GEORGE. Mr. President, this bill extends an act which was passed by the Congress a little more than 2 years ago suspending in part the duty on coconut oil and copra for a period of 2 years. That period expires on June 30. A processing tax of 3 cents was levied in 1934 on coconut oil and copra, copra being the raw material from which the oil is made. An additional 2 cents was levied on the same products not derived wholly from Philippine production or the production of our own insular possessions. The obvious purpose was to give preference to the Philippines. Actually, between 1937 and 1939 we imported 99.1 percent of all coconut oil from the Philippines, and 93.1 percent of all copra from the Philippines. So nearly all our importations came from the Philippines, and the processing tax was paid by manufacturers and users of the raw products.

It is desirable to extend this partial suspension again, because the Philippines are receiving no benefit from the processing tax, and it simply adds to the cost. Coconut oil and copra are one of the chief sources of glycerine, which is a highly necessary war product. The extension was recommended by all the appropriate agencies of the Government which were consulted, and the bill was unanimously passed by the House.

The Senate committee has added one amendment to the bill. The amendment merely corrects a typographical error in the tax simplification bill recently passed by the Congress. Persons having a gross adjusted income of at least $1,075, and not more than $1,100, according to the table printed in the bill actually signed by the President, were to pay a tax of $100, whereas the bill as it passed the House and Senate fixed the tax at $110. The amendment reported by the Senate Finance Committee is merely to correct that typographical error.

Mr. WHITE. Mr. President, will the Senator yield?

Mr. GEORGE. I yield.

Mr. WHITE. Do I correctly understand the Senator to say that in addition to the approval of the various governmental agencies interested in the matter, the bill comes to the Senate with the unanimous approval of the Finance Committee?

Mr. GEORGE. It does.

The PRESIDING OFFICER. The clerk will state the amendment reported by the committee.

The amendment of the Committee on Finance was, on page 1, after line 6, to insert a new section as follows:

SEC. 2. (a) Section 400 of the Internal Revenue Code, as amended, is amended by striking out, in the third column of the table contained therein, the figures "100" the second time they appear in such column and inserting in lieu thereof the figures "110."

(b) The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to the computation of income tax under Supplement T of chapter 1 of such Code in the case of taxable years beginning after December 31, 1943.

The amendment was agreed to.

The amendment was ordered to be engrossed, and the bill to be read a third time.

The bill H. R. 4837 was read the third time, and passed.

The title was amended so as to read: "An act to extend for an additional 2 years the suspension in part of the processing tax on coconut oil, and to correct a typographical error in the Individual Income Tax Act of 1944."

Mr. GEORGE. Mr. President, I thank the Senator from Wyoming for his courtesy.

Mr. O'MAHONEY. The Senator from Georgia is very welcome.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA APPROPRIATIONS

The Senate resumed the consideration of the bill (H. R. 4861) making appropriations for the Government of the District of Columbia and other activities chargeable in whole or in part against the revenues of such District for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1945, and for other purposes.

Mr. O'MAHONEY. Mr. President, there is nothing controversial in this supply bill for the District of Columbia. The measure, as it passed the House of Representatives, contained an appropriation of $68,585,607. In the Senate there was added to this sum $563,441, most of which is accounted for by supplemental estimates which were submitted by the Bureau of the Budget after the House had acted. There were one or two further items—three, as a matter of fact—the largest of which was $61,779, to supply housekeeping assistance under the Health Department. I am sure that Senators will find from an examination of the report, which I ask unanimous consent to have printed in the RECORD at this point, that the recommendations of the committee should be accepted. As I say, there is nothing controversial in the bill, and I ask that the Senate now proceed to the consideration of the committee amendments.

There being no objection, the report (No. 988) was ordered to be printed in the RECORD, as follows:

The Committee on Appropriations, to whom was referred the bill (H. R. 4861) making appropriations for the government of the District of Columbia and other activities chargeable in whole or in part against the revenues of such District for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1945, and for other purposes, report the same to the Senate with various amendments and present herewith information relative to the changes made:

Amount of bill as passed House	$68,585,607
Amount added by Senate	563,441
Amount of bill as reported to Senate	69,149,048
Amount of regular and supplemental estimates for 1945	67,849,959
Amount of appropriations, 1944	58,127,344
The bill as reported to the Senate—	
Exceeds the estimates for 1945	1,299,089
Exceeds the appropriations for 1944	11,021,704

SUPPLEMENTAL ESTIMATES

The committee had before it for consideration in connection with the District of Columbia appropriation bill for the fiscal year 1945, the following supplemental estimates contained in Senate Document No. 200:

(1) Regulatory agencies. Department of Insurance	$6,351
(2) Public schools: Permanent improvement of grounds, as follows: Stabilization and drainage of the grounds at the Young Elementary School, Browne Junior High School, and Phelps Vocational School	110,000
(3) Fire Department: To provide funds to cover increases made under Public Law 297, approved May 5, 1944, for captains, lieutenants, and sergeants	48,000
(4) Courts: Municipal court (reallocation increases approved by the Civil Service Commission since the Budget was transmitted to Congress)	14,700
(5) Health Department: Glenn Dale Tuberculosis Sanatorium	19,000
Gallinger Municipal Hospital	66,184
(6) Public Welfare: Capital outlay, child care (site for a new receiving home and admission center for children)	80,000
Capital outlay, Juvenile Correction Service (site for National Training School for Girls and other public-welfare institutions)	58,000
(7) Public Works: Office of Municipal Architect	16,600
Total supplemental estimates	368,835

The changes in the amounts of the House bill recommended by the committee are as follows:

Increases and limitations

Regulatory agencies: Department of Insurance	$6,351

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258889

This increase was proposed in S. Doc. 200 for the following:	
Deputy Superintendent, P–5	$4,600
Rate clerk, CAF–9	3,200
Clerk-stenographer, CAF–4	1,800
Overtime	900
Gross increase	10,500
Less 1 position to be absorbed, $3,800 plus $300 overtime	−4,100
	6,400
(This item is recommended in a supplemental Budget estimate contained in S. Doc. 200.)	
Minimum Wage and Industrial Safety Board:	
1 inspector, Industrial Safety Unit, SP–6	2,000
Overtime for proposed position	300
Travel	60
Total, Minimum Wage and Industrial Board	2,360
Office of Recorder of Deeds: Salaries	4,692
Public Utilities Commission: Printing of laws of Public Utility Commission	650
Total, regulatory agencies	14,053
Public schools:	
Operating expenses:	
General administration:	
Department of school attendance and work permits:	
2 attendance officers	2,800
1 clerk, CAF–3	1,620
Clerical service room: 3 clerks, CAF–2	4,320
Statistical office: 1 clerk, CAF–3	1,620
Adjusted amount for wartime additional compensation and overtime pay	1,745
Total, general administration	12,105
General supervision and instruction:	
8 clerks, CAF–3 (10 months)	10,800
Overtime pay for 8 clerks (10 months)	2,000
Restoration of over-all reduction	12,800
Total, general supervision	25,600
Capital outlay:	
For permanent improvement of grounds, as follows: Stabilization and drainage of the grounds at the Young Elementary School, Browne Junior High School, and Phelps Vocational School	110,000
(This amount is recommended together with the unexpended balance of the appropriation of $25,000 for stabilization and drainage of the grounds of the Browne Junior High School and Phelps Vocational School contained in the District of Columbia Appropriation Act, 1944.)	
(This item was recommended in a supplemental budget estimate contained in S. Doc. 200.)	
For an additional amount for the construction of a new extensible 8-room elementary school building, in the vicinity of Hillside Road and Alabama Avenue SE	$45,000
Total, public schools	192,705
Recreation Department:	
Operating expenses:	
2 senior recreation directors, Sp 5	3,600
4 recreation directors, Sp. 4	6,480
1 messenger, CPC–3	1,320
Overtime	2,100
Total, Recreation Department	13,500
Metropolitan Police:	
The committee recommend that the following language be stricken from the bill: "the present property clerk with the rank and pay of inspector."	
The committee recommend that the following language be stricken from the bill: "with the rank and pay", and that the following be inserted in lieu thereof: "in the salary grade."	
Fire Department	48,000
This proposed increase is based on a supplemental estimate included in S. Doc. 200, in order to provide funds to cover increases made under Public Law 297, approved May 5, 1944, for captains, lieutenants, and sergeants in the Fire Department.	
Department of Civilian Defense:	
The committee recommend that the following provision be amended as indicated:	
"For all expenses necessary for carrying out the provisions of the act of December 26, 1941, to authorize black-outs in the District of Columbia, as amended, including the protective services of the Citizens Defense Corps; the employment of personal services without regard to civil-service or classification laws, and printing and binding; $100,000, to remain available until expended."	
The Commissioners stated that since the passage of the bill in the House, they have received notice that it is the desire of the War Department to decrease civilian-defense activities, and they are accordingly now in process of effecting economies in expenditures for those activities, and now feel that an adequate civilian defense organization can be maintained during the fiscal year 1945 within the amount allowed by the House bill, which was a decrease of $50,000 under the Budget estimates.	
However, the proposed change of language is necessary in order to include within the activities proposed to be covered by this appropriation item the civilian war services division, under the authority of an amendment to the Black-out Act approved July 13, 1943, Public Law 145, 78th Cong.	
Courts:	
Juvenile court: 1 probation officer at $2,000 plus overtime	$2,300
Municipal court:	
Reallocations	14,700
Recommended in a supplemental budget estimate contained in S. Doc. 200.	
1 CAF position, $1,620 per annum plus overtime	1,920
Total, municipal court	16,620
Municipal court of appeals:	
3 law clerks, P–2, at $2,600 each	7,800
Overtime of the 3 law clerks at $300 each	900
Total, municipal court of appeals	8,700
Total, courts	27,620
Health Department:	
Health Department (excluding hospitals): Housekeeping assistance	61,779
(The committee recommend this amount to continue this service during the fiscal year 1945, and to provide for an increase in the number of housekeeping aides from 30 to 50.)	
The committee recommend that the following language be added to the bill: ", including housekeeping assistance in cases of authentic indigent sick."	
Glenn Dale Tuberculosis Sanatorium	19,000
The amount recommended by the committee, and proposed in a supplemental budget estimate contained in Senate Document 200, is for the following purposes:	
3 chauffeurs, CPC–4, at $1,500	$4,500
Overtime for 3 chauffeurs	900
Rental of 3 busses, 365 days at $4.70 per day each	5,260
Maintenance of busses, 76,300 miles, at $0.11 per mile	8,404
Total	19,064
Gallinger Municipal Hospital:	
To increase salary of the Superintendent from $6,500 to $9,500 per annum	3,000
Repairs and improvements	66,184
The amount of $66,184 recommended by the committee is for the following purposes:	
Psychopathic ward:	
(a) Painting exterior woodwork and metal work	$15,000
(b) Repair of all damaged plaster	1,250
(c) Replacement of main lobby floor with terrazo floor	3,000
(d) Sanding and refinishing wood floors	2,000
(e) Surfacing all concrete floors with asphalt tile	9,000

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 373, pages C258524-C258889

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

W.L.M. KING PAPERS

Memoranda and Notes

1940-1950

MG 26 J 4 Volume 374

Pages C258890-C259739

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258890

ANNEX I.

EXCHANGE OF NOTES REGARDING UNITED STATES DESTROYERS AND NAVAL AND AIR FACILITIES FOR THE UNITED STATES IN BRITISH TRANSATLANTIC TERRITORIES.

No. 1.

The Marquess of Lothian to Mr. Cordell Hull.

Sir, *Washington, September 2, 1940.*

I HAVE the honour, under instructions from His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, to inform you that in view of the friendly and sympathetic interest of His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom in the national security of the United States and their desire to strengthen the ability of the United States to co-operate effectively with the other nations of the Americas in the defence of the Western Hemisphere, His Majesty's Government will secure the grant to the Government of the United States, freely and without consideration, of the lease for immediate establishment and use of Naval and Air bases and facilities for entrance thereto and the operation and protection thereof, on the Avalon Peninsula and on the Southern coast of Newfoundland, and on the East coast and on the Great Bay of Bermuda.

Furthermore, in view of the above and in view of the desire of the United States to acquire additional Air and Naval bases in the Caribbean and in British Guiana, and without endeavouring to place a monetary or commercial value upon the many tangible and intangible rights and properties involved, His Majesty's Government will make available to the United States for immediate establishment and use Naval and Air bases and facilities for entrance thereto and the operation and protection thereof, on the Eastern side of the Bahamas, the Southern coast of Jamaica, the Western coast of St. Lucia, the West coast of Trinidad in the Gulf of Paria, in the Island of Antigua, and in British Guiana within fifty miles of Georgetown, in exchange for Naval and Military equipment and material which the United States Government will transfer to His Majesty's Government.

All of the bases and facilities referred to in the preceding paragraphs will be leased to the United States for a period of ninety-nine years free from all rent and charges other than such compensation to be mutually agreed on to be paid by the United States in order to compensate the owners of private property for loss by expropriation or damage arising out of the establishment of the bases and facilities in question.

His Majesty's Government in the leases to be agreed upon will grant to the United States for the period of the leases all the rights, power and authority within the bases leased, and within the limits of the territorial waters and air spaces adjacent to or in the vicinity of such bases, necessary to provide access to and defence of such bases and appropriate provisions for their control.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258891

Without prejudice to the above-mentioned rights of the United States authorities and their jurisdiction within the leased areas, the adjustment and reconciliation between the jurisdiction of the authorities of the United States within these areas and the jurisdiction of the authorities of the territories in which these areas are situated shall be determined by common agreement.

The exact location and bounds of the aforesaid bases, the necessary seaward, coast and anti-aircraft defences, the location of sufficient military garrisons, stores and other necessary auxiliary facilities shall be determined by common agreement.

His Majesty's Government are prepared to designate immediately experts to meet with experts of the United States for these purposes. Should these experts be unable to agree in any particular situation except in the case of Newfoundland and Bermuda, the matter shall be settled by the Secretary of State of the United States and His Majesty's Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs.

I have, &c.
LOTHIAN.

No. 2.

Mr. Cordell Hull to the Marquess of Lothian.

Excellency, *Washington, September* 2, 1940.

I HAVE received your note of 2nd September, 1940, of which the text is as follows:—

[As in No. 1.]

I am directed by the President to reply to your note as follows:—

"The Government of the United States appreciates the declarations and the generous action of His Majesty's Government, as contained in your communications, which are destined to enhance the national security of the United States and greatly to strengthen its ability to co-operate effectively with the other nations of the Americas in the defence of the Western Hemisphere. It therefore gladly accepts the proposals.

"The Government of the United States will immediately designate experts to meet with experts designated by His Majesty's Government to determine upon the exact location of the Naval and Air bases mentioned in your communication under acknowledgment.

"In consideration of the declarations above quoted, the Government of the United States will immediately transfer to His Majesty's Government fifty United States Navy Destroyers generally referred to as the twelve-hundred ton type."

Accept, &c.
CORDELL HULL.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258892

ANNEX III.

SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR INDIVIDUAL TERRITORIES.

(A)—*Special Provisions appertaining to Bermuda.*

(1) THE United States will not close the existing channels from Ferry Point Bridge to St. George's Harbour or from St. George's Harbour through Stocks Harbour to Tucker's Town, unless it first provide alternative channels to give facilities at least as adequate as those given by the present channels.

(2) In its application to Bermuda, Article 1 (2) (*e*) of this Agreement shall be construed as including the right, power and authority to install, maintain, use and operate under-sea and other defences, defence devices and controls, including detecting and other similar facilities, in the entrance of Castle Harbour; but the United States will not close the channels through Castle Roads to the open sea.

(3) The United States shall have the right to construct a causeway between Tucker's Island and King's Point in Sandys Parish, but a channel will be preserved and maintained between Tucker's Island and King's Point sufficient for such vessels as now use the channel at present existing.

(4)—(*a*) In respect of the waters in the vicinity of Morgan's Island and Tucker's Island the United States shall have the right, power and authority to fill the whole or any part of the area generally described as follows:—

Beginning at the most northerly point of Tucker's Island, a line drawn easterly for a distance of twenty-one hundred feet, passing through a point approximately fifty feet north of the most northerly point of Morgan's Island, to a point; thence southeasterly along a line tangent to Morgan's Island to its most southeasterly point; thence a line to the most southwesterly point of Morgan's Island; thence a line to the most southerly point of Tucker's Island; thence following the shoreline of Tucker's Island to the point of beginning.

(*b*) The United States shall also have the right, power and authority to fill any indentations in the shoreline in the vicinity of King's Point in Sandys Parish in order to straighten the shoreline.

(5) The United States will not interrupt highway communication between Hamilton Parish and St. George's Island; and if its works or operations shall prevent the continued use of the present highway facilities between Blue Hole and the Swing Bridge on St. George's Island, and it does not provide alternative facilities, as satisfactory as the said present facilities, directly between those points, it will provide such alternative facilities between the main north shore road at Barley's Bay and the main road at Mullet Bay, and will for that purpose construct and maintain a suitable drawbridge between Coney Island and Ferry Point.

(6) Except when the United States is engaged in war, or in time of other emergency, the United States will not use motor vehicles outside the Leased Areas except so far as the Government of Bermuda shall agree to such use.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258893

(B)—*Special Provision appertaining to Jamaica.*

Without prejudice to the rights of the Government of the United Kingdom, the United States shall have the right to repair, restore or construct, on the site of the old naval station at Port Royal on the Palisadoes Peninsula, shops, storehouses, piers, wharves, graving docks and other similar facilities useful and convenient for the supply, maintenance and repair of naval vessels, auxiliaries and similar craft. Such facilities may be used jointly and on equal terms, within the limits of their capacity, when and as conditions permit, by the United States and the Government of the United Kingdom. The United States will, in exercising such right, preserve features of historic interest so far as practicable.

(C)—*Special Provision appertaining to St. Lucia.*

The United States will maintain existing highways traversing the Leased Areas and will permit, without restrictions except such as may be necessary for military reasons, the use thereof without payment by the Government of the United Kingdom, the Government of St. Lucia and members of the public; or may, if it so desires, in substitution for such highways, construct for such use highways outside the Leased Areas.

(D)—*Special Provision appertaining to Antigua.*

The United States will grant, without cost, to the present owner of the High Point estate a licence for the continued occupation, during the lifetime of the said owner, of any portion of the residential part of the said estate which on final survey may fall within the Leased Area.

(E)—*Special Provisions appertaining to Trinidad.*

(1) Should the United States determine that it is necessary to remove the quarantine station from the Five Islands, the United States will pay just compensation for such removal, the amount of such compensation to be mutually agreed upon.

(2) The United States shall have the following rights:—

(*a*) to impound, take and use the waters of and in the watershed of the Aripo River north of the Cumuto area for the requirements of the United States forces from time to time stationed at or employed in the Leased Areas, and for all other necessary purposes connected with the construction, maintenance, operation and defence of the Bases established in Trinidad by the United States;

(*b*) to construct, maintain and operate dams, reservoirs and other necessary works and facilities for the purposes aforesaid;

(*c*) to lay and maintain pipe-lines in and from the watershed across the lands of Trinidad for the purpose of carrying the said waters to the said Bases, and to be afforded all wayleaves necessary for this purpose;

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

(*d*) to take and do all such measures, acts and things as may from time to time be necessary to control the areas comprised in the said watershed in order to safeguard, or prevent the pollution of, the said waters or otherwise to ensure their purity;

(*e*) to take on lease on the same terms as are contained in this Agreement or to occupy such areas of land, whether in Crown or private ownership, as may from time to time be necessary for any of the purposes aforesaid, without consideration other than compensation to be mutually agreed on to be paid by the United States in order to compensate the owners of private property, if any, for loss by expropriation or damage, the amount of such compensation to be determined in accordance with the procedure adopted for assessing compensation to such owners for loss by expropriation or damage arising out of the establishment of the Bases :

Provided that the Government of Trinidad shall be entitled to take and use so much of the waters of and in the said watershed as the United States may from time to time determine to be in excess of the actual requirements of the United States; and that any dams or other works established by the United States shall be so constructed as to be capable of extension in order to enable the said surplus waters to be made available to the Government of Trinidad.

(3) The United States shall have the right to establish necessary defences in the entrance waters of the Gulf of Paria on certain islands of the Dragon's Mouth and on the mainland at the Serpent's Mouth, the terms and conditions of the leases for the areas required for these installations to be those set out in this Agreement. If the Government of the United Kingdom shall determine to install additional defences on the outer promontories of the Leased Areas the United States agrees to surrender areas of such extent and on such terms as may be mutually agreed.

(4) Whenever required and after notification to the Governor of Trinidad, the United States shall have control over an anchorage, to be known as the United States Fleet Anchorage, comprising the whole or any part of an area in the Gulf of Paria lying north of the line (extended) of the present dredged channel to Port of Spain and west of the longitude of Cumana Point, of about 12 square miles in depths of more than 5 fathoms with additional anchorage in less depths. When not required by the United States, the control of the whole or any part of the area shall revert to the Government of Trinidad, on due notification, until such time as the Government of Trinidad is notified that control is again required. The notifications mentioned above shall contain a description of the area required or not required as the case may be. The provisions of this Agreement applicable to Leased Areas shall, during the period of United States control, apply to the anchorage to the full extent necessary or appropriate for the establishment, use, operation, defence and control thereof.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258895

(5) From such areas and under such terms and conditions as may be mutually agreed by the Government of the United States and the Government of Trinidad, the Government of Trinidad shall be permitted within the Leased Areas to win stone, gravel and sand for public works; provided that such permission shall not be exercised so as to interfere with the construction, maintenance, operation or defence of the Bases and shall be subject to such restrictions as may be demanded by military necessity.

(6)—(*a*) The Government of the United Kingdom shall secure the grant to the United States of a lease for a period of twelve months of 1,200 feet of existing wharfage and two of the existing transit sheds on the waterfront at Port of Spain; provided that when the said wharfage and sheds are not being used by the United States they shall be placed at the disposal of the Government of the United Kingdom and the Government of Trinidad upon request by the latter. Pending the execution of such lease, the United States shall have the use of the said wharfage and sheds under the conditions aforesaid.

(*b*) The United States may during the period of the above lease extend the existing wharfage at Port of Spain westward for a distance not exceeding 3,000 feet, and shall be granted a lease of such extension for the unexpired period of the lease of the Leased Areas; provided that if the Government of Trinidad shall construct for transfer to the United States alternative wharfage outside of Port of Spain which shall be satisfactory in all respects to the United States, then the United States will surrender in exchange to the Government of Trinidad, on terms to be mutually agreed, its rights under the lease of the said wharfage in Port of Spain.

(7) The United States will afford access to the Macqueripe Bay area to the Government of Trinidad and members of the public by way of the existing road or by such other road as may be constructed, subject only to such restrictions as are demanded by military necessity and proper police control.

(8) If the Eastern Main road to Saline Bay is completed by the United States, the United States will, subject only to such restrictions as are demanded by military necessity, afford the Government of Trinidad and members of the public free use thereof. The United States will afford like use of any road that may be constructed by the United States from Port of Spain to the Cumuto area.

(F)—*Special Provision appertaining to British Guiana.*

(1) In its use of the Demerara and Essequibo Rivers, the United States shall not obstruct the navigation thereof.

(2) From such areas and under such terms as may be mutually agreed by the Government of the United States and the Government of British Guiana, the Government of British Guiana shall be permitted within the Leased Areas to win stone for public works; provided that such permission shall not be exercised so as to interfere with the construction, maintenance, operation or defence of the Bases and shall be subject to such restrictions as may be demanded by military necessity.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258896

Embassy of the United States of America,

Your Excellency, *London, March 27, 1941.*

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge receipt of your Excellency's Note of to-day's date, the terms of which are as follows :—

" Your Excellency,

" I have the honour to inform your Excellency that, in signing this day the Agreement concerning the lease of Bases, it is the intention of the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland that, upon the resumption by Newfoundland of the constitutional status held by it prior to the 16th February, 1934, the words ' the Government of the United Kingdom,' wherever they occur in relation to a provision applicable to Newfoundland in the said Agreement, shall be taken to mean, so far as Newfoundland is concerned, the Government of Newfoundland, and the Agreement shall then be construed accordingly.

" 2. If the Government of the United States agree to this interpretation, I would suggest that the present Note and your Excellency's reply to that effect be regarded as placing on record the understanding of the two Contracting Governments in this matter."

2. In reply, I have the honour to inform your Excellency that the Government of the United States accepts the interpretation of the Agreement concerning the lease of Bases signed this day as set forth in your Excellency's Note and, in accordance with the suggestion contained therein, your Excellency's Note and this reply will be regarded as placing on record the understanding between the two Contracting Governments in this matter.

I have the honour to be,
with the highest consideration,
Sir,
Your most obedient humble Servant,

The Rt. Hon. Winston S. Churchill, C.H., M.P.,
&c., &c., &c.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258897

Foreign Office, London, S.W. 1,

Your Excellency, *March* 27, 1941.

I HAVE the honour to inform your Excellency that, in signing this day the Agreement concerning the lease of Bases, it is the intention of the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland that, upon the resumption by Newfoundland of the constitutional status held by it prior to the 16th February, 1934, the words "the Government of the United Kingdom," wherever they occur in relation to a provision applicable to Newfoundland in the said Agreement, shall be taken to mean, so far as Newfoundland is concerned, the Government of Newfoundland, and the Agreement shall then be construed accordingly.

2. If the Government of the United States agree to this interpretation, I would suggest that the present Note and your Excellency's reply to that effect be regarded as placing on record the understanding of the two Contracting Governments in this matter.

I have the honour to be,
with the highest consideration,
Your Excellency's obedient Servant,

His Excellency
The Honourable John Gilbert Winant,
&c., &c., &c.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258898

Embassy of the United States of America,
London, March 27, 1941.

Excellency,

I HAVE the honour to inform your Excellency that my Government has agreed to the following understanding in respect of Article XVI of the Agreement signed this day between our respective Governments concerning the lease of Bases :—

(1) Mails passing between United States Post Offices shall not be subject to censorship except by the United States.

(2) In connection with the establishment of any United States Post Offices in a Leased Area, the United States will arrange administratively, for such time as Great Britain may be at war, for the examination of all non-official incoming or outgoing mail destined for or originating in a Leased Area.

(3) The use of these Post Offices will be strictly limited to persons entitled under Article XVI to use them, and any mail deposited in such a Post Office which may be found by the United States examiners to be from a person not entitled to use it will, if required, be made available to the authorities of the Territory for examination.

(4) Should the United States be at war and Great Britain be neutral, the British Government will ensure that a similar procedure is adopted, with respect to incoming or outgoing mail destined for or originating in the Territory in which a Leased Area is located, to safeguard the interests of the United States in the Leased Area.

(5) The United States and British authorities will collaborate to prevent their respective mails, in the Leased Areas or in the Territories in which they are located, being used prejudicially to the security of the other.

(6) There will be no examination of official mail of either Government by the other under any conditions.

2. If your Excellency's Government agrees to this understanding, I would suggest that the present Note and your reply to that effect be regarded as placing it on record.

I have the honour to be,
with the highest consideration,
Sir,
Your most obedient humble Servant,

The Rt. Hon. Winston S. Churchill, C.H., M.P.,
&c., &c., &c.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258899

Foreign Office, London, S.W. 1,
March 27, 1941.

Your Excellency,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's Note of to-day's date concerning censorship, the terms of which are as follows :—

" Excellency,

" I have the honor to inform your Excellency that my Government has agreed to the following understanding in respect of Article XVI of the Agreement signed this day between our respective Governments concerning the lease of Bases :—

" (1) Mails passing between United States Post Offices shall not be subject to censorship except by the United States.

" (2) In connection with the establishment of any United States Post Offices in a Leased Area, the United States will arrange administratively, for such time as Great Britain may be at war, for the examination of all non-official incoming or outgoing mail destined for or originating in a Leased Area.

" (3) The use of these Post Offices will be strictly limited to persons entitled under Article XVI to use them, and any mail deposited in such a Post Office which may be found by the United States examiners to be from a person not entitled to use it will, if required, be made available to the authorities of the Territory for examination.

" (4) Should the United States be at war and Great Britain be neutral, the British Government will ensure that a similar procedure is adopted, with respect to incoming or outgoing mail destined for or originating in the Territory in which a Leased Area is located, to safeguard the interests of the United States in the Leased Area.

" (5) The United States and British authorities will collaborate to prevent their respective mails, in the Leased Areas or in the Territories in which they are located, being used prejudicially to the security of the other.

" (6) There will be no examination of official mail of either Government by the other under any conditions.

" 2. If your Excellency's Government agrees to this understanding, I would suggest that the present Note and your reply to that effect be regarded as placing it on record."

2. In reply, I have the honour to inform your Excellency that the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland agree to this understanding, and, in accordance with your Excellency's suggestion, your Excellency's Note and this reply will be regarded as placing on record the understanding between the two Governments in this matter.

I have the honour to be,
With the highest consideration,
Your Excellency's obedient Servant,

His Excellency
The Honourable John Gilbert Winant,
&c., &c., &c.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258900

ANNEX II.

Forms of Leases.

1. NEWFOUNDLAND.

THIS INDENTURE of Lease made the day of nineteen hundred and forty-one, between His Excellency Sir Humphrey Walwyn, K.C.S.I., K.C.M.G., C.B., D.S.O., Governor and Commander-in-Chief in and over the Island of Newfoundland and its Dependencies, in Commission, hereinafter referred to as the Newfoundland Government, of the first part, and the United States of America, of the other part :

WHEREAS by Notes exchanged on the second day of September, nineteen hundred and forty (copies of which are appended to the Agreement hereinafter referred to) between His Majesty's Ambassador at Washington and the Secretary of State of the United States of America, His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom undertook to secure the grant to the United States of America of the lease of certain Naval and Air bases and facilities in certain localities, including Newfoundland, for a period of ninety-nine years, free from all rent and charges other than compensation to be mutually agreed on to be paid by the United States in order to compensate the owners of private property for loss by expropriation or damage arising out of the establishment of the said bases and facilities ;

AND WHEREAS in furtherance of the said Notes an Agreement between the Government of the United Kingdom and the United States of America was signed on the twenty-seventh day of March, nineteen hundred and forty-one ;

AND WHEREAS in compliance with the undertaking of the Government of the United Kingdom hereinbefore referred to the Newfoundland Government has agreed to demise and lease the several pieces or parcels of land hereinafter described ;

NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH that in consideration of the premises the Newfoundland Government hath demised and leased and by these presents doth demise and lease unto the United States of America all those six several pieces or parcels of land (hereinafter referred to as the Leased Areas) described in the Schedule to these presents and delineated on the plans hereto annexed :

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD the same for the full end and term of ninety-nine years to begin and to be computed from the date of these presents free from the payment of all rent and charges other than compensation as aforesaid.

AND the United States of America agrees that it will not during the term hereby granted use the Leased Areas nor permit the use thereof except for the purposes specified and on the terms and conditions contained in the aforesaid Notes and Agreement, which

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

are incorporated in and form part of these presents except such parts thereof as refer specifically to territory other than Newfoundland.

SCHEDULE.

(1) Beginning at the intersection of the shoreline northwest of Placentia with latitude 47° 16′ N., thence due east approximately 7,300 feet to longitude 53° 58′ 18″ W.; thence in a northeasterly direction approximately 8,200 feet to latitude 47° 17′ 12″ N., longitude 53° 57′ 25″ W.; thence in a northwesterly direction approximately 4,200 feet to the intersection of the shoreline with longitude 53° 57′ 58″ W.; thence along the shoreline to the point of beginning, including therein the Peninsula of Argentia lying between Little Placentia Harbour and Placentia Bay, the entire site containing approximately 2,610 acres; there is reserved from the foregoing all those areas, contained within a right-of-way of the Newfoundland Railway, its wharf, property and station at Argentia, as may be mutually determined to be essential to the operation of the said Railway.

(2) Beginning at the intersection of The Boulevarde, along the northwest shore of Quidi Vidi Lake, with the road approximately perpendicular thereto at the Rose residence known as Grove Farm Road; thence approximately 600 yards northwest along the road and its extension; thence generally north on an irregular line along, but not including, the southeast edge of the golf course; thence generally north to the junction of the White Hills Roads; thence southeast along the northernmost of these roads to The Boulevarde; thence generally southwest to point of beginning.

(3) An area about 300 feet wide on the eastern boundary of the municipal park between The Boulevarde and the shoreline of Quidi Vidi Lake, the two last above described areas containing approximately 160 acres.

(4) An area of approximately 700 feet by 1,400 feet on the crest of the White Hills about ½ mile east of the White Hills Road with a connecting strip about 60 feet wide across the property of Arthur Cooke.

(5) Beginning at a point on the shoreline of St. George's Bay eastward of the town of Stephenville and about 1,350 feet southeast of the small natural outlet of Blanche Brook, which outlet is about 16,000 feet northwest of Indian Head Light at the entrance of St. George's Harbour; thence north 50° 30′ east a distance of about 1,285 feet to a point on the west shoreline of Stephenville Pond at its northwest outlet; thence following the general westerly shoreline of Stephenville Pond northeasterly to a point on said shoreline which bears north 25° 15′ east and is approximately 3,700 feet from the last described point; thence north 7° 45′ east a distance of 1,970 feet to a point; thence north 47° west a distance of 4,220 feet to a point; thence south 43° west a distance of about 6,850 feet to the shoreline of St. George's Bay (this course touches the shoreline of Blanche Brook at a point about 900 feet northeast from St. George's Bay); thence southeasterly following the general shoreline of St. George's Bay for a distance of about 5,000 feet to the point of beginning.

(6) From a point at the intersection of the centre lines of Signal Hill Road and Middle Battery Road; thence south 44° 17′ 41·3″ east along Middle Battery Road for a distance of 268·11 feet; thence south 54° 9′ 41·3″ east along Middle Battery Road for a distance of 95·36 feet to the point which is the point of commencement; thence from the point of commencement south 18° 39′ 3″ and west for a distance of 201·44 feet; thence south 12° 4′ 2″ and west for a distance of 12 feet; thence along the north shoreline of St. John's Harbour, southward and eastward for a distance of 1,025 feet; thence north 26° 26′ 47·57″ east for a distance of 50 feet to the centre line of Middle Battery Road; thence along Middle Battery Road north 57° 5′ 32·43″ west for a distance of 246·17 feet; thence north 85° 57′ 28·49″ west for a distance of 182·86 feet; thence north 73° 16′ 50·1″ west for a distance of 165·95 feet; thence north 55° 29′ 29·31″ west for a distance of 243·87 feet; thence north 54° 9′ 41·3″ west for a distance of 199·67 feet, to the point of commencement.

The exact metes and bounds of the property generally described in the Schedule hereto shall with all convenient speed be established by Survey conducted by the United States of America, and shall then be described and delineated in a document or documents and a plan or plans in duplicate, which, when agreed and signed on behalf of the parties hereto, shall supersede the description contained in the Schedule hereto and the plans annexed hereto. One copy of each such document and plan shall be retained by the United States of America and the other shall be deposited with the Government of Newfoundland.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF

The Great Seal of the Island of Newfoundland has been affixed to these presents at St. John's in the Island aforesaid.

By His Excellency's Command.

Commissioner for Home Affairs.

And the United States of America has caused these presents to be executed on its behalf by

the day and the year first above written.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

are incorporated in and form part of these presents except such parts thereof as refer specifically to territory other than Newfoundland.

SCHEDULE.

(1) Beginning at the intersection of the shoreline northwest of Placentia with latitude 47° 16′ N., thence due east approximately 7,300 feet to longitude 53° 58′ 18″ W.; thence in a northeasterly direction approximately 8,200 feet to latitude 47° 17′ 12″ N., longitude 53° 57′ 25″ W.; thence in a northwesterly direction approximately 4,200 feet to the intersection of the shoreline with longitude 53° 57′ 58″ W.; thence along the shoreline to the point of beginning, including therein the Peninsula of Argentia lying between Little Placentia Harbour and Placentia Bay, the entire site containing approximately 2,610 acres; there is reserved from the foregoing all those areas, contained within a right-of-way of the Newfoundland Railway, its wharf, property and station at Argentia, as may be mutually determined to be essential to the operation of the said Railway.

(2) Beginning at the intersection of The Boulevarde, along the northwest shore of Quidi Vidi Lake, with the road approximately perpendicular thereto at the Rose residence known as Grove Farm Road; thence approximately 600 yards northwest along the road and its extension; thence generally north on an irregular line along, but not including, the southeast edge of the golf course; thence generally north to the junction of the White Hills Roads; thence southeast along the northernmost of these roads to The Boulevarde; thence generally southwest to point of beginning.

(3) An area about 300 feet wide on the eastern boundary of the municipal park between The Boulevarde and the shoreline of Quidi Vidi Lake, the two last above described areas containing approximately 160 acres.

(4) An area of approximately 700 feet by 1,400 feet on the crest of the White Hills about ½ mile east of the White Hills Road with a connecting strip about 60 feet wide across the property of Arthur Cooke.

(5) Beginning at a point on the shoreline of St. George's Bay eastward of the town of Stephenville and about 1,350 feet southeast of the small natural outlet of Blanche Brook, which outlet is about 16,000 feet northwest of Indian Head Light at the entrance of St. George's Harbour; thence north 50° 30′ east a distance of about 1,285 feet to a point on the west shoreline of Stephenville Pond at its northwest outlet; thence following the general westerly shoreline of Stephenville Pond northeasterly to a point on said shoreline which bears north 25° 15′ east and is approximately 3,700 feet from the last described point; thence north 7° 45′ east a distance of 1,970 feet to a point; thence north 47° west a distance of 4,220 feet to a point; thence south 43° west a distance of about 6,850 feet to the shoreline of St. George's Bay (this course touches the shoreline of Blanche Brook at a point about 900 feet northeast from St. George's Bay); thence southeasterly following the general shoreline of St. George's Bay for a distance of about 5,000 feet to the point of beginning.

(6) From a point at the intersection of the centre lines of Signal Hill Road and Middle Battery Road; thence south 44° 17′ 41·3″ east along Middle Battery Road for a distance of 268·11 feet; thence south 54° 9′ 41·3″ east along Middle Battery Road for a distance of 95·36 feet to the point which is the point of commencement; thence from the point of commencement south 18° 39′ 3″ and west for a distance of 201·44 feet; thence south 12° 4′ 2″ and west for a distance of 12 feet; thence along the north shoreline of St. John's Harbour, southward and eastward for a distance of 1,025 feet; thence north 26° 26′ 47·57″ east for a distance of 50 feet to the centre line of Middle Battery Road; thence along Middle Battery Road north 57° 5′ 32·43″ west for a distance of 246·17 feet; thence north 85° 57′ 28·49″ west for a distance of 182·86 feet; thence north 73° 16′ 50·1″ west for a distance of 165·95 feet; thence north 55° 29′ 29·31″ west for a distance of 243·87 feet; thence north 54° 9′ 41·3″ west for a distance of 199·67 feet, to the point of commencement.

The exact metes and bounds of the property generally described in the Schedule hereto shall with all convenient speed be established by Survey conducted by the United States of America, and shall then be described and delineated in a document or documents and a plan or plans in duplicate, which, when agreed and signed on behalf of the parties hereto, shall supersede the description contained in the Schedule hereto and the plans annexed hereto. One copy of each such document and plan shall be retained by the United States of America and the other shall be deposited with the Government of Newfoundland.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF

The Great Seal of the Island of Newfoundland has been affixed to these presents at St. John's in the Island aforesaid.

By His Excellency's Command.

Commissioner for Home Affairs.

And the United States of America has caused these presents to be executed on its behalf by

the day and the year first above written.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

2. BERMUDA.

C258903

THIS LEASE made the day of nineteen hundred and forty-one between His Majesty The King of the one part and the United States of America of the other part.

WHEREAS by Notes exchanged on the second day of September, nineteen hundred and forty (copies of which are appended to the Agreement hereinafter referred to) His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom made, and the Government of the United States accepted, proposals for the grant to the Government of the United States, freely and without consideration, of the lease of naval and air bases and facilities connected therewith, in certain localities, including the east coast and the Great Bay of Bermuda, for a period of ninety-nine years free from all rent and charges other than compensation to be mutually agreed on to be paid by the United States in order to compensate the owners of private property for the loss by expropriation or damage arising out of the establishment of the said bases and facilities:

AND WHEREAS in furtherance of such proposals an Agreement between the Government of the United Kingdom and the United States of America was signed on the twenty-seventh day of March, nineteen hundred and forty-one:

NOW, THEREFORE, His Majesty doth hereby demise to the United States of America, free from all rent and charges other than compensation as hereinbefore mentioned, all that property described in the Schedule hereto and delineated on the plan[s] annexed hereto, to hold unto the United States of America for a term of ninety-nine years commencing on the date hereof, for the purposes specified in the aforesaid Notes and with the rights, powers and authority and on the terms and conditions contained in the aforesaid Agreement (except such parts thereof as relate specifically to territory other than Bermuda), which Agreement (except as aforesaid) shall be regarded as incorporated in and made part of this lease.

2. The exact metes and bounds of the property generally described in the Schedule hereto shall with all convenient speed be established by Survey conducted by the United States of America, and shall then be described and delineated in a document or documents and a plan or plans in duplicate, which, when agreed and signed on behalf of the parties hereto, shall supersede the description contained in the Schedule hereto and the plan[s] annexed hereto. One copy of each such document and plan shall be retained by the United States of America and the other shall be deposited with the Governor of the Bermudas.

3. The Government of the United States will not use the said property, or permit the use thereof, except for the purposes specified in the aforesaid Notes and Agreement.

C258904

IN WITNESS WHEREOF His Majesty The King has caused the Public Seal of the Colony of the Bermudas to be affixed hereto and the United States of America has caused these presents to be executed on its behalf by , the day and the year first above written.

SCHEDULE.

Reference: Ordinance Survey Map, Sheets 1 and 2, 1898–9, scale six inches equals one mile (enclosures (B) and (C), H.O. 27).

(1) Long Bird Island, including adjoining islands in Ferry Reach, and causeway to mainland south of Mullet Bay, the entire area containing approximately eighty acres.

(2) Beginning at Stokes' Point on the shoreline of St. George's Harbour; thence generally east and south along the shoreline to the western edge of Higgs' Bay; thence due south about one hundred and seventy-five feet to the road between Stokes' Point and St. David's lighthouse; thence generally east along, but excluding, the said road to the road junction about three hundred and forty feet southeast of Burcher's Point; thence generally southeast along, but excluding, the said road to a point about one hundred and fifty feet northwest of its terminus on Ruth's Bay; thence east about seven hundred and twenty-five feet to the shoreline south of Cove Point; thence south along the shoreline to Ruth's Point; thence generally west along the shoreline to point of beginning; also Cave Island, Sandy Island, Little Round Island, Jones' Island, Round Island, Long Island, Grace's Island, Westcott Island, and adjacent unnamed islands in Castle Harbour; the entire area containing approximately two hundred and sixty acres; provided that the highway between Stokes' Point and Higgs' Bay shall be excluded.

(3) Cooper's Island and all the islands and cays between Ruth's Point on St. David's Island and Cooper's Island, containing a total of approximately seventy-seven acres.

(4) Tucker's Island and Morgan's Island and the immediately adjacent cays, in Great Sound, containing a total of approximately fifty acres.

(5) Reference: Map prepared in 1898 by Lieutenant Savage. Beginning at a point on the shoreline about 2,500 feet southeast of the Somerset Bridge at the junction of a property line with the centre of the cove, proceed about 200 feet southwesterly along the said property line to a property line, thence about 630 feet southeasterly along property line to a property line, thence about 120 feet southwesterly along the said property line to a property line, thence about 620 feet south southeasterly along property line to an intersection of the said property line with the south boundary of the right-of-way of the "King's Point Road" so-called, thence about 280 feet northeasterly along the said south boundary of right-of-way of "Kings Point Road" so-called, to an intersection with the west boundary of the right-of-way of the "George's Bay Road" so-called,

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258905

thence about 675 feet in a generally south southeasterly direction along the said west boundary line of right-of-way of "George's Bay Road" so-called, around the bend in the said road to an intersection with a property line, thence about 2,100 feet in a south southeasterly direction along broken property lines to a junction with the shore line in the cove about 600 feet north of "Monkey Hole," thence beginning northeasterly around shoreline to the point of beginning, an area of about 78 acres.

3. JAMAICA.

THIS LEASE made the day of , nineteen hundred and forty-one, between the Governor of the Colony of Jamaica on behalf of His Majesty The King of the one part and the United States of America of the other part.

WHEREAS by Notes exchanged on the second day of September, nineteen hundred and forty (copies of which are appended to the Agreement hereinafter referred to) His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom made, and the Government of the United States accepted, proposals for the grant to the Government of the United States, in exchange for naval and military equipment and material transferred by the United States to His Majesty's Government, of the lease of naval and air bases and facilities connected therewith, in certain localities, including the Southern Coast of Jamaica, for a period of ninety-nine years free from all rent and charges other than compensation to be mutually agreed on to be paid by the United States in order to compensate the owners of private property for the loss by expropriation or damage arising out of the establishment of the said bases and facilities:

AND WHEREAS in furtherance of such proposals an Agreement between the Government of the United Kingdom and the United States of America was signed on the twenty-seventh day of March, nineteen hundred and forty-one:

NOW, THEREFORE, the Governor of Jamaica on behalf of His Majesty doth hereby demise to the United States of America, free from all rent and charges other than compensation as hereinbefore mentioned, all that property described in the Schedule hereto and delineated on the plan[s] annexed hereto, to hold unto the United States of America for a term of ninety-nine years commencing on the date hereof, for the purposes specified in the aforesaid Notes and with the rights, powers and authority and on the terms and conditions contained in the aforesaid Agreement (except such parts thereof as relate specifically to territory other than Jamaica), which Agreement (except as aforesaid) shall be regarded as incorporated in and made part of this lease.

2. The exact metes and bounds of the property generally described in the Schedule hereto shall with all convenient speed be

C258906

established by Survey conducted by the United States of America, and shall then be described and delineated in a document or documents and a plan or plans in duplicate, which, when agreed and signed on behalf of the parties hereto, shall supersede the description contained in the Schedule hereto and the plan[s] annexed hereto. One copy of each such document and plan shall be retained by the United States of America and the other shall be deposited with the Governor of Jamaica.

3. The Government of the United States will not use the said property, or permit the use thereof, except for the purposes specified in the aforesaid Notes and Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the Governor of Jamaica, on behalf of His Majesty The King, has caused the Broad Seal of the said Colony to be affixed hereto, and the United States of America has caused these presents to be executed on its behalf by , the day and the year first above written.

SCHEDULE.

(1) The waters of, and approaches to, Portland Bight, including Galleon Harbour, and Goat (Great and Little) Islands and the adjacent cays; the land area included therein being approximately two square miles.

Reference: Chart H.O. 1688.

(2) Beginning at a point (about longitude seventy-seven degrees, zero minutes, thirteen seconds, west; latitude seventeen degrees, fifty-seven minutes, forty-eight seconds, north) on the road between Hartland's Post Office about one-fourth of a mile south of the railroad crossing; thence along a southeast line a distance of three statute miles; thence due south to the shoreline on Manatee Bay; thence generally west and northwest along the shoreline to the small inlet about one-fourth of a mile northwest of Church Pen Gully outlet; thence north to an intersection with the road between Bushy Park Station and the village of Old Harbour; thence generally east to the crossing of the road between Bushy Park Station and Hartland's Station with Coleburn's Gully; thence generally northeast along (but excluding) this road to the point of beginning; the entire tract containing approximately thirty-four square miles.

Reference: Map of the Plains of St. Catherine, scale two inches equal one mile.

(3) Beginning at the point on the southern shoreline of Portland Ridge (peninsula) where it is intersected by longitude seventy-seven degrees, twelve minutes, thirty seconds, west (approximately longitude seventy-seven degrees, thirteen minutes, west, on the Map of Jamaica, 1926, P.W.D.); thence north along this longitude to the northern shoreline of Portland Ridge; thence generally east, south and west along the shoreline to point of beginning; the entire tract containing approximately eighteen square miles.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

thence about 675 feet in a generally south southeasterly direction along the said west boundary line of right-of-way of "George's Bay Road" so-called, around the bend in the said road to an intersection with a property line, thence about 2,100 feet in a south southeasterly direction along broken property lines to a junction with the shore line in the cove about 600 feet north of "Monkey Hole," thence beginning northeasterly around shoreline to the point of beginning, an area of about 78 acres.

3. JAMAICA.

THIS LEASE made the day of , nineteen hundred and forty-one, between the Governor of the Colony of Jamaica on behalf of His Majesty The King of the one part and the United States of America of the other part.

WHEREAS by Notes exchanged on the second day of September, nineteen hundred and forty (copies of which are appended to the Agreement hereinafter referred to) His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom made, and the Government of the United States accepted, proposals for the grant to the Government of the United States, in exchange for naval and military equipment and material transferred by the United States to His Majesty's Government, of the lease of naval and air bases and facilities connected therewith, in certain localities, including the Southern Coast of Jamaica, for a period of ninety-nine years free from all rent and charges other than compensation to be mutually agreed on to be paid by the United States in order to compensate the owners of private property for the loss by expropriation or damage arising out of the establishment of the said bases and facilities:

AND WHEREAS in furtherance of such proposals an Agreement between the Government of the United Kingdom and the United States of America was signed on the twenty-seventh day of March, nineteen hundred and forty-one:

NOW, THEREFORE, the Governor of Jamaica on behalf of His Majesty doth hereby demise to the United States of America, free from all rent and charges other than compensation as hereinbefore mentioned, all that property described in the Schedule hereto and delineated on the plan[s] annexed hereto, to hold unto the United States of America for a term of ninety-nine years commencing on the date hereof, for the purposes specified in the aforesaid Notes and with the rights, powers and authority and on the terms and conditions contained in the aforesaid Agreement (except such parts thereof as relate specifically to territory other than Jamaica), which Agreement (except as aforesaid) shall be regarded as incorporated in and made part of this lease.

2. The exact metes and bounds of the property generally described in the Schedule hereto shall with all convenient speed be

established by Survey conducted by the United States of America, and shall then be described and delineated in a document or documents and a plan or plans in duplicate, which, when agreed and signed on behalf of the parties hereto, shall supersede the description contained in the Schedule hereto and the plan[s] annexed hereto. One copy of each such document and plan shall be retained by the United States of America and the other shall be deposited with the Governor of Jamaica.

3. The Government of the United States will not use the said property, or permit the use thereof, except for the purposes specified in the aforesaid Notes and Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the Governor of Jamaica, on behalf of His Majesty The King, has caused the Broad Seal of the said Colony to be affixed hereto, and the United States of America has caused these presents to be executed on its behalf by , the day and the year first above written.

SCHEDULE.

(1) The waters of, and approaches to, Portland Bight, including Galleon Harbour, and Goat (Great and Little) Islands and the adjacent cays; the land area included therein being approximately two square miles.

Reference: Chart H.O. 1688.

(2) Beginning at a point (about longitude seventy-seven degrees, zero minutes, thirteen seconds, west; latitude seventeen degrees, fifty-seven minutes, forty-eight seconds, north) on the road between Hartland's Post Office about one-fourth of a mile south of the railroad crossing; thence along a southeast line a distance of three statute miles; thence due south to the shoreline on Manatee Bay; thence generally west and northwest along the shoreline to the small inlet about one-fourth of a mile northwest of Church Pen Gully outlet; thence north to an intersection with the road between Bushy Park Station and the village of Old Harbour; thence generally east to the crossing of the road between Bushy Park Station and Hartland's Station with Coleburn's Gully; thence generally northeast along (but excluding) this road to the point of beginning; the entire tract containing approximately thirty-four square miles.

Reference: Map of the Plains of St. Catherine, scale two inches equal one mile.

(3) Beginning at the point on the southern shoreline of Portland Ridge (peninsula) where it is intersected by longitude seventy-seven degrees, twelve minutes, thirty seconds, west (approximately longitude seventy-seven degrees, thirteen minutes, west, on the Map of Jamaica, 1926, P.W.D.); thence north along this longitude to the northern shoreline of Portland Ridge; thence generally east, south and west along the shoreline to point of beginning; the entire tract containing approximately eighteen square miles.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258907

Reference: Chart H.O. 1683; and Map of Jamaica, corrected to 1926, P.W.D. scale one inch equals 2·698 miles.

(4) Pigeon Island (an area of about fifty acres).

Reference: Chart H.O. 1683.

(5) Beginning at the point on the improved road between Best and May Pen where it crosses the canal running southeast from Rhymsberry to Manningsfield, along the road generally southwest for a distance of one statute mile; thence generally southeast for one statute mile; thence generally northeast to the canal; thence along (but excluding) the canal northwest to point of beginning; the entire tract containing approximately one square mile.

Reference: Chart H.O. 1683: Map of Jamaica, corrected to 1926, P.W.D. scale one inch equals 2·698 miles.

(6) Beginning at the point where the road between Dunkeld (approximately mile post 47) and Mandeville crosses the Jamaica Government Railroad, generally northwest along (but excluding) the railway right-of-way approximately eight hundred yards to fence line of Martin's Hill; thence west of south about one thousand yards to fence line; thence generally east along meandering fence line to fence corner; thence generally north along fence line to its intersection with the railway right-of-way; thence generally northwest along the said right-of-way to point of beginning, the entire tract containing approximately two hundred and twenty-five acres; provided that the highway through this tract shall be excluded.

Reference: Untitled land map of area north of Mandeville, scale four inches equal one mile; and Map of the Parish of Manchester, scale one inch equals one mile.

4. SAINT LUCIA.

THIS LEASE made the day of nineteen hundred and forty-one between His Majesty The King of the one part and the United States of America of the other part.

WHEREAS by Notes exchanged on the second day of September, nineteen hundred and forty (copies of which are appended to the Agreement hereinafter referred to) His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom made, and the Government of the United States accepted, proposals for the grant to the Government of the United States, in exchange for naval and military equipment and material transferred by the United States to His Majesty's Government, of the lease of naval and air bases and facilities connected therewith, in certain localities, including the Western coast of Saint Lucia, for a period of ninety-nine years free from all rent and charges other than compensation to be mutually agreed on to be paid by the United States in order to compensate the owners of private property for the loss by expropriation or damage arising out of the establishment of the said bases and facilities:

C258908

AND WHEREAS in furtherance of such proposals an Agreement between the Government of the United Kingdom and the United States of America was signed on the twenty-seventh day of March, nineteen hundred and forty-one:

NOW, THEREFORE, His Majesty doth hereby demise to the United States of America, free from all rent and charges other than compensation as hereinbefore mentioned, all that property described in the Schedule hereto and delineated on the plan[s] annexed hereto, to hold unto the United States of America for a term of ninety-nine years commencing on the date hereof, for the purposes specified in the aforesaid Notes and with the rights, powers and authority and on the terms and conditions contained in the aforesaid Agreement (except such parts thereof as relate specifically to territory other than Saint Lucia), which Agreement (except as aforesaid) shall be regarded as incorporated in and made part of this lease.

2. The exact metes and bounds of the property generally described in the Schedule hereto shall with all convenient speed be established by Survey conducted by the United States of America, and shall then be described and delineated in a document or documents and a plan or plans in duplicate, which, when agreed and signed on behalf of the parties hereto, shall supersede the description contained in the Schedule hereto and the plan[s] annexed hereto. One copy of each such document and plan shall be retained by the United States of America and the other shall be deposited with the Governor of the Windward Islands.

3. The Government of the United States will not use the said property, or permit the use thereof, except for the purposes specified in the aforesaid Notes and Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF His Majesty The King has caused the Public Seal of the Colony of Saint Lucia to be affixed hereto, and the United States of America has caused these presents to be executed on its behalf by , the day and the year first above written.

SCHEDULE.

(1) Reference: H.O. Chart 1261.

Beginning at the point of intersection of the low water line of the shore of Gros Islet Bay, an arm of the Caribbean Sea, and the extension of the southern boundary line of the Gros Islet Cemetery, proceed along this southern boundary line of said Gros Islet Cemetery across the public high road and through the Reduit estate to a point in the Reduit estate a distance of approximately seven hundred and eighty-nine feet, said line bearing south sixty-one degrees twenty-three minutes east; thence through the said Reduit estate on a line bearing due south a distance of about twenty-nine hundred feet to a point within said Reduit estate; thence through said Reduit

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

estate on a line bearing due west a distance of about thirteen hundred and six feet to a point on the Choc–Gros Islet high road; thence along the westerly edge of the said Choc–Gros Islet highroad on a line bearing south twenty degrees fifteen minutes west, a distance of about four hundred and seventy-six feet to a point; thence on a line bearing south one degree three minutes east a distance of about two hundred and seventyseven feet to a point; thence on a line bearing south fortyseven degrees thirtyfive minutes west a distance of about two hundred and sixtynine feet to a point; thence on a line bearing south twentyseven degrees forty minutes east, a distance of about four hundred and fortytwo feet to a point; thence along the southerly boundary of the said Reduit estate and the northerly boundary of Richard Bojettes' property on a line bearing south eightyseven degrees zero minutes west, a distance of about five hundred and fortytwo feet; thence along said southerly boundary of said Reduit estate and the easterly boundaries of David Similien's and Mde. E. Corosmain's lands on a line bearing north nineteen degrees zero minutes west, a distance of about seven hundred and fortyfive feet to the northern point of said Mde. E. Corosmain's lands; thence along the said southerly boundary of the said Reduit estate and the westerly boundary of the said Mde. E. Corosmain's lands on a line bearing south thirty degrees fifteen minutes west, a distance of about six hundred and fitfytwo feet to the southeastern corner of lands of the heirs of Richard Africain; thence along the said southern boundary of the said Reduit estate and the eastern boundary of the said heirs of Richard Africain's lands on a line bearing north sixteen degrees zero minutes west, a distance of about five hundred and four feet to a point; thence on a line bearing north nineteen degrees thirtyfour minutes west, a distance of about six hundred and sixtyone feet to the northeastern corner of the lands of the said heirs of Richard Africain; thence along the said southerly boundary of the said Reduit estate and the northerly boundary of the lands of the said heirs of Richard Africain on a line bearing north sixtytwo degrees two minutes west, a distance of about 746 feet to a point on the easterly line of the lands of Henri Claude *et al.* and forming the northwestern corner of the lands of the said heirs of Richard Africain and the southwestern corner of the said Reduit estate; thence along the easterly boundary of the lands of the said Henri Claude *et al.* and the westerly boundary of the lands of the said heirs of Richard Africain on a line bearing south four degrees fifty-eight minutes west, a distance of about 345 feet to the southeastern boundary of the property of the said Henri Claude *et al.*; thence along the southerly boundary of the lands of the said Henri Claude *et al.* and the northerly boundaries of the lands of the said heirs of Richard Africain and the heirs of Christophe Ambroise on a line bearing south 69 degrees 55 minutes west, a distance of about 1,027 feet to the intersection of said line with the low water line of the shore of the Caribbean Sea; thence in a northerly and easterly direction along the low water line of the shore of the Caribbean Sea and Gros Islet Bay to the point of beginning; the entire tract containing approximately 245 acres.

(2) Reference: map of Saint Lucia, scale 1 inch equals 400 feet, prepared by Department Engineer, Puerto Rican Department, dated the 16th November, 1940.

Beginning at a point on the shoreline of Anse Pointe Sable about 2,700 feet southwest of Point Sable; thence south 86 degrees–00 minutes west a distance of 2,700 feet to a point; thence due north 950 feet to a point; thence south 87 degrees–00 minutes west a distance of approximately 1,000 feet to a point on Vieuxfort River (the boundary crossing Vieuxfort–Castries Road at a point about 750 feet northerly from a railroad crossing near a Vieuxfort sugar mill); thence northerly along Vieuxfort River, a distance of approximately 3,700 feet to a point (this point being 400 feet up-stream from a road bridge or ford southwest of Tourney Village); thence parallel to, and 750 feet northwest of, the centre line of northeast–southwest runway (as finally located after survey), this line having a bearing of approximately north 38 degrees–00 minutes east and a distance of about 8,400 feet to a point which lies 800 feet south of a bridge or culvert on the Vieuxfort–Castries road (this bridge is located at the first sharp turn in the road at a distance of about two and one-third miles north of Vieuxfort Village); thence south 81 degrees–30 minutes east a distance of about 3,400 feet to a point on the shoreline south of Port des Savannes, this line being located generally along a ridge which approaches the shoreline about 9,000 feet north of Point Sable; thence following southward along the shoreline a distance of about two and one-quarter miles to point of beginning; the entire tract containing approximately one thousand acres.

(3) [An area along the Vieuxfort Bay with a frontage of 1,000 feet and a depth of about 500 feet, not to include any part of the settled area of Vieuxfort Village.]

(4) [An area of about 10 acres in Vieuxfort Valley north of the area described in paragraph (2) of this Schedule suitable for construction of a dam and reservoir for water supply.]

(5) Maria Island.

(6) [A way-leave for water lines from reservoir to the area described in paragraph (2) of this Schedule.]

5. ANTIGUA.

THIS LEASE made the day of nineteen hundred and forty-one between His Majesty The King of the one part and the United States of America of the other part.

WHEREAS by Notes exchanged on the second day of September, nineteen hundred and forty (copies of which are appended to the Agreement hereinafter referred to) His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom made, and the Government of the United States accepted, proposals for the grant to the Government of the United States, in exchange for naval and military equipment and material transferred by the United States to His Majesty's Government, of

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

the lease of naval and air bases and facilities connected therewith, in certain localities, including the Island of Antigua, for a period of ninety-nine years free from all rent and charges other than compensation to be mutually agreed on to be paid by the United States in order to compensate the owners of private property for the loss by expropriation or damage arising out of the establishment of the said bases and facilities:

AND WHEREAS in furtherance of such proposals an Agreement between the Government of the United Kingdom and the United States of America was signed on the twenty-seventh day of March, nineteen hundred and forty-one:

NOW, THEREFORE, His Majesty doth hereby demise to the United States of America, free from all rent and charges other than compensation as hereinbefore mentioned, all that property described in the Schedule hereto and delineated on the plan[s] annexed hereto, to hold unto the United States of America for a term of ninety-nine years commencing on the date hereof, for the purposes specified in the aforesaid Notes and with the rights, powers and authority and on the terms and conditions contained in the aforesaid Agreement (except such parts thereof as relate specifically to territory other than the Island of Antigua), which Agreement (except as aforesaid) shall be regarded as incorporated in and made part of this lease.

2. The exact metes and bounds of the property generally described in the Schedule hereto shall with all convenient speed be established by Survey conducted by the United States of America, and shall then be described and delineated in a document or documents and a plan or plans in duplicate, which, when agreed and signed on behalf of the parties hereto, shall supersede the description contained in the Schedule hereto and the plan[s] annexed hereto. One copy of each such document and plan shall be retained by the United States of America and the other shall be deposited with the Governor of the Leeward Islands.

3. The Government of the United States will not use the said property, or permit the use thereof, except for the purposes specified in the aforesaid Notes and Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF His Majesty The King has caused the Public Seal of the Presidency of Antigua to be affixed hereto and the United States of America has caused these presents to be executed on its behalf by , the day and the year first above written.

SCHEDULE.

Reference: Map of Island of Antigua, 1891.

(1) Beginning at an existing old boundary stone whose latitude is north seventeen degrees five minutes seventeen point eighteen seconds and longitude west 61 degrees 45 minutes 19·35 seconds located between Codrington's and Crabb's estates; thence running

south five degrees 8 minutes west, a distance of 7·60 feet to a point; thence running north 81 degrees 44 minutes west, a distance of 1,328 feet to a point; thence north 70 degrees 33 minutes west, a distance of 307 feet to a point; thence north 78 degrees 28 minutes west, a distance of 1,830 feet to a point on the low water line in Parham Harbour, the latitude and longitude of said point being respectively north 17 degrees 5 minutes 23·63 seconds and west 61 degrees 45 minutes 54·39 seconds; thence in a general northerly direction along the meanderings of the low water line along the west shore of Crabb's Peninsula to the most northerly point thereof and along the meanderings of the low water line along the east shore of Crabb's Peninsula to a point whose latitude is north 17 degrees 5 minutes 33·98 seconds and longitude west 61 degrees 45 minutes 17·78 seconds; thence south 5 degrees 8 minutes west, a distance of 1,700 feet to the old boundary stone which is the point of beginning; the entire tract containing approximately 430 acres; also Rat and Mouse Islands.

(2) Beginning at a point on the east–west road five hundred yards west of High Point factory; thence north about five-eighths of a mile to the shoreline of Judges' Bay; then east, south, and southeast along the shoreline to Barnacle promontory, thence south and west along the shoreline to the mouth of the unnamed stream south of Millar; thence west along the said stream about five-eights of a mile; thence north about nine hundred and fifty yards to base of Date Hill and the eastern edge of Winthorpe's village (the village being excluded); thence due north about three-eighths of a mile to the point of beginning; the entire tract of land containing approximately one and two-fifths square miles; excepting and excluding from this tract the residential part of the Millar estate.

6. TRINIDAD.

THIS LEASE made the day of nineteen hundred and forty-one between His Majesty The King of the one part and the United States of America of the other part.

WHEREAS by Notes exchanged on the second day of September, nineteen hundred and forty (copies of which are appended to the Agreement hereinafter referred to) His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom made, and the Government of the United States accepted, proposals for the grant to the Government of the United States, in exchange for naval and military equipment and material transferred by the United States to His Majesty's Government, of the lease of naval and air bases and facilities connected therewith, in certain localities, including the West coast of Trinidad, for a period of ninety-nine years free from all rent and charges other than compensation to be mutually agreed on to be paid by the United States in order to compensate the owners of private property for the loss by expropriation or damage arising out of the establishment of the said bases and facilities:

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

AND WHEREAS in furtherance of such proposals an Agreement between the Government of the United Kingdom and the United States of America was signed on the twenty-seventh day of March, nineteen hundred and forty-one :

NOW, THEREFORE, His Majesty doth hereby demise to the United States of America, free from all rent and charges other than compensation as hereinbefore mentioned, all that property described in the Schedule hereto and delineated on the plan[s] annexed hereto, to hold unto the United States of America for a term of ninety-nine years commencing on the date hereof, for the purposes specified in the aforesaid Notes and with the rights, powers and authority and on the terms and conditions contained in the aforesaid Agreement (except such parts thereof as relate specifically to territory other than Trinidad), which Agreement (except as aforesaid) shall be regarded as incorporated in and made part of this lease.

2. The exact metes and bounds of the property generally described in the Schedule hereto shall with all convenient speed be established by Survey conducted by the United States of America, and shall then be described and delineated in a document or documents and a plan or plans in duplicate, which, when agreed and signed on behalf of the parties hereto, shall supersede the description contained in the Schedule hereto and the plan[s] annexed hereto. One copy of each such document and plan shall be retained by the United States of America and the other shall be deposited with the Governor of Trinidad and Tobago.

3. The Government of the United States will not use the said property, or permit the use thereof, except for the purposes specified in the aforesaid Notes and Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF His Majesty The King has caused the Public Seal of the Colony of Trinidad and Tobago to be affixed hereto and the United States of America has caused these presents to be executed on its behalf by , the day and the year first above written.

SCHEDULE.

(1) Beginning at the intersection of the shoreline west of St. Pierre with longitude sixty-one degrees, thirty-five minutes, fifty-seven seconds, west, proceed northerly approximately sixty-seven hundred feet along the ridge of the hill to the triangulation station marked elevation ten hundred and twenty-four; thence due north twenty-eight hundred feet; thence due west approximately fifty-two hundred feet to the junction with the west side of Tucker Valley Road; thence northerly approximately seven hundred feet along the said road to the junction with the west side of the road of the branch road marked on the map in yellow; thence northwesterly and westerly approximately eleven thousand two hundred feet along

the said branch road and the bridle path extension thereof, to the end of the said bridle path; thence northwest approximately fourteen hundred feet to the shoreline; thence along the said shoreline, starting southwesterly, around Entrada Point and Point Dalgada to a point on the shore one hundred feet southwest of the western end of Hart's Cut; thence on a straight line through the triangulation station marked elevation four hundred and sixty-two to the shoreline; thence around Point Gourde to the point of beginning; and, in addition thereto, Gasparillo Island and the Five Islands; the several areas totalling approximately twelve square miles; Provided that the area known as La Retraite shall be excluded. Reference: Map of Trinidad and Tobago. Scale 1–50,000. Sheet A.

(2) Beginning at the road junction approximately 2,000 links east of the Guanapo River crossing of the eastern road (approximate co-ordinates: 477,800 links east, 431,400 links north); thence generally north along boundary line of Guanapo Reserve approximately 7,000 links to angle in boundary line; thence west about 4,500 links to intersection with Guanapo River; thence generally north along Guanapo River to boundary of Guanapo Reserve; thence generally east along Guanapo Reserve boundary to point at 446,900 links north and 478,700 links east; thence east approximately 20,800 links; thence south approximately 9,000 links to northwest corner of Guaico Valencia Reserve; thence southeast along Reserve boundary to co-ordinate line 430,000 links north; thence east along this line about 7,500 links to intersection with road; thence southeast generally parallel with road between Valencia and Sangre-Grande Town to corner of Reserve; thence along Reserve boundary to point on boundary at 522,400 links east and 413,500 links north; thence southeast about 3,500 links to point on Reserve boundary; thence generally south, west, and north along the Reserve boundary to point at about 489,000 links east and 411,250 links north; thence generally north across Aripo River to southwest corner of Cumuto Reserve; thence generally north along Reserve boundary to co-ordinate line 420,000 links north; thence west along this line about 10,000 links; thence north to point of beginning; the entire tract containing approximately eighteen square miles; provided that the existing Eastern Main Road and the Trinidad Government Railway within the parcel shall be excluded. Reference: Map of Trinidad and Tobago. Scale 1–50,000. Sheets B, C and E.

(3) Beginning at road crossing northeast of Longdenville at about 409,500 links east and 366,600 links north; thence north along (but excluding) road about 2,000 links; thence east about 4,500 links; thence south about 3,000 links; thence east about 11,400 links to road; thence south along (but excluding) road about 4,500 links to road junction; thence southeast along (but excluding) trail about 3,900 links to stream line; thence southwest about 4,500 links to Ravine Sable; thence generally west along Ravine Sable to crossing of improved road; thence northwest to road junction; thence generally north along (but excluding) road to point of beginning; the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

AND WHEREAS in furtherance of such proposals an Agreement between the Government of the United Kingdom and the United States of America was signed on the twenty-seventh day of March, nineteen hundred and forty-one:

NOW, THEREFORE, His Majesty doth hereby demise to the United States of America, free from all rent and charges other than compensation as hereinbefore mentioned, all that property described in the Schedule hereto and delineated on the plan[s] annexed hereto, to hold unto the United States of America for a term of ninety-nine years commencing on the date hereof, for the purposes specified in the aforesaid Notes and with the rights, powers and authority and on the terms and conditions contained in the aforesaid Agreement (except such parts thereof as relate specifically to territory other than Trinidad), which Agreement (except as aforesaid) shall be regarded as incorporated in and made part of this lease.

2. The exact metes and bounds of the property generally described in the Schedule hereto shall with all convenient speed be established by Survey conducted by the United States of America, and shall then be described and delineated in a document or documents and a plan or plans in duplicate, which, when agreed and signed on behalf of the parties hereto, shall supersede the description contained in the Schedule hereto and the plan[s] annexed hereto. One copy of each such document and plan shall be retained by the United States of America and the other shall be deposited with the Governor of Trinidad and Tobago.

3. The Government of the United States will not use the said property, or permit the use thereof, except for the purposes specified in the aforesaid Notes and Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF His Majesty The King has caused the Public Seal of the Colony of Trinidad and Tobago to be affixed hereto and the United States of America has caused these presents to be executed on its behalf by , the day and the year first above written.

SCHEDULE.

(1) Beginning at the intersection of the shoreline west of St. Pierre with longitude sixty-one degrees, thirty-five minutes, fifty-seven seconds, west, proceed northerly approximately sixty-seven hundred feet along the ridge of the hill to the triangulation station marked elevation ten hundred and twenty-four; thence due north twenty-eight hundred feet; thence due west approximately fifty-two hundred feet to the junction with the west side of Tucker Valley Road; thence northerly approximately seven hundred feet along the said road to the junction with the west side of the road of the branch road marked on the map in yellow; thence northwesterly and westerly approximately eleven thousand two hundred feet along

the said branch road and the bridle path extension thereof, to the end of the said bridle path; thence northwest approximately fourteen hundred feet to the shoreline; thence along the said shoreline, starting southwesterly, around Entrada Point and Point Dalgada to a point on the shore one hundred feet southwest of the western end of Hart's Cut; thence on a straight line through the triangulation station marked elevation four hundred and sixty-two to the shoreline; thence around Point Gourde to the point of beginning; and, in addition thereto, Gasparillo Island and the Five Islands; the several areas totalling approximately twelve square miles; Provided that the area known as La Retraite shall be excluded. Reference: Map of Trinidad and Tobago. Scale 1–50,000. Sheet A.

(2) Beginning at the road junction approximately 2,000 links east of the Guanapo River crossing of the eastern road (approximate co-ordinates: 477,800 links east, 431,400 links north); thence generally north along boundary line of Guanapo Reserve approximately 7,000 links to angle in boundary line; thence west about 4,500 links to intersection with Guanapo River; thence generally north along Guanapo River to boundary of Guanapo Reserve; thence generally east along Guanapo Reserve boundary to point at 446,900 links north and 478,700 links east; thence east approximately 20,800 links; thence south approximately 9,000 links to northwest corner of Guaico Valencia Reserve; thence southeast along Reserve boundary to co-ordinate line 430,000 links north; thence east along this line about 7,500 links to intersection with road; thence southeast generally parallel with road between Valencia and Sangre-Grande Town to corner of Reserve; thence along Reserve boundary to point on boundary at 522,400 links east and 413,500 links north; thence southeast about 3,500 links to point on Reserve boundary; thence generally south, west, and north along the Reserve boundary to point at about 489,000 links east and 411,250 links north; thence generally north across Aripo River to southwest corner of Cumuto Reserve; thence generally north along Reserve boundary to co-ordinate line 420,000 links north; thence west along this line about 10,000 links; thence north to point of beginning; the entire tract containing approximately eighteen square miles; provided that the existing Eastern Main Road and the Trinidad Government Railway within the parcel shall be excluded. Reference: Map of Trinidad and Tobago. Scale 1–50,000. Sheets B, C and E.

(3) Beginning at road crossing northeast of Longdenville at about 409,500 links east and 366,600 links north; thence north along (but excluding) road about 2,000 links; thence east about 4,500 links; thence south about 3,000 links; thence east about 11,400 links to road; thence south along (but excluding) road about 4,500 links to road junction; thence southeast along (but excluding) trail about 3,900 links to stream line; thence southwest about 4,500 links to Ravine Sable; thence generally west along Ravine Sable to crossing of improved road; thence northwest to road junction; thence generally north along (but excluding) road to point of beginning; the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

entire tract containing approximately two square miles. Reference: Map of Trinidad and Tobago. Scale 1–50,000. Sheet D.

(4) Beginning at point on road from Mature to Toco where Primera Pria River crosses it; thence generally northeast along (but excluding) the road to the Saliboa River; thence generally south along the bank of the Saliboa River to the shore of Saline Bay; thence along the shoreline of Saline Bay to the mouth of the Primera Pria River; thence to point of beginning; the entire tract containing approximately ninety-six acres. Reference: Map of Trinidad and Tobago. Scale 1–50,000. Sheet C.

7. BRITISH GUIANA.

THIS LEASE made the day of nineteen hundred and forty-one between the Colony of British Guiana of the one part and the United States of America of the other part.

WHEREAS by Notes exchanged on the second day of September, nineteen hundred and forty (copies of which are appended to the Agreement hereinafter referred to) His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom made, and the Government of the United States accepted, proposals for the grant to the Government of the United States, in exchange for naval and military equipment and material transferred by the United States to His Majesty's Government, of the lease of naval and air bases and facilities connected therewith, in certain localities, including British Guiana within fifty miles of Georgetown, for a period of ninety-nine years free from all rent and charges other than compensation to be mutually agreed on to be paid by the United States in order to compensate the owners of private property for the loss by expropriation or damage arising out of the establishment of the said bases and facilities:

AND WHEREAS in furtherance of such proposals an Agreement between the Government of the United Kingdom and the United States of America was signed on the twenty-seventh day of March, nineteen hundred and forty-one:

NOW, THEREFORE, the Colony of British Guiana doth hereby lease to the United States of America, free from all rent and charges other than compensation as hereinbefore mentioned, all that property described in the Schedule hereto and delineated on the plan[s] annexed hereto, to hold unto the United States of America for a term of ninety-nine years commencing on the date hereof, for the purposes specified in the aforesaid Notes and with the rights, powers and authority and on the terms and conditions contained in the aforesaid Agreement (except such parts thereof as relate specifically to

territory other than British Guiana), which Agreement (except as aforesaid) shall be regarded as incorporated in and made part of this lease.

2. The exact metes and bounds of the property generally described in the Schedule hereto shall with all convenient speed be established by Survey conducted by the United States of America, and shall then be described and delineated in a document or documents and a plan or plans in duplicate, which, when agreed and signed on behalf of the parties hereto, shall supersede the description contained in the Schedule hereto and the plan[s] annexed hereto. One copy of each such document and plan shall be retained by the United States of America and the other shall be deposited with the Governor of British Guiana.

3. The Government of the United States will not use the said property, or permit the use thereof, except for the purposes specified in the aforesaid Notes and Agreement.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF the parties have hereto set their hands the day and the year first above written.

SCHEDULE.

(1) Beginning at a point on the right (east) bank of the Demerara River one thousand yards southwest of the road junction at Hyde Park; thence about one and one-half miles along the meandering line generally parallel to, and about one thousand yards southwest of, the unimproved road running generally southeast from Hyde Park; thence northeast about ninety-five hundred feet; thence northwest about eight thousand feet to a point fifteen-hundred feet east of the Demerara River; thence generally southwest about forty-five hundred feet to the said unimproved road; thence northwest along (but excluding) the said road to the right (east) bank of the Demerara River; thence southwest along the bank of the river to the point of beginning, the entire tract containing approximately two and one-half square miles. (Reference: Plan of the Sea Coast of British Guiana, in two sheets, 1925.)

(2) Beginning at the intersection of the shoreline of the east bank of the Essequibo River with latitude 6° 29′ 14″ north at a point marked "Quarry End" as shown on British Admiralty chart No. 2783 published the 26th September, 1929, and entitled "Essequibo River Amarikuru Island to Bartica," proceed in a due east direction approximately 8,000 feet; thence due south a distance of approximately 8,000 feet; thence due west a distance of approximately 5,800 feet to the north bank of Makauria Creek; thence in a northwesterly direction along the north bank of Makauria Creek to the intersection of the said north bank with the shoreline of the east bank of the Essequibo River; thence in a generally northerly direction along the shoreline of the east bank of the Essequibo River to the point of beginning, the entire tract containing approximately 1,400 acres.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

WHEREAS the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, in consultation with the Government of Newfoundland, are desirous at this time of further effectuating the declarations made on their behalf by his Excellency the Most Honourable the Marquess of Lothian, C.H., His Majesty's Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary, in his communication of the 2nd September, 1940, to the Secretary of State of the United States of America, a copy of which is set out in Annex I hereto and made a part hereof;

And whereas it is agreed that leases in respect of the naval and air bases to be leased to the United States of America in Newfoundland, Bermuda, Jamaica, St. Lucia, Antigua, Trinidad and British Guiana, respectively, shall forthwith be executed substantially in the forms of the leases set out in Annex II hereto, which are hereby approved, and that a similar lease in respect of a base in the Bahamas shall be executed as soon as possible;

And whereas it is desired to determine by common agreement certain matters relating to the lease of the said bases, as provided in the communication of the 2nd September, 1940, and the reply thereto of the same date from the Honourable Cordell Hull, Secretary of State of the United States, set out in Annex I and made a part hereof;

And whereas it is desired that this Agreement shall be fulfilled in a spirit of good neighbourliness between the Government of the United Kingdom and the Government of the United States of America, and that details of its practical application shall be arranged by friendly co-operation;

The Undersigned, duly authorised to that effect, have agreed as follows:—

ARTICLE I.

General Description of Rights.

(1) The United States shall have all the rights, power and authority within the Leased Areas which are necessary for the establishment, use, operation and defence thereof, or appropriate for their control, and all the rights, power and authority within the limits of territorial waters and air spaces adjacent to, or in the vicinity of, the Leased Areas, which are necessary to provide access to and defence of the Leased Areas, or appropriate for control thereof.

(2) The said rights, power and authority shall include, *inter alia*, the right, power and authority:—

(*a*) to construct (including dredging and filling), maintain, operate, use, occupy and control the said Bases;

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258918

(*b*) to improve and deepen the harbours, channels, entrances and anchorages, and generally to fit the premises for use as naval and air bases;

(*c*) to control, so far as may be required for the efficient operation of the Bases, and within the limits of military necessity, anchorages, moorings and movements of ships and water-borne craft and the anchorages, moorings, landings, take-offs, movements and operations of aircraft;

(*d*) to regulate and control within the Leased Areas all communications within, to and from the areas leased;

(*e*) to install, maintain, use and operate under-sea and other defences, defence devices and controls, including detecting and other similar facilities.

(3) In the exercise of the above-mentioned rights, the United States agrees that the powers granted to it outside the Leased Areas will not be used unreasonably or, unless required by military necessity, so as to interfere with the necessary rights of navigation, aviation or communication to or from or within the Territories, but that they shall be used in the spirit of the fourth clause of the Preamble.

(4) In the practical application outside the Leased Areas of the foregoing paragraphs there shall be, as occasion requires, consultation between the Government of the United States and the Government of the United Kingdom.

ARTICLE II.

Special Emergency Powers.

When the United States is engaged in war or in time of other emergency, the Government of the United Kingdom agree that the United States may exercise in the Territories and surrounding waters or air spaces all such rights, power and authority as may be necessary for conducting any military operations deemed desirable by the United States, but these rights will be exercised with all possible regard to the spirit of the fourth clause of the Preamble.

ARTICLE III.

Non-user.

The United States shall be under no obligation to improve the Leased Areas or any part thereof for use as naval or air bases, or to exercise any right, power or authority granted in respect of the Leased Areas, or to maintain forces therein, or to provide for the defence thereof; but if and so long as any Leased Area, or any part thereof, is not used by the United States for the purposes in this Agreement set forth, the Government of the United Kingdom or the Government of the Territory may take such steps therein as shall be agreed with the United States to be desirable for the maintenance of public health, safety, law and order, and, if necessary, for defence.

C258919

ARTICLE IV.

Jurisdiction.

(1) In any case in which—

(*a*) a member of the United States forces, a national of the United States or a person who is not a British subject shall be charged with having committed, either within or without the Leased Areas, an offence of a military nature, punishable under the law of the United States, including, but not restricted to, treason, an offence relating to sabotage or espionage, or any other offence relating to the security and protection of United States naval and air Bases, establishments, equipment or other property or to operations of the Government of the United States in the Territory; or

(*b*) a British subject shall be charged with having committed any such offence within a Leased Area and shall be apprehended therein; or

(*c*) a person other than a British subject shall be charged with having committed an offence of any other nature within a Leased Area,

the United States shall have the absolute right in the first instance to assume and exercise jurisdiction with respect to such offence.

(2) If the United States shall elect not to assume and exercise such jurisdiction the United States Authorities shall, where such offence is punishable in virtue of legislation enacted pursuant to Article V or otherwise under the law of the Territory, so inform the Government of the Territory and shall, if it shall be agreed between the Government of the Territory and the United States Authorities that the alleged offender should be brought to trial, surrender him to the appropriate authority in the Territory for that purpose.

(3) If a British subject shall be charged with having committed within a Leased Area an offence of the nature described in paragraph (1) (*a*) of this Article, and shall not be apprehended therein, he shall, if in the Territory outside the Leased Areas, be brought to trial before the courts of the Territory; or, if the offence is not punishable under the law of the Territory, he shall, on the request of the United States Authorities, be apprehended and surrendered to the United States Authorities, and the United States shall have the right to exercise jurisdiction with respect to the alleged offence.

(4) When the United States exercises jurisdiction under this Article and the person charged is a British subject, he shall be tried by a United States court sitting in a Leased Area in the Territory.

(5) Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to affect, prejudice or restrict the full exercise at all times of jurisdiction and control by the United States in matters of discipline and internal administration over members of the United States forces, as conferred by the law of the United States and any regulations made thereunder.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258920

ARTICLE V.

Security Legislation.

The Government of the Territory will take such steps as may from time to time be agreed to be necessary with a view to the enactment of legislation to ensure the adequate security and protection of the United States naval and air Bases, establishments, equipment and other property, and the operations of the United States under the Leases and this Agreement and the punishment of persons who may contravene any laws or regulations made for that purpose. The Government of the Territory will also from time to time consult with the United States Authorities in order that the laws and regulations of the United States and the Territory in relation to such matters may, so far as circumstances permit, be similar in character.

ARTICLE VI.

Arrest and Service of Process.

(1) No arrest shall be made and no process, civil or criminal, shall be served within any Leased Area except with the permission of the Commanding Officer in charge of the United States forces in such Leased Area; but should the Commanding Officer refuse to grant such permission he shall (except in cases where the United States Authorities elect to assume and exercise jurisdiction in accordance with Article IV (1)) forthwith take the necessary steps to arrest the person charged and surrender him to the appropriate authority of the Territory or to serve such process, as the case may be, and to provide for the attendance of the server of such process before the appropriate court of the Territory or procure such server to make the necessary affidavit or declaration to prove such service.

(2) In cases where the courts of the United States have jurisdiction under Article IV, the Government of the Territory will on request give reciprocal facilities as regards the service of process and the arrest and surrender of alleged offenders.

(3) In this Article the expression "process" includes any process by way of summons, subpœna, warrant, writ or other judicial document for securing the attendance of a witness, or for the production of any documents or exhibits, required in any proceedings civil or criminal.

ARTICLE VII.

Right of Audience for United States Counsel.

In cases in which a member of the United States forces shall be a party to civil or criminal proceedings in any court of the Territory by reason of some alleged act or omission arising out of or in the course of his official duty, United States counsel (authorised to practise before the courts of the United States) shall have the right of audience, provided that such counsel is in the service of the Government of the United States and appointed for that purpose either generally or specially by the appropriate authority.

C258921

ARTICLE VIII.

Surrender of Offenders.

Where a person charged with an offence which falls to be dealt with by the courts of the Territory is in a Leased Area, or a person charged with an offence which falls under Article IV to be dealt with by courts of the United States is in the Territory but outside the Leased Areas, such person shall be surrendered to the Government of the Territory or to the United States Authorities, as the case may be, in accordance with special arrangements made between that Government and those Authorities.

ARTICLE IX.

Public Services.

The United States shall have the right to employ and use all utilities, services and facilities, roads, highways, bridges, viaducts, canals and similar channels of transportation belonging to, or controlled or regulated by, the Government of the Territory or the Government of the United Kingdom, under conditions comparable to and no less favourable than those applicable from time to time to the Government of the United Kingdom.

ARTICLE X.

Surveys.

(1) The United States shall have the right, after appropriate notification has been given to the Government of the Territory, to make topographic and hydrographic surveys outside the Leased Areas in any part of the Territory and waters adjacent thereto. Copies, with title and triangulation data, of any surveys so made will be furnished to the Government of the Territory.

(2) Notification and copies will be given to the United States Authorities of any such surveys carried out by the Government of the United Kingdom or the Government of the Territory.

ARTICLE XI.

Shipping and Aviation.

(1) Lights and other aids to navigation of vessels and aircraft placed or established in the Leased Areas and the territorial waters adjacent thereto or in the vicinity thereof shall conform to the system in use in the Territory. The position, characteristics and any alterations thereof shall be notified in advance to the appropriate authority in the Territory.

(2) United States public vessels operated by the War or Navy Departments, by the Coastguard or by the Coast and Geodetic Survey,

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

bound to or departing from a Leased Area shall not on entering or leaving the Leased Area or the territorial waters in the vicinity thereof be subject to compulsory pilotage or to light or harbour dues in the Territory. If a pilot is taken pilotage shall be paid for at appropriate rates.

(3) British commercial vessels may use the Leased Areas on the same terms and conditions as United States commercial vessels.

(4) It is understood that a Leased Area is not a part of the territory of the United States for the purpose of coastwise shipping laws so as to exclude British vessels from trade between the United States and the Leased Areas.

(5) Commercial aircraft will not be authorised to operate from any of the Bases (save in case of emergency or for strictly military purposes under supervision of the War or Navy Departments) except by agreement between the United States and the Government of the United Kingdom; provided that in the case of Newfoundland such agreement shall be between the United States and the Government of Newfoundland.

ARTICLE XII.

Motor Traffic.

(1) Standard and test types of motor vehicles as determined by the United States shall not be prevented from using roads in a Territory by reason of non-compliance with any law relating to construction of motor vehicles.

(2) No tax or fee shall be payable in respect of registration or licensing for use in a Territory of motor vehicles belonging to the Government of the United States.

ARTICLE XIII.

Immigration.

(1) The immigration laws of the Territory shall not operate or apply so as to prevent admission into the Territory, for the purposes of this Agreement, of any member of the United States Forces posted to a Leased Area or any person (not being a national of a Power at war with His Majesty the King) employed by, or under a contract with, the Government of the United States in connection with the construction, maintenance, operation or defence of the Bases in the Territory; but suitable arrangements will be made by the United States to enable such persons to be readily identified and their status to be established.

(2) If the status of any person within the Territory and admitted thereto under the foregoing paragraph shall be altered so that he would no longer be entitled to such admission, the United States Authorities shall notify the Government of the Territory and shall, if such person be required to leave the Territory by that Government, be responsible for providing him with a passage from the Territory within a reasonable time, and shall in the meantime prevent his becoming a public responsibility of the Territory.

ARTICLE XIV.

Customs and other Duties.

(1) No import, excise, consumption or other tax, duty or impost shall be charged on—

(*a*) material, equipment, supplies or goods for use in the construction, maintenance, operation or defence of the Bases, consigned to, or destined for, the United States Authorities or a contractor;

(*b*) goods for use or consumption aboard United States public vessels of the Army, Navy, Coast Guard or Coast and Geodetic Surveys;

(*c*) goods consigned to the United States Authorities for the use of institutions under Government control known as Post Exchanges, Ships' Service Stores, Commissary Stores or Service Clubs, or for sale thereat to members of the United States forces, or civilian employees of the United States being nationals of the United States and employed in connection with the Bases, or members of their families resident with them and not engaged in any business or occupation in the Territory;

(*d*) the personal belongings or household effects of persons referred to in sub-paragraph (*c*), and of contractors and their employees being nationals of the United States employed in the construction, maintenance or operation of the Bases and present in the Territory by reason only of such employment.

(2) No export tax shall be charged on the material, equipment, supplies or goods mentioned in paragraph (1) in the event of reshipment from the Territory.

(3) This Article shall apply notwithstanding that the material, equipment, supplies or goods pass through other parts of the Territory *en route* to or from a Leased Area.

(4) Administrative measures shall be taken by the United States Authorities to prevent the resale of goods which are sold under paragraph (1) (*c*), or imported under paragraph (1) (*d*), of this Article, to persons not entitled to buy goods at such Post Exchanges, Ships' Service Stores, Commissary Stores or Service Clubs, or not entitled to free importation under paragraph (1) (*d*); and generally to prevent abuse of the customs privileges granted under this Article. There shall be co-operation between such Authorities and the Government of the Territory to this end.

ARTICLE XV.

Wireless and Cables.

(1) Except with the consent of the Government of the Territory, no wireless station shall be established or submarine cable landed in a Leased Area otherwise than for military purposes.

(2) All questions relating to frequencies, power and like matters, used by apparatus designed to emit electric radiation, shall be settled by mutual arrangement.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

ARTICLE XVI.

Postal Facilities.

The United States shall have the right to establish United States Post Offices in the Leased Areas for the exclusive use of the United States forces, and civilian personnel (including contractors and their employees) who are nationals of the United States and employed in connection with the construction, maintenance, operation or defence of the Bases, and the families of such persons, for domestic use between United States Post Offices in Leased Areas and between such Post Offices and other United States Post Offices and Post Offices in the Panama Canal Zone and the Philippine Islands.

ARTICLE XVII.

Taxation.

(1) No member of the United States forces or national of the United States, serving or employed in the Territory in connection with the construction, maintenance, operation or defence of the Bases, and residing in the Territory by reason only of such employment, or his wife or minor children, shall be liable to pay income tax in the Territory except in respect of income derived from the Territory.

(2) No such person shall be liable to pay in the Territory any poll tax or similar tax on his person, or any tax on ownership or use of property which is inside a Leased Area, or situated outside the Territory.

(3) No person ordinarily resident in the United States shall be liable to pay income tax in the Territory in respect of any profits derived under a contract made in the United States with the Government of the United States in connection with the construction, maintenance, operation or defence of the Bases, or any tax in the nature of a licence in respect of any service or work for the United States in connection with the construction, maintenance, operation or defence of the Bases.

ARTICLE XVIII.

Businesses and Professions.

Unless the consent of the Government of the Territory shall have been obtained—

(1) no business shall be established in a Leased Area; but the institutions referred to in Article XIV (1) (*c*), offering goods, under a prohibition against re-sale, exclusively to the persons mentioned in the said Article XIV (1) (*c*), shall not be regarded as businesses for the purposes of this Article;

(2) no person shall habitually render any professional services in a Leased Area, except to, or for, the Government of the United States or the persons mentioned in Article XIV (1) (*c*).

ARTICLE XIX.

Forces outside Leased Areas.

(1) United States forces stationed or operating outside the Leased Areas under separate agreement with the Government of the United Kingdom or the Government of the Territory shall be entitled to the same rights and enjoy the same status as United States forces stationed within the Leased Areas.

(2) The United States shall be under no obligation to maintain forces outside the Leased Areas by virtue of any such agreement.

ARTICLE XX.

Health Measures outside Leased Areas.

The United States shall have the right, in collaboration with the Government of the Territory and, where necessary, with the Local Authority concerned, to exercise, without other consideration than just compensation to private owners, if any, such powers as such Government and Local Authority and the Government of the United Kingdom may possess of entering upon any property in the vicinity of the Leased Areas for the purpose of inspection, and of taking any necessary measures to improve sanitation and protect health.

ARTICLE XXI.

Abandonment.

The United States may at any time abandon any Leased Area or any part thereof, without thereby incurring any obligation, but shall give to the Government of the United Kingdom as long notice as possible and in any case not less than one year, of its intention so to do. At the expiration of such notice the area abandoned shall revert to the Lessor. Abandonment shall not be deemed to have occurred in the absence of such notice.

ARTICLE XXII.

Removal of Improvements.

The United States may at any time before the termination of a lease, or within a reasonable time thereafter, take away all or any removable improvements placed by or on behalf of the United States in the Leased Area or territorial waters.

ARTICLE XXIII.

Rights not to be Assigned.

The United States will not assign or underlet or part with the possession of the whole or any part of any Leased Area, or of any right, power or authority granted by the Leases or this Agreement.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258926

ARTICLE XXIV.

Possession.

(1) On the signing of this Agreement, leases of the Leased Areas, substantially in the forms respectively set out in Annex II hereto, shall be forthwith executed, and all rights, power, authority and control under such leases and under this Agreement (including transfer of possession where it shall not previously have been transferred) shall thereupon become effective immediately, and pending execution of such Leases they may be exercised *ad interim* and possession of the Leased Areas shall be immediately given so far as the location thereof is then ascertained. Where the precise location of a portion of any Leased Area is not ascertainable until more detailed descriptions are available, possession of such portion shall be given as rapidly as possible. This Article shall not require occupiers of buildings in a Leased Area to be removed from such buildings until reasonable notice to vacate has been given and expired, due regard being had to the necessity of obtaining alternative accommodation.

(2) The foregoing paragraph shall not apply in relation to the Bahamas, but a lease of the Leased Area therein, in terms similar to those of the leases set out in Annex II hereto, and subject to such special provisions as may be agreed to be required, will be granted to the United States of America as soon as the location of that area shall have been agreed, whereupon this Agreement shall apply thereto.

ARTICLE XXV.

Reservations.

(1) All minerals (including oil) and antiquities and all rights relating thereto and to treasure trove, under, upon or connected with the land and water comprised in the Leased Areas or otherwise used or occupied by the United States by virtue of this Agreement, are reserved to the Government and inhabitants of the Territory; but no rights so reserved shall be transferred to third parties, or exercised within the Leased Areas, without the consent of the United States.

(2) The United States will permit the exercise of fishing privileges within the Leased Areas in so far as may be found compatible with military requirements, and in the exercise of its rights will use its best endeavours to avoid damage to fisheries in the Territory.

ARTICLE XXVI.

Special Provisions for Individual Territories.

The provisions contained in Annex III hereto shall have effect in relation to the Territories to which they respectively appertain.

C258927

ARTICLE XXVII.

Supplementary Leases.

The United States may, by common agreement, acquire by supplementary lease for the unexpired period of the Lease granted in a Territory, such additional areas, sites and locations as may be found necessary for the use and protection of the Bases upon such terms and conditions as may be agreed, which shall, unless there are special reasons to the contrary, be on the basis of those contained in this Agreement.

ARTICLE XXVIII.

Modification of this Agreement.

The Government of the United States and the Government of the United Kingdom agree to give sympathetic consideration to any representations which either may make after this Agreement has been in force a reasonable time, proposing a review of any of the provisions of this Agreement to determine whether modifications in the light of experience are necessary or desirable. Any such modifications shall be by mutual consent.

ARTICLE XXIX.

The United States and the Government of the Territory respectively will do all in their power to assist each other in giving full effect to the provisions of this Agreement according to its tenor and will take all appropriate steps to that end.

During the continuance of any Lease, no laws of the Territory which would derogate from or prejudice any of the rights conferred on the United States by the Lease or by this Agreement shall be applicable within the Leased Area, save with the concurrence of the United States.

ARTICLE XXX.

Interpretation.

In this Agreement, unless the context otherwise requires, the following expressions have the meanings hereby respectively assigned to them:—

"Lease" means a lease entered into in pursuance of the communications set out in Annex I hereto, and in relation to any Territory means a lease entered into in respect of an area therein.

"Leased Area" means an area in respect of which a lease is or will be entered into.

"Base" means a base established in pursuance of the said communications.

"Territory" means a part of His Majesty's dominions in which a lease is entered into in pursuance of the communications set out in Annex I hereto; and "the Territory" means the Territory concerned.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

"The United States Authorities" means the authority or authorities from time to time authorised or designated, by the Government of the United States of America, for the purpose of exercising the powers in relation to which the expression is used.

"United States forces" means the naval and military forces of the United States of America.

"British subject" includes British protected person.

Signed in London in duplicate this twenty-seventh day of March, 1941.

On behalf of the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland :

On behalf of the Government of the United States of America :

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

R/C-US/AF

JER/MJS
February 2,1943

NOTE FOR THE PRIME MINISTER. C258929

Position of United States Forces in Canada

1. There are enclosed for information:

(a) Copy of despatch No. 6, January 4, 1943, to the Canadian Legation Washington, pointing out that the Canadian Government would be unable to justify to the Canadian people the removal of their right to institute prosecutions in the courts of this country against persons who had committed offences against the criminal code.

(b) Copy of teletype WA-457, February 1, 1943, in which there is a report on the position taken by the United States authorities who asked that the Canadian Government should reconsider the position taken.

2. The Canadian Legation did not formally present a note based on despatch No. 6, deferring presentation at the request of the State Department, so as to enable that Department to consult with the United States military authorities.

3. It will be observed that the United States authorities feel strongly about this matter. If the Government is unwilling to consider the question of policy, it might be desirable either to have Mr. McCarthy explain the situation to Mr. Hull personally before presentation of the note, or even to have the matter mentioned in discussion with the President.

Laurier's despatch re War Guarantee file 4/2/43

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

4. Accordingly, it is desirable to get a ruling on the following points:

(a) Whether the Government would want to reconsider the question.

(b) If not, whether the question should be discussed either by Mr. McCarthy or by the Prime Minister before formal presentation of a note.

(c) Whether there would be any objection to withdrawal of the limitation involved in the Foreign Forces Order upon disposition of cases of murder, rape and manslaughter by Service Courts. (In the case of the Foreign Forces Order there were strong grounds for not permitting their Service Courts to deal with such cases, because the forces were so small that practically they would not be in a position to dispose of them in a satisfactory manner. It is difficult to see that there could be any objection to permitting United States Service Courts to deal with such cases, providing there was recognition of the paramount authority of the Canadian criminal courts to step in and assume jurisdiction, if such a course were desired by the Attorney General of the Province.)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

DEPARTMENT OF EXTERNAL AFFAIRS
Canada

C258931

Ottawa, January 4, 1943.

No. 6

Sir:

In your teletype message of October 17, 1942, you dealt with the question of the legal position of United States forces in Canada.

In your memorandum to the State Department dated July 6, after discussing the jurisdictional problems arising out of the presence of Canadian forces in the United States of America and of United States forces in Canada, you brought to the attention of the United States Government the provisions of P.C. 5484 of June 26, 1942.

That Order in Council applied the Foreign Forces Order, 1941, to the United States of America and brought into being the regime in which it became possible for the United States forces in Canada to maintain and administer their own discipline on the same basis as forces of others of the United Nations including forces of other parts of the British Commonwealth.

It was suggested in the memorandum that if the United States Government thought it desirable to discuss arrangements other than those for which provision was made by the Foreign Forces Order, a meeting might be held either in Ottawa or in Washington, attended by representatives of the interested departments of the two governments.

In your telegram of October 17 quoting the answering memorandum from the State Department, it was pointed out that the service authorities of the United States felt that

The Canadian Minister to the United States,
Canadian Legation,
Washington.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

the present arrangements were not satisfactory. The memorandum indicated their desire for exclusive jurisdiction in criminal matters and called attention to the United Kingdom legislation. It was suggested that a similar arrangement might be entered into between the United States and Canada on a reciprocal basis.

The suggestion by the United States authorities that we should adopt the same regime as that which has been followed in the United Kingdom has been studied with the utmost care by the interested departments of the Government and by the Cabinet.

Careful consideration was given to the position taken both in the United Kingdom and in Australia, but it is thought that the situation in those countries is clearly distinguishable from that in Canada. Canada is in a position of close proximity to the United States and it is unlikely that Canadian forces in the United States or United States forces in Canada will be far removed from their home bases. Further, the units in Canada are comparatively small and are scattered throughout the country, whereas those in the United Kingdom and in Australia are larger in numbers and are comparatively concentrated. It is thought that a similar position exists with regard to the Canadian forces in the United States.

It is thought that to deny to citizens of the United States of America their normal right of recourse in respect of legal offences against the criminal law because the wrongdoer happened to be a member of the Canadian forces would not be in the interests of justice nor would it be justified by the interests of the case. Similarly, it was thought that it would be difficult to justify to the Canadian people the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

removal of their right to institute prosecutions in the courts of this country against persons who had committed offences against the criminal code.

The Canadian Government has now had an extensive experience of operations under the Foreign Forces Order. In the practical working out of these arrangements a position, satisfactory both to the local authorities and to the foreign forces themselves, has been reached without difficulty. A similar situation exists with regard to United Kingdom formations in this country and the position of Canadian armed forces abroad is substantially identical. By practical arrangements and understandings, the forces are left to deal with practically all cases of offences committed by soldiers. It is only where the members of the armed forces are concerned in crimes directed primarily against the civilians that it becomes necessary for the civil authorities to intervene. These cases are so few that they do not, in practice, involve any embarrassment to the forces concerned.

I have the honour to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

N.A. ROBERTSON

for
Secretary of State for
External Affairs.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

C258934

From THE CANADIAN MINISTER IN THE UNITED STATES

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMMEDIATE

CYPHER

TELETYPE

WA-457

WASHINGTON, February 1, 1943.

WA-457. Your EX-297, January 27th, legal position of United States forces in Canada. Hickerson phoned me on Saturday afternoon to say that he had received the results of the enquiries made of other United States Departments on this matter and referred to in my WA-321 of January 22nd. Hickerson stated that he had found the Departments concerned most anxious to have an agreement with Canada on this matter. The War Department especially are anxious to have this agreement concluded with the least possible delay. When they were informed that the Canadian Government now considered that no such agreement seemed necessary, they were both surprised and perplexed. They pointed out that they had agreements of this kind with practically all other countries where American troops were serving and that, as there would always be during the war considerable numbers of United States troops in Canada, an agreement with our country was, in their opinion, also essential. They mentioned in this connection agreements with Great Britain, the British Colonies, Australia, India, Iran and Iraq (the latter one I think is now being negotiated). Hickerson hoped that before presenting formally our note, the Canadian Government might reconsider the matter, in view of the position taken here by the authorities concerned. I told him that I

Time of receipt: 3.34 P.M. Feb.1,1943.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

C258935

From THE CANADIAN MINISTER IN THE UNITED STATES

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

WASHINGTON,

would pass on to you this request for reconsideration. He also added, incidentally, that there was a school of legal thought here which took the view that once Canada had permitted United States troops to serve in Canadian territory, under international law Canada also permitted United States exclusive jurisdiction over those troops. Hickerson admitted that there was a division of opinion among legal authorities in the Government here on this point, and he may have mentioned it merely to indicate the great importance attached by the Americans to their request for exclusive jurisdiction and the firm attitude they will be inclined to take if we reject their proposals. Hickerson also emphasized that we were the only country who had been offered reciprocity in this matter, which made it all the more surprising that we should be the only one to object to an arrangement covering exclusive jurisdiction.

2. If the Canadian Government reconsiders, but adheres to decision to refuse exclusive jurisdiction, or if you think that the Canadian Government cannot be asked even to reconsider this issue, I hope that consideration can nevertheless be given to a secondary issue before we present our note refusing exclusive jurisdiction. The secondary issue is whether to remove the prohibition, contained in the Foreign Forces' Order, on United States service courts dealing with cases of murder, manslaughter, and rape. An offer on our part to remove this ban might possibly dull the edge of our refusal to grant exclusive jurisdiction.

3. I appreciate how desirable it is in present circumstances to maintain a firm and self-respecting attitude

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

C258936

From THE CANADIAN MINISTER IN THE UNITED STATES

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

WASHINGTON,

in discussions with the United States when differences of opinion arise. I feel, however, that serious consideration should be given to the suggestion that in this particular instance we are not on as strong ground as we might be, especially in the light of the previous approaches made to the United States on this subject, which certainly indicated that if we were granted reciprocity we would have no objection to an agreement between the two countries covering this matter.

CANADIAN MINISTER

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

FILE → UCMIC

C258937

NAR/LF
28.7.44.

W-308-1-10
1944

(2)

Supplementary paragraph to Prime Minister's statement on disposition of United States property in Northwest Canada

As Honourable Members know, supplies and equipment for the use of United States armed forces in Canada have been admitted free of all duties and taxes on the express condition that they were required for the exclusive use of those forces. With the gradual completion of the defence programs in the Northwest, there are bound to be surplus items of equipment and supplies left at isolated outposts and construction camps in the North country. These will probably include articles of every sort, some new, some used, some scrap and some repairable. The cost of transporting these articles, frequently by air, to the place they now are has been very high. It may often not be worthwhile to ship them back to the United States. However, under the law such supplies cannot be disposed of in Canada to other users than the United States army except after appraisal and payment of the usual duties and taxes which they would have had to pay if they had been ordered from the United States for private use in the first instance.

As I have said, the Canadian Government has taken the initiative in proposing to the United States an overall agreement which would provide an orderly procedure for the salvaging of United States surplus stocks in Canada. I am hopeful that definite arrangements may soon be made in this matter. We should recognize, however, that even such an agreement will not fully meet all the difficulties of a complicated and unusual situation. I have, therefore, instructed the departments of government concerned to try to work out some practical and realistic arrangements so that the requirements of the revenue laws do not in any circumstances result in the unnecessary destruction of goods that could be put to useful local purposes.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

July 28, 1944

C258938

File

W.308-1-D
1944

K-150
v1.

DESTRUCTION OF UNITED STATES STORES

AND EQUIPMENT IN THE NORTHWEST

On Tuesday last, reference was made by the honourable leader of the Opposition and the honourable member for Rosetown-Biggar to reports to the effect that certain stores and equipment used in the construction of the Alaska Highway by the United States had been destroyed and that residents of the Peace River district were facing threats of prosecution by the United States Federal Bureau of Investigation for having recovered from army dumps goods allegedly discarded.

This matter had also been brought to my attention by the honourable member for Cariboo, in whose constituency these actions are alleged to have occurred.

When these reports were received that useful stores were being destroyed, the Special Commissioner for Defence Projects in Northwest Canada was asked to investigate and, as I informed the House on July 10, he replied that he had been unable to obtain evidence to substantiate these charges. He has, however, continued his investigations and now reports that United States officers are engaged in closing up one hundred and fifty construction camps, segregating and concentrating all usable material of economic value at thirty collection points for later disposal. When the United States Army has completed these operations and has provided lists of surplus equipment which it does not wish to remove to the United States, it may prove practicable for the Canadian Government to take custody of this material, dispose of it, and turn over to the United States Government the net proceeds of sale, after deducting sales expenses and such duties and taxes as may be assessed. Discussions to this end are now under way between the two Governments and it is hoped that an agreement will shortly be reached.

With regard to the specific charges that usable stores have been destroyed, the United States authorities advise that explicit instructions have been issued to their officers in the field that everything of economic value should be salvaged. Infected blankets and clothing and

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

foodstuffs unfit for human conscumption, are, however, being destroyed. It is, of course, possible that errors of judgment have been made in carrying out these instructions. Officers of the United States Northwest Service Command and representatives of the War Department from Washington are now making a complete investigation of charges of improper destruction and waste. Their findings will be communicated to the Special Commissioner.

As for heavy equipment such as tractors and bulldozers, I may say that a good many of these machines have already been made available to the Canadian Government for use on defence projects. I have every confidence that the usable remainder will, in due course, be salvaged and put to profitable employment.

With reference to the allegation that agents of the United States Federal Bureau of Investigation have been examining the situation, and that they have made threats of prosecution against Canadians who have been combing the army dumps in the area concerned, I am informed by the Special Commissioner that there is no evidence to support these assertions. In any case, as honourable members will understand, officers of the Federal Bureau of Investigation would have no authority in Canada to take such action as has been alleged.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

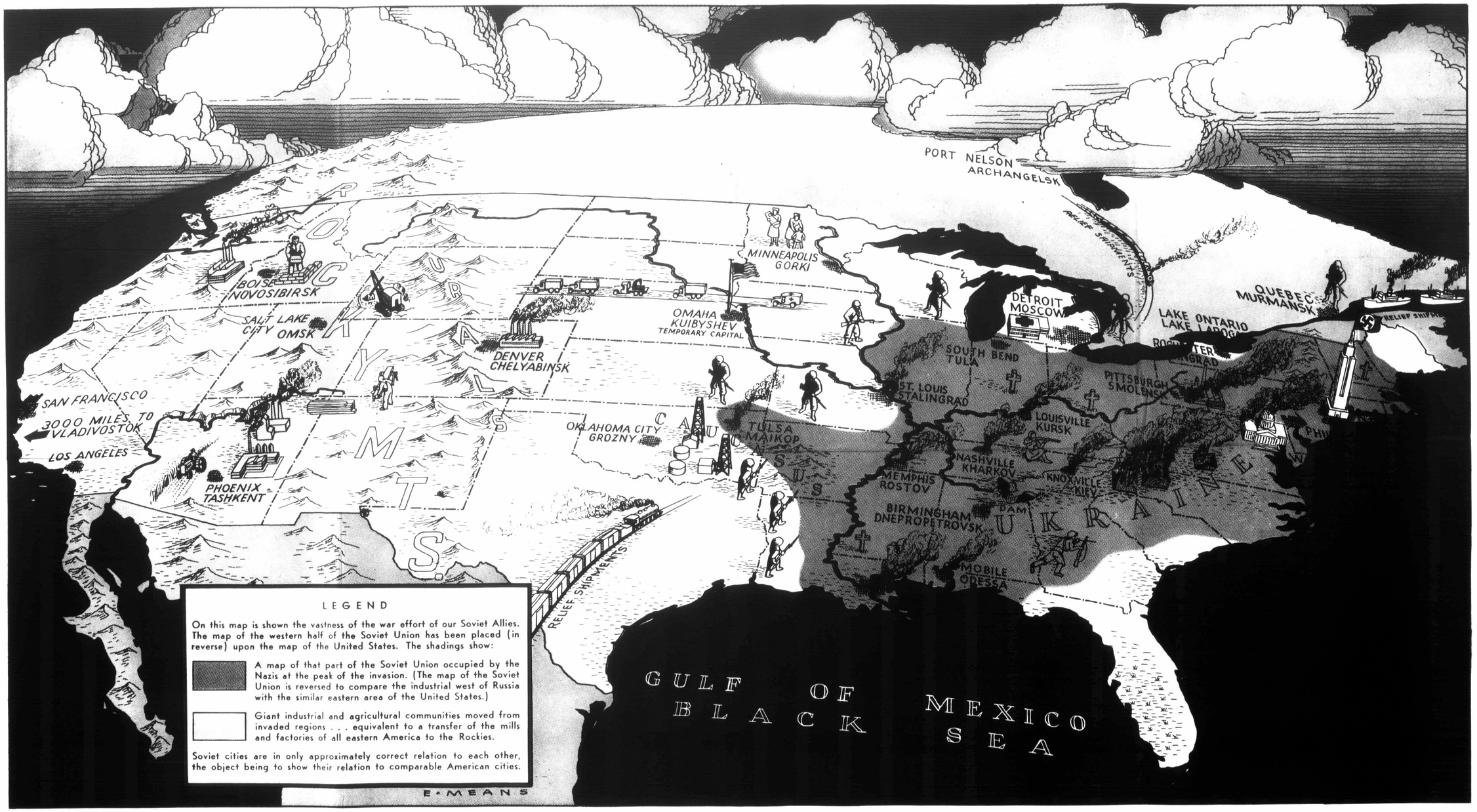
x Tribute to Russian troops Feb. 23 Ottawa M. Citizen
on occasion of 25th anniversary Montreal Gazette C258940
Toronto Star
Toronto Globe & Mail

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258941

38,000,000 ESCAPED—10,000,000 DIED



LEGEND

On this map is shown the vastness of the war effort of our Soviet Allies. The map of the western half of the Soviet Union has been placed (in reverse) upon the map of the United States. The shadings show:

A map of that part of the Soviet Union occupied by the Nazis at the peak of the invasion. (The map of the Soviet Union is reversed to compare the industrial west of Russia with the similar eastern area of the United States.)

Giant industrial and agricultural communities moved from invaded regions . . . equivalent to a transfer of the mills and factories of all eastern America to the Rockies.

Soviet cities are in only approximately correct relation to each other, the object being to show their relation to comparable American cities.

Russian War Relief, Inc., 11 E. 35th St., New York City, presents this map to help Americans to visualize the almost inconceivable extent of the need for American aid to the people of the Soviet Union. From the vast invaded area of the USSR, here shown superimposed on a map of the United States, 38,000,000 Russians escaped the Nazis in 1941 by fleeing their homes. Strafed by dive bombers and machine-gunning "hedge-hoppers," they fled across their country before the invaders while their Red Army fought and fell back— fought and fell back. In terms of the map of America, 38,000,000 persons walked and rode across more than half the United States. They left behind them—besides their homes—the lands which fed them, the mines which fed their factories, their clothing, their hospitals, their schools, their nurseries —in short, their lives. In the land to which they went there was almost none of these things. They built new factories first, ploughed the land second. Now they are building new homes. But—even as we would be—they are often cold, often hungry, always physically exhausted. They need help. But the fate of those who escaped is not the worst fate in Russia. Forty million of the residents of the invaded area did not escape! They stayed. From forest hideouts they have seen the Nazis burn their homes, truck away their stores of food, their clothing, even their household equipment. Some, staying in their homes to meet the invaders, have been robbed of all they owned . . . and many have been killed. Some of the survivors now are returning to homes recaptured by the Red Army. They return to almost utter desolation. They, too, need help. Ten million of our Soviet allies will never return home. Ten million have died in the fight that is theirs and ours. The Red Army has lost almost as many men, in killed and wounded, as are now in all the American armed forces! Civilians have died—by millions—of malnutrition, cold, exhaustion, disease—and of the Nazi hangman's noose and the bullets of Nazi firing squads. Hundreds of thousands of Soviet homes are sheltering the war's orphans. *Look at the map.* Imagine the tragedy to you and your family if an invader had ravaged America throughout all that shaded territory on our Atlantic seaboard, westward all the way to St. Louis and Tulsa. Because the equivalent of that tragedy has happened to millions of our Soviet allies, Russian War Relief, Inc., asks all Americans to help keep relief ships sailing.

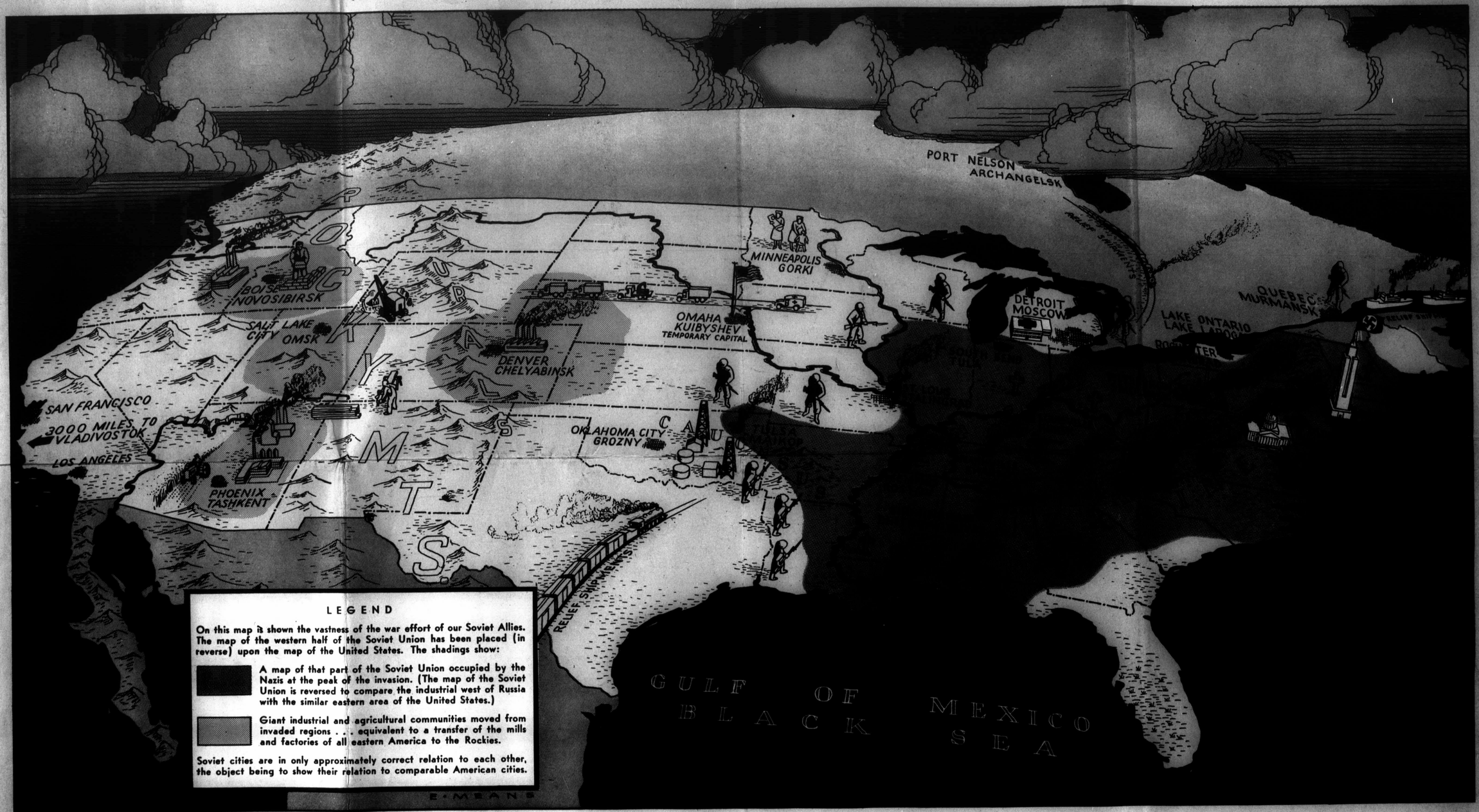
COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258941

38,000,000 ESCAPED—10,000,000 DIED



LEGEND

On this map is shown the vastness of the war effort of our Soviet Allies. The map of the western half of the Soviet Union has been placed (in reverse) upon the map of the United States. The shadings show:

A map of that part of the Soviet Union occupied by the Nazis at the peak of the invasion. (The map of the Soviet Union is reversed to compare the industrial west of Russia with the similar eastern area of the United States.)

Giant industrial and agricultural communities moved from invaded regions . . . equivalent to a transfer of the mills and factories of all eastern America to the Rockies.

Soviet cities are in only approximately correct relation to each other, the object being to show their relation to comparable American cities.

Russian War Relief, Inc., 11 E. 35th St., New York City, presents this map to help Americans to visualize the almost inconceivable extent of the need for American aid to the people of the Soviet Union. From the vast invaded area of the USSR, here shown superimposed on a map of the United States, 38,000,000 Russians escaped the Nazis in 1941 by fleeing their homes. Strafed by dive bombers and machine-gunning "hedge-hoppers," they fled across their country before the invaders while their Red Army fought and fell back—fought and fell back. In terms of the map of America, 38,000,000 persons walked and rode across more than half the United States. They left behind them—besides their homes—the lands which fed them, the mines which fed their factories, their clothing, their hospitals, their schools, their nurseries—in short, their lives. In the land to which they went there was almost none of these things. They built new factories first, ploughed the land second. Now they are building new homes. But—even as we would be—they are often cold, often hungry, always physically exhausted. They need help. But the fate of those who escaped is not the worst fate in Russia. Forty million of the residents of the invaded area did not escape! They stayed. From forest hideouts they have seen the Nazis burn their homes, truck away their stores of food, their clothing, even their household equipment. Some, staying in their homes to meet the invaders, have been robbed of all they owned . . . and many have been killed. Some of the survivors now are returning to homes recaptured by the Red Army. They return to almost utter desolation. They, too, need help. Ten million of our Soviet allies will never return home. Ten million have died in the fight that is theirs and ours. The Red Army has lost almost as many men, in killed and wounded, as are now in all the American armed forces! Civilians have died—by millions—of malnutrition, cold, exhaustion, disease—and of the Nazi hangman's noose and the bullets of Nazi firing squads. Hundreds of thousands of Soviet homes are sheltering the war's orphans. *Look at the map.* Imagine the tragedy to you and your family if an invader had ravaged America throughout all that shaded territory on our Atlantic seaboard, westward all the way to St. Louis and Tulsa. Because the equivalent of that tragedy has happened to millions of our Soviet allies, Russian War Relief, Inc., asks all Americans to help keep relief ships sailing.

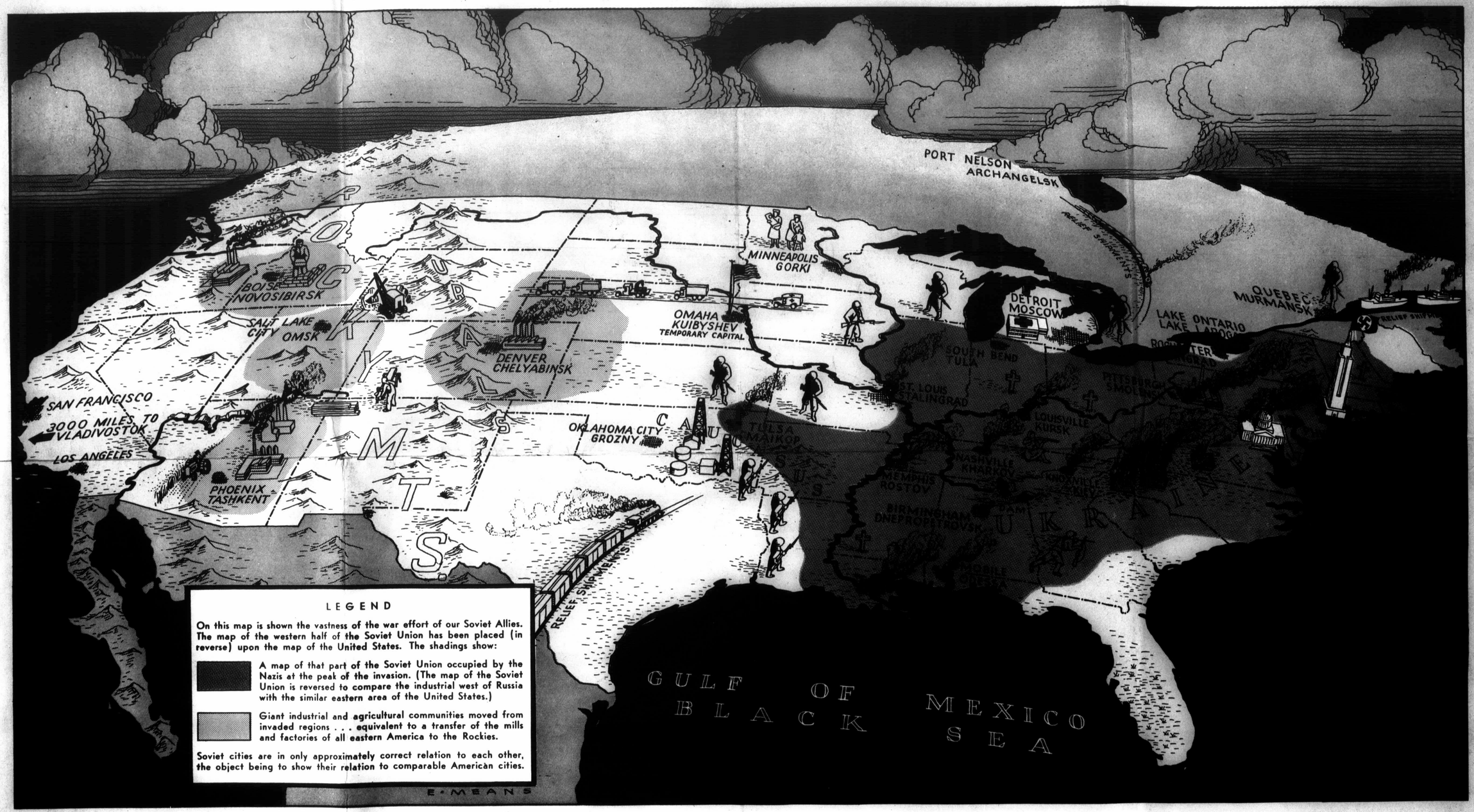
COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258941

38,000,000 ESCAPED—10,000,000 DIED



LEGEND

On this map is shown the vastness of the war effort of our Soviet Allies. The map of the western half of the Soviet Union has been placed (in reverse) upon the map of the United States. The shadings show:

A map of that part of the Soviet Union occupied by the Nazis at the peak of the invasion. (The map of the Soviet Union is reversed to compare the industrial west of Russia with the similar eastern area of the United States.)

Giant industrial and agricultural communities moved from invaded regions . . . equivalent to a transfer of the mills and factories of all eastern America to the Rockies.

Soviet cities are in only approximately correct relation to each other, the object being to show their relation to comparable American cities.

Russian War Relief, Inc., 11 E. 35th St., New York City, presents this map to help Americans to visualize the almost inconceivable extent of the need for American aid to the people of the Soviet Union. From the vast invaded area of the USSR, here shown superimposed on a map of the United States, 38,000,000 Russians escaped the Nazis in 1941 by fleeing their homes. Strafed by dive bombers and machine-gunning "hedge-hoppers," they fled across their country before the invaders while their Red Army fought and fell back—fought and fell back. In terms of the map of America, 38,000,000 persons walked and rode across more than half the United States. They left behind them—besides their homes—the lands which fed them, the mines which fed their factories, their clothing, their hospitals, their schools, their nurseries—in short, their lives. In the land to which they went there was almost none of these things. They built new factories first, ploughed the land second. Now they are building new homes. But—even as we would be—they are often cold, often hungry, always physically exhausted. They need help. But the fate of those who escaped is not the worst fate in Russia. Forty million of the residents of the invaded area did not escape! They stayed. From forest hideouts they have seen the Nazis burn their homes, truck away their stores of food, their clothing, even their household equipment. Some, staying in their homes to meet the invaders, have been robbed of all they owned . . . and many have been killed. Some of the survivors now are returning to homes recaptured by the Red Army. They return to almost utter desolation. They, too, need help. Ten million of our Soviet allies will never return home. Ten million have died in the fight that is theirs and ours. The Red Army has lost almost as many men, in killed and wounded, as are now in all the American armed forces! Civilians have died—by millions—of malnutrition, cold, exhaustion, disease—and of the Nazi hangman's noose and the bullets of Nazi firing squads. Hundreds of thousands of Soviet homes are sheltering the war's orphans. *Look at the map.* Imagine the tragedy to you and your family if an invader had ravaged America throughout all that shaded territory on our Atlantic seaboard, westward all the way to St. Louis and Tulsa. Because the equivalent of that tragedy has happened to millions of our Soviet allies, Russian War Relief, Inc., asks all Americans to help keep relief ships sailing.

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

(C O P Y)

C258942

TEXT OF STATEMENT BY FIELD MARSHAL THE HONOURABLE JAN CHRISTIAAN SMUTS.

Although the Union of South Africa is not a party to this Treaty, the Union Government welcome it as a stabilising factor in this war, providing as it does for full mutual assistance as between the parties during the war, and negativing all thought of a separate peace or peace negotiations by either of them.

The peace talks and declarations between the late Mr. Chamberlain and Hitler in Munich times without reference to Russia were deeply resented by the latter and had the unfortunate effect of causing suspicion and estrangement in Anglo-Russian relations, and this was later followed by the fatal Russo-German Agreement of the beginning of the war. It was therefore a wise step by means of this treaty of mutual help and good faith to remove all sense of insecurity and lack of confidence as between Britain and Russia. The estrangement was really of older date, and going back to the end of the last war, while ending the war with Germany and her Allies failed to end hostilities between Britain and the new Soviet Republic. The result was that the League of Nations, with Russia openly hostile and the United States of America standing aloof from the Peace Treaty, found the rebuilding of the new European Order beyond its strength, and when at last Russia joined the League Germany, Italy and Japan had gone off on their separate path, to the undoing not only of the League but also of the peace of the world. Such a situation must be prevented at all costs for the future, and the United States of America and Russia must in future be and remain, with the British Commonwealth of Nations, bulwarks of

world/

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

world peace. The United States of America and British Commonwealth of Nations have already fully committed themselves in the Atlantic Charter and now through this Treaty Russia wholly aligns herself with them.

In this Treaty both parties undertake to unite with other like-minded states in adopting proposals for common action to presarve peace and resist aggression in the post-war period. We have therefore a solemn pledge from all the principal allies to establish the Union which will guarantee peace, order and progress to the world community in future. The further explicit pledge not to seek territorial aggrandisement for themselves and not to interfere in the internal affairs of other States ought to remove all fear or suspicion from the minds of those who might hitherto have looked upon British or Soviet Policy with some anxiety. The provision for the continuance of the Treaty for at least twenty years after this war in the absence of a mutually satisfactory general Peace League or Union is not likely to prove of much importance, as it is inconceivable that such a League or Union will not be established in accordance with this undertaking of the Allies in the Atlantic Charter.

This Treaty should be universally welcomed in Allied countries, both for the prosecution of the war to a victorious conclusion, for its removal of all fear of aggrandisement or hostile propaganda and for its guarantee that this war will be followed by the building up of an international order to preserve world peace and security, to which all the Allied Powers stand pledged.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

SECRET U.S.S.R. (Russia)

1) Appreciation of Balkan situation (Russian-German attitude to)

British Ambassador to Moscow believes Soviet attitude to Balkans has recently changed in favour of Germany.

Soviet Government has decided not to support Turkey but to stand aside and let Germany act, probably on the strength of promise that Germany will limit her action to Salonica and westward.

If events go badly for Turkey, USSR may attack Turkey or Iran /Persia/ or make large demands upon both of them.

D.O. D.28 17/1/41

2) Further views of Sir Stafford Cripps

thinks Soviet-German agreements represent considerable success for Germany and consolidation of Molotov's tolerance of German policy;

considers it most unlikely Soviet Government will take any steps to improve relations with U.K. for a long time, but adds

fundamental Soviet hostility to Germany remains unimpaired.

D.O. M.8 17/1/41

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258945

RUSSIA

Soviet Government do not want any general political or economic arrangement with Great Britain for present.

Soviet Government most anxious to finalize their position in Baltic Republics, so far as all other countries are concerned, before any peace settlement, so that the question cannot be resurrected at the Peace Conference.

D.O. D.54 Feb.4/41.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

RGW

C258946

Recd Oct. 29/41.

THIS DOCUMENT IS THE PROPERTY OF HIS BRITANNIC MAJESTY'S GOVERNMENT

SOVIET UNION. September 20, 1941.

CONFIDENTIAL. SECTION 1.

[N 5447/78/38] Copy No. 068a

Sir S. Cripps to Mr. Eden.—(Received September 20.)

(No. 111.)

Sir, *Moscow, September 15, 1941.*

I HAVE not since my return here attempted to send any despatch giving a general view of the situation, or reporting upon my numerous interviews with Soviet Ministers.

2. There are a number of reasons why I have not done so, and it may perhaps be of assistance if I were to set down the principal of these.

3. It must be realised that at this post, as I have often pointed out, there is no opportunity of making any independent observations. I have never had a large enough staff to enable a close watch to be kept on the local press or translations made of all the relevant material. I and my staff are almost entirely confined to the embassy or to motoring through the streets of the town. All my diplomatic staff are obliged to spend the whole of their time in the chancery, most of it in decyphering or cyphering. But apart from this matter of time available it is, of course, impossible to have any contacts with any Russians and thus to obtain any reliable information as to what is going on in the country. The most that one can get is an occasional piece of gossip through the Russian chauffeurs or dvorniks, or possibly through the foreign journalists. Obviously it is impossible to form any opinion of value upon such material.

4. My diplomatic colleagues are even less in contact with events than I am and, now that all travel outside Moscow is impossible and forbidden, they have no information whatever as to this country.

5. It will therefore be seen that we are living in a vacuum so far as information is concerned. It might be possible to pick up some indications of the trend of opinion if the various broadcasting stations throughout the country could be monitored, but this is absolutely out of the question with my present staff. In fact, the only news that we get of the Russian Radio is through the B.B.C. It will be realised that with only one translator-interpreter on my staff, who is also responsible for all the cumbersome dealings with the Protocol Department of the People's Commissariat for Foreign Affairs, anything more than the barest minimum of translation of official documents of first-class importance is out of the question.

6. So far as my contacts with the Soviet officials are concerned, these are always reported by telegram; and as it is not possible to have general conversations which disclose anything at all with any of them, there is nothing to be added to the somewhat dry reports that are sent by telegram.

7. I do now have the advantage of hearing the results of many meetings which various members of the Military Mission have with the officers with whom they are in contact, and also a certain amount of general gossip culled from various occasional sources, but all these do not put me into the position of giving any factual information of value.

8. If it were desired to try and collect any considerable amount of information it would be necessary to have, in the first instance, a very much enlarged staff of Russian-speaking personnel who could spend their time in an examination of the press and the broadcasting service. It is doubtful whether, even if this were to be provided, anything of real value would come of it. Even the Military Mission, with all their special privileges and contacts, have so far succeeded in getting very little in the way of information out of the Russians.

9. In spite of these disadvantages, I think it may be useful if I attempt a short review of the situation since I returned to my post when the war broke out.

10. I have been extremely fortunate in my collaborators in the Military and Economic Missions. The relationship between the members of the embassy and those of the missions has been most cordial, and each has done everything possible to help the other. The Military Mission has, as was arranged before it left

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258947

London, been entirely independent, and has had its own direct communication with London. I have only intervened in its work when I have been requested to take up some matter by the head of the mission with the political heads of the Soviet Government.

11. I do not therefore propose to deal with the affairs of the Military Mission in any way except to give my impressions of the general attitude of the Soviet Government towards it.

12. As always, the Russians are, and have throughout been, most kind in the social way. The personal relationships have been good, but the hopes of close collaboration which were entertained at the beginning have not been realised. From time to time matters have seemed to improve, and we have always been hoping that in a few days things would definitely be better. Promises have been made, but they have not been kept, so that in the result it must be said that, though we have given a great deal of information of value to the Russians, we have received very little in exchange. I have been against the idea that we should proceed upon the basis of bargaining one piece of information against another, and the head of the mission has shared this view. He considers that within security limits it is bad policy to withhold from the Russians information which might immediately affect their operations and their power to parry German plans. I still think that bargaining is the wrong way to achieve true co-operation, although on the technical and non-operational side we have reached a stage where it is necessary to insist upon an adequate return for all we are doing before continuing to provide information and help on the generous scale to which we have hitherto been working.

13. It is difficult to say whether their attitude is directly inspired by the political chiefs or whether it is due to the Russian nature or to the past history between the two countries, accentuated by the disappointment of the Russians at what they regard as the lack of effective military effort on our part. It would certainly appear that it must be the result of a definite directive from above, as otherwise it is unlikely that there would be so complete a refusal to provide any of the information asked for. I am not now referring to information as to the exact movements of the Russian troops, &c., but rather to such matters as information as to new devices which they have developed or as to new methods of fighting employed by the Germans. The position at the present moment is highly unsatisfactory, and it can only be hoped that the conference will bring about an improvement.

14. So far as the political side is concerned, I have found the Soviet Government uniformly helpful, though there has been an element of distrust creeping in again since the last message of the Prime Minister, in which he pointed out the impossibility of giving any actual military help on any other front for the present.

15. I have always found M. Stalin frank and willing to answer even the most direct questions, though I have not put to him questions on the military situation, which are matters for the Military Mission rather than for me. MM. Molotov and Vyshinski are always very pleasant, but cannot of course ever commit themselves without first consulting M. Stalin.

16. In smaller matters the Government has on the whole been very helpful, and the chief complaint is the very long delay that sometimes takes place and the manner in which we have to return continually to a point before we can get action taken. The position is, however, very much better now that it was before the war.

17. When it comes to assess in any way the general situation in the country it is most difficult to speak at all of any region outside of Moscow itself. The only people who have any contacts are the Poles, as at the present time their released citizens are returning from all over the country. These people have been living in really terrible conditions in the concentration, forced labour and prison camps in various parts, and one can hardly expect them to have a normal or objective view of the conditions existing. The most striking thing about them is that in spite of their sufferings they are reported to be almost unanimously in favour of the Russo-Polish agreement and anxious to take up arms side by side with the Russians against the Germans. Most of them report that there is a great deal of Fifth Column work in the Ukraine, as one expected that there would be; but if these accounts are right then it is on a very large scale and must have done a great deal of harm to the Russians.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C25?948

18. One hears rumours that the food situation is very bad in a number of outlying districts. This again is as one would expect, as the transport situation, never very good, must for civilian needs have become a good deal worse as the result of the armies' needs.

19. I have not heard of any sort or kind of anti-Government movement anywhere, and all the accounts of the morale of the people as a whole are good. There are, of course, as in all countries, people who are frightened by the air raids and others who grumble for various other reasons. There is, however, no indication that this is more than is usual in a country at war.

20. A good deal of impatience is said to exist at the lack of real news as to the war, but this again is a common factor in most countries, especially at the beginning of a war when the news is not good anyway.

21. So far as Moscow itself is concerned I should say that it has stood up to the war remarkably well so far. We have not, of course, had any very violent attacks on the city, but such as there have been do not seem to have disturbed the people unduly. The services for A.R.P. are good, and especially the fire-fighting service. It was generally thought, and I shared the view myself, that Moscow would provide an easy task for the *Luftwaffe* so far as fires were concerned and that, once started, with so many wooden buildings they would be extremely destructive. This has not so far proved to be the case.

22. There is in Moscow a sufficiency of food and the rationing system seems to be working satisfactorily.

23. There has been a great deal of organised evacuation of families, and one hears that the conditions in some of the places to which they have been moved are bad owing to overcrowding and lack of food and sanitation. A number of the evacuees are now returning to Moscow, it is said, no doubt because they would rather be here during the winter even if there are air raids than in a country district where the difficulties as to food and warmth will be much greater.

24. There is at present no evidence of the shortage of petrol and the bus and tram services are well maintained.

25. On the whole the life of the city appears to be surprisingly normal considering the front is so near, and people seem to have settled down to the idea of spending the winter in Moscow. The talk of evacuating the city has for the present died down even amongst the most nervous of the diplomats.

26. One thing seems certain, and that is, that the Russian forces are fighting a very magnificent struggle and that they have not as yet had their morale shaken by the German *Blitz* methods.

27. Before I left London I said I thought that, according to the best information that one could gather as to the state of the Russian army, the Germans would get to Moscow in five to six weeks. I am glad to have been proved completely wrong. The reason that I gave was that I thought the transport services would break down and that disorganisation would ensue. I think that everyone has been surprised at the efficiency with which the Russians have handled their very difficult problem of transport and have been able time and again to extricate their armies out of difficult situations.

28. The major fact of importance is that now, in the fourteenth week of the war, we are in Moscow, whence I imagined that we should have been driven eight weeks ago. I am convinced of the determination of the Soviet Government to fight on even if they should be driven back behind the Volga, and, though it is all-important that we should do everything in our power to prevent such a catastrophe, even if it should happen, we must, in my view, still concentrate on making them strong enough to fight back.

I have, &c.
R. STAFFORD CRIPPS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

J.W. PICKERSGILL TO (N.A. ROBERTSON) N-305-6 1941

OFFICE OF THE PRIME MINISTER JWP/MDS

MEMORANDUM for Mr. Robertson: C258949

File H-200 v. 1

RE: Medical Aid to Russia

H-164 1941

After Council to-day, Mr. J. E. Atkinson of Toronto, telephoned the Prime Minister to say that the United States Red Cross was undertaking to provide medical aid for Russia and that the Red Cross in Toronto would like to include $10,000 from the funds they raise in their forthcoming campaign to defray the cost of serums for aid to Russia. I understand the aid is to be furnished immediately.

Mr. Atkinson added that he thought it would be desirable for the government to add another $10,000 to this fund.

Mr. King stated that in reply he suggested that the Red Cross go ahead, that he saw no objection and did not feel his colleague would have any objection. He did not, however, commit the government to provide the additional $10,000, though he, personally, favoured this action. He suggested that Mr. Lapointe (who will be in Quebec) and Mr. Ilsley be consulted, as well as Mr. Thorson who, I gather, would have to approve the use of the Red Cross money for this purpose.

Mr. King thought if they approved, and the Red Cross went ahead, there was no reason why an Order-in-Council should not be passed immediately making the $10,000 available from public funds.

September 23, 1941.

J. W. P.
(PICKERSGILL

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258950

THIS DOCUMENT IS THE PROPERTY OF HIS BRITANNIC MAJESTY'S GOVERNMENT

SOVIET UNION. March 26, 1942.

CONFIDENTIAL. SECTION 3.

[N 1585/30/38] Copy No. 068a

Mr. Baggallay to Mr. Eden.—(Received March 26.)

(No. 35.)

Sir, *Kuibyshev, February 25, 1942.*

THE recapture of Mozhaisk on the 20th January was an important milestone in the Soviet-German war.

2. The victories which have removed the German threat to Moscow, Leningrad and the Caucasus may give way to further German advances in the spring. But whether the future shows good or evil fortune, no fresh success is likely to bring the same relief to the people at large as the fall of the town whose occupation has symbolised the German threat to the capital, nor is any fresh disaster likely to destroy entirely its effect upon their self-confidence. It was the break-through at Mozhaisk in the middle of October which led to the evacuation of Moscow in a moment of real, though short-lived, panic; and it was the withdrawal from Mozhaisk which marked the end, sentimentally speaking, of the great battle for Moscow.

3. The recent victories have done more than inflict heavy losses on the enemy in men and equipment and regain large areas of occupied territory. They have changed the outlook of the Soviet people. When the Germans were advancing there was no lack of courage and determination, but in spite of exhortations, complete confidence in the outcome was lacking. That has now changed, and the ordinary citizen, as well as the ordinary soldier, is convinced that he is a match for the German, and that the organisation which lies behind him is a match for the German military machine.

4. The credit for these recent victories must be given first and foremost to the Russian soldier. It is his bravery, his toughness and his ability to work and fight under drastic conditions which have made everything else possible. The Germans have also done wonders, through organisation and resolution, in overcoming the Russian winter. They could not have fought at all, much less have conducted a tolerably orderly retreat, had things been otherwise. But what a man can do in ordinary severe cold he cannot always do when the thermometer goes to 40 below zero. In temperatures like these the last word rests with the native to whom they and the hard life that they entail have been familiar from birth, and who happened on this occasion to be far better clothed and shod than his opponent.

5. But the events of the past few months cannot be explained by physical aptitude alone. The spirit which has enabled the Soviet forces to turn imminent disaster into at least temporary success could not exist unless the ordinary soldier were fighting for something which he thought worth while and would make great sacrifices to defend. Nor do such sentiments in the soldier explain everything. They must be shared by the civilian as well.

6. The fact that such sentiments should exist at all is one which many people find it difficult to understand. It has been widely supposed that the mass of the population were at the best apathetic towards the present régime, and at the worst resentful. The course of the war has shown that this was far from being the truth.

7. It is dangerous to generalise about the feelings of 180 million people. What pleases the dominant Russian race does not always please the others. Even the Russians do not all think and feel alike. But there is one elementary generalisation which explains so much and is so often overlooked that I make no apology for repeating it : it is that the people of this country are accustomed to what happens here, and that what seems strange to outsiders does not seem strange to them. Most visitors are struck by the drabness and monotony, for instance, of Soviet life; and the drabness and monotony are certainly striking. But most of the 180 million have never known anything very different, even

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

in the days of the Tsars. They do not think it drab or monotonous. The same is true of poor and insufficient food, crowded houses and many things which other people might regard as major discomforts.

8. It is not only the ordinary workers and the peasants who accept these things. The privileged circles, such as the officers of the army and navy, have little idea that conditions might be better. On the contrary, there is evidence to suggest that they regard the Soviet Union as being all a man could desire. Yet in spite of their many advantages, such as good theatres and good music, their lives must seem peculiarly narrow to those who have known anything else.

9. Nor need the man despair who knows that things might be better. He can believe that they will be better. Constant propaganda teaches him that he is moving forward. Like Oliver Cromwell, he may not know where and he may not expect to get there in his own life-time. He is not encouraged, however, to expect to do so. He is told that many years, perhaps even generations, must elapse before communism can be established. Until then he must put up with a simulacrum-State socialism at the best. Meanwhile, there is hope on the horizon and even in the foreground things are happening. They may involve much waste of energy and they may not bring him much immediate personal benefit. But still they happen. Factories and apartment houses are built : railways are laid. There is nothing stagnant about the Soviet Union.

10. Beyond all this, the Administration can rely on the sympathy of important sections of the population. For a beginning, the armed forces occupy a privileged position : they are well-clothed and fed, and their discipline is strict but fair. It is natural that they should support the existing state of affairs. But no army can be reliable if the population from which it is drawn is unreliable. It is necessary to look deeper for the causes which ensure not merely the existence of a contented army, but the continued success of the Soviet régime itself.

11. A more fundamental element in the Soviet structure is the appeal which the régime makes to the youth of the country. So long as it fosters the principle of equal opportunity it need have little fear of losing its hold on the people. The Soviet system is quickly creating new classes (or at least new layers) for old But it is open to any boy or girl to enter any walk of life and rise to the top of any profession. The country is developing fast and there are ample opportunities for talent. Moreover, the clever youth can fill any post of authority to which his brains will carry him without feeling at any disadvantage with those around him. In this sense at any rate the system is "classless." It is largely because of this that the party can arouse and direct the enthusiasm of all the young engineers, factory workers, &c., who, with some millions of almost fanatically devoted young women, are the real motive force behind the front-line. Like other dictators, M. Stalin can count the whole youth of the country among his followers.

12. The young people no doubt secure most of the benefits under the present system, but many of the older people must also favour a régime which can and does provide openings for their children. This and the more general considerations which I have suggested in earlier paragraphs account for a great deal. The fact that the Government really governs explains a great deal more. The Russian people have always followed a strong lead and under the Tsars, except in their later days, and under the party, they have usually had a strong lead. The party permeates and influences every walk of life. It can and does strike down all who oppose it. It can and does reward those who serve it well. There are many abuses : they are inevitable in so large an organisation. Many of its members are personally unpopular : that too is inevitable. But there is no corruption and no protection for incompetency. So long as the party retains the will to govern, the country will follow it, and so long as the party retains the will to fight, the people will fight too.

13. I believe all this to be as true as any generalisation can be, but it does not seem to me to explain everything. It is not enough to say that public opinion and consequently public morale hardly count, and that so long as the Government knows its own mind and can satisfy the army and the young people the rest will follow. Public opinion and morale, though manifesting themselves in many different ways, are essential elements in the history of every nation. But even allowing that these terms do not mean quite the same thing in the Soviet Union as they do at home, there is still something missing. The Government could not count on even the passive support of the people at large unless it met their subconscious needs in deeper ways than those I have already indicated. But it can count not only

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

on their passive, but on their active, support. The resistance which the nation has shown to the German invasion would be unthinkable without it.

14. I am not very sure what this missing factor is. It cannot be devotion to Communist doctrine as such, especially as only a small part of the population really understands this doctrine. The only explanation I can find is one which does not commend itself to everyone. It is simply national feeling for Russia. The love of the Russian peasant for the soil and the ideas summed up in "Holy Russia" (now "Rodina") can possibly be exaggerated, at any rate, as spurs to action. But, nevertheless, I believe that this is the background against which the average Soviet citizen regards the war. For better or worse the country is his country, inhabited and run (I am still generalising) by people like himself. Its Government is, as a matter of fact, coming to be more and more composed of men who are pure Russians by race and to pursue consciously and unconsciously a "national" Russian policy. But whatever its nature it happens to be the Government of Russia. He does not like everything it does. There are many things about it he would like to change. But it is not something alien and exotic. With all its faults it is his own.

15. It may be objected to all this that a Government which is nationalistic can also be tyrannical. Can the Russian people, and still more the various non-Russian peoples of the Union, really support a Government which keeps anything from 5 to 10 million of them at a time in prison in internment or labour camps, or in banishment in Siberia? The surprising thing is that they do, in spite of it all. I have heard it suggested that the average Russian does not live in constant apprehension of arrest by the secret police any more than the average Englishman lives in constant apprehension of death from accident or illness, although he may know that such calamities are of constant occurrence: and that similarly, if a relation disappears for this cause, he accepts the disappearance with as much philosophy, although also with as much grief, as an Englishman accepts the loss of a relation from pneumonia. In other words, we must not try to explain the nervous reactions of Russians (or Tartars or Armenians) to things like injustice in terms of our own emotions.

16. This is a fanciful rather than a serious explanation, but it has a basis of truth. From the few opportunities one has of judging, the ordinary citizen (and under "ordinary" I do not include domestic servants and others who have anything to do with foreigners) does not live under any particular sense of restraint. He must feel the need for self-expression as much as other people, but his need does not urge him to resist the regimentation which moulds his life from above. This regimentation may cause him bodily inconvenience, but spiritually (if the word may be forgiven) it does not prevent him from being at peace with himself and his surroundings. Some foreigners think that the crowds one sees in Moscow and other cities have cowed, or at any rate depressed, expressions. They have always seemed to me to have much the same expressions as crowds elsewhere. Certainly the younger people among them look active and self-reliant.

17. I have wandered far afield from Mozhaisk. The point I am trying to make is that when the war began the Soviet Government could rely upon the support of its people to much the same extent, and on much the same conditions, as any other Government: and that this is true to-day and will always be true. The earlier picture of the Soviet people as downtrodden slaves, eager to cast off their shackles at the first opportunity, has proved to be false. But it is a mistake to go to the other extreme and accept the later picture which shows them—now that they have achieved success in the field—as a nation united by inspired leadership in deathless devotion to a great cause. The unity and the devotion are real enough, but they are not super-human. The Soviet nation is no more immune than any other nation from the stresses and strains of war; and the Soviet Government is no more able than any other Government to impose burdens upon the nation which are beyond its physical and moral strength.

18. At the moment the morale of the people is high. But it was not always so high as it is now. At the very beginning of the war there was a short period when the leaders in the Kremlin failed to give as clear a lead as they did later. Perhaps the surprise attack was more successful in causing loss and disorganisation than has been admitted. Perhaps some of them doubted the willingness of the nation to resist the invader. Their pronouncements breathed injured innocence rather than defiance. There was an atmosphere, subtle but

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258953

unmistakable, of perplexity and hesitation. The Kremlin quickly pulled itself together, but in the few months that followed the German armies kept advancing: not so quickly as in some other countries, but almost as inexorably. The communiqués, purposely and perhaps rightly, told little of what was happening, but the effect was sometimes to conceal bad news (such as the destruction of the dam at Dniepropetrovsk) until rumour got ahead of them. In spite of this the morale of the people was never in danger of breaking. They stood up magnificently to air raids, and I believe that the Administration could, and would, have carried on the war even if Moscow and Leningrad had fallen. But public opinion was undoubtedly in danger of coming to regard the advance of the German armies as irresistible.

19. The worst moment came with the capture of Mozhaisk, to which I have already alluded. But after that matters began to mend. Days passed and then weeks, but Moscow still stood firm. Then came the recapture of Rostov-on-Don, which was possibly the real turning-point of the campaign and changed the outlook of the people almost overnight. As the Red Army continued to drive the invader back confidence turned to enthusiasm, reaching its zenith with the recapture of Mozhaisk. All this is natural enough. It is only another way of saying that nothing succeeds like success.

20. When I speak of enthusiasm, I do not mean that this is made manifest in any striking way. From the beginning the people here have taken the war soberly and they have been encouraged to do so by their Government. There is little parading and comparatively little speech-making. Outside the areas that have been bombed there is as a rule little to recall the war except a larger number of men in uniform and a larger number of women doing men's work. One of the chief reminders is, as a matter of fact, the daily newspaper, in which the principal columns are invariably filled with long lists of promotions and decorations awarded to heroes of the war or of war industry and also, by a curious custom, to units and factories which have distinguished themselves in one way or another (theatres and museums also get decorations in this country). The attitude which the Government has impressed on the public is that adopted by its members in their public and more serious private pronouncements, and by the press. They let themselves go in invective against the Hitlerite German-Fascist bandits, as they usually call them, but they do not as a rule make idle boasts or claims.

21. The present spirit of resolution is indeed fostered by a very real hatred for the Germans. Germans were disliked even before the war, and this was an important factor when the war started. But this dislike has turned to something much deeper as the result of German behaviour in the occupied territories. There seems little reason to doubt that this behaviour has been as fiendish as the Soviet Government have painted it, or that when M. Stalin talks of the punishment of the Nazis he is reflecting the feelings of the great mass of the people.

22. In these random generalisations I have so far dwelt on the brighter side of the picture. But there is a darker side, too. I have already referred to strains and stresses and physical and moral burdens. These are as plentiful here as elsewhere.

23. The most important question for any Administration must always be the feeding of the population. The food situation is already serious. Even in a place like Kuibyshev, where the authorities must wish to create a good impression, many staple articles of diet are often unprocurable for days at a time, except by the privileged few (including the foreigners). This is largely owing to difficulties of transport, even from the surrounding countryside. Queues, too, are universal, although they may indicate a shortage of shop assistants as much as a shortage of products. Short rations and queues are nothing new, but various factors are likely to make this situation still more serious during the coming year. One is the loss of the wheat-growing areas of the Ukraine. One which is more serious than any is the congestion on the railways. Some people think that transport difficulties will lead to something like famine in the spring in many parts of the country, but there is no definite evidence that things will be quite as bad as that. One thing is certain: what food there is will be given to those who are of most use to the State, beginning with the armed forces: the rest will have to take their chance.

24. A certain amount of discontent is also said to exist in different parts of the country. Reliable information about such matters is hard to come by, but

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

it seems to be mainly due to the food situation. Other causes are, no doubt, the heavy demands made upon the factory workers and the mass conscription of labour for the roads, &c. Nobody has, however, suggested that there is any likelihood of this discontent leading to even local disorders so long as the front holds.

25. It must be remembered that Soviet factories, mines and so on have been working at fever heat for many years, and that, apart from the Russian disposition to take things easily, many of the workers must be very tired. This doubtless accounts for the appeals which are constantly addressed to the workers to increase their output, with the object of making good the loss of industry in the occupied territories and to the need for labour discipline, and also for the warnings which are constantly issued against takings things easily just because the German armies have been forced to give some ground. The fact that the war is not yet won, and that the strength of the enemy must not be underrated, is a constant theme in official propaganda.

26. Besides this, people are irritated by calls for sacrifices which they think are unfairly distributed, and which are only too often imposed, through indifference or ineptitude, in an arbitrary and unequal manner. The sudden calling up of middle-aged men and women to work on roads, railways, &c., at great distances from their homes, and without adequate provision for their shelter and maintenance, is a case in point. They are sometimes put into a kind of uniform, but they can have little feeling of glory or excitement. These impositions are not necessarily put down to the account of the régime, as such, or of its leaders. The average citizen is more likely to blame the authorities nearer home and to think they have made a muddle of the orders they have received. (This attitude is, incidentally, in keeping with that of the press, which is allowed to criticise loudly the shortcomings of the Administration, but always along the lines that someone has failed to execute faithfully and intelligently the inspired directiveness of the Kremlin.) There is, moreover, a good deal of grumbling about party members getting all the soft jobs, and at the time of the evacuation of Moscow, in particular, there were many sarcastic references to their being the first to run. These sentiments are apt to take an anti-Jewish tone, although there are not now so many Jews as there were in positions of influence.

27. A particular reason why grumbling is not likely to grow into risings and disturbances is the existence of the N.K.V.D. (or G.P.U.) army. This picked body of troops is said to number some 300,000 men. It is under the direct control of the party, and has the duty of maintaining discipline among the civilian population. Many of its members carry out quasi-police or detective duties of various kinds, both in and out of uniform, but so far as I know it has never had to be used as an army for internal purposes: that is to say, no trouble with which the ordinary police (or militia, as they are called) could not cope has occurred for many years. Its mere existence has been sufficient to secure its objects. Meanwhile, its plain-clothes branch is as ubiquitous and powerful as ever.

28. The N.K.V.D. army is, however, an effect rather than a cause. However efficient and however ruthless, it could not maintain its authority indefinitely unless public opinion were behind the Administration to the extent which I have suggested. Nor could it remain an efficient and ruthless instrument unless the men who controlled it were securely in the saddle. There were rumours in the very early days of the war of demands for increased power on the part of the army leaders, but little has been heard of them since. There may be a struggle for power, but it goes on silently behind closed doors. The army leaders may engage in this struggle, but, if so, it must be with the object of obtaining a larger share for themselves in the control of the party machine, not of increasing the power of the army at the expense of the party. In any case, it seems clear that, except for the army, no rival to the party is so much as in sight, and that the influence of M. Stalin is as great as it has ever been, particularly as his personal reputation has been greatly enhanced by the fact that he stayed in Moscow when others left.

29. Upon the whole, therefore, the Soviet Government and people can face the prospect of a renewed German offensive with reasonable confidence. The army and the Administration have learnt important lessons in modern warfare and in industrial reorganisation. Both have at their disposal huge reserves of human material which can be used in ways which would be impossible in less docile countries. The morale of the people is high. Provided that the Administration can solve its transport problems and keep the people fed there is no reason

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258955

why the Soviet Union should not be able to carry on a prolonged resistance, even if much of European Russia is lost.

30. I have just said that, in my opinion, the Soviet Government have the means to carry on a prolonged resistance, and I will assume here that it has the will and the intention. Has it also the capacity? The question of Soviet efficiency is full of perplexing contradictions. When one looks at the victories of the Red Army, at the success which has attended the efforts of the Adminstration to keep this army equipped and clothed, at the thorough execution of its plans to transfer Soviet industry from threatened areas and at its achievements in preserving 70 per cent or more of its industrial output, in spite of its territorial losses, it is difficult to say that one is not going to believe the evidence of one's own eyes, and that one refuses to admit that the men who accomplished all this are masters of organisation. Yet to those who have lived among these people and seen them at work, in great things or small, the idea that they can really be efficient is equally difficult of acceptance. The imagination boggles at the idea, as at the idea of a land where two and two make five. One feels there must be something missing in the equation. I was greatly struck by a passage is a telegram from Lieutenant-General Mason MacFarlane to the War Office about a recent visit to the front. He said :—

> "Russian staff work and administration is largely typical of Russia. On the lower level in the field it appears relatively efficient. Higher up it gets progressively worse. In the end the desired result is generally achieved, but there is lack of co-ordination and much muddle and avoidable delay owing to lack of organisation. And yet, in spite of all this, when something really has to be done urgently a miracle frequently appears, even though in its performance it throws a vast number of other items out of gear."

31. This seems to me an admirable description of the position. One of the principal defects is excessive centralisation. The men at the top are able administrators. When a question is sufficiently important to require their personal interest, or when the junior administrator already knows just how far and how fast he may proceed, the organisation works well. Otherwise there are apt to be endless and unnecessary delays.

32. With all this, the Soviet administration unquestionably gets things done. It can command ample supplies of labour (or at any rate of unskilled labour) and more or less unquestioning obedience. With these advantages, and with natural allies in the size and climate of the country, would not an "efficient" administration have done better still?

33. There is no answer to this question. If the Russians were other than what they are, their story would have been different, and so, incidentally, would ours. If we look beyond the events of the present moment we may perhaps be thankful that they are what they are. Teutonic thoroughness and organisation, added to 180 million sturdy human beings and a sixth of the world's surface, would be a formidable menace indeed.

I have, &c.

LACY BAGGALLAY.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Poland

CONFIDENTIAL

NAR/SR
2.4.42

C258956

The Prime Minister received General Sikorski, the Polish Prime Minister and Commander-in-Chief, Count Raczinski, Acting Minister for Foreign Affairs, and Mr. Victor Podoski, Polish Minister to Canada, at Laurier House at 4.30 on Tuesday, March 31st. In reply to the Prime Minister's questions, which were translated by Count Raczinski, General Sikorski expressed the following views:

1. That it was of the highest importance to maintain full military supplies to the U.S.S.R. Russian manpower reserves were ample but Russian productive capacity had been severely limited by the German invasion. The Russians had made great and successful efforts to transplant their industries from the Ukraine and western Russia into the central Ural belt and into Siberia, but there was no doubt that their capacity to produce military supplies and equipment was at present the limiting factor in the Russian war effort. This was in marked contrast to the German position, for Germany had undoubtedly been able to repair completely her losses in equipment during the Russian campaign from the manufacturing resources of all Europe, which were now at her disposal. In the German case the limiting factor was clearly manpower. With a great effort they had been able to reform their vast armies, but they were no longer fresh nor, man for man, as formidable as they had been a year ago. This was one reason that General Sikorski gave for believing that the Germans were not likely to launch a heavy assault on Sweden. He thought the reported concentration of troops and shipping in Hanseatic ports was more likely intended for reinforcement for the Germans on the Leningrad front ~~and~~ for repelling any Allied attack on northern Norway than for an unprovoked attack on Sweden.

2. He did not think that, for this year at least, there was any real risk of Stalin making terms with the Nazis. Soviet diplomacy, carrying on the classical Russian tradition, was not averse from encouraging a certain nervousness in both London and Washington about Russia's determination to fight the war through. This policy had two objects:

(i) to make sure that the Allies did not slacken in their sending of supplies to Russia; and

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258957

(ii) to persuade the United Kingdom and the United States about the expediency of agreeing in advance to the U.S.S.R's demands for rectification of strategic frontiers or at least for their recognition of the Soviet frontier as it was established in 1941.

There was, he thought, an element of blackmail in this Soviet policy, of which Stalin's address to the Red Army on its 24th Anniversary afforded a good illustration. He thought this appreciation of the Russian position was recognized as correct by President Roosevelt, though he thought that London was rather more influenced by the argument that political concessions might have to be made to the Russians now to make sure of their loyalty to the Allies. General Sikorski's view was that we should give every possible aid to Russia, including, at the right time, the establishment of a second front, but we should not be jockeyed into making unnecessary diplomatic concessions to Russia in terms of eventual post-war settlement.

3. He thought Stalin able, intelligent and cunning. He thought his veneration of Lenin's memory and leadership was sincere and a controlling consideration in his shaping of Soviet policies. He did not think of Stalin, nor did he think Stalin regarded himself, as a great strategist, but rather as the great organizer of Soviet military strength. The actual conduct of military operations was left to the Generals, whom he thought had proved themselves very competent commanders. He mentioned Zukhov, Saposhnikov and Timoshenko as particularly good leaders of armies. Voroshilov's qualities were those of an organizer and Budenny was what he had always been, a great cavalry leader and not a strategist.

4. General Sikorski had returned from Moscow by way of the Middle East. General Auchinleck impressed him as an able general, but he felt that he did not have enough troops at his disposition to hold adequately the front from Libya to Iran. Rommel had three German divisions in North Africa, two armoured and one motorized, in addition to some seven or eight Italian divisions, giving him a pretty formidable striking force. The concentration of German air strength in Sicily and the heavy attacks on Malta in recent weeks indicated the probable resumption of the offensive by the enemy in this area, though he still thought it more likely that that major German spring offensive would come against the Russians in the Ukraine, with the object of breaking through north of the Sea of Azov and driving on the Caucasus from the north. The Russian winter offensive, though it had been tactically successful and had cost the Germans very heavy casualties, had not attained any major strategical objectives such as the relief of Leningrad, the breaking of the Smolensk line or the expulsion of the Germans

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

from the Crimea. They were, therefore, in a position to launch their heavy attacks, which he thought would likely be heaviest in the Ukraine and probably synchronized with offensives in North Africa and possibly in the Levant. He had hopes of Turkish resistance, but he felt that knowledge of Soviet territorial demands, which had leaked through to the Turks, had made them very nervous of an alliance with the U.S.S.R. and had been a military and diplomatic blunder.

5. Since his arrival in America, arrangements had been made with the U.S.S.R for the release of 40,000 Polish troops, who would be assembled in Iran and would, he expected, ultimately proceed to Syria. His major object in Washington had been trying to arrange for uniforms, equipment, munitions and supplies for these two new Polish divisions under the Lease-Lend procedure. He thought these divisions would be a powerful strengthening of the Allied forces in Syria, which had been weakened by the withdrawal of the Australians. They would be good fighting men, but he would need to find officer cadres for them and was proposing to use, for this purpose, the Polish Brigade which had been holding Tobruk.

6. General Sikorski felt the press and political demand for an immediate second front in western Europe was mischievous. The necessity of taking the offensive was paramount, but it should be taken at a time and place when all possible preparations had been made to assure its successful outcome. This decision was of the highest strategical importance and should not be forced on the Governments by the newspapers and radio commentators. He asked the Prime Minister if he saw any objection to his putting this position pretty forcefully when he spoke to newspaper men in Ottawa.

7. General Sikorski had been in Moscow on December 3rd and 4th. He thought that the Japanese attack on the United States had been timed to coincide with the German occupation of Moscow, and that the Germans had miscalculated Russian resistance so that the coincidence did not come off. The Prime Minister asked him what he thought of the view put forward in Joseph C. Harsch's book "Pattern of Conquest", where it was suggested that the Nazis did not want Japan to declare war on the United States but rather to keep the United States immobilized and neutral by means of the threat of war in the Pacific, and that the Japanese attack on the United States was, therefore, not part of the German book. General Sikorski had not read Harsch's articles, but did not put much stock in this hypothesis. He thought it was one of a number of plausible interpretations of Nazi interest and policy whose circulation the Germans themselves had been quite ready to encourage.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

SECRET

2/6/42.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER.

C258959

Treaty between the United Kingdom and the U.S.S.R.

Part 1 - The Treaty

Negotiations over a period of six months have now resulted in the signature on May 26 of a treaty entitled "Treaty between the U.S.S.R. and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland of alliance in the war against Hitlerite Germany and her associates in Europe and of collaboration and mutual assistance thereafter".

TEXT

"Desiring to confirm the stipulations of the Agreement between His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom and the Government of the U.S.S.R. for joint action in the war against Germany, signed at Moscow on the 12th of July, 1941, and to replace them by a formal treaty;

"Desiring to contribute after the war to the maintenance of peace and to the prevention of further aggression by Germany or the States associated with her in her acts of aggression in Europe;

"Desiring, moreover, to give expression to their intention to collaborate closely with one another as well as with the other United Nations at the Peace Settlement and during the ensuing period of reconstruction on the basis of the principles enunciated in the Declaration made on the 14th of August, 1941, by the President of the United States of America and the Prime Minister of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to which the Government of the U.S.S.R. has adhered;

Desiring finally to provide for mutual assistance in the event of an attack upon either High Contracting Party by Germany or any of the States associated with her in acts of aggression in Europe.

PART 1

Article 1. In virtue of the alliance established between the United Kingdom and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the High

Cont

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258960

Contracting Parties mutually undertake to afford one another military and other assistance and support of all kinds in the war against Germany and all those States which are associated with her in acts of aggression in Europe.

Article 2. The High Contracting Parties under take not to enter into any negotiations with the Hitlerite Government or any other Government in Germany that does not clearly renounce all aggressive intentions, and not to negotiate or conclude except by mutual consent any armistice or peace treaty with Germany or any other State associated with her in acts of aggression in Europe.

PART II

Article 3. (i) The High Contracting Parties declare their desire to unite with other like-minded States in adopting proposals for common action to preserve peace and resist aggression in the post-war period.

(ii) Pending the adoption of any such proposals they will, after termination of hostilities, take all the measures in their power to render impossible a repetition of aggression and violation of the peace by Germany or any of the States associated with her in acts of aggression in Europe.

Article 4. Should one of the High Contracting Parties during the post-war period become involved in hostilities with Germany or any of the States mentioned in Article 3 (ii) in consequence of an attack by that State against that party, the other High Contracting Party will at once give to the High Contracting Party so involved in hostilities all the military and other support and assistance in his power. This Article shall remain in force until the High Contracting Parties, by mutual agreement, shall recognize that it is superseded by the adoption of the proposals contemplated in Article 3(i). In default of the adoption of such proposals, it shall remain in force for a period of twenty years, and thereafter until terminated by either High Contracting Party, as provided in Article 8.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Article 5. The High Contracting Parties, having regard to the interests of the security of each of them, agree to work together in close and friendly collaboration after the re-establishment of peace for the organization of security and economic prosperity in Europe. They will take into account the interest of the United Nations in these objects, and they will act in accordance with the two principles of not seeking territorial aggrandisement for themselves and of non-interference in the internal affairs of other states.

Article 6. The High Contracting Parties agree to render one another all possible economic assistance after the war.

Article 7. Each High Contracting Party undertakes not to conclude any alliance and not to take part in any coalition directed against the other High Contracting Party.

Article 8. The present treaty is subject to ratification in the shortest possible time and the Instruments of Ratification shall be exchanged in (. . . .) as soon as possible.

It comes into force immediately on the exchange of the Instruments of Ratification and shall thereupon replace the Agreement between the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom, signed at Moscow on the 12th of July, 1941.

Part 1, of the present treaty shall remain in force until the re-establishment of peace between the High Contracting Parties and Germany and the Powers associated with her acts of aggression in Europe.

Part 11 of the present treaty shall remain in force for a period of twenty years. Thereafter, unless twelve months' notice has been given by either party to terminate the treaty at the end of the s said period of twenty years, it shall continue in force until twelve months after either High Contracting Party shall give notice to the other in writing of his intention to terminate it."

Announcement of Treaty. It was agreed that the matter should be kept secret until the return of the Soviet delegation to the U.S.S.R.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258962

Part 2 - Analysis

The treaty as a whole is a compromise between United Kingdom and Russian policies, but is much closer to the former than seemed possible from reports of the negotiations.

Frontiers - The argument consistently put forward by Stalin was that, in default of direct military assistance, the United Kingdom should commit herself to defined post-war frontiers for the U.S.S.R. Poland, it was agreed, was to be omitted from mention, but the Baltic States, parts of Finland, and Bessarabia were to be included within Russia.

Such a course would have violated the Atlantic Charter in spirit if not in letter; would have been at best unsupported by the United States; and would have aroused the antagonism or suspicion of small states and national groups.

The omission of all direct reference to territorial commitments must be regarded not only as a success for United Kingdom diplomacy but as promising a greater degree of agreement amongst the United Nations.

Security - Both the United Kingdom and the United States have long accepted in principle the need of the U.S.S.R. for security against aggression after the war. The proper means to that end were, however, in dispute. On the one hand, the Russians asked for strategic frontiers; and, on the other, the United States proposed only to support - after the war - Russian efforts to achieve security. It was the aim of the United Kingdom Government to find a settlement that would satisfy the first without antagonising the second.

In the United Kingdom draft of late April, territorial aggrandisement and interference in the Internal affairs of European peoples were abjured, but "full regard" was to be had to "the desire of the U.S.S.R. for the restoration of its frontiers violated by the Hitlerite aggression."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258963

Mutual Assistance - In the treaty as signed a course different from any of those previously proposed is adopted. Two lines are laid down:

(1) A bilateral guarantee of assistance in case of attack. This guarantee is to remain in force for twenty years, or longer if not terminated by either party, unless the following alternative comes into effect:

(2) A system of collective security. No machinery is suggested, but it is to be multilateral, and to be for common action to preserve peace and resist aggression."

General Comment - The present treaty is the alternative proposed by the United Kingdom after failure to agree with the U.S.S.R. on the details of a treaty embodying territorial terms. While it creates a defensive alliance of a type not originally envisaged by the United Kingdom, it does not otherwise conflict with United Kingdom policy.

Moreover, it can hardly be asserted that it is directed against the interests of others of the United Nations, or of neutral States.

Part 111 - Canadian Policy

The treaty is in no sense binding on the Dominions, nor has any suggestion recently been made that the Dominions should adhere to it. It may be presumed, however, that the position remains as described by the Canadian High Commissioner on April 22, viz., that a formal proposal might be made if it were clear that the Dominions would welcome the opportunity to enter into such treaty relations.

The following objections were pointed out (in a memorandum of April 14) to the treaty as earlier drafted:

(1) That closer association with the U.S.S.R. would be criticized in Canada.

(2) That it would destroy some small nations and threaten others.

(3) That it was contrary to the Atlantic Charter.

(4) That it would drive a wedge between the United Kingdom and the United States.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258964

Of these only the first objection would still apply. It is one that is based more on prejudice than reason, and could, to some degree, be reduced by planned publicity.

One of the following courses might be followed by the Canadian Government:

(1) To adhere to the Treaty -

The decision no longer involves adopting a policy conflicting with that of the United States; nor one actively opposed by certain racial minorities in Canada. It is probable that any rapprochement with the U.S.S.R. would be unwelcome to the majority of the Ukrainians, Poles, Lithuanians, Latvians, and Esthonians. There would, be , however, no valid grounds for criticism of the terms of the treaty.

The real issue is whether the Canadian Government wishes to be a party to a defensive alliance which may or may not be absorbed in a wider framework of collective security. The principle of mutual assistance against aggression after the war will undoubtedly be considered by the United Nations at some stage. That consideration may be delayed; and it can be held that the present case does not demand a decision on the wider question of post-war international relations.

It is not, however, an academic question even at this time. The treaty may lead to close collaboration between the United Kingdom and the U.S.S.R. during and after the war. It may develop into an alliance of the Great Powers, so strong as to dominate world affairs. A present commitment might be justified by membership in a bloc so influential.

If adherence were decided on, or even considered, the other Dominions might be consulted.

(2) To support the Treaty without adhering to it -

To have supported the treaty as earlier drafted would no doubt have been considered necessary, but could not have been done without difficulty.

The circumstance have now entirely changed, and the Canadian

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Government can, without embarrassment, express its unqualified approval. It is the more important that a member of the British Commonwealth and one of the United Nations should so express itself since a treaty has from the first been regarded as recognition of the part played in the common cause by the U.S.S.R. A strong lead by Canada might not be without influence on the other American nations.

To secure a favourable public opinion toward the treaty (both in Canada and the United States) the following steps are suggested:

(a) A full explanation by the Prime Minister in the House of Commons.

(b) The above explanation would form the basis of newspaper comment, but there might also be releases prepared by the Bureau of Public Information.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

MOST SECRET

MEMORANDUM

Re: Proposed special mission for Canadian Army Commander - projected European operation.

On several occasions during Wednesday, September 23rd, and Friday, September 25th, the Prime Minister consulted certain of his colleagues of the War Committee, and the Chief of the General Staff, regarding a subject which had been raised in a most secret and personal message to him from Mr. Churchill. On each occasion the Under-Secretary of State for External Affairs, and the Secretary of the War Committee were present.

The substance of the discussions are described in the following paragraphs:

September 23rd, 3 p.m., Privy Council Chamber

1. The Prime Minister emphasized the extreme secrecy of the questions to be submitted for consideration.

A certain proposal had recently been received from the British Prime Minister, relating to the services of Lieutenant-General McNaughton and to a proposed operation in Europe. The Minister of National Defence would describe the proposals in more detail.

(Most secret and personal letter, U.K. High Commissioner to the Prime Minister, September 22, 1942.)

2. The Minister of National Defence reported that, some time since, the Canadian Commander had, at the request of Mr. Churchill, undertaken a study of a proposed operation on the European continent. Upon completion of his study, he had delivered an appreciation to the British Prime Minister, the conclusion of which was that, from the military point of view, the proposed operation would be extremely hazardous, and only justifiable on political grounds. The U. K. Chiefs of Staff had been of the same opinion.

Subsequently, and in the same connection, Mr. Churchill had suggested that General McNaughton head a mission to an allied country to concert plans based on the proposed operation.

General McNaughton had indicated that, if Mr. Churchill cabled the Prime Minister requesting him to act, and the U.K. Chiefs of Staff wished him to undertake the mission, he would recommend that an affirmative reply be sent to Mr. Churchill.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

3. Mr. Ralston said that General McNaughton's appreciation of the proposed operation had been studied briefly by the Prime Minister, the Chief of the General Staff, and himself.

It had been felt that General McNaughton's participation in such a mission would probably be taken to imply commitment, in advance, on Canada's part to an operation, the feasibility of which was, in view of the General's own conclusions, open to the gravest doubts and that, notwithstanding any reservations which might be made, it might be taken as indicating our readiness to undertake such a commitment, regardless of military considerations. It was felt, therefore, that it would be more appropriate that such a mission be headed by a U. K. officer.

A cable in this sense had been despatched to General McNaughton, but before it had been received, Mr. Churchill's request had been communicated to the Prime Minister, and General McNaughton's own affirmative recommendation had been received in Ottawa.

The cables exchanged were read to the meeting.

(National Defence telegrams - C.M.H.Q. to N.D.H.Q., Ottawa, G.S. 3284, September 20, 1942; C.M.H.Q. to N.D.H.Q., G.S. 3295, September 21, 1942; N.D.H.Q. to C.M.H.Q., CGS 465, September 22, 1942; C.M.H.Q. to N.D.H.Q., C.G.S., September 22, 1942; C.M.H.Q. to N.D.H.Q., G.S. 3314, September 23, 1942).

4. Mr. King expressed the view that it was of the utmost importance that the United States should know of the proposals under discussion. General McNaughton's telegrams had mentioned reference to the governments of "Russia, the United Kingdom and Canada" only.

General McNaughton's own opinion was against the operation, from the military point of view. Whatever might be said, General McNaughton's presence in Moscow as head of a mission would involve participation by Canadian troops. Further, he could not act in such a capacity without it being inferred that he was intended to be in supreme command of a United Nations force.

The same objections would not apply with such force if General McNaughton were to be a member, though not the head of a combined mission upon which the United Kingdom and the United States were represented.

5. The Chief of the General Staff felt that General McNaughton's heading of the proposed mission would, at once, suggest to the enemy an operation of the kind actually contemplated.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Further, General McNaughton would be in an embarrassing position if he were to accept the task. His own conclusion had been adverse to the proposed operation. He would go as representing the U.K. Chiefs of Staff, yet his primary responsibility was to the Canadian government as Commander of the Canadian Army.

6. Mr. Ralston said that the possible conflict between the responsibilities of General McNaughton as Canadian Commander and as representing the U.K. Chiefs of Staff constituted a serious objection to his accepting the mission.

7. The Minister of Justice emphasized the importance of consulting the United States. If the results of a mission under General McNaughton were favourable to the proposed operation, Canada would inevitably be committed; if they were unfavourable, Canada would be held to be responsible for preventing it.

8. The Minister of Finance expressed himself as opposed to General McNaughton accepting leadership of the mission.

9. The Minister of Munitions and Supply felt that it would be inappropriate for Canada to take the lead in the person of General McNaughton.

10. After further discussion, it was agreed that the considerations emerging from the discussion be set out in a draft communication to Mr. Churchill, for consideration later that evening.

The meeting adjourned at 6.15 p.m.

The meeting resumed at 8.30 p.m.

11. The Under-Secretary of State for External Affairs submitted a draft telegram prepared by himself and the Secretary.

12. After discussion, the draft telegram submitted was revised and approved for despatch.

(Most secret and personal letter, Prime Minister to U. K. High Commissioner, September 23, 1942; and most secret and personal message attached thereto, from Mr. King to Mr. Churchill.

<u>September 25th, 11.45 a.m., Privy Council Chamber.</u>

1. The Prime Minister reported that, since the last meeting, further word had been received from General McNaughton. This morning, a message had also been received from Mr. Churchill in reply to the communication sent him the night of September the 23rd to 24th.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

General McNaughton had reported correspondence exchanged between himself and the U. K. Chiefs of Staff. This correspondence indicated important modifications of the earlier plans for the proposed operation. These changes had not, however, been accepted by the U. K. Chiefs of Staff, who felt that it might be possible to solve some of the difficulties involved.

Mr. Churchill's reply stressed the importance of the proposed mission at this critical juncture in Anglo-American relations with the Soviet Union, and emphasized General McNaughton's qualifications for the task. It stated that his acceptance would not affect full freedom of Canadian action, and urged the importance of such a mission in helping to convince the Russians of the resolve to help to the utmost of our strength.

General McNaughton's telegrams and Mr. Churchill's message were read to the meeting.

(Telegrams G.S. 3325, C.M.H.Q., London to N.D.H.Q., Ottawa, and G.S. 3326, September 24, 1942; letter, U.K. High Commissioner to Prime Minister, September 25, 1942, and attached secret and personal communication.)

2. The Minister of National Defence observed that Mr. Churchill's message did not alter the considerations set out in our communication of September 23rd, in regard to the anomaly of the Canadian Commander's position as head of the proposed mission and in regard to consultation with the United States.

If a realistic plan, offering some prospect of success from the military point of view, had not resulted from studies already made, it was difficult to believe that a "good plan" would emerge from a mission of the kind proposed. It would put General McNaughton in a very difficult position if he were to go to Moscow without such a plan which commended itself to his own judgment.

3. The Minister of Munitions and Supply suggested that Canadian relations with the Soviet Union would be jeopardized if the mission were headed by General McNaughton and no military operations were to result.

4. Mr. King pointed out that it now appeared that a further plan, under consideration in London, involved conditions even less favourable than those which had already been regarded adversely by General McNaughton and the U.K. Chiefs of Staff.

Mr. Churchill's reply had not answered the chief objections raised in the reply which had been sent to him. A mission of the kind contemplated would not only be likely to fail in its immediate object but have results prejudicial to relations with Russia.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

It would also affect General McNaughton's own future usefulness. In these conditions Canada could not accept the responsibility implicit in General McNaughton's leadership of the mission.

5. Mr. Ralston expressed concern as to the degree to which the proposal had been based upon political considerations. The mission would raise hopes which, in view of the military position, could not be realized. The result would be an inevitable reaction.

6. The Minister of Finance felt that, if the mission were to go, it should be headed by a British officer, unless General McNaughton were satisfied that a realistic plan could be produced and the United States were consulted in advance.

7. The Under-Secretary of State for External Affairs and the Secretary were directed to prepare, for later consideration, a draft message to Mr. Churchill, based on the meeting's discussion.

The meeting adjourned at 1.10 p.m.

The meeting resumed at 2.45 p.m.

8. The Secretary submitted a draft telegram prepared by the Under-Secretary of State for External Affairs and himself.

9. After discussion the draft communication was revised.

The meeting adjourned at 3.45 p.m.

The meeting resumed at 6.45 p.m.

10. The draft communication to Mr. Churchill was further revised and approved for despatch.

(Most secret and personal letter, Prime Minister to U. K. High Commissioner and attached message, September 25, 1942.)

The meeting adjourned at 7.40 p.m.

A. D. P. Heeney.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C O P Y

TELEGRAM C258971

FROM: CANADIAN MILITARY HEADQUARTERS, GREAT BRITAIN

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA

Ottawa, 24th Sept. 1942.

C.G.S.

DEFENSOR, OTTAWA LONDON 24thSEPT.

GS. 3325 MOST SECRET AND MOST IMMEDIATE

FOR STUART FROM MCNAUGHTON.

PARA1. AT 1715 HOURS LAST NIGHT I RECEIVED A LETTER FROM SECRETARY OF C O S COMMITTEE INVITING ME TO ATTEND MEETING AT AT 1115 HOURS 24th SEPT AND ENCLOSING COPIES OF THE DRAFT OF THE DIRECTIVE THEY PROPOSED TO ISSUE RE MOSCOW MISSION ALSO A REPORT FROM JOINT PLANNING STAFF DOCUMENT J P (42) 840 DATED 23SEPT GIVING PARTICULARS OF BRITISH FORCES WHICH MIGHT BE AVAILABLE FOR JUPITER HAVING REGARD TO OTHER STRATEGICAL COMMITTMENTS.

PARA 2. IN ACKNOWLEDGING THIS I SAID "IN THIS CONNECTION I WOULD OBSERVE THAT I HAVE NOT RPT NOT YET RECEIVED THE APPROVAL OF THE GOVERNMENT OF CANADA TO PLACE MYSELF AT THE DISPOSAL OF THE CHIEFS OF STAFF FOR THE MISSION UNDER CONTEMPLATION. I HOPE TO ADVISE YOU IN THIS CONNECTION LATER".

PARA 3. THE PAPER J P (42) 840 WAS THEN GIVEN CLOSE STUDY FROM WHICH IT EMERGED THAT IN PLACE OF HAVING BRITISH FORCES OF FIVE DIVISIONS ETC. CONTEMPLATED IN MY APPRECIATION JUPITER REVIEW ? PLUS LARGE ADDITIONAL RUSSIAN FORCES AS A BASIS FOR NEW PLANS, THE MOST THAT COULD BE MADE AVAILABLE ON THE BRITISH SIDE WAS CORPS OF TWO DIVS. FURTHER THE DATE WAS SO LATE IN THE YEAR AS TO MAKE TACTICAL SURPRISE UNOBTAINABLE. / THIS PROFOUNDLY ALTERED THE BASIS ON WHICH I HAD BEEN PROCEEDING AND ON WHICH I HAD TENDERED MY ADVICE TO YOU TO GIVE AN AFFIRMATIVE ANSWER TO MR. CHURCHILL'S CABLE TO MR. KING. ACCORDINGLY I WROTE TO SECTY C OF S COMMITTEE AS FOLLOWS QUOTE: FURTHER MY LETTER TO YOU OF LAST NIGHT IN WHICH I ACKNOWLEDGED RECEIPT OF CERTAIN PAPERS WHICH

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

SECRET

TELEGRAM

C258972

FROM: CANADIAN MILITARY HEADQUARTERS, GREAT BRITAIN

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA

G.S. 3325 (Page 2)

WERE TO BE CONSIDERED BY CHIEFS OF STAFF COMMITTEE (1115) A.M. TODAY. AS REGARDS THE LAST PARA OF MY LETTER, I HAVE NOT RPT NOT YET RECEIVED AUTHORITY FROM MY GOVERNMENT TO UNDERTAKE THE CONTEMPLATED MISSION TO MOSCOW AND IN CONSEQUENCE, YOU WILL AGREE, IT IS NOT RPT NOT POSSIBLE FOR ME TO MEET THE CHIEFS OF STAFF COMMITTEE. HOWEVER I DO NOT RPT NOT THINK THAT THIS IS MATERIAL, FOR THE INFORMATION GIVEN IN PAPER JP (42) 840 DATED 23 SEPT. 1942 SHOWS CONCLUSIVELY THAT NO BASIS EXISTS FOR A MODIFICATION OF QUOTE PLAN JUPITER REVIEW UNQUOTE, WHICH UNDER EXISTING CIRCUMSTANCES WOULD BRING OUR PARTICIPATION INTO THE REALM OF A PRACTICAL OPERATION OF WAR. IN CONSEQUENCE, THERE IS NO BACKGROUND FOR REALISTIC MILITARY DISCUSSIONS WITH THE RUSSIAN GENERAL STAFF. MUST POINT OUT THAT MY AGREEMENT TO ADVISE MY GOVERNMENT TO MAKE MY SERVICES AVAILABLE FOR THE MISSION WAS BASED ON THE HYPOTHESIS THAT AT LEAST THE FULL RESOURCES SPECIFIED IN QUOTE JUPITER REVIEW UNQUOTE WOULD BE AVAILABLE FROM UNITED KINGDOM, AND THAT IN ADDITION VERY LARGE RUSSIAN FORCES COULD BE COUNTED UPON. THIS NOT BEING THE CASE, I WOULD HAVE TO COMMUNICATE THE FACTS TO MY GOVERNMENT AND TAKE FURTHER INSTRUCTIONS BEFORE I COULD PROCEED UNQUOTE. THIS LETTER WAS DELIVERED BY HAND THIS MORNING BEFORE THE MEETING.

PARA 4. NOW RPT NOW HAVE YOUR GS 2300 AND I NOTE NO AFFIRMATIVE REPLY HAS BEEN GIVEN TO MR. CHURCHILL'S INVITATION. ENDS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C O P Y

TELEGRAM

FROM: CANADIAN MILITARY HEADQUARTERS, GREAT BRITAIN C258973

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA

Ottawa, September 24, 1942.

C.G.S.

DEFENSOR, OTTAWA

GS.3326 MOST SECRET AND MOST IMMEDIATE

FOR STUART FROM MCNAUGHTON

FURTHER MY GS 3325 DATED 24 SEPT. STOP THE FOLLOWING IS THE FULL TEXT OF THE REPLY TO MY LETTER TO SECRETARY C OF S COMMITTEE QUOTED THEREIN BEGINS STOP I COMMUNICATED THE CONTENTS OF YOUR LETTER NUMBER PA 1-7-I OF HC 24 SEPT 1942 TO THE CHIEFS OF STAFF AT THE MEETING THIS MORNING STOP THE CHIEFS OF STAFF RECOGNIZE THE DIFFICULTY THAT YOU FEEL IN MEETING THEM UNTIL YOU HAVE RECEIVED AUTHORITY FROM YOUR GOVERNMENT STOP AT THE SAME TIME, THEY ASKED ME TO POINT OUT THAT PAPER NUMBER JP 42 840, DATED 23 SEPT. IS MERELY A STAFF STUDY WHICH, AT THE TIME IT WAS SENT TO YOU, HAD NOT BEEN CONSIDERED BY THE CHIEFS OF STAFF THEMSELVES, AND THAT IT MAY BE FOUND POSSIBLE TO RESOLVE OR MITIGATE SOME OF THE MANY DIFFICULTIES AND OBSTACLES TO THE OPERATION WHICH ARE SET OUT IN THAT PAPER STOP IN THESE CIRCUMSTANCES, THE CHIEFS OF STAFF HOPE THAT YOU WILL POSTPONE COMMUNICATING WITH YOUR GOVERNMENT UNTIL YOU HAVE HAD THEIR OFFICIAL VIEWS ON THE IMPLICATIONS OF IMPLEMENTING YOUR PLAN FOR QUOTE JUPITER UNQUOTE IN FEBRUARY 1943 STOP ENDS I HAVE REPLIED AS FOLLOWS QUOTE I HAVE YOUR MOST SECRET LETTER OF TODAY'S DATE AND I NOTE THE STATUS OF PAPER JP 42 840 DATED 23 SEPT 42 IS MERELY A STAFF STUDY AND THAT IT MAY BE FOUND POSSIBLE TO RESOLVE OR MITIGATE SOME OF THE MAIN DIFFICULTIES AND OBSTACLES TO THE OPERATION WHICH ARE SET OUT IN THE PAPER STOP AS I ADVISED MAJOR GENERAL ISMAY THIS MORNING, THE TEXT OF MY LETTER TO YOU PA I-7-I OF 24 SEPT 42 WAS CABLED TO MY GOVERNMENT THIS MORNING SIMULTANEOUSLY WITH ITS DESPATCH TO YOU STOP IN CONSEQUENCE AS AGREED WITH GENERAL ISMAY I AM NOW SENDING A FURTHER CABLE WHICH WILL MAKE THE STATUS OF PAPER JP (42) 840 CLEAR UNQUOTE STOP ENDS

CANMILITRY.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

OFFICE OF THE CLERK OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL

MEMORANDUM

C258974

September 24th,1942.

PERSONAL AND MOST SECRET.

For the Prime Minister:

Attached is a set of the telegrams exchanged between National Defence Headquarters, Ottawa, and Canadian Military Headquarters, Great Britain, on the subject discussed by the War Committee yesterday afternoon and last night; also a copy of the message sent through Malcolm MacDonald to Mr. Churchill, last night.

These are for your own records.

A. D. P. H.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

SECRET

Copy

TELEGRAM C258975

FROM: CANADIAN MILITARY HEADQUARTERS, GREAT BRITAIN.

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA.

20th Sept. 1942

CHIEF OFGENERAL STAFF

DEFENSOR
OTTAWA

London, England
20th Sept. 1942.

G.S. 3284 MOST IMMEDIATE MOST SECRET

For Stuart from McNaughton.

Para. 1 Further my GS 3271 dated 18 Sept. 1942 meeting mentioned in para. four took place yesterday afternoon as arranged.

Para. 2 Prime Minister spoke of possible Russian cooperation on a large scale operation discussed my secret paper referred to in para. one and of other factors which in his view emphasized importance early development of plans. He suggested to me that I undertake mission to Moscow later this week to concert these plans mentioning that if I went I would have access to Stalin personally (query). He showed me his own memorandum on my paper which called in question my conclusions on a number of points particularly para. nine on page three of printed paper. As regards this observation I said that naturally this conclusion might alter with changing tactical methods and equipment but I had not the data or the Malta Convoy and the recent North Russia convoy both of which had taken place since my paper was written. He said then that I seemed to credit the German land and air forces with undue powers of movement and concentration and ability to operate larger forces over existing routes than would in fact be possible.

Para. 3 In reply I told him of the great care which had been taken in working out these conclusions which were bases on the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

best technical information and advice obtainable. In reference to the air I reminded the Prime Minister that the figures which I had given were those actually achieved by the G.A.F. when the Tirpitz moved up the Norwegian coast. As regards his invitation to me to go to Russia I made no direct reply but said that as far as I was personally concerned I was anxious to do anything in my power which would help with the war and that under instruction of the government of Canada I was naturally at disposal for any task. I told the Prime Minister that my being brought in to do the paper in question had resulted in bringing some acidity into my relations with the C. of S. of which I had been very conscious and I remarked that the maintenance of close and friendly relations with the British services was a matter of vital importance. He replied that I need not worry about my relations with the C. of S. Committee. He would see to that and he then went on to speak of the three Chiefs of Staff individually in the highest terms. He said he contemplated cabling the Prime Minister of Canada asking for my services on the mission to Moscow for which a period of absence of about three weeks would be involved. He went on to say that my going would not involve a commitment to use Canadian troops but he intimated this was desired. I again reminded the Prime Minister that I could do nothing useful unless I found myself in complete agreement with the views of the C. of S. Committee who are his constitutional advisers in the matter. In this connection please refer para. three my cable GS 3271 dated 18 Sept. Further from a long discussion with Brooke CIGS on Thursday 17 Sept. I know that he has not changed his view as to practicability of operation under conditions predicted in my paper nor did he give me any indication that he thought Russians would parti-

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

cipate on a large scale. I remind you Brooke was in Moscow with the Prime Minister and would presumably know of any specific offers made.

Para. 4 There the matter rests for the moment and I do not intend to take any action myself pending further developments.

Para. 5 I must however point out that if on your instructions I go to Moscow and concert a plan then you may take it that pressure to use Canadian troops will be irresistible.

Para. 6 For particular campaign in question this will involve a very comprehensive re-organization and re-equipment of our three Canadian infantry divisions at least and will alter the whole basis of our Army programme and training which up to the present has been focussed on a fundamentally different type of operation in Western Europe. I doubt whether this could in fact be done effective in the time likely to be available.

CANMILITRY.

273/GTB

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Secret

C258978

TELEGRAM

FROM: Canadian Military Headquarters, Great Britain

TO: National Defence Headquarters, Ottawa.

21st September , 1942.

MOST IMMEDIATE
MOST SECRET

C.G.S.

DEFENSOR, OTTAWA.

London, 21st September, 1942
TOO 1830/21

G.S. 3297

Most immediate and most secret for Stuart from McNaughton.

Further my GS 3284 dated 20th September, 1942, I met VCIGS Acting for CIGS in latters absence at War Office this afternoon by appointment and in presence of Brig. Simonds he gave me following information.

Para. One. Prime Minister's proposal that I should (head?) mission to Moscow was discussed by him with Chiefs of Staff Committee this morning following which a draft telegram to Stalin was circulated to members.

Para. Two. In substance this telegram proposes that staff discussions should take place and plans for operation Jupiter be drawn up for reference to governments of Russia, U.K. and Canada; that no rpt. no commitment to carrying out the operation be involved unless and until these governments approved plans. That meanwhile preparatory work in detailed planning provision of equipment and training proceed as this would be useful in any event for other purposes.

Para. Three. If this draft telegram is approved (NYE?) informs me Mr. Churchill intends cable Mr. King asking for my services.

Para. Four. I told General Nye that provided I were certain that Chiefs of Staff wished me to undertake mission

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

then I would be prepared to recommend affirmative reply Mr. Churchill's cable.

Para. Five. This is how the matter now stands and if (a) draft cable referred to in para. two above is approved (b) Mr. Churchill cables Mr. King and (c) Chiefs of Staff advise me they wish me to go then I will cable you as per para. four above or appropriately as the case may be.

CANMILITRY.

404/HWW

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Copy

SECRET

TELEGRAM C258980

Cipher Office

Please despatch the following message in cipher:

FROM: DEFENSOR

TO: CANMILITRY

Ottawa, Ont.
22nd September 1942.

No. C.G.S.465

MOST SECRET
MOST IMMEDIATE

For McNaughton from Stuart.

Para. One Your G.S. 3284 and G.S. 3297 and your printed appreciation briefly studied by Prime Minister and Minister.

Para. Two It is felt very strongly that the implications arising from your participation in such a mission would probably be such as apparently to commit Canada in advance to an operation the feasibility of which is in view of your conclusions open to the gravest doubts and that notwithstanding any reservations which may be made it might be taken as indicating a readiness to undertake such a commitment regardless of military considerations.

Para. Three It is felt that it would be much more natural and appropriate that such a mission if considered advisable be headed by U.K. Staff. This would be following up visits by Prime Minister and U.K. officers and it would be much more readily understood in United States as well as in Britain and Canada.

Para. Four Agree also with you that too much importance cannot be attached to the effect which your heading a mission might have in occasioning future embarrassment with Chiefs of Staff.

Para. Five Minister and I expect to be in U.K. next week and will be able to give you considered views in more detail.

Signed at hours.

Lieut.-General
C.G.S.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

SECRET

Copy

C258981

TELEGRAM

FROM: Canadian Military Headquarters, Great Britain.

TO: National Defence Headquarters, Ottawa.

23rd September 1942.

C.G.C. (Action)

MOST SECRET
MOST IMMEDIATE

DEFENSOR,
OTTAWA, CANADA

LONDON, ENGLAND.
TOO 141 S/23.

GS 3314

For Stuart from McNaughton.

PARA.ONE

Your cable CGS 465 dated 22 Sept. was received at about 10.30 p.m. last night some three hours after despatch of my GS 3305. It is evident these cables crossed. You will observe that considerations raised your CGS 465 in reference to relations with C. of S. Committee are answered by information my GS 3305. This situation has been harmonized.

PARA.TWO

C. of S. Committee apparently acting on assumption affirmative answer to Mr. Churchill's cable (with no suggestion from me to that effect) have summoned me to meeting 11.30 hours Thursday 24 Sept. at which I understand they propose issue their directive. A meeting is necessary at this time because mission, whoever goes, must leave on Friday otherwise very difficult journey round north will be necessary.

PARA. THREE

As regards your para. two your CGS 465 I should point out any plans that are drafted will be for later consideration of three governments concerned and may rest on radically different and more favourable basis than those given in Jupiter review paper.

PARA. FOUR

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Instructions requested as soon as possible.

CANMILITRY.

276/glc

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Copy

SECRET

TELEGRAM C258983

FROM: Canadian Military Headquarters, Great Britain

TO: National Defence Headquarters, Ottawa.

September 22nd, 1942.

C.G.S. (ACTION)

MOST SECRET
MOST IMMEDIATE

DEFENSOR,
OTTAWA,CANADA

LONDON, ENGLAND
TOO 1906/22/9/42

For Stuart from McNaughton.

Further to my most secret cable GS 3297 dated 21 Sept. 42.

Para. One

I have now been provided with a copy of Mr. Churchill's most secret and personal cable 2108 to Mr. King.

Para. Two

I have also been assured by Chief of Naval Staff Sir Dudley Pound on behalf of C. of S. Committee that if I go to Moscow it will be under their directive.

Para. Three

The points given in para. 5 my GS 3297 are thus met satisfactorily.

Para. Four

I therefore recommend that an affirmative reply be sent to Mr. Churchill's telegram 2108.

Para. Five

Under present plans if this is given I am to meet C. of S. Committee formally on Thursday morning and to leave immediately thereafter.

Para. Six

May I observe that despite the fact that no commitment is specified in Mr. Churchill's cable and should a practical

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

plan evolve from conversations in Moscow which is later approved by governments of Russia, U.K. and Canada then we are certain to be asked to participate. Adequate training is of the utmost importance and I therefore propose to arrange this before leaving.

CANMILITRY.

127/GLC.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739.

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258985

Ottawa, September 23rd, 1942.

IMMEDIATE

MOST SECRET AND PERSONAL

CYPHER

Following from Prime Minister for your Prime Minister, Begins:

My colleagues in the War Committee and I have given the most careful consideration today to your most secret message conveyed in Malcolm MacDonald's letter to me of September 22nd. The Minister of National Defence had already been advised fully by General McNaughton, whose views in regard to the proposed operation and whose recommendation of an affirmative reply to your request were before the War Committee.

Before I received your personal message, we had communicated with General McNaughton pointing out that it was felt very strongly that his participation in such a mission would probably be taken to imply commitment in advance, on Canada's part, to an operation, the feasibility of which was, in view of his own conclusions, open to the gravest doubts, and that notwithstanding any reservations which might be made, it might be taken as indicating our readiness to undertake such a commitment regardless of military considerations.

It was pointed out to General McNaughton that it was felt that it would be much more natural and appropriate that such a mission should be headed by a United Kingdom officer. This would follow

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

naturally upon visits to Moscow by yourself and United Kingdom officers, and would be so viewed in the United States as well as in Britain and Canada.

I think that you would also wish to know of the following additional relevant considerations which we feel to be of importance:

It would be extremely difficult, if not impossible, to keep the mission secret. General McNaughton's leadership of such a mission would, we believe, give rise, at once, to speculation of his being selected as Commander in Chief of a United Nations force for the opening of a second front. Concerning this, as you are aware, there has already been much public discussion, particularly in the United States, and this we fear might prejudice McNaughton in his relations with the Chiefs of Staff in Britain and the United States, and also subject him to embarrassing comment in the press and elsewhere.

General McNaughton's heading of the mission would at once suggest an operation in conjunction with Russia was contemplated and that the Canadian Army would participate. It seems to us that Jupiter would be an obvious conclusion for the enemy to reach.

General McNaughton would consider, and properly so, that his paramount responsibility as Commander of the Canadian Army would be to tender to the Canadian government such advice as he might feel bound to give as to the military feasibility of the expedition. With this responsibility it might be embarrassing to you and to us as well as to him if he

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

were at the same time to represent the United Kingdom government or Chiefs of Staffs in discussions looking to the adoption, after possible modification, of a project on which he had already expressed a considered and adverse opinion. This embarrassment might be increased by the fact that the discussions on which conclusions turned would be affected by political as well as military considerations.

McNaughton has mentioned that any plans drafted would be referred for consideration to the "three Governments concerned", viz. the United Kingdom, the U.S.S.R. and Canada. In our view the operation envisaged is of a scale and significance which bring it within the realm of major strategy, decisions in respect of which should be shared by the United States.

You are aware of the extent to which U.S. and Canadian forces are co-operating on this Continent, as well as in Europe. Were the President not to be advised, and his approval obtained in advance, of the proposed mission, its personnel and its object, he almost certainly would feel that he should have been given an opportunity to express his views.

In all the circumstances we are of the opinion that it would be unwise to have General McNaughton singled out for the purpose suggested. Our misgivings would not be as strong if McNaughton were to be a member though not the head of a combined mission upon which the United Kingdom and the United States were represented.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

I need not assure you that the views expressed above should not be construed as in any way modifying our fixed policy that Canadian forces are to be available to be used wherever they can best serve the common cause.

The Minister of National Defence and the Chief of our General Staff will be in Britain at the beginning of next week and will be able to give you our considered views in more detail. Ends.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

Notes on
Cross, on subject
Meeting of

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258988

I need not assure you that the views expressed above should not be construed as in any way modifying our fixed policy that Canadian forces are to be available to be used wherever they can best serve the common cause.

The Minister of National Defence and the Chief of our General Staff will be in Britain at the beginning of next week and will be able to give you our considered views in more detail. Ends.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

February 22nd, 1943.

C258989

Upon the occasion of the twenty-fifth anniversary of the founding of the heroic Red Army, it affords me special pleasure, on behalf of the Canadian people, to extend warmest congratulations to the people of the Soviet Union.

In Canada, we are filled with admiration for the valour of the Soviet troops and the strategic genius displayed by their commanders. The vigour and endurance shown in the great defensive actions before Moscow, at Leningrad, at Sebastopol and at Stalingrad destroyed the myth of Nazi military invincibility. The immense and sustained winter offensive along a continent-wide front has encouraged all free peoples and given new hope of liberation to the conquered lands.

The United Nations are all indebted to the Red Army for its determination, its military efficiency and its vast contribution to ultimate victory.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

U SSR

May 10th, 1943.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER.

C258990

At a meeting on May 7th of the Ministers who will compose the Mutual Aid Board on passage of the Bill consideration was given to a draft announcement that Canada would be a party to the Third Protocol with the Soviet Union. A text was approved subject to its clearance in Washington with the United States Government and the British officials who are conducting the negotiations over the Protocol there. It was also agreed that the announcement might be made in the House of Commons on Tuesday, May 11th, on the Orders of the Day.

Clearance in Washington was necessary because a great deal of secrecy had surrounded the arrangements for the provision of supplies to Russia. Mr. Pearson telephoned on Saturday afternoon to say that Mr. Llewellin saw no objection to the draft which we had prepared and that Mr. Acheson also accepted it subject to an unimportant deletion of a phrase which referred to the receipt of supplies by the United States and the United Kingdom from Russia; he asked for this deletion on the ground that the United States Government had not completed its negotiations for reverse lease-lend from Russia.

I attach the announcement as amended. Could you let me know today whether it would be agreeable for you to make this statement on the Orders of the Day tomorrow? If it is to be made then we should get telegrams off by tonight to London, Kuibyshev and Washington so that our Missions there will have advance notice.

11-5-43

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258991

CANADIAN LEGATION

June 11th, 1942.

FOR IMMEDIATE RELEASE

In connection with the Anglo-Russian Treaty announced today, Prime Minister Mackenzie King read in the House of Commons in Ottawa this afternoon the text of a message which he had cabled to Mr. Churchill welcoming the Treaty. This message was as follows:

"The Canadian Government are very pleased that the negotiations which have been proceeding between the Governments of the United Kingdom and the U.S.S.R. have reached a successful conclusion. We believe that the new treaty will greatly contribute to the successful prosecution of the war and to the realization after the war of the principles of the Atlantic Charter."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

(C O P Y)

C258992

June 11th, 1942.

My dear Mr. Secretary:

In connection with the Anglo-Russian Treaty announced today, you may be interested to know that Mr. Mackenzie King read in the House of Commons in Ottawa this afternoon the text of a message which he had cabled to Mr. Churchill welcoming the Treaty. This message was as follows:

> "The Canadian Government are very pleased that the negotiations which have been proceeding between the Governments of the United Kingdom and the U.S.S.R. have reached a successful conclusion. We believe that the new treaty will greatly contribute to the successful prosecution of the war and to the realization after the war of the principles of the Atlantic Charter."

Believe me, my dear Mr. Hull,

Yours very sincerely,

(Sgd.) LEIGHTON McCARTHY.

The Hon. Cordell Hull,

Secretary of State of the United States,

Washington, D. C.

lbp.gm

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C258993

(C O P Y)

June 11th, 1942.

Dear Lord Halifax:

Confirming my telephone conversation, the following is the text of the message welcoming the Anglo-Russian Treaty which Mr. King has sent to Mr. Churchill and which was read in the Canadian House of Commons this afternoon when copies of the Treaty were tabled:

> "The Canadian Government are very pleased that the negotiations which have been proceeding between the Governments of the United Kingdom and the U.S.S.R. have reached a successful conclusion. We believe that the new treaty will greatly contribute to the successful prosecution of the war and to the realization after the war of the principles of the Atlantic Charter."

I should add that I have brought the text of the above message to the attention of the Secretary of State.

Yours sincerely,

(Sgd.) LEIGHTON McCARTHY.

His Excellency
The Right Honourable the Viscount Halifax, K.G.,
His Majesty's Ambassador,
British Embassy,
Washington, D. C.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

June 12th, 1942.

No. 1447.

Sir:

Confirming my message WA-1297 of June 11th, 1942, dealing with the Prime Minister's message welcoming the Anglo-Russian Treaty, I have the honour to enclose herewith copies of communications which I have sent to Lord Halifax and Mr. Hull dealing with this matter. Your message has also been conveyed to the Ministers of Australia, New Zealand, and South Africa.

2. Immediately on receipt of your message EX-1131 a press release was drawn up and issued here. Copies of this release are also enclosed. The Associated Press and Tass News Agency were also telephoned the contents of this release. I have, however, not been able to discover as yet any reference to your statement in the United States press. Possibly it may appear in certain evening editions today. The bracketing of the release of the Anglo-Russian Treaty with that dealing with Mr. Molotov's visit to Washington has, I think, been skilfully and wisely done. You will recall that the United Kingdom Government had at one stage some doubts as to the reception which would be given this Treaty by United States public opinion, even in its final form. The immediate reaction, in so far as I have been able to determine it, has been one of almost unanimous welcome and approval.

3. I am/

The Secretary of State for External Affairs,
Ottawa, Canada.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

3. I am enclosing herewith, for your information, a copy of the text of Field Marshal Smuts' declaration on the Anglo-Russian Treaty. I am indebted to the Minister of South Africa for this. It was cabled to him by his Government late last evening and has already been forwarded to the State Department.

I have the honour to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

(Sgd.) L. B. PEARSON

For the Minister.

lbp.gm

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

NAR/SR
15.6.42

C258996

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER

Attached is a copy of Washington despatch No.1447 of June 12th about the reception of the Anglo-Russian Treaty in the United States. Smuts' declaration on the subject of the new Treaty, the text of which is included as an annex to the despatch, is a very interesting statement, which I should think follows pretty closely the line you may wish to take if you are considering making a more extended statement on our relations with Russia before the close of the Session.

WLK

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Left to be part of Mon. Cabinet proceedings.

SECRET

Ottawa, September 25th, 1942.

CABINET WAR COMMITTEE

Confirm a meeting
with
colleagues
MMills

A meeting of the War Committee of the Cabinet was held in the Privy Council Chamber on Friday, September the 25th at 11.45 a.m.

There were present the following members:

The Prime Minister (Mr. King), in the Chair,
The Minister of National Defence (Mr. Ralston),
The Minister of Finance (Mr. Ilsley),
The Minister of Fisheries (Mr. Michaud),
The Minister of Munitions and Supply (Mr. Howe).

The Under-Secretary of State for External Affairs (Mr. Robertson),
The Secretary (Mr. Heeney).

There was also present:

The Chief of the General Staff (Lieutenant-General Stuart).

Proposed special mission for Canadian Army Commander - projected European operation

1. The Prime Minister reported that, since the last meeting, further word had been received from General McNaughton. This morning, a message had also been received from Mr. Churchill in reply to the communication sent him the night of September the 23rd to 24th.

General McNaughton had reported correspondence exchanged between himself and the U.K. Chiefs of Staff. This correspondence indicated important modifications of the earlier plans for the proposed operation. These changes had not, however, been accepted by the U.K. Chiefs of Staff, who felt that it might be possible to solve some of the difficulties involved.

Mr. Churchill's reply stressed the importance of the proposed mission at this critical juncture in Anglo-American relations with the Soviet Union, and emphasized General McNaughton's qualifications for the task. It stated that his acceptance would not affect full freedom of Canadian action, and urged the importance of such a mission in helping to convince the Russians of the resolve to help to the utmost of our strength.

General McNaughton's telegrams and Mr. Churchill's message were read to the meeting.

(Telegrams G.S. 3325, C.M.H.Q., London to N.D.H.Q., Ottawa, and G.S. 3326, September 24, 1942; letter, U.K. High Commissioner to Prime Minister, September 25, 1942, and attached secret and personal communication.)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

2. The Minister of National Defence observed that Mr. Churchill's message did not alter the considerations set out in our communication of September 23rd in regard to the anomaly of the Canadian Commander's position as head of the proposed mission and in regard to consultation with the United States.

If a realistic plan, offering some prospect of success from the military point of view, had not resulted from studies already made, it was difficult to believe that a "good plan" would emerge from a mission of the kind proposed. It would put General McNaughton in a very difficult position if he were to go to Moscow without such a plan which commended itself to his own judgment.

3. The Minister of Munitions and Supply suggested that Canadian relations with the Soviet Union would be jeopardized if the mission were headed by General McNaughton and no military operations were to result.

4. Mr. King pointed out that it now appeared that a further plan, under consideration in London, involved conditions even less favourable than those which had already been regarded adversely by General McNaughton and the U.K. Chiefs of Staff.

Mr. Churchill's reply had not answered the chief objections raised in the reply which had been sent to him. A mission of the kind contemplated would not only be likely to fail in its immediate object but have results prejudicial to relations with Russia. It would also affect General McNaughton's own future usefulness. In these conditions Canada could not accept the responsibility implicit in General McNaughton's leadership of the mission.

5. Mr. Ralston expressed concern as to the degree to which the proposal had been based upon political considerations. The mission would raise hopes which, in view of the military position, could not be realized. The result would be an inevitable reaction.

6. The Minister of Finance felt that, if the mission were to go, it should be headed by a British officer, unless General McNaughton were satisfied that a realistic plan could be produced and the United States were consulted in advance.

7. The War Committee directed the Under-Secretary of State for External Affairs and the Secretary to prepare, for later consideration, a draft message to Mr. Churchill, based on the meeting's discussion.

The meeting adjourned at 1.10 p.m.

The meeting resumed at 2.45 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

8. The Secretary submitted a draft telegram prepared by the Under-Secretary of State for External Affairs and himself.

9. The War Committee, after discussion, revised the draft communication submitted.

The meeting adjourned at 5.45 p.m.

The meeting resumed at 6.45 p.m.

10. The War Committee made further revisions of the draft communication to Mr. Churchill and approved it for despatch.

(Most secret and personal letter, Prime Minister to U.K. High Commissioner and attached message, September 25, 1942.)

The meeting adjourned at 7.40 p.m.

A.D.P. Heeney,
Secretary.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

NAR/ET

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER: C259000

Attached is a useful memorandum by Glazebrook on the new treaty between the United Kingdom and the U.S.S.R., signed last week in London. [illegible]s The text of the treaty as finally established, [illegible] is a great deal more satisfactory from every point of view than seemed possible some weeks ago. It seems to me to be difficult to take exception to its present provisions, given the special relationship which the war has created between the U.S.S.R. and the other nations fighting against Hitlerism.

Mr. Glazebrook's memorandum examines (on pages 5 and 6) the possibility of Canada adhering to the treaty, or, alternatively, supporting it without adhering to it. I do not think we should consider adhering to the treaty. We were not parties to its negotiation. There is no provision in the treaty as it stands for adherence by third countries, and there is no suggestion that countries which are not members of the British Commonwealth should adhere to it. Apart from such diplomatic objections to our adherence, I do not think that Canada should, at this stage, assume post war obligations in other parts of the world which would be different from or go further than those that the United States is prepared to assume.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

SECRET

DEPARTMENT OF MUNITIONS AND SUPPLY
Economics and Statistics Branch

C259001

Materials and Equipments Produced in Canada and Shipped to Russia to December 31, 1942.

Description	Quantity Shipped		Estimated Value (Canadian funds)
I. ARMAMENT & AMMUNITION			
1. Valentine Tanks (These tanks are completely equipped with guns, machine guns, ammunition, radio and all stowage items).	923		$65,533,000
2. Universal Carriers (Including 28 vehicles shipped to Poles in Russia)	2,086		13,768,000
3. 12 Pdr. A. Guns Mk. V - Naval Type (Complete with Mk. IX HA/LA Mtg.)	20		160,000
4. Bren Machine Guns .303 (Including 150 guns for Poles in Russia)	350		131,000
5. Boys A.T. Rifle	300		51,000
6. Ammunition			
2 Pdr. A.P. Shot	446,000	rounds	1,782,000
6 Pdr. A.P. Shot	220,000	"	1,595,000
2" Bomb Thrower Smoke Bomb	155,000	"	350,000
7. Small Arms Ammunition			
.303 Ball Mk. VII & VII Z	6,908,000	rounds	228,000
.303 Tracer	14,761,000	"	554,000
Total Armament & Ammunition			84,152,000
II. CLOTHING			
1. Cotton Webbing 1½"	905,714	yards	111,000
2. Cotton Webbing 1¼"	1,704,211	"	189,000
3. Drab Frieze	100,000	"	19,000
4. Gloves, woollen khaki	4,000	pairs	2,000
5. Boots, Army	45,659	"	201,000
6. Misc. clothing & personal equip.			56,000
Total Clothing			578,000
III. CRITICAL METALS			
1. Aluminum (bar & ingots)	90,500,000	lbs	15,980,000
2. Nickel (refined)	4,000,000	"	1,500,000
3. Copper (ingots & bars)	500,000	"	51,000
4. Zinc (spelter)	4,100,000	"	231,000
Total Metals			17,762,000
GRAND TOTAL			$102,492,000

NOTE: 1. These shipments include those made against U.K. and W.S.L. contracts as well as U.S.S.R. Direct contracts on U.S.S.R. account are confined to the clothing items included in Section II.

2. The list does not cover shipments made through ordinary commercial channels, nor those through government departments other than the Department of Munitions and Supply. The value of these is estimated at $9,000,000 for 1942 (of which wheat and wheat flour

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

amounted to $4,800,000).

3. The list also excludes military equipments which are allocated to the United States for Lend-Lease to other United Nations, in cases where the final destination is unknown to us.

Ottawa, Canada.
January 12, 1943.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

MOST SECRET

C259003

USSR

NAR/SR
16.1.43

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER

Attached is a report on shipments of material and equipment produced in Canada and shipped to the U.S.S.R. up to December 31st, 1942, which has been prepared by the Department of Munitions and Supply. A copy of this statement is going forward to Mr. Wilgress and a copy has been given to the Soviet Minister here.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

USSR

C259004

The Canadian Government and people are pleased to avail themselves of the occasion of the celebration, in the Union of Socialist Soviet Republics, of the twenty-fifty anniversary of the October Revolution to send warm greetings to the Government and people of Soviet Russia.

Twenty-five years ago, the foundations of the Union of Socialist Soviet Republics were forged in a revolution which aimed at freeing Russia from a political despotism which had long dominated its peoples. Today the Union of Socialist Soviet Republics is fighting as a member of the United Nations against tyrannical forces which are seeking to establish their despotic rule over the whole civilized world. It is now clear that the lesser struggle was a part of the greater. The struggle for freedom on a national scale, was but a prelude to the struggle for freedom throughout the world.

~~A peasant~~ The Russian people have already greatly paid the price of freedom. Equally have they shown to the peoples of the world the one remaining path to its preservation -- the destruction of tyranny, wherever it raises its venomous head.

Leningrad and Stalingrad are inspiring symbols of the determination never to yield which abides in the hearts of men who have come to know the meaning of Liberty.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

The United Nations have had no more inspiring evidence of the will to victory, and of the ultimate certainty of its triumph, than has been afforded by the heroic resistance of the Russian people.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

mr Robertson

DS/USSR

NAR/SR
16.2.43

C259006

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER

Redfern asked me this morning to ascertain your views as to whether or not it would be appropriate for the Governor General to give a message to Tass, the Soviet news agency, congratulating the Red Army on its 25th Anniversary, which is being celebrated on February 23rd. I suggested he might try to find out from the Palace whether or not the King was sending a message of congratulation on this occasion as distinct from the messages which the United Kingdom Prime Minister and Service Ministers will undoubtedly be sending.

The Governor General would be quite willing to send a message if you thought this was the correct thing for him to do.

If the King of ... I think, he should ... for the Gov. Gen. not ... If he does, I think ... should be sent all right

16-2-43

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

USSR

C259007

PA/IF
23/2/43

Tribute to Red Army

Best way to show appreciation Red Army's magnificent stand against Nazis is to state determination of Canada to show equal will to victory.

In this, Canada is one with all United Nations. We are all brothers-in-arms - all debtors one of another.

Our Debt to Russia

Today, rest of United Nations owe vast debt to Russia for her titanic contribution to ultimate victory.

Russia's debt to others

Similarly, Russia undoubtedly appreciates fact Britain's heroic stand ... solitary fortress freedom ... in 1940, and self-sacrifice Yugoslavia, Greece, 1941, gave Russia added time prepare defenses.

Every United Nation is in debt to others, to all who resisted Nazis, Poles, Norwegians, Dutch, Belgians, French, as well as those already named.

In paying tribute Russia, fitting time for each of United Nations reassert comradeship with all others in war for unconditional surrender.

Learn from Russian Sacrifices

Russia's immense achievements bought at expense immense expenditure men and blood.

We in Canada must face grim facts similar sacrifices necessary from us as our contribution to Victory.

Hard Struggle Coming

Russia has done amazingly driving Germans back - but we may expect enemy to fall back on strong line of defences. As Russians advance, their lines of communication lengthen while Germans fall back on shorter lines. Expecting too much to hope Russia can keep up present rate of advance unchecked.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Allies in west determined invade continent to aid Russia, but task of invasion bound to be costly.

Like Russia, Allies will have to learn

Russia has kept improving in strategy and tactics as she kept on fighting.

Also discovered which commanders were ablest for modern warfare.

In invading Europe, forces of United Nations will have to go through same bitter period learning in battle.

However, thoroughly trained troops are before going into action, vast amount has to be learned under fire.

Just as Russian armies had to learn in 1941 and 1942, in order to achieve immense success of recent months, so too, our armies, largely inexperienced in actual battle, will have to learn much in combat with enemy. Cost of learning bound to be high.

Profit from Russia's example

But we must take heart from Russia's example, whatever setbacks we may meet, however severe our losses may be, we must, like Russia, persevere in unswerving determination defeat common enemy, insure lasting peace.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

USSR

C259009

THIS DOCUMENT IS THE PROPERTY OF HIS BRITANNIC MAJESTY'S GOVERNMENT

SOVIET UNION. June 2, 1943.

CONFIDENTIAL. SECTION 1.

[N 3268/52/38] Copy No. 063a

Notes by Mr. G. M. Wilson on a Visit to Sverdlovsk and Chelyabinsk.—
(Received in Foreign Office, 2nd June.)

ONCE the ambassador had persuaded M. Molotov to let me visit the Urals, I armed myself with a "propusk" authorising me to stay five days in Sverdlovsk and two days in Chelyabinsk, and left Moscow on the evening of the 1st April. I travelled by way of Gorki, Kirov and Molotov and arrived in Sverdlovsk on the morning of the 5th April. I stayed in a large hotel built about six years ago, and was looked after by one representative from the Oblast Executive Committee and one from the Town Soviet. They were never available before midday, and insisted on taking me to the theatre on each of the four evenings I spent in the town; but I managed to persuade them to let me see two factories (one of them a large tank factory), the Ural Industrial Institute, and a large middle school, and to motor me along all the main roads leading out of the town.

2. I left Sverdlovsk on the 9th April and travelled eleven hours overnight to Chelyabinsk (there were only two trains a week, and the next one was not due till the 13th April). My permit allowed me to stay there forty-eight hours, but this included a Sunday, and no arrangements had been made for me to see anything. I asked to see the Kirov factory, which is, I believe, the largest tank factory in the country. The request had to be referred to Moscow, and no reply had come by the time I had to leave for Kuibyshev on the 12th April. The local schools, institutes, &c., and the factories which they could show me without special permission from Moscow were shut on Sunday, so I spent my time walking through the town, going to the theatre, and being driven round all the outskirts by the young and very intelligent assistant to the chairman of the Oblast Executive Committee. From Chelyabinsk I travelled direct to Kuibyshev, via Zlatoust and Ufa, in forty-eight hours.

3. It was very obvious that an Englishman, or, indeed, a foreigner of any kind, was a great rarity in these parts. At schools and institutes the entire staff paraded, and visits to factories were made under the personal supervision of the manager, the party secretary and trade union organiser, and a bevy of soldiers. At hotels I was given what was rather euphemistically described as a luxury suite, and the chefs seemed to have been given *carte blanche* to spread themselves as much as they liked. At Chelyabinsk the hotel manager refused to let me pay my bill and had a chocolate cake specially made for me to take in the train. All the people I talked to in towns and trains, including several officers and a good many members of the Communist party, were quite overwhelmingly friendly, and very interested in anything they could learn about Great Britain.

4. The second front was scarcely mentioned, and even then in a curiously apologetic way, but everybody, without exception, asked when the war was going to end and said that it must be soon. They constantly referred to the Prime Minister's statement about the war going on till 1944 or 1945, and asked why he said it and whether he really meant it. The people I met at the hotel in Chelyabinsk were probably fairly typical of the emerging middle class, and their experiences show how they have been affected by the war and why they are so anxious for it to end.

5. The assistant to the chairman of the Oblast Executive Committee was a Ukrainian of 33 who had been trained as an electrical engineer at Leningrad. After he qualified, he and the three other star students of his year had been sent on a six months' tour to Germany, Italy and Switzerland, and thereafter he had worked in Moscow, Bessarabia, the Caucasus, Central Asia, Siberia, the Far East, and finally at Stalingrad, where he superintended the evacuation of machinery. His father, a pre-revolution engineer, had gone back to work again at the age of 70. He disliked Chelyabinsk intensely, especially as his wife and family were still in Moscow, and he was working from 11 A.M. to 6 P.M. and from 8 P.M. to 4 A.M. six days a week and had only five days off since the war began.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

6. The manager of the hotel came from Moscow. He was about 27, and until a few months ago was working in a factory. It seems that he was suddenly fished out and put in charge of this large hotel, and also of all the hair-dressing establishments in the town. He had nothing to complain of personally, apart from long hours, and told me that his young brother, who was working with British tanks on the Central Front, had recently written to say that these tanks were a material proof of British friendship for Russia.

7. The assistant manager was a middle-aged Jewess from Kiev. Before the war she had been manager of a clothing factory at Kharkov employing 500 people. She evacuated with the factory to Kuibyshev, and later came to join her husband in Chelyabinsk and got a job at the hotel.

8. The manager of the restaurant, who also came from Moscow, was a youngish man who had spent a good deal of time at the front, catering for the army. He talked in a very matter-of-fact way about German atrocities in the reoccupied areas, and his listeners seemed to take it all very much for granted as being the sort of thing one would expect from Germans.

9. The assistant manager of the restaurant was about the only native of the Urals that I met. Her husband was with the army when the war started and she had not seen him since or heard of him for seven months.

10. The chef was from Leningrad, where he had trained for seven years before the revolution under a French chef. He had also worked in England, and was justifiably proud of his skill. His only son had died of starvation in Leningrad last winter.

11. Most of these people had also had relatives killed or missing, and they all looked back to the pre-war days as a time when life was good and getting better. I do not believe the possibility had ever entered their heads of giving up fighting until the Germans were defeated, but the complete upheaval in their lives, and the general strain and tension in which they were living, made them feel that things could not go on like this indefinitely. There was no defeatism or feeling of despair, but rather a desperate determination to defeat the Germans quickly.

12. There was a universal and quite obviously genuine enthusiasm for Anglo-Soviet-American collaboration now and after the war, based largely, I think, on a longing to be free from the sense of isolation which has been drilled into them for so many years. Their only doubt about such collaboration was whether they could trust us and the Americans to play the game. Munich has sunk in very deep and was constantly referred to—it will take time for the suspicions arising from it to be dispelled entirely.

13. Poland was clearly another stumbling-block. The general consensus of opinion was that the Poles talked too much and did too little, and that, as they operated from British territory, presumably they had our approval for anything they did. There was clearly no love for the Japanese, and, in their more expansive moments, my companions had no hesitation in classing them with the Germans.

14. They were surprisingly well informed about the exploits of the 8th Army and were full of praise for our raids on Germany. Their respect and admiration for the Prime Minister seemed to be second only to that for Stalin. In view of Admiral Standley's recent remarks, it was interesting to notice how many people pulled bits of fat and bacon out of their pockets with the remark that it was American.

15. British rationing was another matter of universal interest, and the regularity of the question: "Is there enough food in England?" betrayed a good deal of anxiety about their own position. They were rather taken aback to learn that bread was not rationed, and quite nonplussed to hear that there was no free market where the rich could buy things over and above their rations.

16. Industrial expansion in the Urals is still being pushed forward rapidly, and in Sverdlovsk and Chelyabinsk, as well as in most of the towns I passed through in the train, new factories are being built and existing ones extended. This seems to be being done, no doubt deliberately, at the expense of domestic housing, and much of the old housing, as well as the billets specially put up for evacuated workers, looked perfectly appalling. The war has, of course, enormously exaggerated the good and bad aspects of this development, and though such people as I asked were very shy about giving figures I was told by someone who was in a position to know that the floor space per person in Chelyabinsk had been reduced from the pre-war figure of 12 square metres to 3 square metres at the present time (this may be compared with 4½ square metres in Moscow before the war), and that there was no intention of repatriating

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

factories unless there were good local reasons for doing so. If the development of this area goes forward at anything like its present rate the volume and variety of its productive capacity will be immense. But it is hoped that, at some fairly early stage, the emphasis will be shifted from pure production to the provision of adequate housing, streets and communications.

17. The technical skill on which this expansion is based is largely provided by the Ural Industrial Institute at Sverdlovsk, where I spent three hours. It has 4,500 full-time students, 3,000 of whom live on the premises, 1,000 students taking correspondence courses (3,000 before the war), and a large number of evening students, most of whom come from the large Uralmashzavod, just outside the town. There is a faculty of 400, and the courses that can be taken are heavy engineering, light engineering, chemistry, electrical engineering and power, building, mechanical engineering and engineering economics. The course is five years, and before the war the students, who are selected by examination from the top form of the middle schools, came mainly from the Urals.

18. The fees are 300 roubles per annum, plus 10 roubles per month for accommodation and 85 roubles per month for food. Before the war 70 per cent. of the students paid full fees, but now 50 per cent. are exempt from the 300 roubles per annum on the grounds that they are orphans, or that one or both of their parents are at the front or because they have been given scholarships. Two foreign languages are compulsory and are studied for four hours a week; 65 per cent. of the students are now learning English. The director, the chemistry professor and the librarian protested strongly about the absence of British technical journals, and I told them that I would see what could be done. Certainly the provision of such journals in generous quantities would be a good investment with a view to post-war trade, quite apart from other reasons.

19. I was taken over the electrical and building departments, and the library and reading-rooms. The latter were packed with people studying, including a large number of officers and privates, and the atmosphere of concentration was terrific. The students do their practical training in actual production in the local factories, which, as often as not, ask if they can have the student back after he has qualified.

20. I believe that this institute is the largest of its kind in the Soviet Union (there are, of course, dozens of smaller ones), and it alone is turning out yearly 900 highly-trained engineers. It is only to a comparatively small extent that these people are replacements for engineers who are retiring from industry. All the senior technical personnel that I met were men in their late thirties or early forties, *i.e.*, men who had lived all their adult lives under the Soviet system and who had another twenty years' work in them. By far the greater part of the new recruits therefore represent an absolute gain in the number of technicians available, and this rapidly expanding reservoir of technical skill should do much to remove some of the more serious difficulties with which Soviet industry has been faced.

21. It rather seems that in the U.S.S.R. an engineering education now takes the place which a classical education took in Great Britain thirty years ago. All the younger officials in the People's Commissariat for Foreign Affairs of whose backgrounds I know anything were trained as engineers, and the same is true of all the administrative personnel that I met in the Urals. At two schools I was told that there was not a single pupil in the higher forms who intended to take an arts course at the university—all of them were going to do science or engineering of some kind. One of the effects of this concentration must be to accelerate yet more rapidly the material development of the country.

22. The extent of the war propaganda has to be seen to be believed. Factories, institutes, schools, hotels, stations and streets are plastered with slogans, exhortations, and extracts from the sayings of the great. All the three plays (as distinct from operas and operettas) which I saw in Sverdlovsk and Chelyabinsk were straight propaganda. One was an exhortation to soldiers' wives to remain faithful while their husbands were away and not to give up hope that they would return home. The other two were variations on the story of Nadezhda Durova, the girl who dressed up as a man and joined the army in 1812, was decorated for bravery by Kutuzov, and so proved that women could play their part at the front as effectively as men.

23. At a school in Sverdlovsk I was allowed to sit in on a history lesson for the 5th class (12-year-olds). The subject was the Græco-Persian wars, which were recounted factually enough, and the teacher then asked why the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Greeks had won. The right answer, which the children arrived at on their own in fairly quick time, was that the Greeks were defending their native land and their culture against an alien aggressor, and that, apart from the slave class (which was a bad thing), they had a democratic form of government. Democracy was defined as rule by the people. A girl who volunteered that the "demos" was the poor peasants got a very rough passage.

24. Most people commented, always favourably, on *Britansky Soyuzink*. Apart from the copies in my room at the hotel (from which I should hesitate to draw any conclusions), I saw it being read in the reading-room of the Red Army House in Sverdlovsk, and a copy was also being read in one of the theatres. As there are only 20,000 copies in circulation, this seemed fairly good going.

25. The only specific complaint that I heard about shortage of food was from a soldier in the train between Kirov and Molotov, who said that in his village, about 30 miles west of Molotov, there was practically nothing except bread, and not much of that; but that at the front they got all they wanted in the way of food, tobacco and drink. Some of the towns, particularly Chelyabinsk and Zlatoust, gave every appearance of being short, but people whom I asked said, without much enthusiasm, that it was all right. In a factory canteen at Sverdlovsk they showed me the menu, which had on it soup, omelette, sausage, pancakes, bread and tea with sugar. It looked pretty meagre to me, but the management did not seem to think there was anything to worry about, and no coupons were surrendered for meals taken in the canteen. I made persistent efforts to eat in the public restaurant at the hotels, but entirely without success, and it was really quite impossible to get any clear idea of what the position was.

26. Certainly there was plenty to be bought from peasant women at most of the innumerable villages where the train stopped—milk at an average price of 40 roubles a litre, eggs 10 roubles apiece, butter anything from 400 to 800 roubles a kilog, an occasional chicken at 400 roubles or thereabouts, potatoes at 25 roubles a kilog, and, at a few stations, onions at about 60 roubles a kilog. Enormous quantities of goods changed hands even at these prices, but there was very considerably more on the south route from Chelyabinsk to Kuibyshev than on the northern route from Gorki to Sverdlovsk. The corresponding prices for these goods on the free markets in Moscow and Kuibyshev are:—

	Moscow Roubles.	*Kuibyshev. Roubles.*
Milk	80	50
Eggs	25	16
Butter	1,000	700
Potatoes	85	60
Onions	200	100

27. The large variations in price between town and country seem to show that at any rate a considerable part of the food shortage in towns such as Moscow is due to transport difficulties, and may well mean that towns with a good agricultural hinterland are not being hit unduly hard.

28. One of the more surprising sights is the number of people travelling on the railways. Men and women cluster on the roofs of the carriages, sit on the buffers and hang on the steps with all their household goods. As the trains rarely go more than 25 miles an hour and can be relied on to stop for at least twenty minutes in each hour, this procedure is not as dangerous as it might appear, but it must be very exhausting. As trains approach Moscow, where nobody is supposed to go without special written authorisation, the militia at the stations make noisy and excited attempts to turn the outside passengers off, while the inside passengers make clucking noises of sympathy. But they are all back there when the train starts moving. There is certainly a big influx into Moscow of people who were evacuated, and in Sverdlovsk I was told that it was impossible to estimate the population because so many evacuees had left. But trains going east from Moscow and from Gorki were in the same condition, and one can only assume that the mobilisation of labour is far less efficient and complete than is often supposed.

29. Nor does the transfer of factories and machinery seem to be anything like complete. I saw very many trains carrying lathes and other machinery, often with several trucks of beds and chairs, and other trucks carrying women. It looked as though factories were being moved complete with labour. Some of the trains seemed to be heading east, some west. There may have been a plan behind it all but it was certainly not obvious—nor can it have been any part of

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

the plan that the machinery should be quite so rusty, or that the trains should stand in stations quite so long as many of them appeared to have done.

30. Yet even here there is, I think, a certain system. There are only two categories of priority in Russia—things that matter desperately, and things that do not matter at all, at any rate for the time being. The thing that matters now is war production and the provision of new productive capacity, and anything that does not serve this purpose is allowed to slide. It may get done or it may not—hence the neglect of housing, non-essential machinery, sanitation, streets, useless mouths, &c. This policy is applied quite ruthlessly and accounts, I think, for much of the chaos and confusion which is part of the high price which has been, and is still being, paid for the forced industrialisation of the the country. It is only as technical and administrative personnel becomes available in adequate quantities that any marked improvement in this respect can be expected.

31. I attach a separate note(') on a few matters which may be of interest to M E.W.

British Embassy, Moscow,
30th April, 1943.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

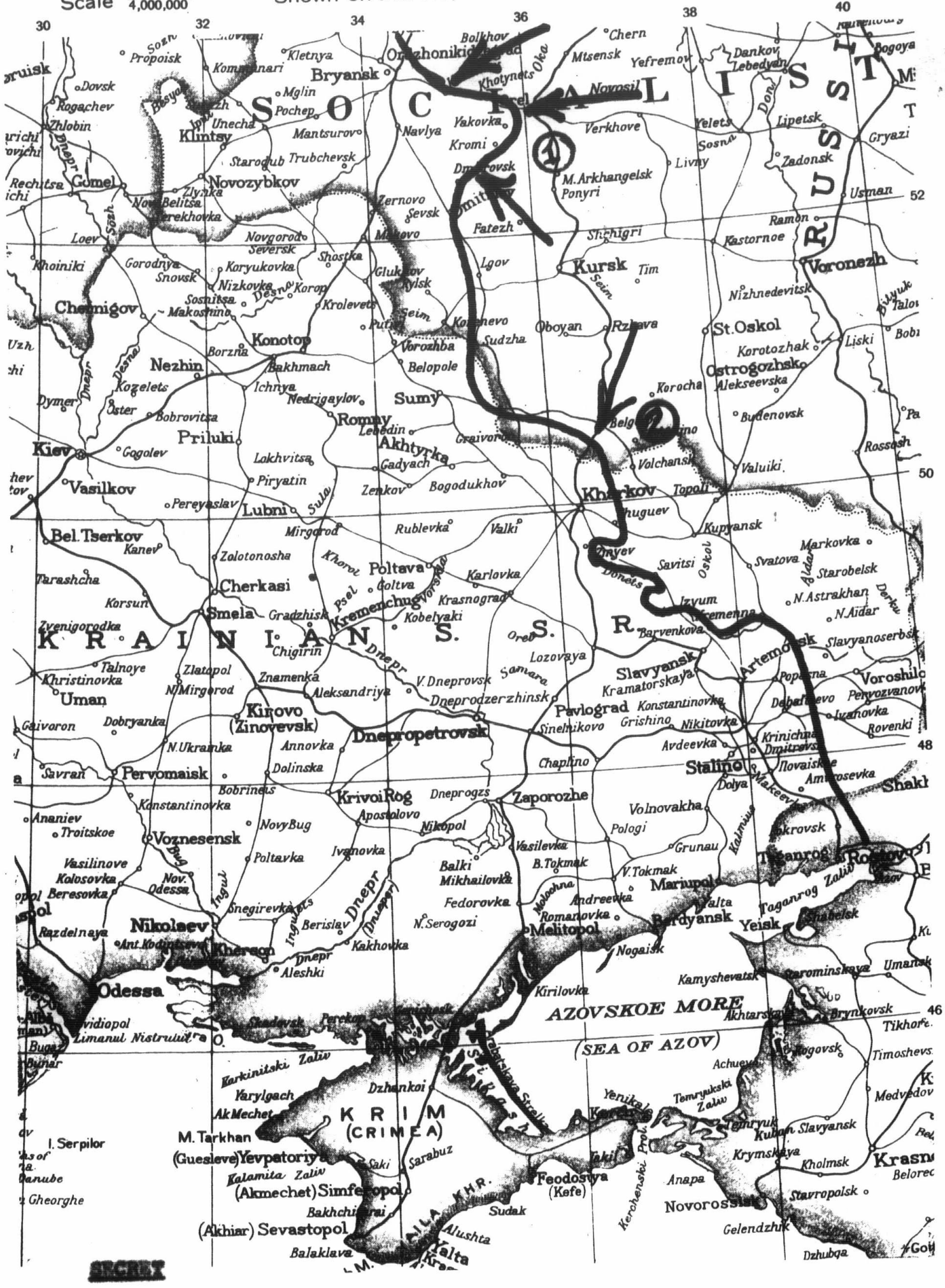
PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(INT SITMAP
No. 114)
Scale 1/4,000,000

Date or Period covered 1/8/43.
Last Time Situation
Shown on this Map 5/8/43.

CRIMEA
C259014 SHEET



SECRET

1. Russians press on beyond OREL in pursuit of thousands of fleeing Germans.

2. BELGOROD recaptured by Soviet forces. Enemy guns, tanks and lorries strewn along the roads.

Ottawa, Ont.

D.M.I. M.I.1.,
General Staff.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

USSR

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER: re M. Soviet relations TOP SECRET

I have just received some information which I believe throws some light on the background of Mr.Churchill's preoccupation with the Russian question during the meetings of Prime Ministers.

I am informed by a friend in the British Intelligence Service that during the first week of May Mr.Churchill received an offensively worded personal message from Molotov taxing the United Kingdom with having sent a secret underground mission to Roumania without informing the Soviet Government that this step was in contemplation. The mission,which was despatched in December last,was in fact apprehended by the Roumanian authorities immediately on arrival and publicity was at once given to the fact that its members had been taken prisoner. These have been kept in Roumanian custody and not handed over to the Germans who wished to hold them, and have, up to now, been allowed to keep the secret cyphers and sending transmitters which they brought with them. With the connivance of the Roumanian authorities, the mission,though prisoners of war, have been used as a channel of communication between the British authorities and Maniu and Prince Stirbey and other Roumanians anxious to get Roumania out of the war.

Although the Russians were not told of the original British plan, they have known of its results for four or five months, and this makes it strange that Molotov should have waited until the first of May before charging the United Kingdom with lack of candour and cooperation.

Churchill was very angry about the tone of the Soviet communication,to which he replied in kind. Here matters were deadlocked for a week until Eden's return to the Foreign Office. He sent a much more conciliatory message to Moscow explaining why the United Kingdom had thought the despatch of this secret mission to Roumania would help the Allied war effort, and attempting to remove the Russian suspicion against the United Kingdom of trying to make a private deal with members of the Roumanian ruling classes without consulting their Allies. Since then you will have seen from Dominions Office telegram No.Circular D.758 of May 20 that the United Kingdom have now suggested to the Soviet Government that efforts to bring Roumania out of the war should be recognized as a primary responsibility of the Soviet Union,while efforts to organize and consolidate Greek resistance to the enemy should be recognized as primarily a British responsibility. Agreement on this formula may lessen the friction and misunderstandings which have attended Allied diplomatic efforts in the Balkans.

This/

P.T.O.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

This incident, about which I have only learned since returning to Ottawa, seems to me in retrospect to have unduly influenced Mr. Churchill's appreciation of the possibilities of continuing cooperation with the Soviet Union, and indirectly to have affected his attitude toward a number of related questions and explaining in part -

(1) his preoccupation with the regional organization of Europe
(2) his readiness to see Germany playing an important part in such an organization in five years time, and
(3) his indignation at de Gaulle's suggestion that France should be a "permanent ally" of the Soviet Union (In this last connection it may be observed that de Gaulle really did not go beyond the hope that France might achieve the same sort of relationship with the U.S.S.R. that the United Kingdom had achieved under the 20 years Treaty of Alliance with the Soviet Union).

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C259017

NAR/SR
31.5.44

TOP SECRET AND PERSONAL

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER

You will be interested in the following note on the background and possible results of the Orlemanski visit to Russia. It is of a most confidential character, and comes from British Security sources in the United States:

> "The visit was arranged by the President as a result of a direct request from Stalin. Father Orlemanski originally tried 6 months ago to obtain support for his idea from O.S.S. but was rebuffed. The approach to Stalin was eventually made through Russian officials in Washington.
>
> Father Orlemanski gives a very racy description of his talks with Stalin for whom he now has very great admiration. He found Stalin most friendly and understanding. His discussions were almost entirely on Church matters, political subjects being left to Professor Lange.
>
> Father Orlemanski brought back a document, in duplicate, signed by Stalin and of a nature highly satisfactory to the Catholic Church. In the confusion of his return unfortunately both copies of the document were sent to the Nuncio by one of the two sisters who keep house for Father Orlemanski.
>
> The disciplinary action imposed by the local Bishop on Father Orlemanski was cancelled after a few hours as a result of the direct instructions of the Nuncio to the Bishop. At the same time the Nuncio sent a congratulatory and complimentary message to Father Orlemanski on the results he had achieved and advised that his documents had been immediately forwarded to the Pope.
>
> It seems that this visit, combined with the Lange talks of which you have read the reports, may have more satisfactory and far-reaching results than originally appeared to be the case."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C259018

THIS DOCUMENT IS THE PROPERTY OF HIS BRITANNIC MAJESTY'S GOVERNMENT

SOVIET UNION. June 2, 1944.

CONFIDENTIAL. SECTION 1.

[N 3353/42/38] Copy No. 068a

Sir N. Charles to Mr. Eden.—(Received 2nd June).

Office of the British
High Commissioner in Italy,
Naples, 25th May, 1944.

(No. 34.)

Sir,

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith copy of an interesting memorandum by Major Sir Philip Magnus, Intelligence Corps, based on a series of conversations extending over a period of rather more than three months between himself and Major-General N. S. Solodovnik, Soviet representative on the Allied Control Commission, and his assistants, Lieutenant-Commander Grischinsky and Captain Golubev.

2. I am sending a copy of this despatch to His Majesty's Ambassador at Moscow.

I have, &c.
NOEL CHARLES.

Enclosure.

The New Russia.

THE new generation in the U.S.S.R. is standing on the top of golden hours. The German attempt to destroy the Soviet State has been defeated, and an immense pride fills every Russian heart. Never before has the Russian name counted for so much in the world. Even Peter the Great never enjoyed such respect and devotion from the Russian people as does Marshal Stalin from the Soviet peoples to-day. The Soviet peoples are no longer interested in the Marxist or Communist ethic. They are as indifferent to that as they are to the spirit or forms of Western democracy. The political outlook of the peoples of the Soviet Union is governed wholly by the principle of expediency. When they contemplate on a map the enormous inchoate mass of the territories of the U.S.S.R. which sprawl across the roof of the world they understand that a firm hand is needed to hold such a State together. In the eyes of the young generation the Tsarist State perished not because it was unjust but because it was inefficient. The Soviet autocracy is justified in the eyes of the young generation because it is felt to be the most efficient system which can be devised to consolidate the dominant position which Russia has won, by the supreme test of arms, among the Great Powers of the world.

Such is the background against which the picture has to be viewed. The war has taught the peoples of the Soviet Union that some, at any rate, of the axioms on which they were brought up were based on false premises. They understand that their principal allies in the war against the armed German proletariat are the capitalist Western democracies. Despite their impatience at the long delay in launching the Second Front, the Soviet peoples have been impressed by the tangible results, qualitative as well as quantitative, of the Lease-Lend help which they have received. They find it a little hard to understand that they are expected to be grateful for this aid. They have found that the unspeakable atrocities which have been perpetrated against the civilian population of the U.S.S.R. must be laid to the charge not of capitalists and landlords, but of those German and Finnish proletariats which, it was once thought, would rise at the outbreak of war to throw off the yoke of their reactionary exploiters. It is the peasants and factory workers of Germany and Finland who have devastated the European territories of the U.S.S.R. The holy land of the first proletarian State was not respected, at the critical hour, by the proletarian populations of Germany and Finland. The Russians are realists, and the former sanctity of their proletarian ideal cannot now be restored. Its place has been taken by a fixed resolution that no Government can be tolerated in any State bordering on the Soviet Union whose political complexion is unsympathetic. The existence of an unsympathetic Government in any border State would be considered as an actual or potential menace. The Soviet peoples feel, furthermore, that the security of their western frontier requires that Europe

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C259019

should not be dominated by any single Power, no matter from what source that power might be derived. The Russian ideal is a sympathetic Europe composed of a number of relatively weak democratic national States living peacefully together under the beneficent shadow of the Soviet colossus.

Nationalism is by far the most potent sentiment in the Soviet Union to-day. And Soviet nationalism has two facets. The U.S.S.R. is a multi-national State, and it has always been a cardinal principle of Soviet diplomacy to protect and to harness the patent or latent forces of nationalism which exist in every one of the constituent republics. Soviet Russia has no desire to soft-pedal the sentiment of nationalism; on the contrary, political opinion in the U.S.S.R. shows signs of an increasing tendency to exploit that sentiment at home and abroad in the spirit of the Roman adage: "Divide et impera." The ordinary Russian believes that the successful exploitation of this principle is the chief cause of Britain's success in holding her empire together.

This is one aspect of Soviet nationalism; the other is of more recent growth. Under the Constitution of the U.S.S.R. the separate national republics which make up the Union are all of equal standing. It is, however, acknowledged to-day that the victory over the German invader has been won primarily by the Russians. Russian troops have everywhere borne the brunt of the fighting and cemented the armies in the field. Before the war the Georgians, for example, may have looked impressive in their martial cloaks of many colours. But the Georgian and Armenian forces allowed themselves to be routed in the summer of 1942 on the Kerch Peninsula and in the Caucasus, and it was Russian troops who ultimately restored a very dangerous situation. One entire republic had to be dissolved in the course of this war and its population removed to Siberia. In the autumn of 1941 Soviet police disguised as German parachutists were dropped among the villages of the German Republic of the Volga. They found that the inhabitants were eager to welcome and conceal them. Among the Russian population of the U.S.S.R. a burning spirit of nationalism is to-day allied to a powerful and potentially arrogant sentiment of leadership.

This sentiment of Russian leadership was heightened by the disappointment which was felt at the delay in launching the Second Front. By the spring of 1944 the Russians felt that they no longer needed outside assistance. Their victory, they believe, is their own, and their self-confidence is correspondingly enhanced. A by-product of this fierce Russian nationalism is the re-emergence on the surface of an age-old anti-Semitism. The Jews are disliked because, it is alleged, they have not taken their full share of the fighting, but have in many instances preferred jobs at the base or in Government offices. It is further alleged that the Jews do not care for humdrum work, but want always to be directors or controllers. Another charge against the Jews is that the "soft" parts of the Soviet Union, the Caucasus and the Crimea, were formerly filled with Jews out of all proportion to their numbers in the "hard" parts of the Union. The Government is doing its best to keep Jews out of the limelight in their own interests by not appointing any for the present to positions in which they would be conspicuous.

The extent of the devastation which has been inflicted by the Germans on the territories of European Russia can hardly be exaggerated. Hundreds of thousands of square miles have been reduced to a barren desert. But in the formulation and carrying through of periodical plans the Russians believe themselves to be experts. They are confident that a single five-year plan will suffice to restore the situation, and they are burning with impatience to begin it.

In conclusion, it may be said that the Soviet people believe there should be no insuperable difficulty about reaching agreement with America and Britain over those matters where our separate interests touch. The legacy of nearly thirty years of isolation, however, has left behind it an irritating sediment of suspicion, and very considerable efforts are still needed to sweep it away. When the war ends the principal concern of the Soviet Union will be to raise the standard of living of its peoples to a level comparable with that found in the most favoured parts of the world. They believe that by hard work and sacrifice, and by following the line which they were pursuing before the war, they will be able to achieve this, because the potential wealth of the Soviet territories is at present still undeveloped to any considerable extent. In the minds of the young generation in Russia there is no limit to what the future holds for them or for their Soviet homeland. They are inured to sacrifice, and are content that future generations shall reap the full fruits of their present triumph.

P. M. MAGNUS, *Major, I.L.,*

20*th May*, 1944.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Mr Robertson

NAR/SR
31.7.44

C259020

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER

Negotiation of the Fourth Soviet Protocol ~~is~~ nearly concluded, and it should be ready for signature toward the end of August. You will recall that the First Protocol was signed in Moscow, the Second in Washington and the Third (the first to which Canada was a direct party) in London. It has been suggested that the Fourth Protocol might appropriately be signed in Ottawa by representatives of the U.S.S.R., the United States, the United Kingdom and Canada. Presumably, you and Mr. Howe, who have signed each of the Mutual Aid Agreements, would sign the Protocol, if its signature takes place in Ottawa.

I understand that the signature could probably be arranged to take place in Ottawa, if the Canadian Government indicated that it desired this procedure. Shall I instruct our Embassy in Washington to take the question up with the United Kingdom and the United States in this sense?

I am agreeable if you desire it executed, and think as you do it [illegible] would be [illegible] to have it done here

Noted 31-8-44

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C259021
THIS DOCUMENT IS THE PROPERTY OF HIS BRITANNIC MAJESTY'S GOVERNMENT

SOVIET UNION. September 22, 1944.

CONFIDENTIAL. SECTION 1.

[N 5778/164/38] Copy No. 668a

Sir A. Clark Kerr to Mr. Eden.—(Received 22nd September.)

(No. 509.)

Sir, *Moscow, 22nd August, 1944.*

WITH reference to my despatch No. 453 of the 2nd August, I have the honour to transmit to you in summarised form the articles published in the fourteenth issue of *War and the Working Class* of the 15th July.

2. Considerable attention is devoted in this issue to anti-Soviet comment in sections of the American and (to a lesser extent) British press, although the impression is always carefully conveyed that this hostility is unrepresentative. For instance, M. Paletskis, chairman of the Lithuanian Supreme Presidium, contributes an article entitled: "The Failure of the German-Fascist Plans in the Baltic Countries." After declaring that the "independence" of the Baltic States twenty-five years ago was a German plot to separate them from Russia, and that events had now convinced the Baltic peoples of the unnaturalness of this separation, he proceeds to denounce as German agents those Baltic groups abroad, and especially in the United States, who still oppose reincorporation. The organisations headed by the Lithuanian ex-President Smetona and the "Latvian Minister" Bilmanis, flood America with Nazi-inspired propaganda hostile to the Soviet Union, only thinly disguised since America's entry into the war. The Isolationist press of Hearst, Patterson and McCormick, and certain State Governors are castigated for being sympathetic to these *émigrés*; while the attitude of Lipmann and others is praised for advocating the closure of the Baltic "embassies." M. Paletskis considers it absurd to bother about the effect on the November elections of a mere handful of Baltic voters, especially as the bulk of Baltic Americans actively combat the attitude of the reactionary groups.

3. The Hearst press is again taken to task in an "International Theme" for permitting the "German" von Wiegand to describe the co-ordinated operations against Nazi Germany as a struggle between Soviet communism and western democracy. Mr. Hearst is aptly reminded that these forces are jointly striking at Hitler and not at each other. Hearst describes the American and Soviet systems as "irreconcilable and fraught with possibilities of future conflict." In Soviet eyes the cleavage is rather between the world of freedom-loving peoples, including both the American and Soviet peoples, and that of German fascism.

4. Another "International Theme" reproves the *Daily Mail* for printing a correspondent's account of conversations with German nurses, who declared that Germany would stop fighting were it not for the Russians, who would do horrible things in Germany. The writer of this item points out that it is simple-minded to publish such Nazi nonsense in a British paper; but admits that it is doubtful if anyone in Britain believes such nonsense.

5. Major-General Galaktionov contributes a survey of the German propaganda presentation of their recent defeats under the title: "A Trick of the Hitlerite Adventurers." They have tried to minimise the importance of the Eastern front, which even in the last war was considered by many German generals to be the more important. This time the Soviet-German front has remained for three years the only continental front in Europe. It is true that the beach-head in Normandy makes offensive operations on a large scale possible (the article was written early in July), but the writer says that the Allied press fully appreciates the importance to them of Soviet victories; although there are a few cases of newspapers pretending to believe German allegations of transfer of forces from east to west. The general will not permit any deviation from the thesis that both fronts are equally important. He is angry with the *Evening News* for saying that tanks have been sent from Russia to Normandy, thus minimising the importance of the Russian front. At the same time he censures the *Daily Telegraph* for saying that the Russian front is undoubtedly dynamic, the other fronts being auxiliary to it. Why should there not be equal dynamism in the west? Happily, the Allies have given excellent examples of dynamic

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

manœuvre both in Normandy and Italy, and there is no doubt that still greater exploits are to come. The general is at pains to emphasise both the joint and the powerful nature of the blows from the east, west and south.

6. The insidious effects of German propaganda are dealt with by V. Morosov in an article entitled "Impressions of Turkey." This German penetration made use not only of books, periodicals, trade fairs, &c., but also exploited the Pan-Turanian movement, which helped the espionage of which all German consulates were centres.

7. Topical interest is provided by an answer to the question "What is the Legal Background of the Polish *Émigré* Government?" Professor Korovin alleges that the Polish Constitution of 1935 was dictatorial in character and never ratified by the Polish people, many of whom it defranchised, and that elections under it were boycotted by more than half of those who still retained a vote. The professor, who makes no mention of the changes it has undergone during the war, points out that what he calls the "Raczkiewicz–Sosnkowski *émigré* Government" bases its legality on this Constitution. But he then proceeds, rather unconvincingly, to try to prove that even from the point of view of the 1935 Constitution the Polish *Émigré* Government cannot be considered as lawfully constituted. He ends by calling for a provisional National Government on Polish soil which shall be entirely democratic and "lawfully constituted." It is permissible to enquire whether so sensitive a constitutionalist could find much that was "lawful" about the recent proceedings at Kholm.

8. The present issue also contains a largely narrative article by an unnamed Polish partisan. The most noteworthy remark in it is that the Polish partisans accomplished a great deal, although lacking any arms or ammunition when they started to fight. This statement contrasts with the line recently taken by the Kremlin that activities by Poles who have no tanks or artillery cannot be considered as serious.

9. Of more general interest, perhaps, is an article on "The Situation in China" on the seventh anniversary of the Sino-Japanese War by I. A. Alexandrov. The writer points out that China might have been expected to take a more active part in the war owing to the improvement in her position resulting from the course of the Pacific campaign, the considerable military and financial aid received from the Anglo-Saxon Powers, and the moral stimuli of the end of extra-territoriality and of the Cairo Declaration. On the contrary, her war effort has slackened and now fails to hold even a third of the Japanese land forces. The excuse of "insufficient aid from abroad" is dismissed. The writer contrasts China with Yugoslavia, where Marshal Tito is holding up a similar-sized invading army with a tenth of Marshal Chang's forces. According to Alexandrov this is because the Yugoslavs are united in opposition to the "military and political onslaught" of the invaders, whereas in China dissident reactionaries and appeasers pave the way for Japan, and half a million men are diverted to threaten the rear of the guerrillas fighting Japanese and puppet troops. Reference to Marshal Tito's hitherto much-advertised struggle with General Mihailović is presumably omitted because the latter has been dropped from the Yugoslav Government, while reactionaries are still found inside the Chinese Government itself. Nothing, Alexandrov says, but a decisive break with these elements can effect the union of China's efforts, and achieve democracy as indicated in the Chang–Wallace Declaration; and only in this way can a Chinese victory be achieved and thus "the establishment of a stable and just peace in East Asia." The article throughout treats Japan as the enemy and condemns any compromise with her whatever.

10. A leading article on the present military situation follows the usual lines. It was still possible on the 15th July to subscribe to the opinion of *The Times* military correspondent that there was so far no reason to speak of a western front, while not doubting that one was on the point of developing.

11. An article on the independence of Iceland reviews that country's past and present position, and emphasises her dependence on the Anglo-Saxon Powers, as she has no armed forces and must rely completely on foreign imports.

12. An article by B. Stein, in reply to the question "Who is Bonomi?", adopts a cautious attitude, which, while critical, is not uncompromisingly hostile, and prefers to wait and judge the Italian Government by its actions rather than its promises.

I have, &c.
ARCHIBALD CLARK KERR.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

USSR

C259023

TOP SECRET

Memorandum for the Prime Minister

Attached is a summary prepared in the Department of the main points discussed during the recent meeting between Mr. Churchill and Marshal Stalin in Moscow. The main topics of conversation were Poland, the Balkans, the future of Germany and the work of the European Advisory Commission. The summary is based on Dominions Office telegrams.

November 11, 1944.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

TOP SECRET

November 7, 1944

Conversations Between Mr. Churchill and Marshall Stalin, Moscow, October 9-18, 1944

The United Kingdom Ministry of Information in a press guidance telegram, commenting on the Churchill-Stalin meeting, stated that "during the Moscow conversations it became evident that the legacy of mutual suspicion is definitely spent and that a state of complete confidence now exists between the two governments concerned. Agreement was not reached on all points at the Conference (notably Poland), but such problems as remain need no longer be regarded as potentially capable of disturbing the fundamental soundness which now characterizes relations between the United Kingdom and the Soviet Union." This is categorical language, and it remains to be seen how completely it is justified.

Substantially the same line has been followed by the official "Izvestia," the Communist party organ "Pravda," and in Stalin's speech on the twenty-seventh anniversary of the U.S.S.R.

POLAND

While the discussions between Churchill, Stalin and the representatives of the Polish Government in London

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

and the Polish Committee of National Liberation did not result in a final agreement, the conversations clarified the problems involved and reduced the area of disagreement to two main issues: the question of the Polish-Soviet frontier and the composition of the future government of Poland.

On the question of the Polish-Soviet frontier Stalin was firm in insisting on the acceptance of the Curzon Line and its southern extension, which would leave the city of Lwow within the Soviet Union, as the "basis of the frontier." He argued for an immediate and definite acceptance of this frontier by the Polish Government in view of the differences between the social and economic structures of the two countries. In this he was strongly supported by Churchill who felt that this solution provided the best guarantee for the future of Poland. Churchill told Mikolajczyk, the Polish Prime Minister, that if he accepted the Curzon Line he would receive the full support of the United Kingdom Government and that an Ambassador would be accredited to Mikolajczyk's Government as soon as it was established in Warsaw.

At one stage of the discussions Mikolajczyk seemed prepared to accept the Curzon Line provided that Poland would be given compensation in the West. A tripartite declaration was thereupon drafted providing for United Kingdom

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C259026

and Soviet support for Polish claims to Danzig, East Prussia (west and south of Koenigsberg), the district of Oppeln in Silesia, and other German lands desired by Poland east of the river Oder. Stalin accepted this solution in principle. Mikolajczyk, however, insisted on two amendments to the draft declaration, which were not acceptable to the Russians; the first provided that Lwow would remain within Poland and the other described the Curzon Line as a demarcation line and not as a final agreed frontier. Mikolajczyk argued that if he accepted a definitive settlement of the frontier at this stage, he would lose the support of his colleagues, of the Polish troops, and of public opinion in Poland itself.

Since this basic problem remained unsolved, both Churchill and Stalin agreed that there was no use in continuing discussions regarding the composition of the Polish Government. If the frontier question were settled, Stalin was prepared to accept Mikolajczyk as head of the new government. Churchill feared, however, that equal difficulties would arise in connection with the formation of a government of national unity. In discussions which had previously been held on this question, Mikolajczyk had insisted on a coalition government composed of the five major political parties, the members of the cabinet to be selected by himself. He formed the impression that Stalin would not object

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

to this solution. The members of the Polish Committee of National Liberation, however, while willing to accept Mikolajczyk as Prime Minister, wished to select three-fourths of the cabinet Ministers. Mikolajczyk felt that if he accepted the Committee's demand for an absolute majority in the government he would soon find his own position untenable.

Churchill's apprehensions regarding the prospects of a compromise between the two groups of Poles seem to have been founded, in part, upon the extremely bad impression which the members of the Polish Committee produced upon him. They rehearsed their grievances against Mikolajczyk and appeared cantankerous and uncooperative. While Stalin seemed to be uninterested in the Committee's bickerings, the fact that the Committee have not questioned Stalin's claim to the Curzon Line, and also Stalin's wish to have the Committee mentioned by name in the draft declaration, would indicate the strong bargaining position which they now hold.

THE BALKANS

A very substantial measure of agreement was reached with regard to United Kingdom and Soviet policies in the Balkans. Eden pointed out to Molotov that Soviet unilateral policies were disburting to the British, and referred in particular to Tito's secret visit to Moscow

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

two weeks before their arrival, and the arrest by the Bulgarians of British officers in Bulgaria and North Greece. The Russians promised better co-operation in the future and sent instructions to the Bulgarians to release the British officers. It was agreed that the general lines of the Bulgarian Armistice would be settled in Moscow and that the final text would be approved by the European Advisory Commission. The Armistice would be signed by British and Russian military representatives, and the Soviet Government would instruct the Bulgarians to withdraw their troops from Greece and Yugoslavia within fifteen days, as a precondition to the Armistice. They also agreed that the United Kingdom should play a greater part in the Control Commission for Bulgaria than in that for Roumania. Both the United Kingdom and the United States would be represented on the Commission under a Soviet Chairman.

Regarding Yugoslavia, joint messages from Eden and Molotov were sent to both the Yugoslav Prime Minister and Marshal Tito, urging them to form a united Yugoslav Government. With regard to Greece, Stalin agreed with Churchill that Greece was important to Great Britain in the same way that Roumania was for the Soviet Union.

Churchill agreed, in turn, that the Soviet Union should play a predominant role in Hungary during the Armistice period. The Hungarian Armistice would follow the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Bulgarian model and negotiations would begin at once in Moscow.

Stalin formally raised the question of the revision of the Montreux Convention to permit the free passage of Soviet ships through the Straits. This was not contested by Churchill as it appeared clear to him that revision was necessary. It was agreed that the Soviet Union would present detailed proposals, and Stalin indicated that these would be moderate.

GERMANY

Stalin outlined his views on the post-war treatment of Germany. He said that the possibility of a German revenge must be removed. German heavy industry should be destroyed and Germany should be split up. There should be a long occupation, and France should provide some of the forces for that purpose.

He thought that Vienna might become the capital of a Federation of South German states including Austria, Bavaria, Wurttemberg and Baden, but not including Hungary. The Ruhr and the Saar regions should be detached and probably placed under international control. A separate state should be created in the Rhineland. The Kiel Canal should be internationalized.

Stalin envisaged Poland, Czechoslovakia and Hungary as independent anti-Nazi states with a pro-Soviet

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

orientation. He saw the possibility of the first two joining together in some sort of federation.

No fixed conclusions were reached regarding the future of Germany and of Europe, but Churchill appears to have indicated that the United Kingdom was not opposed to the line of reasoning developed by Stalin.

EUROPEAN ADVISORY COMMISSION

Eden raised with Molotov a number of matters concerning the work of the Commission which require urgent decision. These included the machinery of control for Germany, the drafting of proclamations and orders to the German people and authorities, policy directives for Allied Commanders-in-Chief, and the formation of a three-power nucleus for control machinery in Germany and Austria. He pointed out the need of providing the Soviet representative on the Commission with a staff of experts and with instructions, and he emphasized the importance of speeding up the work of the Commission.

Eden also raised the question of France's participation in the work of the Commission and the share of France in the control and occupation of Germany. He further suggested that the Commission should invite representatives of the other Allied Governments who had suffered from German aggression to take part in discussions regarding the terms of German surrender, and that consideration should be given

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

to the representation of the interests in Germany of the other United Nations, without prejudice to the basic principle of three-power responsibility and control.

The Soviet position would appear to be in substantial agreement with that of the United Kingdom. The reply of the Soviet Government, which was received after the Moscow conversations had ended, listed the following main points as being of primary importance for consideration by the European Advisory Commission:

(1) Repatriation of United Nations prisoners-of-war;

(2) Additional military requirements arising out of the disarmament and demobilization of Germany;

(3) Requirements connected with the abolition of the Hitlerite regime and the handing over of war criminals;

(4) The control of German economy and the completion of plans for the occupation of Austria.

The reply also stated that the Soviet representative on the E.A.C. was now authorized to begin discussions of these points, that the Soviet authorities were beginning immediate preparation of personnel for the control machinery

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

in Germany, and that they were selecting suitable candidates.

Regarding France, the Soviet Government proposed the inclusion of a French representative as the fourth permanent member of the E.A.C. - a proposal which went beyond the British suggestion for French participation when questions relating to Germany were being discussed. They indicated that they would have no objection to the presence of representatives of other Allied Governments during discussions regarding Germany, nor to the Commission informing the other Allied Governments regarding the contents of the Instrument of Surrender.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C259033

THIS DOCUMENT IS THE PROPERTY OF HIS BRITANNIC MAJESTY'S GOVERNMENT

[N 6763/499/38] Copy No. 068a

Soviet Pronouncements on Foreign Policy.

[First Revised Edition.(1)]

IN this paper are collected the most important public statements on foreign policy made since the German attack on the U.S.S.R. by members of the Soviet Government or other official Soviet sources. It includes the most important treaty commitments entered into by the U.S.S.R. since the 22nd June, 1941.

1. *War Aims in General.*

(*a*) The programme of action of the Anglo-Soviet-American coalition is: the abolition of racial exclusiveness; the equality of nations and the inviolability of their territories; the liberation of the enslaved nations and the restoration of their sovereign rights; the right of every nation to arrange its affairs as it wishes; economic aid to the nations that have suffered, and assistance to them in achieving their material welfare; the restoration of democratic liberties; the destruction of the Hitlerite régime. (Stalin, the 6th November, 1942.)

(*b*) We must liberate the peoples of Europe from the Fascist invaders and help to rebuild their national States, dismembered by the Fascist enslavers; the peoples of France, Belgium, Yugoslavia, Czechoslovakia, Poland, Greece and other States now under the German yoke must once more become free and independent. (Stalin, the 6th November, 1943.)

(*c*) See also the United Nations' Declaration, signed by the U.S.S.R. and other Allied Powers on the 2nd January, 1942, in which the signatories describe themselves as "having subscribed to a common programme of purposes and principles embodied in the Joint Declaration . . . known as the Atlantic Charter."

(*d*) Second only to the importance of hastening the end of the war was the recognition by the three Governments that it was essential in their own national interests and in the interests of all peace-loving nations to continue the present close collaboration and co-operation in the conduct of the war into the period following the end of hostilities, and that only in this way would peace be maintained and the political, economic and social welfare of their peoples fully promoted. (Communiqué of the Moscow Conference, the 1st November, 1943.)

(*e*) [The Governments of the U.S.S.R. and of Canada] desire to promote mutually advantageous economic relations between their countries and throughout the world. . . . Their guiding purposes include the adoption of measures designed to promote employment, the production and consumption of goods and the expansion of commerce through appropriate international agreements on commercial policy, with the object of contributing to the attainment of all the economic objectives set forth in . . . the Atlantic Charter. (Soviet-Canadian Agreement on principles relating to war deliveries to the U.S.S.R., the 11th February, 1944.)

2. *Germany.*

(*a*) *No Separate Peace.*—The high contracting parties undertake not to enter into any negotiations with the Hitlerite Government or any other Government in Germany that does not clearly renounce all aggressive intentions, and not to negotiate or conclude except by mutual consent any armistice or peace treaty with Germany or any other State associated with her in acts of aggression in Europe. (Anglo-Soviet Treaty, the 26th May, 1942, article 2; and Soviet-Czechoslovak Treaty, the 12th December, 1943, article 2.)

(*b*) *Unconditional Surrender.*—Is it not clear that only the utter routing of the Hitlerite armies and the unconditional surrender of Germany can bring peace to Europe? (Stalin, the 1st May, 1943.)

(*c*) *Attitude towards German People and German State.*—(i) It is not unlikely that the war for the liberation of our Soviet land will result in the ousting

(1) See "Soviet Union," May 4, 1944, Section 1, for original edition.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C259034

or destruction of Hitler's clique. We would welcome such an outcome. But it would be ridiculous to identify Hitler's clique with the German people and the German State. The experience of history shows that Hitlers come and go, whereas the German people and the German State remain. (Stalin, the 23rd February, 1942.)

(ii) We have no such aim as to destroy Germany, for it is impossible to destroy Germany, just as it is impossible to destroy Russia. But the Hitlerite State can and should be destroyed, and our first task, in fact, is to destroy the Hitlerite State and its inspirers. . . . It is not our aim to destroy all organised military force in Germany, for every literate person will understand that it is not only impossible in regard to Germany as it is in regard to Russia, but it is also inexpedient from the point of view of the victors. But Hitler's army can and should be destroyed. Our second task, in fact, is to destroy Hitler's army and its leaders. (Stalin, the 6th November, 1942.)

(*d*) We must establish such an order in Europe as will completely exclude the possibility of fresh aggression on the part of Germany. (Stalin, the 6th November, 1943.)

(*e*) *German Post-War Frontiers.*—See 10 (*c*) below.

(*f*) After her defeat Germany will, of course, be disarmed, both in the economic and in the military-political sense. (Stalin, the 6th November, 1944.)

(*g*) Prevention of German aggression in future—see 7 (*g*) below.

3. *War Criminals.*

(*a*) The Hitlerite scoundrels . . . have covered Europe with gallows and concentration camps. . . . Let those butchers know that they will not escape responsibility for their crimes or elude the avenging hand of the tormented nations. Our third task is to destroy the hated "New Order in Europe" and to punish its builders. (Stalin, the 6th November, 1942.)

(*b*) We must adopt measures to ensure that all the Fascist criminals responsible for the present war and the sufferings of the people should bear stern punishment and retribution for all the crimes perpetrated by them, no matter in what country they may hide. (Stalin, the 6th November, 1943.)

(*c*) At the time of the granting of any armistice to any Government which may be set up in Germany, those German officers and men and members of the Nazi party who have been responsible for or have taken a consenting part in the above atrocities, massacres and executions will be sent back to the countries in which their abominable deeds were done in order that they may be judged and punished according to the laws of these liberated countries and of the free Governments which will be erected therein. (Moscow Declaration on Atrocities, the 1st November, 1943.)

(*d*) See also Molotov's notes on German atrocities of the 25th November, 1941, the 6th January, 1942, the 27th April, 1942, and the 11th May, 1943.

4. *How Far will the Red Army Pursue the Germans?*

(*a*) The purpose of this patriotic war of all the peoples against the Fascist oppressors is not only to eliminate the danger hanging over our country, but also to help all the peoples of Europe who are groaning under the yoke of German fascism. (Stalin, the 3rd July, 1941.)

(*b*) After the termination of hostilities [the Governments of the United States, the United Kingdom, the U.S.S.R. and China] will not employ their military forces within the territories of other States except for the purposes envisaged in this declaration and after joint consultation. (Moscow Declaration on General Security, the 1st November, 1943.)

(*c*) Advancing Red Army units, pursuing the German armies and the Roumanian troops allied with them, have crossed the River Pruth in several sectors and have entered Roumanian territory. The Supreme Command of the Red Army has given the order to the advancing Soviet troops to pursue the enemy until he is routed and has capitulated. (Molotov, the 2nd April, 1944.)

(*d*) Our tasks cannot be confined to the expulsion of the enemy troops from our Motherland . . . to rid our country and the countries allied with us from the danger of enslavement, the wounded German beast must be pursued close on its heels and finished off in its own lair. (Stalin, the 1st May, 1944.)

(*e*) Now its last, final mission remains for the Red Army: . . . to finish off the Fascist beast in its own lair, and to raise over Berlin the banner of victory (Stalin, the 6th November, 1944.)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C259035

5. *What are the Soviet Frontiers?*

The time is not far off when we shall completely expel the enemy from the Ukraine, Byelorussia . . . and liberate from the German invaders the peoples of the Crimea, Lithuania, Latvia, Estonia, Moldavia and the Karelo-Finnish Republic. (Stalin, the 6th November, 1943.) Similar assumptions that the Soviet frontier remains that which existed on the 22nd June, 1941, are made in speeches and Orders of the Day of the 23rd February, 1942, the 1st May, 1942, the 6th November, 1942, and the 23rd February, 1943; also in 10 (*c*) below and in Molotov's declaration of the 2nd April, 1944, on the occasion of the Red Army's crossing the 1941 frontier into Roumania.

6. *No Territorial Aggrandisement or Interference in the Internal Affairs of other States.*

(*a*) We have not, and could not have, such war aims as the seizure of others' territories, the subjection of other peoples, whether these territories and peoples are in Europe or in Asia, including Persia. (Stalin, the 6th November, 1941; repeated the 1st May, 1942.)

(*b*) We have not, and could not have, such war aims as imposing our will and our régime on the Slav and other enslaved peoples of Europe. (Stalin, the 6th November, 1941.)

(*c*) Our aim is to help these peoples in their struggle for liberation from Hitlerite tyranny, and then to leave them entire freedom to order their affairs within their territory as they wish. No interference in the internal affairs of other peoples! (Stalin, the 6th November, 1941.)

(*d*) The high contracting parties. . . . will act in accordance with the two principles of not seeking territorial aggrandisement for themselves and of non-interference in the internal affairs of other States. (Anglo-Soviet Treaty, the 26th May, 1942, article 5.)

(*e*) The dissolution of the Communist International . . . . exposes the lie of the Hitlerites to the effect that "Moscow" allegedly intends to intervene in the life of other States and to "Bolshevise" them. (Stalin, the 28th May, 1943.)

(*f*) We must grant the liberated peoples of Europe the full right and freedom to determine their own form of government. (Stalin, the 6th November, 1943.)

(*g*) The Soviet Government . . . . does not pursue the aim of acquiring any part of Roumanian territory, or of changing the existing social order of Roumania; . . . . . the entry of Soviet troops into Roumania is dictated exclusively by military necessity and the continued resistance of enemy troops. (Molotov, the 2nd April, 1944.)

(*h*) See also 4 (*b*) and (*c*) above.

7. *War and Post-War Co-operation.*

(*a*)—(i) The high contracting parties declare their desire to unite with other like-minded States in adopting proposals for common action to preserve peace and resist aggression in the post-war period.

(ii) Pending the adoption of such proposals, they will after the termination of hostilities take all the measures in their power to render impossible a repetition of aggression and violation of the peace by Germany or any of the States associated with her in acts of aggression in Europe. (Anglo-Soviet Treaty, the 26th May, 1942, article 3.)

(*b*) The high contracting parties, having regard to the interests of the security of each of them, agree to work together in close and friendly collaboration after the re-establishment of peace for the organisation of security and economic prosperity in Europe. (Anglo-Soviet Treaty, the 26th May, 1942, article 5.)

(*c*) See 2 (*d*) above.

(*d*) We must establish lasting economic, political and cultural collaboration among the peoples of Europe, based on mutual confidence and mutual assistance for the purpose of restoring economic and cultural life destroyed by the Germans. (Stalin, the 6th November, 1943.)

(*e*) The Governments of the United States, the United Kingdom, the U.S.S.R. and China . . . . jointly declare—

(i) That their united action, pledged for the prosecution of the war against their respective enemies, will be continued for the organisation and maintenance of peace and security.

(ii) That those of them at war with a common enemy will act together in all matters relating to the surrender and disarmament of that enemy.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(iii) That they will take all measures deemed by them to be necessary to provide against any violation of the terms imposed on the enemy.
(iv) That they recognise the necessity of establishing at the earliest practicable date a general international organisation, based on the principle of the sovereign equality of all peace-loving States and open to membership by all such States, large and small, for the maintenance of international peace and security.
(v) That, for the purpose of maintaining international peace and security pending the re-establishment of law and order and the inauguration of a system of general security, they will consult with each other and, as occasion requires, with other members of the United Nations, with a view to joint action on behalf of the community of nations.
(vi) See 4 (*b*) above.
(vii) That they will confer and co-operate with one another and with other members of the United Nations to bring about a practicable general agreement with respect to the regulation of armaments in the post-war period. (Moscow Declaration on General Security, the 1st November, 1943.)

(*f*) The alliance between the U.S.S.R., Great Britain and the United States is founded not on accidental, transitory considerations, but on vitally important and long-term interests. (Stalin, the 6th November, 1944.)

(*g*) What means are there to preclude fresh aggression on Germany's part, and, if war should start, nevertheless to stifle it at its very beginning . . . ? There is only one means to this end, apart from the complete disarmament of the aggressor nations: that is to establish a special organisation made up of representatives of the peace-loving nations, for the defence of peace and safeguarding of security; to put at the disposal of the directing body of this organisation the necessary minimum of armed forces required to avert aggression, and to oblige this organisation to employ these armed forces without delay, if it becomes necessary, to avert or stop aggression and to punish those guilty of aggression. (Stalin, the 6th November, 1944.)

(*h*) See also communiqué issued after Dumbarton Oaks Conference (the 9th October, 1944).

8. *Great Britain.*

(*a*) Should one of the high contracting parties during the post-war period become involved in hostilities with Germany or any of the States [associated with her in acts of aggression in Europe] in consequence of an attack by that State against that party, the other high contracting party will at once give to the contracting party so involved in hostilities all the military and other support and assistance in his power.

(*b*) The high contracting parties agree to render one another all possible economic assistance after the war.

(Anglo-Soviet Treaty, the 26th May, 1942, articles 4 and 6.)

(*c*) See also 2 (*a*), 6 (*d*), 7 (*a*) and (*b*).

9. *Czechoslovakia.*

(*a*) [The U.S.S.R. and Czechoslovakia] undertake that, if either one of them should find itself in the post-war period involved in hostilities with Germany resuming her "Drang nach Osten" policy, or with any other State uniting with Germany directly or in any other form in such a war, the other high contracting party will immediately render the contracting party thus involved in hostilities every military and other support and assistance at its disposal.

(*b*) The high contracting parties, having regard to the interests of the security of each of them, agree to maintain close and friendly collaboration in the period after the re-establishment of peace. . . . . They agree to develop their economic relations on the widest possible scale and to render each other every possible economic assistance after the war.

(*c*) Each of the high contracting parties undertakes not to conclude any alliance and not to take part in any coalition directed against the other high contracting party. (Soviet-Czechoslovak Treaty, the 12th December, 1943, articles 3, 4 and 5.)

10. *Poland.*

(*a*) *Question:* Does the Government of the U.S.S.R. desire to see a strong and independent Poland after the defeat of Hitler's Germany?

Answer: Unquestionably it does.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Question: On what foundations is it your opinion that the relations between Poland and the U.S.S.R. should be based after the war?

Answer: Upon the basis of solid good-neighbourly relations and mutual respect, or, should the Polish people so desire, on the basis of an alliance providing for muttual assistance against the Germans as the chief enemies of the Soviet Union and Poland. (Stalin, the 4th May, 1943.)

(*b*) In the event of some third country which borders on the U.S.S.R. or on the Czechoslovak Republic and which forms the object of German aggression in the present war desiring to join in this treaty, she will be accorded the opportunity on the mutual consent of the Government of the U.S.S.R. and of the Czechoslovak Republic of signing this treaty, which will thus acquire the character of a tripartite treaty. (Protocol to Soviet-Czechoslovak Treaty of the 12th December, 1943.)

(*c*) The Soviet Constitution established the Soviet-Polish border in accordance with the will of the population of Western Ukraine and Western Byelorussia, expressed in a plebiscite which was carried out on a wide democratic basis in 1939. . . . . The Soviet Government once again declares that it is seeking to establish friendship between the U.S.S.R. and Poland on the basis of solid good-neighbourly relations and mutual respect and, if the Polish people so desire, on the basis of an alliance of mutual assistance against the Germans . . . . by Poland joining the Soviet-Czechoslovak Treaty. . . . .

Poland's eastern frontiers can be established by agreement with the Soviet Union. The Soviet Government does not regard the 1939 frontiers as immutable. These frontiers can be modified in Poland's favour so that areas in which the Polish population forms the majority can be turned over to Poland. In this case the Soviet-Polish frontier could pass approximately along the so-called Curzon Line. . . . . Poland's western borders must be extended through the incorporation in Poland of ancient Polish land previously wrested by Germany and without which it is impossible to unite the whole Polish people in its State, which thereby will receive the necessary outlet to the Baltic Sea. (Tass statement of the 11th January, 1944, authorised by the Soviet Government.)

(*d*) The Soviet Government declares that it regards the military operations of the Red Army on the territory of Poland as operations on the territory of a friendly, sovereign, Allied State. . . . The Soviet Government declares that it does not pursue the aim of acquiring any part of Polish territory, or of changing the existing social order of Roumania. (Tass statement of the 26th July, 1944, authorised by the Soviet Government.)

11. *Italy.*

Allied policy towards Italy must be based upon the fundamental principle that fascism and all its evil influence and emanations shall be utterly destroyed and that the Italian people shall be given every opportunity to establish governmental and other institutions based upon democratic principles. . . . .

In furtherance of this policy in the future . . . . the following measures are important and should be put into effect:—

(i) It is essential that the Italian Government should be made more democratic through the introduction of representatives of those sections of the Italian people who have always opposed fascism.
(ii) Freedom of speech, of religious worship, of political belief, of press and of public meeting shall be restored in full measure to the Italian people, who shall also be entitled to form anti-Fascist political groups.
(iii) All institutions and organisations created by the Fascist régime shall be suppressed.
(iv) All Fascist or pro-Fascist elements shall be removed from administration and from institutions and organisations of a public character.
(v) All political prisoners of the Fascist régime shall be released and accorded a full amnesty.
(vi) Democratic organs of local government shall be created.
(vii) Fascist chiefs and army generals known or suspected to be war criminals shall be arrested and handed over to justice.

So long as active military operations continue in Italy the time at which it is possible to give full effect to the principles set out above will be determined by the commander-in-chief on the basis of instructions received through the Combined Chiefs of Staff. . . . . Nothing in this resolution is to operate against the right of the Italian people ultimately to choose their own form of government. (Moscow Declaration on Italy, the 1st November, 1943.)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

12. *Austria.*

The Governments of the United Kingdom, the U.S.S.R. and the United States . . . . declare they wish to see re-established a free and independent Austria. (Moscow Declaration on Austria, the 1st November, 1943.)

13. *Roumania.*

See 4 (*c*) and 6 (*g*) above.

14. *Persia.*

(*a*) [Great Britain and the U.S.S.R.] undertake to respect the territorial integrity, sovereignty and political independence of Persia.

(*b*) The Governments of the United States, the U.S.S.R. and the United Kingdom are at one with the Government of Persia in their desire for the maintenance of the independence, sovereignty and territorial integrity of Persia. (Tehran Declaration, the 1st December, 1943.)

(*c*) See 6 (*a*) above.

15. *Japan.*

(*a*) The Government of the U.S.S.R. . . . . agrees to supply annually to the Government of Japan . . . . 50,000 metric tons of oil . . . . in the course of five consecutive years *as from the termination of the present war.* (Protocol to Soviet-Japanese Agreement on North Sakhalin and Fisheries of the 10th March, 1944.)

(*b*) Complying with the wish of the Government of the U.S.S.R., the Government of Japan agrees to guarantee that all fishery lots rented by Japanese subjects and situated on the eastern coast of Kamchatka and in the Olyutorsk district *will not be exploited by leaseholders before the termination of war in the Pacific.* (Note of the delegate of Japan to the delegate of the U.S.S.R., the 30th March, 1944.)

(*c*) Japan, . . . the aggressor nation. (Stalin, the 6th November, 1944.) See 7 (*g*) above for disarmament of aggressor nations.

16. *Pan-Slav Movement.*

See 6 (*b*) above.

17. *Yugoslavia.*

The two Governments [of Great Britain and the U.S.S.R.] agree to pursue a joint policy in Yugoslavia designed to . . . bring about a solution of Yugoslav internal difficulties by a union between the Royal Yugoslav Government and the National Liberation Movement. The right of the Yugoslav people to settle their future Constitution for themselves after the war is of course recognised as inalienable. (Anglo-Soviet communiqué, the 20th October, 1944.)

18. *Switzerland.*

For many years the Swiss Government . . . . has been pursuing a pro-Fascist policy hostile to the Soviet Union. . . . In view of this the Soviet Government has refused to accept the proposals of the Swiss Government on the re-establishment of diplomatic and other relations with Switzerland, since the Swiss Government has hitherto not disassociated itself in any way from its former policy of hostility to the Soviet Union. (Communiqué of the Information Bureau of the People's Commissariat for Foreign Affairs, the 4th November, 1944.)

Research Department, Foreign Office,
20th November, 1944.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER

The Soviet Ambassador came to see me today about arrangements in hand for securing from the International Nickel Company particulars of the mining operations at Petsamo, which are being transferred to the Soviet Union under the Finnish armistice.

Mr. Zarubin had just returned from the meeting in Toronto of the League for Canadian-Soviet Friendship, and wished me to let you know that he and his Government warmly appreciated the League's efforts to create a better understanding in Canada of the Soviet Union. Your message to the Congress had been read while Mr. Zarubin was there, and he wished to thank you for the friendly sentiments it contained.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER

You may be interested in the enclosed personal letter from Arnold Smith, the junior Secretary on our Embassy staff in Moscow, to George Ignatieff, who was on Mr. Massey's staff in London for three years and is now on duty in the Department. You will recall that Smith is a graduate of Toronto and Oxford, who was on duty in the Middle East with the British Ministry of Information when we appointed him as Third Secretary to the new mission to the U.S.S.R. He reported direct to Kuibyshev and has never been in Ottawa, so I have not seen him. I think, however, from Wilgress' reports about him and from what I have seen of his work that he is quite first class.

He will have completed two years in Russia in March, and should, I think, then be brought back for a spell in the Department. Before bringing him back to Canada, however, I would like to complete arrangements with the Civil Service Commission for having him made permanent. He strikes me as one of the younger wartime temporaries whose services we simply cannot afford to lose.

Dak

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PERSONAL

CANADIAN EMBASSY

Moscow, Dec. 1, 1944.

Dear George,

I was very glad to get your letter of 27th Sept. I hope you will excuse me if I accept your invitation and write oncemore at some length.

Talking about the Russian character, I want to blow off some steam. It's not very suitable for a despatch, but I'll feel better if I get it off my chest. I hope you don't object to my working it off on you.

It is crystallised by the point you made in your letter about the technical difficulties of negotiating with the Soviets: which is true, and irritating, and likely to become extremely important.

I'm afraid I must admit that in my last letter I underestimated somewhat the dangers of exclusiveness arising from factors on the Soviet side. I still feel that the basic aims of Soviet policy are at present satisfactory, and that the main Soviet leaders do not now seek either expansion (except perhaps a bit in the Far East) or exclusivity. But I suspect that some members of the Politburo are a great deal more suspicious and exclusivity-minded, a great deal less convinced of the possibility of effective international cooperation, than are Stalin and Molotov. One of the difficulties of reporting this country with confidence and accuranye is the virtual impossibility for foreigners to learn anything much about the different personalities and trends of opinion inside the Politburo. Except for Mikoyan and Zhdanov we know almost nothing of these other men and they are very important.

However Stalin and Molotov are definitely nos. 1 and 2, and their firm policy is unquestionably to try to create and maintain real international cooperation. Also I fancy that the exclusivity tendencies in Eastern Europe may pass in time as Czechs, Poles, Rumanians, Bulgars and Jugoslavs settle down, as they experience the details of Soviet influence - and as the U.K. and U.S., with increasingly strong military positions, become firmer. Exclusivity will also be weakened as the west's economic weight for export makes itself felt -- provided the west does not appear irredeemably unfriendly to the left-wings in these countries. There is I think good hope that the special interest areas of the world will become areas of very close relations with one or other great power -- this is probably inevitable, and not I think unhealthy -- rather than exclusive blocs.

As I say, I am still optimistic about the Soviet Union. A factor which worries me more at present is the possible effects which mass unemployment, if it materialises in the United States, may have on American policy. But in my last letter to you I may have been too dogmatic.

A few of the despatches which we have sent off in the past month list some of the things which are making all of us here (I mean all the diplomats, not just this embassy) more thoughtful about the future of cooperation with this country.

Iran is probably the worst. No one I think minds much the Soviet desire to keep other great power oil interests out of

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

North Iran, or to get the oil for themselves. But the interventionist bullying techniques adopted have been quite inexcusable. Incidentally the political use they have made of the Iranian-Soviet Friendship Society is also a factor that must give one pause -- though it would be a mistake to draw too direct analogies between Iran and other less corrupt and backward countries.

In other occupied countries where the Soviet and British Governments are represented on a Joint Control, there have also been a number of difficulties -- due largely to the crudity and the often sublimely unself-conscious egoism of Soviet authorities. On the whole, British firmness seems to be working, and the difficulties will probably be smoothed out one by one. It is good to see that the British, while remaining extremely tactful, are becoming increasingly firm: the Russians need it.

But though many of the individual difficulties tend to be resolved, a lot of them are so fantastic they should never have arisen. And the basic factors which cause them remain. This is chiefly I think a matter not of Russia's aims but of her technique -- not of ends but of means.

Detailed cooperation, like love, takes more than desire or willingness on the two sides. It takes know-how and skill. The Russians have a hell of a long way to go, it seems to me, to become even satisfactorily smooth at international cooperation. I suppose they'll learn some day: since we all want to get along with them, I hope so. The day-to-day problems of co-ordination in administering Germany after her defeat are going to try the patience of saints. Clark Kerr, the U.K. Ambassador here -- who is an ace -- told me recently that he considers a large part of his job here to be pedagogics. This is more than a bright remark.

Most of us here have the impression that the officials of Narkomveschtorg, the foreign trade commissariat, are nicer, more efficient, and easier to get on with than the Narkomindel foreign affairs men. What impression if any have you got in Ottawa on this?

As you say, the language difficulty is much less serious than the Soviet technique of binding their diplomats hard and fast with detailed rigid instructions. This technique is probably partly a hangover of the suspicion of other countries. Partly too, no doubt, its a result of the purges, which have caused the unwillingness to take responsibility and the fear which almost all Soviet officials have of any normal human relationship with foreigners. "Walk-in-the garden" negotiations are often the most useful kind -- and virtually always impossible with these people. Basically, perhaps, the fault lies with general Soviet bureaucratic technique: on the internal economic front the rapidly expanding economy has of course given plenty of scope for individual initiative to overcome the shackles, but there has been nothing like this in their foreign service. While in all relations with foreigners the special section of the NKVD is a very ugly reality.

Foreigners tend I think to exaggerate the influence of the secret political police in Russian life, because it is concentrated especially on those few segments of the population who come in contact with foreigners, so that we all become very aware of it, and are apt to assume too easily that it runs all through Soviet society with the same high concentration. But certainly wherever relations, unofficial or personal, between Soviet citizens and foreigners are concerned, the NKVD or the present fear of it, is there. A few years ago this organization,

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

though in an unpleasantly indiscriminate sort of way, caught and destroyed a very real fifth column: for which we may all be thankful. But one result is that their prestige with the powers that be here is still ace-high, and though I can see no present function to justify their ubiquity and heavy-handedness, they carry on -- they have become a powerful administrative vested interest.

I've got a big kick out of feeling, and trying to study, the tremendous constructive energy of Soviet society -- which is particularly refreshing after the two and a half years I spent in the Middle East. Work, the war, and the political intrigue, were of course fascinating there in 1941 and '42. But underneath it all, everywhere, was the stagnation in which almost all Egyptians and Iraquis and Persians live. It was not the disease and poverty in themselves, but the stagnant acceptance of these things, which made such a profoundly depressing background to everything. The Middle East is a pretty extreme propaedeutic to Russia, but a useful one I think. The overwhelming majority of mankind, outside of North America and Europe, live in backward and even stagnant conditions -- which is not only why this country is to stimulating but also one reason why it is so important. The Soviet Union is anything but stagnant.

But to return to the problems of cooperating with the Soviet Union. Another difficulty is their extraordinary touchiness. These people's power and prestige is deservedly tops. But they frequently act with a weak, irritable touchiness that would ill become Iraq or an Indian native state.

This touchiness is seen in the regularity with which the Soviet press picks up criticism in even the least important foreign journals, and slashes back. Or in their sudden press attacks not only on unimportant foreign reactionaries like Prof. Kirkconnell, but on important liberals like Wilkie and Vernon Bartlett. It is generally agreed that one reason why foreigners find it so difficult to visit Soviet factories and farms etc. is that the Russian authorities are uneasily aware that these are not up to North American standards. Yet when foreigners,who after all have some historical sense, do see these things they are almost invariably impressed.

The British Military Mission naturally gives the Russians analyses of intelligence reports worked out from papers, letters, etc. found whenever German staffs or troops are captured. They have asked repeatedly for corresponding information from the Russians, and have got no reply. The British have recently realised that the Red Army do not yet do any thorough collecting and reading of this mass of papers: and that the Russians are too touchy and self-conscious and proud either to admit they don't do it or to show the poor results of the little they do do!

The recent refusal of the Soviet Govt. to participate in various international Conferences is due mainly, of course, to their extraordinarily strong security and autarchy policies. But another factor seems to be their unwillingness, in view of this, to be publicly outvoted by a lot of smaller powers! Mr. Angus' interesting note on the behaviour of the Soviet delegation at the recent UNRRA conference gives another sidelight on this naive touchiness.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Some of this touchiness is funny. Most of it is not. All of it exasperates men who have to deal with these people. One aspect is ugly -- the rigid visa policy and long memory of Soviet officials, when any criticism by writers and press correspondents is concerned, is almost tantamount to an attempt at moral blackmail.

Add the touchiness to the suspicionsness and to Russian officials' personal fear of friendships, and international cooperation with these people is not easy. Only on the highest level are these things entirely absent. Stalin seems to be the only Soviet official not affected, the only man who dare be completely frank or really generous.

The fact that the Soviet Union is an autocracy, and that Soviet officials are quite unaccustomed to the easy give and take of either democratic administration or international cooperation, often makes it harder to deal with this country on little day to day questions than on big issues.

The growing bumptiousness and ego-centricity of this country is amusing, but also unpleasant. I suppose it is mainly due to adolescence and their long international ostracisation, and that it will pass. But the Soviet newspapers' tendency to define "democracy", "fascism" and "freedom-loving" with no relation to a foreign country's internal structure but solely by its momentary attitude to the U.S.S.R. is not pretty, and could become dangerous. Kliuchevsky has a story in point: once a Shah of Persia sent an elephant as a gift to Ivan the Terrible. When the beast refused to do obeisance to the Tsar, Ivan had it put to death.

I still think that this country's long run aims, while ambitious, are probably sane and reasonable. It is I believe true to say that over the past seventeen years, since Trotsky's world revolution plans were jettisoned, no great power has had a better record in its foreign policy for vision, patience, realism coupled with the desire for peace and progressive development everywhere, and a real sense of responsibility.

There is also, for the time being, their great need for economic help from the United States to reconstruct after the terrible devastation of their western regions.

Satisfactory aims do not make their methods easier to get along with. But they help.

We must always remember however that his country is a dictatorship. A dictatorship that is in my opinion deeply idealistic in its internal aims, and partakes of genius in much of its drive and vision. But still a dictatorship. Lord Acton's dictum that "all power corrupts -- absolute power corrupts absolutely" is not necessarily true. Power can, and often does, mature a man and develop a profound sense of responsibility.

But the danger is there. Absolute power certainly can tempt and corrupt.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

That is the one thing that terrifies me about this country. Russians are an extremely sane, decent, healthy people. But I see as yet no internal safeguards, no institutional checks and balances such as democracy affords, to keep this country sane if a few leaders -- say the fourteen members of the Politburo - should some day become obsessed with fanatical dreams of expansionist glory.

The framework has been built up, I think, for a possible decentralization of control in almost every field of Soviet life, I should not be surprised if within a few years, once demobilization and reconstruction are in hand, such a decentralisation or "liberalisation" is uncertaken on a considerable scale. I hope so, anyway. I want to try soon to work out for a despatch some of the lines such a loosening could take. If it does materialise, it would provide to some extent the internal safeguards that are now all lacking. But in the meantime a general tightening has begun on the ideology front ...

This country is so vast and so powerful that inevitably as long as it is rigidly controlled by an almighty centralised dictatorship with every possibility of secret preparations and rapid unexpected manouevre, it must be a potential cause of some concern to its neighbours and the world. But a liberalisation of Russia, if it comes at all soon, will I think come only by a deliberate decision of the Russian leaders -- a new planned stage in their planned development. Maybe nothing like this will happen -- Marxists say that dictators never abdicate.

In the meantime it is I think reassuring that other countries will, after the war, be able to maintain diplomatic missions in the capitals of most or all of the various national republics, with staffs presumably able to travel more freely than now. So that we can at least keep a better informed eye on what goes on and know more what to expect.

Yours ever.

A.M. Smith

Junior Secretary

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C259046

THIS DOCUMENT IS THE PROPERTY OF HIS BRITANNIC MAJESTY'S GOVERNMENT

SOVIET UNION. April 12, 1945.

CONFIDENTIAL. SECTION 1.

[N 3935/3935/38] Copy No. 65a

Sir A. Clark Kerr to Mr. Eden.—(*Received* 12*th April.*)

(No. 222.)

Sir, *Moscow, 1st April*, 1945.

I HAVE the honour to transmit to you herewith translation of a leading article which appeared in *Pravda* on the 26th March under the title of "The Soviet Person beyond the Border of his Native Country."

After the familiar and conventional phrases about the "rapturous" welcome accorded to the Red army in all parts of Eastern Europe, the author goes on to strike a note of warning. The very fact that the peoples of Europe are "becoming directly familiar with the attractive traits of the Soviet people" places a great responsibility on the shoulders of the Soviet citizen.

"Beyond the border the Soviet person very often finds himself in an atmosphere of private property profits, speculation, predatory instincts, prostitution, offensive lack of esteem for the individual person. Not one speck of this dirt must cling to the Soviet person. . . . . Every Soviet person beyond the border stands in an important responsible post. The world is looking at him."

This is not the first time that hints have appeared in the Soviet press about the temptations that beset the path of the Soviet citizen whose duty takes him outside the borders of his native country. On the 18th November of last year, for example, a correspondent in *Red Star* found it necessary to remind his readers that appearances in Roumania were deceptive. Things were not what they seemed. Roumania was a land of two nations:—

"The first impression of Bucharest is the large number of people who had nothing to do. All of them pretend to be occupied with various businesses; they all know the price of goods, stock exchange rates, political news and family affairs of the Ministers. . . . . But there is another Bucharest, situated on the outskirts of the city, in districts close to the railway station, where factories, stores and workshops are located. . . . ."

The direct and unambiguous warning given by *Pravda* is something new. It suggests that the stories brought back by newspaper correspondents of the excesses of the Red army in Roumania are not altogether untrue. The new, bewildering and perhaps even exhilarating atmosphere beyond the borders of the Union seem to have affected men of all ranks. We have no evidence to show that the morale and outlook of Red army men and Soviet officials are being affected by corrupting non-Soviet influences. Yet it is not far-fetched to assume that the rulers of Soviet Russia are keeping well in mind the experiences of another Russian régime, which, after winning a long and bitterly-contested war, found itself face to face with a revolutionary ferment.

"The war of 1812 compelled everyone to take an interest in politics," writes Sir Bernard Pares in his *History of Russia*. The Russian army after 1812 spent whole years in Germany and France, where a section of it remained as part of the army of occupation. In talks round camp fires the conditions produced in France by the Revolution were constantly contrasted with the absence of personal liberty in Russia. The hero of the war of 1812 was the Russian peasant soldier. Was it not he that had conquered the grand army? Yet the French peasant was a man, and was treated as such."

This time it is not only the soldier who is becoming acquainted with another form of life. The millions of Russian workers who were carried off as slaves to the Reich no doubt suffered terribly under the tyrrany of their masters; but they also caught a glimpse of lives lived at a far higher economic standard than they had ever thought possible. But

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

the Soviet Government are on the watch; if their people are impressed with the luxury they see abroad, they are told that it is wrung from the toil and privation of the poor. If they are attracted by the comforts of the German middle-class home, they are told that German homes "are all in bad taste." They may contain "books in exquisite bindings, but no classics—only cheap novels and pornography."—(*Izvestiya*, 29th March.)

I have, &c.

ARCHIBALD CLARK KERR.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C259048

THIS DOCUMENT IS THE PROPERTY OF HIS BRITANNIC MAJESTY'S GOVERNMENT

[N 4815/1407/38] Copy No. 068a

Sir A. Clark Kerr to Mr. Eden.—(Received 2nd May.)

(No. 250.)

Sir, *Moscow, 11th April, 1945.*

WITH reference to my despatch No. 798 of the 27th November, 1944, regarding the relations between the Communist party and the Red army, I have the honour to invite your attention to a remark made by Major-General G. Fomichenko in *Red Star* on the 23rd March last to the effect that "the party (has) sent two-thirds of its members, including its best forces, into the ranks of the Red army."

2. This statement invites speculation on the number of Communists and candidate members of the party at present serving in the Red army. We know from G. F. Alexandrov's speech of the 21st January last, on the anniversary of Lenin's death, that the number of members and candidates in the Communist party as a whole was then 5,700,000. We also know from *Partinoye Stroitelstro* of June 1943 that at that time the largest contingent of the Communist party was serving in the fighting forces. As I said in paragraph 2 of my despatch under reference, I was at first inclined to take this as meaning that the number of Communists in the army was larger than the number in, say, industry, agriculture or transport, and not that the army contained more than half of all party members. In view, however, of Major-General Fomichenko's remark, I am disposed to revise this interpretation and to credit the Red army with more than half of the members of the Communist party. In other words, the Red army probably has a minimum of 2,850,000 party members and candidates in its ranks.

3. It may have far more. If, for instance, we assume Major-General Fomichenko's statement to mean that at the beginning of the war the party sent two-thirds of its members into the Red army, it would follow that the initial strength of the Communists in the army would be at least 2,400,000, for the total strength of the party in June 1940 was 3,600,000. Since that time, in spite of heavy casualties, the total membership of the party has shown a net increase of 2,100,000. Of the new members, "the overwhelming majority were recruited in the active army." (Questions of Party Organisational Work, *Gospolitizdat*, May 1943, p. 11.) According to *Agitator i Propagandist Krasnoi Armii* of July 1944, at that date the party commissions in the Red army had examined "several million" applications for admission into the party, and a month later the same periodical said that the growth of the party organisations in the army had "assumed dimensions unheard of in the history of our party." On this basis, even making allowance for a heavy casualty rate, the number of party members and candidates in the Red army would be well over 3 million.

4. If Major-General Fomichenko's statement is taken to mean that during the war it has been the policy of the party to keep two-thirds of its total strength in the army, the number of party members and candidates in the army must be in the neighbourhood of 3,800,000. I am inclined to think this figure too high as I doubt whether it makes allowance enough for casualties. On the other hand, the minimum figure of 2,850,000 given in paragraph 2 above is much too low if the Communist party has at any time had two-thirds of its strength in the army. I should imagine, therefore, though I am fully conscious of the inadequacy of the data on which to base an estimate, that the correct figure for the number of party members and candidates in the Red army lies between 3,250,000 and 3,500,000.

5. In June 1940, the total strength of the Communist party throughout the U.S.S.R. was, however, only 3,600,000. The number of party members and candidates in the Red army is therefore now approaching and may, in fact, have passed the pre-war figure for the whole country. This indicates notable reinforcement of the Communist core of the Red army. The original aim of the Central party authorities in bringing about this expansion was, no doubt, to improve the fighting qualities of the Red army. Thus, in *Agitator i Propagandist Krasnoi Armii* No. 2, 1944, p. 27, we read that "the whole system of political work

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C259049

in the Red army has as its aim the training of loyal, virile Soviet warriors, the toughening of their morale, the development of their readiness to take the offensive, the constant strengthening of order and discipline in the army and the improvement of its fighting qualities." But circumstances have changed. The war is as good as won, and the question naturally arises whether this increase in the proportion of Communists in the army may not lead to results other than those which the party originally had in view.

6. For instance, if the army members constitute more than half the party, will they not dominate the party and may it not be necessary to revise the conclusions in my despatch under reference? If the party were democratic in the English sense of the word, the army Communists would undoubtedly dominate it. But the party is only democratic in the sense that its leaders are elected, that they have to report to party meetings on their work, that it encourages self-criticism and that it pays close attention to " the voice of the masses " (for this definition of " internal party democracy," see *Partinoye Stroitelstvo* No. 11, 1944, pp. 28–30). In all other respects the party is a strictly authoritarian organisation subject to the most rigorous control from the centre. Moreover, the army party organisations are not fully democratic even in the limited sense of the above definition, for the senior party officials in the army are not elected. The evidence for this is the following passage from *Partinoye Stroitelstro* No. 7, 1941 : " A special feature of the structure of party organisations in the Red army . . . . is the fact that the leading organs in the party organisations of the Red army are not elected except as regards primary party organisations and party commissions; the whole of the rest of the party apparatus, which is at the same time the commanding political apparatus is appointed from above." . The army Communists have no opportunity of electing their favourite representatives to key positions in the army party organisations. These positions are filled by the Chief Political Administration of the Red army, which is the military section of the Central Committee, and the Central Committee, which controls every aspect of party life, has not been affected by the war. Its members can only be elected at All-Union Party Congresses, the last of which was held in March 1939. A number of its members have donned military uniform since 1941, but, except for deaths, its composition remains unchanged. It is still a predominantly civilian body. Its outlook has no doubt been affected by the war, but there has been no army penetration into it and no such penetration will be possible until the next party congress. Even when this congress is held, and it may be assumed that it will not be held until the Central Committee deems it expedient to convoke it,(') there is little likelihood that the army Communists will constitute a solid pressure group.

7. There remains the question whether the increased number of Communists in the army will not be used after the war to exert political influence in the areas under Soviet occupation. A very large proportion of these party men are, however, privates, non-commissioned officers and junior officers, indifferently educated, lacking in political experience and hastily trained as party members in active service conditions. Moreover, the Red army has its own political problems to contend with. The first of them is that caused by the recruitment of large numbers of men from the liberated areas. These men are admitted in the press to have been tainted with German propaganda, and for almost a year the political authorities in the army have been devoting special attention to them. The second of these problems is that of the impact upon Red army personnel of life in foreign countries which was the subject of my despatch No. 222 of the 1st April.

8. While the high proportion of Communists in the army should help to prevent the spread of dangerous thoughts among the troops, their value as a means of direct political action will be diminished for some time to come by the inexperience of the junior party members and by the fact that to a certain extent the Red army abroad is ideologically on the defensive. Moreover, the party has not hitherto used the Red army abroad for political purposes—a wise policy if it wishes the army to abstain from politics in the Soviet Union. It therefore seems probable that any political pressure in areas of Soviet occupation will be exercised mainly through other channels and in particular through local Communists and their sympathisers and through political turncoats. This, it may be recalled, was the technique used by the Soviet Union in the Baltic States in 1940.

(') The only alternative to convocation by the Central Committee is a demand from not less than one-third of the members of the last party congress. This is a most unlikely contingency.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C259050

9. It seems safe therefore to conclude that there is no indication as yet that the army Communists will be used actively for political purposes in the areas under Soviet occupation. although their presence in those areas will constitute a political factor of potential importance in Central and Eastern Europe. On the main question of the influence of the members of the Communist party in the Red army as a whole I see no reason substantially to modify the conclusions reached in the last paragraph of my despatch No. 798.

I have, &c.

ARCHIBALD CLARK KERR.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Mr. Pickersgill

Read above 4th par on Pus 2pi comm

6
PN93

BULLETIN

OTTAWA--PRIME MINISTER MACKENZIE KING SAID TODAY THAT NEXT TO MONDAY'S ANNOUNCEMENT THAT AN ATOMIC BOMB HAD BEEN DROPPED ON A JAPANESE CITY, THE NEWS OF THE RUSSIAN ENTRY INTO THE WAR AGAINST JAPAN IS THE GREATEST SINCE D-DAY.

PK351PED

8PN93
WITH RUSSIA
(UNDATED) EVIDENTLY WAR BETWEEN RUSSIA AND JAPAN IS EFFECTIVE AS OF 5:01 P.M., EDT, THIS AFTERNOON. AUGUST THE NINTH IN RUSSIA STARTS THEN, SINCE THERE IS SEVEN HOURS DIFFERENCE IN TIME BETWEEN EDT AND MOSCOW.
PK352PED

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Épreuve illisible

GPN92
RUSSO BROADCAST (SUBS PREVIOUS)
LONDON--THE MOSCOW RADIO ANNOUNCED TONIGHT THAT RUSSIA IS AT WAR WITH JAPAN--EFFECTIVE AUGUST NINTH. THE BROADCAST WAS MADE AT 10 P.M. MOSCOW TIME, WHICH IS 3 P.M., EDT. IT QUOTED A STATEMENT FROM FOREIGN COMMISSAR MOLOTOV.

THE MIDNIGHT DEADLINE IS 5 P.M., EDT.

MOLOTOV'S STATEMENT, AS BROADCAST BY MOSCOW, SAID--AND WE QUOTE:

"ON AUGUST EIGHTH, THE PEOPLE'S COMMISSAR FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS OF THE U-S-S-R MOLOTOV RECEIVED THE JAPANESE AMBASSADOR AND GAVE HIM, ON BEHALF OF THE SOVIET GOVERNMENT, THE FOLLOWING FOR TRANSMISSION TO THE JAPANESE GOVERNMENT:

"AFTER THE DEFEAT AND CAPITULATION OF HITLERITE GERMANY, JAPAN BECAME THE ONLY GREAT POWER THAT STILL STOOD FOR THE CONTINUATION OF THE WAR.

"THE DEMAND OF THE THREE POWERS, THE UNITED STATES, GREAT BRITAIN AND CHINA ON JULY 26, ON THE UNCONDITIONAL SURRENDER OF THE JAPANESE ARMED FORCES, WAS REJECTED BY JAPAN, AND THUS THE PROPOSAL OF THE JAPANESE GOVERNMENT TO THE SOVIET UNION ON MEDIATION IN THE WAR IN THE FAR EAST LOSES ALL BASIS.

"TAKING INTO CONSIDERATION THE REFUSAL OF JAPAN TO CAPITULATE, THE ALLIES SUBMITTED THE PROPOSAL TO THE SOVIET GOVERNMENT TO JOIN THE WAR AGAINST JAPANESE AGGRESSION, AND THUS SHORTEN THE DURATION OF THE WAR, REDUCE THE NUMBER OF VICTIMS AND FACILITIATE THE SPEEDY RESTORATION OF UNIVERSAL PEACE.

"THE SOVIET GOVERNMENT CONSIDERS THAT THIS POLICY IS THE ONLY MEANS ABLE TO BRING PEACE NEARER, FREE THE PEOPLE FROM FURTHER SACRIFICE AND SUFFERING AND GIVE THE JAPANESE PEOPLE THE POSSIBILITY OF AVOIDING THE DANGERS AND DESTRUCTION SUFFERED BY GERMANY AFTER HER REFUSAL TO CAPITULATE UNCONDITIONALLY.

"IN VIEW OF THE ABOVE, THE SOVIET GOVERNMENT DECLARES THAT FROM TOMORROW, THAT IS FROM AUGUST NINTH, THE SOVIET GOVERNMENT WILL CONSIDER ITSELF TO BE AT WAR WITH JAPAN."
PK351PED

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

NX141
ADD RUSSIA, WASHINGTON XXX TODA

NX140
BULLETIN
WASHINGTON, AUG. 8.--(BUP)--SOVIET RUSSIA HAS DECLARED WAR ON JAPAN, PRESIDENT TRUMAN ANNOUNCED TODAY.
MORE DR304P

NX141
ADD RUSSIA, WASHINGTON XXX TODAY.
THE PRESIDENT CALLED REPORTERS INTO HIS EXECUTIVE OFFICE TO ANNOUNCE THE MOMENTOUS EVENT.
MORE DR305P

NX142
ADD RUSSIA WASHN XXX EVENT.
"RUSSIA HAS DECLARED WAR ON JAPAN --- THAT'S ALL," TRUMAN SAID.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

8PN97 C259054

THE OTTAWA ROUNDUP

(1) THE RUSSIAN DECLARATION OF WAR AGAINST JAPAN HAS BROUGHT JUBILATION IN POLITICAL CIRCLES IN OTTAWA.

AS PRIME MINISTER MACKENZIE KING PUTS IT: "NEXT TO MONDAY'S ANNOUNCEMENT THAT AN ATOMIC BOMB HAD BEEN DROPPED ON A JAPANESE CITY, THE NEWS OF THE RUSSIAN ENTRY INTO THE WAR AGAINST JAPAN IS THE GREATEST SINCE V-E DAY."

MISTER KING PREDICTS THAT THE COMBINATION OF THESE TWO DEVELOPMENTS MEANS THE END OF THE WAR OR THE DESTRUCTION OF JAPAN--AND THAT SOON. SAYS THE PRIME MINISTER: "IT WILL BE A RELIEF FOR THE WORLD TO KNOW THAT THE WAR IS NEARLY AT AN END."

HOWEVER, THE PRIME MINISTER HAS GIVEN ASSURANCE THAT THE GOOD NEWS WON'T SLACKEN CANADA'S WAR EFFORT. THE DOMINION WILL CONTINUE HER WAR EFFORT RIGHT UP UNTIL THE MOMENT THE PEACE FLASH COMES

MISTER KING RECEIVED THE NEWS AS HE WAS POSING WITH PROVINCIAL PREMIERS FOR PHOTOGRAPHS. THE RUSSIAN DECLARATION OF WAR CAME AS A SURPRISE TO MOST OFFICIALS IN THE CAPITAL.

---

(2) JUST BEFORE THE NEWS OF RUSSIAN ENTRY INTO THE PACIFIC WAR WAS FLASHED AROUND THE WORLD, MISTER KING AND THE NINE PROVINCIAL PREMKERS WERE MEETING IN THE THIRD SITTING OF THE DOMINION-PROVINCIAL CONFERENCE.

TODAY THE STEERING COMMITTEE SET UP A CO-ORDINATING COMMITTEE WHICH WILL CONTINUE IN ACTION AFTER THE DOMINION-PROVINCIAL CONFERENCE ADJOURNS. THE NEW COMMITTEE INCLUDES PRIME MINISTER KING AND THE NINE PREMIERS, AND IT WILL CO-ORDINATE THE WORK OF ALL OTHER COMMITTEES TO BE SET UP.

SUB-COMMITTEES WILL BE SET UP TO STUDY EACH PHASE OF THE WIDESPREAD DOMINION PROPOSALS PLACED BEFORE THE CONFERENCE ON MONDAY.

THE CO-ORDINATING COMMITTEE WILL ALSO IMPROVE MACHINERY FOR DOMINION-PROVINCIAL CO-OPERATION AND WILL CONSIDER ALL MATTERS NOT SPECIFICALLY PROVIDED FOR IN THE TERMS OF REFERENCE OF OTHER COMMITTEES.

---

(3) IN PORT ARTHUR, THE DEATH TOLL IN YESTERDAY'S GRAIN ELEVATOR EXPLOSION AND FIRE HAS RISEN TO FOURTEEN. JOSEPH PERRIER OF PORT ARTHUR DIED IN HOSPITAL THIS MORNING. MEANWHILE, SEARCHERS ARE DIGGING THROUGH TONS OF DEBRIS FOR NINE MEN STILL BELIEVE TO BE BURIED IN THE WRECKAGE.

HEADS OF THE SASKATCHEWAN POOL TERMINAL HAVE ALREADY INSPECTED THE SCENE OF THE DISASTER, AND AN INVESTIGATION INTO THE CAUSES OF THE EXPLTSION IS EXPECTED TO START SOON.

PK427PED

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

OFFICE OF THE PRIME MINISTER

MEMORANDUM

For Mr. Pickersgill: C259055

Attached is a digest, as requested, of the Memorandum re Unemployed Veterans.

The Memorandum was prepared for the Minister, and hence is somewhat obscure, lacking precise definition of various commissions and projects, not well known outside the Department.

Anything in the way of a complete memorandum on the subject would require much filling in of background, definition, etc.

I shall be glad to hold the original, if you wish to return it.

W.P.

February 2nd, 1940.
WP:W

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

UNEMPLOYED VETERANS

The answer to the charge that the Government have turned to the pursuit of this war effort in the face of a neglect of unemployed veterans of the previous war lies in the record itself. That record is not one of neglect or disregard.

Some time ago, as a result of recommendations made to the then Minister of Pensions and National Health by the Veterans' Assistance Commission, a system was set up of Honorary Committees which should co-operate with the various offices of the Employment Service of Canada. These Committees were inaugurated in eleven cities of Canada, from Halifax to Vancouver.

Between April 31, 1937 and December 31, 1939 these Committees, in co-operation with the Employment Service, were able to report placement of veterans in 5,649 permanent positions, and in 7,944 temporary positions, with 19,386 casual placements. (These figures, it is to be noted, refer to the number of individual placements, and not to the number of veterans employed.)

Another method adopted of finding employment for veterans has been that of probational training. As at December 31, 1939, of 1,145 who had commenced training, some 762 were employed as trained, while 36 were

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

still receiving training. Through still another measure, the creation of the Canadian Corps of Commissionaires, Inc., permanent employment has been gained for over 600 veterans in twelve different cities; while a similar organization in Vancouver employs approximately 100 more.

Other projects have been recommended by the Veterans' Assistance Commission, and put in practice by the Government. Workshops, in which skilled craftsmen are employed, have been set up in Montreal, Regina, and Moose Jaw. The Montreal workshop alone affords a means of work for some 50 otherwise unemployed veterans; as it is not yet self-sustaining, it receives a subsidy of about $1,500 per month from the Dominion Government. These workshops are in addition to the Poppy Fund, Incorporated, in Toronto, which has been established for many years on a practically self-sustaining basis, and which at present gives employment to about 100 men.

In Ontario and in Manitoba, provision has been made, on a purely experimental basis, for the operation of small farm holdings by veterans. Roughly 40 have been placed; and insufficient time has yet passed for a judgment to be made as to the merits of this scheme.

The inauguration of a plan by which veterans might obtain financial assistance, on a repayment basis,

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C259058

to purchase equipment or transportation which might aid in finding employment; the special effort extended to aid amputation cases; the preference extended to returned soldiers in regard to the issue and inspection of radio licenses; all these are evidences of the constant concern of the Government for the alleviation and the solution of the problem of unemployed veterans.

The close of 1939 has seen a decrease from previous years in the numbers of unemployed veterans requiring assistance from the Government. In considerable measure, this decrease is due to the number of veterans who have been absorbed into wartime duties, principally the guarding of works and property.

From December, 1938 to December 1939 there has been a drop of some 2,000 in the number of unemployed pensioners receiving assistance from the Department of Pensions and National Health. This is accentuated by a corresponding decline of nearly 2,000 among those veterans other than pensioners who are receiving provincial or municipal unemployment relief.

WPaW
2:2:40

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

W.J. TURNBULL TO W.L.M.K. NOV. 11, 1943. WJT/MP

C259059

P-875-11
1943

d.351
1943

Conference of representatives of the Canadian Legion
with Prime Minister and colleagues
12 noon, November 11, 1943

In addition to the Prime Minister, there were present the Honourable C. G. Power and the Honourable Angus Macdonald.

The following represented the Canadian Legion:

Mr. Alex. Walker	Calgary
Col. L. D. Baxter	Winnipeg
Mr. T. Magladery	Toronto
Mr. E. Struthers	Montreal
Mr. J. Lynham	Montreal
Rev. Roy Mess	Chatham
Mr. J. C. G. Herwig	Ottawa
Lt. Col. D. E. Macintyre	"
Mr. Richard Hale	"
Mr. John Hundevad	"

The whole atmosphere was one of great friendliness. President Walker made reference to the Prime Minister's courtesy in receiving the delegation, and at various times expressed appreciation of what the government was doing, being particularly complimentary to Mr. Mackenzie.

Mr. Walker did, however, sharply criticize interference by Treasury Board, saying that in many cases they interfered with the Department of Pensions and others who were attempting to assist the veterans.

The recommendations are attached. These were supplemented by some observations by Mr. Walker and Mr. Hale, the Legion Pensions Adjustment Officer, also Mr. Lynham, President of the Montreal Branch, and Colonel Macintyre of the Overseas Services.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

P-875-11

1143

MEMORANDUM

Office of the Prime Minister C258960

Ottawa, 18/4/43

Mr Heeney

for action, please

(item 1)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

P-875-11

1143

MEMORANDUM

Office of the Prime Minister C259063

Ottawa, 18/11/43

Mr Heeney

for action, please
(item 1)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

OFFICE OF THE PRIME MINISTER

MEMORANDUM

C259081

To file

Prime Minister stated that on Remembrance Day a delegation from the Canadian Legion waited on himself and Mr Power and Mr Macdonald. They presented a number of resolutions (attached in duplicate to this file).

Action required

1) Mr Heeney to refer the resolutions to the Ministers and departments immediately concerned; and to return the file to

2) Mr Turnbull, to place before PM for further consideration at an appropriate time.

J.L.G.

18/XI/43

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C259062

(12)

OFFICE OF THE PRIME MINISTER

MEMORANDUM

War Veterans 11-11-43

Legge

For the Prime Minister

Visit of Mr Alex Walker + others of Canadian Legion relative to matters covered in accompanying letter to you from Mr Walker, dated Sep. 28th

Topics

Dept of Veterans' Affairs
Insurance Principle
Reciprocal Rehabilitation Arrangements with U.K.
Imperial Veteran in Canada
War Veteran's Allowance
Personnel of Organizations Performing Auxiliary Services to Troops Overseas
Clothing Allowance

PA

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C259063

Part of Brief submitted at Conference of representatives of the Canadian Legion with the Prime Minister and Colleagues 12 noon, November 11, 1943.

In addition to the Prime Minister there were present Hon. C. G. Power, and the Hon. Angus Macdonald.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

SPECIAL HOSPITAL ALLOWANCES

FOR MEMBERS OF THE FORCES

RECEIVING CLASS #2 HOSPITALIZATION

1. The Allowances payable, under this Class, amount to $62.40 per month for man and wife. If there are two children, the amount is $86.40 per month.

2. These Allowances are none too large, but The Legion objects to the application of a Means Test, in such cases.

3. The Allowances are reduced by any amount of Income, which the man, or his wife or family, may be receiving from any other source.

4. The Canadian Legion respectfully requests, therefore, that the Means Test be eliminated.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

DISABILITY PENSIONS
FOR WOMEN SERVING IN THE
C.W.A.C. - C.W.A.F. - W.R.C.N.S.

Provision should be made to Pension women disabled on the same basis as the men. At present, the Rate of Pension for a Totally Disabled Woman is $50.00 per month, while the man below Captain's rank receives $75.00 per month.

All women should be pensioned for Disability, under Schedule "A" of the Pension Act, in exactly the same way as the men.

It is emphasized that members of the Women's Divisions are now serving Overseas; and it will be manifestly unfair if a Totally Disabled Woman with both legs blown off in a bombing attack should receive $25.00 per month less than a man, with a similar disability.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

P-875-11
1943

C259066

U-150
v-14

RECIPROCAL REHABILITATION ARRANGEMENTS WITH THE UNITED STATES

(1) We understand that some discussions have already taken place with officials of the Veterans' Administration in the United States regarding a possible working arrangement between the two countries to the end that rehabilitation benefits shall not be denied any Canadian or United States veteran because of post-war residence outside the country with which they rendered military service.

(2) If there is any information that you would like to give this delegation, it would be very much appreciated, but we realize negotiations in all probability have not gone beyond an exchange of views at this time.

(3) We appreciate the action taken by the Government and will, of course, continue to be deeply interested in the outcome.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C259067

The Canadian Legion of the British Empire Service League

DOMINION COMMAND
OTTAWA, CANADA

P.O. BOX 640
CABLE ADDRESS: CANLEG

September 29th, 1943.

Legion Circular No. 43/15

To: ALL BRANCHES, DOMINION EXECUTIVE COUNCIL,
PROVINCIAL PRESIDENTS & PROVINCIAL SECRETARIES

Hereunder is a copy of a letter addressed to the Prime Minister regarding certain Legion proposals which are considered to be urgent. It will be noted that an interview with the Prime Minister will be sought early in November.

"September 28th, 1943.

The Rt. Hon. W. L. Mackenzie King, C.M.G., P.C., M.A., LL.B., M.P.,
Prime Minister of Canada,
O T T A W A.

Dear Mr. Prime Minister:-

The Canadian Legion invites your attention to certain matters affecting rehabilitation and social security of men and women discharged from the Services, with the request that you will afford this Organization an opportunity to discuss them with you and your colleagues. The proposals are set out hereunder:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS' AFFAIRS

The Legion feels very strongly that the time has arrived when a special Department should be set up to deal with veterans' affairs, with powers similar to those given the Department of Soldiers' Civil Re-establishment (now the Department of Pensions and National Health) after the last war.

It is our view that this Department should be responsible for the administration of all legislation benefiting veterans of all wars relating to their rehabilitation to civil life, their hospitalization, and their social security and future welfare.

It will be the desire of everyone that rehabilitation of the Armed Forces into civil life shall be carried out as rapidly and as smoothly as possible. It is questionable whether this can be accomplished if too many Departments of the Government become involved in the determination of veterans' affairs, without priority of status being given to one Department directing general policies. We believe this to be the function of the new Department we are now suggesting should be set up.

In setting up such a Department, we regard it as essential that that part of the present Department of Pensions and National Health administering veterans' legislation, together with the new Welfare Division, should be separated from the administration of National Health. We also urge that an immediate survey be made of present and future requirements to determine what additional organization and staff is necessary to efficiently provide and maintain the additional services now authorized by new legislation.

INSURANCE PRINCIPLE

The Legion has at all times maintained that the pension system applicable to members of the Forces serving overseas should be granted to those whose service is confined to this country, and that the "insurance principle" embodied in the Canadian Pension Act should be universal, as was the case in the last war and for the first nine months of this war. The Legion can see no reason why this previous policy was altered. The conditions under which service is now being rendered in this country approximate more nearly active service

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C259067

The Canadian Legion of the British Empire Service League

DOMINION COMMAND
OTTAWA, CANADA

P.O. BOX 640
CABLE ADDRESS: CANLEG

September 29th, 1943.

Legion Circular No. 43/15

To: ALL BRANCHES, DOMINION EXECUTIVE COUNCIL,
PROVINCIAL PRESIDENTS & PROVINCIAL SECRETARIES

Hereunder is a copy of a letter addressed to the Prime Minister regarding certain Legion proposals which are considered to be urgent. It will be noted that an interview with the Prime Minister will be sought early in November.

"September 28th, 1943.

The Rt. Hon. W. L. Mackenzie King, C.M.G., P.C., M.A., LL.B., M.P.,
Prime Minister of Canada,
O T T A W A.

Dear Mr. Prime Minister:-

The Canadian Legion invites your attention to certain matters affecting rehabilitation and social security of men and women discharged from the Services, with the request that you will afford this Organization an opportunity to discuss them with you and your colleagues. The proposals are set out hereunder:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS' AFFAIRS

The Legion feels very strongly that the time has arrived when a special Department should be set up to deal with veterans' affairs, with powers similar to those given the Department of Soldiers' Civil Re-establishment (now the Department of Pensions and National Health) after the last war.

It is our view that this Department should be responsible for the administration of all legislation benefiting veterans of all wars relating to their rehabilitation to civil life, their hospitalization, and their social security and future welfare.

It will be the desire of everyone that rehabilitation of the Armed Forces into civil life shall be carried out as rapidly and as smoothly as possible. It is questionable whether this can be accomplished if too many Departments of the Government become involved in the determination of veterans' affairs, without priority of status being given to one Department directing general policies. We believe this to be the function of the new Department we are now suggesting should be set up.

In setting up such a Department, we regard it as essential that that part of the present Department of Pensions and National Health administering veterans' legislation, together with the new Welfare Division, should be separated from the administration of National Health. We also urge that an immediate survey be made of present and future requirements to determine what additional organization and staff is necessary to efficiently provide and maintain the additional services now authorized by new legislation.

INSURANCE PRINCIPLE

The Legion has at all times maintained that the pension system applicable to members of the Forces serving overseas should be granted to those whose service is confined to this country, and that the "insurance principle" embodied in the Canadian Pension Act should be universal, as was the case in the last war and for the first nine months of this war. The Legion can see no reason why this previous policy was altered. The conditions under which service is now being rendered in this country approximate more nearly active service

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

conditions than was the case in the last war. Under the circumstances, it is respectfully submitted that the "insurance principle" be made equally applicable to all serving members of the Forces, irrespective of the theatre of operations in which their duty calls them to serve.

RECIPROCAL REHABILITATION ARRANGEMENTS WITH THE UNITED STATES

At present rehabilitation benefits available to discharged members of the Armed Forces of Canada and the United States cease to be applicable upon their leaving either country in which their rights have been established by service.

Many thousands of United States citizens who served in the Canadian Forces will on demobilization return to their homes in the United States and will be unable to participate in most of the rehabilitation measures that would be available to them if they remained in Canada. The same situation will arise for any members of the United States Forces who should decide to remain in Canada after having served in this Country. Furthermore, we have had sufficient experience with Canadian ex-service men of the last War who have made their homes in the United States to know that forfeiture of post-war rights has often caused much hardship.

The Legion proposes that an effort should now be made by the Government to explore the possibilities of working out a solution to the problem with the United States Government. The similarity of the measures of rehabilitation announced by the President of the United States to those already adopted by Canada indicates that there is a sound basis upon which an effort can be made to work out reciprocal arrangements, so that members of the Forces of both Countries residing in either Country shall not lose rehabilitation benefits because of a lack or change of domicile after discharge.

THE IMPERIAL VETERAN IN CANADA

The Legion also urges that problems arising out of the possible migration of Imperial Veterans of this War to Canada be taken up with the British Government to the end that they lose neither any rehabilitation benefits nor their rights to social security. Here again we feel - as with members of the United States Forces - there is a good basis for reciprocal arrangements between the two Governments, as set forth in the Legion's representations before the Parliamentary Committee on Reconstruction and Re-establishment and the Committee on Social Security.

The Legion contends that extending the benefits of the War Veterans' Allowance Act to Imperial Veterans of the last War with a period of residence in Canada would be in the nature of a reciprocal arrangement, because many Canadians domiciled in Great Britain are now entitled to social security benefits after a period of twelve years' residence.

There are many hundreds of Imperial Veterans with front-line service who could otherwise qualify existing on pension rates of $18.00 per month (single) and $35.00 per month (married), less exchange. Such conditions should no longer be permitted to exist in Canada among veterans of this class.

WAR VETERANS' ALLOWANCE

The Legion asks that immediate steps be taken to provide adequate subsistence for recipients of War Veterans' Allowance. The present rates are placing the people of Canada in the position of maintaining a condition of want and hardship among a group of veterans who in the main cannot help themselves. This is contrary, both in spirit and in practice, to one of the announced war aims of the Country, i.e., freedom from want. The Legion submits that it is not assisting our war effort to permit these veterans to continue living so close to the border line of privation.

The action of Treasury Board in postponing the implementation of the Legion's proposal to increase the rates to $30.00 (single) and $60.00 (married) has, therefore, been extremely disappointing, especially as it was generally believed that the proposal was viewed favourably by the Government.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C259069

PERSONNEL OF ORGANIZATIONS PERFORMING
AUXILIARY SERVICES TO THE TROOPS OVERSEAS

Strong feeling has arisen over the status of men of The Canadian Legion, Y.M.C.A., Salvation Army and Knights of Columbus, who are performing Auxiliary Services for the Armed Forces overseas.

These men work only with the Armed Forces, they are subject to the same discipline, paid by the military authorities at Captain's rates, and generally perform their functions as military personnel, but without rank or military status. The effect of this lack of status is that they are subject to income tax and they are not protected in the same way as the Armed Forces against the consequences of injury or disease. Many of these men are now working with our troops in North Africa, Sicily and Italy - and later no doubt will be called to other theatres of war. They will therefore be subject to sudden attack, wounds or death, and possible capture by the enemy. In the latter event, as civilians their position will be very difficult indeed. While some provision for pension and treatment has been made as civilians, it is manifestly unfair and inadequate. They should no longer be obliged to work under such handicaps.

The Naval, Army and Air Force authorities are entirely sympathetic to bringing about a change, but the special character of the services they render has so far made it difficult to fix their status under a military designation. Such a step would undoubtedly bring about the desired results.

Under present conditions the Minister of Finance regards these men as civilians and has refused to exempt them from income tax, while the Minister of Revenue reluctantly, we are sure, is obliged to attempt to collect arrears, which in some instances amount to as much as $400.00, from men who have dependents.

The situation regarding pensions and treatment is equally unsatisfactory. There are cases of men returning to Canada suffering from injuries and disease incurred Overseas who are totally unprovided for.

If such conditions are allowed to continue, the morale of the several hundred men working Overseas in the capacity of Supervisors and Educational Officers for The Legion, Y.M.C.A., Salvation Army, and Knights of Columbus will be seriously affected, as will that of their families at home. Some may later present post-war problems, the responsibility for which it will be difficult for the Government to escape. We would ask that immediate action be taken to settle this vexed question. It is immaterial whether these men are dealt with as civilian or as military personnel so long as they are given the same benefits available to the fighting men they live and work with.

CLOTHING ALLOWANCE

The Legion has been pressing the Government a long time to increase the clothing allowance paid to members of the Armed Forces upon discharge. The inadequacy of the present maximum amounts, namely, $35.00 in the winter, and $27.00 in the summer months, will not begin to cover the cost of an outfit of civilian clothing for either a man or a woman. If the situation is allowed to remain as it is, many discharged persons will be obliged to apply their rehabilitation grant for this purpose and resort to picking up cast-off clothing. This is a situation which should be dealt with immediately, before winter sets in.

* * * * *

In this letter reference has been made to a number of matters, all of which the Legion feels have some urgency. We would ask you to give early consideration to the formation of a Department of Veterans' Affairs and the proposal to effect reciprocal arrangements with the United States and Great Britain in respect to rehabilitation measures. We would also ask that immediate action be taken with regard to the restoration of the "insurance principle", an increase in the basic rates of War Veterans' Allowance and the inclusion of Imperial ex-service men as beneficiaries, and the establishment of an adequate clothing allowance.

I expect to be in Ottawa again on or near Remembrance Day, when I hope it will be possible for you to see me and some of my colleagues, in order that we may discuss veteran problems generally.

Yours sincerely,

(SGD) Alex. Walker,
DOMINION PRESIDENT."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C259070

Alec Watkins — Calgary
C.N. L.S. Breithaupt — Winnipeg
J. Macpherson — Toronto
E. Gauthier — Montreal
J. Lapham — Montreal
Rev Roy Wilson — Chatham
J.C.S. Herwig — Ottawa
Lt C.S.E. Macintyre — "
Richard Hale — "
John Hunderwood — "

~~Capt~~ Wilcox announcement = Winnipeg

Hale - Russian marriage working problem - 18th parallel
& widowed mother - 60 yrs & Russian widow -
writing for relatives - two & orphan child - 30th Hindley

Power - working & ~~Quebec~~ Toronto = returning to Ottawa
pending award of Pension or Completion of treatment
said "do not write any of books"

Wachs request for holding a 17th — conducting
post war position - who we want - write - decent town -
- clothing allowance - Power was recommended -
for release

Phone - Ottawa - Mrs Mackenzie King & Miss Lapham
office - to forget to the hospital - present in
Surgery room & public responsibilities -

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PW/C1
C259071

JER/SR
24.8.44

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER

Attached is a submission to Council, dealing with the special problem of relief to distressed Canadian veterans in enemy or enemy occupied territory.

There are some cases of Canadian veterans, especially in France, who are not Canadian nationals and who are in a very difficult position. The interested Departments - External Affairs, Mines and Resources and Pensions and National Health - have been trying to work out a solution for this problem for some time.

The present submission to Council has been drawn up by Mr. Ronson, the Assistant Deputy Minister of Finance.

It will be necessary, at a later stage, to provide machinery to take care of the problems arising when the Protecting Powers cease to act. It will be necessary then to have an additional Order, of a general character, to provide for the continuation of relief, not merely for the veterans dealt with by this Order but for Canadian nationals dealt with under other Orders in Council.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

D 365-d
1944

C259072

Confidential.

Dept. Reporting Natural Health
Dtm - Prov Relations - Ont
Con II - Veterans

Memorandum for the Prime Minister:

I met Mr. Walter Gordon on the street today and he told me that he has been in touch with several of the most influential women connected with the Christie Street Hospital organization, which Dr. Minerva E. Reid is the head of. Some of these women are good Liberals and sympathetic to the Government. They feel that the organization has now accomplished any good that might come of it and that the Government is really serious about pushing ahead the Sunnybrook Hospital.

They told Mr. Gordon that he could tell his friends in Ottawa that if a Member of the Government, preferably the Prime Minister, would make a public announcement that the highest possible priorities were being given to the hospital construction, they would do everything in their power to have the organization cease its activities and, if that did not prove possible, enough influential people would withdraw from the organization to make it perfectly apparent that the rest were continuing their efforts purely for partisan political reasons. This organization is doing a great deal of political harm to the Government. There is no doubt that it would be most desirable to have the agitation stopped or at least exposed for what it really is. I promised to pass the suggestion on to you.

Mr. Gordon also suggested that it would be very desirable for the Department of Veterans' Affairs, when established, to set up a Citizens Committee in every community where a veterans' hospital is located. He thought that if the Department kept in close touch with local Citizens Committees a lot of political trouble could be avoided by the prompt treatment of potential grievances and difficulties.

W.L.M.K.

October 4, 1944.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

D·365-d
1944

C259073 ~ Dept. of Pensions - National Health
~ Dom. Prov. Relations - Int. ~ WW II - Veterans

Memorandum for the Prime Minister:

Re: Women's Emergency Committee on Soldiers' Hospitals.

I received a private letter this morning from Walter Gordon in which he reported on the committee meeting in the following terms:

> "This is just to let you know that the meeting of the Women's Committee on the Soldiers' Hospital question broke up in a love feast last night, thanks to your well-worded telegram and some masterly handling on the part of Marjorie Counsell and Miss Margaret Hyndman, K.C., Montreal Trust Building, Toronto. The Committee decided to discontinue collecting petitions and the Hamilton Committee agreed to call off its plans for picketing the theatres, &c., &c.
>
> "If somebody could drop a line to Miss Hyndman I am sure she would appreciate it very much. She is a Liberal and was largely responsible for the way things were handled last night."

Mr. Gordon also enclosed the attached clipping from the Globe and Mail.

I have accordingly drafted three brief notes of appreciation which I thought you might wish to send to Mrs. Counsell, Miss Hyndman and to Mr. Gordon himself.

This does not come until Monday

J.W.P.

October 12, 1944.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

FROM THE GLOBE AND MAIL, TORONTO, OF 11TH OCTOBER 1944. C259074

FIRST PRIORITY FOR HOSPITAL, MR. KING SAYS

Highest possible priority rating, both for labor and materials, for the construction of Sunnybrook Hospital has been arranged by the Dominion Government, Prime Minister King last night assured the Women's Emergency Committee in a telegram replying to a message forwarded to him yesterday requesting such Government action.

In addition to assurances concerning priorities, Mr. King expressed the appreciation of the Government for the committee's interest in the hospital, and asked for its further co-operation in improving the welfare of veterans in hospitals. He said active consideration was being given to the formation of voluntary committees in all other centres where military hospitals are located.

The message to Mr. King and the reply from the Prime Minister follow:

Wire to Mr. King

"The Women's Emergency Committee on Soldiers' Hospitalization is meeting this evening under the chairmanship of Dr. Minerva Reid, together with Miss Jane McKee, chairman of the Hamilton Committee. Despite considerable discussion of this matter with the Minister of Pensions and National Health, nether the committee nor the public has received direct assurance from the Government that the Sunnybrook Hospital and the soldiers' hospital situation generally is being given priority attention as an immediate emergency wartime project.

"Personally, I feel confident that this is the case, in view of the action already taken in recent weeks and that the Government will continue to give priority to the Sunnybrook Hospital and will do everything possible to prevent overcrowding at Christie St. and other military hospitals. If this is the case would you give me such assurance in a form which I can present to the committee and later to the press. I feel such an assurance from you would have a great influence upon the committee's future course

FIRST PRIORITY—Page 2.

FIRST PRIORITY FOR HOSPITAL

(Continued From Page 1, Column 5.)

of action, if any. I would also appreciate any suggestions as to how the committee can co-operate with and assist the Government in this vitally important matter."

Prime Minister's Reply

In reply Mr. King said:

"Your telegram regarding meeting tonight of the Women's Emergency Committee on Soldiers' Hospitalization was brought by me to the immediate attention of the Cabinet this afternoon. Will you kindly assure the members of the committee that the Government has already given the highest possible priority rating, both for labor and for building materials, such as steel, timber and metals for the construction of military and veterans' hospitals. All departments concerned with the construction of Sunnybrook Hospital and other hospitals for servicemen and veterans have been directed to push forward these projects with the greatest possible speed. Please add the assurance that everything possible will be done to avoid overcrowding at Christie St. and all other hospitals.

"Will you also assure the committee that the Government will appreciate any and all voluntary co-operation the committee can extend on improving the welfare of Canada's servicemen and veterans in hospitals. Active consideration is being given to the formation of voluntary committees in all centres where hospitals are situated. In Toronto Hon. W. J. Stewart's committee is presently co-operating. The Minister of Pensions and National Health will be pleased to have the women's emergency committee, as well as other voluntary organizations, co-operate in the same manner."

Dr. Minerva Reid, commenting on Mr. King's wire, said: "The many thousand citizens who signed the petitions which were circulated in reference to war hospitals will be as happy as we are to have this assurance from the Prime Minister and Cabinet. The committee is not disbanding and will stand in readiness to be helpful in any way possible."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

FROM THE GLOBE AND MAIL, TORONTO, OF 11TH OCTOBER 1944.

FIRST PRIORITY FOR HOSPITAL, MR. KING SAYS

Highest possible priority rating, both for labor and materials, for the construction of Sunnybrook Hospital has been arranged by the Dominion Government, Prime Minister King last night assured the Women's Emergency Committee in a telegram replying to a message forwarded to him yesterday requesting such Government action.

In addition to assurances concerning priorities, Mr. King expressed the appreciation of the Government for the committee's interest in the hospital, and asked for its further co-operation in improving the welfare of veterans in hospitals. He said active consideration was being given to the formation of voluntary committees in all other centres where military hospitals are located.

The message to Mr. King and the reply from the Prime Minister follow:

Wire to Mr. King

"The Women's Emergency Committee on Soldiers' Hospitalization is meeting this evening under the chairmanship of Dr. Minerva Reid, together with Miss Jane McKee, chairman of the Hamilton Committee. Despite considerable discussion of this matter with the Minister of Pensions and National Health, nether the committee nor the public has received direct assurance from the Government that the Sunnybrook Hospital and the soldiers' hospital situation generally is being given priority attention as an immediate emergency wartime project.

"Personally, I feel confident that this is the case, in view of the action already taken in recent weeks and that the Government will continue to give priority to the Sunnybrook Hospital and will do everything possible to prevent overcrowding at Christie St. and other military hospitals. If this is the case would you give me such assurance in a form which I can present to the committee and later to the press. I feel such an assurance from you would have a great influence upon the committee's future course

FIRST PRIORITY—Page 2.

FIRST PRIORITY FOR HOSPITAL

(Continued From Page 1, Column 5.)

of action, if any. I would also appreciate any suggestions as to how the committee can co-operate with and assist the Government in this vitally important matter."

Prime Minister's Reply

In reply Mr. King said:

"Your telegram regarding meeting tonight of the Women's Emergency Committee on Soldiers' Hospitalization was brought by me to the immediate attention of the Cabinet this afternoon. Will you kindly assure the members of the committee that the Government has already given the highest possible priority rating, both for labor and for building materials, such as steel, timber and metals for the construction of military and veterans' hospitals. All departments concerned with the construction of Sunnybrook Hospital and other hospitals for servicemen and veterans have been directed to push forward these projects with the greatest possible speed. Please add the assurance that everything possible will be done to avoid overcrowding at Christie St. and all other hospitals.

"Will you also assure the committee that the Government will appreciate any and all voluntary co-operation the committee can extend on improving the welfare of Canada's servicemen and veterans in hospitals. Active consideration is being given to the formation of voluntary committees in all centres where hospitals are situated. In Toronto Hon. W. J. Stewart's committee is presently co-operating. The Minister of Pensions and National Health will be pleased to have the women's emergency committee, as well as other voluntary organizations, co-operate in the same manner."

Dr. Minerva Reid, commenting on Mr. King's wire, said: "The many thousand citizens who signed the petitions which were circulated in reference to war hospitals will be as happy as we are to have this assurance from the Prime Minister and Cabinet. The committee is not disbanding and will stand in readiness to be helpful in any way possible."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

WELCOME TO NEW AMSTERDAM C259075

BY THE HONOURABLE BROOKE CLAXTON AT HALIFAX
ON SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 29, 1945

Today Canada is proud of you, and not only the Government but the whole of Canada welcomes you home.

You have heard that I was a gunner in the last war. I notice, however, that my rank was kept dark. Perhaps this was because I was a Battery Sergeant Major. I don't know if that is a good thing to say or not. Both the Minister of Defence, Hon. D. C. Abbott and myself served in the ranks in the last war and we served in the ranks of the artillery from Montreal. If gunners are anything like they were in the last war, I am sure our gunners here would want me to express their thanks to the men of the other services for their part in helping the gunners win the war.

This is a great day for you and a great day for the people of Canada. I am here to say thank you in the name of the government and people of Canada.

Canada is what we at home have been working for and what you overseas have been fighting for. Out of your absence from Canada and your work for Canada has come a new vision of what Canada is and can be.

You are coming home to a country that has been saved many of the dangers and difficulties of war. We have produced and sent abroad more goods and materials of war and food than any country our size has ever done. You will find some people kicking about controls, but those controls have made the Canadian dollar keep its value, so that it will buy more today than the dollar does anywhere in the world. You will see a good many changes and a good many improvements. We have enlarged our production capacity and enlarged our horizons. We have a social security program second to none. We are not going backwards; we are going ahead and we are counting on you to take your proper place for a full life in the working forces of the country. To help you do this we have developed the best rehabilitation program in the world.

But there are going to be difficulties. We are short of houses but not nearly as short as almost every other country in the world, and the reason for our shortage is that we have been making munitions to win the war rather than to build houses. That situation will take a bit of time to clear up. With your help we can do the job.

You have made the name of Canada ring around the world. You now can work with all Canadians to make the best country in the world to live in, our country Canada.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Overseas you fought as Canadians - not as English-Canadians or Irish-Canadians or French-Canadians. All true Canadians are proud today to welcome not only engineers, artillery and the R.C.R., the Carlton Yorks and the 48th Highlanders, the Saskatoon Light Infantry and the R.C.A.S.C., but also a Regiment whose glorious name stands second to none in the history of Canada. I refer to the gallant "vingt deux."

A mes compatriotes de langue francaise je veux exprimer une salutation speciale. Le peuple Canadien a suivi vos efforts avec grande admiration, et un Canada tres fier se souviendra de vous en tout temps. Au nom du Canada, je vous souhaite la meilleure bienvenue a l'occasion de votre retour a notre patrie.

In the name of Canada I extend the heartiest possible welcome to every man returning home on this ship. I wish you all success in life. I promise you that if we continue to work for our grand country we shall know a better life than we have ever known. One further word - you brought honour to the land of Canada. In your honour the Red Ensign is floating today at the masthead of Parliament. In all our acts, in all our thoughts - in all our prayers, let us not forget that we are Canadians. Around us in this harbour are the arms of our mother country welcoming you. You will soon be welcomed by the arms of your beloved ones who are waiting anxiously to give in a more personal way the welcome I now extend to all of you back to Canada, our home, our native land.

652
10.45

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"I SAW A SHIP COME IN"

BROADCAST BY HONOURABLE BROOKE CLAXTON OVER THE NATIONAL NETWORK ON SUNDAY, SEPTEMBER 30, 1945

Yesterday I saw a ship come in - a ship bringing home Canadians who had fought through the war. It was not the first ship to come in, it will not be the last ship to come in - but it was a typical troopship - laden with fighting men returning to their native Canada. That is why I want to tell you about it.

Dawn came to Halifax in the usual way yesterday - a dawn that has come to Halifax a million times. Dawn came to Halifax when it was merely a point on the pre-historic pattern that was to emerge as North America. Endless dawns came and came again. Then the sun rising above Dartmouth hills looked down on a new scene. It looked down on convoys assembled for the First World War's conflict. It looked down on battle grey as England's iron ships sailed away to protect the Atlantic crossing. A generation passed and the Halifax dawn looked down in this war on the busiest harbour anywhere, this time on the pround little ships of Canada's fighting Navy. At first only a few old destroyers and converted yachts, then the number grew - minesweepers, frigates, corvettes, destroyers, to win the battle of the Atlantic.

During the weary war years dawn lighted long rows of merchantmen slipping through the gates, as they left the safety of the old harbour bound for war-torn Europe. Dawn too, saw the marching men as they climbed aboard the great grey transports that would carry them half-way around the world to toil - death - glory and victory. Halifax's dawn saw Canadians bravely set sail on the greatest crusade of all times, and the after part of every ship was crowded by men holding on to this last glimpse of their native land.

But yesterday this was different. The day broke cloudy and damp. Rain splattered down in fitful squalls. Halifax was its normal early autumn self. There was something electric in the atmosphere yesterday. Paces quickened, hearts beat faster and there was a smile on every face as Halifax awoke and went about its morning business. Old men and girls hung out flags - people spoke to each

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

other in a cheery way - there was an air of celebration for Halifax was rejoicing. Halifax was preparing to welcome home 8,000 Canadians. Today the "Nieuw Amsterdam" was to dock and disgorge its teeming cargo.

Naval operations said "1300" or about 1 P.M. was zero hour. An hour before that time the streets were lined with thousands anxiously waiting the return of absent friends, who would march up the street to the old Citadel where the civic reception was to be held.

Pier 20, the National Harbour's Board big deep water berth, was a riot of colour with rows of signal flags waving in the breeze. At last a cheer went up, at first a brave little cheer that grew in volume as the big ship came up the stream.

Down the Harbour we saw the great bulk - nearly 40,000 tons of the "Nieuw Amsterdam". In the harbour was a fireship with hoses playing, ships wore all their flags, and every whistle and horn practically blew itself out. The harbour tug, "Colonel Drury" played around the big ship like a ballet dancer. On her decks the Army had put the prettiest C.W.A.C.'s in Halifax. The depot band played "Keep the Home Fires Burning."

As she came up the great ship had a list to port - all the troops who could get there were on that side, singing, cheering, wise-cracking, just shouting. As I could make out individual faces and physiques, I got the impression of an immense and mature physical force. These were no "boys". These were veterans of four, five and six years, fighting - men who had been tried and not found wanting.

Behind the long shed sixteen trains were stoking up to help complete the journey started five or six years ago. Trains for every part of Canada awaited their precious cargo.

At last the ship was docked. The gangplank was hoisted aboard and the chief officials climbed up. Every conceivable space was occupied on the ship. The decks were thronged - every port-hole framed two or three heads - and from all arose a thunderous cheer.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

We were among the first to go aboard and I was introduced by Brig. Stuart, the District Officer Commanding, to the Officer Commanding the troops - Col. Sutherland. Col. Sutherland introduced us to the officers commanding the various units on board who were drawn up at the gangway to welcome us to the ship. These tough quiet-spoken fighting men of Canada represented every province and every kind of Canadian. They were the young leaders of our own Canadian Army. They were Engineers, Artillery, the Carlton Yorks, the Royal Canadian Regiment, the Saskatoon Light Infantry, and the fighting Vingt-deuxieme. Here were future leaders of Canada - here were the men who would take their place in the life of this regenerated nation as leaders in tomorrow's adventure of peace.

They are now on their separate ways home. Today they are crossing this great Canada of ours to their homes in the Maritimes, in Quebec, in Ontario, to the Prairies and to the West Coast. Many of you who are now listening will be getting ready to welcome home some loved one or some friend whom I saw in Halifax yesterday.

In his room the C.O. introduced me over the public address system and for less than three minutes I welcomed them. Twenty-five years ago I had come into Halifax, back to Canada from the last war. I knew how inadequate words were. When I referred to their having fought as Canadians, not English-Canadians, or Irish-Canadians or French-Canadians, but as Canadians and in mentioning the units, I referred to the 22nd last, I do know that the cheering burst through the soundproof room I was in.

After this I went to the Dutch Captain and thanked him for bringing our men home. He expressed the gratitude all the Dutch do for what Canada had done for them. Then I met and spoke with about sixty officers from Montreal. I found eight I had known before and among them a first cousin.

How well they looked, fit, taut, brown, many of them with medals for Italy and Germany, and a good many D.S.O.'s and Military Crosses. As we talked, finding mutual friends, I found that there were huge gaps in their knowledge of affairs in Canada. While they knew that things had been moving, few of them appreciated the giant strides Canada

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

had made in productive capacity and in her thinking. Few of them really knew that controls had made the Canadian dollar worth more than any other.

Just as they have a lot to know about us and about things at home, so we have a lot to learn about them. We may have the best rehabilitation measures in the world, as in fact we have, but the only way our men and women can be rehabilitated fully is to get themselves into active and useful civilian life again. That is what they want. The government, the local communities, employers, wives and families and friends can and must help, but the final rehabilitation job is up to the man himself - and rightly so. Who should be able to use freedom better than the men who preserved it for us?

In speaking to them I spoke of difficulties and asked their help in solving them. I am sure that this is the right line to take. The partnership we've had in war must be continued in peace.

As I left the ship an hour after docking, men were already moving off. There was no confusion; no bawling orders. Everyone knew what was expected of him and what he could expect. It had been a good voyage - five days - and I heard no complaints. The first men were already entraining. Those going longer distances were in Pullmans. They had the best of everything - and so they should. In Halifax, St. John, Charlottetown, in Quebec and Montreal and Ottawa, in Toronto and London and Saskatoon and Guelph, mayors, generals and city councils will be lined up to welcome them home Monday and there will be wives and mothers and sweethearts and small brothers six years older. There also will be clothes and jobs too small, the food they want, and the glorious Canadian autumn coloring.

Since V.E. day the Army alone has sent home a hundred thousand men. Altogether, since 1939, the forces have demobilized well over 450,000 men and women and the job will be finished just as soon as we can get ships to bring them home. Their jobs as soldiers are done, but the Canada they fought to preserve is still here to be worked for.

As last night we flew right across Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Quebec and into Ontario we saw far below the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

lights of villages, towns, cities shining like jewels or snowflakes. To the North, the Northern lights and the Big Dipper were "laid on". Below unrolled the map and the history of the older parts of Canada.

We could not help feeling again that this was a country worth fighting for and worth working for. It was something to come back to.

We often speak of waiting "until our ship comes in". I saw my ship come in on Saturday with it and the others like it come tens of thousands of valiant and confident bearers of the hopes of Canada. What greater fortune could any young man have than to have earned the right to call this "my country".

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

MR. DIEFENBAKER

Criticism Veterans Land Act

Reference Ottawa Evening Journal, November 13, 1947.

"officials of the Veterans Land Act have deliberately discriminated against certain areas of this province."

Mr. Diefenbaker said VLA officials were not discharging their responsibilities and that many unfair decisions had been made.

"I intend to ask for an investigation into VLA operations as soon as the opportunity offers at the next session of Parliament."

Suggested Reply

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PRESS CLIPPINGS C259083

Office of
The Prime Minister

Name of Publication: Ottawa E Journal

Date: Nov 13/47

WLMK

Subject:

Bracken Urges Fair Share For Farmers and Wage Earners

SASKATOON, Nov. 13.—(CP)—No Government could give the people more than the people produce, National Leader John Bracken of the Progressive Conservative party told a Provincial party convention here last night.

"That type of government which can bring about more production can give to its people more social security and a better standard of living", he said.

For Private Enterprise.

The policies of the party were founded on the encouragement of private enterprise and its philosophies were the basic issue between Communism and the "halfway station to Communism—Socialism"—and the political parties of Christian democracies.

"We don't promise as much as some of the Socialists but we can deliver more."

He divided society into four groups — wage - earners, workers for prices, such as farmers and primary producers, workers for profit, and the ill, crippled and aged.

"What is to be the relationship between these groups? Is it to be class war or is it to be a partnership in which each group has its rights and responsibilities and in which all share in the benefits of production?"

Labor should be taken into partnership in the national economy and farmers and wage-earners should receive a fair share of profits made by businessmen. Dependents should be treated as generously as the people as a whole could afford.

What Canada needed was an economic creed in which all could have confidence.

Noting a clash between the ideologies of Communism and state dictatorship on the one hand and Christian democracy on the other, he said while the members of the United Nations did not want war they feared it. The only answer was in the ability of the democracies to prove they could serve their peoples better than could the Communist states.

Sees Discrimination.

John G. Diefenbaker, Progressive Conservative member of Parliament for Lake Centre, Sask., told the convention that "officials of the Veterans Land Act have deliberately discriminated against certain areas of this province".

Mr. Diefenbaker said VLA officials were not discharging their responsibilities and that many unfair decisions had been made.

"I intend to ask for an investigation into VLA operations as soon as the opportunity offers at the next session of Parliament."

In advocating a 25 percent. increase in veteran pensions, he said much had been done for veterans but "we are prone to forget their services".

Mr. Diefenbaker called for electoral reform as a necessity to assure true democratic government, terming the present system of balloting "erratic and undemocratic".

Since 1919 the Liberals had advocated electoral reform but when in power "they failed to act on their declared policy".

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PRESS CLIPPINGS C259083

Office of
The Prime Minister

Name of Publication Ottawa Journal

Date Nov 13/47

WLMK

Subject

Bracken Urges Fair Share For Farmers and Wage Earners

SASKATOON, Nov. 13.—(CP)—No Government could give the people more than the people produce, National Leader John Bracken of the Progressive Conservative party told a Provincial party convention here last night.

"That type of government which can bring about more production can give to its people more social security and a better standard of living", he said.

For Private Enterprise.

The policies of the party were founded on the encouragement of private enterprise and its philosophies were the basic issue between Communism and the "halfway station to Communism—Socialism"—and the political parties of Christian democracies.

"We don't promise as much as some of the Socialists but we can deliver more."

He divided society into four groups — wage - earners, workers for prices, such as farmers and primary producers, workers for profit, and the ill, crippled and aged.

"What is to be the relationship between these groups? Is it to be class war or is it to be a partnership in which each group has its rights and responsibilities and in which all share in the benefits of production?"

Labor should be taken into partnership in the national economy and farmers and wage-earners should receive a fair share of profits made by businessmen. Dependents should be treated as generously as the people as a whole could afford.

What Canada needed was an economic creed in which all could have confidence.

Noting a clash between the ideologies of Communism and state dictatorship on the one hand and Christian democracy on the other, he said while the members of the United Nations did not want war they feared it. The only answer was in the ability of the democracies to prove they could serve their peoples better than could the Communist states.

Sees Discrimination.

John G. Diefenbaker, Progressive Conservative member of Parliament for Lake Centre, Sask., told the convention that "officials of the Veterans Land Act have deliberately discriminated against certain areas of this province".

Mr. Diefenbaker said VLA officials were not discharging their responsibilities and that many unfair decisions had been made.

"I intend to ask for an investigation into VLA operations as soon as the opportunity offers at the next session of Parliament."

In advocating a 25 percent. increase in veteran pensions, he said much had been done for veterans but "we are prone to forget their services".

Mr. Diefenbaker called for electoral reform as a necessity to assure true democratic government, terming the present system of balloting "erratic and undemocratic".

Since 1919 the Liberals had advocated electoral reform but when in power "they failed to act on their declared policy".

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

Statement by the Prime Minister re Pensions and Student Veterans' Training Allowances, House of Commons, Monday, February 16, 1948.

On the 19th December, 1947, I made a statement in this House respecting Veterans' Pensions in the course of which I said that "in the case of disabled veterans and pensioned widows, the Government will introduce legislation during the present Session of Parliament to amend the Pension Act, in order to provide for an increase in rates of compensation", and that such "increases will be made effective as of October 1st, 1947."

During the recess of Parliament, the government continued to give careful consideration to the adequacy of the pensions in respect of disability and death, and particularly to the provision for dependents. Representations were received from the national organizations of ex-service men and women, and the entire situation was reviewed by the Department and by the Government.

I am pleased to announce that a Bill to amend the Pension Act is now virtually ready for introduction. I am prepared at once to give in outline what the government intends to propose:

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

a/ The basic scale of pensions for total disability and death will be increased and, for all ranks up to and including that of Captain, the compensation will be at a rate in excess of that at present being paid on behalf of Captains.

b/ The additional pension which is being paid on behalf of the wives and children of disability pensioners, and the children of pensioned widows, will be substantially increased, as will the awards to orphan children.

c/ The maximum award to the eligible parent or parents of a member of the Forces who has died will be correspondingly increased.

With the consent of the House I shall now table a schedule reflecting the upward adjustments I have outlined. It is estimated that these adjustments over present rates will involve a total increase in cost of approximately $12,000,000.

These increased rates will, to a greater or lesser degree, affect over 400,000 persons and, in accordance with my original announcement, will be effective from the 1st October, 1947. The Government is anxious to have these retroactive payments made as early as possible. Although everything possible will be done to enable this to be accomplished, it will necessarily be a matter of some weeks, after authority is received, before the adjustment cheques can be ready.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

The Government has also been giving close and sympathetic consideration to the position of veterans in training, both vocational and university. It has been decided to change the schedule of training rates to provide increases to married veterans, and to those with dependents, in conformity with the rates in this schedule which I now table.

The effect of these increases will be as follows: A married veteran while taking training will receive $90 per month instead of $80. In addition, there will be payable on behalf of the first child $18 instead of $12, and for the second child $14, with proportionate increases for succeeding children, so that a married veteran with three children will receive $134 per month instead of $114. In addition to these rates, tuition fees will continue to be paid.

The increased rates are effective as from January 1st, 1948. It is hoped that the increases will overcome many of the difficulties being experienced by married veteran students.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C259087

SCHEDULE OF MONTHLY TRAINING ALLOWANCES

UNIVERSITY AND VOCATIONAL TRAINING

(Sections 7, 8 and 9 of Veterans Rehabilitation Act)

	From Present Rate	To New Rate	% Increase
Veteran Student	60.00	60.00	Nil
Wife	20.00	30.00	50%
One child	12.00	18.00	50%
Second child	12.00	14.00	16.67%
Third child	10.00	12.00	20%
Fourth and subsequent child	8.00	10.00	25%

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

SCHEDULE OF MONTHLY PENSION RATES

C259088

(For Class I or 100% Pensioner)

PENSIONER	DISABILITY PENSIONERS From Present Rate	To New Rate	% Increase	WIDOW PENSIONER From Present Rate	To New Rate	% Increase
				WIDOW		
Below Captain	75.00	87.00	16%	60.00	70.00	16.67%
Captain	83.30	87.00	4.4%	66.67	70.00	5%
Major	105.00			84.00		
Lt. Col.	130.00			104.00		
Colonel	157.50	No Change		126.00	No Change	
Brigadier	225.00			180.00		
ALL RANKS						
Wife's Pension	25.00	30.00	20%		N.A.	
First child	15.00	18.00	20%	15.00	18.00	20%
Second child	12.00	14.00	16.67%	12.00	14.00	16.67%
Additional children	10.00	12.00	20%	10.00	12.00	20%
ORPHANED CHILD OR ORPHAN BROTHER OR SISTER						
ALL RANKS						
First child	30.00	36.00	20%			
Second child	24.00	28.00	16.67%			
Each subsequent child	20.00	24.00	20%			

(Classes below Class I (100%) are increased proportionately)

Disabilities below 5% All Ranks final payment not exceeding formerly $100.00 now $115.00

The maximum rate for a dependent parent is increased as for widows.

EXAMPLES OF PROPOSED PENSION INCREASES

	Present Scale	New Scale
100% Pensioner (Lieut. or below)	$75.00	$87.00
Wife	25.00	30.00
First Child	15.00	18.00
Second "	12.00	14.00
Third "	10.00	12.00
	$137.00	$161.00
Widow (Lieut. or below)	60.00	70.00
First Child	15.00	18.00
Second "	12.00	14.00
Third "	10.00	12.00
	$97.00	$114.00
50% Pensioner (Lieut. or below) with wife and 3 children		$ 80.50
10% Pensioner (Lieut. or below) with wife and 3 children		$ 16.10

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

MEMORANDUM
Office of the Prime Minister

C259089

Ottawa, AUG 3 1948

Mr Hardy.

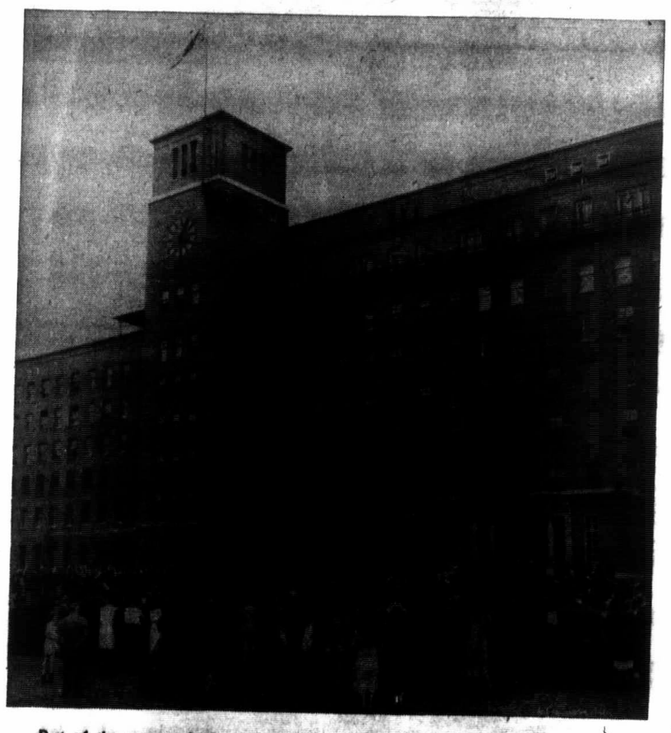
See page 8. re opening of Sunnybrook hospital.

WL.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C,259089A



Part of the massive building comprising the largest wing of Sunnybrook hospital. Many patients crowded the windows in order to watch the colourful opening ceremonies.



Dr. K. E. Hollis, Superintendent of Sunnybrook Hospital, centre, tells the Prime Minister the story of the beautiful murals in the great writing room. Beside Dr. Hollis is the Hon. Milton F. Gregg, V.C., Minister of Veterans Affairs.

Official Opening of Sunnybrook Hospital

UNVEILING of a handsome bronze plaque commemorating those who served during the past two wars highlighted the official opening of D.V.A.'s new Sunnybrook Hospital, Toronto, on June 12 by Prime Minister W. L. Mackenzie King.

Addressing more than 2,000 listeners, Mr. King briefly sketched the history of the huge institution. He described it as "symbolizing Canada's recognition of the sacrifices made by those members of the armed forces whom this hospital aims to serve and seeks to honour".

Wearing the badge of an honorary life member of the Canadian Legion, the Prime Minister declared, "It is my earnest hope that Sunnybrook may equally express our resolve to share in the building of a better world in which the need for veterans' hospitals will no longer arise."

In a brief address the Hon. Milton F. Gregg, V.C., Minister of Veterans Affairs paid tribute to those who shared in the planning and construction of Sunnybrook Hospital.

Held amidst inspiring surroundings, on the steps of the hospital's main entrance, the impressive ceremonies reflected in dignity and reverence the truly memorial aspect of the occasion. The band of the Royal Regiment of Canada was in attendance and accompanied the hymns, and there were Colour parties from the Canadian Legion, and other veteran associations.

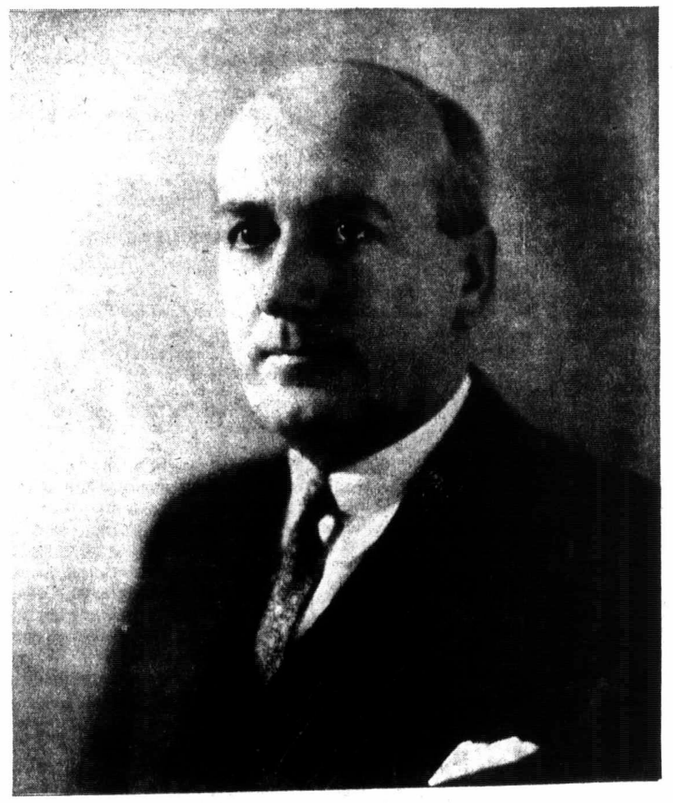
The Prime Minister toured briefly some of the hospital features after examining the grounds and exterior of the buildings. He stopped frequently to speak with patients and members of the staff. In the main lobby he chatted with a number of wheel-chair patients who were attended by staff nurses and volunteers from the Red Cross.

During a civic dinner that evening the Prime Minister was chief speaker. Among those at the head table were officers of the Ontario Command of the Canadian Legion and others keenly interested in the welfare of Canada's veterans.

C259090

A Vision Come True

Three years ago Walter S. Woods, Canada's Deputy Minister of Veterans' Affairs, predicted that, contrary to the views of many civilians, the returning Canadian veteran would be no "problem child." That vision has now come true'



Chief Architect of Canadian Veterans' Rehabilitation

CANADA'S $1,500,000,000 veterans rehabilitation program is far over the hump and that neurosis-ridden problem-man everybody was fretting about three years ago just never came home.

The 63-year-old World War I gunner who has had more to do with rehabilitation of World War II veterans than any other single Canadian made that point with triumph last month, because it fulfilled a prediction he made when repatriation was in its infancy.

In an interview, Walter S. Woods, C.M.G., LL.D., Deputy Minister of Veterans Affairs, looked back with satisfaction across the years that returned the sailor, soldier and airman to employment and education. The Canadian veteran has been generally hailed as an improvement over the civilian version of Canadian youth.

"I said in public three years ago that the returning veteran would be no problem child, that he would be normal and a little above average because of his war experience," Mr. Woods said. "That view has been completely vindicated. He shows no tendency to lean on the state. He has made full use of the opportunities the country gave him. The problem cases have been few and far between and they very often involve men with no battle record."

WHAT HAS BEEN DONE

Those years have established 34,000 men on the land at a cost of $174,000,000, including 19,000 full-time farmers working 3,300,000 acres; poured forth more than $200,000,000 in re-establishment credits and $467,000,000 in gratuities; sent 78,000 through vocational training, now virtually finished, and 53,000 into the universities; helped more than 60,000 get set up in business with benefits or loans; gave thousands hospital treatment and the benefits of insurance.

THE CHIEF HOBBLE

It is generally conceded that housing has been the chief hobble and that the costly repair program for homes built on small housing projects was the department's one big embarrassment.

Mr. Woods said two major factors helped put across what even Americans have hailed as the fairest veterans' program in the world —no depression intervened, and the planning started almost with the war itself and was done by men who had gone through rehabilitation themselves after the First World War.

The rights of the men now are shielded in a thick series of statutes known as the Veterans Charter. An all-veteran House of Commons committee has considered their problems and made major improvements in three of the four post-war parliamentary sessions.

$200,000,000 ANNUAL COST

As the Hon. Milton Gregg, V.C., Minister of Veterans Affairs, said recently, Canada can anticipate the care of maimed, disabled and needy veterans for the rest of the century —even if there is no more war. Mr. Woods estimates the annual bill for years will be at least $200,000,000, based chiefly on a pensions bill that now is nearing $100,000,000, and a war veterans allowance charge that stands around $20,000,000.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

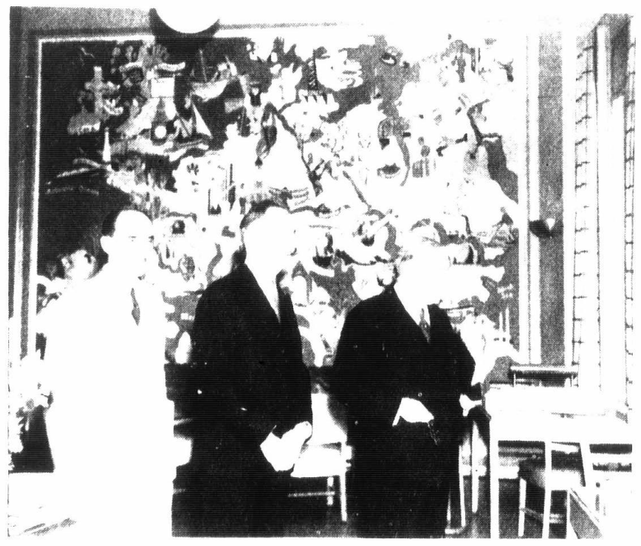
PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

22-10334

Official Opening of Sunnybrook Hospital



Part of the massive building comprising the largest wing of Sunnybrook hospital. Many patients crowded the windows in order to watch the colourful opening ceremonies.



Dr. K. E. Hollis, Superintendent of Sunnybrook Hospital, centre, tells the Prime Minister the story of the beautiful murals in the great writing room. Beside Dr. Hollis is the Hon. Milton F. Gregg, V.C., Minister of Veterans Affairs.

U[illegible] of a handsome [illegible] proper tribute had been [illegible] during the past [illegible] attended the official [illegible] Sunnybrook [illegible] hospital, Toronto, on June 12 by Prime Minister W. L. Mackenzie King.

Addressing more than 2,000 [illegible], Mr. King briefly sketched the history of the move to [illegible]. He declared it a [illegible] Canada's recognition of the [illegible] to the members of the armed forces whom this hospital is to serve and seek to honour.

"What is the motive of an hospital," Mr. King asked of the Canadian Legion, the Prime Minister declared. "It is my sincere hope that Sunnybrook may equally express our resolve to share in the building of a better world in which the need for veterans' hospitals will no longer arise."

In a brief address, the Hon. Milton F. Gregg, V.C., Minister of Veterans Affairs, paid tribute to those who had a part in the planning and construction of Sunnybrook Hospital.

Held amidst impressive surroundings on the slope of the hospital's main entrance, the impressive ceremonies reflected in dignity and reverence the truly memorial aspect of the occasion. The band of the Royal Regiment of Canada was in attendance and accompanied the hymns, and Hodge Vets Colour parties from the Canadian Legion and other veteran associations.

The Prime Minister toured briefly some of the hospital features after examining the grounds and exterior of the buildings. He stopped frequently to speak with patients and members of the staff. In the main lobby he chatted with a number of wheel chair patients who were attended by staff nurses and Salvation Army Red Cross.

During a stag dinner that evening, the Prime Minister was chief speaker. Amongst those at the head table were officers of the Ontario Command of the Canadian Legion and others locally interested in the welfare of Canada's veterans.

259090

A Vision Come True

Three years ago Walter S. Woods, Canada's Deputy Minister of Veterans Affairs, predicted that, contrary to the views of many civilians, the returning Canadian veteran would be no "problem child." That vision has now come true.

WHAT HAS BEEN DONE



THE CHIEF HOBBIE

$500,000,000 ANNUAL COST

C[illegible]

W. L. M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
P. A. C., Volume 374, Pages 258891-259139

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C259091

BRIEF FOR SUBMISSION TO CABINET
BY DOMINION COUNCIL OF THE
CANADIAN LEGION OF THE B.E.S.L.

A year ago the Dominion Executive Council of the Canadian Legion presented to the Dominion Cabinet a brief affecting the interests of the Canadian veteran, particularly with reference to Pensions, War Veterans' Allowance and Housing.

Since that time increases in Pensions and War Veterans' Allowances, upon the advice of a Parliamentary Committee, have been granted by Parliament and certain other phases of veterans' legislation have been favourably amended.

It is not our intention at this time to refer to a small number of proposals regarding pensions, as these will be made the subject of negotiation with the Hon. Minister of Veterans' Affairs.

The Canadian Legion considers it to be its duty now to bring to the attention of the Government certain considerations which indicate that some veterans are subsisting in circumstances of hardship which should not be allowed to continue.

WAR VETERANS' ALLOWANCE

Increase in Rates

We particularly ask consideration for those recipients of War Veterans' Allowance who because of their physical condition due to service to their country in time of war are forced to exist solely on the allowance. It is generally conceded by the people of Canada that, having regard to present abnormal costs of living, $40.00 per month, single, and $70.00 per month, married, are insufficient allowances to maintain bare subsistence levels.

Previously the Legion urgently requested that these rates should be increased to $50.00 per month for a single recipient and $85.00 per month for a married recipient. In June of this year, the House of Commons voted an increase of only $10.00 a month to single and married recipients. It must be obvious that this small increase has been to a considerable extent absorbed in the increased cost of living and, in result, the increase has lost its value.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

May we again draw your attention to the resolution passed unanimously at the Dominion Convention of the Legion, in Saskatoon, in May of this year, at which 906 branches of the Legion from every part of the Dominion were represented:

" (a) Increase in Basic Rates -

RESOLVED that we instruct our Dominion Command to continue to press for basic rates of $50.00 per month for single men and $85.00 per month for married men."

We, of the Legion, feel that it is not practicable to live today on the existing War Veterans' Allowances, and we wish to emphasize the fact that for subsistance requirements food and clothing play an important part, and the percentage of cost increase in these items is approximately 20% higher than they were one year ago. In these circumstances we believe that a further increase in the rates now is absolutely necessary.

We feel, also, that veterans who are otherwise qualified to receive this allowance are to be regarded as being in a different position from Old Age Pensioners or any similar group. We submit that their entitlement arises by reason of the fact that they have been prematurely aged, in consequence, unemployable, because of the strain and hardships of war. While they may not have suffered a wound or other pensionable disability, nevertheless their condition is due to the results of war as assuredly as if they had suffered pensionable disability. It is logical, therefore, to say that any legislation affecting them must be considered solely in the light of their service and cannot be compared with or based on other legislation of a purely social security nature.

We ask for an additional $15.00 per month for a married man and $10.00 per month for a single man. We believe these increases to be necessary in order that the recipients shall at least be able to maintain a minimum standard of living somewhat commensurate with the splendid services rendered by them to their country in time of need.

Imperials with 20 Years' Residence in Canada.

In this regard the following resolution was also passed

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

at the Saskatoon Convention, namely:

" (b) Imperial Veterans

RESOLVED that the Brief of the Canadian Legion be fully endorsed to the effect that veterans of Imperial Forces, domiciled in Canada for 20 years, be eligible for War Veterans' Allowance."

The Canadian Legion requests again that the benefits of the War Veterans' Allowance Act be extended to veterans who served with the Imperial Forces in a theatre of war who had no pre-war domicile in Canada, and whose period of residence in Canada has reached 20 years.

Veterans of the Imperial Forces who are citizens of Canada and are unemployable by reason of age and service but who do not have pre-war domicile in Canada do not have the protection of the War Veterans' Allowance Act, and some are compelled to fall back on relief.

The purpose of the Act was to meet a condition in civil life of veterans who were "burnt out" because of war service and so no longer employable. In its present application this important legislation has the serious defect of discriminating against those who are otherwise qualified for its benefits except for prior domicile in Canada. In result neither the veteran of the South African War of the Imperial Forces who has resided in Canada from 1901, nor the veteran of those Forces who served in the First World War and have resided in Canada from 1919, can establish eligibility for War Veterans' Allowance, although they satisfy all the other conditions.

These men and their families have contributed to the revenues of this country by payment of all forms of taxation in a like manner to other Canadian citizens. They have established homes and raised families and are generally regarded as among our best citizens. In some cases they, and in most cases their children, fought for Canada in the recent war.

It may be mentioned that after the First World War Canada made many pleas for ex-Imperials to immigrate to, and settle in, Canada, and many Imperials did come to Canada and as mentioned a moment ago have become splendid citizens.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

We submit citizenship, particularly after a residence of 20 years or more in a country, entitles one to all the responsibilities and privileges of the country to which one belongs.

We believe the facts of the situation fully support our statement in these regards, namely, that ex-Imperials who have served in a theatre of war and who have been honourably discharged and have been residents of Canada for not less than 20 years, provided they are otherwise qualified, shall be entitled to the benefits of the War Veterans' Allowance Act, and for this purpose overseas service as it relates to the 1914-18 War only, shall be defined as "Service other than in Britain or on the North American continent".

Canadian Veterans of World War I
who Served in Great Britain only

The Canadian Legion believes that the time has arrived for the inclusion of veterans of World War I, who served in Great Britain only, within the terms of the War Veterans' Allowance Act. It was not through any fault of theirs that these men did not reach an actual theatre of war, and we know that many of them suffered permanently as a result of strain and fatigue from their military service. The fact that they did leave Canada indicates that it was for military reasons only that they did not reach an actual theatre of war, and in this respect they are in the same position as many Canadian veterans of World War II who did not leave Great Britain and whose service was in fact not more hazardous, but who are eligible under the Act. The passage of time makes this fact more self-evident and indicates that an unwarranted discrimination exists in favour of the veteran of World War II. It need hardly be stressed that many such veterans of World War I are in immediate need, whereas comparatively few veterans of World War II can take advantage of the provisions of the Act at the present time. Certainly veterans of World War II regard the omission of these veterans of World War I from the benefits of this Act as a discrimination they desire to see removed. The submission, in this regard, was also endorsed by the Saskatoon Convention.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C259095

H O U S I N G

We consider that the Report of the Dominion Housing Committee to the Saskatoon Convention should be implemented.

We therefore urge that the Government continue the building of so-called Wartime Housing at an accelerated rate for as long as the need exists. We welcome the assurance of the Minister of Reconstruction and Supply to the Chairman of the Legion Housing Committee a short time ago that the building of these houses would be continued throughout 1949.

It has come to attention, however, that there is some dissatisfaction with respect to the method of sale of "Wartime" houses. The Legion recognizes the principle of sale, but it is felt that the tenancy of a veteran tenant should not be disturbed in order that such sale be effected. We are disturbed by reports from certain areas from which it appears that veteran tenants, who have put much work and care upon their houses, have been requested to move to less desirable premises in, perhaps, a less desirable district by reason of a proposed sale to another veteran who may be in better financial circumstances. In this regard, the view of the Legion is expressed in the following recommendation, namely:

> "It is recommended that the veteran occupant of any wartime house be given the first opportunity to purchase such house and if the occupant be a veteran then the house shall not be sold to any other person, so long as such occupant lives up to the terms of the original agreement.
>
> It is further recommended that in the event of a sale of any vacant house, provision be made that first priority to purchase same be given to a veteran."

We urge that, the deserving veteran who is financially incapable of paying the full wartime housing rental be given the opportunity of occupying a wartime house, through the introduction of a rent reduction fund coupled with a means test.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

To avoid conflict with the N.H.A., we suggest that the building and administration of wartime housing be transferred from the C.M. and H.C. to the Department of Veterans Affairs, thus concentrating the administration of all the benefits accruing to ex-service men under the Veterans' Charter in the Department of Government especially concerned with the interests of the veteran.

We urge that the half-acre allotments under Section 9 of the V.L.A. be restored, and that they be made available wherever suitable land can be secured.

Experience has shown that one-half acre is as much land as can properly be taken care of by a veteran when in full time employment elsewhere, and therefore, under the present conditions as to the size of the lot, Section 9 cannot serve veteran rehabilitation needs as intended in this sphere.

We again urge, as for the past three years, the putting into effect the Legion's Home Ownership Plan for the benefit of veterans who aspire to own their own homes, making available loans equal to 90% of the actual cost of land and buildings at a 3½% interest rate amortized over thirty years and limited to homes costing $7,000 or less; subject to resale only to another eligible veteran at a price approved by the Government.

To make this possible, it is deemed necessary and advisable that the Government make these loans direct as is now done under the V.L.A., entirely eliminating the private lending institutions. It is suggested that, in order to avoid conflict with the existing provisions of the N.H.A., these Home Ownership Mortgage Loans to veterans be administered by the D.V.A. rather than by the C.M. and H.C.

Under the Integrated Housing Plan of the C.M. and H.C., cases of serious loss have occurred to veterans purchasing houses, through the failure of contractors before the houses have been handed over. The instructions given to the veterans did not warn them of precautions which would have obviated these losses.

Therefore, inasmuchas it is part of the established principle that the veteran going into business or pursuing advanced education

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

should have the benefit of expert advice and that this expert advice is not available to the veteran making purchases under the Integrated Housing Scheme, we urge that the C.M.H.C. include in their standard form letter which goes out to veterans purchasing houses under this scheme, full information which will enable the veteran to protect himself against the consequences of failure by the contractor.

RESOLUTION RE AIR LIFT

WHEREAS Berlin is the vital symbol of the stand of democratic countries

AND WHEREAS Air Force personnel of the other countries of the Commonwealth are participating in the Air Lift

AND WHEREAS The Canadian Legion, B.E.S.L. feels that this country should take part in the Air Lift

BE IT RESOLVED that unless there are reasons of State other than those already advanced by the Government for non-participation that Canada should, in fact, participate.

OTTAWA, Ontario,
November 13, 1948.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C259093

Lt Col Baxter
Group-Captain Watts
Edward Evans
Hon Jesse Auglin
A.E. Crone
Col Lucien Lalonde
Peter Bawn
Frank Freeman
J.J. Kelly
Edw Burgess
Louis D'Aoust
Hugh Parry
Dr C.B. Ramsden
Tom Rogers
Len Owen
Lew Herwig

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

File: Collaboration - WWII - VICHY GOVERNMENT

Cc/I

S. 1320H
5 Mil.-5-40 (4975)
N.S. 815-0-1320H

NAVAL MESSAGE

C259099

Copies to Prime Minister
Minister
Mr.Heeney
Mr.Robertson

To:

S.O. WEST INDIES FORCE
H.M.S. "CARADOC"
H.M.S. "DIOMEDE"
H.M.C.S. "PRINCE DAVID"
"VAN KINSBERGEN"

From:

C. IN C. A.&W.I.

SITUATION AS REGARDS FRENCH IS BRIEFLY AS FOLLOWS.

OUR RELATIONS WITH VICHY GOVERNMENT ARE STRAINED OWING MAINLY TO LATTER'S AGREEMENT TO USE OF SYRIAN AERODROMES BY ENEMY. ADMIRAL AT MARTINIQUE HAS STATED HE INTENDS TO PRESERVE STATUS QUO IN FRENCH ANTILLES AS REGARDS WARSHIPS AND GOLD. IT IS HOWEVER POSSIBLE SITUATION MAY ALTER AND ANY OR ALL WARSHIPS MAY SAIL FOR AFRICAN PORTS. FRENCH WARSHIPS ENCOUNTERED ARE THEREFORE TO BE SHADOWED AND REPORTED. NO OTHER (5 GROOUPS OMITTED) PREPARE REPLY IF FIRE IS OPENED UPON THEM. FRENCH MERCHANT SHIPS ARE TO BE DEALT WITH AS IN MY 01330 17 MAY.

1832Q/24

W/T CYPHER REC'D SDO 27.5.41 GL 9601
1732/27

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

S. 1320H
5 Mil.-5-40 (4975)
N.S. 815-9-1320H

NAVAL MESSAGE

To: H.M.S. CARADOC
H.M.S. DIOMEDE
(R) N.S.H.Q. OTTAWA
R.A. 3 B.S. 747
SR. O. WEST INDIES FORCE
H.M.C.S. PRINCE DAVID
VAN KINSBERGEN
S.O.(I) KINGSTON JA.
N.O.I/C TRINIDAD
N.O.I/C BERMUDA

From: C. IN C. A.&W.I.
C259100

MY 0130 7TH APRIL NOT TO ALL ADDRESSEES. ALL UNESCORTED FRENCH MERCHANT SHIPS SHOULD BE INTERCEPTED AND SENT INTO BRITISH PORTS.

RESERVATION REGARDING NEUTRAL ZONE AND CARIBBEAN HAVE BEEN CANCELLED AND FRENCH SHIPS MAY NOW BE INTERCEPTED ANYWHERE OUTSIDE NEUTRAL TERRITORIAL WATERS.

01330/17

PRELIM. TO D.S.O. AT 2120/17

W/T CYPHER REC'D S.D.O. 2020/17 GJ 17.5.41 6199

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C259101

S. 1320H
5 Mil.-5-40 (4975)
N.S. 815-9-1320H

NAVAL MESSAGE

To: SENIOR OFFICER WEST INDIES FORCE
H.M.C.S. "PRINCE DAVID"
(R)N.O.I.C. BERMUDA
N.O.I.C. TRINIDAD

From: C. IN C. A. & W.I.

MY 1202 DECEMBER 16TH IS MODIFIED AS FOLLOWS.

LOCAL UNESCORTED FRENCH MERCHANT SHIP BOUND EAST ACROSS ATLANTIC IS TO BE INTERCEPTED AND SENT INTO BERMUDA OR TRINIDAD UNDER ARMED GUARD AS A TEST CASE AND CARGO REPORTED IMMEDIATELY TO ADMIRALTY.

INTERCEPTION IS NOT REPETITION NOT TO TAKE PLACE WITHIN CARIBBEAN SEA NOR WITHIN 20 MILES OF FRENCH OR NEUTRAL TERRITORY.

1131/7

PRELIM. COPY FOR D.S.O. AT 0800/8

W/T CYPHER REC'D SDO 0216/8 MW 8.4.41. 2996

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

R T8308

FILE: COLLATERAL — WWII - VICHY GOVERNMENT CC/I

S. 1320H
5 Mil.-5-40 (4975)
N.S. 815-9-1320H

NAVAL MESSAGE

C259102

Copies to Prime Minister
Minister
Mr.Heeney
Mr.Robertson

To: C. IN C. A. & W.I.
N.O.I/C TRINIDAD
(R) H.M.S. "CARADOC"

From: VAN KINSBERGEN

IMPORTANT

MY 0520 Q MAY 26TH. "WINNIPEG" LEFT MARSEILLES MAY 6TH UNDER ORDERS OF VICHY GOVERNMENT PROCEEDING VIA ORAN AND CASABLANCA. CREW CONSISTS OF 115 MEN. THE 1750 PASSENGERS ARE OF 28 DIFFERENT NATIONALITIES. AMONG THEM IS A MAN WHO CALLS HIMSELF "BELGIAN GENERAL DE FRESNE FUTURE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF OF BELGIAN TROOPS IN GREAT BRITAIN". EXPECTED TO ARRIVE AT TRINIDAD 0600 Q MAY 27TH. REQUIRES 300 TONS OF OIL FUEL AND 30 TONS WATER.

1545Q/26

PRELIM FOR D.S.O. AT 0547/27

W/T INTER. REC'D. S.D.O. EGM 27.5.41 9288
0013/27

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C259103

S. 1320H
5 Mil.-6-40 (4975)
N.S. 815-0-1320H

NAVAL MESSAGE

To:

From:

IMPORTANT

C. IN C. A. W. I.
(R) H.M.S. "CARADOC"
NETHERLANDS VAN KINSBERGEN

N.O.I.C. PORT OF SPAIN

NETHERLANDS VAN KINSBERGEN'S 0520 Q 26 IN ORDER TO ENSURE SAFETY"WINNIPEG" INTEND TO REMOVE ALL PASSENGERS AND CREW. M.I. 5 ARRANGING FOR REPRESENTATIVE OF GENERAL DE GAULLE NOW AT ST. LUCIA TO PROCEED HERE TO DEAL WITH FRENCHMEN WHO MAY WISH TO DECLARE FOR FREE FRANCE.

1219Q/26

W/T CYPHER REC'D. S.D.O. EGM 27.5.41 9247

2258/26

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950;
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C259104

S. 1320H
5 Mil.-6-40 (4975)
N.S. 815-9-1320H

NAVAL MESSAGE

To:

From:

N.O.I/C TRINIDAD
(R) ADMIRALTY 500
H.M.S. "CARADOC"
NETHERLANDS GUNNERY TRAINING SHIP
"VAN KINSBERGEN"

C. INC.
A & W. I.

IMPORTANT

MY 0981 PART 1

FRENCH SHIP "WINNIPEG". IT IS MOST IMPORTANT EVERY PRECAUTION BE TAKEN TO PREVENT SABOTAGE. STRONG ARMED GUARD IS TO BE PLACED ON BOARD. IT IS DESIRABLE THAT ALL CREW AND PASSENGERS SHOULD BE REMOVED IF POSSIBLE.
GERMAN PASSENGERS ARE TO BE DEALT WITH IN ACCORDANCE WITH C.B. 1993 ARTICLE 51 TO 54 A AS AMENDED BY CONFIDENTIAL ADMIRALTY FLEET ORDERS P221/40

09370/26

PRELIMINARY FOR D.O.D. & D.N.I. AT 1542/26

W/T CYPHER REC'D S.D.O. FEM 26.5.41 9097
1507/26

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

S. 1320H
5 Mil.-5-40 (4975)
N.S. 815-9-1320H

NAVAL MESSAGE

C259105

To:

From:

C. IN C. A.&.W.I.

IMPORTANT

MY 0941 PART 2 FINAL. FRENCH CREW AND PASSENGERS SHOULD BE ASKED INDIVIDUALLY WHETHER THEY WISH TO JOIN FREE FRENCH. SINCE EXPERIENCE SHOWS THAT MEN ARE UNLIKELY TO VOLUNTEER IN PRESENCE OF OTHER FRENCH MEN. VOLUNTEERS SHOULD FOR THE PRESENT BE ACCOMMODATED ASHORE IN VIEW OF RISK OF FALSE DECLARATION FOR PURPOSE OF SABOTAGE. REMAINDER OF FRENCH SHOULD BE INTERNED PENDING INSTRUCTIONS. DETAILS OF CONDITIONS OF SERVICE FOR FREE FRENCH ARE BEING SENT BY SEPARATE SIGNAL.

DECISION AS TO SEIZURE OR REQUISITION OF SHIP WILL BE COMMUNICATED LATER.

0941Q/26

PRELIM. TO D.O.D. AND D.N.I. AT 1656/26

W/T CYPHER REC'D S.D.O. 1610/26 GJ 26.5.41 9113

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

S. 1320H
5 MH.-5-40 (4976)
N.S. 815-9-1320H

NAVAL MESSAGE C259106

To: C IN C A W. I
NCSO PORT OF SPAIN TRINIDAD
(R) HMS CARADOC

From: AN KINSBERGEN

"IMPORTANT"

MY 0200Q/ AND 0240 26. THERE ARE 750 PASSENGERS ON BOARD INCLUDING 210 GERMANS AND 100 UNARMED FRENCH SOLDIERS AND SAILORS.

0520Q/26

(RE FRENCH "WINNIPEG")

PREL TO DNI & DOD AT 1012/26

W/T CYPHER REC'D SDO 0950/26 GB 26-5-41

9006

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

SECRET

C259107

FRANCE

Summary of developments at Vichy:
(to February 5)

(Laval dismissed December 13)

1) Petain since dismissed: Baudouin
Alibert
Belin

These and other conciliatory gestures apparently of no avail; Germans thought unlikely to stand more delaying tactics.

2) German first aim to divide France against herself (in hope that unity may later be achieved under Laval or some other German puppet)

- French-Nazi party has been formed
- Nazi-instigated attacks against Petain's collaboration (appearing in Paris press)

3) Indications of present demands

a) Return of Laval
b) Surrender of Bizerte (French Naval Base in Tunisia)
c) Passage of German Troops from French metropolitan ports to Tunis
d) Use of French fleet

4) Germans will no longer be content with half-measures of collaboration

Return of Laval may suffice for a time;
Petain and Darlan have stated that they will not agree to surrender of bases nor allow Germans to use French fleet.

Doubt if Petain is strong enough to resist constant stream of pressure to which he is certain to be exposed.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C259103

4) (continued)

Petain's Assets:

- Prestige in France
- French sentiment in favour of British Victory
- Support of Weygand and French forces overseas (Weygand broadcast appeal for confidence in Petain)

5) Possible German Action

If Germans decide moment for action has come, they may well try to:

- occupy Tunisia
- seize French fleet and ports

(in this event might allow Petain to remain nominally in power, in hope that Laval will force Petain to order Weygand not to resist)

6) Position of other leaders

Rumoured possibility of Darlan-Laval Ministry, or Darlan-Laval-Huntziger triumverate --

either would mean considerable strengthening of German hold over France

but still doubtful whether Darlan and Huntziger would go so far beyond the Armistice terms as to surrender the fleet or bases

7) Reported Laval terms to Petain:

a) Laval to be Minister for Interior for all France including the occupied zone and Algeria, with control of Police, Press and Radio.

b) Cession to Germany of Toulon, Marseilles and Bizerte (Mediterranean Bases)

c) Laval offers in return no declaration of war against England and no surrender of French fleet

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

Coll - WWII - C259109

A34

BULLETIN

LONDON, NOV. 11-(CP)-GERMAN AIR-BORNE TROOPS AND COMBAT PLANES HAVE LANDED IN TUNISIA, THE ALLIED HEADQUARTERS SPOKESMAN ANNOUNCED TODAY.

MORE D736A

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

A36

HITLER TEXT (1,200)

LONDON, NOV. 11-(CP)-TEXT OF A LETTER FROM HITLER TO MARSHAL PETAIN, BROADCAST TODAY BY THE PARIS RADIO, FOLLOWS (1,200):-

SINCE THE DAY WHEN THE STATE CALLED UPON ME TO DIRECT THE DESTINIES OF MY PEOPLE I HAVE CEASELESSLY STRIVEN TO IMPROVE OUR RELATIONS WITH FRANCE, EVEN AT THE PRICE OF HEAVY SACRIFICES BY GERMANY.

ALL MY EFFORTS HAVE PROVED FUTILE.

THIS IS NOT MY FAULT.

THE DECLARATIONS OF WAR WHICH BRITAIN AND FRANCE HANDED TO GERMANY ON SEPT. 3, 1939, AFFECTED ME PROFOUNDLY AND THE GERMAN PEOPLE WITH ME. NEITHER BRITAIN NOR FRANCE HAD ANY PLAUSIBLE MOTIVE FOR THESE DECLARATIONS.

NOTWITHSTANDING THE PRECIPITOUS AND DISASTROUS ISSUES FOR SOME RESULTING FROM THIS CAMPAIGN, I DECIDED IT WAS ESSENTIAL TO REOPEN A CLEAR FIELD FOR THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A BETTER EUROPEAN SOLIDARITY.

IN THIS SPIRIT I INSERTED INTO THE ARMISTICE NO CLAUSE WHICH WAS CONTRADICTORY TO THE IDEA WHICH WAS ANNOUNCED IN THE PREAMBLE.

THE GERMAN REICH DID NOT AT THE MOMENT TAKE ADVANTAGE OF THE WEAKNESS OF FRANCE IN ORDER TO INDULGE IN EXTORTIONS AND HAS CONTENTED ITSELF BY REQUIRING ONLY WHAT A VICTOR IN SUCH CIRCUMSTANCES IS COMPELLED TO ASK FOR, NOTABLY TO SECURE A GUARANTEE THAT THE ARMISTICE IS NOT CIRCUMVENTED AND EFFECTIVE CONCLUSION OF THE WAR IS GUARANTEED.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

A37 XX GUARANTEED.

FINALLY, THE REICH REQUIRED THAT UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHOULD THE ARMISTICE SUFFER ANY MODIFICATIONS WHICH MIGHT LEAD TO DISADVANTAGES IN GERMANY'S MILITARY POSITION BY ACTIONS OF THE FORMER ALLIES OF FRANCE WHICH WOULD CAUSE PROLONGATION OF THE WAR.

AT THAT TIME GERMANY DID NOT IMPOSE ANY REQUIREMENTS IN REGARD TO THE FRENCH NAVY. SHE HAS NOT IN ANY WAY INFRINGED UPON THE SOVEREIGNTY OF FRANCE IN HER COLONIAL EMPIRE.

IN THE HOPE OF CARRYING THE WAR TO EUROPE, BRITAIN AND AMERICA HAVE SINCE THEN COMMENCED TO OCCUPY THE WESTERN AND NORTHERN AFRICAN TERRITORIES OF FRANCE.

MORE D748A

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

A39

ADD LONDON HITLER NEXT XX FRANCE.

FRANCE ON HER PART IS NOT IN A POSITION TO OPPOSE THESE AGGRESSIONS. FURTHERMORE, GERMANY AND ITALY WILL NOT TOLERATE IN ANY EVENT TERMINATION OF THE ARMISTICE AND THE CONSEQUENCES THIS WOULD BRING IN ITS TRAIN WHICH WOULD NECESSARILY BE TO GERMANY'S AND ITALY'S DISADVANTAGE.

THUS, AFTER RECEIPT OF CERTAIN INFORMATION, GERMANY AND ITALY ARE LEFT IN NO DOUBT WHATSOEVER THAT THE NEXT STEP OF BRITAIN AND AMERICA IS DIRECTED TOWARD CORSICA AND THE SOUTH OF FRANCE. IN CONSEQUENCE OF THIS, THE FOUNDATIONS OF THE ARMISTICE HAVE CEASED TO EXIST AS FRANCE IS NO LONGER ABLE TO ACQUIT HERSELF VIS-A-VIS GERMANY AND ITALY.

THE GOVERNMENTS OF GERMANY AND ITALY HAVE AGREED TO TAKE URGENT MEASURES DESIGNED TO COUNTERACT AS RAPIDLY AS POSSIBLE CONTINUATION OF THE ANGLO-AMERICAN AGGRESSION.

THESE ARE THE CIRCUMSTANCES AND HONOR AND REGRET AT THE SAME TIME COMPEL ME TO INFORM YOU THAT IN ORDER TO ESCAPE THE DANGER WHICH THREATENS US I HAVE BEEN OBLIGED TO CONFER WITH THE ITALIAN GOVERNMENT AND TO GIVE ORDERS TO MY TROOPS TO TRAVERSE FRANCE BY THE MOST DIRECT ROUTE IN ORDER TO OCCUPY THE MEDITERRANEAN COAST AND TO TAKE PART IN ITS PROTECTION AGAINST THE AGGRESSION WHICH IS IMMINENT FROM THE ANGLO-AMERICAN FORCES.

MDRE D753A

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

A39

ADD LONDON HITLER TEXT XX FRANCE.

FRANCE ON HER PART IS NOT IN A POSITION TO OPPOSE THESE AGGRESSIONS. FURTHERMORE, GERMANY AND ITALY WILL NOT TOLERATE IN ANY EVENT EXAMINATION OF THE ARMISTICE AND THE CONSEQUENCES THIS WOULD BRING IN ITS TRAIN WHICH WOULD NECESSARILY BE TO GERMANY'S AND ITALY'S DISADVANTAGE.

THUS, AFTER RECEIPT OF CERTAIN INFORMATION, GERMANY AND ITALY ARE LEFT IN NO DOUBT WHATSOEVER THAT THE NEXT STEP OF BRITAIN AND AMERICA IS DIRECTED TOWARD CORSICA AND THE SOUTH OF FRANCE. IN CONSEQUENCE OF THIS, THE FOUNDATIONS OF THE ARMISTICE HAVE CEASED TO EXIST AS FRANCE IS NO LONGER ABLE TO ACQUIT HERSELF VIS-A-VIS GERMANY AND ITALY.

THE GOVERNMENTS OF GERMANY AND ITALY HAVE AGREED TO TAKE URGENT MEASURES DESIGNED TO COUNTERACT AS RAPIDLY AS POSSIBLE CONTINUATION OF THE ANGLO-AMERICAN AGGRESSION.

THESE ARE THE CIRCUMSTANCES AND HONOR AND REGRET AT THE SAME TIME COMPEL ME TO INFORM YOU THAT IN ORDER TO ESCAPE THE DANGER WHICH THREATENS US I HAVE BEEN OBLIGED TO CONFER WITH THE ITALIAN GOVERNMENT AND TO GIVE ORDERS TO MY TROOPS TO TRAVERSE FRANCE BY THE MOST DIRECT ROUTE IN ORDER TO OCCUPY THE MEDITERRANEAN COAST AND TO TAKE PART IN ITS PROTECTION AGAINST THE AGGRESSION WHICH IS IMMINENT FROM THE ANGLO-AMERICAN FORCES.

MORE D753A

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

AA4

BULLETIN

C259113

LONDON, NOV. 11-(CP)-REUTERS NEWS AGENCY SAID THE VICHY RADIO BROADCAST TODAY THAT THE VICHY FRENCH HAD ASKED FOR AN ARMISTICE AT CASABLANCA.

.943 SBOAA

AA6

C259114

95

ADD VICHY PETAIN PROTESTS XX TERMS.

AN OFFICIAL STATEMENT SAID:-

"MARSHAL PETAIN THIS MORNING RECEIVED FIELD MARSHAL VON RUNDSTEDT.

"IN THE COURSE OF THEIR TALK THE CHIEF OF STATE SAID:-

"'I RECEIVED DURING THE NIGHT A LETTER FROM THE FUEHRER INFORMING ME THAT OWING TO MILITARY NECESSITIES HE WAS OBLIGED TO TAKE MEASURES WHICH HAVE THE EFFECT OF SUPPRESSING THE FIRST ASSUMPTIONS AND PRINCIPLES OF THE ARMISTICE.

"'I PROTEST SOLEMNLY AGAINST DECISIONS INCOMPATIBLE WITH THE ARMISTICE AGREEMENT.'"

VON RUNDSTEDT IS COMMANDER OF THE GERMAN FORCES IN FRANCE.

DEIIA

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C259115

A52

BULLETIN

NEW YORK, NOV. 11-(AP)-THE BBC SAID TODAY THAT A VICHY BROADCAST REPORTED BIZERTE, THE BIG NAVAL HARBOR IN TUNISIA, HAD BEEN OCCUPIED BY ITALIAN MARINES. THERE HAD BEEN OTHER REPORTS OF GERMAN PARACHUTE TROOPS AND COMBAT PLANES LANDING IN THE FRENCH NORTH AFRICAN TERRITORY. THE BROADCAST WAS HEARD HERE BY CBS.

D821A

C259116

A57

BULLETIN

LONDON, NOV. 11-(CP)-GEN. CHARLES DE GAULLE CALLED ON THE FRENCH PEOPLE TODAY TO JOIN THE FIGHT AGAINST HITLER.

MORE D834A

C259117

A58

BULLETIN

NEW YORK, NOV. 11-(AP)-THE BERLIN RADIO ASSERTED TODAY THAT TUNIS "HAS BEEN ATTACKED BY UNITED STATES TROOPS SINCE WEDNESDAY MORNING" AND ADDED THAT THE VICHY GARRISON THERE "IS PUTTING UP RESISTANCE."

D835A

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

PAGE BLURRED
PAGE BARBOUILLÉE

A63 C259118

95

ADD LONDON DE GAULLE XX HITLER.

"SEIZE THE FEW HOURS WHICH STILL ARE LEFT TO YOU TO COME, IF YOU CAN, TO JOIN THOSE WHO FIGHT BY THE SIDE OF THE ALLIES," THE FIGHTING FRENCH LEADER SAID IN A BROADCAST OVER BBC.

"OFFICERS, NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS, SOLDIERS, AIRMEN, WITH YOUR SHIPS, YOUR PLANES, YOUR ARMS: HASTEN TO JOIN THE FREE FRENCH FORCES. DO NOT LEAVE YOUR ARMS IN THE HANDS OF THE ENEMY. VICTORY CERTAIN. COME AND JOIN IN IT."

C259119

A66 THT

ESPY OTT

LONDON, NOV. 11-(CP CABLE)-PRINCE BERNHARD OF THE NETHERLANDS ARRIVED IN BRITAIN YESTERDAY FROM CANADA, IT WAS DISCLOSED TODAY. HE VISITED THE UNITED STATES AND ALSO NETHERLANDS COLONIES IN THE WEST INDIES DURING HIS VISIT TO HIS WIFE AND CHILDREN AT OTTAWA.

F D853A

END THT

C259120

A68

BULLETIN

AT THE FRENCH FRONTIER, NOV. 11-(AP)-ADVICES FROM VICHY SAID TODAY UNCONFIRMED REPORTS WERE CIRCULATING THERE THAT FRANCE'S FLEET HAD LEFT TOULON AND WAS BELIEVED TO BE SOMEWHERE OFF CORSICA EN ROUTE TO JOIN FORCES WITH THE UNITED NATIONS.

D859A

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

PAGE BLURRED
PAGE BARBOUILLÉE

C259121

A72

BULLETIN

ON THE FRENCH FRONTIER, NOV. 2-(AP)-MARSHAL PETAIN DECLARED TODAY THE FRENCH-GERMAN ARMISTICE OF 1940 BROKEN BY THE ENTRANCE OF GERMAN TROOPS INTO THE FORMER UNOCCUPIED ZONE AND, ACCORDING TO INFORMATION FROM VICHY, THE AGED CHIEF OF STATE LEFT FRANCE FREE TO DEFEND HIMSELF.

D905A

C259122

A67

ROME, (FROM ITALIAN BROADCASTS), NOV. 11-(AP)-THE ROME RADIO SAID TODAY ITALIAN TROOPS CROSSED THE FRENCH BORDER THIS MORNING TO "ASSURE THE DEFENCE OF THE FRENCH COAST."

D956A

C259123

A86

STOCKHOLM, NOV. 11-(AP)-THE SWEDISH NEWSPAPER ALLEHANDA REPORTED FROM AN UNDISCLOSED SOURCE TODAY THAT GERMANY AND VICHY FRANCE HAD SIGNED A PEACE PACT. (THIS REPORT RECEIVED NO CONFIRMATION FROM ANY SOURCE.)

D956A

7

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

PAGE BLURRED
PAGE BARBOUILLÉE

C259124

A90

BULLETIN CHURCHILL RUNNING

LONDON, NOV. 11-(CP)-PRIME MINISTER CHURCHILL, ON AN ARMISTICE DAY BROADCAST THE HAPPIEST OF THE LAST THREE YEARS, TODAY TO THE SOUND OF CHEERS BEGAN A REVIEW OF WAR DEVELOPMENTS BEFORE THE NEW SESSION OF THE HOUSE OF COMMONS--DEVELOPMENTS WHICH AT LAST HAVE PLACED THE ALLIES ON THE OFFENSIVE.

NOVE XI002A

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

PAGE BLURRED
PAGE BARBOUILLÉE

A92

BULLETIN

LONDON, NOV. 11-(CP)-A REUTER NEWS AGENCY DISPATCH FROM THE FRENCH FRONTIER SAID TODAY THAT MARSHAL PETAIN AND GEN. MAXIME WEYGAND HAD LEFT VICHY FOR AN UNKNOWN DESTINATION.

X1010A

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

PAGE BLURRED
PAGE BARBOUILLÉE

A95

95

ADD LONDON CHURCHILL RUNNING XX OFFENSIVE.

THIS WAS THE HAPPIEST ANNIVERSARY DAY OF THE WAR, NOT FOR CHURCHILL ALONE BUT FOR ALL BRITAIN, AND THE GALLERIES OF COMMONS WERE JAMMED TO HEAR HIM. AMONG THE ONLOOKERS WERE THE SOVIET AMBASSADOR, IVAN MAISKY, AND THE RUSSIAN WOMAN SNIPER, LIEUT. LYUDMILA PAVLICHENKO.

C259126

ECHOING THE HEARTENING WORDS OF THE KING IN CONVOKING THIS NEW SESSION OF PARLIAMENT, THE PRIME MINISTER HAILED THE SMASHING OF THE AXIS' AFRICAN ARMY AS "A BRITISH VICTORY OF THE FIRST ORDER."

MR. CHURCHILL ANNOUNCED HE WOULD DISCUSS NOT ONLY "THE GREAT BATTLE OF EGYPT" BUT ALSO "THE OTHER HALF OF THE COMBINATION, NAMELY UNITED STATES AND BRITISH INTERVENTION IN NORTH AFRICA."

THE BRITISH DIVISIONS WHICH REINFORCED THE 8TH ARMY FOR THE DESERT BATTLE LEFT ENGLAND IN MAY AND EARLY JUNE, THE PRIME MINISTER DISCLOSED. MOST OF THE SIX-POUNDER GUNS, WHICH WERE USED BY THE HUNDREDS, WERE SENT BEFORE THE FALL OF TOBRUK, HE SAID.

MORE X1021A

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

PAGE BLURRED
PAGE BARBOUILLÉE

C259127

A96

BULLETIN CHURCHILL

LONDON, NOV. 11-(CP)-PRIME MINISTER CHURCHILL TOLD PARLIAMENT TODAY THAT "IN THE BATTLE OF ROME OUR CHIEF'S LOSSES HAVE BEEN SEVERE."

X1028

C259128

A101

BULLETIN LEAD CHURCHILL

LONDON, NOV. 11-(CP)-"AN ATTACK WILL BE MADE IN DUE COURSE ACROSS THE CHANNEL OR THE NORTH SEA," PRIME MINISTER CHURCHILL INFORMED THE HOUSE OF COMMONS TODAY.

NOVE X1039A

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

PAGE BLURRED
PAGE BARBOUILLÉE

A97

C259129

95

LONDON, NOV. 11-(CP)-A BROADCAST BY THE GERMAN-CONTROLLED PARIS RADIO SAID TODAY THAT 4,000 ARRESTS HAD BEEN MADE IN LISBON IN SUPPRESSION OF WHAT THE ANNOUNCER CALLED A "COMMUNIST REVOLT" IN THE PORTUGUESE CAPITAL.

"COMMUNISTS WERE TRAINED TO SUBVERT MILITARY DISCIPLINE TO PREPARE A SITUATION WHICH WOULD BE FAVORABLE IN THE ADVENT OF BRITISH AND AMERICAN INVASION," HE SAID.

THE GERMANS USE THE LABEL "COMMUNIST" TO DESCRIBE ANY EUROPEAN ELEMENTS OPPOSED TO NAZISM.

X1024A

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

PAGE BLURRED
PAGE BARBOUILLÉE

ADD LONDON CHURCHILL RUNNING XX SAID.

"IN THE BATTLE OF EGYPT," HE SAID, "THE ENEMY'S LOSSES HAVE BEEN MORTAL."

"ROMMEL HAS HAD TO USE A GREAT PART OF HIS AIR FORCE MERELY TO KEEP HIS ARMY SUPPLIED WITH FOOD, MUNITIONS AND FUEL.

"OF COURSE, IF WE HAD NOT HAD DISASTER, THE MEASURES TAKEN WOULD HAVE CARRIED US NOW FAR ON THE ROAD TO TRIPOLI, BUT WHAT WAS PREPARED. . .CAME IN AS A MEANS OF RETRIEVING A FAILURE."

THIS WAS A REFERENCE TO ROMMEL'S BREAK THROUGH IN LIBYA WHICH SWEPT THE ENEMY TO THE EL ALAMEIN LINE WHERE BRITAIN'S RESURGENCE BEGAN.

TO HIS CRITICS, HE REPLIED HE WAS "NOT ONE OF THOSE WHO NEED TO BE PRODDED. . .MY DIFFICULTIES RATHER LIE IN FINDING PATIENCE AND SELF-RESTRAINT TO WAIT THROUGH MANY ANXIOUS WEEKS FOR A RESULT TO BE ACHIEVED."

EMPHASIZING THAT THE AXIS' LOSSES "HAVE BEEN VERY HEAVY" IN ALL THE EGYPTIAN FIGHTING AND THAT HITLER "COULD NOT HAVE FOUND A WORSE PLACE TO LOSE A BATTLE," MR. CHURCHILL ENUMERATED THESE CONSEQUENCES:-

THE NAZI AIR EFFORT AGAINST RUSSIA "WAS DEFINITELY AFFECTED IN ALL THESE LAST THREE MONTHS;"

U-BOAT ACTIVITIES IN THE MEDITERRANEAN "HAVE BEEN CONSIDERABLY REDUCED;"

ONE IN EVERY THREE OF THE AXIS'S SHIPS "WITH THEIR SERIOUSLY-NEEDED CARGOES HAVE GONE TO THE BOTTOM OF THE SEA AND THE RESOURCES OF GERMAN AND ITALIAN SHIPPING ARE MOST SEVERELY STRAINED;"

THE AFRICAN CAMPAIGN WAS "THE MOST EFFECTIVE MEANS WE HAVE YET HAD OF DRAWING A PORTION F THE ENEMY'S STRENGTH AND WRATH AWAY FROM RUSSIAN UPON OURSELVES."

MORE X1040A

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

PAGE BLURRED
PAGE BARBOUILLÉE

A103

95

ADD LONDON LEAD CHURCHILL XX TODAY.

"SUCH AN ATTACK," HE SAID, REQUIRES AN ENORMOUS DEGREE OF PREPARATION, VAST NUMBERS OF SPECIAL LANDING CRAFT AND A GREAT ARMY TRAINED DIVISION BY DIVISION IN AMPHIBIOUS WARFARE.

"ALL THIS IS PROCEEDING, BUT IT TAKES TIME."

HOWEVER, SAID THE PRIME MINISTER, "SHOULD THE ENEMY BECOME DEMORALIZED AT ANY MOMENT, THE SAME CAREFUL PREPARATIONS WOULD NOT BE NEEDED."

"RISKS WOULD BE RUN ON A LARGE SCALE," HE DECLARED, "BUT THIS CERTAINLY IS NOT THE CASE AT THE PRESENT TIME."

NOVE X1042A

BULLETIN

BY MES GALLAGHER

U.S. CORRESPONDENT WITH THE A.E.F. IN NORTH AFRICA.

ALLIED HEADQUARTERS IN FRENCH NORTH AFRICA, NOV. 11-(AP)-LT.-GEN. DWIGHT D. EISENHOWER, ALLIED COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF IN NORTH AFRICA, DISCLOSED TODAY THAT RABAT, THE FRENCH CAPITAL OF MOROCCO, IS IN AMERICAN HANDS.

NOVE X1104A

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

PAGE BLURRED
PAGE BARBOUILLÉE

C259133

A12

BULLETIN CHURCHILL

LONDON, NOV. 11-(CP)-PRIME MINISTER CHURCHILL TOLD THE HOUSE OF COMMONS TODAY THAT GEN. SIR HAROLD ALEXANDER ESTIMATES THE GERMANS AND ITALIANS HAVE LOST 32,000 MEN, KILLED, CAPTURED OR WOUNDED, IN THE AFRICAN BATTLE.

X1109A

C259134

A13

BULLETIN

VICHY, (FROM FRENCH BROADCASTS), NOV. 11-(CP)-MARSHAL PETAIN WAS WELL AT HIS HEADQUARTERS AT THE HOTEL DU PARC AT 3:30 P.M. (10:30 A.M. E.D.S.T.) TODAY IN CONFERENCE WITH HIS PRINCIPAL LIEUTENANTS, THE VICHY HAVAS NEWS AGENCY ANNOUNCED.

X1110A

EOUT

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

PAGE BLURRED
PAGE BARBOUILLÉE

A118

C259135

BULLETIN CHURCHILL

LONDON, NOV. 11-(CP)-PRIME MINISTER CHURCHILL TODAY ANNOUNCED THAT CHURCH BELLS WILL BE RUNG NEXT SUNDAY MORNING THROUGHOUT BRITAIN "TO CELEBRATE OUR VICTORY" IN AFRICA. BRITAIN'S BELFRIES HAVE BEEN SILENT SINCE THE BATTLE OF BRITAIN, BECAUSE THE TOLLING OF BELLS WAS TO HAVE BEEN THE SIGNAL OF AN INVASION.

X1127A

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

October 10th, 1940.

Corr - WWII - Vichy
Confidential

H-202
v-1

C259136

B-203
v-1

The Prime Minister announced today that Colonel George P. Vanier, Canadian Minister to France, had been asked last month to come to Canada for a conference with the Government. Since his arrival he has reported fully on recent developments on the Continent.

Colonel Vanier has today been appointed a member of the Permanent Joint Board on Defence, and will serve in that capacity until his return ~~to Europe~~.

Mr. Jean Desy, Canadian Minister to Belgium and the Netherlands, who has been in London for the past few weeks, has also been instructed to return to Canada for consultation. Mr. Pierre Dupuy, First Secretary of the Canadian Legation in Paris, who is now in London, is being appointed as Charge d'Affaires of the Canadian Legations to Belgium and the Netherlands, as well as the Canadian Legation to France.

all also

N-305-64(a)
1940

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C259137

f-20 2
v-1

B-20 3
v-1.

COMMUNIQUE

Le 10 octobre 1940.

Le premier ministre a déclaré aujourd'hui le mois dernier, que l'on avait demandé au colonel George P. Vanier, ministre du Canada en France, [redacted] de rentrer au Canada en vue de faire rapport au [redacted] gouvernement. Depuis son arrivée, il a présenté un rapport complet des derniers évènements survenus en Europe.

Aujourd'hui, le colonel Vanier a été nommé membre de du Comité Conjoint et Permanent de Défense. [redacted] nomination demeurera en vigueur jusqu'à son retour en Europe.

[redacted]
L'on a également avisé monsieur Jean Désy, ministre du Canada en Belgique et aux Pays-Bas, et qui est à Londres depuis quelques semaines, de revenir au Canada en vue de consultations. Monsieur Pierre Dupuy, premier secrétaire de la Légation canadienne à Paris, qui est actuellement à Londres, est nommé Chargé d'affaires des Légations canadiennes en Belgique et aux Pays-Bas, de même qu'à la Légation canadienne en France.

au dossier
N-316-64(a)
1940

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C259138

R E P O R T

ON MONSIEUR PIERRE DUPUY'S

VISIT TO VICHY

AS CHARGE D'AFFAIRES AD INTERIM.

NOVEMBER - DECEMBER 1940

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

INDEX.

		Page
1.	Diplomatic visa	1
2.	Chargé d'Affaires ad interim.....	4
3.	Monsieur Laval's ideas	8
4.	Ministerial Crisis	14
5.	Interviews with Marshal Pétain	18
6.	General de Gaulle	22
7.	Dakar Affair	23
8.	The Free French Colonies	25
9.	Mers-el-Kébir	26
10.	Present situation of the French Fleet ...	28
11.	Blockade	28
12.	Meeting of Experts in Madrid	30
13.	Atmosphere of tension	32
14.	Diplomatic relations between Great Britain and France	33
15.	A peace of Compromise	34
16.	French public opinion	35
17.	French Official Circles	37

****

Conclusions.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C259139

INDEX.

		Page
1.	Diplomatic visa	1
2.	Chargé d'Affaires ad interim.....	4
3.	Monsieur Laval's ideas	8
4.	Ministerial Crisis	14
5.	Interviews with Marshal Pétain	18
6.	General de Gaulle	22
7.	Dakar Affair	23
8.	The Free French Colonies	25
9.	Mers-el-Kébir	26
10.	Present situation of the French Fleet ...	28
11.	Blockade	28
12.	Meeting of Experts in Madrid	30
13.	Atmosphere of tension	32
14.	Diplomatic relations between Great Britain and France	33
15.	A peace of Compromise	34
16.	French public opinion	35
17.	French Official Circles	37

****

Conclusions.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C259140

CANADIAN LEGATION
LÉGATION DU CANADA

Park Lane Hotel,
Piccadilly, W.

MOST SECRET.

7th January, 1941.

Sir,

I have the honour to submit to you, herewith, a report on my recent visit to Vichy.

1. Diplomatic visa.

After having been informed by your telegram No.1745, dated 5th November, 1940, of your decision to send me to France as Canadian Chargé d'Affaires ad interim, I immediately telegraphed (see my No.1, dated 6th November), asking you to communicate with the French Government through His Excellency Monsieur Ristelhueber, French Minister to Canada, in order to have instructions sent to the French Legation in Lisbon for my diplomatic visa. When I reached Lisbon I found your telegram No.4, dated 15th November, saying that no reply had as yet been received by His Excellency Monsieur Ristelhueber, and asking me to wait until further notice.

I nevertheless called on the French Legation there and was received in the most friendly

The Right Honourable
William Lyon Mackenzie King, P.C., LL.D.,
Secretary of State for External Affairs,
OTTAWA.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

way by M.Panafieu, the Counsellor, and later by His Excellency M.Gentil, the Minister, who invited me to luncheon. Both were rejoicing over the recent Royal Air Force successes and so pleased to hear that Canada was sending a diplomatic representative to Vichy that without referring to M.Ristelhueber's communication, I applied for the visa and obtained it immediately. I therefore informed you by telegram (Unnumbered, dated 14th November) to that effect.

During my stay in Lisbon I met Lord Lothian, who was on his way to Washington, and Sir Samuel Hoare, who had come from Madrid to see him. Lord Lothian seemed full of life and most anxious to resume his duties in the United States. He was looking forward to seeing you again in the near future, when going to lecture somewhere in Canada. I also had a long conversation with Sir Samuel Hoare on the situation in France. He furnished me with all kinds of useful information, having himself acted as an intermediary between Great Britain and the French Government since the severance of their diplomatic relations.

I left Lisbon on November 18th, and flew to Barcelona, where for the first time my luggage was inspected by agents of the Gestapo in my absence from the hotel. Through a friend I was able to find a car to drive me to the French frontier. There I was received with such cordiality that, although

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

it is only a minor example of the French attitude towards Canada and the British Commonwealth, I think it worth mentioning. When I presented my passport to the Commissaire Spécial in Charge of the Control Office, he said smiling: "A Britisher at last, and a Canadian! Everyone will be so happy to see you back here". "I am also very happy to be in France again", I replied, "but what I need now from you is a practical proof of sympathy: could you get me a motor car for Perpignan?" "My dear Sir", he replied, "this happens to be the very thing which it is almost impossible to find. There are no cars, and not a drop of petrol left in Le Perthus. But I will see what I can arrange". He rang up his colleague at Perpignan, the local Chef de la Sûreté Nationale, who came to fetch me in his official car.

I took the first train from Perpignan to Narbonne and changed there for Nîmes. The connection was due at Narbonne at 1.52 a.m., but arrived two hours late and was so crowded with people standing and sleeping in the corridors amidst all sorts of luggage that it was almost impossible to get on to the train. Nîmes was reached three hours after the scheduled time, and after my train had left for Vichy. I was obliged to wait for the 2 p.m. train without being able to find any hotel accommodation in the town, which was full. Conditions in France were comparable to those of June

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

last before the collapse took place. My impressions improved with the trip from Nîmes to Vichy: the train left in time, the first and second class carriages were not invaded by third class passengers, and the compartments looked clean, etc. There was, however, no dining car for a ten-hour journey. I was afterwards told that what I had taken for lack of organisation was mainly due to coal shortage in un-occupied France. The number of trains had to be reduced to such a minimum that they could no longer meet the needs of the population. It was only on lines of secondary importance like Nîmes - Vichy that normal conditions still prevailed.

2. Chargé d'Affaires ad interim.

Before leaving Nîmes, I sent a telegram to M.Lozé, Chief of Protocol, asking him to book a room for me in Vichy. When I arrived there he informed me that my telegram had fallen like a bomb on the Ministry for Foreign Affairs, because M.Laval's intention was to keep me waiting for weeks and even months without a reply. Everyone, however, was very pleased that I had forced the door, with the exception of a small group of Lavalists.

I asked M.Lozé to arrange for an appointment with M.Rochat, Directeur Politique of the Department, who has been a close friend of mine for twenty years. He said he would try, but that he was a little sceptical about the result as M.Rochat had been under M.Laval's

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

influence for some time. In fact, when M.Lozé called at my hotel on the following morning, 21st November, he explained that M.Rochat was very embarrassed by my presence in Vichy and regretted being unable to receive me for the time being. His advice was that I should consider myself as a friend visiting them in an unofficial capacity and remain there as discreetly as possible. I replied that as far as I was concerned the question of my status was of minor interest, but that having been sent by the Government of Canada I should feel obliged to report to Ottawa if M.Rochat could not see me within 48 hours. This, I added, might result in certain complications for the French Minister to Canada. Two hours later I was informed by the Protocol that M.Rochat would be delighted to see me at 11 a.m. on the 22nd November.

I must say that when I called on M.Rochat he was as friendly to me as he was before our evacuation from Paris last June. "You can quite understand", he said, "that I, personally, am only too glad to welcome you here, and our Government would immediately recognise you as Canadian Chargé d'Affaires if the Germans were not occupying the larger part of the country. Here", M.Rochat continued jokingly, "we are in the "zone préoccupée". According to Article 9 of the Armistice terms, the French Government is not supposed to take

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

any decision, or measure, which might be detrimental to Germany in the present war. Hence, constant protests and complaints are being received in Vichy on the part of the German authorities. This is the reason why", added M.Rochat, "we would be very grateful to you if you would not insist on the immediate recognition of your diplomatic mission, otherwise the German reaction might be most annoying". I replied that I would try to be patient, but if the Germans could hear that I was in Vichy to enquire about the possibility of exchanging our Canadian internees in the occupied zone against German internees in Canada, they might be interested in my presence from their own point of view. "This is marvellous", said M.Rochat, "then M.Laval will be in a position to give them a motive for your arrival here. Could you send me a note on the question of your internees?" In order not to lose time, I suggested that I was ready to dictate a text at once. M.Rochat rang up one of his secretaries and a few minutes after we were in possession of a document whereby the Government of Canada expressed the wish to be informed of the possibility of exchanging Canadian nationals interned in the occupied zone against German subjects interned in Canada. M.Rochat said he was hopeful about the result and also about the recognition of my diplomatic status in France. In fact, I was informed verbally a few days later that the matter

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C259146

had been submitted by M.Laval to the German authorities and was then being considered. There is every indication that M.Flandin will be willing to intervene on our behalf along the same lines. In any case I shall not fail, when I get back to Vichy, to report to you on the subject.

M.Rochat asked me all sorts of questions about the damage caused in London by the air raids, the morale of the British people, their will to continue the fight, and so forth. I soon discovered that he was fully aware of the situation here and merely wanted to check up his own information. He was especially well informed regarding his compatriots in England. He even knew their place of residence, their tendencies, their activities, and even their assumed names. He was most indulgent and sympathetic towards them. He then reverted to the relations between the French and German authorities in France. "I hope", he said, "that our British friends are realising the difficulties of our task. It is impossible for us to live on the same territory without having daily contacts and certain co-operation with the Germans". "Of course my friends realise it", I replied, "but it depends how far you are ready to co-operate. If it is only a question of helping people to live together for the time being, everyone will agree. However, what we hear and read about your negotiations with Germany seem much more

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C259147

serious. Are you not pressed to make concessions concerning the fleet, the naval bases and the colonies? This would be of vital importance to our cause". M.Rochat interrupted me to say: "On these points we are not prepared to make any concessions". He paused for a moment's reflection and added: "Not even M.Laval ("même pas M.Laval"). In fact we are still waiting for the German demands". I smiled, and continued: "It is true that in France everyone loves discussing about principles. After the recent meeting between the Marshal and Hitler, the communiqué said that they had agreed "sur le principe de la collaboration". Well and good! But do you wish me to believe that M.Laval has been spending most of his time in Paris just examining that question of principle?" M.Rochat could only repeat that they were still waiting for the German proposals. I came to the conclusion that he was not kept au courant by M.Laval of his "pourparlers". As the same assurances were given to me by Marshal Pétain, Admiral Darlan and General Huntziger, I am under the impression that no one in Vichy knew exactly what the Minister for Foreign Affairs was doing in occupied France.

3. Monsieur Laval's ideas.

Before leaving M.Rochat he asked me the following rather delicate question: "What do you think of my boss"? I answered: "If he is a

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Streseman, he will be a great Frenchman". M.Rochat laughed and said he would repeat it to M.Laval, who would be pleased. The phrase circulated around and I was often asked if I had met Streseman. Although I had no illusions as to the kind of game that M.Laval was playing I thought it might be useful for him, and more particularly for us,if he were given a way out from his pro-German policy. The "finassieren" method of Streseman might have in that case offered a solution, but I soon realised from conversations with friends in Vichy that the man had gone farther than I thought and had cast his total weight on the German side of the scale.

In order to understand M.Laval's psychology, one must always remember that he is not one hundred per cent French. His grandfather on his mother's side was a gipsy who used to come every year from the south of Spain to sell horses and donkeys in the centre of France, until he married and settled in Auvergne. This information was given by M.Laval himself when on his way to Washington a few years ago, and repeated to me by an official of his party. The following features seem to be the essential points in his character:-

(1) In contradiction to the majority of French people who are of peasant descent, he has not enough root in the soil to oppose by instinct any territorial concessions;

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(2) He remains the grandson of a horse-dealer, a "maquignon de génie", as they say in Vichy, always ready to act as an intermediary provided there is a commission in sight. He never takes notes, but relies on his memory; is more tricky than subtle, a poor writer, and a remarkable mixer.

(3) His gipsy blood has taught him how to hate and how to wait for the right moment before taking revenge.

Britain has now the privilege of being his enemy, because the failure of the Laval-Hoare Agreement is supposed to have ruined his political career for many years. He is also convinced that there was a kind of British veto against him every time President Lebrun called a French politician to form a new Cabinet. For these reasons, M.Laval would be happy to do anything against this country, including military participation on the German side, if at all possible. He is, in fact, trying to justify his anti-British feeling by what he considers to be a more brilliant theory on European affairs.

According to his views, if Britain wins the war the financial wizards of the City will succeed within a few years in imposing on their Government a policy of leniency towards Germany in order to facilitate their banking and economic operations. During this time France will strive alone to rebuild and reorganise

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

her country, and after one or two decades, when the work is almost completed, she will find herself again in front of a menacing Germany and a Britain refusing once more to cope with the danger. The result would be practically the same should the United States decide to give their full military assistance, because soon after the victory the Americans would return to their continent and oppose any further entanglements in Europe. France, therefore, must find her own solution to the problem of her relations with her German neighbour. She cannot afford with her declining population to lose every third or fourth generation in the same periodical struggle, while a German victory now would mean the creation of the United States of Europe and the possibility for France of a prolonged peace. As far as he is concerned, M.Laval says he is not afraid of Germany and his optimism is such as to lead him to believe that he might serve some day as an intermediary between the new European Federation and the United States of America!

There is, at least, one weak point in M.Laval's scheme: he does not pay the slightest attention to whether his French compatriots are willing to accept a permanent tutorship of Germany over their country. The experience of the last six months seems to point conclusively that they are not. It is true that M.Laval has never been considered a master in the international field and should be regarded rather as an expert on domestic affairs.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Strange as it may seem, his parliamentary experience was one of the decisive factors in June last against the French Government passing to North Africa. While all the other politicians arriving in Bordeaux were in a state of bewilderment and kept going round in circles, M.Laval had already organised an office, where he welcomed his colleagues and tried to gain them over to his cause. Instead of using arguments, which might have been necessary to convince the Marshal and other Ministers, like the possibility of a British defeat, or the absence of troops to protect the Government in North Africa, he resorted to more personal motives in the case of his fellow parliamentarians. Of course, the façade was made of shining patriotism. "Ce n'est pas en quittant la France qu'on peut la servir", he kept on repeating. But at the same time he did not fail to draw his interlocutors' attention to the danger of their departure from the point of view of their own political future. What would happen should the French population consider itself abandoned, if not betrayed by their politicians? What if a new Government were to be formed in continental France? Would their property be protected and their families not ill-treated? For anyone who knows the lack of character of the average French politician, it is not at all surprising that M.Laval succeeded with a certain number of his

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

colleagues. A group was then created under his leadership, and delegations were sent to various officials. Every time it happened that M.Laval was their authoritative spokesman. I am quoting in Annex 2 a report on his interview with President Lebrun when the latter decided to stay in France. It is a piece of good Lavalian technique.

During the first weeks of his Government, Marshal Pétain, who knew little about M.Laval until then, found him an able and most useful collaborator. The political situation was a difficult one, which necessitated either a good deal of experience, or the possibility of relying on an assistant who could as well draft a new Constitution as deal with the survivors of the previous régime. The Marshal had no fixed ideas on the question of reform, but he strongly despised the Senators and Deputies, whom he considered responsible for the unpreparedness of France in the war. M.Laval appeared to be the man sent by Providence. Within a short delay he managed to have a new Constitution ready, both Chambers were convoked and persuaded to delegate their full powers to the Marshal and his Cabinet. M.Laval thought it wise to maintain the legal existence of these Chambers, first in order to prevent any political agitation in the country, and secondly to keep his colleagues available in case of emergency for pressure against the Marshal or the Cabinet.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C259153

4.French Ministerial crisis.

It should be remembered that when M.Laval was expulsed from the Government a few days ago, the creation of a Consultative Body was announced in Vichy, which meant the end of the old parliamentary system.

The Marshal, in the beginning, was so grateful to his Vice-President that he paid little attention to the article of the Constitution which provided for his succession. There was at the time no sign of disloyalty on M.Laval's part, and it seemed logical that the Vice-President should replace the President. How and when the Marshal discovered his collaborator's intrigues is difficult to say. Apparently M.Laval became so encouraged by his success that he no longer concealed his ambitions, and once again made the mistake of passing from the domestic to the international field. His first victim was M.Baudouin, then Minister for Foreign Affairs, who had to cede his portfolio to him. He was, however, less successful in the case of M.Charles Roux, the Secretary-General of French Foreign Affairs, who offered his resignation as a protest against the policy of Franco-German co-operation. M.Laval tried to appoint Count de Brinon in his place, but met with the opposition of all the Directors of the Department, who also threatened to resign. M.de Brinon was sent to Paris and from that moment, M.Laval completely ignored his Foreign Office.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

When I reached Vichy, I had no difficulty in finding that the Marshal had already made up his mind with regard to M.Laval's departure. He would never have him as a successor. In fact in the course of my second conversation with the Marshal he asked me: "Why are the British so worried about us?" "They are not worried about yourself", I replied, "but about your "dauphin"," "There will be no dauphin of that kind", he declared with an angry voice. The Constitution has since been amended on that point.

The Marshal had also decided to get rid of his Vice-President on account of his pro-German activities. For many weeks, M.Laval spent most of his time in Paris and, as I reported above, no one knew exactly what he was doing. One night, however, I had a visit at my hotel from one of the Chief Inspectors of the Sûreté Nationale, whom I had met before in Paris. He said to me: "You might be interested in Pierre's work in occupied France. I can only repeat to you what we know. But we managed to have a wire put on the telephone line between his office and de Brinon's, and they are busy working on the expropriation of Jewish property. As far as we can make out, they will be getting 25 per cent out of the scheme. Transactions are also taking place on behalf of Dr.Goebbel's services. For instance, the Government contract concerning the "Agence Havas" has recently been cancelled by M.Laval". A new company

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

was being organised and 51 per cent of its shares were to be transferred to the German authorities. The treatment was to be the same for the "Messageries Hachette" and other big firms.

Under these conditions, one might be inclined to think that the Marshal was rather slow in expelling his Minister for Foreign Affairs. This might be true, but the Marshal had good reasons for trying to gain time. He wanted a fair proportion of French prisoners to be liberated. "They are not prisoners", he said to me, "but hostages". His impression was that M.Laval's influence might be useful to obtain concessions from the Germans on this point, and also on the question of the return of the French Government to Paris or Versailles. Official circles in Vichy consider that France is too concentrated a country, from an administrative point of view, to be properly governed from anywhere other than Paris. Their project, submitted to and approved by the Marshal, was to send back to the Paris district a few technical Departments like the Post and Telegraph, Transport, Public Works, Public Education and Interior, while the Foreign Affairs and National Defence Ministries should remain in Vichy. The President would then divide his time between the two places.

It was a great disappointment for the Marshal to be kept waiting so many months about this question of the return to Paris. What very likely happened is

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

that M.Laval never insisted on a solution with the Germans. He said recently to an American correspondent of the "Christian Science Monitor" in Berlin: "This is all very silly. These old gentlemen wish to get their winter clothes and decorations, left behind at the time of the evacuation". I prefer to think that M.Laval was anxious to reserve Paris as a private shooting ground, where he could intrigue without great risk. People in Vichy used to say that M.Déat's attacks against the Pétain Government in his Paris newspaper "L'Oeuvre" were inspired by M.Laval. There was also a rumour before I left France, that the latter might be preparing the setting up of a separate Government in Paris under closer German control. In any case, the Marshal decided his expulsion much sooner than he had anticipated himself. This was indeed a very courageous move, as M.Laval had often announced that any measure against him would be followed within two hours by the arrival of German mechanised columns in Vichy.

The appointment of M.Flandin is not ideal, but it marks a notable improvement in comparison with his predecessor. He speaks English fluently, has often visited this country, where he has a certain number of friends, and has also been to Canada and the United States. He therefore knows much more about the Anglo-Saxon world and will not be so easily convinced of a complete German victory. The Marshal had to appoint

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

someone with German connections and M.Flandin is supposed to be on good terms with Hitler. My impression is that the new French Minister for Foreign Affairs will work for a peace of compromise.

5. Interviews with Marshal Pétain.

After my first visit to M.Rochat when I learnt that my status of Canadian Chargé d'Affaires ad interim was not to be recognised immediately, I found myself free to make my own arrangements to try and see Marshal Pétain. If my application had then been made through official channels it is very likely that the barrage which I later discovered to be existing between the Head of the French State and the outside world would have prevented me from reaching him.

Very fortunately I happened to meet M.Firmin Roz, Director of the Canadian Students' Home in the University City of Paris. M.Roz as a member of the French Institute is a colleague of Marshal Pétain. Moreover, I knew he had collaborated with him on the France-Amérique Committee. He introduced me to M. Gilloin, one of the Marshal's private advisers, who was able to arrange for me to be received on Sunday, 24th November.

My impression of the Marshal at our first meeting was most unsatisfactory. He looked tired and sleepy - in fact he nearly fell asleep three times at the beginning of our conversation - and I succeeded in

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

rousing him only by loudly repeating the name of General de Gaulle. I must say the reaction was immediate. He was, however, a different man on the three other occasions when I saw him. He was alert, quoting accurately, quick in taking decisions, and even imposing his will on his close collaborators like Admiral Darlan and General Huntziger. It would be a mistake to consider that he is not the real master in his Government.

He was very anxious to obtain information on the situation in England and the progress of hostilities. He was under the impression that normal circulation in London was impossible owing to the damage caused by the air raids. This shows how badly informed he is on every day events outside France. He was, however, better informed about military problems.

The Marshal was very much occupied with the question of our means of landing on the continent. "How will you be more successful on this side than the Germans have been with the British Isles?" He referred to the 250 divisions which, according to his information, Hitler will have ready next summer. I asked his opinion as to what use might be made of these forces. As far as he could gather his impression was that they were mostly directed towards the East. He hoped that the British were organising the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

rousing him only by loudly repeating the name of General de Gaulle. I must say the reaction was immediate. He was, however, a different man on the three other occasions when I saw him. He was alert, quoting accurately, quick in taking decisions, and even imposing his will on his close collaborators like Admiral Darlan and General Huntziger. It would be a mistake to consider that he is not the real master in his Government.

He was very anxious to obtain information on the situation in England and the progress of hostilities. He was under the impression that normal circulation in London was impossible owing to the damage caused by the air raids. This shows how badly informed he is on every day events outside France. He was, however, better informed about military problems.

The Marshal was very much occupied with the question of our means of landing on the continent. "How will you be more successful on this side than the Germans have been with the British Isles?" He referred to the 250 divisions which, according to his information, Hitler will have ready next summer. I asked his opinion as to what use might be made of these forces. As far as he could gather his impression was that they were mostly directed towards the East. He hoped that the British were organising the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C259159

the Bosphorus as they had done the Channel. The Bosphorus might well be the water-trench where the German mechanised forces could be held until the Allies were ready for an offensive. The morale of the occupation troops was very low. All these men wanted was to return to their homes and resume their civil life. However the young fanatics who form the storm troops still represent a powerful striking force. A few of their divisions are now being trained and equipped for action in the tropics.

The Marshal expressed his fear that Great Britain and the Allies might get tired and become interested in a peace of compromise. I therefore repeated to him the assurances which had been given to me in London by Lord Halifax, that Great Britain was determined to fight to a finish this time, otherwise it would mean starting anew within a few years time. The Marshal said that it was his hope that we would continue the struggle, in fact he considered that our victory was the only chance of revival for France and the liberation of Europe. It is for this reason that the Marshal so earnestly desires a British success, but he is not now in a position to help us other than by resisting the German pressure to use France against Great Britain. "I am obliged", he said, "officially to maintain the balance between both sides, but you know where my sympathies lie". His words became clearer when I heard other members of His Government, and particularly generals in command who said that, in the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C259160

limited margin at their disposal they were working very seriously. One of them even referred to the best fifth column which ever existed.

After some time I learned that M.Gilloin, through whom I first communicated with the Marshal, was no longer persona grata because of his Royalist tendencies. I therefore looked round for someone who could help me in keeping a direct line with the Marshal for any communication which it might be interesting to send him without passing through his official services. When enquiring about his other private advisers, I heard the name of M.Jacques Chevalier, Secretary-General of the Ministry for Public Education, and now Minister of the same Department. M.Chevalier is the son of General Chevalier, who used to be one of the Marshal's intimate friends. The name of Jacques Chevalier reminded me of certain conversations which took place a few years ago with Lord Halifax concerning the reunion of the Anglican and Catholic Churches. It was confirmed to me that M.Jacques Chevalier was the Catholic philosopher in question. I therefore called on him on behalf of Lord Halifax. He was very happy to receive good news of his friend, and afterwards he became instrumental in arranging my other meetings with Marshal Pétain, and is now acting as a link between the Marshal and myself.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C259161

6. General de Gaulle.

The personality of General de Gaulle, his activities and his movement have been examined very frankly by Marshal Pétain, General Huntziger, Minister of National Defence, and Admiral Platon, Minister for the Colonies. They agreed that, after the collapse of France, the whole population had the greatest admiration for their compatriots who decided to carry on the struggle by the side of Great Britain. This opinion changed, however, when instead of fighting the Italians or the Germans, General de Gaulle and his men became more interested in the French Colonies.

Marshal Pétain considered that as a great mistake, first because the French African Colonies were too far away to fall easily under German or Italian control; secondly, because his Government was in a position to defend the vital points, as was proved at Dakar, and thirdly, because his mission as he sees it, is to maintain the unity of the French people whether in Europe or in the Empire, and what remained of their Government institutions. He compared the Colonies and the Fleet to two lungs permitting the French nation to breathe.

With regard to General de Gaulle himself the Marshal was ready to forget his personal grievances as long as the General was fighting their common enemies. It was not a question of asking Great Britain to be

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

disloyal to him, but to advise him and use him in a better way in the interest of the cause and even in his own interest. One must realise that the General's prestige is now very low in France since the Dakar affair. Public opinion is seldom favourable to unlucky leaders. If he could win against the Italians somewhere in Libya it would please the great majority of the French people. In any case, his existence as an independent French leader is necessary as a constant menace against the Germans and an element to maintain the atmosphere of tension between Great Britain and France.

7. Dakar Affair.

I tried to explain that it was undoubtedly the menace of German and Italian infiltration into the French Colonies that had induced General de Gaulle to embark on his colonial operations, which appeared justified owing to information received to the effect that German officers were in Dakar.

General Huntziger, who was Chairman of the French Armistic Commission in Wiesbaden at that time, told me that the French authorities had asked the German Commission for permission to bring their cargo boats, laden with foodstuffs and detained at Dakar, into French continental ports. The German Commission agreed to make an enquiry and sent two officers of the Mercantile Marine for that purpose.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

A few weeks later the Germans asked the French Commission to send representatives of their Transatlantic Air Lines to Dakar in order to report on the possibility of organising an air service between Europe and South America. These experts never reached Dakar, as they were stopped on the way by the French authorities in Casablanca. Before the attempt by General de Gaulle to occupy Dakar, these were the only two instances when the Germans had anything to do with this Atlantic base.

Some time after the incident with the Free French Forces, however, when a group of French newspapermen and photographers were about to leave for Dakar, certain German newspapers asked permission for their correspondents to join the party. M.Boisson, Governor of the Colony was then informed of their forthcoming visit, but he immediately telegraphed to his Minister in Vichy that he had been successful in maintaining the territory of Dakar under Government authority on his word of honour and the official undertaking that no German would ever be admitted to the Colony. If Germans were allowed there he would be obliged to tender his resignation. This shows, at least, that any German attempt against this African territory would meet with strong resistance on the part of the Dakar population.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C259164

8. The Free French Colonies.

Before I left London, Lord Halifax asked me to enquire about Marshal Pétain's intentions with regard to the French Colonies having decided for General de Gaulle. I therefore asked the Marshal if he had any plans about them. He answered that these territories were of minor importance and such a tremendous effort would be required to reconquer them that, as far as he was concerned, he would rather be inclined to deal with more urgent problems. But he was nevertheless obliged to consider the fact that the German authorities were pressing him for action , and had even gone so far as to offer the participation of their troops. He had, however, declined on the ground that these French Colonies could only be reoccupied by French forces.

The Marshal stated that he was trying to gain time, but that this might become more and more difficult. In any case, he promised that nothing would be done before my return in February, when we might examine the possibility of finding a modus vivendi. I think he would be satisfied if a de Gaulle police force was maintained in these colonies, and a few Civil Servants from Vichy permitted to resume their functions. Marshal Pétain added that he would never allow the French Fleet to be used to reconquer these colonies, in order to avoid any conflict with the British Admiralty.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

9. Mers-el-Kébir.

When I met Marshal Pétain and Admiral Darlan for a general survey of the situation, the latter was very reticent and ill at ease. I therefore opened the discussion with Oran, or the Mers-el-Kébir incident. I told the Admiral that the British Government had never doubted his word of honour regarding the French Fleet, but that the Admiralty considered that they could not engage the Italian Fleet unless the French units were moved from the Mediterranean into Atlantic waters. I was very emphatic on this point, because Senator Jacques Bardoux, who for many years has been a specialist on British problems had informed me that at the time of Oran the British ultimatum had not been received in full by Marshal Pétain and the members of the French Cabinet. They were under the impression that there were only two alternatives - fight or surrender. It was only a few days after, through the B.B.C. and other sources, that they heard that the ships could have gone to French ports in the West Indies, or to American ports.

Admiral Darlan was obviously feeling very bitter towards the Admiralty, but not towards Great Britain. He said that the only explanation of the affair in his opinion was that at the time the Admiralty was panic-stricken. He maintained that had the Admiralty sent someone to him he would have been

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

able to prove to their entire satisfaction that there was not the slightest danger of these ships falling into German or Italian hands.

As a further proof of his will not to surrender the Fleet, he recalled that he had transferred his units from the Atlantic ports in June last before the Germans could occupy these places. Afterwards, at the time of the Armistice, he made it a vital condition to the acceptance of the terms, that the Fleet should be protected at all costs. They were even ready to give up the whole of Continental France. Admiral Darlan therefore felt that he had taken all the precautionary measures necessary, and considered it all the more regrettable that 1,200 men should have lost their lives at Oran - apart from those men on board who were machine-gunned the following day by British planes. He declared that it would be centuries for such a tragedy to be forgotten. I told Admiral Darlan that I quite understood his reaction, and suggested that if France and Great Britain were going to live as good neighbours from now on they must start to collaborate in their common interests. He agreed, and I understood that he would not allow his personal reactions to intervene against Franco-British collaboration.

It appears that the Admiral was so angry over Mers-el-Kébir that he wanted to bombard Gibraltar, but Marshal Pétain opposed it. The Marshal said that at

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

the time of Dakar he was obliged to appease certain elements of the population, and he ordered a few planes to be sent to bomb Gibraltar, knowing quite well that it would be harmless - in fact most of the bombs fell into the sea.

Admiral Darlan added that it was because he wanted to avoid any further complications with Great Britain that, with the consent of the Marshal, he was suggesting that a meeting should take place in Madrid between a British blockade expert and a French expert to consider the question of certain imports to North Africa and Continental France. This question is dealt with in paragraph 12 of this report.

10. Present situation of the French Fleet.

Admiral Darlan stated that there was at present no danger of his Fleet coming under German or Italian control. Most of the French units are now in Colonial ports in North Africa, and the few remaining in Toulon could leave that port within two hours, or in case of immediate danger, be scuttled on the spot in a few moments.

11. Blockade.

In conformity with instructions sent to me by Lord Halifax on November 14th, concerning the British blockade as applied to France, I drew the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

attention of the French authorities to the practice which was now being followed with regard to maritime traffic from North African ports to Continental France. I referred to the communication handed to His Majesty's Ambassador in Madrid by the French Chargé d'Affaires, whereby the French Government said that they noted with satisfaction that no restrictive measures were being imposed by the British Fleet against French ships which assured exclusively the provisioning of the French civil population. I said that the British policy was being carried out with great indulgence, although reports had been received that part of the food-stuffs and commodities were passing to occupied France. I cited the case of the shipments of semolina oil of which 50 per cent were taken by Germany and 30 per cent by Italy. Marshal Pétain said that my figures were not correct. The quantity passed to Germany was only 25 per cent and referred to the first shipments already loaded on their cargo-boats in French colonial ports at the time of the Armistice.

I had a long conversation on the matter with M.Delenda, who was until the Armistice, one of the French blockade experts. He said that immediately after the collapse, the French Customs authorities had great difficulty in stopping the passage of foodstuffs from unoccupied to occupied France, but since then they had organised a customs barrier along the whole

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

line of demarcation, between the two territories. Regulations were now in force forbidding the crossing of this line, even to German military lorries, without a special permit issued by the proper French authorities. In fact the French were applying against the Germans of the occupied zone, the measures adopted by the Germans against the French people of the unoccupied territory. M.Delenda expressed the opinion that his Department would be in a position to give guarantees to the British blockade representatives that their importations were not made to the benefit of Italy or Germany. Commodities could only reach these countries by being smuggled through the line of demarcation, and therefore amount to very little.

With regard to the Colonies, I was informed by M.Davinat, expert of the interested Department, that they were trying to organise a kind of economic autonomy in North Africa, in order to facilitate commercial relations between that part of the French Empire and the other countries. This might lead, at a later stage, to further developments.

12. Meeting of experts in Madrid.

During my last meeting with Marshal Pétain and Admiral Darlan, they both drew my attention to the very serious situation which was likely to happen in February 1941, when their reserves of fuel oil

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

would be exhausted in North Africa. Most of the African cities are equipped with fuel oil systems for their public utility services like water, gas and so forth. If, at that time, certain quantities which would in any case not be important were not permitted to go in by the blockade, the population would find itself very restricted. Admiral Darlan also referred to limited quantities of aviation petrol which were needed in North Africa for the training of their young pilots, contrary to the terms of the Armistice.

Since that conversation, I met in Madrid a delegate sent by the Résidence Générale in Rabat to meet me, who insisted on this point - that the authorities there were ready to accept the control of American inspectors to prove that neither the fuel oil, nor the aviation petrol would be sent to Continental France.

Other demands were made by Admiral Darlan concerning lubricating oils and ordinary petrol for the continental territory. I said that this problem might be more difficult and that it would be for the British expert to consider whether sufficient guarantees were given. Admiral Darlan answered that the quantities involved would be of such a reduced volume that they would practically represent no advantage for Germany. I am attaching as Annex I, the text of a note dated 27th December, 1940, addressed to the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs on this question.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

I think it is of great importance, from a political point of view, that the meeting of these experts should take place as suggested. If the guarantees offered by the French are not sufficient it will be easy to oppose their demands, but at this stage I think it would be difficult to return to Vichy without having obtained this practical result after my first visit.

13. Atmosphere of tension.

The whole policy of future relations and collaboration between France and Great Britain is subject to one condition. Marshal Pétain, Admiral Darlan and General Huntziger were most insistent on this point: that the present atmosphere of tension be maintained as a smoke-screen behind which contacts would be possible.

It is to be regretted that since my return to London, the British Press, by moving from one extreme to the other in favour of Vichy, has rendered my future task much more difficult. Certain papers have referred to assurances which had been given by Admiral Darlan concerning the Fleet, and there is no doubt that the Germans will use this information in the course of their meetings with the French authorities. Whenever I have met officials of the Admiralty, Foreign Office and War Office, in London, I have always repeated Marshal Pétains words - that if the Germans heard of our secret arrangements, France would be immediately crushed.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

14. Diplomatic Relations between Great Britain and France.

The general opinion in French official circles is that the British Diplomatic Missions should have stayed in France after the Armistice of June last. Marshal Pétain and General Huntziger said they were at a loss to explain our departure. I referred to certain difficult meetings between M.Baudouin, then Minister for Foreign Affairs, and His Majesty's Ambassador to France, and also to Sir Lancelot Oliphant's case. They had never heard of the latter's detention in Berlin, but both considered that the situation was altogether different in France, as the Armistice terms provided for an unoccupied zone. Moreover, diplomatic relations, in their opinion, should not be affected by the mood or nervousness of Ministers and Diplomats. Even if His Majesty's Government felt that there was a risk and decided to withdraw the larger number of their representatives, a Chargé d'Affaires or Agent should have been left behind with a reduced staff. This would have prevented the incidents which have since then occurred between the two countries.

With regard to the future, it seems too early to examine the question of re-establishing relations between Great Britain and France, except behind the artificial tension suggested in this report.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C259173

15. A Peace of Compromise.

It has already been mentioned in this report, that Marshal Pétain is afraid of a peace of compromise, and that M.Etienne Flandin, although his Minister for Foreign Affairs, might be in favour of such a solution.

A few Frenchmen have related to me suggestions made by German officers to that effect, and I also had confirmation of this point when the United States Military Attaché, referring to conversations which he had had in Paris recently with German Generals, said that they considered the moment favourable for America to stop the destruction which was being caused on both sides by air raids. They also considered that Germany and Great Britain had reached a deadlock, and that sooner or later they would have to come to a compromise. If negotiations were opened now, through American intervention, the Generals stated that they could assure the Military Attaché that the British Commonwealth would be respected, and that as far as the Continent of Europe was concerned, Hitler would prove himself reasonable.

I was a little surprised when, in the course of my conversation with M.Pietri, French Ambassador to Spain, he repeated in approximately the same terms what the German Generals had said. I asked him what he thought would happen to France in this eventuality, and he answered, "we can manage". On this occasion I again affirmed, as Lord Halifax had asked me to do, the British decision to fight to a finish.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C259174

16. French public opinion.

All reports agree on the development of pro-British sentiment since September last. During the first two months which followed the collapse, the French were stunned and very depressed because they could see no way of escape from the invader. But the magnificent defence of the Royal Air Force, the failure of the German invasion, and the Greek successes, have galvanised them into resistance.

I am quoting in Annex 3 a few facts which show this new spirit in France.

The problem is now to maintain it without leading to any premature or inconsiderate action. The youngsters, particularly in Paris, are eager to prove their anti-German and pro-British feelings. But, in our common interest it is better to quieten them down, except in the case of minor demonstrations of a satirical character. Otherwise, the Germans will be only too glad to find an occasion for reacting drastically. Attention should also be paid to the opinion of French wives. They are very patriotic, but the experience of June last has rendered them cautious. They will not be ready to run the risk of losing their men and property unless there is an obvious chance of success.

The French broadcasts of the B.B.C. offer an excellent means of directing the population, either in occupied or in unoccupied France. Dr.Goebbel's

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

services have been making a great effort to that effect. In fact, under the pretext of avoiding any broadcast or article which might be detrimental to the Germans, their Censorship has obtained the practical control of the French press and radio and has since organised an anti-British campaign throughout the country.

The results, I must say, were most unsatisfactory from their own point of view. The French public easily recognised the real authorities of what they heard and read, and paid no attention to it. They know it is German propaganda camouflaged in the French language.

It is not an exaggeration to say that 40 million Frenchmen are relying on the B.B.C. for their news. One cannot emphasize too much the importance of the French radio service in London. It happens, very luckily, that the B.B.C.has found a group of French collaborators who are superior to any of the radio speakers and writers in France at the present time. Even the officials in Vichy admit it. Therefore anything that could be done to facilitate their work would serve the British cause on the Continent. The French public are particularly interested in descriptive talks, which can supplement the communiqués and show how magnificently the whole British nation is standing up to the enemy. I would like to suggest that the Boston Radio broadcasts in French on the American war effort be retransmitted by the B.B.C.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

17. French official circles.

The great majority of French officials whom I met in Vichy were openly or discreetly in favour of Britain except for a few of M.Laval's clique. The three leading figures of the Cabinet, after mentioning Marshal Petain, are Admiral Darlan, General Huntziger, and M.Peyrouton - although the latter has not yet clearly defined his views. Admiral Darlan seems to be preparing his own succession to the Marshal. Admirals can be found in departments where their professional qualifications do not seem to be essential. They are in a much better position than the generals, who lost their prestige at the time of the collapse. General Huntziger, however, has a great personality and might be a better choice than Admiral Darlan because less interested in politics. What he is doing in the limited margin of action left to him will be admired when the true circumstances are known.

Admiral Platon, Minister for the Colonies, appears to be a mere delegate of Admiral Darlan. The Chief of the Admiralty therefore controls the two essential factors of any French resistance against Germany. For this reason I think everything that can be done to please Admiral Darlan and the French Admiralty to a reasonable extent, may well prove to be of advantage for our future relations.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C2591 77

In the course of General Huntziger's last conversation with General Brauschitz, the latter said to him: "I hear that over 90 per cent of your people have turned pro-British?" General Huntziger replied: "This might be a way of putting it, but we might also say that they are getting more and more anti-German, and I suppose you are not surprised at that".

******

CONCLUSIONS.

1. The French people, and their Government, are more and more anti-German.

2. They consider that a British victory is their only hope of regaining their own independence.

3. They would like to collaborate with Britain in the war, but at this stage they can only do so by protecting the Fleet and the Colonies against German and Italian enterprise.

4. The so-called Franco-German collaboration will be limited to non-vital problems.

5. The Government will remain on continental territory as long as possible.

6. The military authorities are reorganising the French army and creating underground forces in the hope that they will be useful in the case of an Allied landing.

7. The French population and their Government understand the necessity of a British blockade, but they would like to be kept alive until victory is achieved.

8. For that purpose they suggest that secret arrangements be made with the British blockade services.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

9. Collaboration between Britain and France can only take place in an atmosphere of tension acting as a smoke-screen.

10. Any further attempts against the Colonies by the Free French Forces would be a mistake.

11. General de Gaulle and his men would regain their prestige in France by fighting the Italians.

12. The B.B.C.broadcasts in French are extremely important and should be developed to meet the needs of the situation.

13. The only point on which a certain number of French people do not feel at ease with regard to Great Britain is that they fear that our victory would mean the return of certain politicians who are generally considered in France to be responsible for the collapse.

14. The problem of Franco-British relations depends on two things - goodwill, and psychology. The goodwill already exists on both sides - there remains the question of psychology.

I have the honour to be,

Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

Pierre Dupuy

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

COPY.

C2591179

ANNEX I.

Park Lane Hotel,
Piccadilly, W.

27th December, 1940.

Sir,

I have the honour to submit for your consideration a proposal which Marshal Pétain, Admiral Darlan, and General Huntziger made to me during my recent conversations with them in Vichy.

2. Through His Majesty's Embassy in Madrid and the French Embassy, a proposal has been made to open negotiations on commercial matters with the hope that such negotiations might lead to closer collaboration between the two countries. The authorities of the interested departments here have been waiting for a reply which has not yet been made because their demand, addressed by the French Embassy in Madrid to the Foreign Office in Vichy, was stopped by M.Pierre Laval and never submitted either to Marshal Pétain or to the other members of the French Cabinet. M.Laval was too interested in his personal negotiations with the Germans in Paris to pay any attention to the future of Franco-British relations.

3. The proposal I am now transmitting on the part of the three French officials above-mentioned

The Right Honourable
Anthony Eden,
Secretary of State
for Foreign Affairs,
FOREIGN OFFICE,
S.W.1.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

has, therefore, nothing to do with the British Government's proposal for commercial negotiations. Although I was not asked to make any reference to the latter I think that the French Government in Vichy does not consider the present time ripe enough to start the suggested "pourparlers". What they wish me to submit is a proposal for a secret meeting of a French expert on one side, and of a British blockade expert on the other. This meeting could be arranged through the French and British Embassies in Madrid.

4. As you will note when reading a report on my recent visit to Vichy, the French Government are ready to co-operate with His Majesty's Government in Continental France and North Africa. They greatly appreciate the indulgence with which the British blockade has been applied to France during the last months. They think that in order to avoid any complications they should let you know in advance what their needs are. They mentioned,for instance, that they would be most interested in receiving fuel oil in order to maintain their public utility services and refuel boats of their mercantile marine in North Africa. They would also need a small quantity of aviation petrol to permit the training of their pilots who are now being maintained in North Africa against the terms of the Armistice. For French continental

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

territory they would need a small quantity of ordinary petrol for the distribution of food-stuffs in unoccupied France, and a small quantity of lubricating oil for their motor engines. I immediately drew their attention to the fact that such imports could only be contemplated if a satisfactory guarantee could be furnished by them that the Germans would not benefit by these products. Admiral Darlan said that as far as North Africa was concerned, the control could be easily done on the spot, and I have since been approached by a delegate of the Résidence Générale in Morocco who said that the Secretary of the Résidence was prepared to accept the inspection of American Controllers in Morocco. Admiral Darlan also added that the quantities likely to be imported would be of such a reduced volume that they could not represent any great advantage for Germany.

5. As this is the first proposal for a contact between representatives of the French Government and His Majesty's Government, I think it is most important that the occasion should not be missed, particularly when the initiative comes from Vichy. I told the Marshal, Admiral Darlan and General Huntziger that I was not in a position to express any opinion on the technical side of the problem, but that the British delegate would certainly examine their demands with the greatest care.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C259182

6. I would be very grateful if you would kindly take up the question with the other interested departments of His Majesty's Government and permit me, when a decision is reached, to communicate direct with the Marshal in Vichy, to inform him accordingly. May I add that I had a conversation with Mr.Hugh Dalton, Minister of Economic Warfare, who was favourable to these contacts being made.

I have the honour to be,

Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

(Sd) PIERRE DUPUY

Canadian
Chargé d'Affaires, a.i.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

ANNEX 2.

"La délégation des parlementaires, composée notamment de MM.Marquet, Piétri, G.Bonnet, Portmann, Gérente, Bergery, Rauzy, Landry, Barthe, Dommange, Crutel, était conduite par M.Laval.

"Celui-ci, suivi de ses collègues, pénètre dans la vaste salle où M.Lebrun, debout, le dos à la fenêtre, les attend.

"Le Chef de l'Etat s'assied, après avoir désigné des sièges à ses visiteurs, qui font cercle autour de lui.... Pas de protocole: c'est dans le cadre d'une réunion familière que va se dérouler la scène la plus dramatique peut-être de ces journées désormais historiques....

"Tout de suite, M.Laval parle d'une voix brève:

"Plus de cent parlementaires sénateurs et députés, viennent de se réunir; ils ont désigné une délégation que je suis chargé de vous présenter..."

Un temps, puis:

"Pourquoi sommes-nous ici?

"Pour vous entretenir de votre projet de départ.

"Pour protester contre ce projet.

"Pour vous adjurer de ne pas lui donner de suite."

M.Lebrun demeure silencieux. M.Laval reprend avec force:

"Vous ne pouvez pas, vous ne devez pas partir.

"Nous n'accepterons pas que, par ce biais presque frauduleux, le gouvernement aille continuer en Afrique un combat qui s'avère impossible".

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

M.Lebrun parait alors sortir de sa torpeur, et déclare:

"La situation n'est pas aussi simple. Le Gouvernement en a délibéré. Il en délibérera encore.... Certains peuvent partir, d'autres peuvent rester."

Mais M.Laval l'interrompt de la main:

"Vous ne comprenez donc pas que si le Chef de l'Etat, les Ministres, les Présidents des Assemblées quittent la France, les Ministres demeurés ici n'auront plus de crédit et l'autorité pour parler au nom de notre pays?"

Puis, avec une soudaine véhémence:

"Mais il y a plus: le Président de la République en emportant les sceaux de l'Etat, emportera avec lui le gouvernement de la France; il sera le seul maître de la politique.

"Or, il y a une politique qui a été condamnée par le gouvernement, c'est la politique Reynaud-Churchill.

"Allez-vous la reprendre à la faveur d'un départ en Afrique?

"Je ne vous reconnais le droit de le faire sous aucun prétexte et par aucun détour."

Face à face avec son interlocuteur toujours silencieux, M.Pierre Laval est arrivé au paroxysme d'une émotion indignée:

"Deux hommes, le Général Weygand et le Maréchal Pétain ont, seuls, qualité pour dire si la guerre peut être poursuivie.

"S'ils estiment qu'il faut cesser le feu, nous devons tous nous incliner".

Et, presque à voix basse, les yeux voilés par l'émotin:

"Je viens de Clermont par la route; j'ai vu le spectacle de notre défaite; nous sommes battus....

"Puis, fermement:

"Il nous faut maintenant sauver de ce pays tout ce qui peut être sauvé.

"Or, ce n'est pas en quittant la France qu'on peut la servir".

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

M.Lebrun reste sans réaction; il regarde fixement M.Pierre Laval, insensible, semble-t-il, aux adjurations de son interlocuteur.

"Mais, dit-il enfin, comment le Gouvernement de la France demeurerait-il souverain et libre sur une terre occupée par l'ennemi, exposé au risque d'être fait prisonnier?"

Peu après, M.Lebrun réitère: "Mais vous n'avez pas répondu à ma question. Ne voyez-vous donc pas que le Gouvernement doit rester libre? ....

A ce moment, M.René Dommange lui fait cette réplique: "Monsieur le Président, c'est votre Gouvernement qui ne serait plus libre et souverain après avoir abandonné plus d'un quarante millions de Français, en pleine bataille, sur le sol national. Ces populations abandonnées constitueraient elles-mêmes le vrai Gouvernement de la France. C'est nous qui le formerions car nous ne quitterons jamais la France. Que pourrez-vous faire là où vous irez?"

M.Lebrun ne répond rien. Et M.Laval reprend, avec véhémence:

"Si vous quittez cette terre de France, vous n'y remettrez jamais plus les pieds.

""Oui, quand on saura que vous avez choisi pour partir l'heure où notre pays connaissait la plus grande détresse, un mot viendra sur toutes les lèvres; celui de défection...peut-être même un mot plus grave encore, celui de trahison...

"Votre devoir, Monsieur le Président, est de suivre l'exemple du Maréchal.

"Je vous le déclare - et j'en accepte tous les risques pour ma personne - je ne m'inclinerai pas.

"Mes amis et moi, nous conserverons notre liberté et en userons pour servir le pays.

"Si vous voulez partir, c'est votre droit! Mais vous ne devez le faire qu'à titre privé. Donnez votre démission".

Et, penché vers le Président de la République, l'ancien président du Conseil lui adresse cette adjuration suprême:

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

"N'écoutez plus les conseils de ceux qui ont conduit notre pays aux abîmes... Ah! pourquoi, pendant si longtemps, les avez-vous suivis?"

M.Lebrun répond d'une voix sans timbre:

"La Constitution m'en faisait un devoir...."

M.Laval n'a qu'un cri:

"Je les hais, pour tout le mal qu'ils ont fait à la France!"

C'est sur ces mots que prend fin la conversation.

Un à un, les parlementaires, profondément émus, vont prendre congé de M.Lebrun.

Seul, M.Pierre Laval s'éloigne vers la porte... C'est alors que le Chef de l'Etat fait quelques pas vers lui et lui prend les deux mains..."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

ANNEX 3. C259187

Stories showing the pro-British and anti-German atmosphere in occupied France.

1. When it was announced that Mr.Churchill was to broadcast in French to the French people, a Professor of the Lycée in Versailles, said to his pupils: "This is a very important day because we will have the privilege of hearing Mr.Churchill speaking to us in French. You know that Mr.Churchill is Britain's Prime Minister, and the leader of the British Commonwealth and Allied countries who are continuing the war. France has lost a battle, but the time may come when she will fight again on the side of her former Allies. This is why I want everyone of you to listen to his speech tonight. As it will very likely be jammed, I should like you to try and memorise as many phrases as possible."

The following day the whole morning was spent in reconstructing Mr.Churchill's speech, in class.

******

2. A few weeks ago, when the Royal Air Force came to bomb Villacoublay aerodrome, about 20 miles out of Paris, the warning was sounded in the capital. At "Joseph's", the restaurant at the corner of rue Francois ler and rue Pierre Charron, some German Generals were dining, and the rest of the clientele was French. When they heard the sirens the French started singing "God Save the King" - and the German officers left the restaurant - furious!

******

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C259188

3. When I was in Vichy someone knocked at my door at about midnight. On opening it I saw a gentleman of about 65 years of age, with a white beard. He asked me if I was M.Dupuy from Canada and said he would like to have a few minutes conversation with me. He presented his identity papers, and I saw that he was Dean of the Faculty of Science of one of the best French Universities. He said he was a chemist, and during his research work he had found a formula which he thought might be useful to our British friends, and which he wanted me to take to London as his contribution to the British victory.

******

4. This conversation started on the platform of a bus between a German officer and a Frenchman. The German officer asked his way to a certain place, and the Frenchman answered politely. Being encouraged the German tried to have a conversation: "C'est un beau temps, n'est pas"?. "Oui", replied the Frenchman. "Cet autobus est très commode, n'est pas"? "Oui" - and so on, with monosyllabic answers on the part of the Frenchman. After a few minutes the German officer said: "I have always been told that the French were talkative people". "C'est exact", replied the Frenchman, "entre eux".

******

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

5. At the entrance to the cinemas in occupied France there is a poster saying that in case of demonstrations during the presentation of German news films the cinema would be definitely closed, so the French have found another way of protesting. When the news films of German origin begin, they all walk out of the cinema, leaving the German clientele alone inside.

******

6. A propos of these demonstrations, there was one which took place at the Cinema Marignon, on the Champs Elysées, before the poster referred to above was put up. A German news film was showing the views of the Berlin Central Market. One could admire piles of vegetables, a big cheese, etc., etc., Suddenly a woman's voice was heard in the cinema crying "au voleur! au voleur!"

******

7. In October, at the Paris Halles Centrale, there was a queue of French housewives who had waited for hours to buy meat. A German military lorry arrived and the sergeant requisitioned the whole stock. A row started and one of the German soldiers was killed.

******

8. In September last when the news was received in France of the German failure to invade Great Britain, the French when passing German officers and men used to say "Glou-glou", (meaningthe impressions of a drowning man in the Channel).

******

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

9. German officers and men have had very strict orders to be as kind as possible to the French population in the occupied zone. There are, however, cases where their natural instincts refuse to be subdued as, for example, in the following instance: A German General was under treatment for a few months in a French hospital run by nuns. He had been very kind and polite to the staff, and when he was about to leave in November last, the Mother Superior came to see him and said: "Nous vous regrettons, Monsieur". He answered "Je regretterai aussi de ne pas pouvoir rester deux mois de plus pour vous voir mourir de faim".

******

10. This incident was repeated to me by someone who had witnessed it in the Paris metro. Four German officers were sitting in the train while on one side there was a French wounded soldier, and on the other a young French girl of about 17 years of age, good-looking and distinguished. One of the German officers seeing that the Frenchman was standing stood up, and with a gesture of his hand offered his seat. The Frenchman, in his turn, indicated the young girl, and the German thereupon made the same gesture to her. The girl did not look at him, but turned to the Frenchman with a charming smile, as if to say: "How could you imagine that I would accept anything from a German", and she slowly turned away, leaving the men standing and embarrassed.

******

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

ANNEX 4. C259191

Information of a general character on military matters.

1. An inspector of the French Surêté Nationale who, by profession, has made a certain number of visits to Germany, told me that the German air factories were only working two-thirds of their capacity owing to the lack of raw materials like tungsten, nickel, etc.

2. He also stated that the machinery of the German war industries was getting tired, and could not maintain the pace of recent years. This means that a complete industrial reorganisation of the German industries must be contemplated in the near future.

3. An American correspondent in Berlin whom I met in Vichy told me that the bombing of Berlin by the Royal Air Force had not caused much damage because the bombs did not seem to be heavy enough. The bombing was very accurate on military objectives.

4. From the same source I heard that the pilots and crews of the German bombing squadrons were recently so tired that a German medical officer said that every-one of them badly needed at least one month's rest to recover his full efficiency.

5. A French Admiral whom I met in Vichy, coming from Toulon said that after the bombing at Taranto, he went into the office, on the following morning, of the Italian Admiral presiding over the Italian Commission in Toulon. He found the Admiral with his head in his hands and looking very depressed. When he saw the Frenchman he raised his arms and exclaimed: "Quel grand désastre"!

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

6. The German officers and men of the occupied territory have lost their attitude of superiority and their optimism since September last, and very often ask the French: "Do you think we shall be able to win the war?"

7. I met in Vichy the Commanding Officer of the French Military Mission to Greece who was there only a year ago. He said he had participated several times at manoeuvres with the Greek troops along the Albanian frontier. They had then anticipated a certain number of blunders on the part of the Italians, but he said that the Italians had more imagination than they and had made even more blunders. In his opinion it is now too late for German intervention in Albania, as the Greeks have passed over the top of the mountains and are now slowly pushing the Italians down the valley to the sea.

******

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

RELATIONS with FRANCE C259193

A) Visit to Vichy of Pierre Dupuy
Canadian Charge d'Affaires to France

Nov. 2 -	Tel.1848 High Commissioner London to External Affaires	Requesting instructions re suggestion to have Dupuy visit Vichy, ostensibly to look into Canadian affairs in France.
6 -	Tel.1745 to High Com. London	Authorizing Dupuy to make short visit to France.
6 -	Tel.1748 to High Com. London	Suggesting alternative Canadian mission for Dupuy to undertake at Vichy.
Oct.5) Rec'd) Nov.29) -	Ltr.186 from Dupuy	Notes on recent ministerial changes at Vichy.
Dec. 8 -	Tel.2039 from High Com.London	Requesting information for inquiries re statements concerning Dupuy's visit to France.
9 -	Tel.1918 to High Com. London	Replying to above telegram.
17 -	Tel.5 from Dupuy	"Arrived safely last night."
23 -	Tel.6 from Dupuy	Requesting instructions re circularizing information in report on visit to Vichy.
23 -	Tel.2000 to Dupuy	Requesting telegraphic report; instructions following re transmission to other governments.
24 -	Ltr. from High Com.for U.K.	Enc.memo re relations with Vichy Govt.
25 -	Tel.8 from Dupuy	Summary of report on visit to Vichy
26 -	Memo by ODS to PM	Enc.draft message to Dupuy transmitting information to other governments.
28 -	Tel.7 to Dupuy	Acknowledging account of visit to Vichy; instructions for circularizing information
28 -	Tel.8 to Dupuy	Further re " " "
(24 -	Press report	Commenting on Dupuy's visit to Vichy.)
* 29 -	Tel.195 from Dominions' Office	Expressing appreciation of Dupuy's work.
31 -	Tel.9 from Dupuy	Requesting instructions concerning return to Vichy.
31 -	Tel.12 from Dupuy	Preliminary report re leakage of information to Press.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C259194

RELATIONS with FRANCE

B) "Franco-German Collaboration"

Oct.	26 - Ltr. from High Com. for U.K.	Enclosing 2 messages: 1) from H.M. to Marshal Petain; 2) from Churchill to President Roosevelt.
	28 - Ltr.from High Com.for U.K.	Enclosing memo reporting German peace terms under discussion at Vichy.
	29 - Ltr.from High Com.for U.K.	Enclosing: 1) Text of reply from Roosevelt to Churchill; 2) Memo suggesting message be sent to Petain requesting appeal for repudiation of dishonourable armistice terms.
	30 - Memo by ODS to PM	Comments on New York Times report re: "Cession Rumors Repudiated."
Nov.	4 - DO Circ. M.82	Comments on state of negotiations between France and Germany.
	6 - DO Circ. M.84	Reporting French Government's reply to President's message.
	8 - DO Circ. M.85	Quoting text of Petain's reply to King George
	12 - DO Circ. M.88	Commenting on value of supporting French Colonies.
Dec.	24 - DO Circ. M.107	Reporting German demands on Vichy Govt.
	24 - Ltr. High Com. for U.K.	Enclosing memo re relations with Vichy Govt; requesting information re circularizing report of Dupuy's visit to Vichy.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C) Second Visit to Vichy of Pierre Dupuy
Canadian Charge d'Affaires to France

Jan. 9	Tel. 4 to Dupuy	Authorizing return to France by way of North Africa
10	Tel. 3 from Dupuy	Reports inquiry proceeding about leakage of report of first visit.
11	Tel. 4 from Dupuy	Outlining items of business to be covered in North Africa and at Vichy; states will not insist on recognition of status of Canadian Charge d'Affaires a.i. unless assured French Government can take decision without reaction on German side.
24	Tel. 7 from Dupuy	Reporting departure for Lisbon, whence further instructions to be sent.
25	Unnumbered reply to above	Re banking accounts and transfer of funds from non-occupied France.
28	" reply from Dupuy	Reporting arrangements to sail for Casablanca shortly.
Feb. 5	Tel. 2 from Dupuy (Lisbon)	Reporting proceeding direct to Vichy (flying to Barcelona); intends to return by way of North Africa in a few weeks.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C259196

RELATIONS with FRANCE

A) - Visit to Vichy by Pierre Dupuy
Canadian Charge d'Affaires to France

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C259197

RELATIONS with FRANCE

B) - "Franco-German Collaboration"

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C259198

RELATIONS with FRANCE

C) - Second Visit to Vichy by Pierre Dupuy
Canadian Charge d'Affaires to France

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Canada-Vichy Government

OFFICE OF THE PRIME MINISTER

WJT/TAS
13.11.40

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER:

C259199

Colonel Willis O'Connor telephoned yesterday to say that he had persuaded a rather prominent newspaper publisher to refrain from making an attack on the presence in Canada of the French Minister. He said that the proposed attack was prompted by the report yesterday of the attempted sinking of a British vessel by a French submarine during the course of the de Gaule engagement at Libreville.

Colonel O'Connor suggested that a frank discussion with newspaper people at a press conference might "head off" a lot of newspaper comment on this question.

W. J. T.

W. J. TURNBULL

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

✓ Cowell - Vichy Government h-200 V-1

(C O P Y)

ODS/ET
20 August, 1940 OS-104 1940

Memorandum for the Prime Minister:

Relations with France

C259200

We have not sent an answer to Mr. Massey's two telegrams reporting conversations with the United Kingdom on the subject of diplomatic relations with France (duplicate copies enclosed). I attach a draft reply for consideration.

Your office also sent me ten days ago a letter received from the Grand Secretary of the Orange Association of British America. I set this aside to prepare an answer at the same time. I enclose a draft reply.

I also enclose a letter from Vanier of July 23rd, saying that he is anxious to return to France, and a translation of an intercepted (but forwarded) letter from the French Ambassador in Washington to the French Legation in Ottawa, setting forth a full-bodied defence of the policies and objectives of the Petain Government. You will note that the French Ambassador in Washington at least is instructed by personal conversations and by various means and organizations at his disposal, to clarify public opinion on this subject.

You will recall that in a telegram received from Dominions Office on July 28th, we were informed that the French Government had refused to receive a Diplomatic Agent in France until settlement had been reached of the incidents created by retention in London of certain members of the French Mission, and that dropping of leaflets in French Morocco was regarded as injurious to the Petain Government. Before that time notes had been exchanged for the establishment of French and British Agents. I enclose a copy of a note to Lord Halifax of July 16th, 1940 signed "Castellane," who according to Vanier (who forwarded this note) is the French Charge d'Affaires, but who does

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C259201

not so designate himself. The incidents referred to above prevented the completion of this arrangement.

The recent speech of Judge Surveyer, together with the letter from the Orange Order, indicates the possible divergence of opinion here on the subject.

(sgd.) O. D. S.

O. D. SKELTON

(Enclosures filed separately)
JK.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

RF/M 41

(Dictated by the Prime Minister)

May 23, 1941

C258902

MEMORANDUM OF INTERVIEW PRIME MINISTER HAD WITH MINISTER OF FRANCE

Laurier House 4.30 p.m. - May 23

Re: Cypher and diplomatic bag privileges

Mr. Ristelhueber came to Laurier House, by appointment, at 4.30 today. I told him that the Leader of the Opposition had recently brought up with me the question of our relations with Vichy and, in particular, the continued recognition of the Vichy Government through the maintenance of the French Legation here. That in the course of conversation, he had asked in particular about the privileges which were enjoyed by the Legation in the way of cypher and diplomatic bag, etc. That I had promised to have a further word with him later on as to the reciprocal nature of these privileges, not being sure at the time of our conversation, how far our Chargé d'Affaires had been given similar privileges by the Government at Vichy. I had since learned definitely that Mr. Dupuy who had visited France had been allowed neither diplomatic bag nor cypher. That I thought it would be impossible to defend the position of our Minister not enjoying with the Vichy Government, privileges equal to those which the Vichy Government's representative in Canada, enjoyed. That I would be glad if he would ascertain from the Vichy Government whether the government was prepared to give to Mr. Dupuy, the privileges of diplomatic bag and cypher. That unless they were given, it would not be possible to continue the diplomatic bag and cypher so far as he was concerned.

A question was certainly to be asked in Parliament about this, and as long as matters could be dealt with on a reciprocal basis, I felt I would be able to defend our course but not beyond that point.

I then told him that so far as Consuls were concerned, that we had been giving to France, privileges greater than those which had been given to any of the neutral countries. We had started on the assumption that France was an ally, and had allowed their Consul General the use of a cypher. I thought this would have to be stopped immediately as we had no Consuls in France. The Minister said that so far as Consuls were concerned, they had not much use for a cypher anyway but enquired particularly about the Consul General. He admitted it was not as important as the Legation but I told him I thought the cypher privileges would have to be withdrawn there. That Dr. Robertson would write him definitely on

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

that point later.

Mr. Ristelhueber said he would communicate with his government at once. I said I would be glad to have an answer in a day or two as the question might come up at any moment in Parliament.

In speaking with Mr. Ristelhueber quite privately later, I told him that I felt a great concern about how things were shaping themselves in France. That I feared allowing French prisoners to return after all meant only relieving Germany of their care, and using their services in France to supply food, having war materials to be used against the British and, for that matter, in the long run, against the French people themselves. That I felt too that what was happening in Syria showed that the Armistice terms were being exceeded. I greatly feared too they were being exceeded in reference to Africa. That eventually I believed, when it suited Germany's purpose, she would tell the Vichy Government that she now wanted the fleet and if they were not prepared to hand it over, she would have to take the consequences. Mr. Ristelhueber just shrugged his shoulders and raised his hands.

He asked me if I had noticed that Darlan had recently said that the Germans were treating them kindly; that they might have destroyed the country, etc. and were not pressing for the fleet. I said: yes but I thought that was a case of you walk in my parlour, said the spider to the fly. He told me his wife was very anxious about the possibility of having to leave Canada at any time, particularly leaving now that their daughter was married. I said to him that I liked very much what he had said to the press yesterday about being pleased his daughter had married a British Canadian; that I thought that was a word that all here would very much appreciate. He seemed greatly pleased of my having noticed the significance of that remark.

Later, 'phoned Dr. Robertson and gave him the substance of this conversation.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

R 2H B. Cab N. N.A. ROBERTSON To WLMK RIF OS NAR/ET
23 May, 1941

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER: WWII - Vichy ✓
WWII - Partisan Info ✓

Mr.Churchill's message of May 20th suggested that as a first step you might consider depriving the French Legation of cypher and bag facilities, which Dupuy did not enjoy at Vichy.

C259204

Up to now, not only the French Legation but all French Consular offices in Canada enjoy the right to communicate freely in confidential cypher. In this respect they have enjoyed a more privileged position than the representatives in Canada of other neutral governments, which, on the outbreak of war, had their cypher facilities confined to their single senior Consulate General. The question of the right to use a diplomatic bag is not under present circumstances very important one way or another. Confidential communications between Ottawa and Vichy not sent by cypher, would normally go by diplomatic courier, Ottawa to New York. These couriers could not be interfered with so long as normal diplomatic relations are maintained. In the circumstances I do not see any advantage at present in depriving the French Legation of the right to send diplomatic pouches unexamined through our mails.

As regards cyphers, the position is more important and more complicated. We could take one of three courses:

(a) confine the privilege of sending telegrams in code or cypher to the French Legation in Ottawa and the French Consulate General in Montreal. This would assimilate the French position to that of friendly neutral nations.

(b) withdraw code and cypher facilities from all French consular establishments in Canada, including the Consulate General in Montreal. The United Kingdom withdrew all bag and cypher facilities from all French consular offices in the United Kingdom last September. They are now withdrawing them from consular offices in other parts of the Empire except Singapore and Hong Kong, where they apparently propose to grant cypher privileges if similar privileges are granted to British consular offices in Indo China.

(c) withdraw code and cypher facilities from all French Consulates and from the French Legation. This is the course recommended in Mr.Churchill's message.

Of the alternatives only (b) and (c) could be regarded as "marks of displeasure". In view of the fact that the exchange of telegrams with the United Kingdom has been shown to Mr.Hanson, and that its substance has been communicated to the Government of South Africa, I am inclined to think you will have to do something about the Legation's use of codes and cyphers, in addition to withholding such facilities from all French Consulates. In this case we could

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C259705

definitely withdraw code and cypher facilities from the Consulates, and suspend the Legation's access to these facilities for say ten days or a fortnight, until the situation is further clarified.

If M.Ristelhueber should offer any objection to this course, he could be reminded that Dupuy was not granted any facilities for communicating in cypher with the Canadian Government during his visits to Vichy.

N. A. ROBERTSON

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C259206

Dictated by the Prime Minister
Friday, May 30, 1941

Memorandum re Interview between Prime Minister and French Minister

Mr. Ristelhueber, the French Minister, called today about 5 p.m. at Room 401. He had asked for the appointment yesterday, but I could not arrange it until today. He said that he had received word from his government that it would not be possible for the government to give to Mr. Dupuy the right to the use of a cypher and diplomatic bag. That there was no use of the government considering it as the German Armistice Commission would not permit it. He used the word "German" in making the statement.

He prefaced what he said by saying that the government had said they were glad to receive Mr. Dupuy, had appreciated the conversations they had with him, and would be glad to have them continued. Also that they were appreciative of the attitude of the Prime Minister of Canada and of the Government of Canada but that there was no use considering the cypher and code matter so far as Dupuy was concerned as it would not be allowed. He went on to say that his government had further intimated if he, Mr.Ristelhueber, were deprived of the cypher and the bag, they did not see wherein there would be any reason for keeping him longer in Canada. The words he used were: "What good would a Minister be without a cypher and a bag?" He felt sure that if we insisted on depriving him of both it would mean his recall and the severance of diplomatic relations.

I pointed out to him that this was the position in which Dupuy was. (There is a distinction however in that Dupuy is able to go direct to France, have his conversations, come back and keep them all confidential, whereas the French Minister here is not in the same position. Moreover I might have said that he could,if he wished, effect the same end by sending what messages he pleased to the French Ambassador in Washington who could use the cypher.) I said to Mr. Ristelhueber that it was, of course, none of my business, but if I were a member of the government of France, with a country as friendly to mine as Canada was to France, I would have felt it was worthwhile keeping a Minister here as long as that was possible, if only to be in a position to deal with any situation that might arise at any moment.

I said to Mr. Ristelhueber that none of us knew what a day might bring forth when the French government might be glad indeed of never having broken their diplomatic connection with Canada. He asked me if I really

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

felt it would not be possible to keep the cypher and the bag. I said I doubted it. To which he replied if that was the case he feared he would have to go. I felt deeply sorry for him. He looked at me very intently, his eyes sad and a bit glazed as he spoke. He said: "It is just one year that I have been here" shrugging his shoulders and putting up his hands. I said to him that I would like to extend an invitation to him to stay, that if the government broke off relations we all had such confidence in him, liked him so much, that we would welcome his remaining in Canada with his wife and recently married daughter. He said: "You are always so kind, Mr. Prime Minister, and I appreciate it very much, but one has to obey orders," or words to this effect. I said to him that as far as I was concerned I trusted him so implicitly that it did not matter to me personally whether he had a cypher or bag or not, but that I could not avoid the question of reciprocal privileges being raised in Parliament, and that he would see for himself that the public would not understand our giving to the Vichy government privileges to their Minister which they were unwilling to give to ours. He nodded and said something to the effect that he could understand that, but asked how it was that the question came up at the present time and said that his government seemed to think that it was a matter of internal politics the Conservative party trying to embarrass me.

I said to him that, on the contrary, Mr. Hanson had been very decent in coming and speaking to me privately and in preventing his own men from asking questions; that so far as Church was concerned, he knew he could not control him, but he would see from the press himself what the feeling was. That while undoubtedly there might be some desire for embarrassment in some quarters, there were extreme men everywhere and that among members of our own party there was a feeling of real concern. That what had brought the matter up was Petain's speech that France intended to collaborate further with Germany and the President's sharp reference thereto. He said: Was not the assurance given that the fleet and bases would never be used against Britain, and had not the President recognized this in his latest speech. I said that if the President had not pressed for this assurance through the French Minister, he might not have got it.

Then I said to him - speaking between ourselves - we really felt that the French government was not a free agent, that the Germans were tightening their stranglehold on the country and that we felt deeply sorry for the people and the government. It was not the French People or the government that we were acting against, but simply against this pressure.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

He then said to me - speaking as man to man, quite privately - that he had to admit it was German pressure to which they had to yield and that he had told me that in what he had said about not giving the cypher and bag to Dupuy. The Minister himself recalled that if a break came it would be at the instance of France. He was rather thinking aloud as he spoke. I said to him that I would think the situation over; that I would go this far, in trying to keep relations between the two countries should his government allow him to remain, as to say that I would be prepared, should the French government reconsider the situation, and allow Dupuy cypher and bag to immediately see that the same privilege was restored to him.

I said to him as he was leaving that I would have a talk with Mr. Robertson before communicating with him further and would think carefully over what he had said, but that as the question might come up in Parliament at any moment, I might be obliged to act at any time. He then said: "Well it will never make any difference between you and me," and agai said: "You have been so kind to me." I replied that I felt I understood the position perfectly and had only the deepest sympathy for him and for his country. I walked as far as the elevator with him. I then phoned Robertson, gave him the substance of the interview and suggested that before we took any action it would be well to communicate with Churchill to see whether the advantage of having Dupuy still available would outweigh other considerations. A despatch on these lines was drafted and sen off tonight.

At 8 o'clock, thinking that the Minister might communicate with his government immediately, I rang him up and said that I would seek to delay as long as I could sending any formal communication to him, and that it might be just as well for him not to say more to his government at present than that he had made his representations, but that he was awaitin further word. That he had had no final word from the government. He almos exclaimed: "Oh, Mr. Prime Minister you are so kind, I cannot thank you enough. I need not then say that there has been a definite refusal, but will wait until I hear from you." I said, yes, that was right. He seemed most grateful. The government had evidently made it quite clear to him that he would be recalled if the cypher privileges were taken away.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C259209

R E P O R T

BY MONSIEUR PIERRE DUPUY,

CANADIAN CHARGE D'AFFAIRES TO FRANCE AD INTERIM

ON HIS THIRD MISSION TO VICHY.

JULY - SEPTEMBER, 1941.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C259210

INDEX.

	Page
1. Political Evolution in Vichy since March, 1941	1
2. General Weygand and possibilities of action	12
3. Syria and the Free French Forces	22
4. Jibuti	27
5. Marshal Pétain and the domestic situation	28
6. Problem of Information	33
7. The Spirit of Resistance	39
8. Conclusions	50

==========

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C259211

CANADIAN LEGATION,
LÉGATION DU CANADA,
28, ST. JAMES'S SQUARE, S.W.1.

31st December, 1941.

No.59.

SECRET.

Sir,

With reference to my telegram No.40, dated 25th September, concerning my last visit to France, I have the honour to send you a supplementary report including documents which have recently arrived by the United States diplomatic bag, and comments on developments which have since taken place in the French situation.

I. POLITICAL EVOLUTION IN VICHY SINCE MARCH, 1941.

The attitude of the French Government depends on the evolution of the war in the different fields.

When I left Vichy last March the tendency was towards optimism because of our recent successes in North Africa. The Greek victories over the Italians and the prospect of British intervention in Greece led a number of Frenchmen to believe that the tide of war was turning. Their optimism reached its highest point when Yugoslavia rejected the Vienna Pact. On that day, Dr.Wellington Koo, former Chinese Ambassador to France, heard members of the French Cabinet with whom he was dining say that perhaps they had over-estimated Germany's strength. The Ambassador told me that they looked as happy as if it had been a French success.

The Right Honourable
William Lyon Mackenzie King, P.C., LL.D.,
Secretary of State for External Affairs,
OTTAWA,
Canada.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Unfortunately, then followed the German occupation of Greece and Crete, and our withdrawal from Lybia. The French, whose natural nervousness had been increased by their own ordeal, were so depressed at the news that a number of them despaired of our ever being strong enough to defeat the Germans on land.

The elements in favour of collaboration with Germany immediately took advantage of these new circumstances to foster their policy. A slogan, invented by Admiral Darlan, and echoed by his subordinates, was the following: "A German defeat is now unthinkable". He then left for Berstesgaten, on Hitler's invitation, and was "honoured" by his confidence to such an extent that various plans were revealed to him concerning the forthcoming campaign against Russia and the creation, at a later stage, of a big European Fleet of which Darlan might well become the Commander-in-Chief. All this looked so promising that he felt he should not be less generous and he assured his benefactor that he was disposed to help towards a German victory, even at the price of open hostilities against Britain. A few days later he signed a Protocol in Paris whereby German aeroplanes were allowed to use Syrian aerodromes on their way to Irak. The question then arose of having this concession approved by Marshal Pétain and the Cabinet. Admiral Darlan thought it safer not to take the risk and sent direct orders to General Dentz in Beirut, and the Syrian campaign followed.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

The Protocol also involved facilities in Bizerta for the transit of German military lorries en route to Tripoli. However, this proved more difficult to arrange, for in the meantime, the Marshal had been informed by the French Intelligence Service of what had actually happened in Syria. Marshal Pétain thereupon called General Weygand to Vichy to attend the Cabinet meeting, at which the question of Bizerta was scheduled for discussion.

I am told a dramatic clash took place between Darlan and Weygand, each supporting his own point, for or against collaboration with Germany. Finally General Weygand declared: "The authority for a decision no doubt rests with the Government, but as far as I am concerned I would send in my resignation if advantages were given to the Germans in North Africa beyond the provisions of the Armistice Convention". Admiral Esteva, Governor of Tunis, and Monsieur Boisson, Governor of Dakar, were also opposed to concessions, and contributed in influencing the Ministers to vote against Admiral Darlan's proposition.

When the whole story of this meeting can be told, it will be seen to have marked a definite turn in Franco-German relations.

.....

The German offensive against Russia was launched on the 22nd June. The choice of that date did not escape the French. It meant that Hitler, remembering the precedent set by Napoleon, was trying

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

to prove his leadership to be superior to that of the Emperor. Thus from the very beginning of the campaign a permanent comparison was established in the minds of the French people between 1812 and 1941, and how could they help thinking of the Russian winter, of the famous retreat, and that sometimes history does repeat itself. In any case, the news acted like a tonic on their morale.

On the same day a second reason for hope was given them by Mr.Churchill's broadcast announcing all-out collaboration for Russia against the common enemy. No time was left for Dr.Goebbel's to start an anti-Bolshevik crusade, which might have created more confusion with the different European populations. But the moment the Head of the British Government, which could not be suspected of pro-Communist tendencies, had taken such a definite stand there was little room left for German propaganda on an ideological basis. "At last", said many Frenchmen, "the British have forestalled the Boches".

Meanwhile the "collaborationnistes" in Vichy were wearing broad smiles: they had no doubt about the issue. They had repeatedly been assured by German correspondants that the whole affair would be a matter of a few weeks. Leningrad and Moscow would be occupied, an "independent Russian Government" set up, and before the summer was over invitations would be sent to all the continental countries of Europe for a Peace Conference in Berlin where the "New Order" would receive its

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

official consecration. If, after that, Britain was foolish enough to fight on, it was up to her, but it seemed unlikely that the United States of America would support her under such circumstances.

It is difficult to ascertain when the French began to realise that German operations in Russia were not progressing according to plan. Throughout July the Press, both in the occupied and unoccupied zones, indulged in malicious explanations of what they called delays in the Russian campaign, pointing out that it was easier for Napoleon to find fodder for his cavalry than for Hitler to supply petrol for his mechanised forces. At any rate, the first sign of a change of mind in Vichy official circles was given by Admiral Darlan himself. Early in August, the Germans having renewed their demand for facilities in Bizerta, the question came up again before the French Cabinet. General Weygand was present, but this time he did not have to intervene, because even Admiral Darlan joined in the unanimous vote against the concession. This fact soon became known in the different Government Services, where one was able to observe the long faces of a few score of would-be Quislings.

The French people also had a chance to see for themselves that the Germans were in trouble in Russia by the heavy buying and requisitioning of horses, blankets, skis, furs and other articles for the Eastern front. Those who had German officers or men billeted on them overheard their remarks when they were ordered to leave for that front.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Every day brought in fresh information on their increasing difficulties. By the middle of August I met in Vichy a French Préfet stationed in the prohibited part of Northern France who for more than a year had been in daily contact with the German military authorities. He confirmed that there was an amazing decline in their morale, high rank officers now speaking openly of the blunder Hitler had made in attacking Russia. Certain of them were already convinced that Germany had lost the war.

At the French Ministry of National Defence, General Huntziger and his collaborators were passionately interested in the development of the Russian campaign. Practically on every occasion when I saw them they talked about it, and although they were anxious not to over-estimate the possibilities of the Russian resistance they eagerly analysed every sign of German attrition. One day General Huntziger told me that one of his officers had seen in Paris a German General just back from the Ukraine. The fight there, he had said, was a hundred times worse than Verdun. It was a gigantic slaughter. From another German military source General Huntziger had also heard that in September the Axis losses in Russia were over two million, and comparable to that of 1914-18. General Bergeret, French Minister for Air, considered that the Luftwaffe was losing at least a hundred planes a day, less by fighting than because of the use of emergency airfields.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C259217

Many other testimonies could be cited pointing to the same situation. I will add only one more coming from the French Foreign Office which had received the information from a French diplomat in Ankara. Speaking there to colleagues of the diplomatic corps, Monsieur von Papen, Reich Ambassador, is reported to have said that if the Russian campaign did not reach a favourable conclusion before the winter, a serious crisis would ensue for the German armies which, in his opinion, might lead to the elimination by the General Headquarters of the Nazi régime in Germany. This forecast and the news of the German difficulties on the Eastern front immediately stimulated the overwhelming majority of the French to greater anti-German activities, and very much embarrassed the collaborationnistes.

.....

If Admiral Darlan ever had any illusions about the fruits that his pro-German policy might yield, they must have been rudely shaken by the secret report, dated 16th July, which he received from General Doyen, former Head of the French Delegation in Wiesbaden. During the General's ten months' stay with the Germans he thoroughly studied their methods and his observations are embodied in his report, a copy of which is attached as Annex I. In it he states that

(1) Germany has disarmed France and treated her with a harshness never shewn by the Allies in 1918.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C259218

(2) Germany's aim is to use France in the struggle against Great Britain and drag her, if possible, into open hostilities. The landing of German planes in Syria was intended to precipitate such a crisis.

(3) France can expect no compensation for her sacrifices on Germany's behalf.

(4) If Germany wins the war France will be deprived of her north and east provinces and left as a minor Mediterranean state like Italy or Spain.

(5) Germany will respect agreement with France as she did with Russia and the other European States as long as she thinks it profitable.

(6) Should Germany win the war she would be unable to organise Europe.

(7) German morale is falling as victory seems more remote and the possibility of United States' intervention more certain.

General Doyen's conclusion is that under such circumstances it is not in the interest of France to extend her collaboration with Germany, but that she should maintain contact with the United States, whom he considers will be the deciding factor in the war.

The foregoing opinion regarding the rôle the United States of America would play in the evolution of hostilities was gaining ground in Vichy last summer,

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C259219

although Admiral Darlan, with the help of Monsieur Henri Haye, French Ambassador in Washington, was trying to keep from Marshal Pétain and his colleagues any data on the United States prodigous production and growing maritime participation. At the same time they gave great publicity to information unfavourable to us, i.e. strikes, isolationist activities, etc. I had noticed this tendency during my two previous visits to Vichy and before returning I compiled, with the help of the United States Embassy in London, a file on the progress of the American industrial and political war effort. This file was handed to the Marshal and to Cabinet Ministers including General Huntziger, General Bergeret, and numerous other French officials. They were most interested and asked me to leave this documentation with them for use in their respective services. Monsieur Gilloin told me that Marshal Pétain said: "It is a pity that our Ambassador in Washington should fail in his duty to such an extent. He should have sent us this information".

A few days later confirmation was received of my figures through two French independent sources. The first was Professor Rougier, writing from Washington to a close collaborator of General Weygand. In his letter, which was shown to the Marshal, he stressed the significance of the United States armaments, and more particularly the resolution he had found in circles in Washington. A copy of this letter is attached as Annex II. The second confirmation was a report made by a French officer on his return from a secret mission to the United States. The Marshal was

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C259220

most impressed and warmly thanked him. As they were about to leave the office, the Marshal noticed that he had left the report on his table. He went back and put it in a safe commenting as he did so that there would be very little chance of finding it again if he did not put it away.

In my conversation with Monsieur Gilloin, I drew his attention to the danger of keeping a representative in Washington who seemed more interested in pleasing the Germans than in informing his Government. I mentioned Monsieur André Siegfried as a person well qualified to replace Monsieur Henri Haye. He agreed and was very glad to be able to tell me a week later that the present Ambassador was to be recalled from the United States. The decision had been made, he said, because of information recently made available to the Government of Vichy. There was, however, no possibility of appointing Monsieur Siegfried, as his pro-British feelings were too well known to the Germans. The choice finally fell on Monsieur Charles Rist, financial expert, and friend of President Roosevelt.

Before accepting the appointment, Monsieur Rist imposed three conditions:

(1) That he would only receive general instructions and not be obliged to refer every minor question to Vichy.

(2) That he be allowed to select his own staff.

(3) That Vichy would not intrigue behind his back.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

The above conditions were accepted and the announcement of his appointment was about to be made when I left Vichy in September. Unfortunately, United States journalists telegraphed the news to their papers before it had become official. Comments were made and reproduced in the London Press approving the appointment on the ground that Monsieur Rist was pro-British. Since then Vichy has been silent, probably because of German intervention, and Monsieur Henri Haye's mission has been extended to January, 1942. In any case the authorities in Vichy are now more aware of the United States' war effort and cannot but take this fact into consideration when trying to prepare the future of their country.

Before leaving France I heard that Darlan had changed his slogan to the following: "We now see how Germany can lose the war, but we don't yet see how Britain is going to win it". This virtually amounts to an admission of the failure of his policy.

In normal times there would be a Cabinet reshuffle to eliminate Admiral Darlan and Monsieur Pucheu. Such, I understand, is the Marshal's wish, but remembering Hitler's menace when Monsieur Laval was expelled, that a similar incident would provoke his immediate reaction, he does not feel it advisable to take the risk at this stage. In these circumstances, Admiral Darlan will probably bring all his skill as a navigator to steering his ship with the wind, but his unpopularity with the French people will make his course a difficult one.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C259222

2. GENERAL WEYGAND AND POSSIBILITIES OF ACTION.

General Weygand was in Vichy when I arrived early in August, and I immediately made arrangements to communicate with him through Captaine de Leusse, the General's local representative. I was unable to have personal contact with General Weygand because of the activities of the Gestapo.

In order to find a common ground of interest, I started by enquiring about the measures which would be taken by the French authorities in Tunisia in the event of the German-Italian retreat from Libya and Tripoli reaching the French frontier.

I had heard it said in French military circles that there was a possibility that the Germans' strategy might be different from that of the Italians a year ago. Instead of resisting at every port along the African coast, they might fight a delaying action at a few strong points and make a definite stand on the Mareth line, which is a kind of Maginot line defending Tunisia. General Weygand did not agree because following the Franco-Italian Armistice these fortifications had been dismantled, and it would take months of preparation and special war material to put them into a state of defence again.

With regard to the retreat of the German and Italian troops to Tunisia, the same arrangements as provided a year ago would be carried out, the refugees would be disarmed and sent to a concentration camp pending their repatriation to the Continent. General

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C259223

Weygand did not consider it possible to intern them for the duration of the war as, under the Armistice Convention, France was not a neutral country. I protested that this scheme would deprive us of the fruits of our victory, and might lead to further complications between France and the Allies. Capitaine de Leusse then referred to the Italian tanker which was sunk some time ago by a British submarine on her way to Algiers and added that we would be informed in due course when the troopships repatriating these men were leaving African ports.

These conversations were encouraging and I endeavoured to carry them further. But Capitaine de Leusse was most cautious, lest he commit his Chief. However, a few days later, on General Weygand's behalf, he declared: "If and when your forces reach the Tunisian frontier, serious conversations will become possible". What was he alluding to? I can only guess, for he refused to be more explicit. I gathered from other sources that General Weygand would then be ready to discuss the question of war supplies for the French African army.

I suggested to Capitaine de Leusse that whatever the object of these conversations it might be useful if I could join General Weygand in Algiers before our troops reached the Tunisian frontier, and perhaps he might give me facilities to cross the Mediterranean which Admiral Darlan had refused. The matter was referred to Algiers, and it was understood that I should communicate with the General when circumstances warranted it.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C259224

Unfortunately, General Weygand's recall has put an end to any prospects of collaboration with him. However, certain optimists still believe that he may escape to North Africa and take up his functions there once again. It is true that the unexpected often happens in time of war, but this eventuality is most unlikely.

In these circumstances the three following hypotheses are of great importance:

1) Does General Weygand's recall imply that the French Government is prepared to collaborate more closely with Germany and, in particular, to grant facilities at Bizerta?
2) Is the French Government going to continue to resist the German demands, with the help of General Weygand's collaborators who have been left in charge in North Africa.
3) Should the French Government abandon its policy of resistance could the Allies count on the support of certain French elements in North Africa to prevent the Germans profiting by the concessions granted them by Vichy?

Let us examine these hypotheses.

It is natural to assume that after General Weygand's removal the Germans would have been able to use the port of Bizerta, and they have undoubtedly endeavoured to do so. But since last June conditions have changed very much to their detriment. Their

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

difficulties have increased in Russia and Lybia, and French resistance has grown correspondingly. If one can judge by reactions in France at the time German aircraft landed in Syria it is not an exaggeration to suppose that a policy of renunciation in North Africa would bring about open revolt against Vichy and the occupying forces. Should, however, the collaborationnistes persist in their endeavour to extend concessions to North Africa, they would meet with strong opposition amongst the ministerial and military authorities, with Marshal Pétain at their head. I should like to mention here that for more than a year, and on each of my visits to Vichy, the Marshal has renewed, either personally or through intermediaries, his determination not to hand over the Fleet or the bases of North Africa to the enemy, and it is a fact that up to date he has succeeded in protecting these assets for France.

But one may ask why did Marshal Pétain not refuse to recall General Weygand? To reply accurately to this question it is necessary to have more information than is available at present.

Following a serious disagreement with Monsieur Laval, then Minister for Foreign Affairs, on the question of relations with Germany, General Weygand left the Ministry of National Defence at Vichy to become "Délégué Général du Gouvernement en Afrique française", on the 6th September, 1940. From that date it was impossible

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

for the Germans to have any illusions regarding the work that the Délégué Général was going to carry out. The report announcing his nomination stated that it was "to distribute our much diminished military forces, taking into account the orientation of the plan of common security". In other words, that he was to prepare the Colony to defend itself against aggression from all sources.

But the Dakar incident permitted a more precise interpretation to be given to his appointment than the one foreseen. It was presented as an anti-British measure by the French Press, under German control, and the General was supposed to be favourable to such a policy. In fact, he was never anti-British as is often believed. He has, like many other Frenchmen criticised the British Government, as indeed he has his own, for their lack of military preparedness before the war, but many of his collaborators both here and in Vichy testify that he considers that France can only be saved by a British victory and that nothing should be done to hinder us in our struggle against Germany.

On several occasions General Weygand has thwarted the Germans in their endeavours to penetrate, spy, and obtain fresh supplies in North Africa. "Rien au dela des clauses de l'Armistice" has been his basis. It is the conviction of all those under his command in North Africa that he would have resisted with all

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

the military might at his disposal an armed attack from Germany. But if the Government of Vichy had made concessions beyond the terms of the Armistice he would have resigned and would not have taken the initiative of resisting by force.

For more than a year the Germans had constantly brought pressure to bear on the Vichy Government to obtain General Weygand's recall, but it was only when the British menace in Lybia increased that they forced a decision. They then threatened to occupy the whole of France and to requisition supplies of the now unoccupied zone for their troops. The fear of famine and the prospect of a winter without coal made the Vichy Government hesitate.

If General Weygand's presence was indispensable to the maintenance of the French position in Africa, his withdrawal should have been opposed at all costs. But there is the second hypothesis. If the French Government is convinced that it is able to defend North Africa without Weygand's personal assistance, but with the help of his collaborators on the spot, then his recall can be justified.

Marshal Pétain once said to me: "Pour moi, les hommes ne comptent pas, il n'y a que les résultats". It must have been very painful for him to have to recall General Weygand in whom he had complete confidence, but it is possible that he considered that the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

General had already fulfilled his mission. This is implied in the report accompanying the decree for his recall which states that "the work accomplished by General Weygand is sufficiently complete to permit the exceptional functions of Délégué Général of the Government to be suppressed without damage to the organs of political and administrative liaison which are of constant utility". This is equivalent to saying that the Vichy Government considered itself capable of handling the situation in North Africa. It is possible they are right, but it is our duty to consider the third eventuality and to prepare ourselves for it.

One should never under-estimate the efficacy of the pressure Germany is able to bring to bear on Vichy. They need only slightly reduce the rations of the prisoners of war to ensure that very few of them survive to return to France. It is also easy for them to stir up trouble in the occupied and unoccupied territory and then to inflict terrible reprisals. They can still further deprive the civilian population and invent various ways to force their acquiescence. For these reasons the possibility that the French Government may abandon their policy of resistance must not be completely ruled out.

Whether the second or the third hypothesis is decided upon, it is of capital importance that we should establish contact with General Weygand's

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

collaborators in North Africa. It will be easy to do so when our forces have reached the Tunisian frontier, but it may then be too late to discuss the problems of French North Africa. An attempt should be made without further delay to begin conversations.

The men with whom we should negotiate are all anti-German and very patriotic, putting the good of France before their personal ambitions. They are much younger than General Weygand and perhaps for this reason are more ready to take up arms again on our side. At any rate, it is interesting to see that in the Decree announcing the reorganisation of the Command, provision is made for the posts of Commander-in-Chief of North Africa and Commander-in-Chief of West Africa. General Juin and General Barrau have been appointed to these posts. The decree states that the authority of these Commanders-in-Chief "s'exerce sur les forces terrestres et aériennes et les éléments maritimes affectés en propre à la défense du littoral de leur territoire ou pouvant y être affectés temporairement pour l'emploi de ces forces à des opérations militaires ayant pour but d'assurer la sécurité de ces territoires". This signifies that the navy is also under the control of the Command which should facilitate negotiations and any action finally agreed upon.

On several occasions Vichy officials have told me that when there is no longer any doubt as to the final outcome of the war, it is possible

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

that they would be able clandestinely, if not openly, to support any action in North Africa. All the military authorities, and most of the officials in the Ministry for Foreign Affairs and other Government Departments are convinced that it is absolutely necessary for France to re-enter the war. I repeatedly told them that thanks to the Russian resistance, the American industrial output, and the British operations, the Allies will win the war. I have further told them that the Allies will win with or without their support, and against them, if necessary. Their entry would not win the war for us, but would give them the right to sit with the victors at the Peace Conference. I also added that if they intend to take up arms they should do it while there are still risks to be run and before "Mussolini's hour". I must admit that the military, and the civilians up to the age of about 35 agreed with me, and left me in no doubt as to their desire to fight again.

The great difficulty is to know how to translate this desire into action. I am convinced that this can be done by friendly negotiation, but if we use force to bring North Africa back into the war, treating the French as traitors and pro-Germans, only complications will ensue, followed in all probability by a repetition of the Syrian affair. Such a catastrophy can be avoided, it is only a question of diplomacy.

An important personality with whom we should get into touch is the Comte de Paris, Pretender to the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C259231

Throne of France. Of course it is not for the Allies to choose a régime for France, but there are one or two factors which merit particular attention. First, the profound distrust surrounding the politicians responsible for the French collapse; and secondly, the growing interest and desire amongst all classes of the population for a monarchy comparable to that of the United Kingdom. The Comte de Paris' democratic tendencies and his sympathy for the Allies are well known. On several occasions he has offered his services.

It is to our interests to keep in liaison with him and to see that his intervention, should it take place, is at the most opportune moment for us, and under the best conditions. It is believed that General Weygand would have been willing to serve under the Comte de Paris, whom he greatly admires, and whose views he shares. However, the General's removal from North Africa has complicated the problem, but as his collaborators are still there it is important for us to know to what extent they would be ready to accept the Comte de Paris and his programme for resuming hostilities on our side.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C259232

3. SYRIA AND THE FREE FRENCH.

There are two phases to be considered in the Syrian affair. The first relates to the landing of German planes on Syrian aerodromes on their way to Irak, and the second to the military occupation of Syria by the British and Free French Forces.

The circumstances of the landing of German planes have already been set forth in this report. Admiral Darlan took the initiative without consulting the Cabinet and fell into the German trap. It seems obvious now that their plan was to tie down the British in Syria while they were themselves busy in Russia. Moreover, they were hoping that hostilities with the French might develop and soon involve the whole of the French Fleet and North African Colonies. This is why the Germans were so disappointed and irritated when the conflict came to an end by the Convention of St.Jean d'Acre.

The first news that the French population received about what was happening in Syria came from the B.B.C. The impression was formidable, and the scandal furthermore increased when General Dentz broadcast his unbelievable explanations that only a few German planes had made forced landings on Syrian aerodromes. Protests poured in to Vichy from every quarter, both in occupied and unoccupied France. Marshal Pétain consulted the French Intelligence Service, and they confirmed the facts.

In Syria the French forces were no less disgusted. One is now inclined to think, considering

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

the manner in which they resisted our occupation, that they must have been pro-German and anti-British. On the contrary, all reports point to their hatred of Germany and their almost general sympathy for the British, although this did not exclude a certain amount of criticism. When the Royal Air Force came over to bomb German planes on Syrian airfields, the French pilots and ground staff waved to them. The reaction, however, was different with General Dentz and other military and civil officials. Some of them had recently been sent from France on account of their pro-collaborationist tendencies. In any case, the secret presence of von Hentig Rozer and Consul-General Renard, both German emissaries, was not deemed superfluous to maintain the French authorities' "loyalty".

It was expected that the British forces would move into Syria immediately the incident occurred. If, at the time, an official statement had been delivered to General Dentz and broadcast to the effect that the use of Syrian territory by the Germans had made British intervention imperative to forestall any further German move, and if such a statement had been accompanied by strong British forces marching into Syria, it is considered by quite a number of French officials in Vichy that the atmosphere would have been cleared up and resistance rendered almost impossible. Instead of that, weeks elapsed, the Irakian rebels lost ground, German help became futile, and when the British occupation finally started there only remained ten damaged German planes. This figure was given to me by General Bergeret, Minister for Air. By that time, in the eyes of a great many

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

French people, the German menace on Syria had practically disappeared at least for the time being. They were therefore all the more astonished when news was broadcast from London and Jerusalem referring to the arrival of German troops, parachutists and even panzers, in Syria. Free French speakers in Palestine addressing the French troops appealed to their honour. Would they accept to fight alongside the Germans? But as the latter could not be seen around, the question seemed unwarranted. All this looked a little too much like a false pretext. Over suspicious by nature, the French felt that a trick was being played on them, and there is nothing that displeases them more than to be considered as unintelligent.

Even under these circumstances the resistance to British occupation would, I am told, have been very limited if our forces had been stronger. The French rank and file would have submitted to an overwhelming force, but the moment they realised they were confronted by rather small columns, comparable to their own, it became a matter of professional pride between soldiers.

I am attaching hereto as Annexes 3 and 4, two reports handed to me by French officials who were in Syria. They throw further light on their compatriots' psychology in this particular case.

I discussed this second phase of the Syrian affair with officials and people representing every class of the French community. It was universally

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

admitted that our intervention was fully justified on strategic grounds and because of the landing facilities granted to Germany. There was, however, almost unanimous disapproval of General de Gaulle's participation because they believe that in no circumstances should Frenchmen fight each other.

I tried to explain that the presence of the de Gaullists only proved that Britain had no territorial ambitions over Syria. To this they answered that the same object would have been achieved if, when the battle was over, the Free French had been entrusted with the administration of the territory. I also mentioned the hope expressed to me by de Gaullists in London that their men might also facilitate the joining up of Vichy troops on the battlefield. According to the opinion of numerous French officers this was a complete lack of psychology. They argued that any severance with Vichy should have come from the higher ranks. If General Dentz, for instance, had made such a decision, he would have been followed with enthusiasm by his units. They actually blamed him for not having done so, but they added that it was a mistake for the de Gaullists to expect that their compatriots from Vichy would disobey orders and abandon their posts in the course of operations on the field. It was then a question of discipline. Moreover the de Gaullists knew that the Vichy troops were mostly composed of Colonials who had no idea what was in cause.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

General Huntziger, with whom I discussed the matter, expressed similar views. He considered that Free French participation had prolonged hostilities in Syria for at least a fortnight and had rendered negotiations much more difficult. "When the British and our representatives met alone", he said, "they could easily come to an understanding, and I wish to tell you how much their favourable attitude towards us was appreciated, but the moment a Free French intervened it took the aspect of a family quarrel and you know they are worse". General Huntziger stressed his conviction that problems between Great Britain and France could, in the future, be settled to their common satisfaction provided the de Gaullists were not dragged in on every occasion.

I heard the same opinion quite often expressed by officials in Vichy, more particularly with reference to possible developments in North Africa. The French Foreign Office seemed rather relieved by the settlement of the Syrian affair. They hoped that their effort to minimise and localise the conflict had been understood in London. The result reached at St.Jean d'Acre had cleared the atmosphere instead of creating ill-feeling amongst French political circles. The blame for what had happened was put on Admiral Darlan. However the impression was that he had learnt his lesson, for on several occasions he confided to his colleagues that after the price paid in Syria one would have to think twice before making concessions to Germany in North Africa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C259237

4. JIBUTI.

While in Vichy I was approached by Monsieur Lagarde, Head of the African Section of the French Ministry for Foreign Affairs.

He began by explaining the dreadful conditions which were being experienced by the population and the 1,500 men stationed there. He said his Government could not understand the reason for the blockade. There are no Germans or Italians there, and even if they wanted to come it would be absolutely impossible. Therefore, the reason which existed in Syria and justified our intervention is not valid with regard to Jibuti.

Monsieur Lagarde was requested to ask me to submit to His Majesty's Government, a proposal for a secret agreement like the one now in force between the United States Government and the French Governor at La Martinique. The Governor in Jibuti would be ready to grant full transit facilities through the port and the use of the railroad to Abyssinia if French merchantmen could come, not from France but from Madagascar, to supply food for the population and forces.

Monsieur Lagarde also drew my attention to the very bad impression which would be created if the population of Jibuti and the very small forces there were left dying of hunger, which will probably be the case if no arrangement is reached within the near future.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C259238

5. MARSHAL PETAIN AND THE DOMESTIC SITUATION.

For the first time I was unable to obtain an interview with Marshal Pétain. I called, as usual, on Monsieur Dumoulin de la Barthète, his "Chef de Cabinet" and was told that regulations had been changed since my last visit and that now every application for an appointment had to be submitted to Admiral Darlan as Minister for Foreign Affairs and Vice-President of the Council. This new protocol left me with very little hope of success and actually no decision was ever received following my démarche. Without waiting more than a day I went to see Monsieur Gilloin, one of the Marshal's private advisers, who on several occasions had helped me in arranging contacts with him. Monsieur Gilloin said he was not surprised at this news because the Admiral had often refused to allow people to see the Marshal who were likely to criticise his policy of collaboration with Germany, or furnish information which he did not wish the Marshal to hear.

When Monsieur Gilloin spoke to Marshal Pétain about my arrival in Vichy and the Admiral's veto, he was very displeased and said he would like to receive me if I could stay for some time, but that for the present he had so many reasons of conflict with the Admiral he did not feel like adding an extra one. I must say this attitude did not appear to me very courageous for a Chief of State and a Marshal. I was, however, obliged to adopt the course suggested by him

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

and transmit through Monsieur Gilloin the questions I would have put to him and the information compiled on the United States war effort, and the results of British bombing over Western Germany, as shown by a series of photographs handed to me by the Air Ministry in London for that purpose.

A few days later, Monsieur Gilloin transmitted to me the Marshal's answer about collaboration with Germany. He reaffirmed his policy of gaining time and as a proof of his resistance mentioned his refusal in June and August to the German demands for facilities in Bizerta. The other information he sent is embodied in various chapters of this report.

In thanking the Marshal for his reply, through our intermediary, I drew his attention to the consequences which might ensue from Admiral Darlan's veto. The tendency outside France was to consider that the latter was already over-ruling his Chief, setting up a barrage round him and hiding from him any pro-German initiative which might be disapproved, as in the case of Syria. It would not be surprising, therefore, if such an impression, when confirmed, should lead to a further regression of confidence towards his Government. I made the same remark to Monsieur Rochat "Directeur politique" at the Foreign Office, hoping that he would repeat it to Admiral Darlan.

The French are inclined to blame the Marshal's collaborators for the food shortage, and the Nazi

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

police methods. In August and September meals consisted of vegetables and salads. Meat and fats were obtainable about once a fortnight, although ration cards provided for a more frequent allowance. But the real scandal was the almost complete disappearance of wine, with the exception of old and expensive bottles. Notices were put outside restaurants saying "No wine, no beer". I am told that this was bitterly resented by the peasants and contributed a great deal to making the Government more unpopular. However this shortage of wine in the unoccupied zone is less due to the Germans, who already control the big producing centres of Bordeaux, Bourgogne and Champagne, than to the depletion of stocks caused by the migration of millions of refugees to the South of France.

When Admiral Darlan returned from Berstesgaden last spring he arranged with Monsieur Pucheu, Minister of the Interior, for the creation of a political police force along the lines of the Gestapo. It was intended to crush any opposition against his pro-German policy. I spoke about it to Monsieur Dumoulin de la Barthète, who tried to justify the new system on the grounds that the coming winter would be a very difficult one, that the food shortage on the one hand and the Russian successes on the other might provoke unrest amongst certain French elements. The Germans might take advantage of these disturbances to take control in both

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C259241

zones and crush all patriotic Frenchmen likely to menace them at a later stage. I am afraid this argument does not carry much conviction, more especially when one knows how the French Gestapo has resorted to denunciations and false accusations to compromise even officials in the Marshal's entourage. Monsieur Gilloin told me that a file reporting all sorts of things against him had been presented to the Marshal, who refused to open it. It must be said, however, that such methods are so contrary to the French character that members of the French police have often been found helping those they were supposed to keep under their surveillance. In any case this period will be remembered by the French people as being utterly repugnant to them, and it might well be that the bourgeoisie, which is associated with it, might for a long time lose the chance of playing the rôle of a "classe dirigeante".

With the exception of the Admiralty, War Office and the police, the French Government is falling to pieces. All the other departments are ignored by Darlan, who has placed his men everywhere. An admiral is now "Préfet de Police" in Paris, and other naval officers are directing civil andministrations, and so on. Nevertheless, it would be unfair to consider that the Admiralty is composed of pro-German and anti-British bullies. I had the occasion to meet one of the latter in the person of Commandant Fontaine, Admiral

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C259242

Darlan's right hand man. He started our conversation by abruptly asking me: "When is your Prime Minister going to stop insulting my Admiral"? "May I remind you", I replied, "that Mr.King is my Prime Minister, and as far as I know he has never mentioned the name of Admiral Darlan in his speeches, but if you are referring to Mr.Churchill I may tell you that in all probability after the war it will be a habit to compare Clemenceau and Churchill. Both are great patriots, with dynamic personalities, maybe a little outspoken, and it is safer not come within range when they attack their enemies". Commandant Fontaine then switched to another subject.

The atmosphere was quite different when I called on Admiral Auphand, now "Inspecteur général de la Flotte". He made no mystery of his opposition to his Chief's pro-German policy, and added that it would be a mistake to consider that the Navy is favourable to Germany. They were following with keen interest the German difficulties in Russia and hoping that the Allies would soon improve their situation in Africa. As far as he was concerned he believed that events would facilitate the resumption of relations between the Allies to their common advantage.

To sum up my impressions of the French domestic situation I would add that every sign exists of a preliminary political, economic and social crisis, the development of which will depend on the Allies' achievements in the field.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

6. PROBLEM OF INFORMATION.

It is as difficult to obtain information in London about Vichy and France as it is in Vichy on what is happening in the world. The result is that through ignorance, misunderstandings arise which complicate relations between the French and the Allies.

Sources of information concerning France are either in French territory, or in neighbouring neutral countries. In the first case there is very little difference whether they are in occupied or unoccupied territory. The former are 100% German, whereas the latter, although nominally under French control, come under the authority of a well known German agent - Monsieur Paul Marion, Head of the so-called French Information Service in Vichy. He is responsible for the daily issue of instructions to the Press and Radio, indicating what they should print and announce, and even giving the headlines. I remember seeing in Vichy one of these sheets of instructions. On that date it imposed the publication of an article which was to occupy three columns on the first page, under the title: "Retour glorieux de Général Dentz à Marseille". One is therefore not surprised to hear that the average circulation of the French papers has fallen by more than 60%. But this is for home consumption. What about news in France for foreign consumption? It can only be transmitted by the O.F.I.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

(Office Francais d'Information, which succeeded the Agence Havas) also under Monsieur Marion's control, or by foreign press correspondants. The latter are decreasing every day, some of them are expelled while the others refuse to work under present conditions. Those who remain can send very little through official channels because of the German censorship unless they accept the lines of Dr.Goebbel's propaganda. The main object is to present the French without discrimination as being more engaged in collaboration with Germany and more opposed to their former Allies. It is to deepen and enlarge the chasm between France and Britain so as to render it more difficult to bridge in the future.

The second source of information is Berne, Madrid and Lisbon. Accurate news from France is given by the people arriving there, provided, of course, that they are not disguised Nazi agents sent to spread false news. Other of Dr.Goebbel's representatives are stationed in these cities and specialise in launching rumours. For example, it would be interesting to know just how many times in the course of the last year the Press has announced the ceding of the French Fleet and North Africa.

Particular attention should be paid to information mentioning the names of people who are still in France and friendly to us. When I was in Vichy in August the B.B.C.broadcast the news of General de la Laurencie's arrest. This proved to be untrue. A few hours later, Senateur Lemery repeated

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

to me what the General had said to him: "I don't know what the matter is with our British friends, but if they wish to draw attention to my present activities and have me arrested, they are doing the right thing". The General is engaged in organising a Fifth Column.

Another case was related to me by General Huntziger. He said that his Department had succeeded in having General Doyen as Head of the French Delegation to the Armistice Commission at Wiesbaden. General Doyen knew how to deal with the Germans and his services were invaluable. It so happened that a copy of one of his secret reports fell into the hands of the Free French who immediately read it over the B.B.C.and gave the writer's name. The Germans thereupon demanded the immediate recall of General Doyen. "I cannot see what was gained", General Huntziger concluded.

This does not imply, of course, that the Press should avoid publishing the information they receive about France, but it might be wise to remember that what pleases our enemy is not likely to be to our advantage and vice versa.

Let us examine the problem from the opposite angle - information broadcast to France from our side. In a previous report I have already stated that about forty million Frenchmen were living on the B.B.C. This is still true. No prohibition, no jamming has been able to stop them. I was told that in Normandy the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Germans took away all the radio sets from a village. Fortunately, the local postmaster had two sets and managed to hide one. From then on he invited the leading members of the community to come and listen every night to the news in French. But they soon decided that was not enough. A stenographer was found to transcribe the broadcast, which was distributed the next morning with the mail.

I enquired from many French people, some of them prominent, what they thought of our information service. They all agreed that it was excellent and making constant progress. Their only regret is that there is not more of it and so eliminate some of the news from Germany with which they are inundated. Other remarks may be summarised as follows:

1. Comments on the German and Italian communiqués showing how facts are distorted or omitted would be very useful.
2. Any information on British and Russian military operations, and also on the American war effort, is of the utmost importance to stiffen French resistance to Germany.
3. Information broadcast by British officers or personalities would be of interest.
4. All difficulties encountered by the Germans - military, industrial or moral, which would lead people to believe in their coming collapse and defeat.
5. It would be good propaganda to encourage the French by telling them that their country and people still enjoy the sympathy of the British and expressing the hope that they will find a way

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

to join their former Allies before the end of the struggle.

6. Although Marshal Pétain has been losing ground during the last months, it is considered unwise to attack him because a great many Frenchmen still believe that he has done his best to save them in the circumstances.
7. When referring to Marshal Pétain it is more politic to say that he has been misled by collaborators like Darlan and to concentrate our criticism on the latter and other pro-German elements.
8. No serious reconstruction of France can be achieved before our victory over Germany.
9. Any reference to the post-war régime should avoid giving the names of politicians who have been in power in recent years, as rightly or wrongly, they are considered responsible for the collapse.
10. As far as possible, comments on the Jewish and Communist problems in France should be avoided.
11. It would please the French enormously if we showed an interest in the material and moral welfare of their prisoners in Germany.
12. They would also appreciate it if they could hear of preparations being made in England to send food and vital commodities to France as soon as we land on the Continent.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Besides information transmitted by Radio, leaflets dropped over France are also useful in supplementing the broadcasts by cartoons, statistics, and illustrations. I remember the joy of my French friends a year ago when I showed them copies of the "Sphere" publishing photographs of Italian prisoners in Lybia.

Finally, if a system could be set up to facilitate the exchange of letters sent by prominent English and French people in England to their friends in France, this might prepare the ground for collaboration between the two countries.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

7. THE SPIRIT OF RESISTANCE.

The great majority of the French have always been anti-German. After the collapse they were rather surprised to see that the occupying forces were trying to be friendly. Certain French people were then inclined to conclude that having been definitely beaten by Germany the only solution left was to reach an understanding with her, but they soon realised it was impossible. Behind their acquired veneer the Germans were found to be the same arrogant, brutal plunderers, sometimes under the appearance of the best legal forms, and most of all congenitally untruthful. However, the French were compelled by "force majeure" to conceal their genuine sentiments which they only expressed in private or clandestinely, with the result that it was almost impossible for people outside France to realise their true feelings. All the more so when all the means of public information - Radio, Press and official speeches - were under the control of a Ministry in favour of collaboration with Germany. Consequently, the general belief in many countries that the French have turned pro-German, is quite easy to understand.

Actually even in Vichy the French elements in favour of collaboration - at least those who are willing to play the German game - amount only to a few scores of men. The other officials, occupying responsible positions may be better described as "attentistes", that is, playing for time, rather than true "collaborationnistes". When a secret ballot was taken in September

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

last at the Ministry of Finance on the question of collaboration with Germany, over ninety per cent of the Civil Servants voted against it. At the Ministry for Foreign Affairs Admiral Darlan considered the younger elements not only as anti-German but as pro-British, and sent them abroad. Meanwhile the older men recalled to replace them were not less favourable to us, being only more cautious in the expression of their views.

The Admiralty, Monsieur Pucheu's Ministry of Interior and the Information Service are in fact the only departments where collaboration with Germany is energetically supported. Outside Vichy, French industrialists represent a rather important group in favour of that policy. Their reasons are obvious. Through fear of seeing their factories requisitioned by the Germans they prefer to carry out their orders. It is less a question of sympathy than of personal interest. All these men are most unpopular. This was realised in particular when the news was received of the attempt to assassinate Laval and Déat. In cafés, restaurants, and on the street, people could be heard saying how much they regretted that Darlan was not there.

The last months have seen an increasing number of acts of sabotage and attempts against German officers and thousands of French people have been arrested by the Germans including young boys of fifteen. In the city of Caen, Normandy, more than 400 French

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

civilians are now in prison. Open resistance is certainly useful to undermine the morale of the occupying forces who no longer feel like conquerors. At the same time the price paid for such resistance is very heavy and disproportionate to the results obtained. Therefore it might be better not to take the responsibility of encouraging these acts, at least for the time being, but it is well also not to discourage them.

The French clergy, both Protestant and Catholic are, on the whole, very anti-German. Pasteur Beugner, Head of the Protestant Church in France, has started conversations with the Catholic authorities for a common front of resistance. The results have not been made public yet. At a recent meeting which took place at Lyons under the Presidency of Cardinal Gerlier, the Bishops and Archbishops issued a common declaration condemning the principles and ideals of National-Socialism and any attempt to compromise with it.

A clandestine radio station also broadcasts three times a week. The speaker is a priest who makes a thorough study of the situation from a Catholic point of view. I am told he is always very hard on the Germans as well as the French "collaborationnistes". Quite a number of books could also be mentioned where, under cover of religious considerations, the author informs his readers of the dangers of the German technique of penetration, dealing with one obstacle at a time, giving

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

guarantees to the clergy while arresting bishops and priests, dismissing religious orders and catholic organisations in Luxembourg, and so on. It was very bold of the Reverend Father Sertillanges to publish a book on Bergson who, as a Jew, had been ill-treated by the Germans in Paris. Commenting on this book, the "Journal des Débats" writes the following:- "Les "sociétés closes" ne connaissent pas le Droit. Leurs ordres n'ont d'autre autorité que la force qui les appuie. Les familles et les patries ne peuvent avoir une valeur d'humanité que si elles dépassent l'instinct de clan dont elles dérivent. Celui qui a "respiré dans quelque coin de notre civilisation le parfum enivrant que le mysticisme y a laissé" ne saurait se laisser distraire sur le chemin de la vérité par des philosophies de pacotille". The whole article is a clever criticism of the Nazi régime.

The only satisfaction that a reader of the French Press can still find is to discover between the lines a hidden sense showing that the writer is anti-German. In the occupied zone all the important newspapers have been taken over by the Germans. In every one of them Goebbel's representatives, in uniform, are in charge. The well-known French journalists have refused to collaborate with them in spite of tempting offers of large salaries. The Germans are obliged to content themselves with lower members of the staffs who nevertheless manage to play tricks on them. For

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

instance, a few months ago an article was published in "L'Illustration" on "termites", with beautiful photographs. But throughout the text it appeared by clever allusions that the "termites" were compared to the Germans and their way of living, their social system and wars were severely criticised. In August last the same periodical printed a study of the German plans for the "New Order" in Europe. It had obviously been written at the request of the German authorities. Suddenly one's eyes had the pleasure of coming across three paragraphs praising the British political system with its democratic liberty and parliamentary institutions.

In the unoccupied zone the German censorship, as mentioned in a previous chapter, is applied through intermediaries. However, certain papers like "Le Jour-Echo de Paris" manage every day to write something against Germany and collaboration. The means vary every time and represent the main interest of the edition. At the time I was told about this, I happened to have a copy of "Le Jour". On the first page I found a big title: "Admiral Darlan fait une importante déclaration", and at the bottom of the column: "Admiral Darlan, voir 5e colonne". Of course this might appear like bubbles on the surface, but it is also a sign that fire is burning underneath.

When the Germans find out that they have been fooled they usually suspend publication of the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

paper for a certain period. Nearly all the papers of the unoccupied zone have had this honour more or less frequently.

The "France-Amérique" Committee has also set a very good example. It is a pleasure to see that our friend, Monsieur Louis Jaray, has taken the responsibility of publishing two pamphlets, one presenting President Roosevelt's speeches, and the other dealing with America's war effort. In principle copies are reserved for members of the Committee only, but they have actually been largely circulated in defiance of the German censorship and Gestapo. A copy is attached as Annex No.5.

A study of French periodicals now published in Paris and in the unoccupied zone show that the best authors of French literature are remaining faithful to their ideal of freedom, "fut-ce en silence", says Gide speaking in the name of his fellow writers.

Resistance to collaboration and therefore to Germany has been illustrated since the Syrian affair by the resignation of several French diplomats abroad and in Vichy. In the case of the latter their decision has never been made public. I am enclosing as Annexes Nos.6 and 7, copies of letters sent by Monsieur Alphand to the French Ambassador in Washington, and Messieurs Rocher and Saffroy, both of the French Legation in Dublin, giving the reasons for their resignation to Admiral Darlan. But the text which had made the greatest impression in Vichy when I was there

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

was that of Professor Basdevant of the Paris Faculty of Law, who for many years acted as juris-consult on international law at the Ministry for Foreign Affairs. His letter is addressed to Marshal Pétain and was circulated in the different public services. A copy is attached as Annex No.8, but it seems worth while to quote here the following phrases: "Je dois aujourd'hui constater que des interprétations officielles sont données qui, à un simple droit de surveillance, substitue au profit de l'Allemagne un droit de libre utilisation et de disposition. Je ne vois pas comment ces interprétations données pour la Syrie ne vaudraient pas pour l'aérodrome de Vichy et pour le survol militaire de tout le territoire français et colonial transformé ainsi en théatre des hostilités; je ne vois pas comment ces interprétations pourraient convaincre le lecteur impartial des conventions d'armistice, mais je vois très bien qu'elles nous retirent la possibilité d'opposer à d'autres empiètements les limites que comporte la convention d'armistice interprètée selon ses termes et les principes du Droit des gens. Je ne puis, de bonne foi, me dissimuler par des artifices l'assistance que nous prêtons ou prêterons à l'Allemagne dans ses opérations militaires ni que cette assistance rende impossible de placer désormais la France sous la sauvegarde des règles de neutralité. Les déclarations récentes du Vice-Président du Conseil présentent presque la situation de la France comme si elle était définie, non par une convention d'Armistice qui, si lourde qu'elle soit, comporte des limites à

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

nos obligations et aux droits du vainqueur mais, sauf une réserve, par une capitulation à merci. Dans ces conditions, je ne vois plus comment un jurisconsultepourrait, en cette qualité et en conscience, conserver l'autorité qu'on veut bien lui reconnaître et qu'il a maintes fois mise au service du pays et jouer un rôle dans la défense des intérêts de la France". It may be said without exaggeration that the majority of the French feel the same way.

I wish to draw attention to another document written by General de la Laurentie who had been expelled from the "Commission du Conseil National" by Admiral Darlan because of his pro-British feelings. Far from hiding them or mitigating their expression, he wishes to assert his right, as is shown in the following words: "Je revendique hautement le droit, comme tous les Français d'exprimer librement, au cours de conversations privées, mon opinion, tant sur l'action du Gouvernement que sur les évènements. Je souhaite; en effet, la victoire de l'Angleterre et ce qui est mieux je crois en cette victoire.." The full text of his letter is attached as Annex No.9. The above, however, will suffice to show that prominent Frenchmen are opposing the "collaborationnistes", and Germany at the same time.

The strongest resistance comes from military circles. A curious phenomenon is now in process; the French Army which lost all its prestige at the time of the collapse is now regaining ground while the Navy

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

is sinking herself in politics and collaboration with Germany.

In my report of the 8th April, 1941, following my second visit to France, a special chapter dealt with military collaboration. Since then the system mentioned therein has been working with varying success. During the first period the transmission took place unhindered, but when Admiral Darlan put the Admiralty's Secret Service at the disposal of Germany, conditions became much more difficult. The Army Deuxième Bureau was kept under close surveillance and a few of its officers even arrested and questioned. One of them said to me: "I was asked to swear that in future my service would have no contacts with Great Britain. "But," he added smiling, "Canada was never mentioned". During the last six months, seven French officers have been shot by the Germans, and twenty-two other agents arrested in trying to get information for us.

The Army is also responsible for the training of cadets in what is called the "Ecole des Cadres". In principle, these schools are supposed to receive unemployed young men to re-educate them in different professions. But actually the aim is to give them a good physical training and awake or develop their national sense. It is generally admitted that one of the main reasons of the French defeat was the conflicting ideologies which disturbed the younger generation. The

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C259258

problem now is to make them feel that their first duty is towards their own country and people. After a few months the best elements are selected for the army, and the others return home where they can join various clandestine organisations, all more or less under military control.

I spent a day at the "Ecole des Cadres de la Palisse", in the vicinity of Vichy, and admired the spirit of these young Frenchmen so eager to compensate by their effort the results of the defeat.

After lunch the Director took me to his office with his instructors and professors and said to them: "Now that no one can listen to what we say, you are free to ask our guest any questions you wish to". They all enquired: "Do you think we shall have a chance to fight the Germans again in this war"?

At the end of secret manoeuvres, which took place in the Alps last summer, General Georges, although officially retired, was present and made the following comment: "These are the best manoeuvres I have seen for a long time. Of course, we lack weapons, but I expect our friends will lend them to us in due course".

It would be possible to relate numerous occasions when remarks of that kind have been heard by the highest authorities. Let us finish with the story of what happened in Vichy on the 30th August last.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

The occasion was the anniversary of "La Légion Française des Combattants". Thirty thousand men had come to Vichy to participate from all parts of France. The programme included a display of folk songs and dances to be given outside the Casino, where a platform had been set up and decorated with the coats-of-arms of the provinces, including Alsace and Lorraine. The Germans protested in an official note to Marshal Pétain insisting on the removal of these two shields. He refused to do so and his decision was soon repeated to the crowd, which gave him a great ovation when he came down to the show. To prove that he had understood the meaning of their demonstration he went direct to the delegations of Alsace and Lorraine and shook hands with them all and even had his photograph taken arm in arm with two girls from these provinces. A copy of this photograph is attached as Annex No.10. Meanwhile, a Légionnaire, not knowing who I was said to me: "Il est malin, le vieux. Il fait semblant de collaborer mais c'est lui qui les aura". Although this is perhaps a rather optimistic opinion, it explains how the spirit of resistance is maintained and why the Marshal still retains a great, if declining popularity, amongst his people.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Public Archives Canada | Archives publiques Canada

Central Microfilm Operations | Services centraux du microfilm

79 ave. Bentley Ave.
OTTAWA, Ontario
K1A 0N3

190 ch. Carrier Rd.
REXDALE, Ontario
M9V 2C1

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICITY | CERTIFICAT D'AUTHENTICITÉ

This is to certify that the microphotographs appearing on this Film-File starting with

La présente certifie que les microphotographies faisant partie de ce fichier et allant de

VOL. 372 - PAGE 257738

and ending with

à

VOL. 374 PAGE 259259

are accurate and complete reproductions of documents in the custody of the Public Archives of Canada as delivered in the regular course of business or photographing.

sont des reproductions exactes et intégrales des documents confiés à la garde des Archives publiques du Canada et livrés pour être photographiés.

Date Produced/Date d'exécution

Day/Jour	Month/Mois	Year/Année
8	12	1983

Camera Location/Emplacement de la caméra

395 WELLINGTON ST OTTAWA-ONT

Camera Operator/Opérateur de la caméra

5-17

ARC-740(6/78)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

END OF REEL

FIN DE LA BOBINE

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 374, pages C258890-C259739

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA